



TIREMASTER
SOFTWARE

DRIVEN BY ASA

USER GUIDE

TireMaster Point of Sale 9.4.2

Copyright 2024 by ASA Automotive Systems Inc.

All Rights Reserved

No part of this document may be reproduced by any means—written, graphic, electronic or otherwise—without the written permission of ASA. ASA assumes no responsibility for any error or omissions occurring in this documentation. Program and documentation updates are subject to change without notice.

090402R1.0

CONTENTS

Chapter 1 Introduction	1
Chapter 2 Menu Configuration	27
Menu Options	28
Add a Menu	28
Manage Existing Menus	30
Menu Assignments	31
Chapter 3 Printer and Document Settings	35
Printers	36
Configure Documents	38
Chapter 4 Users and Security	43
User Accounts	44
Security Groups	51
Override TireMaster Security	61
Chapter 5 Customers	63
Add and Manage Customers	64
Customer Maintenance Screen	78
Customer Searches	90
Customer Payment Terms	91
Customer Types	95
Customer Type Edit Screen	99
Customer Color Codes	101
Credit Color Codes	106
External History Viewer	108
Chapter 6 Vehicles	111
Add a Customer's Vehicle	112
Manage Existing Vehicles	113
Retrieve a Vehicle's History	119
CARFAXApplications	120

Commercial Vehicles	123
Chapter 7 Text and Email	125
TMText	126
Prepare to Email Documents	146
Email Documents	149
Chapter 8 Contact Information	155
Contact Types	156
Phone Numbers and Email Addresses	159
Organize Contact Information	167
Primary Contact Method	170
Chapter 9 Vendors	173
Add and Manage Vendors	174
Vendor Maintenance Screen	184
Vendor Searches	189
Chapter 10 Inventory Control	191
Track Inventory Costs and Quantities	192
Add and Manage Items	193
Inventory Maintenance Screen	207
Inventory Searches	218
Custom Inventory Lookup Screen	227
The Inventory List	231
Inventory History	232
Physical Counts	235
Add-On Packages	240
Chapter 11 Inventory Replenishment	249
Purchase Orders	250
Inventory Receipts	262
PO System Screen	280
Item Tracking	285
Item Tracking Screen	305
Outside Purchases	310
FET Handling for POs and Receivings	315
Inventory Returns	316

Chapter 12 Inventory Codes and Settings	319
Inventory Categories and Groups	320
Manufacturer Codes	326
Bar Codes	328
Chapter 13 Special Items	331
Consignment Items	332
Gasoline	333
Discounts	337
Fees	338
Shop Supplies	338
Oil Change Items	343
Chapter 14 Costing Methods	345
Inventoriable Costing Methods	346
Noninventoriable Costing Methods	347
Chapter 15 Pricing	357
Fixed Prices	358
Factor Based Price Calculations	359
Site Prices and Quantity Screen	367
Pricing Wizard	370
Pricing Wizard Screen	381
Price Levels	385
A–E Price Levels	394
Price Level Discount Edit Screen	402
Price Matrices	404
Chapter 16 Point of Sale	413
Work Orders and Invoices	414
Open Work Order List	434
Invoice Entry Screen	438
Deposits	442
Returns and Trade-Ins	446
Transfers	458
Chapter 17 Quotes and Estimates	463
Quote and Estimate Writer	464

Prepare Quotes	472
Vehicle Inspections	487
Prepare Estimates	492
Manage Your Quotes and Estimates	496
Quote and Estimate List	500
Convert Quotes to Sales	502
Convert Estimates to Sales	504
Service Checklists	508
Quick Quotes	519

Chapter 18 Tire Fitment and Registration 521

Fitment Guide	522
Tire Guide and Vehicle Information Screen	526
DOT Interface	528

Chapter 19 Manage Your Workload 533

Appointment Scheduler	534
Appointment Calendar	553
Work Order Status Indicator	554
Promised Time Indicator	558

Chapter 20 Marketing 561

Design and Manage Postcards	562
Point of Sale Mailings	575
Mass Mailings	578
Generic Postcards	581
Labels	582
Name and Address Text Files	584

Chapter 21 Sales Tax 587

Sales Tax Rates and Levels	588
Tax Exemption Certificates	603
Sales Tax Adjustments	605
Sales Tax Collection Methods	607
Customer and Inventory Tax Settings	610
Special Tax Requirements	613

Chapter 22 Accounting 623

Chart of Accounts	624
Subledgers	630
Research Transactions	630
Invoice/Document Search Screen	632
Fiscal Calendar	633
Sites	633

Chapter 23 Accounts Receivable 637

ROAs	638
Open Item Ledger	643
Customer Balance Adjustments	645
Credit Memos	647
Customer Reimbursements	648
Finance Charges	649
Statements	652
Monthly Statement Screen	672
Beginning Balances	675
Cbal Utility	677

Chapter 24 Credit and Debit Cards 681

Process Payment Cards	682
Set Up Credit Cards	687
Set Up Debit Cards	691

Chapter 25 Special Sales 693

Reconciliation Codes	694
National Recon Code Edit Screen	699
National Account Sales	702
Government Support Sales	710
Adjustment Sales	718
Credit Reconciliation	723
National Credits Screen	725
National Account Reconciliation Report	727
Sales Commission Adjustments	727
National Sales Commission List	730
Sales Commission Adjustments Screen	732

Chapter 26 Productivity 733

Time Clock 734
 Flat Rate Reporting 752
 Color/Spiff Codes 755
 Commissions 762

Chapter 27 Casings 775

Retread Scenarios 776
 Prepare to Track Casings 779
 Add Casings to the Casing Manager 782
 Send Casings to a Retreader 784
 Mark Casings as Defective 786
 Record Retreading Service Fees 788
 Casing Credits 791
 Casing Manager Reports 796

Chapter 28 Cores 799

Core Tracking Scenarios 800
 Core Items 800
 Prepare to Track Cores 801
 Core Charges 802
 Maintain Core Cost Information 807
 Core Manager Reports 808

Chapter 29 Cash and Closing 811

Tills 812
 Paidouts 814
 Close a Shift 815
 Day End Procedures 816
 Day End Close Screen 818
 Month End procedures 819
 Year End Procedures 821
 Reports for Closing 821

Chapter 30 Reports 823

TireMaster Dashboard 824
 Report List 829
 Close Tab Reports 830

Customer Tab Reports	893
Inventory Tab Reports	928
Unlisted Reports	968
Document Screens	971
Sales Report Options	972
Custom Tabs	973
Appendix A Permissions	977
Permissions List	977
Appendix B System Controls	987
Commission Controls	988
Customer Controls	989
Inventory Controls	994
Other Controls	997
Appendix C Validation Messages	1009
Resolve Validation Errors	1010
Resolve Validation Warnings	1012
Appendix D Document Types	1015
Document Type Codes	1015
Appendix E Casing Manager Setup Recommendations	1017
GL Accounts for the Casing Manager	1018
GL Codes for the Casing Manager	1019
Categories for the Casing Manager	1022
Inventory Items for the Casing Manager	1023
Index	1027

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

Thank you for purchasing TireMaster. This guide includes information about daily TireMaster operations and procedures for less frequently performed tasks, along with additional reference information. This chapter includes the following sections:

UPDATES AND PATCHES

ASA recommends that you install regularly released updates and patches. You should keep TireMaster up to date for a number of reasons:

- Keeping up to date on updates and patches is a requirement of the TireMaster support contract, and it helps ASA Support provide the best service to you.
- Updates and patches resolve performance issues and often include additional features and enhancements.
- Staying up to date on updates and patches ensures that upgrading to future releases of TireMaster requires less work.

When a new version of TireMaster or an interface for an add-on program becomes available to you, a new installer will be placed in your TireMaster program folder during the nightly backup. When you're ready to update your server or workstations, you can access the installer from the **apps** directory.

Note: Typically the location is **c:\TireMaster\apps**, **d:\TireMaster\apps**, **c:\QDSTM\apps**, **d:\QDSTM\apps**, **c:\tmpos\apps**, or **d:\tmpos\apps**.

Installers are downloaded to the **apps** folder by default. To download installers to a different folder, change the setting of the control **TM Install - Auto download location (Other tab)**.

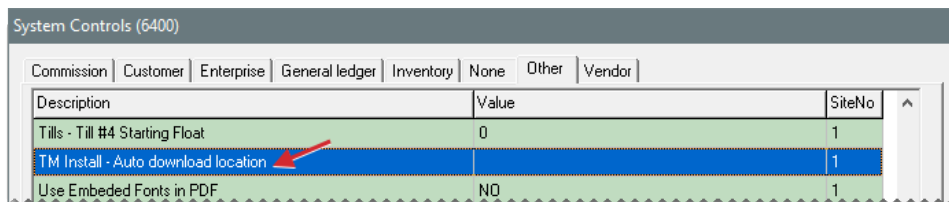


Figure 1-1: Auto Download Location Control

Note: By default, automatic downloads are enabled. For more information, see [TM Install - Auto download location on page 1006](#).

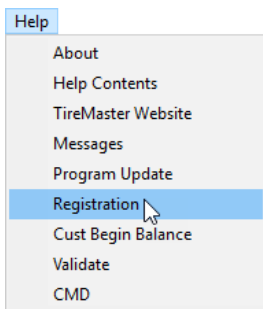
If you do not want to enable automatic downloads or do not have enough disk space to manage automatic downloads, you can download installers from the TireMaster Support site (<http://support.tiremaster.com>).

REGISTER TIREMASTER

After most TireMaster updates, you'll need to register the program to continue using it. If you don't register TireMaster during the update process, you can access the registration program from within TireMaster.

To register TireMaster

1. Select **Help > Registration**. The TireMaster - Registration Wizard opens.



2. Read the information on the **Welcome** tab, and click **Next**.
3. Read the end user license agreement (EULA). Then select the check box at the bottom of the screen, and click **Next**.
4. Type the customer number and password provided by ASA, along with your contact information. Then click **Next**. Required fields are labeled in red text.
5. Review the information on the **Licensing** tab, and click **Register**. A confirmation message appears.
6. Close the confirmation message.
7. Click **Finish**.

TIREMASTER MESSAGE CENTER

The TireMaster message center is used to let you know when TireMaster updates are available and provide you with troubleshooting and promotional information. To access the message center, you need to be assigned all four of the following permissions:

- **Message Critical Notice**
- **Message Support Notice**
- **Message Update Notice**
- **Message Marketing Notice**

When a new notice is sent to you, the message indicator appears at the bottom of the TireMaster screen. Messages remain in TireMaster until 30 days after they're sent.

To view TireMaster messages

1. Do one of the following:
 - Double-click the message indicator on the status bar at the bottom of the screen.
 - From the **Help** menu, select **Messages**.

The Messages from TireMaster screen opens.

2. Do one of the following:
 - To read a new message, select it and click **View Message**.
Note: If you want to wait until later to view a new message, select the message, and click **Mark Read**. To retrieve the message, select the **Viewed Messages** check box.
 - To view an existing message, select the **Viewed Messages** check box. Then select the message you want to read, and click **View Message**.
3. For a hard copy of the message, click **Print**.
4. Close the Display TireMaster Message screen.
5. Close the Messages from TireMaster screen.

DATA VALIDATION

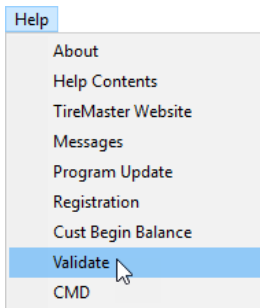
After you run updates, validate TireMaster. The data validation checks to see that all required System Controls settings have been completed and other necessary configuration has been performed. Until you validate your database, you cannot create invoices or purchase orders. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate, you also cannot make payments or access the general ledger.

VALIDATE YOUR DATA

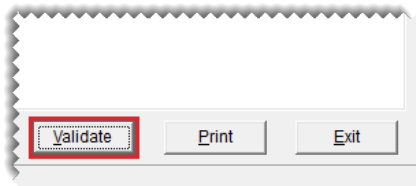
To verify that required TireMaster configuration has been done, validate your TireMaster database. The data for both the live TireMaster and practice programs can be validated. Perform the validation on the TireMaster server.

To validate TireMaster

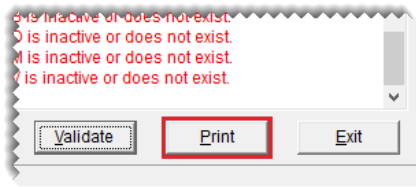
1. Select **Help > Validate**. The Data Validation screen opens.



2. Click **Validate**. The validation utility displays the status of various TireMaster settings.



3. For a copy of the validation log, click **Print**.



4. If errors (red) appear on the TM Data Validation screen, check the settings in the applicable program areas and rerun the validation. Resolving warnings (green) is optional.

Note: Until validation errors are resolved, you won't be able to create invoices, purchase orders, and perform various transactions. For more information, see [Validation Messages on page 1009](#).

5. When you can run the validation with no errors, click **Exit**.

VALIDATION MESSAGES

When the validation identifies program areas that are not set up, it generates errors or warnings (Figure 1-2).

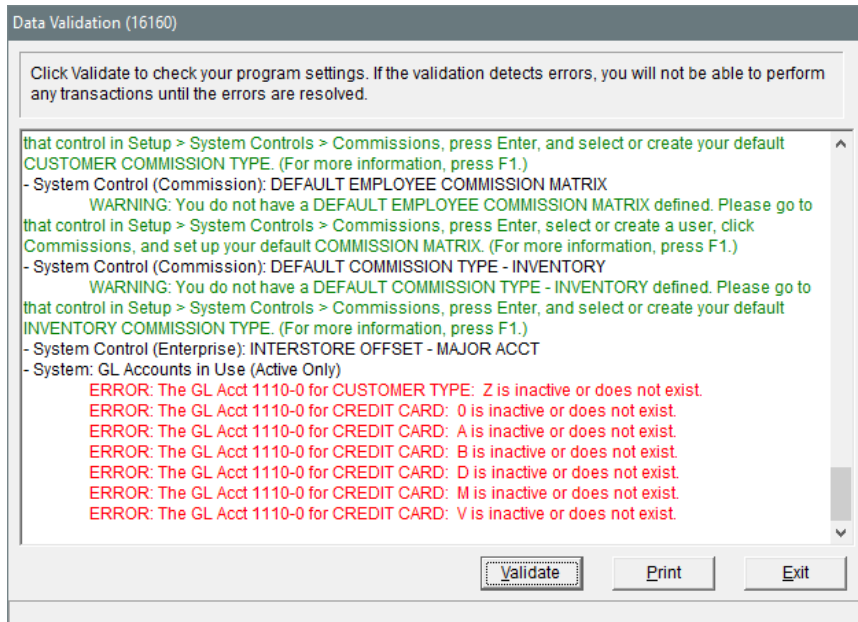


Figure 1-2: Validation Warning and Error Messages

Note: You can disregard messages referring to GL codes, general ledger accounts, checking accounts, departments, reconciliation codes, the fiscal calendar, and TireMaster Enterprise.

VALIDATION ERRORS

Validation errors identify settings that *must* be completed before you can access various areas of TireMaster. These errors appear when the validation program identifies required settings that do not exist, are no longer valid, or are inactive.

Validation errors are displayed in red, indented text. These error messages describe settings that must be corrected and direct you to the program area where you can make corrections.

If the validation process generates errors, you need to resolve the errors before you can create invoices and perform other transactions. For detailed information about these messages, see [Resolve Validation Errors on page 1010](#)

VALIDATION WARNINGS

Validation warnings are displayed in green, indented text. They identify settings that can be corrected and where you can find those settings in the program.

Because validation warnings do not prevent you from accessing any program areas, correcting them is optional. For detailed information about these messages, see [Resolve Validation Warnings on page 1012](#).

BACKUPS

Backups give you the ability to restore your data in the event of a system failure or other emergency. To ensure the safety of your data and to protect your business, back up your database regularly. ASA recommends that you back up your data to a storage device or removable media at least once a week if not more frequently. Ideally, you should back up your data to a storage device or removable media daily.

When you begin setting up your system, start running daily backups. Once you go live, also run month end and year end backups.

Note: If you are running a TireMaster Corporate system, contact TireMaster Support for information about data backups.

REDUNDANT BACKUPS

TireMaster automatically backs up your data daily at 2:00 a.m. This automatic backup is called the redundant backup. For redundant backups to occur, leave the main server turned on overnight.

On Monday through Saturday, the log file (enterprise.log) is copied from the **data** folder to the **backup** folder. On Sunday, both the log file and the database file (enterprise.db) are saved to the **backup** folder. These automatic backups are stored in subfolders named after the appropriate day of the week and are overwritten each week.

Note: If you need to change the location for saving backup files, call TireMaster Support.

Redundant backups are not a suitable substitute for regular backups to removable media. With removable media, you can store your backups off site and easily recover your data if your building or computers are destroyed.

The redundant backup includes an automated database validation process that scans your data for corruption. Results of the validation will be available for you to check on the TireMaster Support site. If ASA's support representatives identify a problem with your data, they'll contact you.

Note: If you do not want the automated database validation to run during the redundant backup, set the System Control **Validate Database** to **No**. If the control is not set, the automated database validation is enabled.

Tip: The automated database validation is a different process than running the validation. For more information, see [Data Validation on page 3](#).

MANUAL BACKUPS

TireMaster includes a manual backup program that you can run at any time. Performing a manual backup places a copy of your TireMaster database (enterprise.db) and log (enterprise.log) in the **dbak** folder (usually **c:\qdstm\dbak**, **d:\qdstm\dbak**, **c:\ldbak**, **d:\ldbak**, **c:\tmpos\dbak**, or **d:\tmpos\dbak**).

Note: The contents of the **dbak** folder can be copied to a storage device or removable media.

To perform a manual backup, double-click the **TM Backup** icon on the desktop of the TireMaster server. To verify the backup was successful, view the contents of the **dbak** subfolder.

DAILY BACKUPS

In addition to the redundant backups that TireMaster runs, you also need to schedule daily backups. If your TireMaster system goes down or is destroyed, you can restore your data from the daily backup.

You can use one of the following backup methods for your daily backups:

- **Option 1:** Back up your data to an off-site computer.

This type of backup is performed over the internet. If you're interested in using this type of backup, contact your ASA sales representative.

- **Option 2:** Back up your data to a storage device or removable media.

Examples of storage devices and removable media include, external hard drives, thumb drives, DVDs, and CD-Rs. With this method, you should have a device or media for each day your store is open. For example, if your store is open Monday through Saturday, you'd have six pieces of devices or removable media.

Once you've performed the daily backup, store that day's device or media in a secure, off-site location.

- **Option 3:** Combine Option 1 and Option 2.

Option 3 is the safest method, because you have two copies of your data. One copy is on an off-site computer, and the other is on a storage device or removable media.

To ensure successful backups

- Run backups on the servers at Corporate and at the stores (TireMaster Corporate only).
- Back up all the files and subfolders in the backups folder (**c:\QDSTM\backups, d:\QDSTM\backups, c:\backups, d:\TireMaster\backups, c:\TMPOS\backups, or d:\TMPOS\backups**).
- Assign a device or piece of media for each day your store is open.
- Change the device or media every day.
- Store the backup device or media in a secure location away from the place of business.

MONTH END BACKUPS

In addition to daily backups, you should back up your data to a storage device or removable media following the month end lock to preserve month end reports, as well as to secure your data. For month end backups, consider having devices or media for each month. Otherwise, you should have at least two storage devices or pieces of media for month end backups. With two devices or pieces of media, you can alternate each month to ensure that you always have a pair of month end backups on hand.

Month end backups are your primary archive and need to be stored off site. You can use month end backups to restore your data if the daily backups are destroyed, lost, or unreadable. You might want to keep your TireMaster month end backups for at least a year. For tax purposes, you should keep your month end backup for the last period of the fiscal year for six years.

Month end backups are handled in the same way as daily backups. However, if you want to prevent additional transactions from posting to the month you're backing up, you should close and lock that month.

YEAR END BACKUPS

Before you close a fiscal year, you should perform a year end backup to a piece of removable media or a recordable memory device. You can then store this backup as an archive for tax purposes. You should save your TireMaster year end backups for your income tax records for at least six years. For additional recommendations concerning data archives, consult your accountant.



Year end backups are handled in the same way as daily backups. As with all of your backup media, you should store your year end backup off site.

LOG IN TO TIREMASTER

You can start TireMaster from the icon on the desktop or the Windows **Start** menu.

To log in to TireMaster

1. Do one of the following:

- Double-click  on the computer's desktop.
- Click  and scroll to the TireMaster folder. Then click the down arrow and select TireMaster from the list of TireMaster applications.

The login screen opens.


2. Type your user name and password.

Tip: Passwords are case sensitive. If you can't log in, make sure you're using the correct case for the letters in your password.

3. Click **OK**.

HOT KEYS

Like many Windows-based programs, TireMaster lets you select buttons, menus, and items by pressing **Alt** and a designated letter. For menu items, the hot key appears after you press the **Alt** key. For most buttons, the hot key is underlined.

TireMaster also has one unique hot key feature. Yellow fields indicate that a list or lookup screen is available for a field. Pressing  displays the list or lookup screen.

Tip: The hot keys for the **Prev** and **Next** buttons on the Customer Maintenance and Vendor Maintenance screens do not require use of the **Alt** key. To move to the previous customer or vendor, press **PgUp**. To move to the next customer or vendor, press **PageDown**.

FUNCTION KEYS

By pressing the function keys ([Table 1-1](#)), also known as the F keys, you can quickly access several program areas in TireMaster.

Table 1-1: TireMaster's Function Keys

Item	Description
F1	Displays help system content that's related to the screen that's currently open.
F2	Lets you edit the description of a noninventoriable item on a work order without have to retype the entire line.
F6	Opens the Epicor® Integrated Service Estimator™ (ISE) without having to start a quote or work order. This feature is available only if you subscribe to the ISE.
F7	Opens the fitment guide without having to start a quote or work order. This feature is available only if you subscribe to Tire Guide Pro Plus.
F8	Opens a screen that shows the selected customer's sales history at point of sale.
F9	Opens a screen that shows parts and labor sales, gross profit dollars, and gross profit percentages for completed invoices and pending work orders.
F11	Opens the Quick Jobs menu for accessing the Epicor Integrated Service Estimator. This feature is available only if you subscribe to the ISE.
F12	Opens the Quote Module regardless of whether any other screens are open.

DOWN ARROW LOOKUP METHOD

When you add items to a work order, purchase order, or receiving document, you can search for inventory by pressing **↓** and typing a code (such as a quick look code) or scanning a bar code.

Here's how the down arrow lookup method works. When you're using the Purchase Order, Receiving Documents, or Invoice Entry screen, press **↓** to add a line .

You can use either full or partial codes when searching for items with the down arrow lookup method. In some instances, typing the full code results an in an exact match. For searches in which you use a partial code, or when multiple items share a code, the Inventory List displays all items that match.



Note: The order in which TireMaster looks for items depends on how the **Sort** field is set up on the first tab of the [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#). For example, when the codes **R3B** are entered in the **Sort** field, TireMaster looks for items that match the rim size, followed by those that match the quick look code, and those with the best price.

Tip: Because the order for the down arrow lookup method is determined by the settings on the first tab on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen, you can customize the search order for each workstation. For more information, see [Configure the Custom Inventory Lookup Screen on page 230](#).

RESIZE SCREENS

The following TireMaster screens can be resized:

- Open Work Order List
- Invoice Entry
- Inventory List Editing
- Appointment Calendar

To resize a screen, move the pointer  to the edge or corner of the screen. When it becomes a double-ended arrow () , drag the screen to a new size.

REARRANGE TABLE COLUMNS

Some screens have extensive tables for displaying data. Therefore, you might want to rearrange a table's columns so it's easier to see the information you need. To move a column, click its heading and drag it to a different position. You can rearrange columns on the following screens:

- Open Work Order List
- Inventory List
- List Editing (Customer, Vendor, and Inventory)

Whether you're allowed to save the changes depends on which screen you're using. For more information, see [Move and Resize Open Work Order List Columns on page 437](#) and [Move and Resize Inventory List Columns on page 231](#). Layout changes to the List Editing screens cannot be saved.

ZIP CODE CLEAN UP

When there are multiple entries for a zip code, often due to spelling errors or missing information, you can merge all of them into a single entry. The option to merge zip codes is available when adding or editing customer or vendor records. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.

Note: Merging zip codes is not for use in scenarios in which a single zip code is assigned to multiple cities or towns. **Example:** The Saint Paul, MN zip code 55120 is also used for the suburbs Eagan and Mendota Heights.

To merge zip codes

1. Type the zip code on the customer or vendor maintenance screen. The Zip Codes screen opens.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Inform

Name: WALTON, JOHN

Address: 800 W. BLUE CREEK DR.

Address2:

City:

State: Zip: 83703 Color

Remind

2. Select the zip code entry you want to keep, and click **Merge Zip Codes**.

Zip Codes (10300)

City	State	Zip
BOISE	ID	83703
Boise		83703
boise	ID	83703

Merge Zip Codes

3. Do the following as needed:
 - Correct spelling errors.
 - Implement consistent use of capital and lowercase letters.
 - Add missing information.
4. Make sure the check box is selected for each data type you want to merge.
5. Click **OK**. TireMaster combines the entries into a single zip code.

6. Click **OK** to assign the updated zip code to the customer or vendor you're working with.

City	State	Zip
BOISE	ID	83703

TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS

Before you request support, you might be able to resolve some problems on your own. If you are getting error messages from Windows instead of TireMaster, you might simply need to reboot your system. Rebooting can also help if you're having network problems (that is, problems getting the workstations and server to interact).

When you're troubleshooting, write down or take screen shots of *all* error messages and any strange behavior by TireMaster. If you have to submit a support request, this information can help the support analysts identify the source of the problem.

If you need to contact Support, having the remote desktop application installed on the server and each workstation allows ASA's support analysts to quickly access your computer to diagnose and resolve problems. For more information, see [Remote Desktop Application on page 24](#).

INFORMATION TO INCLUDE IN SUPPORT REQUESTS

When you submit support requests, include the following information:

- The version of TireMaster
- The Windows operating system version and service pack number
- Whether the [Remote Desktop Application](#) is installed
- Whether you're experiencing the problem on the server or a workstation

Also describe the area of TireMaster that seems to be affected, and explain *precisely* what you were doing when you encountered the problem. These extra details can help ASA Support isolate the problem more quickly.

IDENTIFY THE TIREMASTER VERSION

To identify the TireMaster version, select **Help > About**. When the About screen opens, write down the EXE version information listed on the screen.

IDENTIFY THE WINDOWS VERSION AND SERVICE PACK


For the Windows version and service pack information, type **winver** in the search field (Figure 1-3) and press **Enter**. If the search bar isn't visible, right-click  and select **Search**.



Figure 1-3: Windows Version Search

When the About Windows screen opens, write down the operating system version and service pack information.

REQUEST SUPPORT

When you need assistance from ASA Support, submit a support request by [email](#) or via the Autotask [client portal](#). The Autotask portal is available 24/7. With Autotask, you can do the following:

- Submit electronic support requests
- Track the status of your requests
- Add information to your support requests

REGISTER FOR AN AUTOTASK ACCOUNT

To log a support request, you must be a registered Autotask user. Employees who will use Autotask can register for their own accounts as long as they each register with different email addresses.

To register for an Autotask account


1. To access the Autotask registration form, go the TireMaster Support site support.tiremaster.com and click the support account registration link.
2. Type your name and contact information.
Note: The fields marked with a red asterisk are required.
3. Click **Submit**.

SUBMIT SUPPORT REQUESTS

With Autotask, you can submit support requests, also called tickets, via a web portal or by email. When you submit a support request, include information about your TireMaster system and provide a description of the problem you're reporting, along with troubleshooting information, error messages, and supporting documentation such as attachments of screenshots. For more information, see [Information to Include in Support Requests on page 12](#).

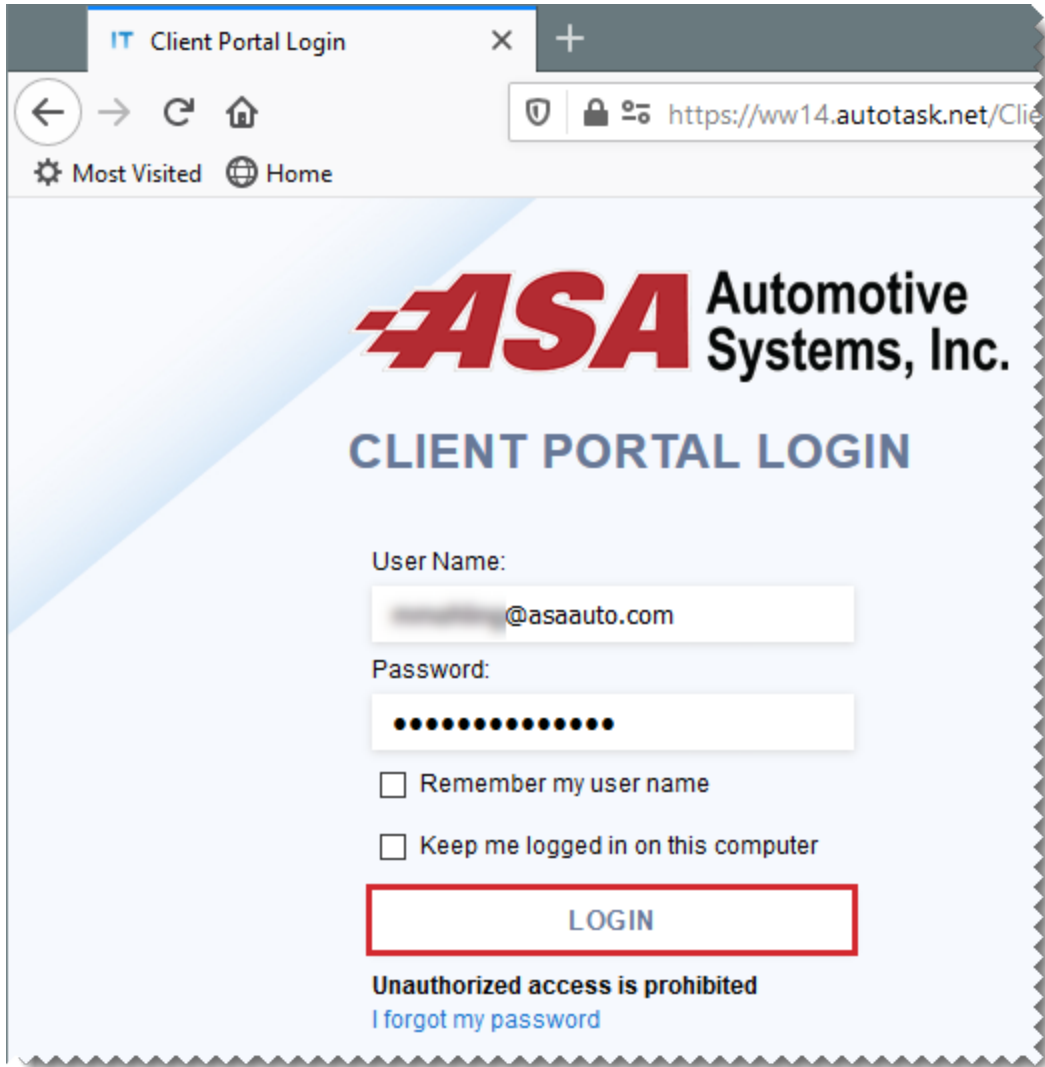
REQUEST SUPPORT VIA THE CLIENT PORTAL

When you log a support request via the Autotask client portal, you fill out a form that prompts you for information about the issue you're reporting.

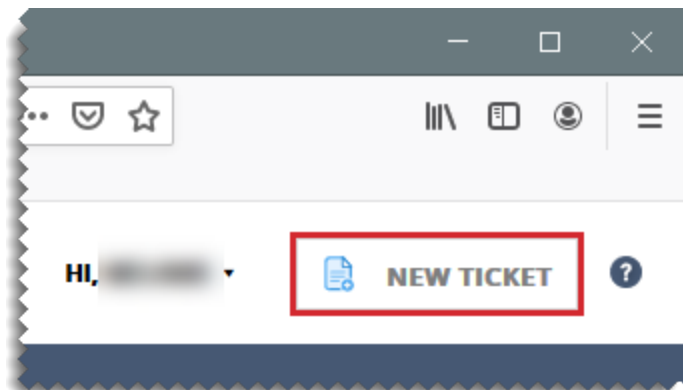
Note: The following information describes basic steps for submitting a support request in Autotask. For detailed Autotask information, click  when you're logged in to Autotask.

To log a support request via the client portal

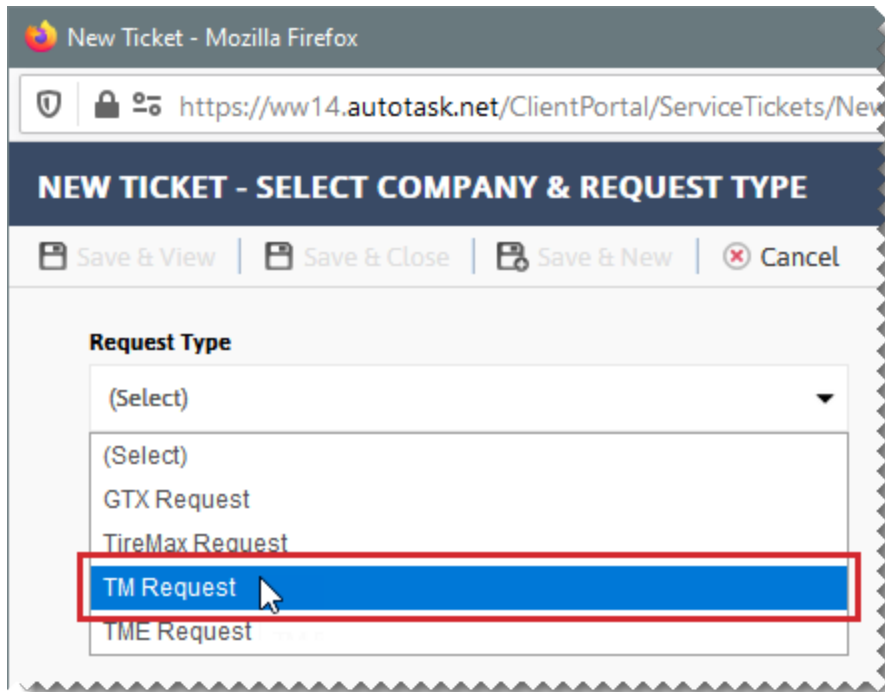
1. To access the Autotask client portal, go to <https://ww14.autotask.net/ClientPortal/Login.aspx?ci=305582>.
Note: You can also access the portal from the TireMaster Support site. Go to support.tiremaster.com and click the link for submitting an online support request.
2. Type your user name and password. Then click **Login**.



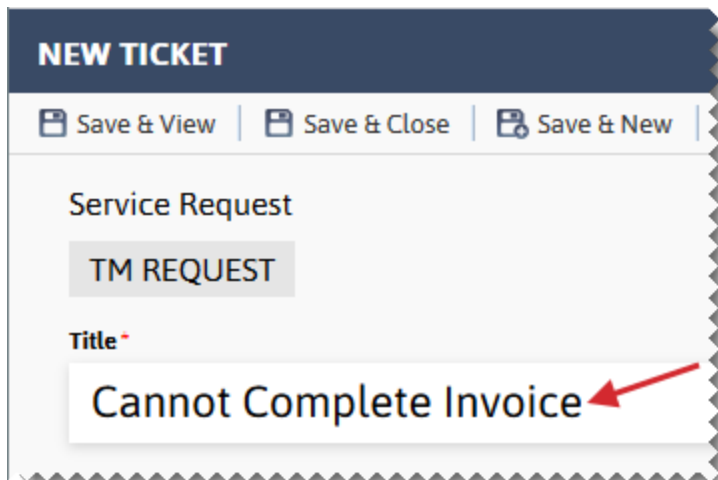
3. Click **New Ticket**.



4. When prompted for the **Request Type**, select TM Request from the drop-down. Then click **Continue**.



5. Type a title for your request.



Note: All fields marked with an asterisk are required.

6. Under **Ticket Details**, do the following.
 - a. Type a description of your issue.
 - b. Select the priority level for your request from the **Service Provider Priority** drop-down. If the drop-down isn't visible, scroll down. For more information, see [Support Priority Levels on page 21](#).

TICKET DETAILS

Company
ASA Automotive Systems, Inc.

Contact *

[Redacted] ▼ +

EMAIL [Redacted] @asaauto.com

PHONE (603) [Redacted]

Description * 267 / 8000

An error appears when I try to print an invoice for one of my customers.
Here's what happens:
1. I click Complete.
2. I fill in the payment and ending mileage.
3. I click OK, and answer Yes to the confirmation. Then the error appears and I can't complete the invoice.

Service Provider Priority *

Critical - P1 ←

7. Answer the background questions. For more information, see [Information to Include in Support Requests on page 12](#).
8. Do one of the following:
 - If you have no attachments, click **Save Ticket**, and go to step 10.
 - If you need to attach one or more documents, click **Save & Attach**. The New Ticket Attachments screen opens.

BACKGROUND QUESTIONS

What other troubleshooting steps have you taken?

I tried to print and complete invoices for other customers.

What is the error message or code that appears?

[Sybase][ODBC Driver] Syntax error or access violation. Error

Please provide the name/version of the software application you're having a problem with and the operating system of your computer, if available.

TireMaster 9.3.0 and Windows 10

Save Ticket **Save & Attach File**

Note: Attachments can also be added to the request after it's saved.

9. For each attachment, do the following:
 - a. Type a name.
 - b. Click **Browse** and select the file you want to attach.
 - c. Click **Attach File**. The file name is added to a list of files to attach to the support request.

Note: If you decide to remove a file, click **X**.
 - d. Click **Save & Close**.
10. When Autotask displays your request on the screen, review the information. Then click **Close**.
11. Log out of the Autotask portal.


REQUEST SUPPORT BY EMAIL

To submit a support request by email, send it to portal_tm@asaauto.com. When you request support by email, the subject line becomes the ticket title and the email body is used as the ticket description. When you submit a request in this manner, your original email is also attached to the ticket.

Tickets submitted by email are logged as P3 (normal) requests. Therefore, if you have a higher priority issue, include words such as *High* or *Critical* in email subject line. This notation will help to ensure that ASA Support can escalate the ticket, according to our priority guidelines. For more information, see [Support Priority Levels on page 21](#).

REVIEW AND EDIT SUPPORT REQUESTS

After a support request has been created, you can check the status, read comments, add comments, and add attachments.

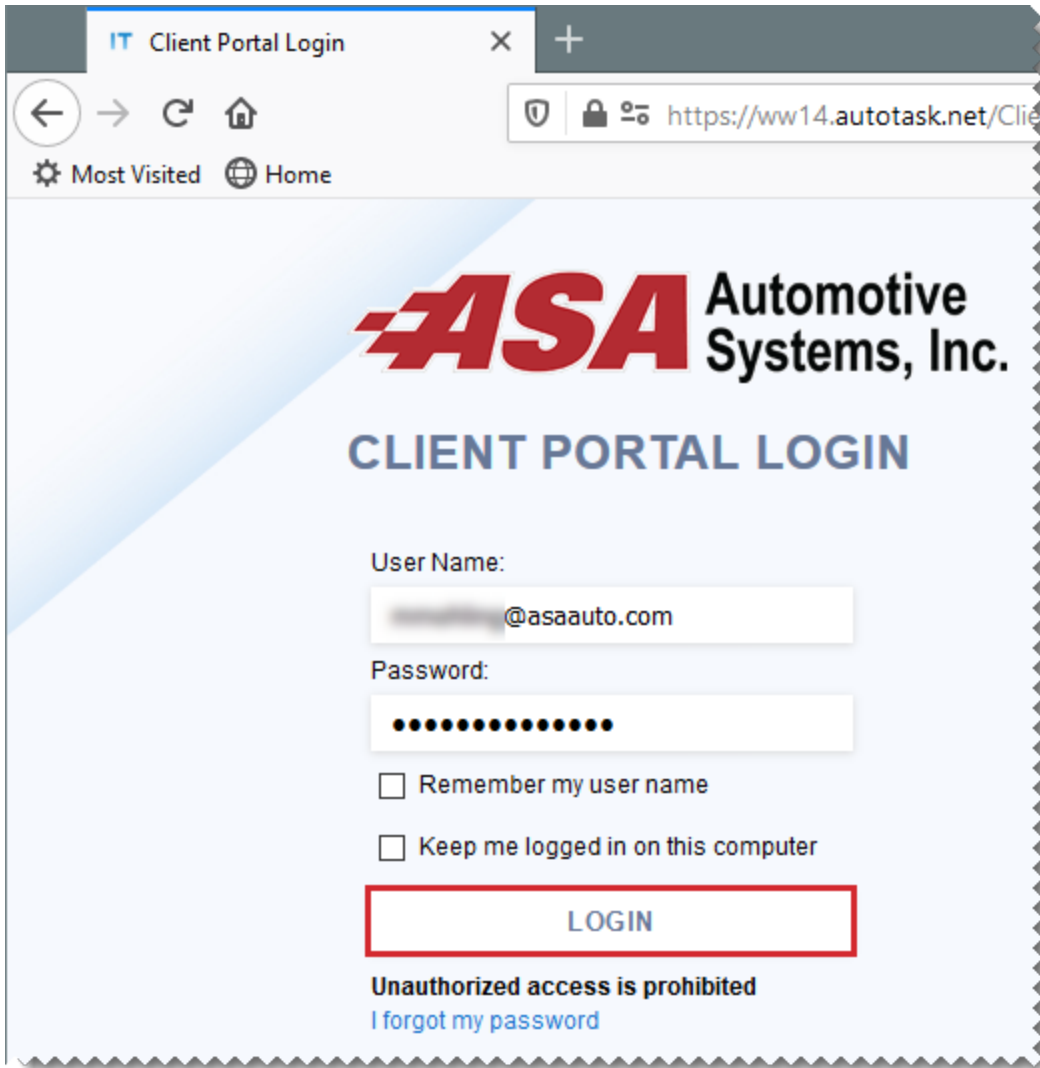
Note: The following information describes basic steps for reviewing and editing a support request in Autotask. For detailed Autotask information, click  when you're logged in to Autotask.

To review or edit an existing support request

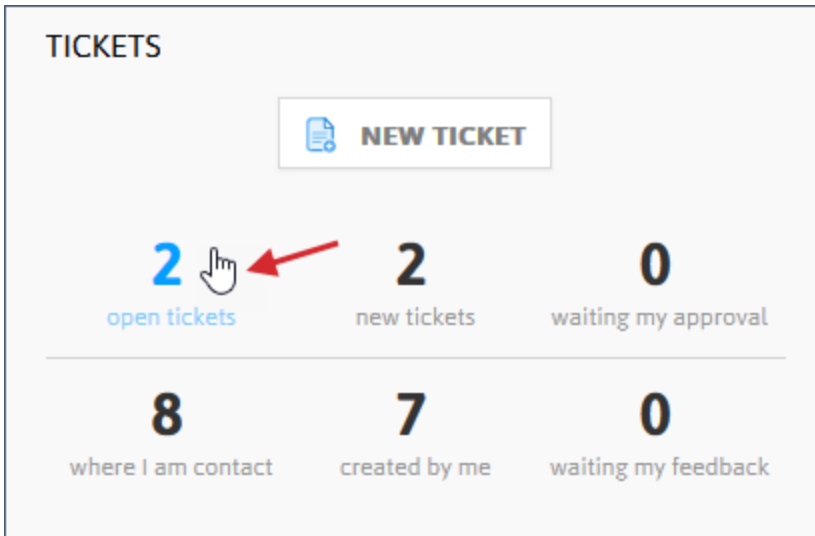
1. To access the Autotask client portal, go to <https://ww14.autotask.net/ClientPortal/Login.aspx?ci=305582>.

Note: You can also access the Autotask client portal from the TireMaster Support site. Go to support.tiremaster.com and click the link for submitting an online support request.

2. Type your user name and password. Then click **Login**. Your Autotask dashboard opens.



3. Under **Tickets**, click the number for a ticket category. Typically, you'll be looking for a new or open ticket. A list of tickets in the selected category opens.



- Click the ticket number for the request you want to review or edit.

OPEN TICKETS

TICKET NUMBER	TICKET TITLE	CREATE DATE
T20200123.0154	Cannot Complete Invoice	01/23/2020
T20200123.0155	Vendor Subledgers and GL AP Account Don't Match	01/23/2020

Tip: You can use the filters to narrow down the number of tickets listed by ticket number, ticket title, and date created.

- Do the following as needed:
 - Type a quick note and click **Submit**.
 - Click **Note** and add a detailed note. Then click **Save**.
 - Click **Attachment** and look up a file to add to the ticket. Then click **Save & Close**.
- To return to the open ticket list, click **Close**.
- To return to your dashboard, click **Home**.
- Log out of the Autotask portal.

SUPPORT PRIORITY LEVELS

ASA has established priority levels for various types of support requests, along with the response times for each level.

Note: Whether an item on this list affects your system depends on which ASA products are used by your business.

PRIORITY LEVEL 1

Critical issues are classified as P1. The response time for P1 issues is one hour.

Table 1-2: P1 Issues

P1:Critical—1 Hour
System is down (server is down)
Glassfish server is down
eTireLink server is down
All printers are down
All users are unable to log in
SonicWALL is down
Outside technician is on site
ASA employee is on site
Unable to complete and print invoices (customers are waiting)
Unable to process credit card transactions (customers are waiting)
Remote store is down
Speed issues at all locations
First week of customer going live with new TireMaster or TireMaster Enterprise system
First week of customer going live after upgrading or moving to a new server

PRIORITY LEVEL 2

High priority issues are classified as P2. The response time for P2 issues is four hours.

Table 1-3: P2 Issues

P2:High—4 Hours
One terminal at a location is down or locked
Note: For TireMaster locations with a single terminal, this issue escalates to P1 status.
One printer at a location is down
Note: For TireMaster locations with a single printer, this issue escalates to P1 status.
Replication is down
Kill a print job

P2:High—4 Hours

One terminal out of many cannot print or complete invoices

Some users are unable to log on

Error messages have occurred and users cannot process transactions on one or more terminals

Weeks 2–4 of customer going live with new system

Speed issues at one location

Late charges (aging) are not being applied

Unable to print AP checks

Unable to print statements

Orders are locked or in use

Issues with integrated applications (interfaces such as Epicor, CARFAX, and retread) that prevent daily processing

Cannot perform day-end close, if holding up statements

PRIORITY LEVEL 3

Normal priority issues are classified as P3, which is the default priority level. ASA Support makes its best effort to respond to these issues.

Table 1-4: P3 Issues

P3—Normal: Best Effort (Default Priority Level)

Printer issues (TireMaster Enterprise only)

One of many terminals is down or locked (TireMaster Enterprise only)

ODBC connection is down, ODBC query is not working, or both

Other issues not considered critical or high

General ledger is out of balance to subledgers

Inventory issues, pricing issues, or both

Unable to complete day-end or month-end processing (unless holding up statements)

Batch is out of balance

Schedule an upgrade or update

PRIORITY LEVEL 4

Issues that do not fall into the first three priority levels are classified as P4 issues. Priority level 4 issues are responded to when possible.

Table 1-5: P4 Issues

P4—Other: When Possible
<i>For each issues or for each queries are needed</i>
Note: <i>For each queries that take more than 15–20 minutes of work are billable.</i>
Documentation
Training questions
Note: Calls expected to last more than 20 minutes are billable and must be scheduled.

REMOTE DESKTOP APPLICATION

ASA Support uses the remote desktop application FixMe.IT to establish a direct connection between your computer and the computer of the support analyst who is helping you. The connection allows the support analyst to see your system, making it easier to address your issues and answer your questions.

You can access the FixMe.IT installer from the TireMaster Support web site. Log on to <http://support.tiremaster.com> and click **Support FixMe IT Connection Application** on the login page (Figure 1-4).

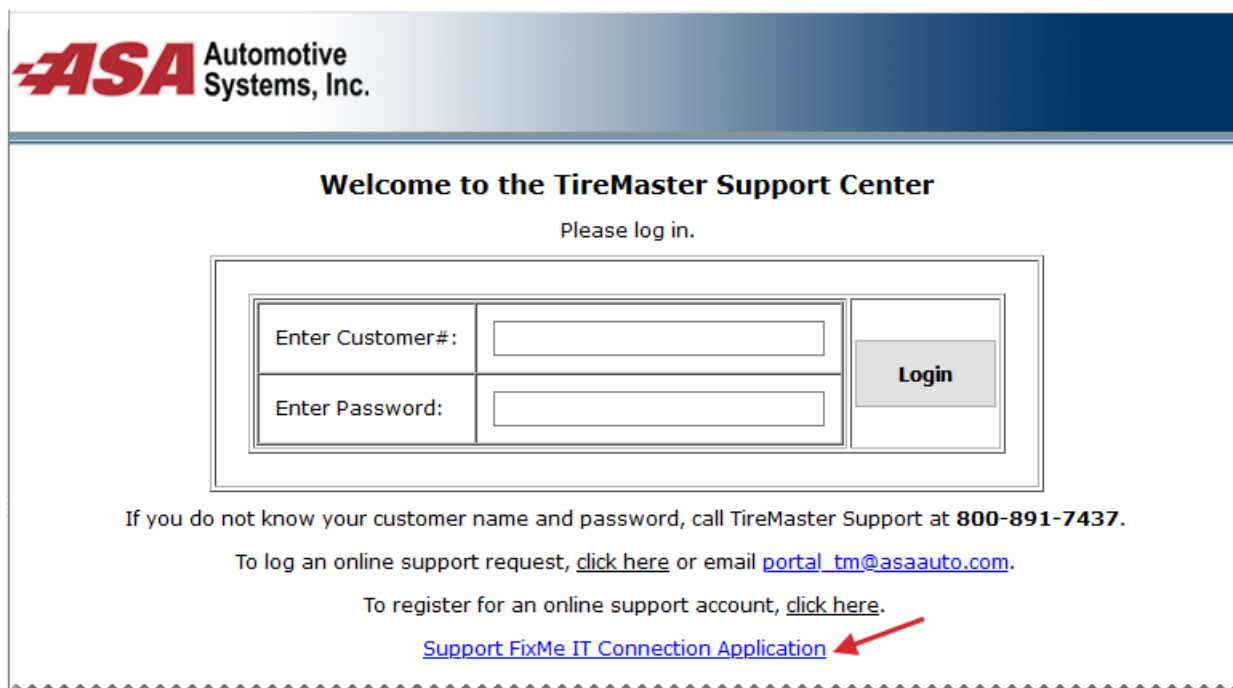


Figure 1-4: FixMe.IT Installer Link

Depending on your browser, you'll be able to click the file name (**FixMeitClient.exe**) and begin the installation right away or you'll have to save the installer on your computer first. At the end of the installation, the client ID screen will appear (Figure 1-5). Give the ID number to the support technician who is assisting you, so he or she can complete the connection.

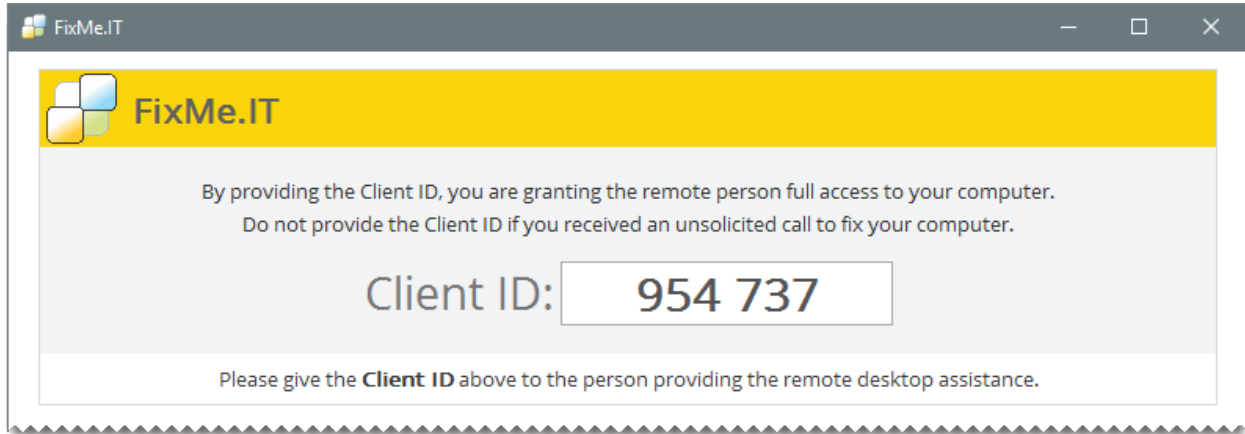


Figure 1-5: FixMe.IT Client ID

At the end of the installation, a FixMe.IT *client* icon is added to the computer's desktop (Figure 1-6). During subsequent contact with ASA Support, double-click that icon to retrieve client ID numbers for your support calls.

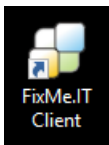


Figure 1-6: FixMe.IT Client Icon

Note: Once the FixMe.IT installation is complete, you can delete the icon for the FixMe.IT installer (**FixMeitClient.exe**).

ENHANCEMENT REQUESTS

ASA is always interested in improving TireMaster. Your enhancement requests can greatly assist us in meeting your needs. You can share your enhancement requests with either a sales representative or a support technician.

When you request an enhancement, do the following:

- Describe the area in TireMaster (from your perspective) that the enhancement would affect.
- Explain how the enhancement would help you do your work more efficiently or more successfully.

Although we may not be able to fulfill all requests, we attempt to implement those requests that meet the needs of the majority of our customers.

CHAPTER 2

MENU CONFIGURATION

You can customize the TireMaster menu to give different groups of employees easy access to the program areas they use the most. This chapter includes the following sections:

Menu Options	28
Add a Menu	28
Manage Existing Menus	30
Menu Assignments	31

MENU OPTIONS

The TireMaster menu includes a fixed bar along the top of the screen and customizable elements that you can configure based on employee roles.

Example: A menu for salespeople might include buttons to open the quote screen, Open Work Order List, and fitment guide, while the menu for an inventory manager would access the PO System, Inventory Maintenance, and the Qty Adjustment Wizard.

Creating a menu includes the following:

- Choosing which buttons are available on the menu.
 - Note:** To ensure all buttons are displayed when the screen is resized, a maximum of eight menu buttons is recommended for the resolution of 1024 x 768.
- Defining where to place the buttons.
- Assigning the menu to a site, a security group, or specific employees.

The menu configuration also includes the option to put a clock on the screen. The clock can be placed in the upper-right, bottom-left, or bottom-right corner of the screen.

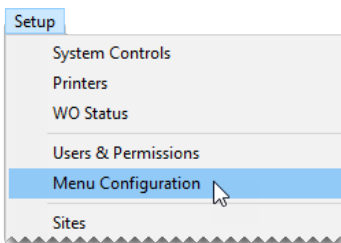
Users who belong to security groups assigned the permission **Setup Users/Permission** are allowed to work with the menu configuration.

ADD A MENU

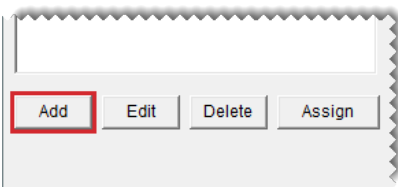
Adding a menu includes defining which buttons it will have and which locations, employees, or both are allowed to use it.

To add a menu

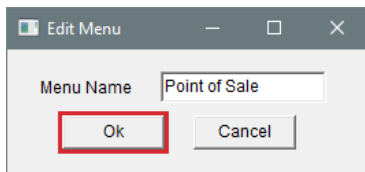
1. Select **Setup > Menu Configuration**. The Menu Setup screen opens.



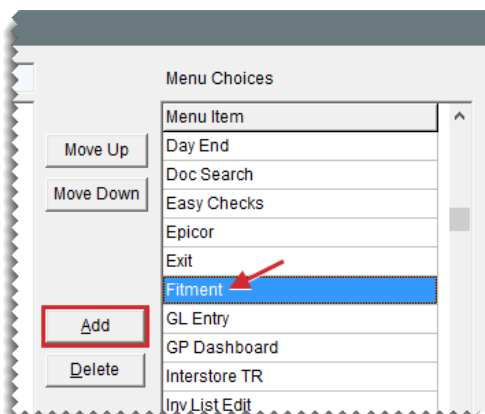
2. Click **Add**. TireMaster prompts you for the name of the new menu.



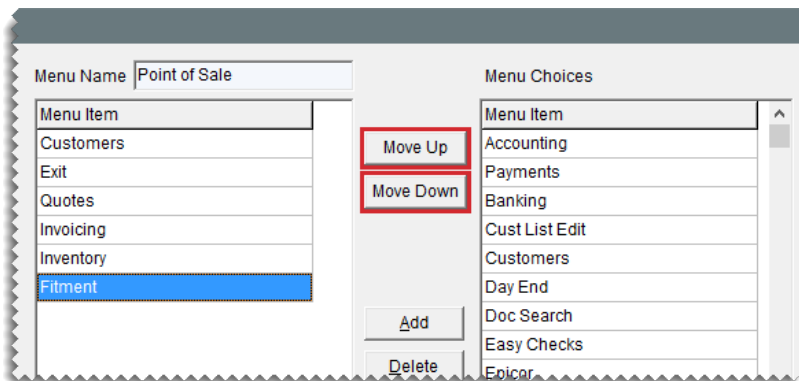
3. Type the menu's name and click **OK**.



4. Select the name of the new menu (left side of screen) and assign buttons to it.
 - a. For *each* screen that should be opened with a button, select its name from the **Menu Choices** list and click **Add**. The screen name is added to the **Menu Item** list.

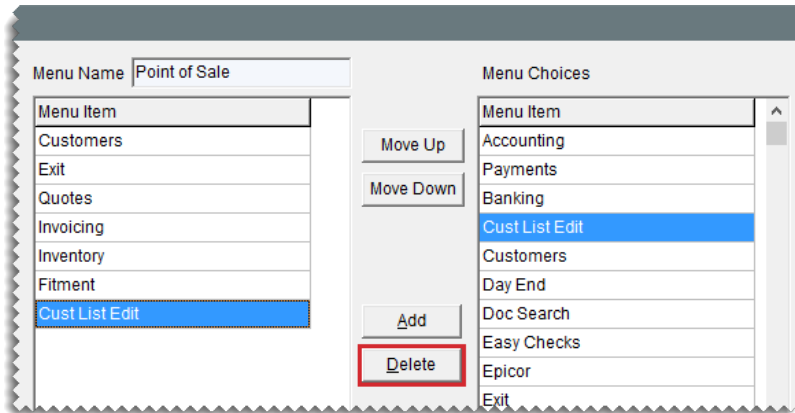


- b. Rearrange the screen names as needed. To move a screen, select the screen name and click **Move Up** or **Move Down** repeatedly until the name is where you want it.

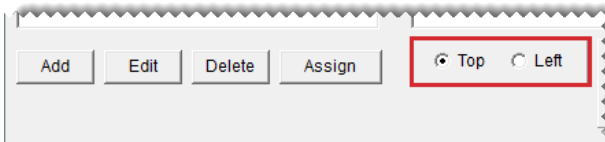


Note: To ensure all buttons are displayed when the screen is resized, a maximum of eight menu buttons is recommended for the resolution of 1024 x 768.

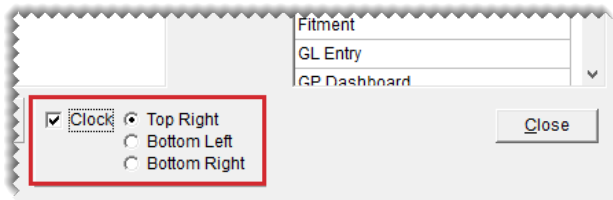
5. If you accidentally added a screen to the menu, select the screen name and click **Delete**.



- To display the menu at the top of the screen, make sure **Top** is selected. To display it along the left side, select **Left** instead.



- To include a clock with the menu, select the **Clock** check box. Then define the clock position by selecting **Top Right**, **Bottom Left**, or **Bottom Right**.



- Assign the menu to locations, security groups, and groups as needed. For more information, see [Assign Menus on page 32](#).
- To see the new menu, exit TireMaster. Then restart the program, and log in with the credentials for a user who is assigned to the menu.

MANAGE EXISTING MENUS

Managing your menus includes making changes to them or removing them from TireMaster.

UPDATE A MENU

Occasionally, you might need to make changes to a menu. These changes can include updating the name, changing the position or button assignments, and adding or removing the clock.

To update a menu

- Select **Setup > Menu Configuration**. The Menu Setup screen opens.
- Change the name if needed. Otherwise, disregard this step.
 - Select the menu name you want to change, and click **Edit**. The Edit Menu screen appears.

- b. Type the new menu name, and click **OK**.
3. Assign additional buttons to the menu. Otherwise, disregard this step.
 - a. Select the menu you want to work with.
 - b. On the **Menu Choices** list, select the name of the screen you want to assign and click **Add**.
 - c. Repeat step 3b as needed to assign additional buttons.
4. Remove buttons from the menu. Otherwise, disregard this step.
 - a. Select the menu you want to work with.
 - b. Select the name of the screen whose button you want to remove, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
 - c. Click **Yes**.
 - d. Repeat steps 4b and 4c as needed to remove additional buttons.
5. Change the position of the menu buttons. Otherwise, disregard this step.
 - a. Select the menu you want to work with.
 - b. Select **Top** or **Left**.
6. Add a clock. Otherwise, disregard this step.
 - a. Select the menu you want to work with.
 - b. Select the **Clock** check box.
 - c. To identify where to put the clock, select **Top Right**, **Bottom Left**, or **Bottom Right**.
7. Remove the clock. Otherwise, disregard this step.
 - a. Select the menu you want to work with.
 - b. Clear the **Clock** check box.
8. Close the Menus Setup screen.
9. To see the changes, exit TireMaster. Then restart the program, and log in with the credentials for a user who is assigned to the menu.

DELETE A MENU

If there is a menu you no longer use, you can remove it.

To delete a menu

1. Select **Setup > Menu Configuration**. The Menu Setup screen opens.
2. On the list of menus, select the one you want to remove and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The menu is removed from the menu list.
4. Close the Menu Setup screen.

MENU ASSIGNMENTS

Menu assignments define which menu appears when users log in to TireMaster.

ASSIGN MENU

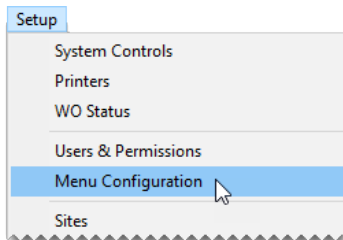
You can assign a menu to an entire location, one or more security groups, one or more users, or a combination of locations, groups, and users.

Tip: Set up a general default menu and assign it to your location to ensure that a set of buttons appears for users who are not assigned a menu.

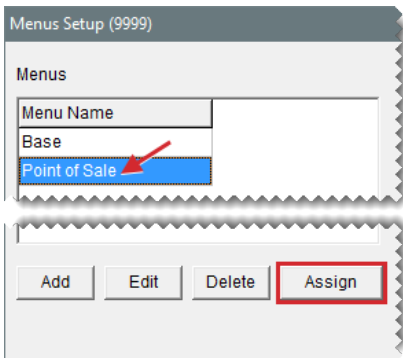
Note: If a user is assigned to multiple menus, the menu that the user was assigned to first will be used.

To assign menus

1. If the Menu Setup screen isn't already open, select **Setup > Menu Configuration**.

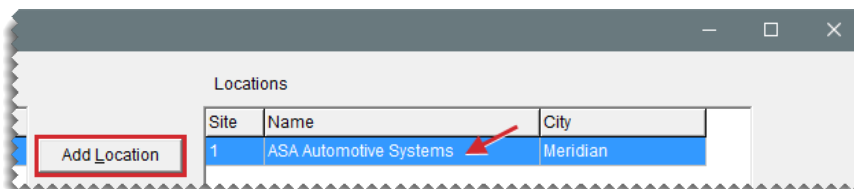


2. Select the menu you want to work with, and click **Assign**. The Menu Assignments screen appears.



3. Do the following as needed:

- To assign locations, make one or more selections from the **Locations** list and click **Add Location**.



- To assign security groups, make one or more selections from the **Security Group** list and click **Add Group**.

Locations

Site	Name	City
1	ASA Automotive Systems	Meridian

Add_Location

Security Group

Group	Group Name
2	Back Office
1	Owner
3	Sales

Add_Group

- To assign employees, make one or more selections from the list and click **Add Employee**.

Employee

Id	Name	Site-Emp
LA	Adams, Larry	1-14
BA	Andrews, Bill	1-18
JB	Buckman, Jenny	1-13
JE	Edwards, Jerry	1-5
FG	Grant, Fred	1-6
GF	Green, Freda	1-17
DJ	James, Donna	1-7
KJ	Johnson, Kris	1-9
FJ	Jones, Fred	1-15
PR	Pete Brown	1-16

Add_Employee

Delete

Close

4. Close the Menu Assignment screen.

DELETE MENU ASSIGNMENTS

When a menu should no longer be assigned to a location, security group, or one or more users, you can undo the assignment.

To delete a menu assignment

1. If the Menu Setup screen isn't already open, select **Setup > Menu Configuration**.
2. Select the menu you want to work with, and click **Assign**. The Menu Assignments screen appears.
3. Select the name of the location, security group, employee whose assignment you want to remove, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**. The assignment is removed.
5. To remove additional assignments, repeat steps 2 through 4.

CHAPTER 3

PRINTER AND DOCUMENT SETTINGS

You can generate a variety of documents with TireMaster. Before you generate these documents, however, you need define how they will look and where they will print. If you use a cash drawer, you also need to set it up. This chapter includes the following sections:

Printers	36
Configure Documents	38

PRINTERS

Before you print documents, define which printer to use for each document type. For example, you might print reports on a laser printer and invoices on a dot matrix printer. See [Printer Guidelines on page 37](#) for a list of which printers to use for various document types.

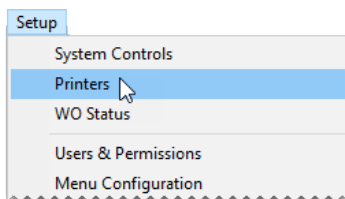
SET UP PRINTERS

Printers need to be set up for each workstation. However, before you can assign printers in TireMaster, you need to set them up on your network and on the individual computers connected to your network.

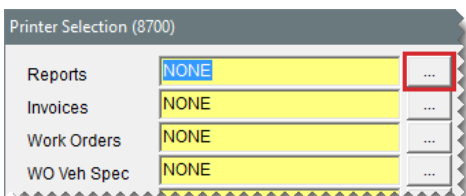
Note: TireMaster Corporate’s reports can be generated with only specific printers and print drivers. To ensure that you can consistently generate documents from TireMaster, use printing hardware and software that has been tested by ASA Automotive Systems. If you need to purchase printers, call ASA Support or your account manager for information about recommended printers. ASA Support can also help you identify which print drivers you might need.

To set up printers

1. Select **Setup > Printers**. The Printer Selection screen opens.

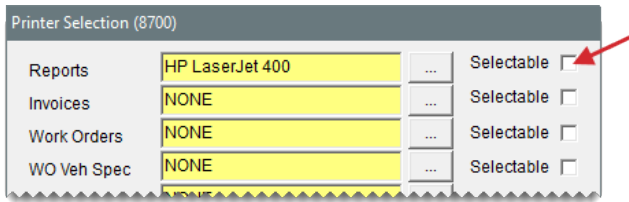


2. To select a printer for reports, click  next to the **Reports** field. The Print screen opens.

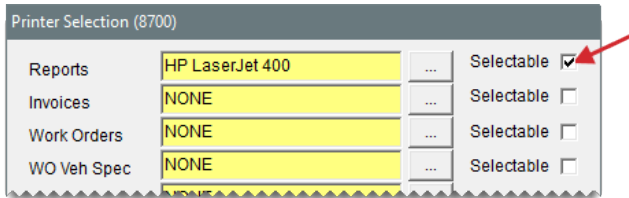


Note: Some reports print using the default Windows printer regardless of the printer you select.

3. From the **Name** drop-down, select a printer and click **OK**.
4. Do one of the following:
 - If you always use this printer for a document type, make sure the **Selectable** check box is clear.



- If you want to choose a printer when you print, make sure the **Selectable** check box for the document type is selected.



Note: Because some documents disregard this setting, you'll always be prompted to select a printer when printing.

5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for the remaining printers and cash drawer (if needed).

Note: The first time you access the Quote Module, TireMaster will prompt you to define the type of printer to use for quotes.

6. Close the Printer Selection screen.

PRINTER GUIDELINES

TireMaster lets you set up a printer for each document type and the cash drawer. [Table 3-1](#) lists the printer guidelines for each document type.

Table 3-1: Printer Guidelines

Printers	Guidelines
Reports	Prints reports, financial statements, and checks. This printer should be a laser jet printer. Note: Some reports use the default Windows printer regardless of the printer you select.
Invoices	Prints invoices and ROAs. This printer can be either a laser printer or a dot matrix printer.
Work Orders	Prints work orders. This printer can be either a laser jet printer or a dot matrix printer.
WO Vehicle Specs	Prints vehicle specifications downloaded from Epicor. This printer can be either a laser jet printer or a dot matrix printer.

Printers	Guidelines
Quotes	Prints quotes. This printer can be either a laser jet printer or a dot matrix printer.
Purchase Order	Prints purchase orders. This printer needs to be a laser jet printer.
Checklist	Prints a list of recommended services for a vehicle. This printer should be a laser jet printer.
Drawer (open)	Opens an electronic cash drawer. Note: TireMaster is designed to work with APG Model 182 cash drawers only.

CONFIGURE DOCUMENTS

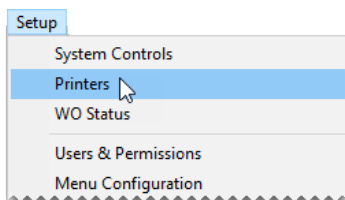
You can control the appearance of several documents by completing various settings. For example, you can define how much text should fill a page, which information is printed, how information is organized, and whether to include global messages.

SET THE TEXT LENGTH FOR FORMS

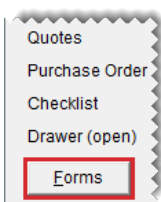
You have the option to print text on the entire page for work orders, invoices, and ROAs, or you can leave space for preprinted disclaimers or logos in the middle of a page instead.

To set the form text length

1. Select **Setup > Printers**. The Printer Selection screen opens.



2. Click **Forms**. The Form Selections opens.



3. Select one of the following:

- To print text on only part of the page, select **Normal**. Then select one of the **Set Inch** options to define the amount of white space that will separate the text from the totals. With this setting, preprinted areas are untouched and any remaining information is printed on subsequent pages.

- To print text on the entire page, select **Filled**.

- If you want to print documents on dot matrix printers, select the **Invoice**, **Work Order**, and **ROA** check boxes as needed. Otherwise, leave them clear.

Note: To include global comments on invoices that use OKI forms, the text length needs to be set to **Normal**.

- If you operate a business in Canada, select the **Canadian** check box.

Note: Disregard the **Include Reference Number** check box under **Statement Format**. As of TireMaster 9.3.0, statement settings have been consolidated on a single setup screen. For more information, see [Statement Configuration on page 657](#).

- When you're finished, click **Save Setup**.

- Close the Form Selection screen.

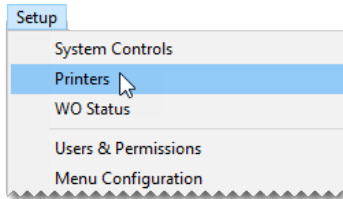
DESIGN WORK ORDERS AND INVOICES

You can choose which information, such as salesperson number, comments, and customer terms, prints on work orders and invoices.

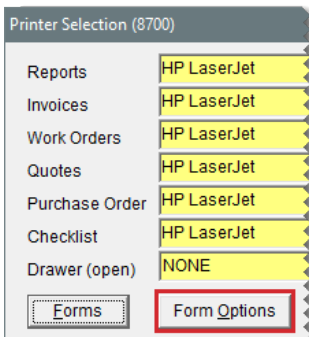
Note: Additional settings for invoices are available in System Controls. For more information, see [Invoice - Print Header on page 1001](#) and [Invoice - Print Signature Line on page 1001](#).

To design work orders and invoices

1. Select **Setup > Printers**. The Printer Selection screen opens.



2. Click **Form Options**. The Form Options screen opens.



3. Select the check boxes for the information types you want to include on work order and invoices.

Note: Disregard the settings under **Statements**. As of TireMaster 9.3.0, statement settings have been consolidated on a single setup screen. For more information, see [Statement Configuration on page 657](#).

4. Click **Save**. A confirmation message appears.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Form Options (16368)" with three sections of checkboxes:

- Work Orders:**
 - Print Customer Fax #
 - Print Employee #
 - Print Mechanic #
 - Print Salesperson #
 - Print Ship-To Address
 - Print Service Checklist Notes
 - Print Promised Time
 - Print Fitment Information
 - Print Key Tag (Laser Printers Only)
- Invoices:**
 - Print Customer Fax #
 - Print Employee #
 - Print Mechanic #
 - Print Salesperson #
 - Print Ship-To Address
 - Print Comments
 - Print Customer Terms
 - Print Credit Card Information
 - Print Name and Address in Bold (Laser Printers Only)
- Statements:**
 - Print Customer Terms
 - Print PO # instead of Ref #
 - Print Customer Fax #
 - Print Customer Email address
 - Include Not Due Aged Balance
 - Age Fin. Charge by Due Date
 - Print Site Header

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Save" (highlighted with a red box) and "Close".

5. Click **OK**.
6. Close the Form Options and Printer Selection screens.

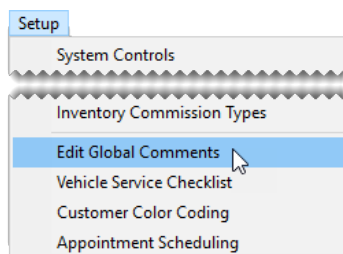
CREATE GLOBAL MESSAGES

You can create custom messages that print on all work orders, invoices, quotes, and statements (both monthly and real-time). You can use these messages to thank customers for their business, wish them a happy holiday, and encourage them to make payments on time. To create global messages, you need to belong to a security group assigned

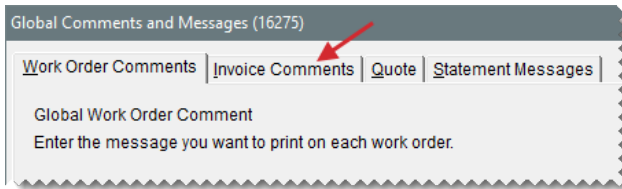
Note: When a document is reprinted, it displays the global comment currently set up in TireMaster instead of the comment that printed on the original.

To create global messages

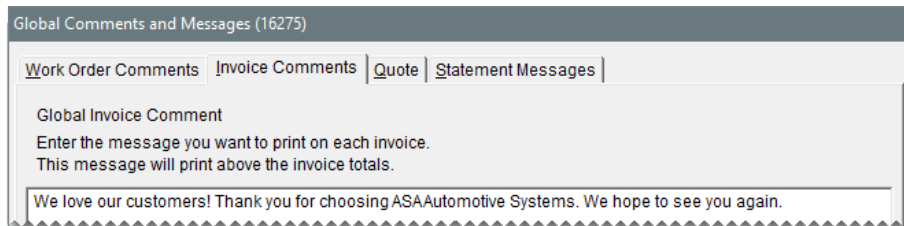
1. Select **Setup > Edit Global Comments**. The Global Comments and Messages screen opens.



2. Click the tab for the type of global message you want to create.



3. Type the message. There is one text field for work orders, invoices, and quotes. For statements, you can use the same or different messages for each aging breakdown. The due date for a customer's oldest aged balance determines which message to use. If the text field for a document type is empty, there is no global message for that document type.



Note: To include global comments on invoices that use OKI forms, set the text length to normal. For more information, see [Set the Text Length for Forms on page 38](#).

4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

CHAPTER 4

USERS AND SECURITY

TireMaster protects your business information by securing your data from tampering and limiting who is allowed to view documents. This chapter includes the following sections:

User Accounts	44
Security Groups	51
Override TireMaster Security	61

USER ACCOUNTS

Each person who uses TireMaster or does any sales or mechanic work needs to have a user account. User accounts allow you to capture the following information:

- Who started or completed an invoice
- Who worked on a vehicle
- Who paid expenses with cash out of the till

Employees who need to use TireMaster are required to log in with a user ID and corresponding password.

Note: To maintain privacy, only the system-generated employee number or a combination of the User ID and the system-generated employee number appear on documents.

Once users are logged in, they can work in the program areas they're allowed to access. For more information, see [Security Groups on page 51](#).

USER ACCOUNT PROPERTIES

For tracking and access purposes, you need to define various properties for each user. You can set these properties on the Employee/User Edit screen ([Figure 4-1](#)).

Employee/User Edit (8000)

Emp #: 1 10 1000

Name: Smith, Russell

ID: RS

SQL User: RS

EMail: rsmith@awesomemechanic.com

Payroll:

Active Mechanic

Local User Time Clock

Password: ***** Both must match to change this user's password.

Confirm: *****

Commissions OK Cancel

Figure 4-1: Employee/User Edit Screen

Item	Description
Emp #	Displays the system-generated number for the user. The first field contains the number for the site where the user account was created.
Name	Lets you type the user's name.
ID	Lets you define a code for logging in to TireMaster, such as the first and last initials of the employee's name. The ID can be up to five characters long.
SQL User	<p>Lets you assign a unique ID for accessing the TireMaster database. The SQL user can be up to 15 letters. It cannot begin with a space, number, or symbol.</p> <p>Note: ASA recommends that you set the SQL user only once. If you change it at a later time, you will need to reset the password. Otherwise the password will, by default, be blank.</p>
E-mail	Lets you store the user's email address.
Payroll	Displays a value that can be set through some third-party applications.
Active	<p>Lets you define whether the employee currently works for the company.</p> <p>Note: Clearing this check box removes employees from security groups and deletes all of their permissions.</p>
Time Clock	Lets you define whether to track the employee's time worked with the time clock. This checkbox is typically selected for employees who are paid hourly. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0 or newer.
Mechanic	Lets you define whether the employee is a mechanic. Selecting this check box enables you to assign the employee (mechanic) to appointments created with the TireMaster Scheduler.
Local User	Lets you define whether the employee is allowed to log in at a site. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Point of Sale, this check box is always selected.
Password	<p>Lets you set a password for the user. For more information, see Create New Passwords on page 48.</p> <p>Note: Passwords are case sensitive.</p>

Item	Description
Confirm	Lets you confirm the user's password.
Commissions	Lets you access the Commission Matrix screen to complete sales commissions settings for the user. For more information, see Set Up an Employee Commission Matrix on page 771 .

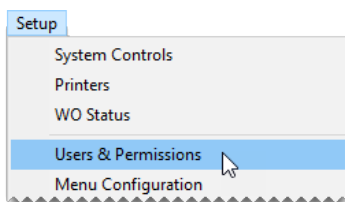
ADD USER ACCOUNTS

You need to create user accounts for employees who use TireMaster and those whose work needs to be tracked by TireMaster, such as mechanics. Depending on how you run your business, you might want to set up a single user account that multiple employees can use to log in to the program. For more information, see [Group Users on page 48](#).

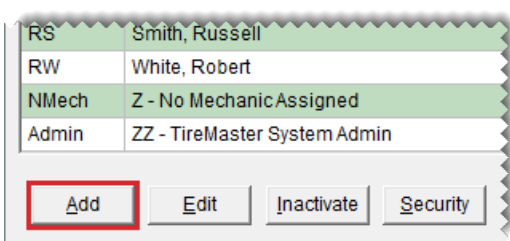
Note: For some employees, you should set up two user accounts. For more information, see [Multiple Accounts for Employees on page 47](#).

To add a user account

1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Employee/User Edit screen opens.



Note: TireMaster generates the employee number automatically. The system-generated employee numbers 1 and 2 are reserved for use by the TireMaster system administrator and ASA Support.

3. Type the name of the employee or group user.
4. Type an ID for the employee or group to use to log in to TireMaster.

Note: The ID can be up to five characters long. The user's initials are often good choice for an ID.
5. In the **SQL User** field, type a password for logging in to the TireMaster database.
6. Type the user's e-mail address (optional).

GROUP USERS

Example: If you don't want employees to log in and out of TireMaster repeatedly, you can set up a group user account (which is not the same as a security group). You could create a user account called "Sales" for all of your salespeople.

MANAGE EXISTING USER ACCOUNTS

With regular maintenance, your data remains secure and your User List is easy to manage.

CREATE NEW PASSWORDS

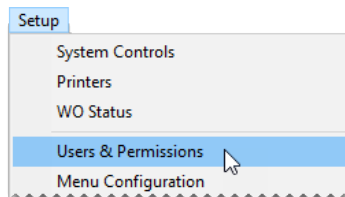
To maintain the security of your system, each account in TireMaster needs to have a password. Whenever users start TireMaster, they need to type the user IDs and passwords. If a user needs to log in at multiple sites, assign a for each site.

When you create passwords, use caution and common sense:

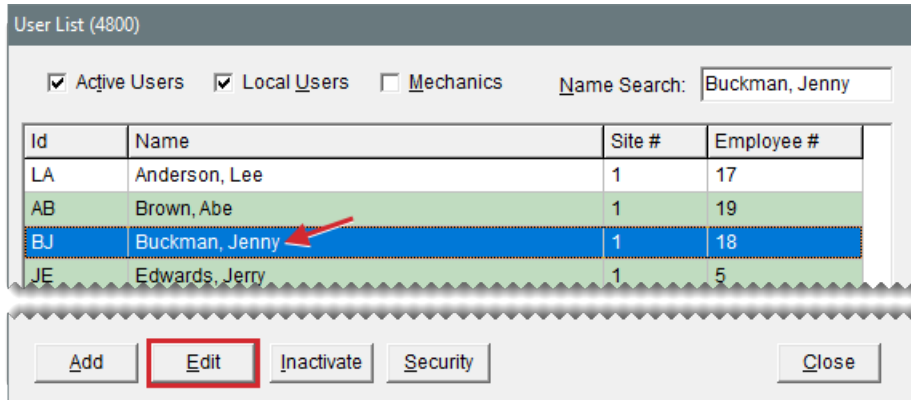
- Choose a password that is six to eight characters long. Short passwords are too easy to break, and long passwords take too long to type.
- Don't use a word or phrase that would be easy for someone to guess, such as a birthday, a family member's name, or a pet's name.
- Change your password on a regular basis.

To create new passwords

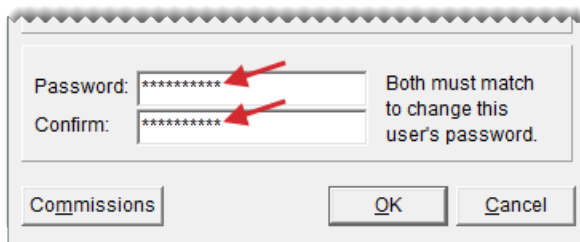
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



2. Select the name of the user whose password you want to change, and click **Edit**. The Employee/User Edit screen appears.



3. Type the new password in both the **Password** and **Confirm** fields.



Note: Passwords are case sensitive.

4. To save the new password, click **OK**.

MAKE USER ACCOUNTS INACTIVE

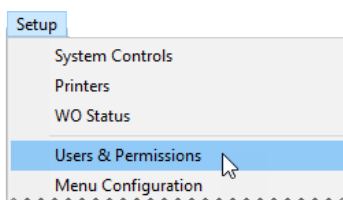
When an employee no longer works for you, inactivate his or her user account. Inactivating a user account results in the following:

- It removes the user from security groups.
- It removes any permissions and reports associated with that user.

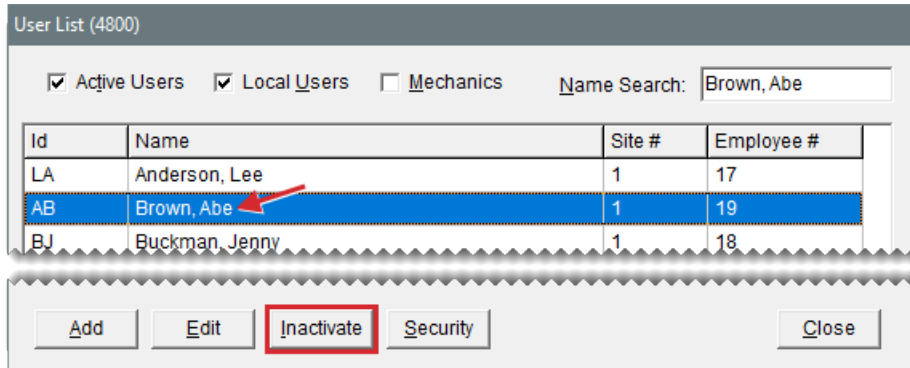
Note: Inactivating user accounts helps you manage the number of names displayed on the User List. To display the names of inactive users, clear the **Active Users Only** check box.

To inactivate user accounts

1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens. The User List appears.



2. Select the name of the user who you want to make inactive.
3. Click **Inactivate**.



4. To confirm that you want to deactivate the user, click **Yes**.

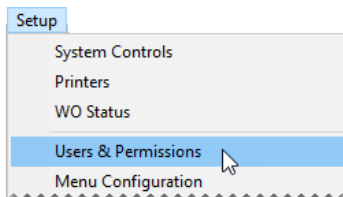
MAKE USER ACCOUNTS ACTIVE

If you deactivate a user account by accident or if a former employee comes back to work for you, you can activate his or her user account.

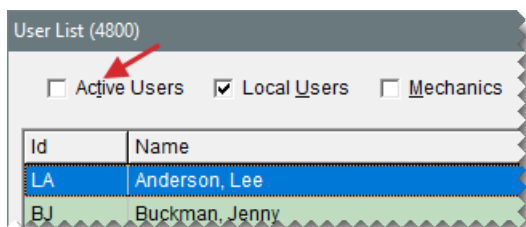
Note: Once you activate a user account, you need to reassign the user to one or more security groups.

To activate a user account

1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



2. Clear the **Active Users Only** check box to display the names of both inactive and active users.



3. Select the name of the user account you want to make active and click **Edit**. The Employee/User Edit screen appears.

User List (4800)

Active Users Local Users Mechanics Name Search:

Id	Name	Site #	Employee #
LA	Anderson, Lee	1	17
AB	Brown, Abe	1	19
BJ	Buckman, Jenny	1	18

4. Select the **Active Only** check box. A confirmation message appears.

5. To verify that the user is now active, click **OK**.
6. To save your changes, click **OK**.

7. Close the User List.

SECURITY GROUPS

Security groups define which program areas employees are allowed to access and which reports they're allowed to print. Security groups are set up based on the different roles of employees. Each security group is assigned the following:

- **Permissions**, which define the program areas users in that group are allowed to access. For a list of permissions, see [Permissions List on page 977](#).
- **Reports**, which define the documents users in that group are allowed to print.

DEFAULT SECURITY GROUPS

New TireMaster systems ship with the following security groups.

- **Administrator** is for the person responsible for maintaining and supporting TireMaster. The user account for the system administrator is automatically assigned to this security group. Typically, all permissions are assigned to the administrator.

- **Owner** is for the person who owns the store. Typically, all permissions and reports are assigned to the owner security group.
- **Accountants** is for your accountants or bookkeepers. Typically, the users in this security group are assigned permissions for all accounting functions, along with reports for generating accounts payable, accounts receivable, and financial information.
- **Sales** is for users who work at point of sale. Typically, invoicing and some customer permissions are assigned to the sales security group.

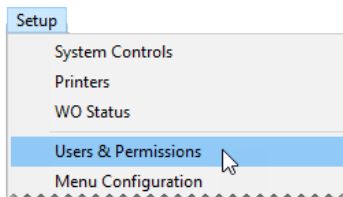
Once the permissions and reports for a security group are set, you can assign users to that group.

ADD OR RENAME SECURITY GROUPS

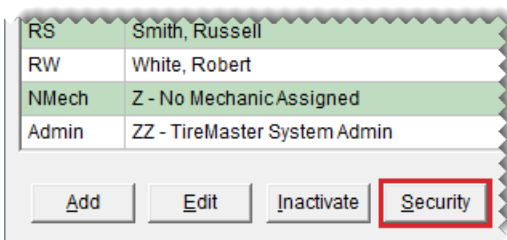
If the settings for an existing security group don't meet your needs, you can rename it or create a new one.

To add or rename a security group

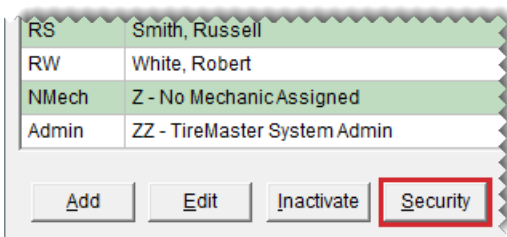
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



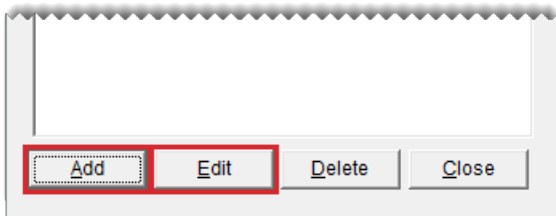
2. Click **Security**. The Security Assignments screen opens.



3. Click **Group Maintenance**. The Security Group Maintenance screen opens.

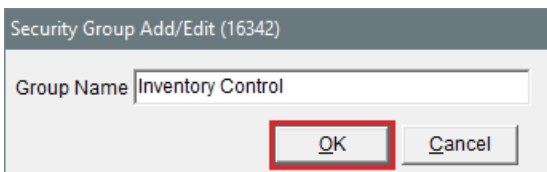


4. Do one of the following:
 - For a new group, click **Add**.
 - To rename an existing group, select the group's name and click **Edit**.



The Security Group Add/Edit screen opens.

5. Type a name for the group and click **OK**. The name of the new group is added to the list of security groups.



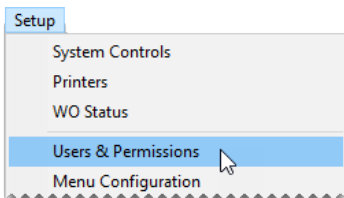
6. Close the Security Group Maintenance screen and the User List.

ASSIGNING PERMISSIONS TO A SECURITY GROUP

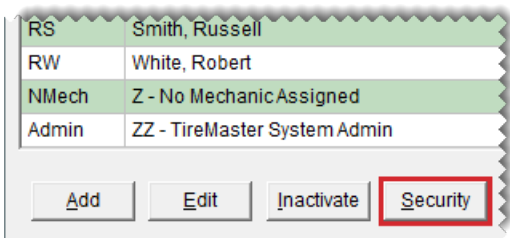
You can control which program areas users can access by assigning permissions to the security groups.

To assign permissions to a security group

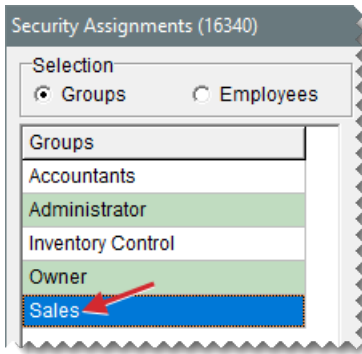
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



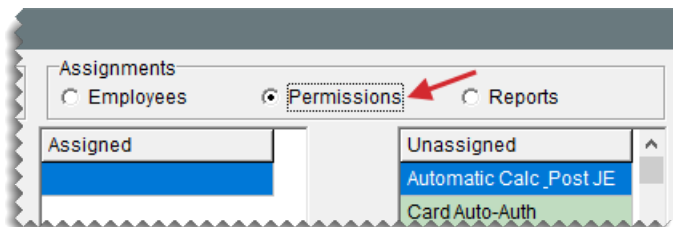
2. Click **Security**. The Security Assignments screen opens.



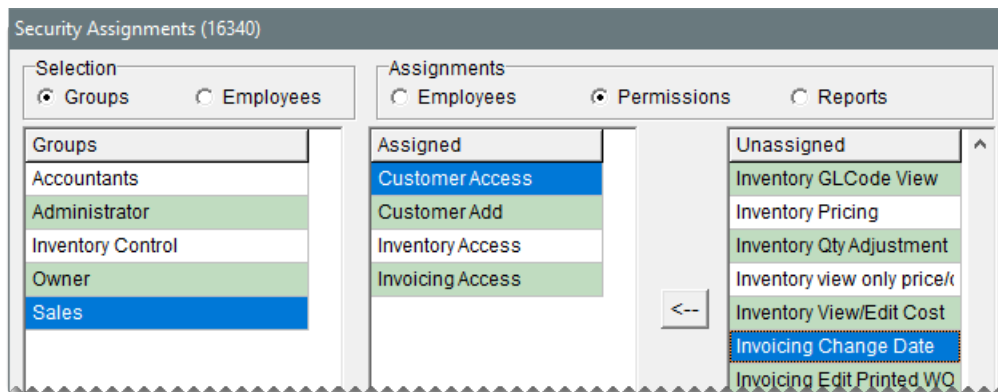
3. On the **Groups** list, select the security group you want to assign permissions to.



- Under **Assignments**, select **Permissions**. The assigned permissions for the group, if any, appear on the **Assigned** list.



- To assign permissions to the group, do one of the following on the **Unassigned** list:
 - For an individual permission, double-click the permission's name.
 - For an individual permission, select the permission's name and click **<--**.
 - For multiple permissions, press **Ctrl** while you select each permission that you want to assign. Then click **<--**.



- Close the Security Assignments screen and the User List.

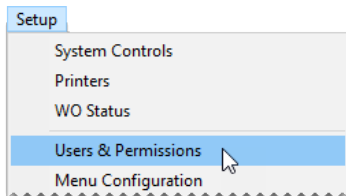
ASSIGN REPORTS TO A SECURITY GROUP

You can control which documents users are allowed to print by assigning reports to security groups.

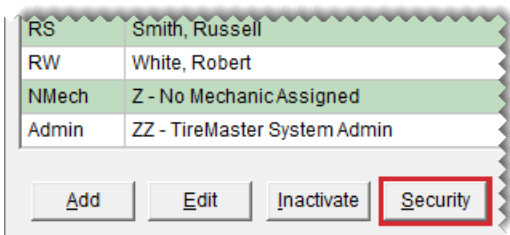
Note: Assigning reports to security groups affects only those documents that can be generated from the Report List.

To assign reports to a security group

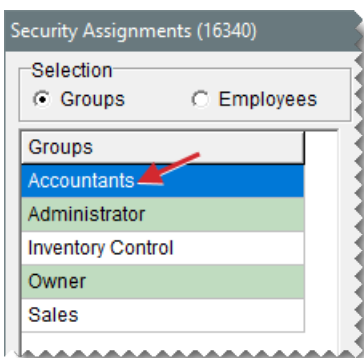
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



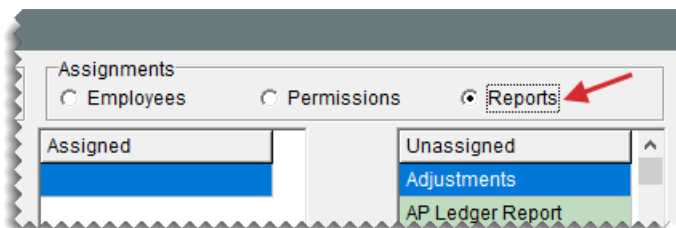
2. Click **Security**. The Security Assignments screen opens.





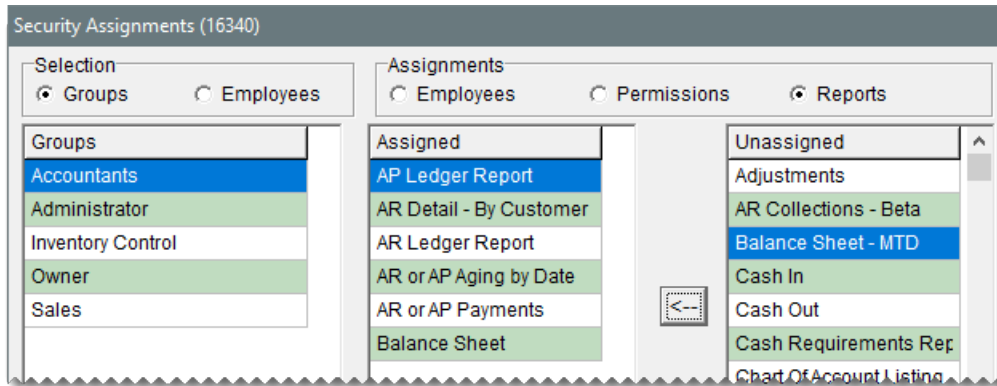
3. On the **Groups** list, select the security group you want to assign reports to.



4. Under **Assignments**, select **Reports**. The assigned reports for the group, if any, appear on the **Assigned** list.



5. To assign reports to the group, do one of the following in the **Unassigned** list:
 - For an individual report, double-click the report's name.
 - For an individual report, select the report's name, and click .
 - For multiple reports, press **Ctrl** while you select each report that you want to assign. Then click .



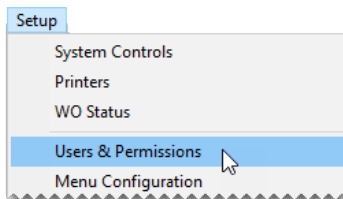
6. Close the Security Assignments screen and the User List.

ASSIGN USERS TO A SECURITY GROUP

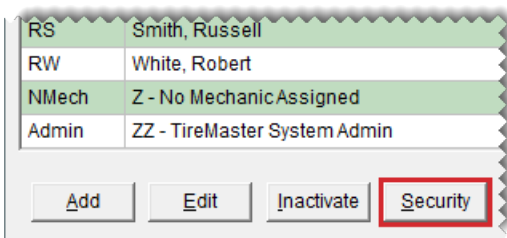
Before you can give users access to program areas and reports, you need to assign them to one or more security groups.

To assign users to a security group

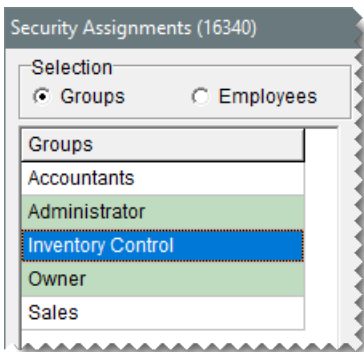
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



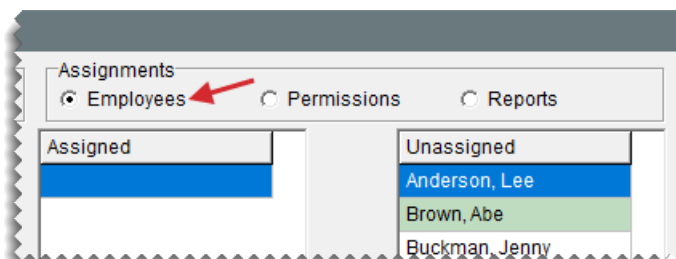
2. Click **Security**. The Security Assignments screen opens.





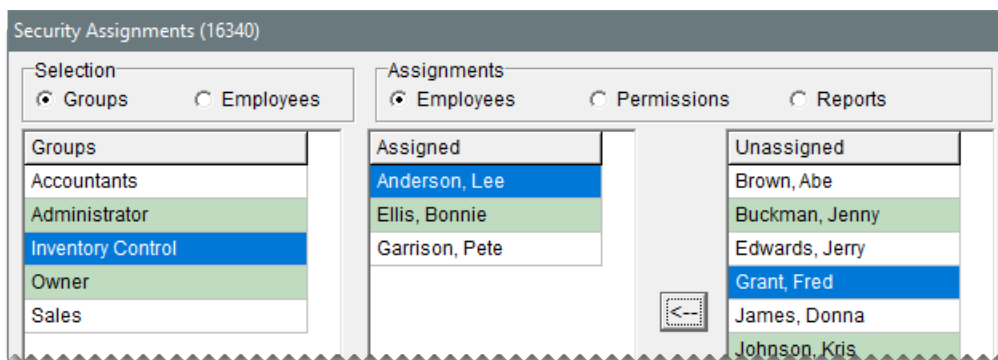
3. On the **Groups** list, select the security group you want to assign users to.



- Under **Assignments**, make sure **Employees** is selected. The names of the assigned users for the group, if any, appear on the **Assigned** list.



- To assign users to the security group, do one of the following in the **Unassigned** pane:
 - For an individual user, double-click the user's name.
 - For an individual user, select the user's name, and click .
 - For multiple users, press **Ctrl** while you select each user that you want to assign. Then click .



- Close the Security Assignments screen and the User List.

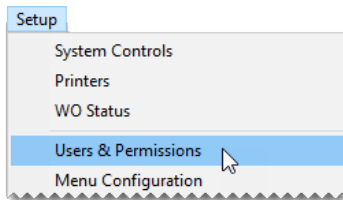
REVIEW SECURITY ASSIGNMENTS

Occasionally, you might need to review the assignments for a security group or an employee, or you might want to check the assignments for a report or a permission. TireMaster makes it easy to view and generate a printout of this information.

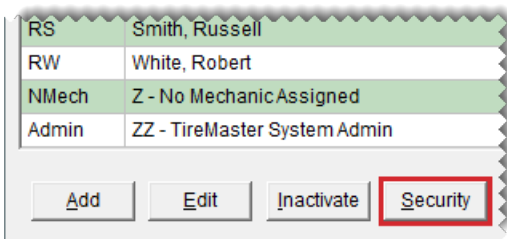
Note: Permissions and reports are assigned only to active employees.

To review an employee's permissions & reports

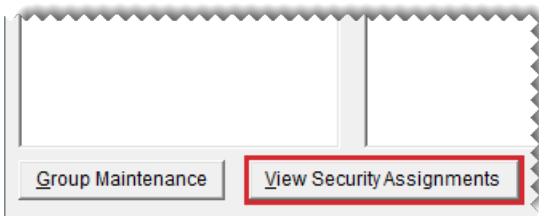
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



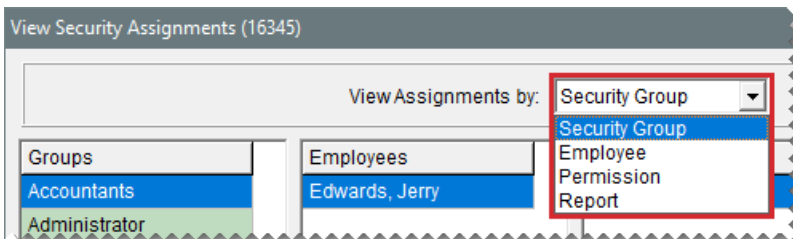
2. Click **Security**. The Security Assignments screen appears.



3. Click **View Security Assignments**. The View Security Assignments screen appears.



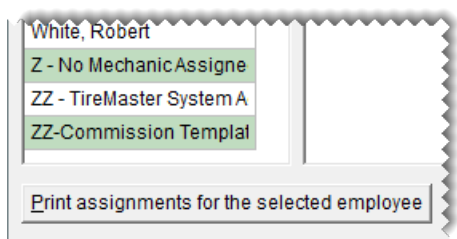
4. Select one of the following from the **View Assignments by** drop-down:
 - To see which permissions, users, and reports are assigned to a security group, select **Security Group**.
 - To see which groups, permissions, and reports, are assigned to a user, select **Employee**.
 - To see the users and groups a permission is assigned to, select **Permission**.
 - To see the users and groups a report is assigned to, select **Report**.



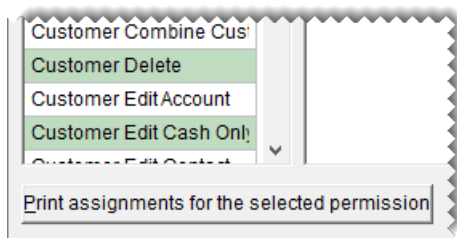
5. Depending on your selection in step 4, select a group, employee, permission, or report.
6. To print the information displayed on the screen, click one of the following:
 - **Print assignments for the selected group**



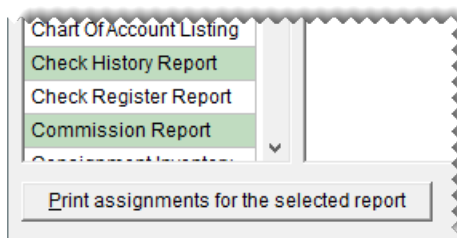
- **Print assignments for the selected employee**



- **Print assignments for the selected permission**



- **Print assignments for the selected report**



The Report Window opens and displays the Security Assignments Report.

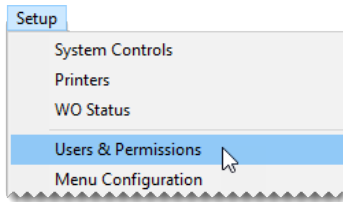
7. Print the report and then close the Report Window.
8. Close the open screens.

REMOVE SECURITY GROUP ASSIGNMENTS

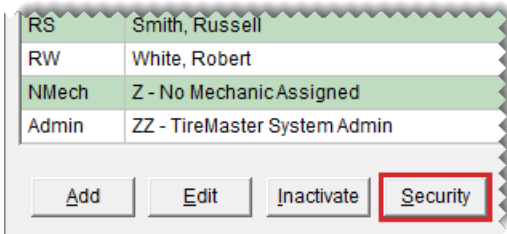
If you decide that a permission, report, or user should no longer be assigned to a particular security group, you can remove it from the group.

To remove security group assignments

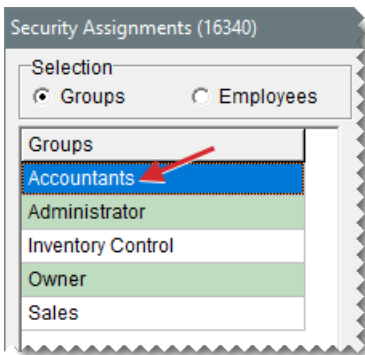
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



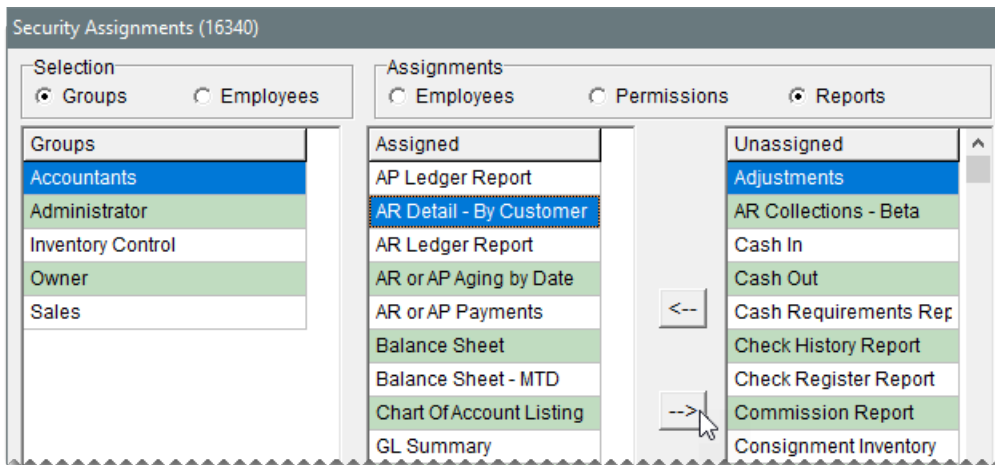
2. Click **Security**. The Security Assignments screen appears.



3. Select the name of the group whose assignments you want to change.



4. Do one or more of the following as needed:
 - To remove a user from the group, select **Employees** in the **Assignments** area. Then select the user's name, and click .
 - To remove a permission from the group, select **Permissions** in the **Assignments** area. Then select the permission name, and click .
 - To remove a report from the group, select **Reports** in the **Assignments** area. Then select the report name, and click .



Note: To remove multiple users, permissions, or reports, press the **Ctrl** key while making each selection.

5. Close the Security Assignments screen.
6. Close the User List.

OVERRIDE TIREMASTER SECURITY

If you are logged in as a regular user and come across a restricted area, TireMaster displays a warning (Figure 4-2).

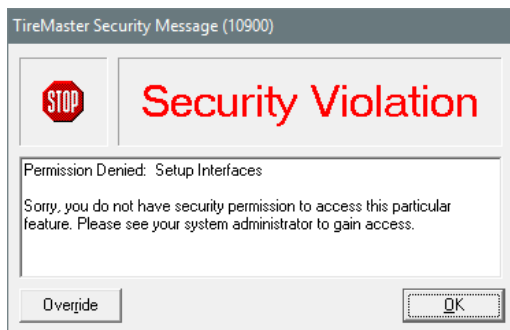


Figure 4-2: Restricted Feature Warning

The warning states that you aren't assigned the permission needed to use the feature in question. When the warning appears, you need to have a manager or another user with the required permission override the restriction. This topic describes the buttons and options available on the Security Assignments screen.

Note: Any user who has the permission in question can also override the restriction. This override lasts until the affected screen is closed.

To override a permission restriction

When the TireMaster Security Message screen appears, click **Override**. Then type the user name and password for the user who has the appropriate permission on the override verification screen, and click **OK**.

CHAPTER 5

CUSTOMERS

With TireMaster, you can track sales and payment activity for walk-in customers and those who have in-store charge accounts. This chapter includes the following sections:

Add and Manage Customers	64
Customer Maintenance Screen	78
Customer Searches	90
Customer Payment Terms	91
Customer Types	95
Customer Type Edit Screen	99
Customer Color Codes	101
Credit Color Codes	106
External History Viewer	108

ADD AND MANAGE CUSTOMERS

Adding new customers and managing existing customer records are two of the most commonly performed tasks in TireMaster. For information about adding and managing vendor accounts, see [Add and Manage Vendors on page 174](#).

ADD A CASH CUSTOMER

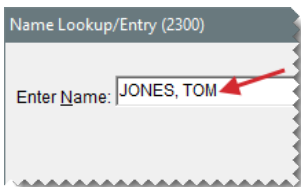
In TireMaster, *cash customer* is a classification for those clients who are required to pay upon completion of a sale. Clients classified as cash customers can pay with cash, check, or payment cards. Cash customers are typically those clients who walk into your store to inquire about products and services.

To add a cash customer

1. Start a work order or a quote. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#) or [Basic Tire Quotes on page 473](#).
2. To close the Name Lookup/Entry screen, click **Cancel**.

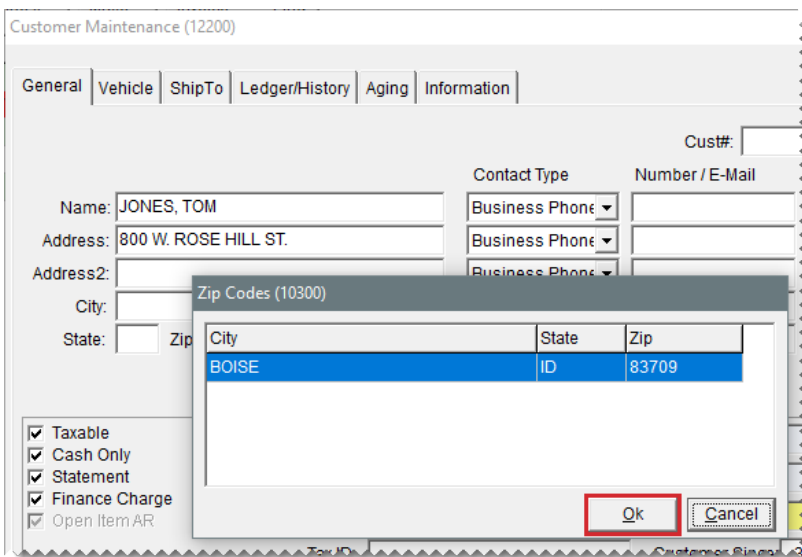
3. On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), click **Add**. TireMaster prompts you for the new customer's name.

4. Type the new customer's last name or the customer's business name and click **OK**. One of the following occurs:
 - The Customer Maintenance screen opens, with the customer's last name filled in.
 - If a customer with the same last name already exists, TireMaster asks if you want to continue. To add the customer, click **Yes**. To see if the customer already exists in the database, click **No**. The customer record will open for editing, or you'll be prompted to select the name from the customer list.
5. After the new customer's last name, type a comma, a space, and the customer's first name. (For example. CARLSON, STUART.)

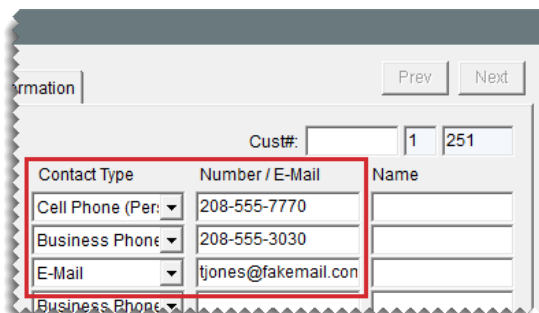


Note: For businesses, disregard the comma before the abbreviation *Inc.* Otherwise, Inc. will be treated as a last name (Inc., My Company).

6. Type the new customer's street or mailing address.
7. Type the customer's zip code. If the zip code has already been used, the Zip Codes screen appears.
8. Click **OK**. The city and state are added to the customer's contact information.



9. Add the phone numbers and e-mail address you want to have on record for the customer. For more information, see [Add Phone Numbers and Email Addresses on page 159](#).



10. To accept the remaining default settings for the customer, click **OK**. For more information, see [General Tab on page 78](#).



Note: Most walk-in customers will have the same tax level, customer type, price level, and payment settings. To save time, the customer default settings in System Controls should match the profile of your typical customer.

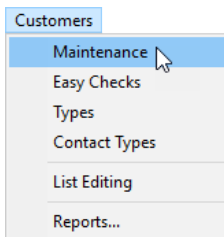
ADD AN AR CUSTOMER

When management agrees to extend in-store charges privileges to a business or individual, create a customer record for the client that includes the credit limit and payment terms.

Note: If you need to create a record for a national account or government support customer, see [Add a National Account Customer on page 705](#) or [Add a Government Support Customer on page 713](#).

To add an AR customer

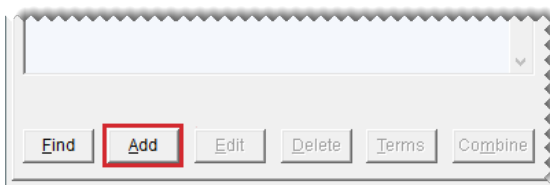
1. Select **Customers > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.



2. To close the Name Lookup/Entry screen, click **Cancel**.



3. On the Customer Maintenance screen, click **Add**. TireMaster prompts you for the new customer's name.



4. Type the new customer's name, using the following guidelines, and click **OK**:

- For individuals, type the last name, a comma, a space, and the first name. (For example, CARLSON, STUART.)

Name Lookup/Entry (2300)

Enter Name: JONES, TOM

- For businesses, disregard the comma before the abbreviation *Inc.* Otherwise, *Inc.* will be treated as a last name (*Inc.*, My Company).

Name Lookup/Entry (2300)

Enter Name: DARING DAISIES FLORAL INC.

License #: Phone # (Last 4):

Customer #: Unit #:

VIN #:

- Add the customer's address and contact information:
 - Type the new customer's street or mailing address.
 - Type the customer's zip code. If the zip code has already been used in TireMaster, the Zip Codes screen appears.
 - Click **OK**. The city and state are added to the customer's contact information.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General Vehicle ShipTo Ledger/History Aging Information

Cust#: []

Name: DARING DAISIES FLORAL INC. Contact Type: Business Phone Number / E-Mail

Address: 900 E. ORCHID AVE. Business Phone

Address2: Business Phone

City: State: Zip

Zip Codes (10300)

City	State	Zip
BOISE	ID	83709

Taxable
 Cash Only
 Statement
 Finance Charge
 Open Item AR

Ok Cancel

- Add the phone numbers and e-mail address you want to have on record for the customer. For more information, see [Add Phone Numbers and Email Addresses on page 159](#).

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Business Phone	208-555-4545	Main Number
Business Phone	208-555-6778	Office Number
E-Mail	daringdaisies@faker	
Cell Phone (Bus	208-555-7899	Sue Potts (Driver)

6. To classify the customer as an AR account, do the following:
 - Clear the **Cash Only** check box.
 - Select or clear the **Statement** and **Finance Charge** check boxes as needed.
 - Type the credit limit. For unlimited credit, type **0 . 00**.

7. Update the remaining customer settings (such as tax level, price level, customer type) as needed. For more information about customer account settings, see [General Tab on page 78](#).
8. Click **OK** to save your changes.

9. Set the customer's payment terms. For more information, see [Set a Customer's Payment Terms on page 94](#).

UPDATE CUSTOMER RECORDS

Occasionally you need to update customer information, such as address, phone number, or tax level. You can modify the information for a single customer or you can update a range of customer records.

UPDATE ONE CUSTOMER RECORD

Most of the time, you'll need to make changes to one customer record at a time. You can make these changes on the Customer Maintenance screen.

To update a customer record

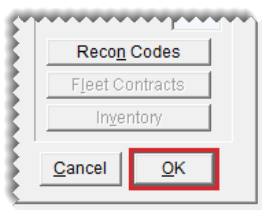
1. Look up the customer whose settings you need to update. The Customer Maintenance screen appears. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. Make sure the **General** tab is selected, and do one of the following:
 - If you have permission to update the entire customer record, click **Edit**.



- If you're allowed to update the contact information and notes only, click **Edit Contact**.

 A screenshot of a software interface showing a form for customer contact information. The form includes a 'Cust#' field with values '1' and '252'. Below this is a table with columns for 'Contact Type', 'Number / E-Mail', and 'Name'. The table contains several rows of contact data. At the bottom of the form, there are buttons for 'Phone & E-Mail', 'Text', and 'Edit Contact'. The 'Edit Contact' button is highlighted with a red rectangular box.

3. Make the needed changes. For information about the settings on this screen, see [Customer Maintenance Screen on page 78](#).
4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

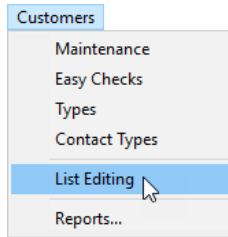


UPDATE MULTIPLE CUSTOMER RECORDS

You can update the information for a range of customer records with Customer List Editing. If you need to update a range of vendor records instead, see [Update Multiple Vendor Records](#).

To update multiple customer records

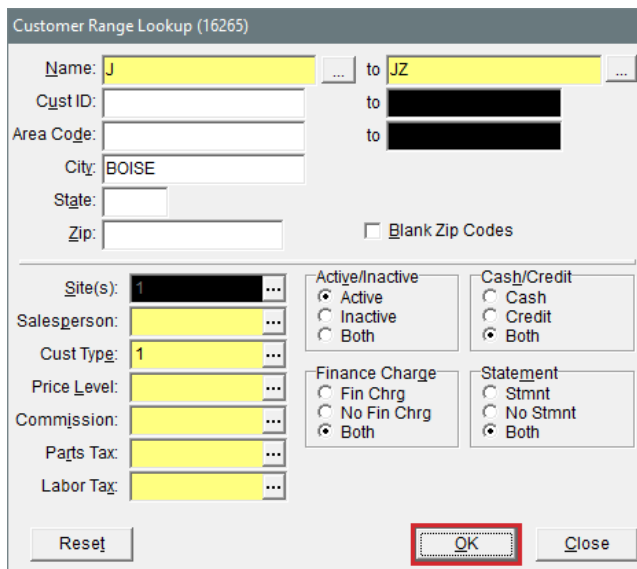
1. Select **Customers > List Editing**. The Customer Range Lookup screen opens.



2. To search for a range of records to edit, use one or more of the following:
 - Starting and ending name
 - Customer ID (starting and ending)
 - Area code (starting and ending), city, state, or zip code
 - Blank zip codes
 - Site (for the corporate site of TireMaster Corporate systems only)
 - Salesperson, customer type, price level, commission type, or tax level
 - Active, inactive, or both
 - Cash, credit, or both
 - Customers who are assessed finance charges, those who aren't, or both
 - Customers who receive statements, those who don't, or both

Tip: To return to the screen's original settings, click **Reset**.

3. Click **OK**. The Customer List Editing screen opens.



Note: For a hard copy of the information listed on the screen, click **Print** to generate the List Editing Report.

4. Select a column and update the records as needed. You can type your changes or make a selection from a list. To select a setting from a list, click or press .

CUCD	SITENO	NAME	PLEVEL	STATE
145	1	JACOB, TOM	-20T	D
144	1	JAMES, DONNA	-20T ...	D
130	1	JONES, JEFF		D
126	1	JONES, KRIS		D
251	1	JONES, TOM		D

Tip: You can rearrange the columns on this screen. For more information, see [Rearrange Table Columns on page 10](#).

- When you're finished updating the records, click **Close**.

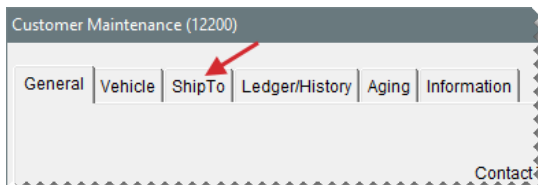


ADD A SHIPPING ADDRESS

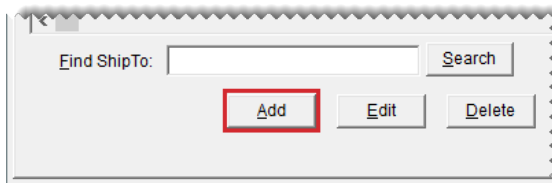
TireMaster lets you store additional shipping or billing addresses for each customer. When you create new work orders, you can select one of the addresses.

To add a separate shipping address

- Search for the customer whose shipping address you're going to add. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
- On the Customer Maintenance screen, click the **ShipTo** tab.



- Click **Add**. The Ship-To Maintenance screen appears.



- Type a unique name for the address and the address information.
- To save the new address, click **OK**.

Ship-To Maintenance (3401)

Ship#: 1 103 Cust#: 1 249

Name: NORTH BOISE HUB

Address1: 4550 E. CACTUS LANE

Address2:

City: BOISE

State: ID Zip: 83708

Phone: 208-555-3033

Contact: TINA SPARKS

OK Cancel

MANAGE ADDITIONAL CUSTOMER INFORMATION

If you need to store additional information in a customer's record, you can add it to the **Information** tab. Types of information that can be added to the tab include additional contact names and billing instructions. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.

Note: Content on the **Information** tab can be updated only by users assigned the permission **Customer Edit Information Tab**.

Tip: The content on the **Information** tab can also be viewed at point of sale.

To add content to the Information tab

1. Search for the customer for whose information you want to add. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. Click the **Information** tab.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

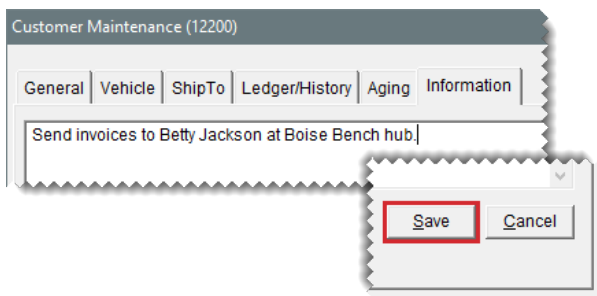
General Vehicle ShipTo Ledger/History Aging Information

Contact

3. Click **Edit**.

Edit Cancel

4. Type the new information, and click **Save**.



COMBINE CUSTOMERS

In some cases, such as duplicate entries or marriage, you might need to combine two or more customer records. When you combine customers, TireMaster makes one or more customer records inactive and adds that information to an existing customer record which is maintained. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.

Note: If the customer you want to combine with another customer has no history, such as invoices and ROAs, make it *inactive* instead of combining it.

Note: If you want to combine one or more vendor records, see [Combine Vendor Records on page 178](#).

To combine customers

1. Search for and select the customer whose record you want to *keep*. This customer will be referred to as the *master customer*. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

Site#	Cust#	Name	Address1	Address2
1	143	ALVERSON, FRANK	2818 RIDGE ROAD	
1	215	ALVERSON, FRANKLIN	2810 RIDGE ROAD	
1	216	ALVERSON, MARY	2810 RIDGE ROAD	

2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Un/Combine**. The Combine/Uncombine screen opens.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | **Vehicle** | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Information

Name: ALVERSON, FRANK
Address: 2818 RIDGE ROAD
Address2:
City: BOISE
State: ID Zip: 83706 Color:
Remind

Notes:

Active
 Record

Find Add Edit Delete Terms **Un / Combine**

3. Click **Select Customers**. TireMaster prompts you for a name.

Select Customers Combine and Inactivate These Customers

4. Type all or part of the name of the customer whose record you want to combine with the master customer you selected in step 1 and click **OK**. The Customer List opens.

Name Lookup/Entry (2300)

Enter Name: ALVERSON

OK Cancel

5. Select the customer's name, and click **OK**. The selected customer is added to the list on the Combine/Uncombine screen.

Customer List (500)

Site#	Cust#	Name	Address1	Address2
1	143	ALVERSON, FRANK	2818 RIDGE ROAD	
1	215	ALVERSON, FRANKLIN	2810 RIDGE ROAD	
1	216	ALVERSON, MARY	2810 RIDGE ROAD	

List Edit OK Cancel

6. To combine additional customers with the master customer, repeat steps 3 through 5 as often as needed.
7. Click **Combine and Inactivate These Customers**.

Combine / Un-Combine

Master Customer ALVERSON, FRANK (143-1) Un-Combine Master Customer

Customer Name	Number - Site
ALVERSON, FRANKLIN	215-1
ALVERSON, MARY	216-1

Select Customers Combine and Inactivate These Customers Close

A message similar to the following appears:

"You are about to remove/combine these customers with the Master Customer ALVERSON, FRANK (143-1). Continue?"

8. Click **Yes**. TireMaster inactivates the selected customer or customers and adds that customer information to the record you selected in step 1. A note is also added to newly inactive customer records, providing a paper trail for research purposes.
9. Close the open screens.
10. Update the customer record that you kept as needed.

Example: If you combined the customer records for married couple Frank Alverson and Mary Alverson, you could change the name from **Alverson, Frank** to **Alverson, Frank and Mary**.

UNCOMBINE CUSTOMERS

If customer records are combined in error or you need to separate customer records for another reason, you can uncombine them from the master customer. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.

To uncombine customers

1. Search for the customer you want to remove from the master customer record, making sure to clear the **Active Only** check box on the name lookup screen. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

Name Lookup/Entry (2300)

Enter Name: JETSON, JANE

License #: Phone # (Last 4):

Customer #: Unit #:

VIN #:

Active Only Search All Site

OK Cancel

2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Un/Combine**. The Combine/Uncombine screen opens.

Notes:

2023-07-26 Combined record with customer #1-221: JETSON, GEORGE

Find Add Edit Delete Terms Un / Combine

3. Click **Uncombine Master Customer**. A confirmation message appears.

Combine / Uncombine (12225)

Master Customer: JETSON, JANE (222-1) Uncombine Master Customer

Customer Name	Number - SiteNo

Select Customers Combine and Inactivate These Customers Close

Note: A customer record can be separated from the master customer only if it has history, such as invoices and ROAs. If the **Uncombine Master Customer** button is disabled, the customer you are trying to uncombine has no history. If the button is disabled and you know the customer has history, check the date entered in the system control **ARAP Lookup Date (Other tab)**. You might need to temporarily change the date to one that's further in the past to include the customer's older transactions.

4. Click **OK**.
5. Close the Combine/Uncombine screen.
6. Click **OK** to save your changes. A note is also added to newly uncombined customer record, providing a paper trail for research purposes.
7. Close the Customer Maintenance screen.

MAKE A CUSTOMER INACTIVE

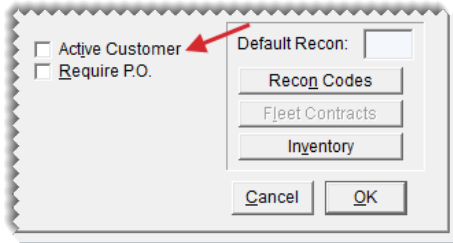
If a customer is no longer doing business at your store, you can inactivate corresponding the customer record. Inactive customer records can be excluded from customer searches.

To make a customer inactive

1. Search for the customer whose record you want to make inactive, making sure to clear the **Active Only** check box on the name lookup screen. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Edit**.

Find Add Edit Delete Terms Combine

3. Clear the **Active Customer** check box.



4. Click **OK** to save your changes, and close the Customer Maintenance screen.

DELETE A CUSTOMER

Customer records that have never been used can be deleted from the TireMaster database.

Note: If you want to delete a customer record but cannot due to transactional history, inactivate the customer record instead. For more information, see [Make a Customer Inactive on page 77](#).

To delete a customer record

1. Search for the customer whose record you want to delete. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Delete**. A confirmation messages appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The customer is removed from the database.

CUSTOMER MAINTENANCE SCREEN

You can store and track information about customers and their vehicles on the Customer Maintenance screen. This screen appears when you [add a customer](#) and at point of sale.

GENERAL TAB

The **General** tab ([Figure 5-1](#)) includes contact and account information for the selected customer.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Information Prev Next

Cust#:

Name: Contact Type: Number / E-Mail: Name:
 Address: E-Mail:
 Address2: Business Phone:
 City: Business Phone:
 State: Zip: Business Phone:

Taxable Tax Level - Parts: Labor: Credit Limit:
 Cash Only Price Level: Ar/Ar: Last Pay:
 Statement Print Email Email & Invoices Type: Commission: Salesperson:
 Finance Charge Tax ID: Tax Expire: Customer Since:
 Open Item AR



Notes: Active Customer No Shop Supplies
 Require P.O. No FET

Default Recon:

Figure 5-1: Customer Maintenance Screen General Tab

Item	Description
Prev Next	Lets you move to the record for the previous or next customer on the Customer List. The shortcut key for Prev is PageUp , and the shortcut key for Next is PageDown . To move to the next or previous customer, you need to be out of edit mode. Note: Customer records for inactive customers are retrieved only by clicking Prev or Next when they're included in the initial customer search. To include inactive customers in a search, clear the Active Only check box on the Name Lookup/Entry screen. For more information, see Customer Searches on page 90 .
Cust #	Lets you enter the customer number, if any, from your previous system. The customer number generated by TireMaster is also listed here. The second number identifies the site where the customer was added. The third digit is a unique, system-generated number assigned

Item	Description
Name	<p>to the customer.</p> <p>Lets you enter the name of the customer as you want it to appear in your searches. When typing a customer's name, do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For people, type the last name followed by a comma and the first name (Smith, John). The last name is displayed first on the Customer List and reports. However, the first name appears before the last name on documents such as invoices and statements. ▪ For businesses, disregard the comma before the abbreviation Inc. Otherwise, <i>Inc.</i> will appear first on invoices and statements (Inc., My Company).
Address	Lets you enter the customer's physical address.
Address 2	<p>Lets you enter the customer's P.O. box address, if any.</p> <p>Note: If the customer only gives you a P.O. box number, put it in the Address 1 field and leave this field blank.</p>
City	<p>Lets you define the customer's city.</p> <p>Tip: Enter the customer's zip code first to insert the city and state automatically.</p>
State	Lets you define the customer's state.
Zip	<p>Lets you enter the customer's zip code.</p> <p>Tip: Type the zip code first. If it is already in the database, the city and state will be inserted automatically.</p>
Color	Lets you assign a color code to the customer. If a color code is assigned to a customer, that customer's name is highlighted with the assigned color on the Customer Maintenance screen, the Customer List, the Open Work Order List , and the Invoice Entry screen .
Contact Type Fields	<p>Does the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifies the contact method assigned to the selected customer's phone numbers, email addresses, or both. ▪ Lets you define the contact method for phone numbers, email addresses, or both (in add and edit modes).
Number/E-Mail Fields	Does the following:

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifies the phone numbers, email addresses, or both assigned to customers. ▪ Lets you define the phone numbers, email addresses, or both assigned to customers (in add and edit mode).
Name Fields	<p>Does the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifies the person to whom an email address or phone number is assigned. This entry can also be a description, such as <i>Main Phone</i>. ▪ Lets you define the name or description that you want to assign to phone numbers, email addresses, or both (in add and edit mode).
	Lets you move to the previous contact. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.
	Let's you move to the next contact. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.
Phone & E-Mail	Lets you access the customer's contact list, which includes both phone numbers and email addresses.
Text	Lets you access the screen for sending text messages to the customer.
Edit Contact	<p>Lets you update the customer's address, phone numbers, email addresses, and notes.</p> <p>Note: Users who are allowed to update contact information only can click this button when they need to make changes to customer records.</p>
Taxable	<p>Defines whether the customer pays sales tax.</p> <p>Note: Tax exempt or reseller customers should be set up with tax levels that calculate no tax. This approach ensures that all customers appear on tax reports, regardless of whether they pay sales tax.</p>
Cash Only	Defines whether the customer must pay at the time of sale. If this check box is cleared, the customer has an in-store charge account.
Statement	Defines whether TireMaster will print statements for any balances that the customer carries.
Print	Lets you generate a hard copy of the customer's statement .

Item	Description
Email	Lets you email the statement to the customer.
Email & Invoices	Lets you email the statement to the customer, along with copies of the documents listed on the statement.
Emails	Lets you define which email addresses the customer's statements will be sent to.
Finance Charges	Defines whether the customer will be assessed a finance charge for any balance that is past due.
Open Item AR	<p>Lets you apply payments toward specific invoices. All charge customers are set up with open item AR accounts.</p> <p>Note: This check box is always selected and cannot be cleared.</p>
Tax Level - Parts	Lets you assign a tax level for calculating the amount of sales tax assessed on parts sold to the customer.
Tax Level - Labor	Lets you assign a tax level for calculating the amount of sales tax assessed on labor sold to the customer.
Price Level	Lets you assign a price level code that will allow the customer to receive special prices for any or all items.
AR/AP	Defines whether the record is for a customer (accounts receivable) or a vendor (accounts payable). For customers, this setting is always AR .
Type	Lets you assign a customer type to the customer.
Commission	Lets you assign a customer commission type to use for calculating commissions. If no code is entered in this field, TireMaster uses the default customer commission type set in System Controls.
Tax ID	Lets you define a customer's tax identification number, if that client is exempt from paying sales tax.
Tax Expire	Lets you define the expiration date for a customer's tax exemption.
Credit Limit	<p>Lets you set the credit limit for charge customers. To give a customer unlimited credit, type 0 . 00.</p> <p>Note: This field is active when the Cash Only check box is clear. If you change an in-store charge customer to a cash-only customer, this field will become disabled but will continue to display the credit limit amount.</p>
Last Pay	Displays the last date when a payment from the customer posted to the

Item	Description
	general ledger. Displays the date of the last payment from the customer.
Salesperson	Lets you assign a salesperson to the customer's account. That employee is then used as the default salesperson for any work orders created for the customer.
Customer Since	Lets you define the date when the customer started doing business with you.
Notes	<p>Lets you enter information about the customer or account. This information does not print on statements.</p> <p>Note: This information can be viewed at point of sale by clicking the Customer Notes tab on the Invoice Entry screen.</p>
Active Customer	Defines whether the customer is active. Clearing the check box removes the customer from reports and lookup lists but preserves the customer's history.
Require PO	Lets you define whether a PO number is required to complete an invoice for the customer.
No Shop Supplies	Defines whether the customer is charged shop supplies. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.
No FET	Defines whether the customer is charged federal excise tax. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.
Default Recon	Displays the default reconciliation code for the customer (if any).
Recon Codes	Lets you enter one or more reconciliation codes for customers who have national account or government support agreements with your vendors.
Fleet Contracts	Not used.
Inventory	Lets you look up inventory items to see the customer's best price for those items. The best price is the everyday low price or the sale price, whichever is lower.
Find	Lets you look up a customer or a list of matches using full or partial entries.
Add	Lets you add a new customer.

Item	Description
Edit	Lets you change the customer's contact and account information.
Delete	Lets you delete a customer record that has never been associated with an invoice, work order, or quote.
Terms	Displays the screen for assigning payment terms to the customer.
Un/Combine	<p>Lets you do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Select one or more other customers to inactivate and combine with the current customer. This option combines the history, vehicles, and ledgers of the selected customer with those of the current customer (which is referred to as the master customer). ▪ Separate the selected customer from the master customer record that it was previously combined with. <p>This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.</p>
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen in add or edit mode without saving any changes.
OK	Lets you save changes in add or edit mode and exit the screen.
Close	Lets you exit the screen.

VEHICLE TAB

The **Vehicle** tab (Figure 5-2) lists a customer's vehicles. From this tab, you can also initiate vehicle transfers and access service history.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General **Vehicle** ShipTo Ledger/History Aging Information

Retail Commercial

Cagney Courier

Year	Make	Model	Unit #	License	Mileage	Site	VIN	Veh #
17	FORD	TRANSIT-250	5	CAGNEY5	86135	1	1XXZZ01JMM101321	194
17	FORD	TRANSIT-250	6	CAGNEY6	99254	1	1XXZZ22YMM202311	195
18	FORD	TRANSIT-250	3	CAGNEY3	50499	1	1XXZZ99PPKK305511	192
18	FORD	TRANSIT-250	4	CAGNEY4	75892	1	1ZZLL88BBRR525256	193
19	FORD	TRANSIT-250	1	CAGNEY1	3027	1	1TTFF99HHDD987123	190
19	FORD	TRANSIT-250	2	CAGNEY2	6457	1	1TTFF55VVEE7298200	191

Find Vehicle: Search Active Only

Checklist Other Checklist

EXPENSE SIGNUP

Add Edit Delete Transfer Combine History Expense

Figure 5-2: Customer Maintenance Screen Vehicle Tab

Item	Description
Retail	Displays a list of the customer's retail vehicles (such as cars, pickup trucks, and minivans).
Commercial	Displays a list of the customer's commercial vehicles (such as dump trucks, buses, and fork lifts).
Year	Displays the model year for the vehicle.
Make	Displays the make for the vehicle.
Model	Displays the model for the vehicle.
Unit #	Displays the unit number the customer has assigned to the vehicle.
License	Displays the license plate number for the vehicle.
Mileage	Displays the last ending mileage entered for the vehicle.
Site	Displays the site number for the location where the vehicle was added.
VIN	Displays the vehicle's identification number.
Find Vehicle	Lets you look for a vehicle on the list by make, model, or license plate number.

Item	Description
Search	Lets you activate the search for a vehicle.
Active Only	Displays only the active vehicles on the customer's vehicle list.
Checklist	Lets you access the recommended service checklist for the selected vehicle.
CARFAX History	Lets you access service and repair history that CARFAX has collected for the selected vehicle.
Other Checklist	For future use.
Add	Lets you add a new vehicle for the customer.
Edit	Lets you change information for the selected vehicle.
Delete	Lets you delete a vehicle from the list that is not already associated with an invoice, work order, or quote.
Transfer	Lets you move the history for a vehicle from the selected customer to another customer. After a transfer, the sales history for the transferred vehicle still appears in the original customer's historical ledger.
Combine	Lets you combine the history for two vehicles when there are multiple listings for the same vehicle.
History	Displays a list of all the items sold to the customer and the corresponding invoices for the selected vehicle.
Expense	Lets you generate a vehicle expense report for the selected vehicle.

SHIPTO TAB

The **ShipTo** tab list separate shipping or billing addresses for the selected customer. When you create new work orders, you can select one of the addresses.

Tip: To quickly find the address you need from a list of multiple addresses, type all or part of the address name in the **Find ShipTo** field. Then click **Search**.

CUSTOMER LEDGER/HISTORY TAB

The **Ledger/History** tab (Figure 5-3) displays a customer's subledger account activity.

Tip: You can limit the number of documents retrieved when looking up a customer's history by setting a system control. For more information, see [AR/AP Lookup Date on page 997](#).

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | **Ledger/History** | Aging | Information

Cagney Courier 1 242

Search Sort By: Ref# Date Invoice #

Date	Site	Mod	Invoice	Ref	Total Amt	Charge Amt	PO	Check #
02/27/19	1		186		117.94	117.94		
02/27/19	1		185		29.94	29.94		
02/27/19	1		184		1071.84	1071.84		
02/25/19	1		183		515.30	515.30		
02/25/19	1		182		117.94	117.94		
02/25/19	1		181		789.96	789.96		
02/25/19	1	RO	117		500.00	0.00		12356

View: AR Ledger History

Figure 5-3: Customer Maintenance Screen Ledger/History Tab

Item	Description
Search	Lets you narrow down the documents displayed by invoice number, reference number, PO number, check number, or amount.
Sort By:	Lets you display documents by the transaction date, transaction reference number, or invoice number.
(first blank field)	Displays the customer's name.
(second and third blank fields)	Displays the system-assigned customer number. The first digit identifies the site where the customer was added.
Date	Displays transaction dates.
Site	Displays the sites where transactions occurred.
Mod	Defines the type of transactions.
Invoice	Displays the document numbers for the transactions.
Ref	Displays any reference information entered when the transactions occurred.
Total Amt	Displays the total amount for transactions (in historical view only).
Charge Amt	Functions in one of the following ways:

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In historical view, shows only the amount charged. For example, a \$100 charge made toward a \$120 purchase would show as 100. ROAs and discounts do not show an amount. ▪ In AR view, shows the original amount. For charges and late fees, this amount is positive. For ROAs and discounts, this amount is negative.
Paid Amt	Shows the amount applied to an item (in AR ledger view only). For charges and late fees, the amount is displayed as a positive number. For ROAs and discounts, the amount is displayed as a negative number.
PO	Displays the document number for a PO charge.
Check#	Displays the check numbers for AR easy checks and the checks that the customer used to pay you (in historical view only). Displays the check numbers for the checks that the customer used to pay you (in historical view only).
AR Ledger	<p>Displays all account activity (charges, payments received on account, discounts, or other) for the current period, as well as all unpaid or unapplied amounts from previous periods.</p> <p>Note: ROAs are displayed as negative amounts, because they decrease the customer's balance.</p>
History	<p>Displays all invoices, ROAs, finance charges, and discounts generated since the customer's account was started.</p> <p>Note: Because the historical ledger is not used to calculate the customer's balance, ROAs are displayed as positive amounts.</p>
Ext. Hist	Lets you access the External History Viewer (if it's installed). For more information, see External History Viewer on page 108 .
Emails	Lets you email one or more selected documents to the customer.
Credit Memo	Lets you create a credit memo for the customer.
Open Item	Displays the open item ledger, where you can view or apply payments to outstanding invoices.
Print	Lets you reprint the selected historical invoice or other document.

Item	Description
Tax	Lets you change the amount of sales tax charged for a completed invoice.
Research	Lets you view journal entries related to a selected item in the customer's subledger in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems.

CUSTOMER AGING TAB

The **Aging** tab (Figure 5-4) displays a customer's balances and information about unapplied credits or unpaid finance charges.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | **Aging** | Information

Cagney Courier | 1 | 242

Balance:	2142.92
UnApplied Credits:	-500.00
UnApplied Itm Cnt:	1.00
Un-Paid Fin. Chrgs:	0.00

Current:	YTD:	Future:	
-500.00	2642.92	2642.92	
1-30:	31-60:	61-90:	Over
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Last Statement Current Date

Figure 5-4: Customer Maintenance Screen Aging Tab

Item	Description
Balance	Displays the total amount owed to you.
Unapplied Credits	Displays the total of any amounts received on account (ROAs) that have not been applied to a specific invoice. Unapplied amounts affect the customer's balance but remain in the open item ledger until you apply them.
Unapplied Itm Cnt	Displays the number of payment and credit items in the customer's ledger that have not been applied.
Unpaid Fin Chrgs	Displays any finance charges that have not been paid.

Item	Description
Current	Displays the balance resulting from in-store charge and finance charge activity that occurred since the last statement cutoff. Note: Any ROAs that have never been applied to the customer's account are included in the current balance.
YTD	Displays the total amount of sales to the customer for the current year. On January 1, the amount in this field is reset to \$0.00. Note: Year-to-date totals are not calculated for the credit card customer accounts (such as ZZ-Visa/MasterCard), because those customer accounts are used for tracking payments received from credit card companies.
1-30	Displays the balance due as of the last statement.
31-60	Displays the balance due as of the second-to-last statement.
61-90	Displays the balance due as of the third-to-last statement.
Over	Displays any balances due for more than 90 days.
Future	Displays any balance that will appear as current on the next statement.
Last Statement	Lets you view account information for the selected customer as of the last statement cutoff date.
Current Date	Lets you view account information for the selected customer as of today's date.

INFORMATION TAB

The **Information** tab for storing further details about a customer's account. For example, you could post additional contacts or billing instructions on it.

Note: Users who are responsible for managing the content on the **Information** tab need to be assigned a permission. For more information, see [Customer Edit Information Tab on page 979](#).

CUSTOMER SEARCHES

Searching for customers is one of most commonly performed tasks in TireMaster. Customer searches typically occur when starting various transactions and when you need to review information such as a customer's account balance or history.

To search for a customer

1. Start a task that requires you to search for a customer or select **Customers > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.
2. Type one of the following, or leave the **Enter Name** field blank to retrieve all customers.

- Name
 - Tip:** You can use the percent sign (%) to replace an unknown portion of the customer's name.
- License plate number
- System-generated customer number (disregard the site)
- Phone number (last four digits of home, business, fax, or cell numbers)
- Unit number
- Vehicle identification number

Note: Partial entries are allowed for names, license plate numbers, unit numbers, and VINs.

3. To include inactive customers in the search, clear the **Active Only** check box.

4. Click **OK**. One of the following occurs:
 - If the search finds an exact match, the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens to the customer's record.
 - If more than one customer matches the lookup, the Customer List appears. In this scenario, select the appropriate customer's name, and click **OK**.

Tip: If you selected the wrong customer, click the **Prev** or **Next** button on the Customer Maintenance screen move to the correct customer record.

CUSTOMER PAYMENT TERMS

If you offer in-store charge accounts, you need to assign payment terms to your customers. Payment terms include due dates, discounts for early payments, and the number of installments.

SET DEFAULT CUSTOMER TERMS

Default payment terms are those terms which you extend to the majority of your customers who have in-store charge accounts. To define your default payment terms, you need to set a variety of system controls.

To set default customer payment terms

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.
2. Click the **Customer** tab.
3. Set the requirements for the default due date:

- a. Select **Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)						
Commission	Customer	Enterprise	General ledger	Inventory	Other	Vendor
Description	Value	SiteNo				
Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back	NO	1				
Default AR Discount #Days/Date	10	1				
Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)	D	1				
Default AR Discount Percentage (%)	2.00	1				
Default AR Due #Days/Date	5	1				
Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)	T	1				
Default AR Invoice Terms (#Payments)	1	1				
Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount	0	1				

- b. If the payment is due by a specific number of days after the purchase, select **Days**. If the payment is due by a specific day of the month instead, select **Th**. Then click **OK**.
- c. Select **Default AR Due #Days/Date** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)						
Commission	Customer	Enterprise	General ledger	Inventory	Other	Vendor
Description	Value	SiteNo				
Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back	NO	1				
Default AR Discount #Days/Date	10	1				
Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)	D	1				
Default AR Discount Percentage (%)	2.00	1				
Default AR Due #Days/Date	5	1				
Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)	T	1				
Default AR Invoice Terms (#Payments)	1	1				
Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount	0	1				

- d. Type the number that represents the number of days after the purchase or the day of the month. Then click **OK**.
4. Set the default number of payments for an invoice:
 - a. Select **Default AR Terms (#Payments)** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)						
Commission	Customer	Enterprise	General ledger	Inventory	Other	Vendor
Description	Value	SiteNo				
Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back	NO	1				
Default AR Discount #Days/Date	10	1				
Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)	D	1				
Default AR Discount Percentage (%)	2.00	1				
Default AR Due #Days/Date	15	1				
Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)	T	1				
Default AR Invoice Terms (#Payments)	1	1				
Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount	0	1				

- b. Type the number of installments and click **OK**.
5. Set the default early pay discount percentage:
 - a. Select **Default AR Discount Percentage (%)** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)

Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor

Description	Value	SiteNo
Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back	NO	1
Default AR Discount #Days/Date	10	1
Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)	D	1
Default AR Discount Percentage (%)	2.00	1
Default AR Due #Days/Date	15	1
Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)	T	1
Default AR Invoice Terms (#Payments)	1	1
Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount	0	1

- b. Type the percentage amount and click **OK**.
6. Set the requirements for receiving the early pay discount:
- a. Select **Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)

Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor

Description	Value	SiteNo
Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back	NO	1
Default AR Discount #Days/Date	10	1
Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)	D	1
Default AR Discount Percentage (%)	2.25	1
Default AR Due #Days/Date	15	1
Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)	T	1
Default AR Invoice Terms (#Payments)	1	1
Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount	0	1

- b. If you need to receive the payment by a specific number of days after the purchase, select **Days**. If you need to receive the payment by a specific day of the month instead, select **Th**. Then click **OK**.
- c. Select **Default AR Discount #Days/Date** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)

Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor

Description	Value	SiteNo
Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back	NO	1
Default AR Discount #Days/Date	10	1
Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)	D	1
Default AR Discount Percentage (%)	2.25	1
Default AR Due #Days/Date	15	1
Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)	T	1
Default AR Invoice Terms (#Payments)	1	1
Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount	0	1

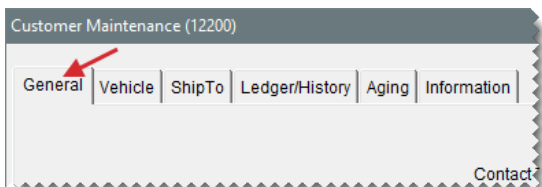
- d. Type the number that represents the number of days after the purchase or the day of the month. Then click **OK**.
7. Close the System Controls screen.

SET A CUSTOMER'S PAYMENT TERMS

When you add a customer, the default payment terms are assigned automatically. If you want to offer different terms to a customer instead, you can set custom payment terms for that client.

To set custom payment terms

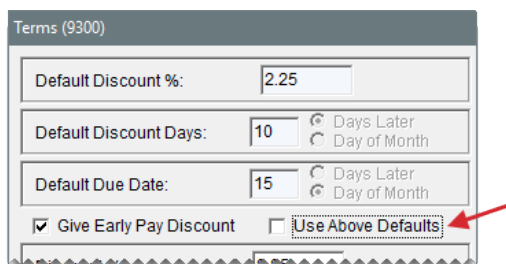
1. Look up the customer for whom you want to set custom terms. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), make sure the **General** tab is selected.



3. Click **Terms**. The Terms screen opens.



4. To enable early pay discounts, select the **Give Early Pay Discounts** check box.
5. To set a unique early pay discount, due date, or both, clear the **Use Above Defaults** check box. TireMaster disables the default terms.



6. If you selected the **Give Early Pay Discount** check box in step 4, do the following:
 - a. Type the discount percentage in the **Discount %** field.

Example: To subtract 2% from invoices for which you receive early payment, type 2 in the **Discount** field.

- b. If the payment must be received a specific number of days after the purchase to give the discount, type the number of days in the **Discount Days** field and select **Days Later**. If the payment must be received by a specific day of the month instead, type the day of the month and select **Day of Month**.

7. If the payment is due a specific number of days after the purchase, type the number of days in the **Due Date** field and select **Days Later**. If the payment is due by a specific day of the month instead, type the day of the month and select **Day of Month**.

Discount %: 2

Discount Days: 10 Days Later
 Day of Month

Due Date: 15 Days Later
 Day of Month

Note: If payments are due on the last day of the month, type **31**. TireMaster adjusts due dates for months with fewer than 31 days.

8. Under **Invoice Terms**, select the maximum number of payments the customer can make on an invoice.

Invoice Terms:

1 Payment 3 Payments

2 Payments 4 Payments

Definable At Point of Sale

9. Under **Future Due**, define whether to include future due invoices and balance adjustments on the customer's statements.
- To use the future due setting defined on the Statement Setup screen, select **Default**. For more information, see [Define Statement Print Options on page 659](#).
 - To always include future due items on the customer's statements, select **On**.
 - To always exclude future due items from the customer's statement, select **Off**.

Definable At Point of Sale

Future Due: Default On Off

OK Cancel

10. To save your changes, click **OK**.

CUSTOMER TYPES

Customer types classify customers and ensure that special handling occurs at point of sale. You can also use customer types to organize information on several reports.

When you start a work order, TireMaster looks at the customer's type code to determine the following:

- Whether you'll be prompted to select a vehicle
- Whether you'll be prompted to select a tax level
- Whether to include add-on items on the work order

- Which general ledger accounts the completed sale will post to

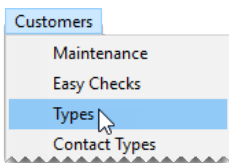
TireMaster comes with several customer types that you can customize and you can add your own.

ADD A CUSTOMER TYPE

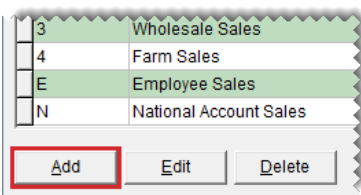
Although TireMaster comes with several customer types, you can create additional types to further classify your clients.

To add a customer type

1. Select **Customers > Types**. The Customer/Vendor Type List opens.



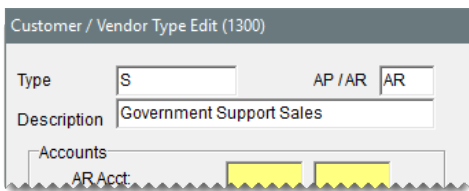
2. Click **Add**. The Customer/Vendor Type Edit screen opens.




3. Define a unique code for the customer type in the **Type** field.

Note: For ease of use, use only letters or numbers.

4. In the **AP or AR** field, type **AR**.
5. Type a description for the customer type.



6. Under **Accounts**, assign following preset accounts. To assign an account, click the account field, press , and select an account from the list that appears.

- For **AR Acct**, select 1110-0
- For **AP Acct**, select 2000-0
- For **AR Dis Acct**, select 4600-0
- For **AP Dis Acct**, select 5600-0
- For **Exp Acct**, select 9999-9999

Accounts		
AR Acct:	1110	0
AP Acct:	2000	0
AR Dis Acct:	4600	0
AP Dis Acct:	5600	0
Exp. Acct:	9999	9999

7. Select any options that you want to enable for the customer type. For more information, see [Customer Type Edit Screen on page 99](#).

Options		
<input type="checkbox"/> Charge	<input type="checkbox"/> Ship-To	<input type="checkbox"/> Addons
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle	<input type="checkbox"/> Tax Select	<input type="checkbox"/> Wholesale
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FET Exempt	<input type="checkbox"/> Direct Deposit	
<input type="checkbox"/> Price Levels for National/GS		
Department <input type="text" value="1"/>		
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

8. To save the customer type, click **OK**.

SET THE DEFAULT CUSTOMER TYPE

The default customer type is the setting that identifies your typical customer. For example, if most of your customers buy tires and services for their personal vehicles, you would define the retail customer type as the default. The default customer type is automatically assigned each time you add a new customer. The default customer type is defined with a system control.

To set the default customer type

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.
2. Click the **Customer** tab.
3. Select **Customer Default Type** and press **Enter**. The Customer/Vendor Type List opens.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory None Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Customer - Transfer Type	T	1
Customer Default Type	1	1
Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Labor	1	1

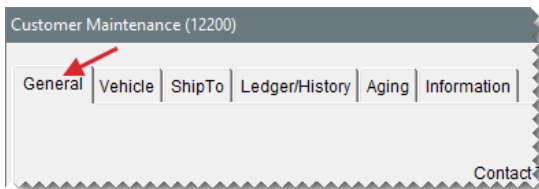
4. Select the type you want to use as the default, and click **OK**.
5. Close the System Controls screen.

ASSIGN A CUSTOMER TYPE

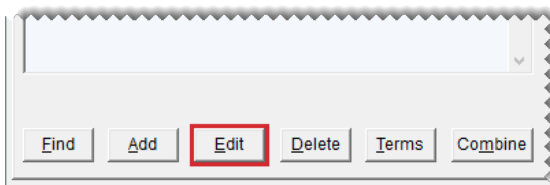
When you create a customer record, the default customer type is automatically assigned to the new customer. You can leave this setting alone or change it. You can also change the type assigned to existing customers.

To assign a customer type

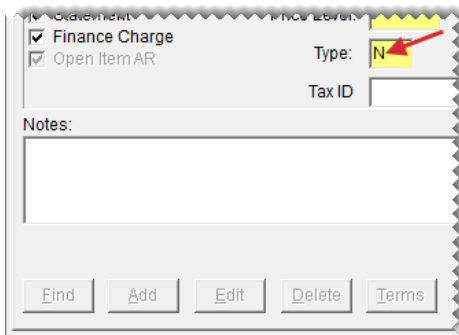
1. Add a customer or look up the customer whose type you want to change. For more information, see [Add a Cash Customer on page 64](#), [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#), or [Customer Searches on page 90](#)
2. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, make sure the **General** tab is selected.



3. Click **Edit**.



4. Click the **Type** field and press \downarrow . Then select a type from the list that appears.



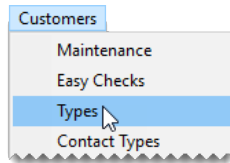
5. To save the change, click **OK**.

UPDATE A CUSTOMER TYPE

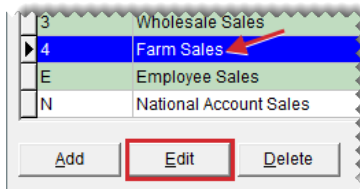
If you need to update customer types, you can easily adjust the options for handling point of sale and received on account activity. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate, you can also choose to post sales activity to different GL accounts.

To update a customer type

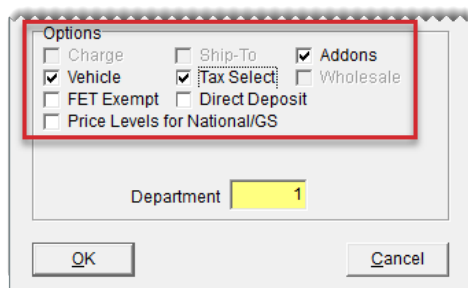
1. Select **Customers > Types**. The Customer/Vendor Type List opens.



2. Select the type you want to updated and click **Edit**. The Customer/Vendor Type Edit screen opens.



3. Change the options as needed.



4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

DELETE A CUSTOMER TYPE

If a customer type is not assigned to any customers, it can be deleted.

To delete a customer type

1. Select **Customers > Types**. The Customer/Vendor Type List opens.
2. Select the type you want to remove and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**.

CUSTOMER TYPE EDIT SCREEN

The settings for customer types are defined on the Customer/Vendor Type Edit screen (Figure 5-5).

Customer / Vendor Type Edit (1300)		
Type	N	AP / AR AR
Description	National Account Sales	
Accounts		
AR Acct:	1100	100
AP Acct:	2000	100
AR Dis Acct:	4600	0
AP Dis Acct:	5600	0
Exp. Acct:	9999	9999
Options		
<input type="checkbox"/> Charge	<input type="checkbox"/> Ship-To	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Addons
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle	<input type="checkbox"/> Tax Select	<input type="checkbox"/> Wholesale
<input type="checkbox"/> FET Exempt	<input type="checkbox"/> Direct Deposit	
<input type="checkbox"/> Price Levels for National/GS		
Department	1	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

Figure 5-5: Customer Type Edit Screen

Item	Description
Type	Lets you define a number or letter for identifying the customer or vendor type. (In add mode only.) Note: Vendor types are used only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.
AP or AR	Defines whether the type is for accounts payable (vendors) or accounts receivable (customers). Note: Vendor types are used only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.
Description	Lets you enter a description for the type.
Accounts:	Lists the major and minor general ledger accounts to post to for transactions involving the type. Note: In TireMaster, use the preset accounts listed in Add a Customer Type on page 96 .
AR Acct	Lets you define the general ledger account for posting accounts receivable amounts.
AP Acct	Lets you define the general ledger account for posting accounts payable amounts.
AR Dis Acct	Lets you define the general ledger account for posting accounts receivable discounts.

Item	Description
AP Dis Acct	Lets you define the general ledger account for posting accounts payable discounts.
Exp Acct	Lets you define the general ledger account for posting any expenses.
Charge	Not used.
Ship-To	Not used.
Addons	Defines whether add-on items are included on work orders and quotes for customers assigned the type.
Vehicle	Defines whether the vehicle list is displayed when starting work orders for customers assigned the type.
Tax Select	Defines whether users are prompted to choose a tax level when starting work orders for customers assigned the type.
Wholesale	Not used.
FET Exempt	Defines whether customers assigned the type are exempt from paying federal excise tax. When a customer type is FET exempt, TireMaster automatically removes the federal excise tax from work orders for customers assigned that type.
Direct Deposit	Defines whether ROAs from customers assigned the type should be processed as direct deposits. When this setting is enabled, the Direct Deposit check box is automatically selected on the ROA completion screen.
Price Levels for National/GS	Defines whether price levels can be used for national account and government support customers.
Department	Lets you define the department (if any) for transactions involving the type.

CUSTOMER COLOR CODES

You can use color codes to easily identify customers who meet certain characteristics, such as those for whom you've written off bad debt. Color codes are displayed in customer records, on the Customer List, on the [Open Work Order List](#), and on the [Invoice Entry screen](#).

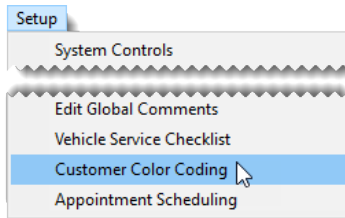
Note: TireMaster also includes the means to set up color codes that are automatically assigned to customers who have past due account balances. For more information, see [Credit Color Codes on page 106](#).

CREATE A COLOR CODE

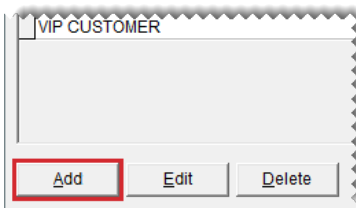
Before you can assign color codes to customers, you need to create them.

To create a color code

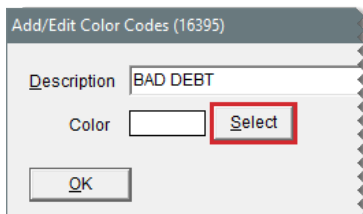
1. Select **Setup > Customer Color Coding**. The Customer Color Codes screen opens.



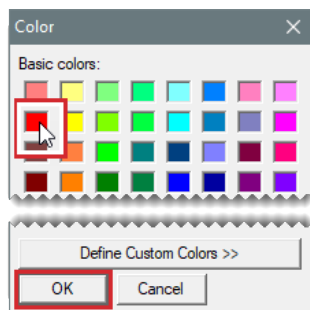
2. Click **Add**. The Add/Edit Color Codes screen opens.



3. Type a description for the color code.
4. Assign a color to the code.
 - a. Click **Select**. The Color screen opens

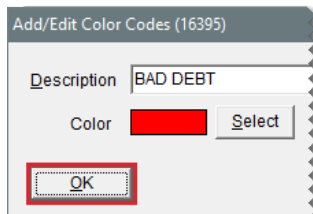


- b. Select the color you want to use and click **OK**.



Note: To ensure name text is clearly displayed on various customer screens, avoid dark blues, dark greens, and dark purples for color codes. Black, however, can be used.

- c. To save the new color code, click **OK** (again). The new color code is added to the list of color codes.



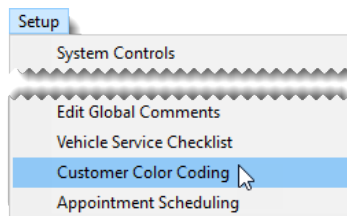
5. Close the Customer Color Codes screen.

UPDATE A COLOR CODE

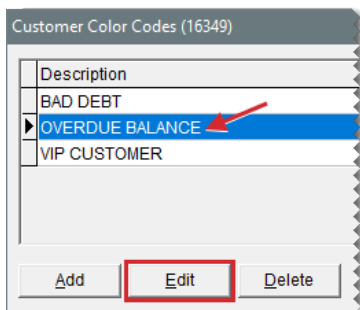
In some instances, you might want to change the description or color for an existing code.

To edit a color code

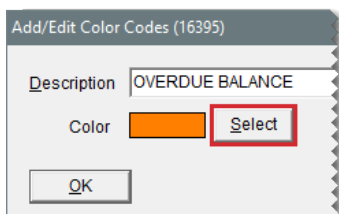
1. Select **Setup > Customer Color Coding**. The Customer Color Codes screen opens.



2. Select the code that you want to update, and click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Color Codes screen opens.

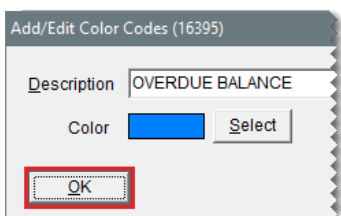


3. Type a new description if needed.
4. To change the color, click **Select**. Then choose a new color and click **OK**.



Note: To ensure name text is clearly displayed on various customer screens, avoid dark blues, dark greens, and dark purples for color codes. Black, however, can be used.

5. Click **OK** (again).



6. Close the Customer Color Codes screen.

DELETE A COLOR CODE

If you no longer use a color code, you can delete it.

To delete a color code

1. Select **Setup > Customer Color Coding**.
2. Select the color you want to remove and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
Note: If a color code has been assigned to customers, it will be removed from those customer records when it is deleted.
3. Click Yes. The color code is deleted.

ASSIGN COLOR CODES TO CUSTOMERS

When you assign a color code to a customer, the customer's name is highlighted with the assigned color on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), the Customer List, the [Open Work Order List on page 434](#), and the [Invoice Entry screen](#).

To assign a customer color code

1. Add a customer or look up the customer whose type you want to change. For more information, see [Add a Cash Customer on page 64](#), [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#), or [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Color**. The Customer Color Codes screen opens.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Inform

Name: DRAKE, CRAIG
 Address: 785 DENTON
 Address2:
 City: MERIDIAN
 State: ID Zip: 83642 Color

3. Select the code you want to assign to the customer, and click **OK**. The selected color is added to the name field and is displayed in a swatch next to the **Color** button.

Customer Color Codes (16349)

Description	Color
BAD DEBT	Red
OVERDUE BALANCE	Blue
VIP CUSTOMER	Green

OK Cancel

4. Close the Customer Maintenance screen.

REMOVE COLOR CODES FROM CUSTOMER RECORDS

If a color code should no longer be associated with a customer, remove the code from the customer's record.

To remove a customer color code

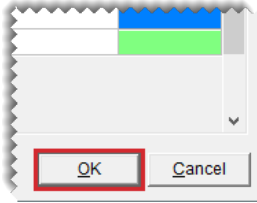
1. Look up customer whose color code you want to remove. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Color**. The Customer Color Codes screen opens.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Inform

Name: GARNER COUNTY SHERIFF
 Address: 27 BERRY DR.
 Address2:
 City: NAMPA
 State: ID Zip: 84686 Color

3. Click **Cancel**. A confirmation message appears.



4. Click **Yes**. The color is removed from the **Name** field and the swatch.
5. Close the Customer Maintenance screen.

CREDIT COLOR CODES

Credit color codes identify customers who have past due account balances. When credit color codes are enabled, TireMaster assigns a user-defined color code to customer records during an automated process that occurs overnight.

Credit colors are displayed on the Customer List, the Customer Maintenance screen, the Open Work Order List, and the Invoice Entry screen. The color that's displayed for a customer depends on whether the account balance is 30, 60, or 90 days overdue. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

Note: TireMaster also includes the means to assign colors to customers for other reasons. (For example, to draw attention to those who must pay with cash only and those from whom you've written off bad debt.) For more information, see [Customer Color Codes on page 101](#).

PREPARE TO USE CREDIT COLOR CODES

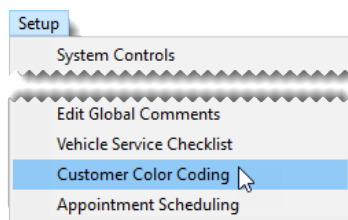
Before you can use credit color codes in TireMaster, you need to perform the following tasks.

DEFINE THE CREDIT COLORS

You need to choose which colors will be used to identify your customers with past due balances. The setup screen for defining credit colors is part of the Customer Color Codes module.

To define credit colors

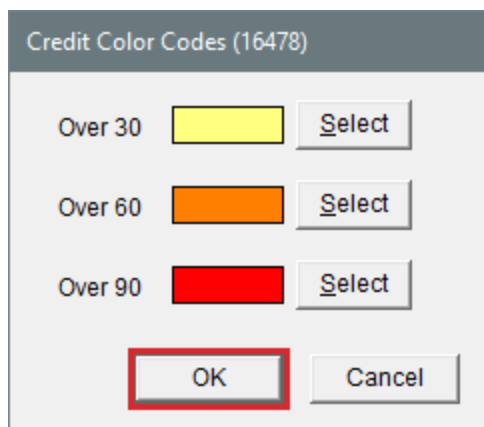
1. Select **Setup > Customer Color Coding**. The Customer Color Codes screen opens.



2. Click **Credit**. The Credit Color Codes screen opens.



3. For each number of days past due, click **Select**, and choose a color from the pallet.
Note: To ensure name text is clearly displayed on various customer screens, avoid dark blues, dark greens, and dark purples for color codes. Black, however, can be used.
4. To save your credit colors, click **OK**.



5. Close the Customer Color Codes screen.

ENABLE CREDIT COLOR CODES

When the credit color code functionality is enabled, TireMaster will run the automated process that assigns credit colors to customers with 30, 60, or 90 day overdue balances. This functionality is enabled by setting a system control.

To enable credit color codes

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.
2. Click the **Customer** tab.
3. Select **Set Credit Color Code**, and press **Enter**.
4. Select **On**, and click **OK**.

APPLY CREDIT COLOR CODES

To ensure credit colors can be assigned to customers, leave your TireMaster server powered on overnight. When TireMaster's automated processes run at 2:00 a.m., credit colors will be automatically

assigned to customer records that have become overdue. In instances when customers are already assigned regular color codes, credit color codes will replace the regular colors.

Note: When a credit color code has been assigned, you can manually change it to a regular color code. However, the credit color will be restored the next time the automated process runs.

CREDIT COLOR DURATION

The credit color assigned to a customer will remain until the customer catches up on payments. Once you've applied the ROAs to eliminate the overdue balance, the credit color will be removed the next time the 2:00 a.m. automated process runs. If you want the credit color to be removed immediately, manually remove or change the color. For more information, see [Remove Color Codes from Customer Records on page 105](#) or [Assign Color Codes to Customers on page 104](#).

EXTERNAL HISTORY VIEWER

With the External History Viewer, you can look up and print copies of invoices from sales that occurred in TireMasterDOS or TireMaster Lite. You can access the viewer from a customer's ledger history and vehicle history.

Note: The External History Viewer displays invoices only if you've had ASA Client Services load TireMaster DOS or TireMaster Lite data into your current TireMaster system.

VIEW DOS AND LITE CUSTOMER HISTORY

You can access the External History Viewer from the **Ledger/History** tab on the Customer Maintenance screen. This function lets you view invoices for all sales to the selected customer that occurred in TireMaster DOS or TireMaster Lite.

To view DOS and Lite customer history

1. Look up the customer whose history you want to view. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. When the [Customer Maintenance screen opens](#), click the **Ledger/History** tab.
3. Click **Ext. Hist.** The General External History Viewer opens.
4. Select an invoice in the top pane. TireMaster lists the items sold on that invoice in the bottom pane.
5. To print invoice history, do one of the following:
 - For a copy of the selected invoice only, click **Print**.
 - For a copy of all previous-system invoices, select the **Print external history for this cus** check box, and click **Print**.

The [Report Window](#) opens.

6. Click **Print** and then close the Report Window.

VIEW DOS AND LITE VEHICLE HISTORY

You can use the External History Viewer to look up invoices associated with a particular vehicle. This function lets you see which parts and services were sold for the selected vehicle in transactions performed in TireMaster DOS or TireMaster Lite.

To view DOS and Lite vehicle history

1. Look up the customer whose vehicle history you want to view. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click the **Vehicle** tab.
3. Select the vehicle whose history you want to view and click **History**. The Vehicle History screen opens.
4. Click **Ext. Hist.** The General External History Viewer screen opens.
5. Select an invoice in the top pane. TireMaster lists the items sold on that invoice in the bottom pane.
6. To print a list of all invoices associated with the selected vehicle, click **Print**. The Report Window opens.
7. Click **Print** and then close the Report Window.

CHAPTER 6

VEHICLES

TireMaster includes a variety of tools for managing your customers' vehicles. Along with adding new vehicles and updating existing vehicles, you can also retrieve vehicle service history. This chapter includes the following sections:

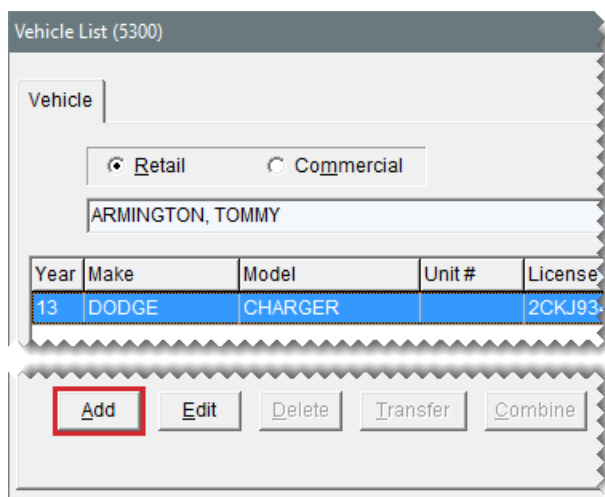
Add a Customer's Vehicle	112
Manage Existing Vehicles	113
Retrieve a Vehicle's History	119
CARFAX Applications	120
Commercial Vehicles	123

ADD A CUSTOMER'S VEHICLE

You can add a customer's vehicle as a standalone task or at point of sale when starting a quote or a work order.

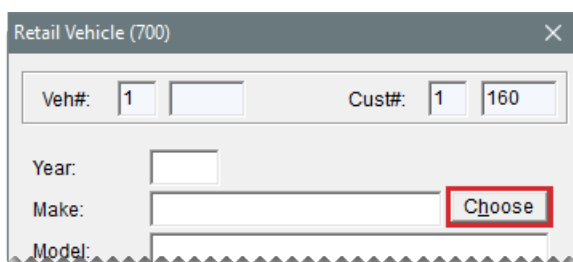
To add a customer's vehicle

1. Look up the customer or start a work order or a quote. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#), [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#) or [Basic Tire Quotes on page 473](#).
2. Do one of the following:
 - If the [Customer Maintenance](#) screen is open, click the **Vehicle** tab. Then click **Add**.
 - If the Vehicle List is open, click **Add**.



The Retail Vehicle screen opens.

3. Click **Choose**. The Standard Vehicle Selection screen opens.



Note: Depending on a system control setting, the year for the vehicle will be added as a two digit (such as 16) or four digit (such as 2016) number. For more information, see [Vehicle Year Format on page 993](#).

Tip: If you know the vehicle's VIN or license plate number and state, you can skip this step. VIN and plate numbers can be used to retrieve year, make, and model information from CARFAX. For more information, see [CARFAX Applications on page 120](#).

4. Select the vehicle's year, make, model and option/engine. Then click **OK**.

Standard Vehicle Selection (14800)

Year	Make	Model	Option/Engine
2020	PORSCHE	BRZ	All Options
2019	RAM	CROSSTREK	2.5i
2018	RENAULT	FORESTER	2.5i LIMITED
2017	ROLLS-ROYCE	IMPREZA	2.5i PREMIUM
2016	SEA-DOO	LEGACY	2.5i TOURING
2015	SEAT	OUTBACK	3.6R LIMITED
2014	SKI-DOO	WRX	3.6R TOURING
2013	SMART	WRX STI	
2012	SUBARU	XV	
2011	SUZUKI		
2010	TESLA		
2009	TEXTRON		
2008	TOYOTA		

Ok Cancel

Note: If the vehicle isn't on the list, click **Cancel** and type the vehicle information on the Retail Vehicle screen.

5. Type the vehicle's license number, VIN, and unit number (when applicable).

Retail Vehicle (700)

Veh#: 1 Cust#: 1 160

Year: 18

Make: SUBARU Choose

Model: OUTBACK

Sub: 2.5i

License#: 1D467JJ State ID

VIN: 1DDDD82633X004352 CARFAX Search

Unit#:

Mileage: 0 Active

myCARFAX CUSTOMER SIGNUP

OK Cancel

6. To save the new vehicle, click **OK**.

MANAGE EXISTING VEHICLES

Occasionally, you might need to correct an error, such as a typo in the license plate number, or remove a duplicate vehicle entry. If one customer sells a vehicle to another customer, you can also update your records to reflect the change in ownership.

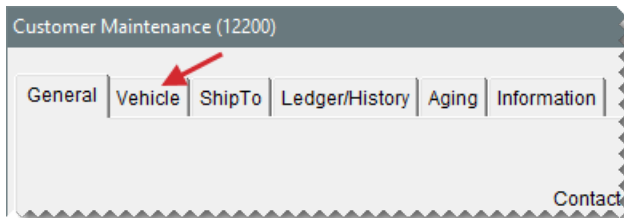
UPDATE VEHICLE INFORMATION

If the information about a customer's vehicle contains errors, you can correct the inaccuracies by editing the customer's record.

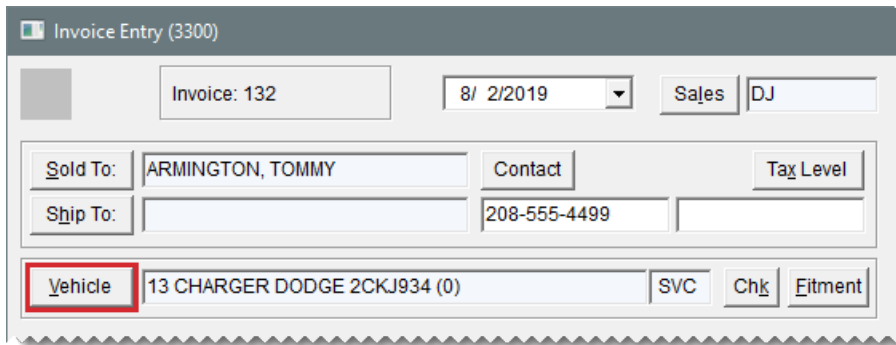
To update vehicle information

1. Do one of the following:

- Look up the customer whose vehicle information you want to edit. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click the **Vehicle** tab. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).



- Retrieve a customer's work order. Then click **Vehicle** on the [Invoice Entry screen](#). For more information, see [Retrieve a Customer's Work Order on page 423](#).



2. Select the vehicle and click **Edit**. The Retail Vehicle screen opens.

Vehicle List (5300)

Vehicle

Retail Commercial

ARMINGTON, TOMMY

Year	Make	Model	Unit #	License
13	DODGE	CHARGER		2CKJ93
18	SUBARU	OUTBACK		1D467J

Add Edit Delete Transfer Combine

3. Do one of the following:
 - Type the needed changes.
 - Click **Choose** to select a different vehicle.
 - Type the VIN or license plate number and state, and click **CARFAX Search** (on TireMaster systems integrated with CARFAX).
4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

COMBINE A CUSTOMER'S VEHICLES

If the same vehicle is listed in a customer's record two or more times, you can remove the entries by combining the vehicles. When vehicles are combined, history from the deleted vehicle is added to the history for the vehicle that you keep.

To combine vehicles

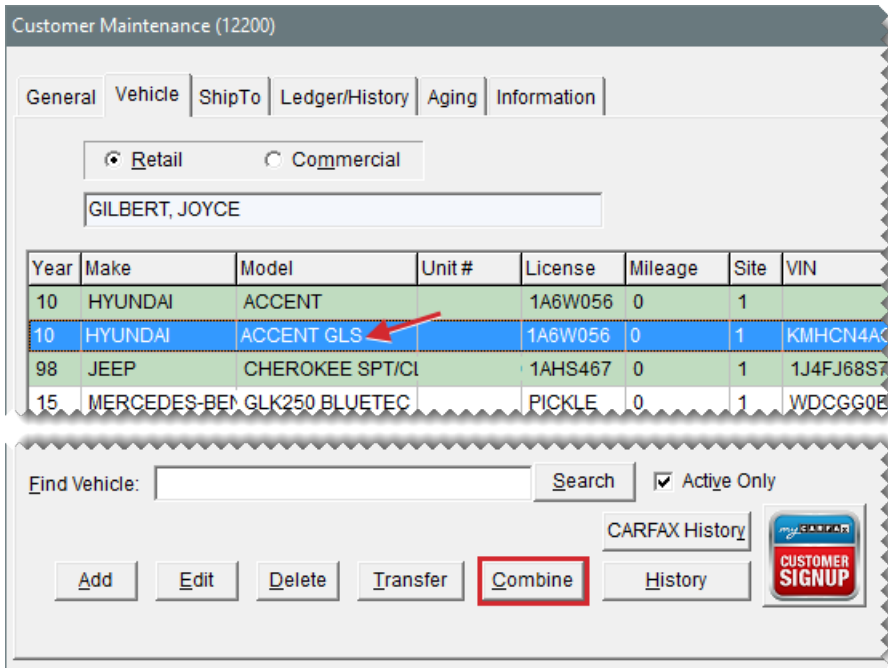
1. Look up the customer whose vehicles you want to combine. The [Customer Maintenance screen](#) appears. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. Click the **Vehicle** tab.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

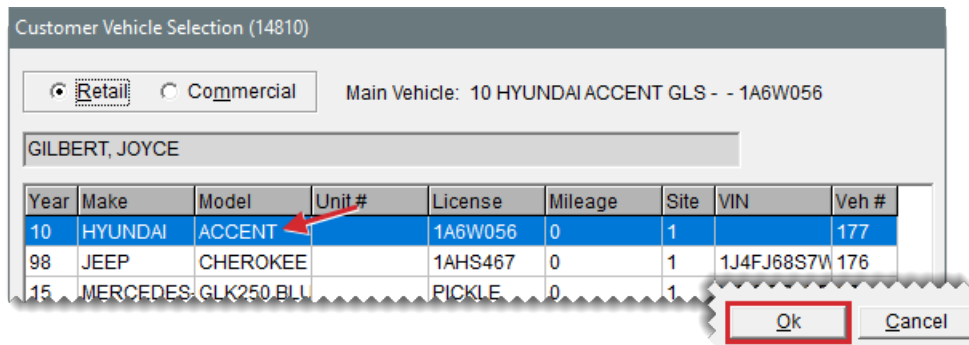
General Vehicle ShipTo Ledger/History Aging Information

Contact

3. Select the vehicle you want to keep and click **Combine**. The Customer Vehicle Selection screen opens.



4. Select the vehicle that you want to remove from the customer's record, and click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.



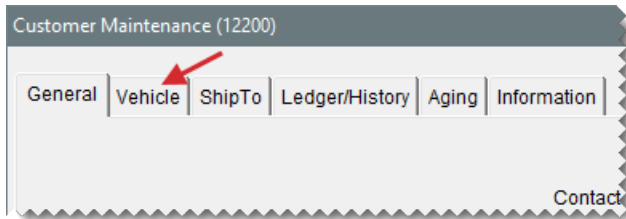
5. Click **Yes**. The extra vehicle is inactivated.

TRANSFERRING A VEHICLE TO ANOTHER CUSTOMER

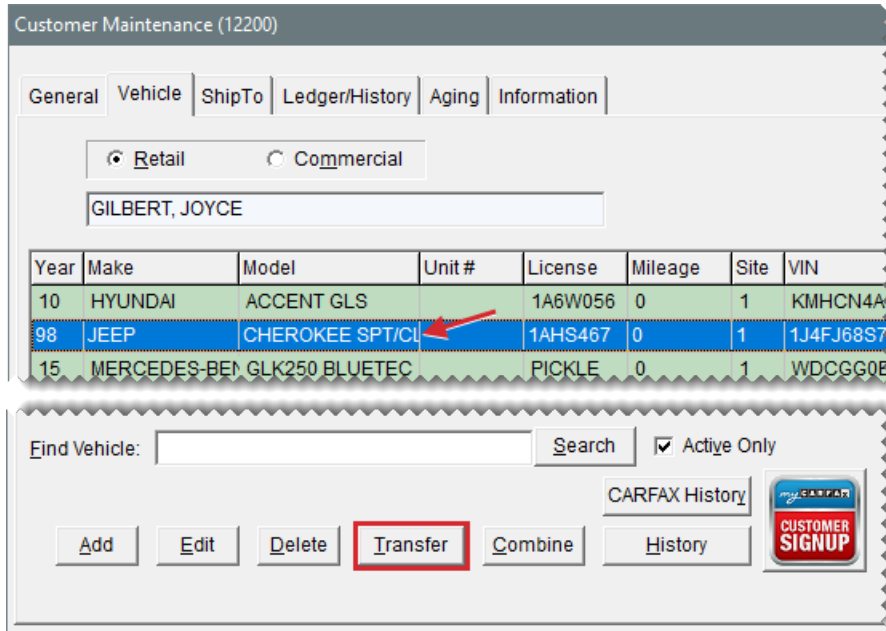
In some cases, such as a vehicle sale, you might need to transfer a vehicle from one customer to another.

To transfer a vehicle to another customer

1. Look up the customer who sold the vehicle. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click the **Vehicle** tab.



3. Select the vehicle you need to transfer and click **Transfer**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.



4. Look up the name of the customer who purchased the vehicle. TireMaster prompts you to confirm the transfer.
5. Click **Yes**. The vehicle is removed from the customer record for the seller and is added to the customer record for the buyer.

DELETING VEHICLES

You can delete a vehicle from a customer's record, regardless of whether any history is associated with that vehicle. First, look up the customer whose vehicle you want to delete. Then click the **Vehicle** tab on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), select the vehicle you want to remove, and click **Delete**.

Note: If a vehicle has history and you no longer want to display it on the Vehicle List, you can inactivate it instead. For more information, see [Make Vehicles Inactive on page 117](#).

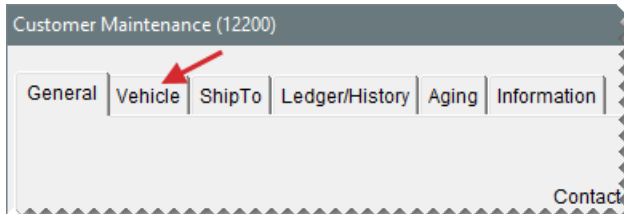
MAKE VEHICLES INACTIVE

In some cases, you might need to remove a customer's vehicle from the list of active vehicles but maintain the vehicle's history. On such occasions, you can inactivate a vehicle, which lets you save the historical information while hiding the inactive vehicle on the Vehicle List.

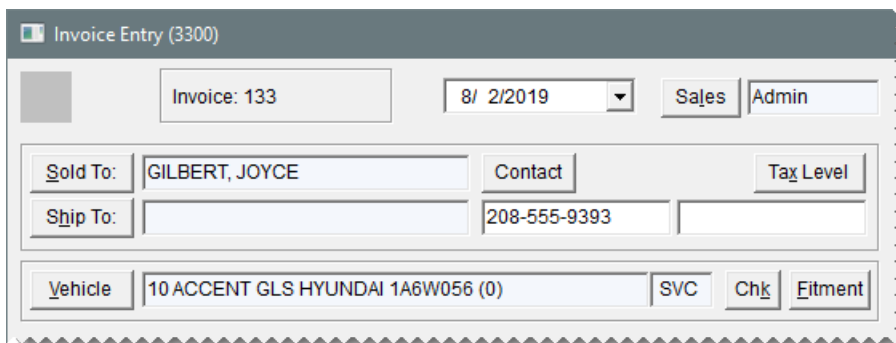
To inactivate a customer's vehicle

1. Do one of the following:

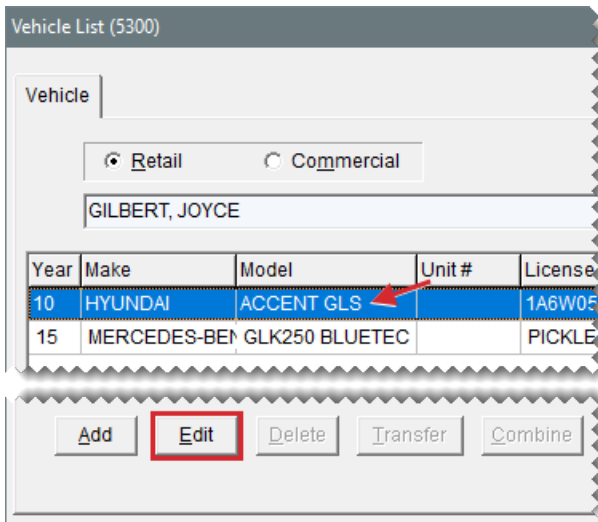
- Look up the customer whose vehicle you want to inactivate. Then click the **Vehicle** tab on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#). For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).



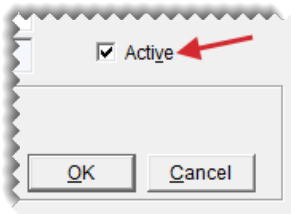
- At point of sale, click the **Vehicle** button on the [Invoice Entry screen](#).



2. Select the vehicle you want to make inactive and click **Edit**. The Retail Vehicle history screen appears.



3. Clear the **Active** check box.



4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

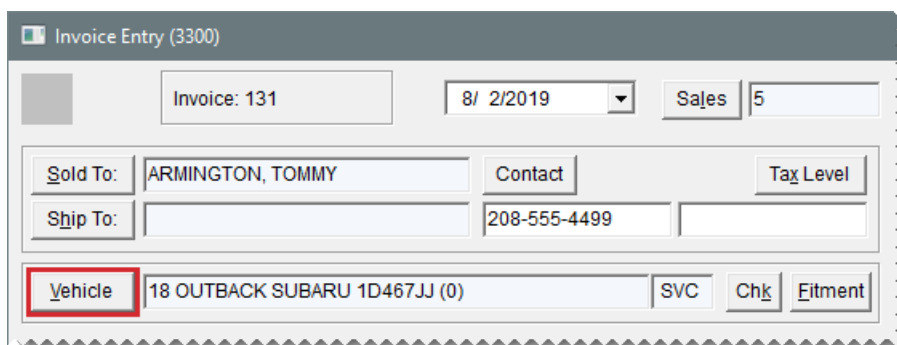
When you need to display the inactive vehicle on the **Vehicle** tab or the Vehicle List, clear the **Active Only** check box.

RETRIEVE A VEHICLE'S HISTORY

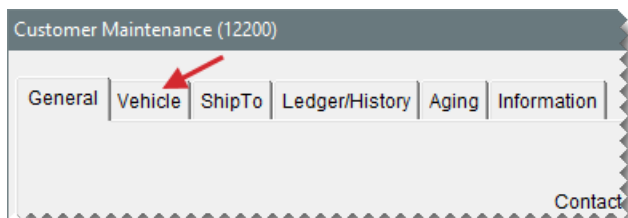
You can view a vehicle's service history at point of sale or by looking up the customer record for the vehicle's owner.

To retrieve a vehicle's history

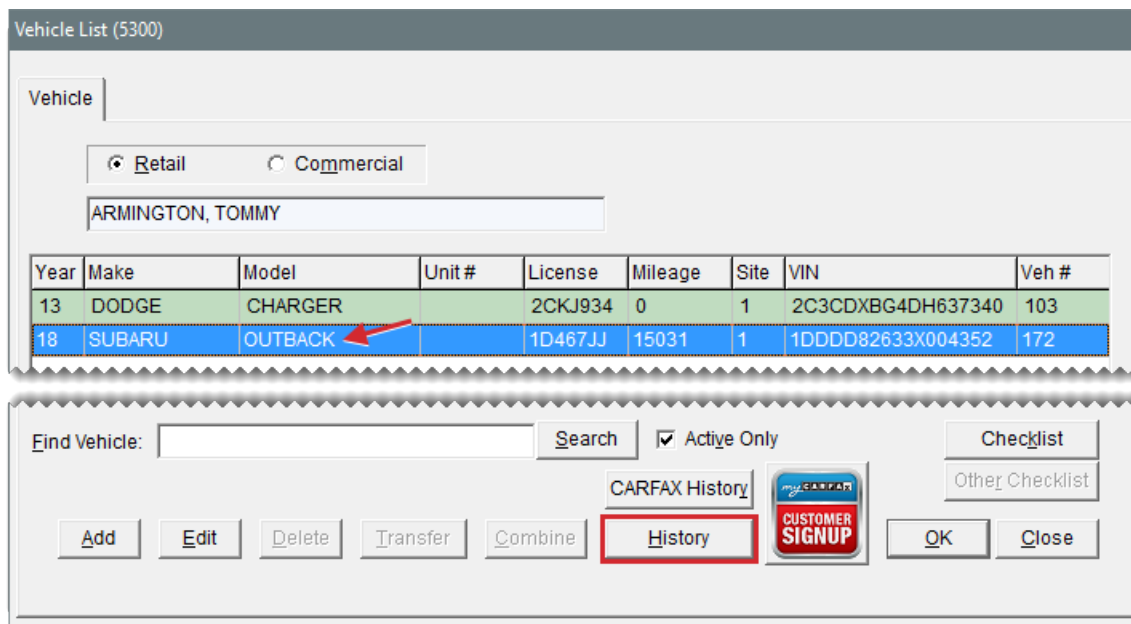
1. Do one of the following:
 - At point of sale, click the **Vehicle** button on the [Invoice Entry screen](#).



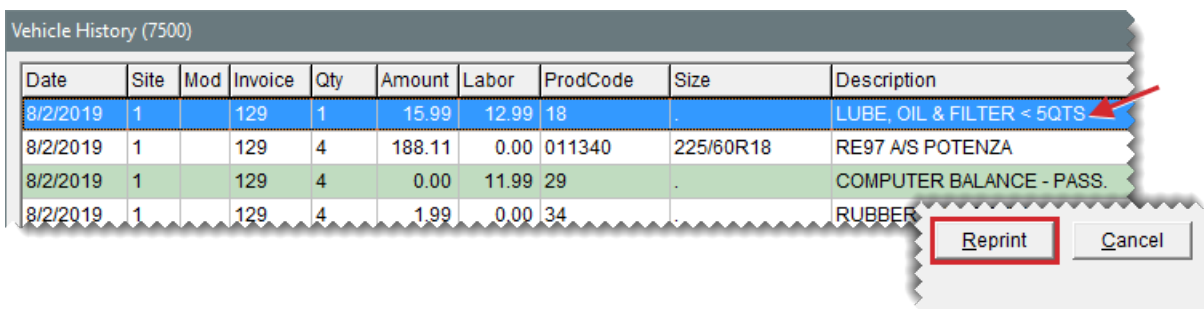
- Look up the customer record for the vehicle's owner. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click the **Vehicle** tab. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).



2. Select the vehicle whose history you want to view and click **History**. The Vehicle History screen appears. It lists the parts and services that were previously sold for the vehicle, along with the ending mileage at the time the items were sold.



3. To print a duplicate invoice for a previous visit, select a line for that visit and click **Reprint**.



4. To close the Vehicle History screen, click **Cancel**.

CARFAX APPLICATIONS

TireMaster is integrated with various CARFAX® Service Network applications. If you're a CARFAX subscriber, you can use TireMaster's CARFAX Interface to easily retrieve a vehicle's year, make, and model information and its service history. The CARFAX Interface also gives you the ability to submit repair information from your shop to CARFAX, along with the means to register customers for the myCARFAX service reminder mobile app.

RETRIEVE VEHICLE INFORMATION WITH CARFAX

With TireMaster's integration to the CARFAX® QuickVIN™ application, you can look up a vehicle's year, make, and model based on its VIN or license plate number. You can retrieve vehicle information in this manner when adding new vehicles or updating existing vehicle records in TireMaster.

To look up vehicle information

1. Begin the process of adding a new vehicle or updating an existing vehicle record. For more information, see or .
2. On the Retail Vehicle screen, type one of the following:
 - The license plate number and state
 - The VIN
3. Click **CARFAX Search**. One of the following happens:
 - If you filled in the license plate number and state, the VIN, year, make, model, and submodel information appears.
 - If you filled in the VIN, the year, make, model, and submodel information appears.
4. To save the vehicle information, click **OK**.

SUBMIT SERVICE INFORMATION TO CARFAX

The CARFAX Interface is used to submit repair data to CARFAX. That data is used on reports for consumers and the CARFAX Service History Check for service shop technicians. Vehicle data from TireMaster is electronically submitted to CARFAX daily at 2:00 AM.

RETRIEVE CARFAX SERVICE HISTORY

With TireMaster's integration to the CARFAX[®] Service History Check[™], you can retrieve service and repair history that CARFAX has collected for a customer's vehicle. With this information, you can learn about services performed on the vehicle at other shops that also submit repair data to CARFAX.

To look up a vehicle's CARFAX history

1. Do one of the following:
 - Look up the customer whose CARFAX vehicle history you want to retrieve. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click the **Vehicle** tab. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - Open the work order for the customer whose CARFAX vehicle history you want to retrieve. Then click **Vehicle** on the [Invoice Entry screen](#).
2. Select the vehicle.
3. Click **CARFAX History**. The service history opens in another screen.
4. For a hard copy of the CARFAX history, click **Print**.
5. When you're done reviewing the CARFAX service history, close all of the open screens.

REGISTER CUSTOMERS FOR MYCARFAX

You can offer to register both new and existing customers for myCARFAX[®]. This tool is a mobile app that helps you increase customer loyalty and return visits to your shop. Customers who sign up for myCARFAX will receive service reminders and a list of shops they've previously visited, including

yours. A perk of signing up customers for myCARFAX is that your store is listed as their favorite shop on those service reminders. You must receive verbal authorization from customers to register them for a myCARFAX account.

To register customers for myCARFAX

1. Add a new customer or look up an existing customer. For more information, see [Add a Cash Customer on page 64](#), [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#), or [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), click the **Vehicle** tab.
3. Do one of the following:
 - For new vehicles, click **Add** and retrieve the vehicle information with CARFAX. For more information, see [Retrieve Vehicle Information with CARFAX on page 120](#).
 - For existing vehicles, select the vehicle you want to register.
4. Click myCARFAX **Customer Signup**. The myCARFAX Signup screen opens.
5. Type the customer's email address. If the customer's contact information includes an email address, it's already entered for you.
6. To indicate that the customer has given you verbal authorization to sign up for myCARFAX, make sure the check box is selected.
7. Click the myCARFAX **Customer Signup** icon. A field with a confirmation message appears.
8. Close the myCARFAX Signup screen. If you just added a vehicle, close the Retail Vehicle screen too.

SET UP THE CARFAX INTERFACE

Before you can use the CARFAX Interface, you need to complete a variety of settings that will connect your TireMaster system to CARFAX. If you plan to offer myCARFAX registration to customers, review the end user license agreement for myCARFAX at <https://service.carfax.com/csn/csnTerms>.

To set up the CARFAX Interface

1. Select **Interfaces > Interface Setups**. The Interface Setup screen opens.
2. Click **CARFAX Interface**. The CARFAX Settings screen opens.
3. Enter the following information:
 - The address for the store web site in the **URL** field.
 - The name of the business contact for your store. By default, this field displays the name of the store contact that was entered on the site setup screen. You can change the name, if needed.
 - The name of the technical contact for your store.
 - The email address to which correspondence from CARFAX should be sent.
4. Update the location name and contact information if needed.
5. Click **Authorize**.

Note: The information you entered can be authorized only once. If you need to change the information, contact the CARFAX Service Network Support Team at **888-655-5362** and select **option2**.

6. If you want to offer myCARFAX registration to customers, accept the myCARFAX end user license agreement. Otherwise, skip this step.
 - a. Click **myCARFAX Authorization**. The myCARFAX Signup EULA screen opens.

Note: For the full end user license agreement, visit <https://service.carfax.com/csn/csnTerms>.
 - b. Click **Accept**.
 - c. Close the myCARFAX sign up screen.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Close the Interface Setup screen.

COMMERCIAL VEHICLES

Commercial vehicles are those vehicles which are designed to perform a specific task. Examples of commercial vehicles include buses, forklifts, and dump trucks.

While information about retail vehicles is listed by model, vehicle subclass, and engine size, commercial vehicle information is based on function. Commercial vehicle settings include the following:

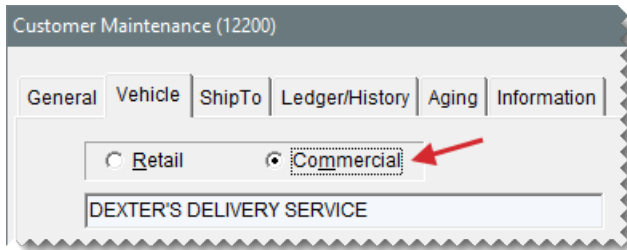
- **Type:** Identifies the kind of vehicle (cement mixer or a refrigerated van)
- **Application:** Identifies how or where the vehicle is used (Light commercial, over the road, or pick up and delivery)
- **Miles/Hours:** Identifies the last recorded mileage or last recorded hours of use

ADD A COMMERCIAL VEHICLE

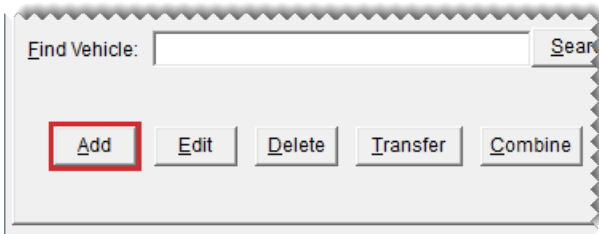
The manner in which commercial vehicles are added to a customer's record is similar to that for adding retail vehicles.

To add a commercial vehicle

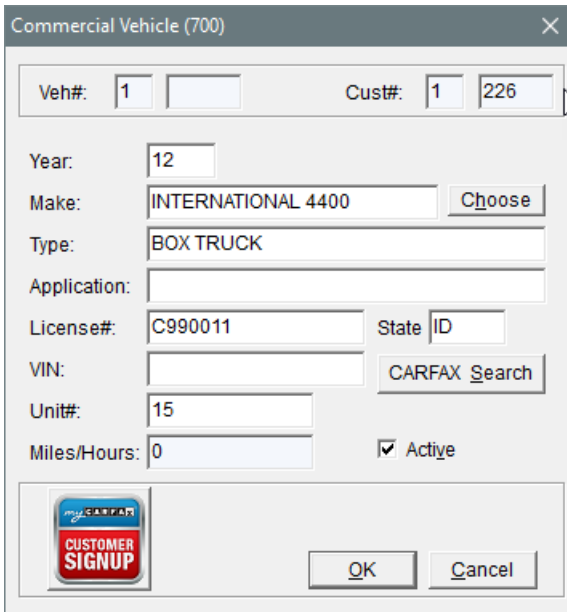
1. Look up the customer start a work order or a quote. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#), [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#), or [Basic Tire Quotes on page 473](#).
2. Do one of the following:
 - If the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) is open, click the **Vehicle** tab. Then select **Commercial**.
 - If the Vehicle List is already open, select **Commercial**.



3. Click **Add**. The Commercial Vehicle screen opens.



4. Type the vehicle's information.



5. To save the new vehicle, click **OK**.

CHAPTER 7

TEXT AND EMAIL

With TireMaster's text and email applications, you can send messages and various documents to customers and vendors. This chapter includes the following sections:

TMText	126
Prepare to Email Documents	146
Email Documents	149

TMTEXT

With the TMText application, you can send text messages to customers and vendors. If you use TireMaster's Scheduler, you can also use TMText to send appointment reminders to customers.

PREPARE TO USE TMTEXT

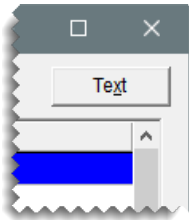
Before you can use TMText, you need to complete settings that make texting available at point of sale and define whether to send automated appointment reminders to customers. You can also create predefined messages (such as thank you notes and reminders) that can be reused.

DEFINE THE SOURCE NUMBER

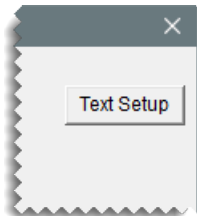
With the source number for TMText, you define the phone number from which text messages are sent. This setting allows you to display a ten digit phone number (such as 111-222-3333) on devices receiving text messages instead of SMS (short message service) short codes (such as 111-00). To define the source number, you must belong to a security group that's assigned the **Setup** permission.

To define the source number

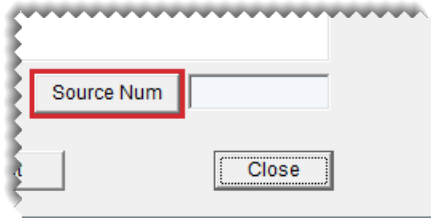
1. Access the TireMaster - Texting screen.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.
 - b. Click **Text**. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.



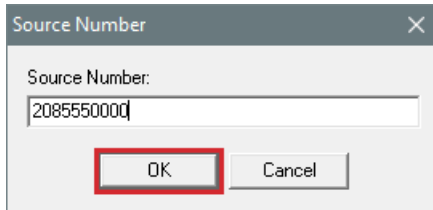
2. Click **Text Setup**. The Text Message Setup screen opens.



3. Click **Source Num**.



4. Type the ten digit phone number for sending text messages in the **Source Number** field, and click **OK**.



Note: To ensure text messages send, exclude hyphens from the entry for the source number. (Example: 2085550000.)

5. Close the Text Message Setup screen.

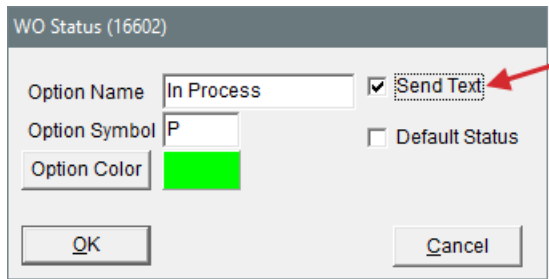
Note: Since you're already working in the texting screen, you can create predefined messages (such as thank you notes, service reminders, and an appointment notification) now or you can wait until later. For more information, see [Add Predefined Messages on page 129](#).

ENABLE TEXTING FOR WORK ORDER STATUS CHANGES

You can send text messages to customers when there are status changes for their work orders (such as when the status is changed from *In Progress* to *Done*). You can indicate whether texting is available for each work order status. For more information, see [Send Text Messages for Work Order Status Changes on page 141](#).

To enable texting for work order status changes

1. Select **Setup > WO Status**. The Work Order Status Options screen opens.
2. Select a status for which you want to enable texting, and click **Edit**. The WO Status screen opens.
3. Select the **Send Text** check box.



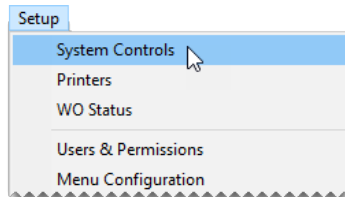
4. To save your changes, click **OK**.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 to enable texting for another status, or close the Work Order Status Options screen.

ENABLE TEXTING FOR COMPLETED INVOICES

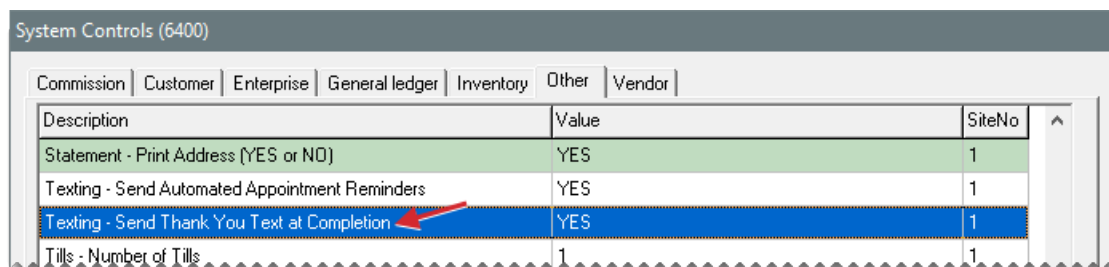
You have the option to send text messages to customers when you complete their sale invoices. By setting a system control, you can define whether the texting screen opens as part of the invoice completion process.

To enable text messaging for completed invoices

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**.



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Select Texting - Send Thank You Text at Completion and press **Enter**.



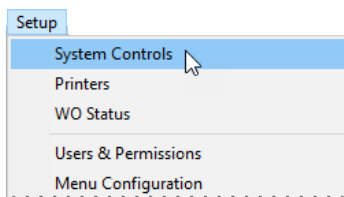
4. For the option to send text messages, select **Yes** and click **OK**. Otherwise, select **No** and click **OK**.
5. Close the System Controls screen.

ENABLE AUTOMATED APPOINTMENT REMINDERS

When automated appointment reminders are enabled, TireMaster sends notifications to customers every afternoon. Automated appointment reminders are enabled by setting a system control. For more information, see [Send Automated Appointment Reminders on page 144](#).

To enable automated appointment reminders

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**.



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Select Texting - Send Automated Appointment Reminders and press **Enter**.

 A screenshot of the 'System Controls (6400)' window. The 'Other' tab is selected. A table lists various system controls. The row 'Texting - Send Automated Appointment Reminders' is highlighted in blue, with a red arrow pointing to it.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Statement - Print Address (YES or NO)	YES	1
Texting - Send Automated Appointment Reminders	YES	1
Texting - Send Thank You Text at Completion	YES	1
Tills - Number of Tills	1	1

4. Select **Yes**, and click **OK**.
5. Close the System Controls screen.

PREDEFINED MESSAGES

Predefined messages simplify texting, because they require you to do little or no typing when sending a text. Examples of predefined messages include thank you notes, oil change reminders, and the appointment notification.

Note: You can have only one appointment notification, because that message type is sent via an automated process.

To add and update predefined messages, you must belong to a security group that's assigned the **Setup** permission.

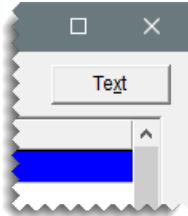
ADD PREDEFINED MESSAGES

You can set up predefined messages that can be used in various scenarios. Predefined messages are classified as Text or Reminder. *Text* is for messages that are sent immediately, and *Reminders* is

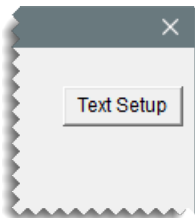
for messages that are sent on a specific date. You can set up a maximum of five reminder messages.

To add a predefined message

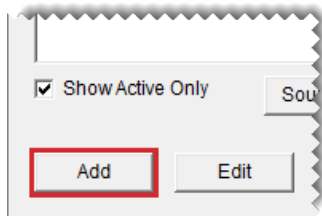
1. Access the TireMaster - Texting screen.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.
 - b. Click **Text**. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.



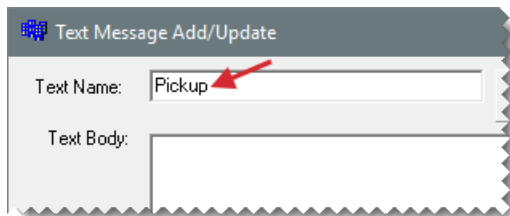
2. Click **Text Setup**. The Text Message Setup screen opens.



3. Click **Add**.



4. Type the name of the message. (If there is an existing name, type over it.)



5. Type the message in the **Text Body** field. To personalize the message, click the applicable button under **System Words** to insert placeholders for name and vehicle information.

Example: Hi [Name]. Your [VMake] [VModel] vehicle is ready to be picked up.

Note: Web site URLs can be used in the body of text messages. However, ASA recommends that you avoid using quotation marks.

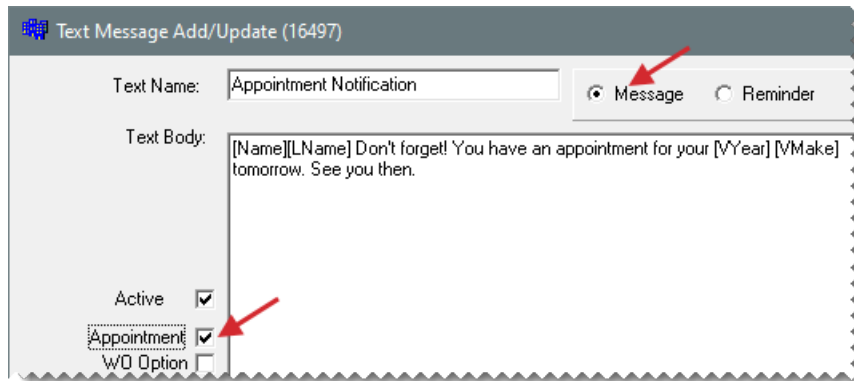
6. Define the message type.

- For unscheduled text messages, select **Messages**.

- For scheduled text messages, select **Reminder**. Then type the number of days in which the message will be sent.

Example: If you want to send oil change reminders to customers in three months, you'd type **90** in the **Days** field.

- For the appointment notification (you can have only one), select **Message** and the **Appointment** check box. If you don't use the Scheduler, disregard adding this type of text message.



7. Define which work order status change and invoice completion messages will be selected by default.

Tip: If you have a predefined message that you always use or typically use when changing a status or completing an invoice, defining the default messages for these scenarios will help you save time, because you won't have to select it from the message list at point of sale.

- For the message that should be selected by default when the status of a work order changes, select **WO Option**.



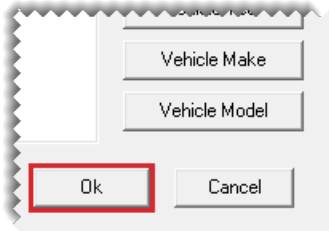
Note: You can have multiple predefined messages for work order status changes. However, the setting **WO Option** can be assigned to only one predefined message.

- For the message that should be selected by default when completing an invoice, select **Thank You (complete)**.



Note: You can have multiple predefined messages that can be sent when an invoice is completed. However, the setting **Thank You (complete)** can be assigned to only one predefined message.

8. Click **OK**. The name of the new message is added to the list on the left side of the screen.



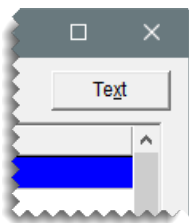
9. Repeat steps 3 through 8 to create additional messages if needed. Otherwise, close the open screens.

UPDATE PREDEFINED MESSAGES

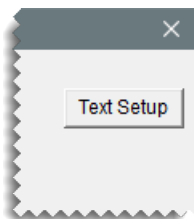
Predefined messages are typically updated when you want to vary the text or correct mistakes.

To update predefined messages

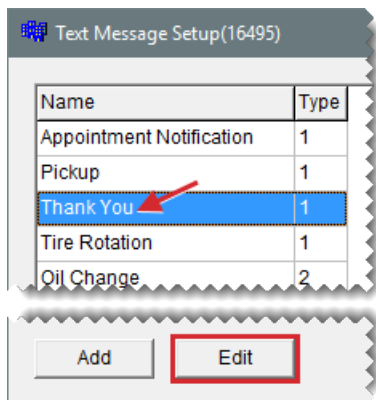
1. Access the TireMaster - Texting screen.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.
 - b. Click **Text**. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.



2. Click **Text Setup**. The Text Message Setup screen opens.

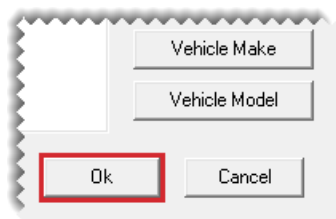


3. Select the name of the message you want to update, and click **Edit**.



4. Do the following as needed:
 - Change the name (by typing over the existing name).
 - Add, change, and delete body text and customer name and vehicle placeholders as needed. To remove text and placeholders, select them and press **Delete** on the keyboard.
 - Change the number of days (for sending reminders).
 - If the message should be selected by default when the status of a work order changes, select **WO Option**.
 - Note:** You can have multiple predefined messages for work order status changes. However, the setting **WO Option** can be assigned to only one predefined message.
 - If the message should be selected by default when completing an invoice, select **Thank You (complete)**.
 - Note:** You can have multiple predefined messages that can be sent when an invoice is completed. However, the setting **Thank You (complete)** can be assigned to only one predefined message.

5. Click **OK**.



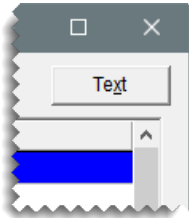
6. Repeat steps 3 to 5 to update additional messages if needed. Otherwise, close the open screens.

MAKE PREDEFINED MESSAGES INACTIVE

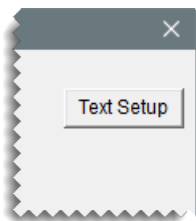
If you no longer use a predefined message, you can make it inactive. When a message is inactive, it is no longer listed on the screen for texting customers and vendors.

To make a message inactive

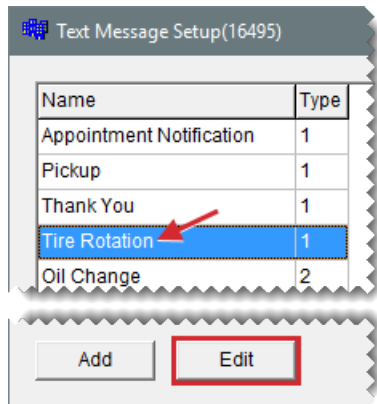
1. Access the TireMaster - Texting screen.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.
 - b. Click **Text**. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.



2. Click **Text Setup**. The Text Message Setup screen opens.



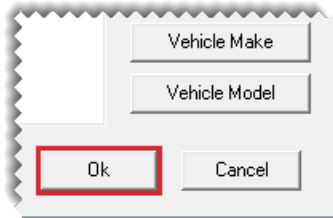
3. Select the name of the message you want to make inactive, and click **Edit**.



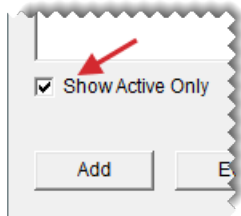
4. Clear the **Active** check box.



5. Click **OK**.



6. To remove the inactive message from list on the Text Message Setup screen, select the **Show Active Only** check box.



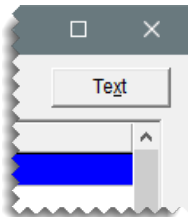
7. Close the Text Message Setup screen

MAKE PREDEFINED MESSAGES ACTIVE

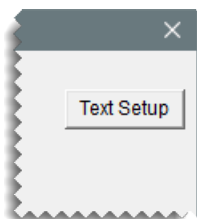
You can resume using a predefined message by making it active once again.

To make a predefined message active

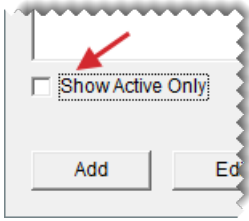
1. Access the TireMaster - Texting screen.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.
 - b. Click **Text**. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.



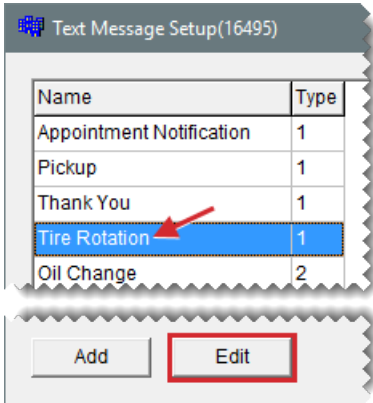
2. Click **Text Setup**. The Text Message Setup screen opens.



3. Clear the **Show Active Only** check box.



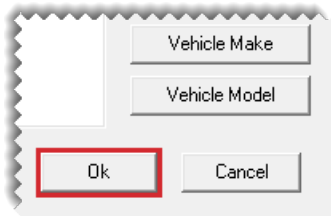
4. Select the name of the message you want to make active, and click **Edit**.



5. Select the **Active** check box.



6. Click **OK**.



7. Close the open screens.

SEND TEXT MESSAGES

TireMaster’s texting functionality is available for individual customer and vendor records, at point of sale, and in the Appointment Scheduler.

TEXT CUSTOMERS

You can send text messages directly from a client's customer record or the Open Work Order List.

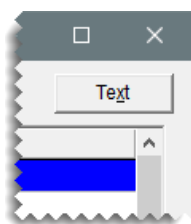
To send a text message to a customer

1. Do one of the following:

- Look up the customer to whom you want to send a text message. When the Customer Maintenance screen (**General** tab) opens, click **Text**.

The screenshot shows a software interface for customer maintenance. At the top right are 'Prev' and 'Next' buttons. Below them is a 'Cust#' field with '1' and '157' in adjacent boxes. A table lists contact types: 'Cell Phone' (selected), 'Business Phone', and another 'Business Phone'. The 'Number / E-Mail' column contains '208-555-9292' and the 'Name' column contains 'CAROL CELL'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Phone & E-Mail', 'Text' (highlighted with a red box), and 'Edit Contact'.

- If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**. Then select the customer's name and click **Text**.



The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.

2. Do one of the following if needed:

- If you want to change the entry in the **Number** field, type the phone number you want to use instead.

Note: Cell phone numbers that allow texting are automatically entered in the **Number** field. If the customer has multiple cell phone numbers, the entry is the cell phone number that's closest to the top of the Contact List.

- If the **Number** field is empty, type the customer's cell phone number.
- If you change your mind about sending a text, click **Close** and disregard the remaining steps.

3. Do the following as needed:

- If you want to send a predefined message, make sure it's selected.

- If you want to compose a message instead of using a predefined message, select the **Custom Message** check box.
 - If you want to send one or more reminders, select each reminder you want to send.
 - Note:** If the customer has multiple vehicles, make sure the correct vehicle is selected.
4. Select the time when the message(s) will be sent.
 5. Click **Send Text**. If you selected the custom message type, compose the message and click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'TireMaster - Texting (16493)' window. It has a title bar with a close button. The window is divided into several sections:

- Customer Information:**
 - First Name: CAROL
 - Last Name: CELL
 - Number: 2085559292
- Vehicle Selection:**
 - Vehicle: 17-DODGE - DURANGO
 - 13-RAM - 2500 (highlighted in blue)
 - 01-HONDA - CIVIC LX
- Message Selection:**
 - Text Name: No Text (highlighted in blue)
 - Appointment Notification
 - Pickup
 - Thank You
 - Tire Rotation
- Send Text When:**
 - Now (selected with a radio button)
 - 15 minutes
 - 30 minutes
 - 1 hour
 - 3 hours
- Reminders:**
 - Alignment (unchecked)
 - Oil Change (unchecked)
 - Tire Rotation (unchecked)
- Buttons:**
 - Text Setup
 - History
 - Send Text (highlighted with a red box)
 - Close
- Custom Message:**
 - Custom Message

6. Close the open screens.

TEXT VENDORS

When you need to text a vendor, you can send the message directly from that supplier's vendor record.

To send a text message to a vendor

1. Look up the vendor to whom you want to send a text.
2. On the Vendor Maintenance screen (**General** tab), click **Text**. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface for managing contacts. At the top right, there are 'Prev' and 'Next' buttons. Below them are two small input fields containing the numbers '1' and '169'. The main area is a table with three columns: 'Contact Type', 'Number / E-Mail', and 'Name'. The table contains five rows of data. The first row has 'Business Phone' in the first column, '208-444-2345' in the second, and an empty field in the third. The second row has 'Fax Number', '208-444-3456', and an empty field. The third row has 'Cell Phone', '208-555-0000', and 'Ray Acct. Mgr.'. The fourth and fifth rows have 'Business Phone' and empty fields in the second and third columns respectively. Below the table, there are two buttons: 'Phone & E-Mail' and 'Text'. The 'Text' button is highlighted with a red rectangular box.

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Business Phone	208-444-2345	
Fax Number	208-444-3456	
Cell Phone	208-555-0000	Ray Acct. Mgr.
Business Phone		
Business Phone		

Buttons: Phone & E-Mail, **Text**

3. Do one of the following if needed:

- If you want to change the entry in the **Number** field, type the phone number you want to use instead.

Note: Cell phone numbers that allow texting are automatically entered in the **Number** field. If the vendor has multiple cell phone numbers, the entry is the cell phone number that's closest to the top of the Contact List.

- If the **Number** field is empty, type the vendor's cell phone number.
- If you change your mind about sending a text, click **Close** and disregard the remaining steps.

4. Select the **Custom Message** check box.

Note: Predefined messages and reminders are available for vendors. However, for vendors, you'll typically send custom messages.

5. Select the time when the message(s) will be sent.

6. Click **Send Text**.

The screenshot shows the 'TireMaster - Texting (16493)' window. It has several sections:

- Customer Information:** First Name (Ray), Last Name (Acct. Mgr.), Number (2085550000).
- Vehicle:** A dropdown menu showing 'No Vehicle'.
- Message:** A list of messages including 'No Text' (selected), 'Appointment Notification', 'Pickup', 'Thank You', and 'Tire Rotation'. A 'Custom Message' checkbox is checked.
- Send Text When:** Radio buttons for 'Now' (selected), '15 minutes', '30 minutes', '1 hour', and '3 hours'.
- Reminders:** Checkboxes for 'Alignment', 'Oil Change', and 'Tire Rotation'.
- Buttons:** 'Text Setup', 'History', 'Send Text' (highlighted with a red box), and 'Close'.

7. Compose the message, and click **OK**.

SEND TEXT MESSAGES FOR WORK ORDER STATUS CHANGES

If texting is enabled for a work order status, you can text customers when that status is selected at point of sale. For example, if texting is enabled for the status *Done*, you can send a text message when the status of a work order changes from *In Progress* to *Done*. In this scenario, you'd text customers to let them know that their vehicles are ready for pickup.

To send text messages for work order status changes

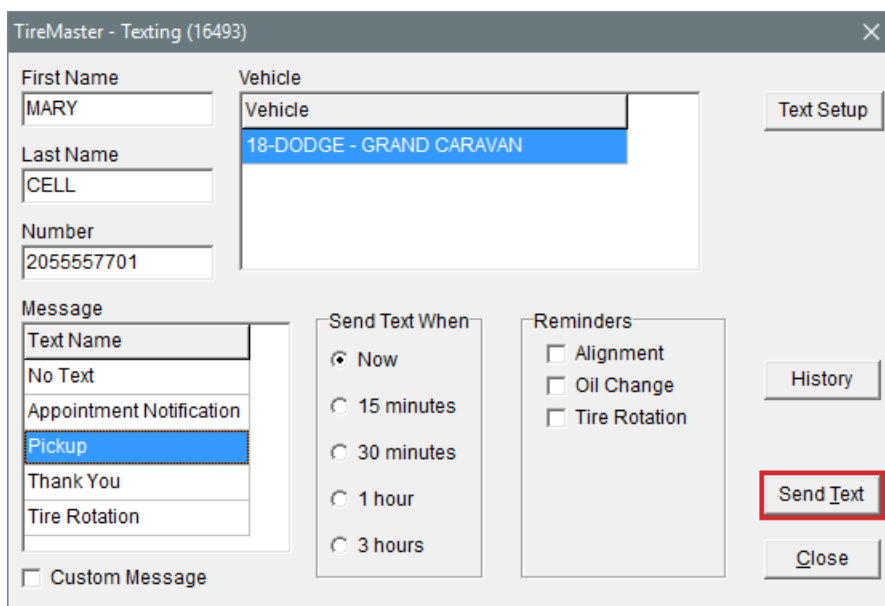
1. If the work order isn't already open, complete the following steps.
 - a. Click **Invoicing**.
 - b. Select the work order whose status you want to change and click **Select**. The Invoice Entry screen opens.
2. Select a status on the lower-left corner of the screen. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.

Note: If the TireMaster - Texting screen does not appear, texting is not enabled for the status you selected.
3. Do one of the following if needed:
 - If you want to change the entry in the **Number** field, type the phone number you want to use instead.

Note: Cell phone numbers that allow texting are automatically entered in the **Number** field. If the customer has multiple cell phone numbers, the entry is the cell phone number that's closest to the top of the Contact List.
 - If the **Number** field is empty, type the customer's cell phone number.

- If you change your mind about sending a text, click **Close** and disregard the remaining steps.
4. Do one of the following:
 - Make sure the predefined message that corresponds to the status change is selected. For example, if you just changed the work order status to *Done*, make sure the vehicle-pickup message is selected.
 - If you want to compose your own message instead, select the **Custom Message** check box.

Note: If the customer has multiple vehicles, make sure the correct vehicle is selected.
 5. Define when to send the message.
 6. Click **Send Text**. If you selected the custom message type, compose the message and click **OK**.



7. Close the open screens.

SEND TEXT MESSAGES FOR COMPLETED INVOICES

You have the option to send customers messages during the invoice completion process. When text messaging is enabled for completed invoices and texting is enabled for a customer's cell phone number, you'll be prompted to send a text message after entering the customer's payment. You can then send a thank you message, service reminder, or both.

To send text messages for completed invoices

1. Begin the invoice completion process as usual.
2. On the Invoice Completion screen, enter the payment information and click **OK**. The TireMaster - Texting screen opens.

Note: If the texting screen does not open although the customer has a cell phone number, texting has not been enabled for the phone number. If you still want to send a text, click

No when you're prompted to complete the invoice and close the Invoice Completion screen. Then click **Contact**, select the cell phone number, click **Edit**, make sure **Send Text** is selected, and save your changes. You will then be able to send a text message when you resume completing the invoice.

3. Do one of the following if needed:

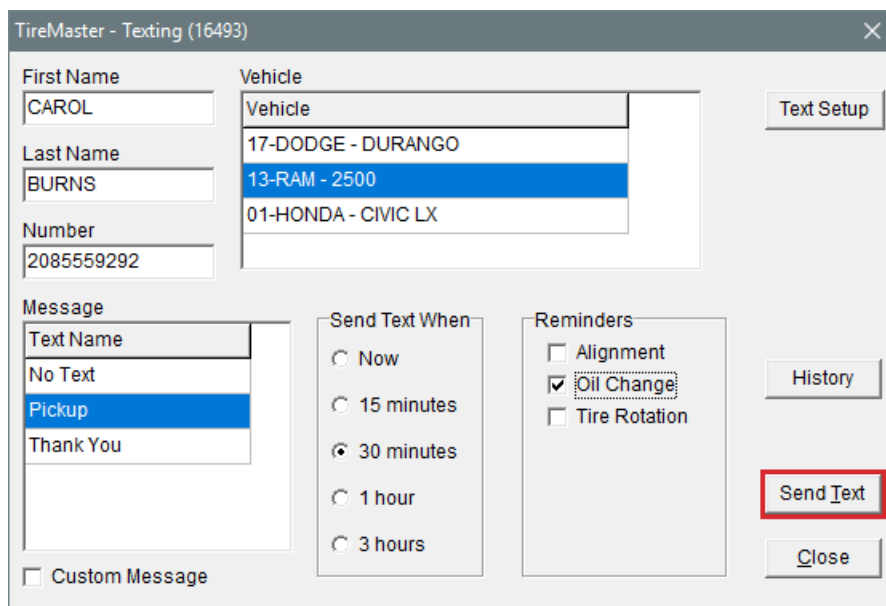
- If you want to change the entry in the **Number** field, type the phone number you want to use instead.
 - Note:** Cell phone numbers that allow texting are automatically entered in the **Number** field. If the customer has multiple cell phone numbers, the entry is the cell phone number that's closest to the top of the Contact List.
- If you change your mind about sending a text, click **Close** and disregard the remaining steps.

4. Do the following as needed:

- If you want to send a predefined *thank you* message, make sure it's selected.
- If you want to compose a message instead of using a predefined message, select the **Custom Message** check box.
- If you want to send one or more reminders, select each reminder you want to send.
 - Note:** If the customer has multiple vehicles, make sure the correct vehicle is selected.

5. Select the time when the message(s) will be sent.

6. Click **Send Text**. If you selected the custom message type, compose the message and click **OK**.



7. Complete and print the invoice as usual.

SEND AUTOMATED APPOINTMENT REMINDERS

TireMaster can be set up to automatically send appointment reminders to customers at 4:05 p.m. daily. Messages are sent one day before appointments are scheduled.

Example: Reminders for Wednesday appointments are sent on Tuesday afternoons.

Note: To ensure that reminders for Monday appointments are sent, the server needs to be running on Sunday afternoon.

On the Appointment List, the entries in the **Text** column indicate the following:

- Text messages are ready to be sent for appointments.
- Text messages have been sent for appointments.
- Texting for appointments has been turned off.

Note: To disable texting for an appointment select the **Do not send Text** check box on the Appointment Maintenance screen when you're scheduling the appointment.

- Texting for appointments is not available. (The customer doesn't have a cell phone.)

Before automated appointment reminders can be sent to customers, texting of this information needs to be enabled. For more information, see [Enable Automated Appointment Reminders on page 129](#).

TEXT MESSAGE STATUS

When TMTText is installed, the Open Work Order List has an additional column labeled **Text**. It displays codes that identify the most recent type of activity that occurred in the texting history for customers who have open work orders.

Note: If you cannot see the **Text** column, scroll to the far right of the Work Order List. If you want to move the **Text** column, click the column heading and drag it to a different position. Then click **Save Layout**.

The following status codes are used for text messages:

- *Sent* indicates that a text message has been sent to the customer
- *Rcvd* indicates that a reply has been received from the customer.
- *Read* indicates that a reply from the customer has been read.

The text message status updates every two minutes. For more information, see [Text Message History on page 144](#).

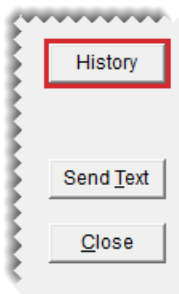
Tip: To manually update the status, select **Name** and type all or part of a customer's name in the **Find** field. Then clear the entry in the **Find** field to display to the full list of open work orders.

TEXT MESSAGE HISTORY

Text message history is available on the Text Message Tracking screen.

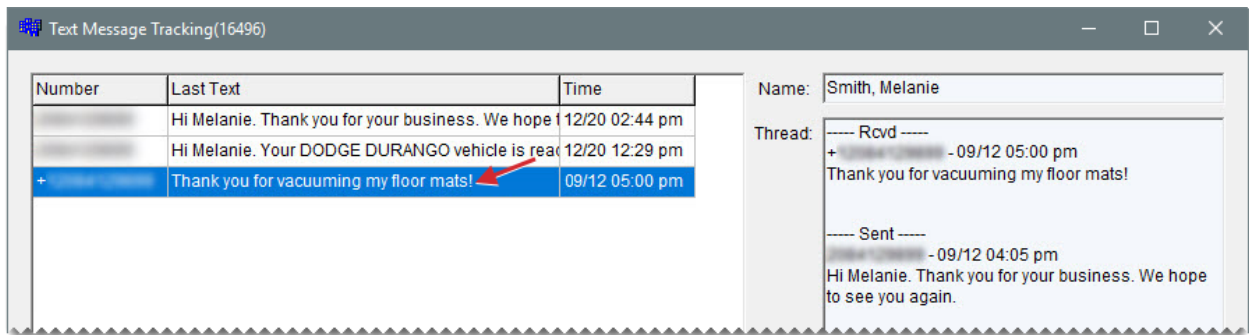
To view text message history

1. Open the TireMaster - Texting screen using one of the following methods:
 - Select the customer's name on the Open Work Order List, and click **Text**.
 - Look up the customer or vendor. When the Customer Maintenance or Vendor Maintenance screen opens (**General** tab), click **Text**.
 - Change the status of a work order. The texting screen opens automatically when texting is enabled for the status you just selected.
 - Begin the invoice completion process. The texting screen opens automatically when texting is enabled for completed invoices and texting is allowed for the customer's cell phone number.
2. Click **History**. The Text Message Tracking screen opens. A list of sent and received messages appears on the left side of the screen.



Note: A new entry is created on the list each time a text message is sent from TireMaster.

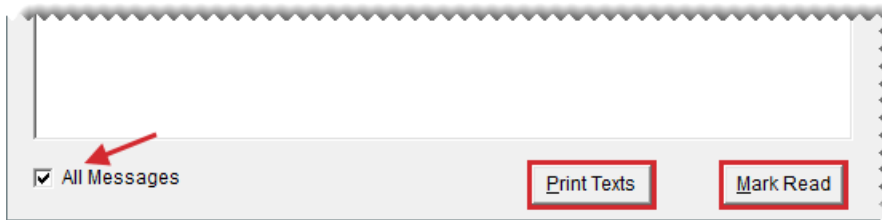
3. To see threads for a message, select the message. The threads are displayed on the right side of the screen.



4. Do the following as needed:
 - To list all text messages (instead of those for the selected customer), select the **All Messages** check box.
 - For a hard copy of the messages listed, click **Print Texts**.

Note: When the messages for multiple customers and vendors are listed, they're grouped by recipient on the Text Log Report.
 - To indicate you've read a message, select it and click **Mark Read**. The status of the message will change to *Read* on the Open Work Order List.

Note: Because the text message status updates every two minutes, you might not see the status change right away.



5. Close the open screens.

PREPARE TO EMAIL DOCUMENTS

Before you can email documents from TireMaster, you need to do the following:

- Connect TireMaster with your email provider, which includes defining the host and port for your outgoing mail server and your account credentials.

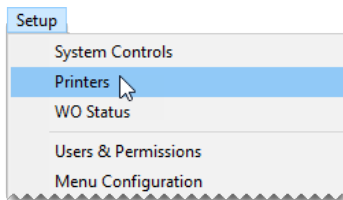
Note: For this information, contact your internet service provider or the company that provides your email service. For free email services, information about outgoing mail server settings is available on the internet. However, your ability to email documents from TireMaster via a free email service may be limited. Other factors, such as network configurations, firewalls, and virus protection programs, can affect whether documents can be emailed from TireMaster. If you use Gmail™, you might need to change your Google® account settings to allow TireMaster to access your Gmail account.

- Define the email address for each employee who will be emailing documents from TireMaster.
- Create a predefined subject line and email address for the documents that you'll send from TireMaster.

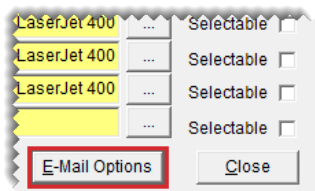
Before you can send emails from TireMaster, you also need to include valid email addresses in the customer and vendor records for your clients. For more information, see .

To set up email

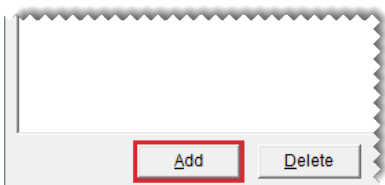
1. Select **Setup > Printers**. The Printer Selection screen opens.



2. Click **E-Mail Options**.

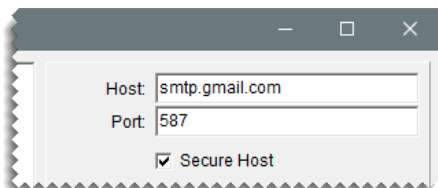


3. Click **Add**.



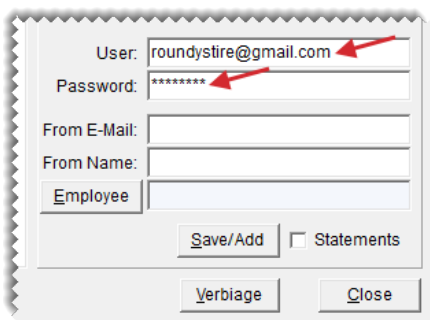
4. Define the outgoing server settings:

- Type the address of the SMTP mail server in the **Host** field.
- Type the port for the SMTP mail server.
- If you're using an email server that is not inside your domain, select the **Secure Host** check box.



5. Enter the login information that you use to access your email account.

- Type the user name for your email account.
- Type the password that you use to log in to your email account.



Example: If your email account is roundystire@gmail.com, and the password to log in is cooltires1, you would type **roundystire@gmail.com** in the **User** field and **cooltires1** in the **Password** field.

Note: The **Statements** check box visible in the image above is used in the configuration for statement email. For more information, see [Configure Statement Email on page 661](#).

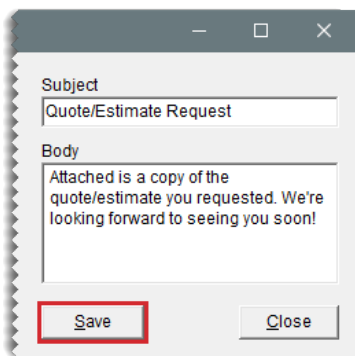
6. To save the outgoing server and email account settings, click **Save/Add**.
7. Add *each* employee who will be sending emails from TireMaster
 - a. Type the employee's email address in the **From E-Mail** field.
 - b. Type the employee's name in the **From Name** field.
 - c. To assign the email addresses to a specific user, click **Employee** and select a name from the User List (optional).

Note: When an email address is assigned to a specific user, TireMaster will know which account to send the message from when that employee is logged in to the program.
 - d. Click **Save**. The employee's name and email address are added to the list on the left side of the screen.

8. Define the subject line and body text for each of the documents emailed from TireMaster.
 - a. Click **Verbiage**. The Email Verbiage Setup screen appears.

- b. Select a document name.

- c. If you want to use a different subject line when the document is emailed, type your changes in the **Subject** field.
 - d. If you want to modify the email body text that's listed, type your changes in the **Body** field.
 - e. Click **Save**.



- f. To define the subject line and body text for additional documents, repeat steps 8b through 8e.
9. Close the open screens.

EMAIL DOCUMENTS

Various documents can be emailed to customers or vendors as soon as they're created, or you can retrieve duplicates to send. The ability to email a group of historical sale invoices is also available. Work orders, invoices, quotes/estimates, ROAs, purchase orders, receiving documents, and vendor invoice documents can be distributed by email. Documents that are emailed to customers are converted into the portable document format (PDF).

Note: When you prepare customer account statements, you have the option to deliver them by email. For more information, see [Statements on page 652](#).

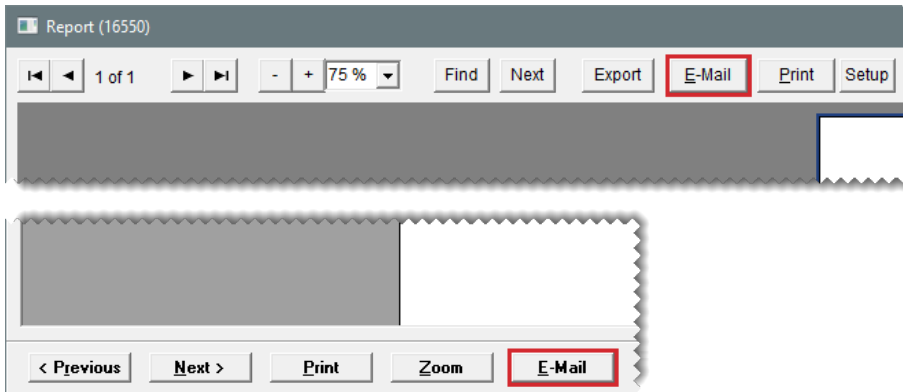
EMAIL DOCUMENTS UPON COMPLETION

A variety of documents can be sent to customers or vendors by email when you complete the related transactions.

To email documents when transactions are completed

1. Begin to print the document as usual. This process varies, depending on the document. The report screen opens.

Note: For work orders, invoices, deposits, and ROAs make sure the entry in the **# Copies** field (upper-right corner) is set to 0.
2. Click **E-mail**. Depending on the document, the button is either along the top or the bottom of the screen. The Select Email screen opens.



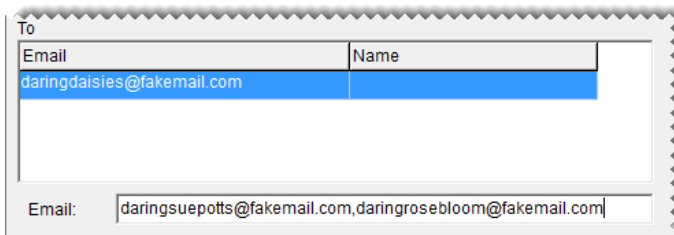
Note: The **E-Mail** button is active only when an email address has been set up for the customer or vendor to whom you want to send the document.

3. At the top of the screen, select the email address that the document will be sent from.



Note: If an email address is associated with the user who is logged into TireMaster, that email address will be selected by default. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

4. Select one or more email addresses to send the document to. For multiple addresses, press **Ctrl** while making your selections.
5. If you need to send the document to additional email addresses, type them at the bottom of the screen, separating them with commas.



6. For documents that include the option to edit subject and body text, make changes as needed.

Subject: Your invoice from ASAAutomotive

Body:

Hi Sue,

Here is a copy of your invoice. Thank you for your business.

Fred Grant
Sales Manager

Note: Subject and body text editing is available for work orders, invoices, deposits, and ROAs.

7. Click **OK**, and wait until the system busy indicator disappears.

OK Cancel

8. Print a hard copy of the document, if needed.
9. Close the report screen.

EMAIL MULTIPLE HISTORICAL INVOICES

When a customer needs copies of previously completed sale invoices, you can retrieve and send a group of these documents from the customer's subledger. Documents that can be emailed as a group from a customer's subledger include normal sale invoices (document type code is blank), national-account invoices (document type code NA), and government-support invoices (document type code GS).

Note: If a vendor record includes sale invoices, those documents can be emailed as a group as well. In this scenario, you need to access the vendor's AR subledger to retrieve and email the documents.

To email multiple historical documents

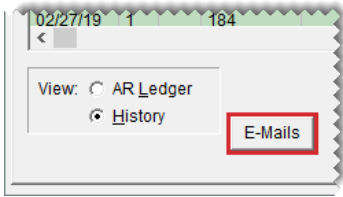
1. Look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, click the **Ledger/History** tab.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

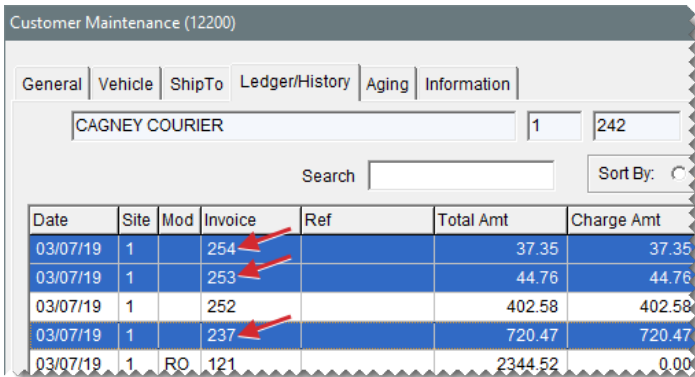
General Vehicle ShipTo Ledger/History Aging Information

Contact

3. Select **History** (lower left of screen). TireMaster lists the customer or vendor's historical documents.
4. Click **E-Mails**. Various buttons on the screen become inactive.



5. Press the **Ctrl** key and select each invoice you want to include in the email.



6. Click **E-Mails** again. The Select E-Mail screen appears.
7. At the top of the screen, select the email address that the documents will be sent from.

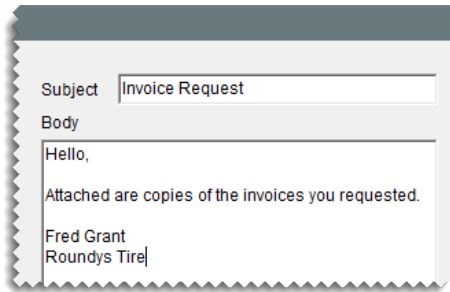


Note: If an email address is associated with the user who is logged into TireMaster, that email address will be selected by default. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

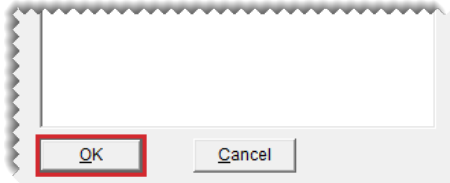
8. Select one or more email addresses to send the documents to. For multiple addresses, press **Ctrl** while making your selections.
9. If you need to send the documents to additional email addresses, type them at the bottom of the screen, separating them with commas.



10. Update the subject and body text as needed.



11. Click **OK**, and wait until the system busy indicator disappears.



12. Close the open screens.

GENERATE A LIST OF SENT EMAILS

The sent box for your email account doesn't include entries for invoices emailed from TireMaster. Therefore, you need to generate a report to verify which customers and vendors received emailed documents. For more information, see [Sent Email/Text List on page 889](#).

CHAPTER 8

CONTACT INFORMATION

In TireMaster, you can assign multiple phone numbers and email addresses to customer and vendor records and classify contact information with a setting called *contact types*. This chapter includes the following sections:

Contact Types	156
Phone Numbers and Email Addresses	159
Organize Contact Information	167
Primary Contact Method	170

CONTACT TYPES

Phone numbers and email addresses are classified with settings called contact types. In other words, a contact type is a means of describing a contact method. Examples of contact types include cell phone and email. Contact types are used for both customers and vendors.

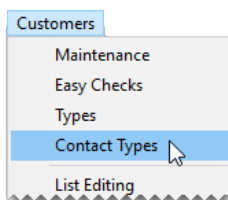
ADD CONTACT TYPES

TireMaster includes five default contact types: business phone, cell phone, email, fax number, and home phone. You can use these contact types as is, modify them, or remove them. If you need contact types that aren't available, you can add your own.

Note: When you set up contact types, you can define whether they're shown in the same spot on the maintenance screens for all customers and vendors, or you can vary the order in which they're displayed for individual customers and vendors. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information on page 167](#).

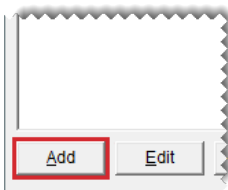
To add a contact type

1. Select **Customers > Contact Types**. The Contact Type screen opens.



Note: Although the setup screens for contact types are accessed from the **Customers** menu, contact types are used for both customers and vendors.

2. Click **Add**. The Add/Edit Contact Type screen opens.



3. For a new contact type, enter a name. For an existing type, change the name if needed.
4. To define the type of contact method you're adding, select **Fax**, **E-mail**, **Cell**, or **Phone** (for land lines).
5. Define the position in which the contact type is shown on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#).
 - To list contact types in the same order for all customers, type the position **1**, **2**, **3**, **4**, or **5** in the **Cust Order** field. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information Globally on page 167](#).
 - To vary the order of contact types from customer to customer, type **0** in the **Cust Order** field. For more information, see [Organize an Individual's Contact Information on page 168](#).

6. Define the position in which the contact type is shown on the [Vendor Maintenance Screen](#) on page 184.
 - To list contact types in the same order for all vendors, type the position **1**, **2**, **3**, **4**, or **5** in the **Vend Order** field. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information Globally](#) on page 167.

Note: If you have more than five contact types, leave the rest set to 0.
 - To vary the order of contact types from vendor to vendor, type **0** in the **Cust Order** field. For more information, see [Organize an Individual's Contact Information](#) on page 168.
7. To save the new contact type, click **OK**.

8. Close the Contact Type screen.

MANAGE EXISTING CONTACT TYPES

You can manage existing contact types by updating them and removing those that are no longer needed.

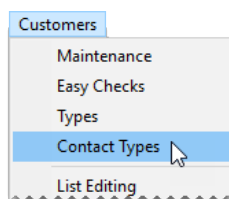
UPDATE A CONTACT TYPE

TireMaster includes five default contact types: business phone, cell phone, email, fax number, and home phone. You can use these contact types as is, modify them, or remove them. If you need contact types that aren't available, you can add your own.

Note: When you set up contact types, you can define whether they're shown in the same spot on the maintenance screens for all customers and vendors, or you can vary the order in which they're displayed for individual customers and vendors. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information](#) on page 167.

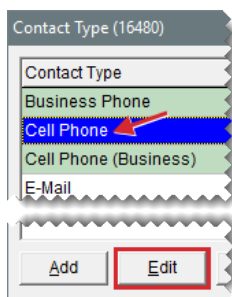
To update a contact type

1. Select **Customers > Contact Types**. The Contact Type screen opens.



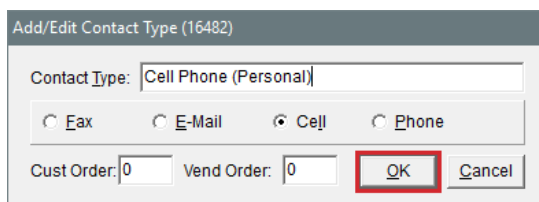
Note: Although the setup screens for contact types are accessed from the **Customers** menu, contact types are used for both customers and vendors.

2. Select the contact type you want to update and click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Contact Type screen opens.



3. Do the following as needed:
 - Change the name of the contact type.
 - Select a different contact method type.
4. Change the position in which the contact type is shown on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) if needed.
 - To list contact types in the same order for all customers, type the position **1, 2, 3, 4,** or **5** in the **Cust Order** field. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information Globally on page 167](#).
 - To vary the order of contact types from customer to customer, type **0** in the **Cust Order** field. For more information, see [Organize an Individual's Contact Information on page 168](#).
5. Change the position in which the contact type is shown on the [Vendor Maintenance screen](#) if needed.
 - To list contact types in the same order for all vendors, type the position **1, 2, 3, 4,** or **5** in the **Vend Order** field. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information Globally on page 167](#).

Note: If you have more than five contact types, leave the rest set to 0.
 - To vary the order of contact types from vendor to vendor, type **0** in the **Cust Order** field. For more information, see [Organize an Individual's Contact Information on page 168](#).
6. To save your changes, click **OK**.



7. Close the Contact Type screen.

DELETE A CONTACT TYPE

If there is a contact type you don't use, you can remove it from TireMaster.

Note: Removing a contact type makes it unavailable for both customers and vendors.

To remove a contact type

1. Select **Customers > Contact Types**. The Contact Type screen opens.

Note: Although the screens for working with contact types are accessed from the **Customers** menu, contact types are used for both customers and vendors.
2. Select the type you no longer want to use and click **Remove**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**.
4. Close the Contact Type screen.

PHONE NUMBERS AND EMAIL ADDRESSES

Phone numbers and email addresses can be classified by assigning contact types.

ADD PHONE NUMBERS AND EMAIL ADDRESSES

You can add multiple phone numbers and email addresses to customer and vendor records.

Note: When you add a phone number or email address, you can associate a name with it. For example, the customer record for Rex and Mary Jones could have one phone number associated with the name Rex and another associated with the name Mary. In this scenario, you could also include phone numbers for the couple's teenage children. At point of sale, both the phone number (or email address) and the associated name are displayed on the [Invoice Entry screen](#).

To add phone numbers and email addresses

1. If you haven't already done so, add a new customer or vendor or look up an existing customer or vendor. For more information, see [Add a Cash Customer on page 64](#), [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#), [Customer Searches on page 90](#), [Add a Vendor on page 174](#), or [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. To add up to *five* contact methods, complete the following steps. If you want to enable texting for cell phone numbers, add those phone numbers using the method described in step 3.
 - a. If the phone number and email fields are not active, click **Edit Contact** on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) or click **Edit** on the [Vendor Maintenance screen](#).
 - b. If you need to change the contact type, select it from the drop-down.

The screenshot shows a software interface for entering contact information. At the top right are 'Prev' and 'Next' buttons. Below them is a 'Cust#' field with the value '1 238'. The main section is a table with three columns: 'Contact Type', 'Number / E-Mail', and 'Name'. The 'Contact Type' dropdown menu is open, with 'Cell Phone (Personal)' selected. Below the table are buttons for 'Phone & E-Mail', 'Text', and 'Edit Contact'.

Note: If your TireMaster system is set up to display contact information in the same order for all customers and vendors, the phone numbers and email addresses will be arranged in that order once you click **OK**, regardless of how you enter them here. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information on page 167](#).

Tip: If the drop-down doesn't include the contact type you want to assign, you can add your own. For more information, see [Add Contact Types on page 156](#)

- c. Type the phone number or email address.

Note: When you initially add contact information, the phone number or email address at the top of the list is designated as the primary contact method, and the second one is designated as the alternate contact method. For customers, the primary contact method is assigned to work orders by default. If you want to use a different phone number or email address as the primary contact method, you can change it. For more information, see [Update the Primary Contact Method on page 170](#).

Tip: Hyphens are automatically inserted in phone numbers. If a phone number includes an extension, type it as well. For example, **208-333-6000 ext. 102**.

- d. Type a description or the name of the person or business to whom the phone number or email address belongs.

Prev Next

Cust#: 1 238

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Cell Phone (Per:)	208-555-7990	Melanie's Cell
Business Phone		

3. For each additional phone number and email address you need, complete the following steps.
- Click **Phone & E-mail**. The Contact List appears.

Prev Next

Cust#: 1 238

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Cell Phone (Per:)	208-555-7990	Melanie's Cell
Cell Phone (Per:)	208-555-7991	Dean's Cell
Business Phone	208-555-0000	Melanie Work
Cell Phone (Bus)	208-555-1111	Dean's Work
Home Phone	208-555-8001	

Phone & E-mail Text Edit Contact

- Click **Add**. The Add/Edit Phone Number screen appears.

Add Edit Delete

- Do the following as needed:
 - Select a different method of defining the contact type from the drop-down.
 - Type the phone number or email address in the **Number/E-Mail** field.
 - Type a description or the name of the person or business to whom the phone number or email address belongs.
 - For cell phone numbers that are allowed to receive text messages, select the **Send Text** check box. This check box is available only when a contact type for cell phones is selected.

Note: If you're using the Text to Pay application with TireMaster, selecting **Send Text** allows you to indicate that the customer has given you verbal authorization to send him/her text messages.

- For the email address you want to set as the customer's default, select the **Default E-mail** check box. This check box is available only when a contact type for emails is selected.

Note: If you use third party marketing applications, the default email address is the one to which promotional messages for customers will be sent.

- d. To save the new number or email address, click **OK**.

- e. Change the position for the phone number or email address if needed. To change the position, select the number or email address and click **Move Up** or **Move Down** as needed.

Contact Type	Number	Default	Name
Cell Phone (Personal)	208-555-7990	Primary	Melanie's Cell
Cell Phone (Personal)	208-555-7991	Alternate	Dean's Cell
Business Phone	208-555-0000	Other	Melanie's Work
Cell Phone (Business)	208-555-1111	Other	Dean's Work
Home Phone	208-555-8001	Other	
E-Mail	msmith@fakemail.com	Other	Melanie Personal email

4. Make any other needed changes to the customer or vendor record. Otherwise, close the Customer Maintenance or Vendor Maintenance screen.

MANAGE EXISTING CONTACT INFORMATION

When the contact information for customers or vendors changes or is no longer relevant, you can ensure that those details are up-to-date in TireMaster.

UPDATE PHONE NUMBERS AND EMAIL ADDRESSES

When a customer's or vendor's phone number or email address changes, you can update the contact information in TireMaster.


Note: Depending on how your customer types are set up, contact information is ordered the same for all customers and vendors or its organized on an individual basis. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information on page 167](#).

Updating a phone number or email address

1. If you haven't already done so, look up the customer or vendor whose phone number needs to be updated. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#) or [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. To update a phone number or email address on the **General** tab, complete following steps. If you need to move the contact to a different position on the Contact List or work with its text or default email settings, use the update method described in step 3.

- a. For customers, click **Edit Contact**. For vendors, click **Edit** instead.

Note: Depending on your security settings, you can also click the **Edit** button on the Customer Maintenance screen.

- b. If you don't see the number or email you want to update, click  to move down the list. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

- c. Do the following as needed.

- Select a different contact type from the drop-down.

Note: If your TireMaster system is set up to display contact information in the same order for all customers and vendors, the phone numbers and email addresses will be arranged in that order once you click **OK**, regardless of how you enter them here. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information on page 167](#).

- Type a different phone number or email address.

Prev Next

Cust#: 1 33712

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Cell Phone (Per: ▾)	208-555-7991	Dean's Cell ▲
Cell Phone (Bus ▾)	208-555-1111	Dean's Work ▼
Home Phone ▾	208-555-8001	
Cell Phone (Per: ▾)	208-555-7790	Melanie's Cell
E-Mail ▾	msmith@newemail.c	Melanie Personal

Note: If you're updating a customer email address that's used to deliver statements, TireMaster will prompt you to also update the email address in customer's statement settings when you save your changes. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

- Type a different name or description for the phone number or email address.
3. To update a phone number or email address from the Contact List, complete the following steps. Use this method if you need to reposition the contact on the Contact List, enable texting, or update the default email setting.
 - a. Click **Phone & E-mail**. The Contact List opens.

Prev | Next

Cust#: | 1 | 33712

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Cell Phone (Per: ▾)	208-555-7991	Dean's Cell ▲
Cell Phone (Bus ▾)	208-555-1111	Dean's Work ▼
Home Phone ▾	208-555-8001	
Cell Phone (Per: ▾)	208-555-7790	Melanie's Cell
E-Mail ▾	msmith@newemail.c	Melanie Personal

Phone & E-Mail | Text | Edit Contact

- b. If you need to move a phone number or email address, select it and click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.

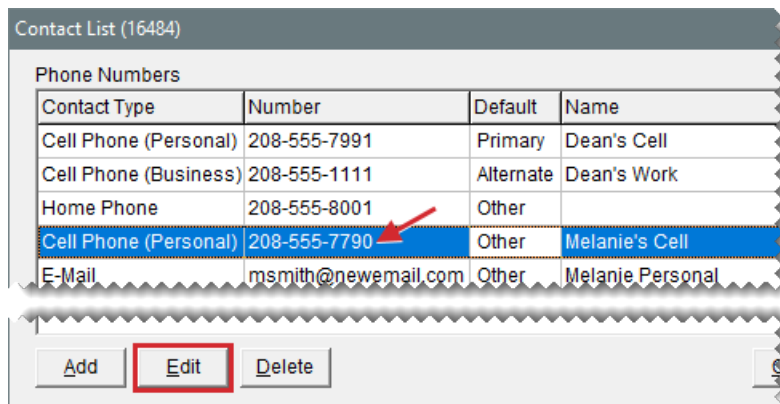
Contact List (16484)

Phone Numbers

Contact Type	Number	Default	Name
Cell Phone (Personal)	208-555-7991	Primary	Dean's Cell
Cell Phone (Business)	208-555-1111	Alternate	Dean's Work
Home Phone	208-555-8001	Other	
Cell Phone (Personal)	208-555-7790	Other	Melanie's Cell
E-Mail	msmith@newemail.com	Other	Melanie Personal

Move Up
Move Down

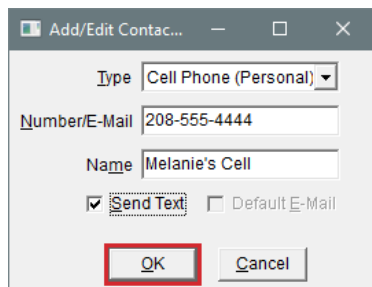
- c. If you need to change the type, texting, or email settings for a phone number or email address, select it and click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Phone Number screen opens.



d. Do the following as needed:

- For a different contact type, select it from the drop-down
- For a different number, email address, or name, type your changes.
- To enable or disable texting for cell phone numbers, select or clear the **Send Text** check box. This check box is available only when the cell phone contact type is selected.
- To change the default status for an email address, select or clear the **Default E-Mail** address. This check box is available only when the email contact type is selected.

e. Click **OK** to save your changes.



4. Close the Contact List.

DELETE PHONE NUMBERS AND EMAIL ADDRESSES

When a customer or vendor no longer uses a phone number or an email address, you can delete it.

To delete a phone number or email address

1. If you haven't already done so, look up the customer or vendor whose phone number or email address needs to be deleted. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#) or [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance or Vendor Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected. Then click **Phone & E-mail**. The Contact List opens.
3. Select the phone number or email address you need to remove and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.

4. Click **Yes**. The phone number or email address is removed from the list.
5. If the deleted phone number or email address was the main or secondary contact method, define a new primary or alternate contact number. For more information, see [Organize Contact Information on page 167](#).
6. Close the Contact List.

ORGANIZE CONTACT INFORMATION

Contact information can be organized on the Customer Maintenance and Vendor Maintenance screens in one of the following ways:

- The order can differ for each customer and vendor. For example, for some vendors you might list the business number first and for others the cell phone would be first.
- A global order for displaying phone numbers and email addresses can be used for all customers, and another global order can be used for all vendors. For example, for customers, you could always list the cell phone first, followed by home phone, email address, business phone, and fax number.

Note: When global ordering is used, each contact type is displayed on the Customer Maintenance or Vendor Maintenance screen once. For example, if two or more cell phone numbers are associated with a single customer record (such as one for a married couple who has teenage children) one of the cell numbers is on the Customer Maintenance screen and the rest are on the customer's Contact List.

The way in which you define the order depends on which method you use:

- To use the same order for everyone, define a position (1 through 5) in the settings for up to five contact types. For instructions, see [Organize Contact Information Globally on page 167](#).
- To set the order on an individual basis, make sure the position is 0 for all contact types. Then arrange the contact information on the customer's or vendor's Contact List. For instructions, see [Organize an Individual's Contact Information on page 168](#).

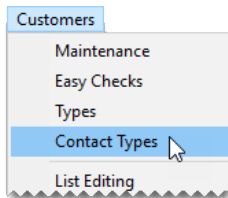
ORGANIZE CONTACT INFORMATION GLOBALLY

With global ordering, contact information for all of your customers is listed in the same order on the Customer Maintenance screen and contact information for all of your vendors is listed in the same order on the Vendor Maintenance screen. Global ordering is defined in the settings for contact types. Therefore, when the customer order or vendor order for a type is assigned to position 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, it's put in the corresponding spot on the applicable maintenance screen. If a contact type is not assigned a position, it's set to 0 and is displayed on the maintenance screens wherever a spot is available.

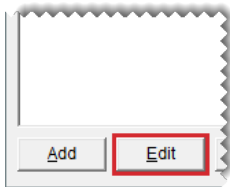
Note: When the position is set to 0 for all contact types, the order of phone numbers and email addresses can differ for each customer or vendor. For more information, see [Organize an Individual's Contact Information on page 168](#).

To globally organize contact information

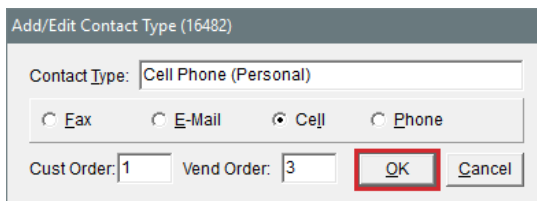
1. Select **Customers > Contact Types**. The Contact Type screen appears.



2. For *each* contact type, do the following:
 - a. Select the type and click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Contact Type screen appears.



- b. For customers, type the number that corresponds with the position you want to assign in the **Cust Order** field. For example, type **1** to list the contact type first on the Customer Maintenance screen.
- c. For vendors, type the number that corresponds with the position you want to assign in the **Vend Order** field. The position can be the same as the one used for customers or it can be different.
- d. Click **OK**.



3. When you're done assigning positions, close the open screens.

ORGANIZE AN INDIVIDUAL'S CONTACT INFORMATION

Contact information can be organized on a customer-by-customer or vendor-by-vendor basis, instead of using the same order for everyone. With this method, you define how phone numbers and email addresses for individual customers or vendors are ordered on the maintenance screens by changing their placement on the Contact List. Therefore, if you move up a phone number down on a customer's Contact List, it also moves to the corresponding spot on the customer's maintenance screen.

When you organize phone numbers and email addresses on an individual basis, the following occurs:

- The contact method designated as primary moves to the top of the list. For customers, the primary contact method is used by default on work orders.

- The alternate contact method is shown beneath the primary contact method. Therefore, it's the second phone number or email address listed.
- The remaining numbers and email addresses, if any, are below the primary and alternate contact information.

When customers and vendors have more than five phone numbers and email addresses, the additional contact information is available only on the Contact List.

To organize contact information differently for each customer and vendor, the position needs to be set to 0 in the settings for *all* contact types. To verify that the position is 0 for all contact types go to **Customers > Contact Types** and review the entries in the **Position** column.

To organize an individual's contact information

1. Look up the customer or vendor whose contact information you want to organize. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#) or [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance or Vendor Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected. Then click **Phone & E-Mail**. The Contact List opens.

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Home Phone	208-555-8001	
Cell Phone (Per:)	208-555-4444	Melanie's Cell
Cell Phone (Per:)	208-555-7991	Dean's Cell
E-Mail	msmith@newemail.c	Melanie personal
Business Phone	208-555-0000	Melanie Work

Buttons: Phone & E-Mail (highlighted), Text, Edit Contact

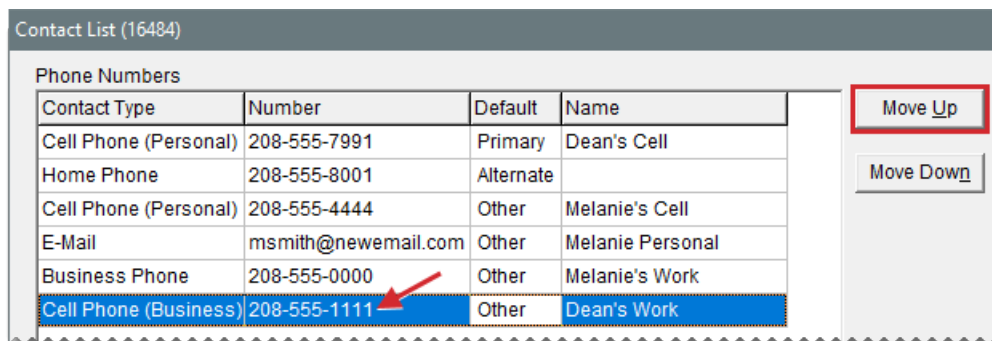
3. Define the primary contact method. If you don't need to change the primary contact method, disregard this step.
 - a. Select the row for the phone number or email address you want to designate as the primary contact method.
 - b. Click **Move Up** repeatedly, until the phone number or email address is at the top of the list and the word *Primary* is shown next to it.

Contact Type	Number	Default	Name
Home Phone	208-555-8001	Primary	
Cell Phone (Personal)	208-555-4444	Alternate	Melanie's Cell
Cell Phone (Personal)	208-555-7991	Other	Dean's Cell
E-Mail	msmith@newemail.com	Other	Melanie Personal

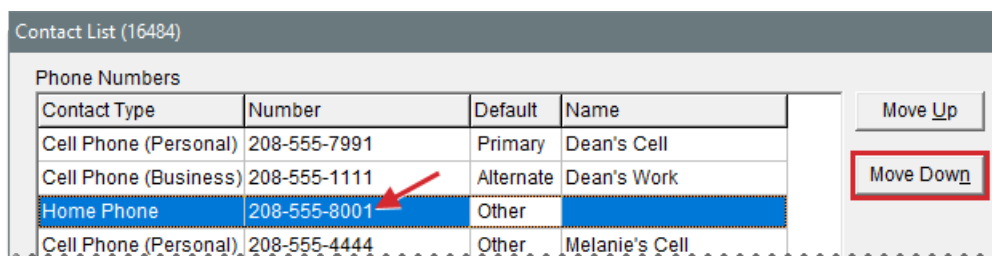
Buttons: Move Up (highlighted), Move Down

4. Define the alternate contact method. If you don't need to change the alternate contact method, disregard this step.

- a. Select the row for the phone number or email address you want to designate as the alternate contact method.
- b. Click **Move Up** repeatedly, until the phone number or email address is on the second row of the list and the word *Alternate* is shown next to it.



5. Define the position for the customer's remaining phone numbers and email addresses.
 - a. Select the row for the contact method you want to move.
 - b. Click **Move Up** or **Move Down** repeatedly, until the phone number or email address is where you need it to be.



6. Close the Contact List.

PRIMARY CONTACT METHOD

When you initially add contact information, the phone number or email address at the top of the list is designated as the primary contact method, and the second one is designated as the alternate contact method. For customers, the primary contact method is assigned to work orders by default. If you want to use a different phone number or email address as the primary contact method, you can change it.

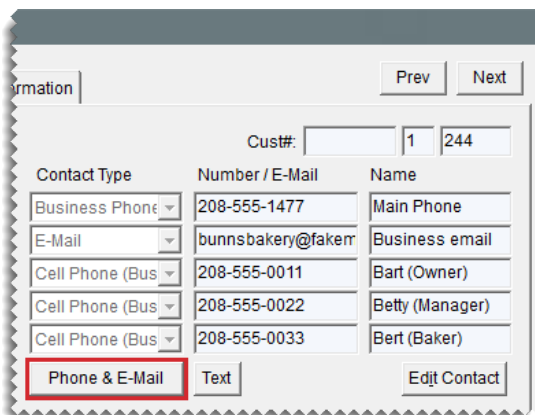
UPDATE THE PRIMARY CONTACT METHOD

If contact information is ordered in the same manner for all customers and vendors, you don't have to use the phone number or email address in the first position (on the maintenance screens) as the primary contact method. In this scenario, you can choose the primary contact method from the Contact List.

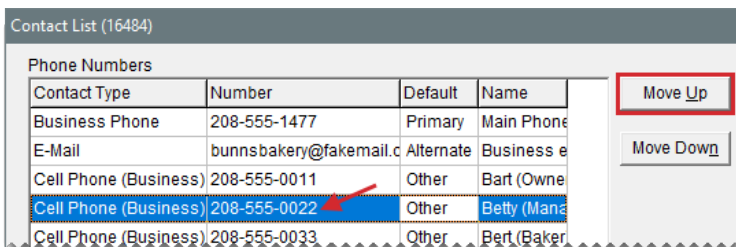
Note: For customers, the primary contact method is assigned to work orders by default.

To update the primary contact method

1. Search for the customer or vendor to whom you want to assign a primary contact method. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#) or [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance or Vendor Maintenance screen, click **Phone & E-Mail**. The Contact List appears.



3. Select the phone number or email address that you want to use as the primary contact method, and repeatedly click **Move Up** until it is at the top of the list.



4. If you also need to update the alternate contact method, select the phone number or email address you want to use and repeatedly click **Move Up** or **Move Down** until it is second on the list. Otherwise, disregard this step.
5. Close the open screens.

CHAPTER 9

VENDORS

TireMaster's vendor management tools help to you track purchases from your suppliers. This chapter includes the following sections:

Add and Manage Vendors	174
Vendor Maintenance Screen	184
Vendor Searches	189

ADD AND MANAGE VENDORS

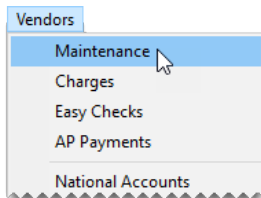
With vendor records, you can track the purchases of tires and service parts from your suppliers.

ADD A VENDOR

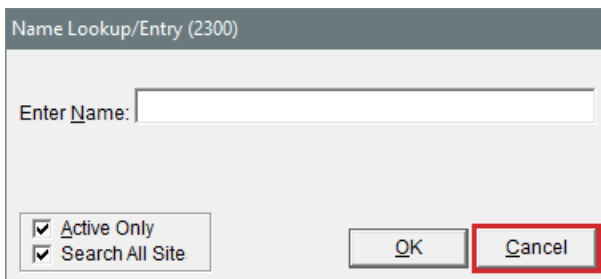
Before you can order items from a vendor, a vendor record must exist in TireMaster

To add a vendor

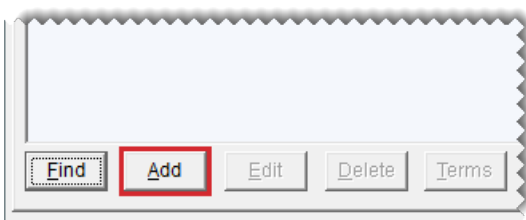
1. Select **Vendors > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you for the vendor's name.



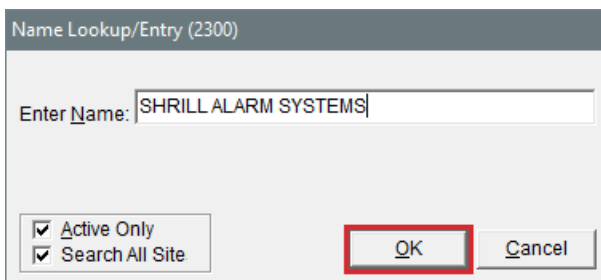
2. Click **Cancel** to close the Name Lookup/Entry screen.



3. When the [Vendor Maintenance screen](#) opens, click **Add**. TireMaster prompts you for the vendor's name.



4. Type the vendor's name and click **OK**. The new vendor record is created.



5. Enter the vendor's contact information.

- a. Type the vendor's street or mailing address.
- b. Type the vendor's zip code. If the zip code has already been used in TireMaster, the Zip Codes screen appears.
- c. Click **OK**. The city and state are added to the vendor's contact information.
- d. Add the phone numbers that you want to have on record for the vendor. For more information, see [Add Phone Numbers and Email Addresses on page 159](#).

Vendor Maintenance (12200)

General | Ledger/History | Aging


Prev Next

1 228

	Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Name: SHRILL ALARM SYSTEMS	Business Phone	208-555-1002	Main number
Address: 800 W. SECURITY AVE.	Cell Phone	208-555-2121	Beth - Acct. Mgr.
Address2: PO BOX 29001	E-Mail	bethb@shrillarlm.c	Beth - Acct. Mgr.
City: BOISE	Business Phone		
State: ID Zip: 83701	Business Phone		

Active

Phone & E-Mail Text

6. If you need to assign a different type to the vendor, click the **Acct Type** field, press , and select a type from the list. Otherwise, leave the vendor type set to **V**.

Acct Type **V** MFG Code:

Exp Acct

1099 Vendor

W-9 on file

Notes:

7. If the vendor has given you a credit limit, type it in the **Credit Limit** field.

Credit Limit: 2500.00

Bank Name

Routing # Bank Acct #

8. If you have any notes about the vendor that you want to save, type them in the **Notes** field.

9. To save the new vendor’s record, click **OK**.

MANAGE EXISTING VENDOR INFORMATION

Occasionally, you might need to make changes to vendor records because their account information has changed or you're no longer business partners.

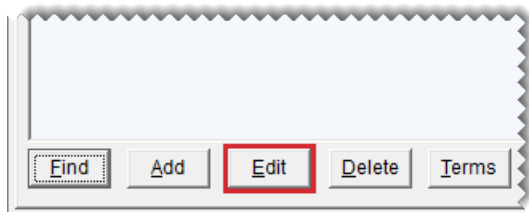
UPDATE A VENDOR RECORD

You can change details for a vendor record, such as the address or a phone number.

Note: If you need to update the information for several vendors, you can use list editing for customers and vendors. For more information, see [Update Multiple Customer Records on page 69](#).

To change a vendor record

1. Search for the vendor whose information you want to update. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. When the Vendor Maintenance screen opens, make sure the **General** tab is selected. Then click **Edit**.



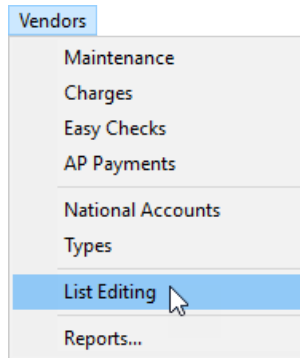
3. Make the needed changes. For information about settings on this screen, see [Vendor Maintenance Screen on page 184](#).
4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

UPDATE MULTIPLE VENDOR RECORDS

When you need to update settings for more than one vendor, you can update the information for a range of vendor records.

To update multiple vendor records

1. Select **Vendors > List Editing**. The Vendor Range screen opens.



2. To search for a range of records to edit, use one or more of the following:

- Starting and ending name
- Area code (starting and ending), city, state, or zip code
- Blank zip codes
- Site (for the corporate site of TireMaster Corporate systems only)
- Account type
- Active, inactive, or both

Tip: To return to the screen's original settings, click **Reset**.

3. Click **OK**. The Vendor List Editing screen opens.

Vendor Range Lookup (16269)

Name: AMC TIRE WAREHOUSE to DK AUTO PARTS

Cust ID: [Redacted] to [Redacted]

Area Code: [Redacted] to [Redacted]

City: [Redacted]

State: [Redacted]

Zip: [Redacted] Blank Zip Codes

Site(s): 1 [Redacted]

Salesperson: [Redacted]

Acct Type: V [Redacted]

Price Level: [Redacted]

Commission: [Redacted]

Parts Tax: [Redacted]

Labor Tax: [Redacted]

Active/Inactive: Active Inactive Both

Cash/Credit: Cash Credit Both

Finance Charge: Fin Chrg No Fin Chrg Both

Statement: Stmtnt No Stmtnt Both

Reset OK Close

Note: For a hard copy of the information listed on the screen, click **Print** to generate the List Editing Report.

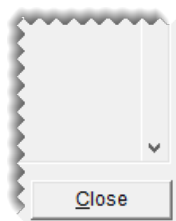
4. Select a column and update the records as needed. You can type your changes or make a selection from a list. To select a setting from a list, click or press

Vendor List Editing (16270)

CUCD	SITENO	NAME	AD	CREDIT	Acct Type	ACTIVE
179	1	AMC TIRE WAREHOUSE	P.O.	5000	V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
174	1	AMERICAN TIRE DISTRIBUTORS	17	5000.00	V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
204	1	AUTO ZONE	10	0	V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Tip: You can rearrange the columns on this screen. For more information, see [Rearrange Table Columns](#) on page 10.

5. When you're finished updating the records, click **Close**.



COMBINE VENDOR RECORDS

In the event of business mergers or if duplicates exist, you can combine two or more vendor records. When you combine vendors, TireMaster makes one or more vendor records inactive and adds that information to an existing vendor record which is maintained. This functionality is available in

TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.

Note: If the vendor you want to combine with another vendor has no history, such as purchases and vendor charges, make it *inactive* instead of combining it.

Note: If you want to combine one or more customer records, see [Combine Customers on page 73](#).

To combine vendors

1. Search for and select the vendor whose record you want to *keep*. This vendor will be referred to as the *master vendor*. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).

Vendor List (500)					
	Site#	Cust#	Name	Address1	Address2
	1	109662	AMIDON TIRE DISTRIBUTION	100 COURT ST.	
	1	109663	AMIDON TIRE MART	100 COURT ST.	
▶	1	109664	AMIDON TIRE SUPPLY	100 COURT ST.	

2. On the Vendor Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Un/Combine**. The Combine/Uncombine screen opens.

Vendor Maintenance (12200)

General | Ledger/History | Aging

Name: AMIDON TIRE SUPPLY

Address: 100 COURT ST.

Address2:

City: AMIDON

State: ND Zip: 58620

Active

Remind

Notes:

Find Add Edit Delete Terms **Un / Combine**

3. Click **Select Vendors**. TireMaster prompts you for a name.

Select Vendors Combine and Inactivate These Vendors

4. Type all or part of the name of the vendor whose record you want to combine with the master vendor you selected in step 1 and click **OK**. The Vendor List opens.

Name Lookup/Entry (2300)

Enter Name:

Active Only
 Search All Site

OK Cancel

- Select the vendor's name, and click **OK**. The selected vendor is added to the list on the Combine/Uncombine screen.

Vendor List (500)

Site#	Cust#	Name	Address1	Address2
1	109662	AMIDON TIRE DISTRIBUTION	100 COURT ST.	
1	109663	AMIDON TIRE MART	100 COURT ST.	
1	109664	AMIDON TIRE SUPPLY	100 COURT ST.	

List Edit **OK** Cancel

- To combine additional vendors with the master vendor, repeat steps 3 through 5 as often as needed.
- Click **Combine and Inactivate These**.

Combine / Uncombine (12225)

Master Vendor: Uncombine Master Vendor

Vendor Name	Number - SiteNo
AMIDON TIRE DISTRIBUTION	109662-1
AMIDON TIRE MART	109663-1

Select Vendors **Combine and Inactivate These Vendors** Close

A message similar to the following appears:

“You are about to remove/combine these vendors with the Master Vendor AMIDON TIRE SUPPLY (109664-1). Continue?”

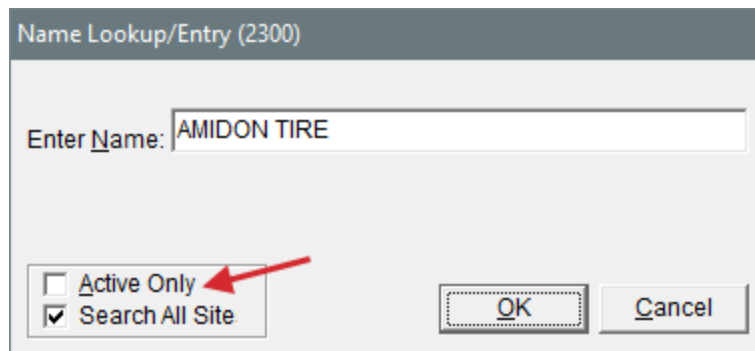
8. Click **Yes**. TireMaster inactivates the selected vendor or vendors and adds that vendor information to the record you selected in step 1. A note is also added to newly inactive vendor records, providing a paper trail for research purposes.
9. Close the open screens.
10. Update the vendor record that you kept as needed.

UNCOMBINE VENDORS

If vendor records are combined in error or you need to separate vendor records for another reason, you can uncombine them from the master vendor.

To uncombine vendors

1. Search for the vendor you want to remove from the master vendor record, making sure to clear the **Active Only** check box on the name lookup screen. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).



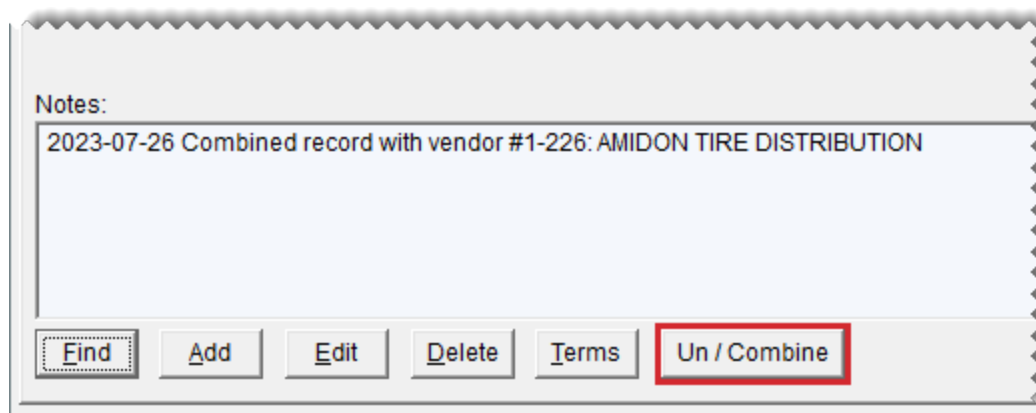
Name Lookup/Entry (2300)

Enter Name: AMIDON TIRE

Active Only Search All Site

OK Cancel

2. On the Vendor Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Un/Combine**. The Combine/Uncombine screen opens.



Notes:

2023-07-26 Combined record with vendor #1-226: AMIDON TIRE DISTRIBUTION

Find Add Edit Delete Terms Un / Combine

3. Click **Uncombine Master Vendor**. A confirmation message appears.

Combine / Uncombine (12225)

Master Vendor: AMIDON TIRE MART (225-1) **Uncombine Master Vendor**

Vendor Name	Number - SiteNo

Select Vendors Combine and Inactivate These Vendors Close

Note: A vendor record can be separated (uncombined) from the master vendor only if it has history, such as purchases and vendor charges. If the **Uncombine Master Vendor** button is disabled, it's because the vendor you are trying to uncombine has no history.

4. Click **OK**.
5. Close the Combine/Uncombine screen. A note is also added to newly uncombined vendor record, providing a paper trail for research purposes.
6. Click **OK** to save your changes.
7. Close the Vendor Maintenance screen.

MAKE A VENDOR RECORD INACTIVE

If you have vendors with whom you no longer do business, you can remove them from the list of active vendors. Doing so makes your vendor list easier to manage and use.

To make a vendor record inactive

1. Search for the vendor you want to make inactive. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. When the [Vendor Maintenance screen](#) opens, make sure the **General** tab is selected. Then click **Edit**.

Find Add **Edit** Delete Terms

3. Clear the **Active** check box.

Vendor Maintenance (12200)

General | Ledger/History | Aging

Name: AMC TIRE WAREHOUSE

Address: P.O. BOX 6957

Address2:

City: DALLAS

State: TX Zip: 76709-1398

Active

4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

DELETE A VENDOR RECORD

If you've never used a vendor record for purchasing products, you can delete it.

To delete a vendor

1. Search for the vendor whose record you want to delete. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
2. When the [Vendor Maintenance screen](#) opens, make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Delete**. A confirmation messages appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The vendor is removed from the database.

VENDOR MAINTENANCE SCREEN

The Vendor Maintenance screen is used for [adding vendors](#) and storing vendor account information.

VENDOR GENERAL TAB

The **General** tab ([Figure 9-1](#)) contains basic information about the selected vendor, and this is where you can add, edit, and delete vendor records.

Vendor Maintenance (12200)

General | Ledger/History

Prev Next

1 109647

Name: PARRISH TIRE

Address: P.O. BOX 1398

Address2:

City: TREADVILLE

State: TX Zip: 76709-1398

Active

Remind

Contact Type: Business Phone

Number / E-Mail: 800-999-2255

Name:

Fax Number: 208-999-8473

E-Mail: AR@parrishtire.com

Business Phone:

Business Phone:

Phone & E-Mail Text

Acct Type: V MFG Code: Ar/Ap: AP Credit Limit: 0.00

Exp Acct:

1099 Vendor

W-9 on file

TIN#

Account #

Bank Name



Routing # Bank Acct #

Notes:

Find Add Edit Delete Terms Un / Combine Close

Figure 9-1: Vendor Maintenance Screen General Tab

Item	Description
Prev	Lets you move to the record for the previous vendor on the Vendor List. Note: This button is available for the General tab only. The shortcut key for this button is PageUp .
Next	Lets you move to the record for the next vendor on the Vendor List. Note: This button is available for the General tab only. The shortcut key for this button is PageDown .
Name	Displays the vendor's name.
Address	Displays the vendor's street address or P.O. box (if the vendor only has a P.O. box number).
Address2	Displays the vendor's P.O. box number.
City	Displays the vendor's city.

Item	Description
State	Displays the vendor's state.
Zip	Displays the vendor's zip code.
(blank)	Displays the system-assigned vendor number. The prefix identifies the site where the vendor was added. In TireMaster Point of Sale, the prefix is always 1.
Primary Phone	Displays the vendor's preferred phone number.
Alternate Phone	Displays an alternate number for contacting the vendor.
Phone Numbers	Lets you enter one or more phone numbers for the vendor. For more information, see .
Contact Type Fields	<p>Does the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifies the contact method assigned to the selected vendor's phone numbers, email addresses, or both. ▪ Lets you define the contact method for phone numbers, email addresses, or both (in add and edit modes).
Number/E-Mail Fields	<p>Does the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifies the phone numbers, email addresses, or both assigned to vendors. ▪ Lets you define the phone numbers, email addresses, or both assigned to vendors (in add and edit mode).
Name Fields	<p>Does the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifies the person to whom an email address or phone number is assigned. This entry can also be a description, such as <i>Main Phone</i>. ▪ Lets you define the name or description that you want to assign to phone numbers, email addresses, or both (in add and edit mode).
	Lets you move to the previous contact. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.
	Let's you move to the next contact. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0 and newer.
Phone & E-Mail	Lets you access the vendor's contact list, which includes both phone numbers and email addresses.

Item	Description
Text	Lets you access the screen for sending text messages to the vendor.
Acct Type	Specifies the vendor type for the vendor. This value cannot be changed.
MFG Code	Not used.
AP/AR	Defines whether this is an AP (vendor) or AR (customer) account.
Credit Limit	Lets you enter the maximum amount you can charge from the vendor. Note: This value is only a visual reminder for you. It does not affect the amounts you charge to a vendor.
Exp Acct	Not used.
1099 Vendor	Not used.
W-9 On File	Not used.
TIN#	Not used.
Account #	Not used.
Bank Name	Not used.
Routing #	Not used.
Bank Acct #	Not used.
Notes	Lets you include additional information about the vendor account.
Find	Lets you look up a vendor.
Add	Lets you add a new vendor.
Edit	Lets you update a vendor's information.
Delete	Lets you remove a vendor from the database if that vendor has never been used on a purchase order or receiving document.
Un/Combine	<p>Lets you do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Select one or more other vendors to inactivate and combine with the current vendor. This option combines the history and ledgers of the selected vendor with those of the current vendor (which is referred to as the master vendor). ▪ Separate the selected vendor from the master vendor record that it was previously combined with.

Item	Description
OK	Lets you save changes and exit the screen. This button only appears in add and edit mode.
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen without saving any changes. This button only appears in add and edit mode.

VENDOR LEDGER/HISTORY TAB

The **Ledger/History** tab (Figure 9-2) lists the vendor’s purchases and returns.

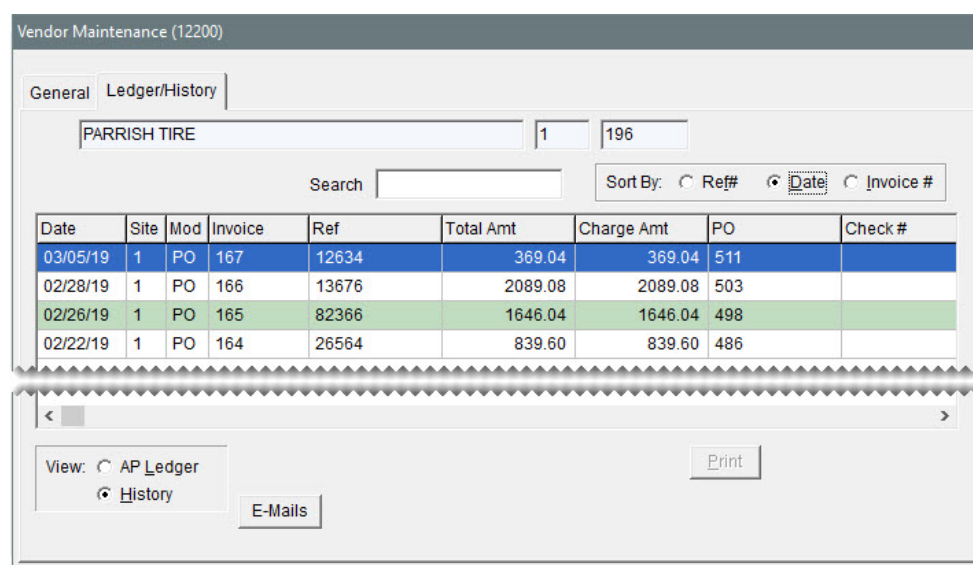


Figure 9-2: Vendor Maintenance Screen Ledger/History Tab

Tip: You can limit the number of documents retrieved when looking up a vendor’s history by setting a system control. For more information, see [AR/AP Lookup Date on page 997](#).

Item	Description
Search	Lets you narrow down the documents displayed by invoice number, reference number, PO number, check number, or amount.
Sort By:	Lets you display documents by the transaction date, transaction reference number, or invoice number.
(first blank field)	Displays the vendor name.
(second and third)	Displays the system-assigned vendor number.

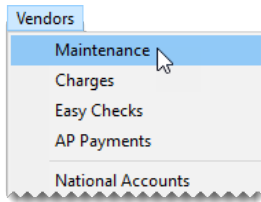
Item	Description
blank fields)	
Date	Displays the transaction date.
Site	Displays the site where the transaction took place.
Mod	Displays the type of document produced by the transaction.
Invoice	Displays the document number for the transaction.
Ref	Displays the reference number or code entered at the time of the transaction.
Total Amt	Displays the total amount of the transaction (only when History is selected).
Charge Amt	Displays the portion of the transaction that you charged to the vendor. Note: In most cases, this amount is equal to the value in the Total Amt field. If you pay part of a vendor invoice with cash or check and charge the remainder, this field displays the amount charged instead.
Paid Amt	Not used.
PO	Displays the vendor invoice document number for a purchase.
Check#	Not used.
AP Ledger	Not used.
History	Displays all transactions that have affected this vendor's account.
E-Mails	Lets you email one or more selected documents to the vendor.
Print	Lets you reprint the selected documents or a report listing the vendor's history.
Research	Lets you view journal entries related to the selected transaction line.

VENDOR SEARCHES

Searching for vendors is one of most-commonly performed tasks in TireMaster. Vendor searches typically occur when starting various transactions and when you need to look at the vendor's account balance or history.

To search for a vendor

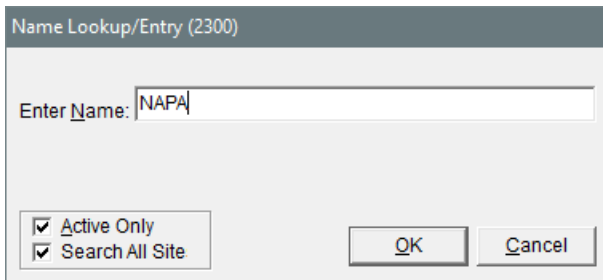
1. Start a task that requires you to search for a vendor or select **Vendors > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you for the vendor's name.



2. Type all or part of the vendor's name. If you want to retrieve all vendors instead, leave the **Enter Name** field blank.

Tip: You can use the percent sign (%) to replace an unknown portion of the vendor's name.

3. To include inactive vendors in the search, clear the **Active Only** check box.



4. Click **OK**. One of the following occurs:
 - If the search finds an exact match, the [Vendor Maintenance screen](#) opens to the vendor's record.
 - If more than one vendor matches the lookup, the Vendor List appears. In this scenario, select the appropriate vendor's name, and click **OK**.

Tip: If you selected the wrong vendor, click the **Prev** or **Next** button on the Vendor Maintenance screen move to the correct vendor record.

CHAPTER 10

INVENTORY CONTROL

TireMaster includes a variety of tools for managing your inventory. This chapter includes the following sections:

Track Inventory Costs and Quantities	192
Add and Manage Items	193
Inventory Maintenance Screen	207
Inventory Searches	218
Custom Inventory Lookup Screen	227
The Inventory List	231
Inventory History	232
Physical Counts	235
Add-On Packages	240

TRACK INVENTORY COSTS AND QUANTITIES

Before you add an item to the inventory, you need to decide whether you want to track its cost and quantities. Depending on the choice you make, you'll classify the item as either inventoriable or noninventoriable.

Note: Inventoriable and noninventoriable items are not the same as stock and nonstock items. The term *stock* means an item is carried in inventory. *Nonstock* refers to items that are purchased for specific jobs. Inventoriable and noninventoriable define whether you track an item's quantities and cost.

INVENTORIABLE ITEMS

If you need to keep track of an item's cost and quantities, set it up as an inventoriable item. Inventoriable items include the items that you typically keep in stock and include in your physical inventory counts. If you want your sales reports to show the profit or loss for an item, set it up as inventoriable.

To classify an item as inventoriable, type the letter **Y** in the **Inventory (Y/N)** field on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#). To track changes in an inventoriable item's cost, you need to select one of three inventoriable costing methods. For more information, see [Inventoriable Costing Methods on page 346](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory Maintenance (12300)' window with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Inventory (Y/N)' field is set to 'Y', which is highlighted by a red arrow. Other fields include Product Code (744826802), Size (LT235/75R15/6), Rim Size (15.00), Description (HT WRANGLER), Quick Look (23575156), Group (TIRES), and Part# (1 4045). The 'Active' checkbox is checked, and 'Charge Shop' options for 'Parts' and 'Labor' are unchecked.

Figure 10-1: Classifying an Item as Inventoriable

NONINVENTORIABLE ITEMS

If you need to track an item's cost but not its quantities, set it up a noninventoriable item. Noninventoriable items typically include labor, nonstock items such as service parts, and hard-to-track items such as valve stems.

To classify an item as inventoriable, type the letter **N** in the **Inventory (Y/N)** field on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#). When you set up a noninventoriable item, you also need to decide the following:

- If you want to post the item's cost to general ledger at point of sale (Option Cost Method).
- If you want to post the item's cost to the general ledger when you buy it from a vendor (Expense Method).

- If you want to post the item's cost to the general ledger when it's sold (Relief Percent Method).
Note: General ledger posting occurs only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.

For more information, see [Noninventoriable Costing Methods](#) on page 347.

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory Maintenance (12300)' window with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Product Code' is 23, 'Description' is 'NON-STOCK WATER PUMP', and 'Group' is 'SERVICES'. The 'Inventory (Y/N)' field is set to 'N', which is highlighted with a red arrow. Other fields include 'Part#' (1 and 23), 'Rim Size' (0.00), 'Quick Look' (NSPTSWP), and 'Active' checked. The 'Charge Shop' options for 'Parts' and 'Labor' are unchecked.

Figure 10-2: Classifying an Item as Noninventoriable

ADD AND MANAGE ITEMS

Because tracking inventory activity is an ongoing task, TireMaster includes tools for gathering information about the products and services you sell.

ADD AN INVENTORY ITEM

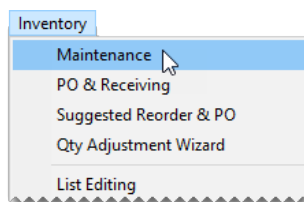
When you add an item to the inventory, you need to complete settings that will help you distinguish it from the other products and services you sell. Completing all of the available inventory settings is not necessary, however, each item must be assigned the following:

- A unique product code
- An inventory category
- A GL code

You also need to define whether an item is inventoriable or noninventoriable.

To add an item

1. Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.

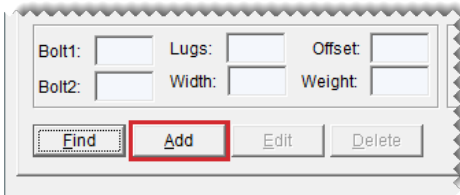


2. Do one of the following:
 - Search for an item that's similar to the one you're adding. For more information, see [Inventory Searches](#) on page 218.

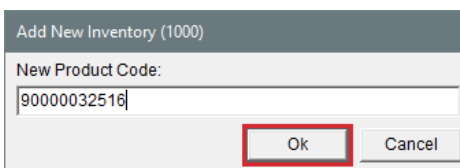
Tip: By looking up a similar item, you can reuse many of its settings for the new item.

- Click **Cancel**.

3. When the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) opens, click **Add**. TireMaster prompts you for a product code.



4. Type a unique product code for the new item and click **OK**.



5. Enter the item's basic information:

- a. Type the size, description, and quick-look code. For tires, also type the rim size.

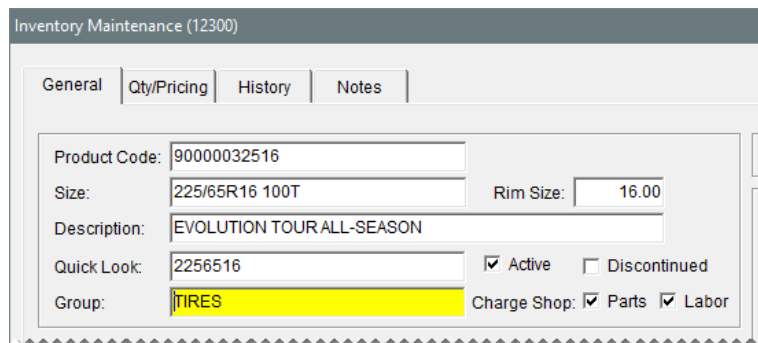
Note: For items that do not have a size, type a period (.) in the **Size** field. The period ensures that the item's information prints properly on work orders and invoices.

- b. Click the **Group** field, press \downarrow . Then select a group from the list that appears, and click **OK**.

- c. Make sure the **Active** check box is selected.

6. Define whether to assess shop charges for the item.

- For shop charges based on the sum of the item's parts price and FET, select the **Charge ShopParts** check box.
- For shop charges based on the item's labor price, select the **Charge Shop Labor** check box.
- For shop charges based on both the item's parts price and labor price, select both of the **Charge Shop** check boxes.



Note: To assess shop supplies, other settings also need to be completed. For more information, see [Shop Supplies on page 338](#).

7. Define how the item should be handled.
 - a. If the item is inventoriable, type the letter **Y** in the **Inventory (Y/N)** field. For noninventoriable items, type the letter **N** instead. For more information, see [Inventoriable Items on page 192](#) and [Noninventoriable Items on page 192](#).
 - b. Define the item's type in the **Type (G, C, F, D)** field:
 - For normal items, leave the field blank.
 - For gasoline, type the letter **G**. For more information, see [Add Gasoline to the Inventory on page 333](#).
 - For consignments, type the letter **C**. For more information, see [Set Up Consignment Items on page 332](#).
 - For fees, type the letter **F**. For more information, see [Set Up Fees on page 338](#).
 - For discounts, type the letter **D**. For more information, see [Set Up Discounts on page 337](#).
 - c. If you'll record the cost of the item at point of sale, select the **Force Option Cost** check box.

Note: This setting is only for noninventoriable items obtained through outside purchases. For more information, see [Noninventoriable Costing Methods on page 347](#)
 - d. If the item is noninventoriable and you want to track it, select the **Track** check box. For more information, see [Item Tracking on page 285](#).
8. Enter employee incentive information (optional).
 - a. To assign a spiff color to the item, click the **Color/Spiff** field and press . Then select a color from the list that appears and click **OK**.
 - b. If you pay sales commission for the item, click the **Commission** field and press . Then select the inventory commission type and click **OK**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box with the following fields and values:

Part#:	<input type="text"/>
Inventory (Y/N):	<input type="text" value="Y"/>
Type (G,C,F,D):	<input type="text"/>
Color/Spiff:	<input type="text" value="Yellow"/>
Commission:	<input type="text" value="A"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Force Option Cost	

9. Enter up to three bar codes (optional). For more information, see [Prepare to Use Bar Codes on page 328](#).
10. Enter the vendor part number and reconciliation code for the item's *main* vendor or manufacturer.
 - a. Type the part number in the **Vendor Part Number 1** field.
 - b. Click the **Recon Code 1** field and press . Then select the reconciliation code for the item's main vendor or manufacturer and click **OK**.

Bar Code 1:	070563321156	Bar Code 2:		Bar Code 3:	
Vendor Part Number 1:	90000032516	Vendor Part Number 2:		Vendor Part Number 3:	
Recon Code 1:	CO	Recon Code 2:		Recon Code 3:	
		Recon Code 4:			

Note: The **Vendor Part Number 1** and **Recon Code 1** fields are used together. Therefore, if the vendor part number is for Goodyear, the reconciliation code needs to be the one for Goodyear.

11. Enter up to three additional vendor part numbers and reconciliation codes for *other* vendors who distribute the item.

Note: The additional vendor part numbers and reconciliation codes are used together as well. For example, if the Michelin vendor part number is entered in the **Vendor Part Number 2** field, the Michelin reconciliation code needs to be entered in **Recon Code 2** field.

Tip: To see which vendor part numbers and reconciliation codes are assigned to items, generate a Vendor Part Number List. This report is on the **Inventory** tab on the Report List.

12. Enter the following tire and wheel details as needed.

a. For tires, enter the load index/speed rating, UTQG rating, load range, sidewall style, and treadlife warranty. For information on using the **Core Item** field, see [Prepare to Track Core Items on page 800](#).

Load / Speed:	100/T	Load Range:	STD	Warranty:	65000
UTQG:	600-A-B	Sidewall:	BLK	Core Item:	

b. For wheels, enter the number of lugs, the bolt pattern, the rim width, and the rim offset.

c. Type a minimum weight requirement (optional).

13. Assign the following codes and tax settings:

a. Click the **Add On/Kit Code** field and press . Then select an add-on code and click **OK**.

b. Click the **Mfg Code** field and press . Then select the code for the item's manufacturer and click **OK**.

c. If the item's price excluding labor is taxable, make sure the **Parts** check box is selected. Otherwise, clear the check box.

d. If the item's labor price is taxable, make sure the **Labor** check box is selected. Otherwise, clear the check box.

e. Click the **Category** field and press . Then select a category code and click **OK**.

f. Click the **GL** field and press . Then select a GL code and click **OK**. or one of the three preset GL codes and click **OK**.

14. To save the new item, click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to edit the prices for the new item.

15. To add prices for the item, click **Yes**. For instructions, see [Fixed Prices on page 358](#). Otherwise, click **No** and close the Inventory Maintenance screen.

UPDATE INVENTORY INFORMATION

When you need to update information for items, you have two options. You can update items one at a time or in bulk by with Inventory List Editing.

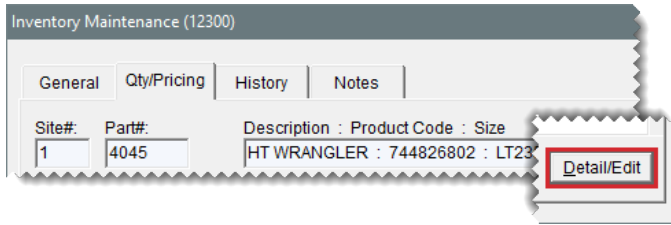
UPDATE INFORMATION FOR A SINGLE ITEM

When you need to update the information for a single item, you can make the needed changes in the record for that item.

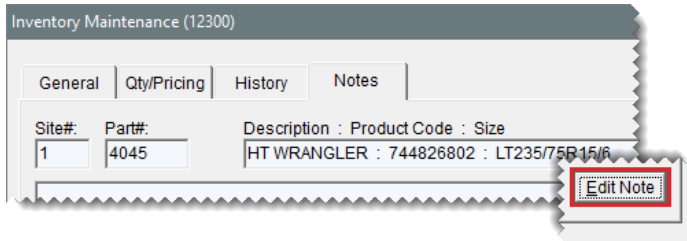
To update an item's settings

1. Look up the item you need to update. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. Do one of the following on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#):
 - To change codes assigned to the item, make sure the **General** tab is selected. Then click **Edit**.

- To change price, cost, and stocking-level settings, click the **Qty/Pricing** tab. Then click **Detail/Edit** to open the [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#).



- To change the item's notes or link to a web site, specifications sheet, or product photo click the **Notes** tab. Then click **Edit Note**.



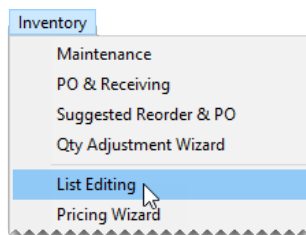
3. Update the settings that need to be changed.
4. To save the changes, click **OK**.

UPDATE INFORMATION FOR MULTIPLE ITEMS

With Inventory List Editing, you can update the settings for a group of items. The Inventory List Editing screen is similar to a spreadsheet and is split into two panes. The top pane lists basic properties for items, such as size, product code, and group. The bottom pane is for price, cost, and stocking-level settings.

To update information for multiple items

1. Select **Inventory > List Editing**. TireMaster The Custom Inventory Lookup screen appears.




2. Search for a group of items to update. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
3. Resize screen and rearrange the columns (one on or both of the panes) if needed. For more information, see [Resize Screens on page 10](#) and [Rearrange Table Columns on page 10](#).

Note: If you belong to a security group that's assigned the permission **Save Screen Layout**, you can save your changes by clicking **Save Layout**.

- In the top pane, select the row for the item you want to update. The corresponding row for that item is automatically selected in the bottom pane.


Note: For a hard copy of the information listed on the screen, click **Print**.

- In the top pane, make changes by typing them, selecting or clearing check boxes, and selecting codes from a list. To access the various code lists, click the cells colors yellow. Then press or click . Your changes are saved instantly.

Part No	Size	Prod Code	Rim	Description	Addon	Vend Part No
4041	LT215/75R15/8	744154900	15	HT WRANGLER	PT	135442563
4044	LT215/85R16/10	744821900	16	HT WRANGLER	PT	135815463
4046	LT225/75R16/10	744830900	16	HT WRANGLER	...	135815469
4045	LT235/75R15/6	744826802	15	HT WRANGLER		135815466
4043	LT235/85R16/10	744725502	16	HT WRANGLER		135869830
4042	LT245/75R16/10	744395900	16	HT WRANGLER		135548570

Note: Because an item's product code cannot be blank, TireMaster will re-enter it if it has been deleted.

Tip: Press the arrow keys to move from cell to cell and press **Tab** to move between panes.

- In the bottom pane, click the row for the selected item and make changes as needed. In the **Price By** and **Operator** columns, press  repeatedly to see your choices.

Part No	Size	Prod Code	Rim	Description	Addon	Vend Part No
4041	LT215/75R15/8	744154900	15	HT WRANGLER	PT	135442563
4044	LT215/85R16/10	744821900	16	HT WRANGLER	PT	135815463
4046	LT225/75R16/10	744830900	16	HT WRANGLER	PT	135815469

Product Code: 744821900		Size: LT215/85R16/10		Description: HT WRANGLER					
Part No	Site	Parts	Labor	Last Cost	Price By	Base	Operator	Factor	Sta
4041	1	230.45	0.00	160.45	C	160.45	D	0.70	
4044	1	255.20	0.00	185.20	C	185.20	D	0.70	
4046	1	243.60	0.00	173.60	C	173.60	D	0.75	
4045	1	220.98	0.00	150.98	C	150.98	D	0.75	
4043	1	220.27	0.00	150.27	C	150.27	D	0.75	
4042	1	187.29	0.00	117.29	C	117.29	D	0.75	

Tip: To copy and paste settings, click the cell with the number or code you want to copy. Then click the cell again and press **Ctrl+C**. Next, click the cell where you want to paste the data. Click the cell again and press **Ctrl+V**.

- To change additional items, repeat steps 4 through 6.
- If you want to edit another group of items, click **Select Inventory**.



9. Close Inventory List Editing screen.

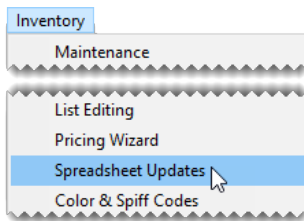
UPDATE ITEMS WITH SPREADSHEETS

You can update price, cost, and bar code settings for existing items by importing data from an XML spreadsheet into TireMaster. Updating items in this manner helps you save time, because information for multiple items can be updated at once.

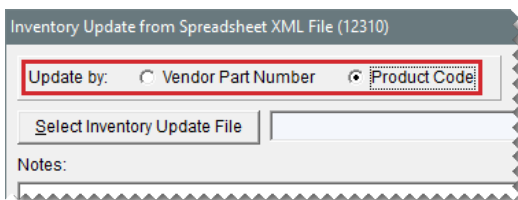
Note: To ensure items can be updated, the spreadsheet needs to meet certain requirements. For information on creating spreadsheets for inventory updates, see [Spreadsheet Requirements on page 201](#).

To update items with an XML spreadsheet

1. Select **Inventory > Spreadsheet Updates**. TireMaster prompts you to update items with an XML spreadsheet.



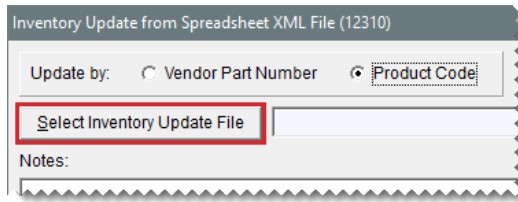
2. Depending on how your spreadsheet is set up, select **Vendor Part Number** or **Product Code**. TireMaster checks your inventory for any items that have been assigned duplicate part numbers or product codes.



Note: Items with duplicate part numbers or product codes will not be updated. Therefore, you might want to verify that unique part numbers and product codes are assigned to items before updating the prices.

Tip: To generate a hard copy of the notes at any time, click **Print Notes**.

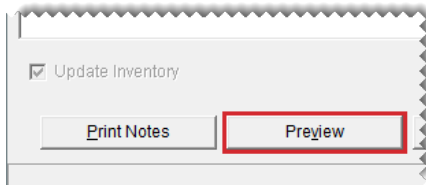
3. Look up the spreadsheet with the price information:
 - a. Click **Select Inventory Update File**. The Load Inventory Update File screen appears.



- b. Select the file that you want to use for the update and click **Open**.

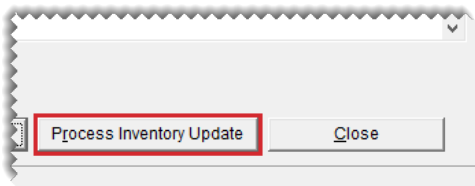
Note: If you don't see the file you want to use, select it from the **Look in** drop-down.

4. To view the pending changes, click **Preview**. If TireMaster cannot access the data file, make sure the spreadsheet is no longer open in Excel.



Note: Although prices on the update screen might extend to more than four decimal points in some instances (such as $\text{BASE}=.04739999999999998$), those values will be displayed properly on TireMaster's setup screens for the updated items (such as 0.474).

5. To complete the update, click **Process Inventory Update**. The following message appears: "Inventory update is complete."



Note: Although prices on the update screen might extend to more than four decimal points in some instances (such as $\text{BASE}=.04739999999999998$), those values will be displayed properly on TireMaster's setup screens for the updated items (such as 0.474).

6. Click **OK** to close the message.
7. Close the Inventory Update from Spreadsheet XML File screen.
8. Verify that the price, cost, or bar code fields were updated by looking up a sample of individual items or by looking up multiple items in Inventory List Editing.

SPREADSHEET REQUIREMENTS

XML spreadsheets (Figure 10-3) used for updating inventory need to meet the following requirements:

- It must be saved in the XML spreadsheet format.

Tip: In Microsoft® Excel®, select **Save As** from the **File** menu. Then select **XML Spreadsheet** from the **Save as Type** drop-down list.

- Each column heading must include the TireMaster database column name in parenthesis. (For example, INVPRICE.DBILL.)
- It must have a column for vendor part numbers, product codes, or both.
- If an amount is 0.00, type 0 . 00. Cells cannot be blank.



Example.xml ← The file is saved in the XML format.

	A	B	C	D
1	Product Code (inv.invno)	Base Price (invprice.dbill)	EDL (invprice.edl)	Last Cost (INVPRICE.LASTCOST)
2	000098	140.00	170.00	0.00
3	000215	158.31	188.31	0.00
4	000266	200.27	220.27	200.27
5	000428	115.16	145.16	115.16
6				

At least one of the required columns is included. For this example, it's vendor part number.

Database column names are in parenthesis.

The number 0.00 is entered instead of leaving cells blank.

Figure 10-3: XML Spreadsheet Example

The **Pricing** folder in the TireMaster program directory (**c:\TireMaster\Pricing** or **d:\TireMaster\Pricing**) includes two spreadsheets that you can modify, or you can create your own. [Table 10-1](#) lists the fields in TireMaster that can be updated with an XML spreadsheet, along with the corresponding database column names.

Table 10-1: XML Requirements

TireMaster Field Name	Database Column Name	
Vendor Part #	INV.VENDPARTNO	Spreadsheets must have a column for vendor part numbers, product codes, or both.
Product Code	INV.INVNO	
Bar Code 1	INV.BARCODE1	
Bar Code 2	INV.BARCODE2	
Bar Code 3	INV.BARCODE3	
Base Price	INVPRICE.DBILL	
Last Cost	INVPRICE.LASTCOST	
Labor Price	INVPRICE.LABOR	

TireMaster Field Name	Database Column Name
Everyday Low	INVPRICE.EDL
Price By	INVPRICE.PRICEBY
Factor	INVPRICE.FACTOR
Sale Labor	INVPRICE.SALE_LABOR
Sale Price	INVPRICE.SALE_PRICE
Sale Begin (date)	INVPRICE.SALE_BEGIN
Sale End (date)	INVPRICE.SALE_END
Last FET	INVPRICE.LASTFETAX
Next FET	INVPRICE.FETAX
Standard Cost	INVPRICE.STANDARDCOST

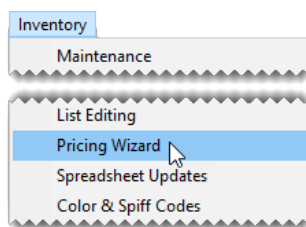
ASSIGN STOCKING LEVELS TO A GROUP OF ITEMS

With the Pricing Wizard, you can assign *the same* minimum stocking level, *the same* maximum stocking level, or both to a group of items. You'll most likely use the Pricing Wizard to assign stocking levels in conjunction with another task. For example, in one session of using the Pricing Wizard, you could do the following to the tires in a specific product line: 1) set the minimum stocking level, 2) set the maximum stocking level, and 3) update the cost.

Note: Stocking levels can also be defined in the settings for individual items and for groups of items with Inventory List Editing. With Inventory List Editing, you can *vary* the minimum and maximum stocking levels assigned. For more information, see [Update Information for Multiple Items on page 198](#)

To assign stocking levels with the Pricing Wizard

1. Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.

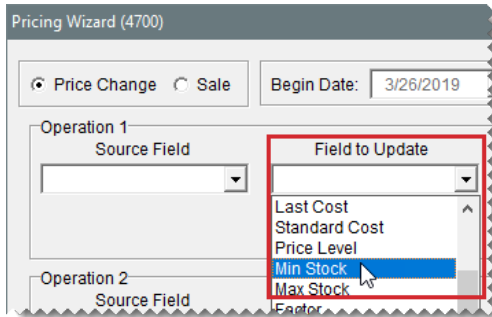


2. Make sure **Price Change** is selected.

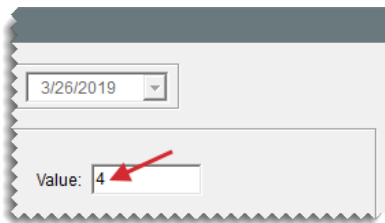


3. Update the minimum stocking level if needed. Otherwise, skip this step.

- a. Select Min Stock from the **Field to Update** drop-down for the operation being used to update the minimum stocking level. The **Value** field appears and replaces the price change fields.

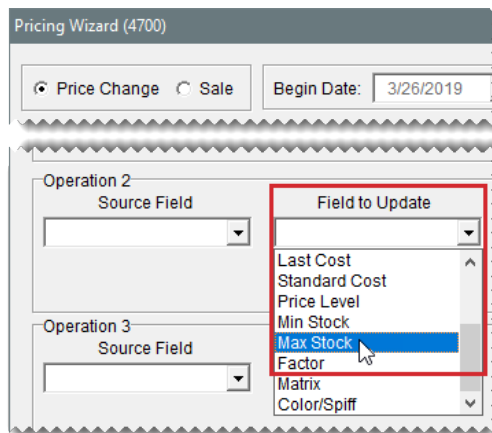


- b. Type the number you want to assign as the minimum stocking level in the **Value** field.



4. Update the maximum stocking level if needed. Otherwise, skip this step.

- a. Select Max Stock from the **Field to Update** drop-down for the operation being used to update the maximum stocking level. The **Value** field appears and replaces the price change fields.



- b. Type the number you want to assign as the maximum stocking level in the **Value** field.

3/26/2019

Value: 4

Value: 12

5. Click **Inventory**, and look up the item or items to which you want to assign stocking levels. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Inventory

Print for Review

Load Configuration

Save Configuration

6. Review the pending changes.
 - a. Click **Print for Review**. The Report Window opens and displays the Pricing Wizard Report.

Inventory

Print for Review

MFG = 'BR'

Load Configuration

Save Configuration

- b. Verify that the changes you want will be made.
 - c. Print the report if needed, and close the Report Window.
7. Click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.

Apply

Close

8. Click **Yes**. A second message verifies the update has been completed.
9. Click **OK** to close the confirmation message.

To view the changed stocking level for a single item, look at either the **Min Stock** or **Max Stock** field on the [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#). For multiple items, select **List Editing** from the **Inventory** menu, and look up the same items you just updated. Stocking levels are listed in the lower-right half of the Inventory List Editing screen. If you can't see them, scroll to the right.

DISCONTINUE AN ITEM

When you stop selling a particular item or when a manufacturer no longer makes an item, you can classify that item as discontinued. Once a discontinued item reaches a quantity of zero, TireMaster changes the item's status to inactive when you cut off the month.

To discontinue an item

1. Search for the item you want to discontinue. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Edit**.
3. Select the **Discontinued** check box.
4. To save you changes, click **OK**.

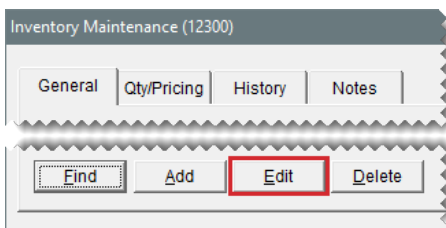
MAKE AN ITEM INACTIVE

By making an item inactive, you can exclude it from inventory searches and reports.

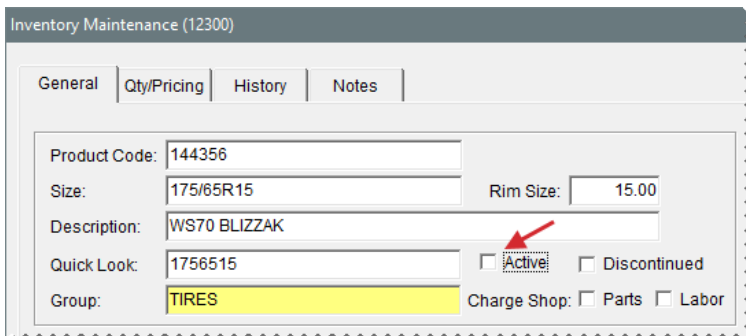
Note: When you close the month, TireMaster changes the status of any discontinued items with a quantity of zero to inactive. To determine whether an item's quantity is zero, TireMaster adds the item's quantity on-hand to the item's quantity on order.

To make an item inactive

1. Search for the item you want to discontinue. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Edit**.



3. Clear the **Active** check box.



4. To save you changes, click **OK**.

DELETE AN ITEM

If you have an item that has never been used in any transactions and isn't associated with another inventory item, such as an add-on item, you can delete it. If an item has transaction history, you can inactivate it instead. For more information, see [Make an Item Inactive on page 206](#).

To delete an item

1. Search for the item you want to discontinue. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Edit**. A confirmation message appears,
3. Click **Yes**. The item is removed from the database.

INVENTORY MAINTENANCE SCREEN

The Inventory Maintenance screen is used to store and track information about the products and services you sell. Tasks commonly performed with this screen include [adding items](#) and [viewing an item's history](#).

GENERAL TAB

The **General Tab** ([Figure 10-4](#)) stores an item's basic information, as well as several codes that are part of its settings.

Figure 10-4: Inventory Maintenance Screen General Tab

Item	Description
Prev Next	Lets you move to the record for the previous or next item on the Inventory List. The items displayed when clicking the buttons depends on the search options and sort order used for the inventory lookup. Note: If you click Next on the screen for the last item retrieved, TireMaster will beep. At that point, you can only move backward. TireMaster also beeps if you click Prev on the screen for the first item retrieved. In that scenario, you can only move forward.
Product Code	Lets you enter the number assigned to an item by the manufacturer. This number must be a unique.
Size	Lets you enter an item's size. Note: To ensure that various documents are formatted properly, use a code of your choice or a period for items that don't have a size.
Rim Size	Lets enter the size for rims.

Item	Description
Description	Lets you create a description for the item.
Quick Look	Lets you assign an easy-to-remember code of your choice that you can use to look up the item.
Group	Lets you assign an inventory group to the item. For more information, see Inventory Categories and Groups on page 320 .
Active	Lets you define that the item is currently being produced or is currently being sold.
Discontinued	Lets you define that the item is no longer being produced or is no longer being sold.
Charge Shop: Parts	Lets you define whether to assess a shop charge based on the sum of the item's parts price and FET.
Charge Shop: Labor	Lets you define whether to assess a shop charge based on the item's labor price.
Part#	Displays the site number and the system-assigned number for the item.
Inventory (Y/N)	<p>Lets you state one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Y identifies inventoriable items ▪ N identifies noninventoriable items
Type (G, C, F, D)	<p>Lets you classify the item:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No entry identifies a normal item. ▪ G identifies the item is gasoline. ▪ C identifies a consignment item. ▪ F identifies the item is a fee. ▪ D identifies the item is a discount.
Color/Spiff	Lets you assign a color code, sales spiff, or both to the item.
Commission	<p>Lets you assign an inventory commission type to the item.</p> <p>Note: If this code is not entered manually, TireMaster uses the default inventory commission type set in System Controls for calculating commission.</p>
Force Option Cost	Lets you remind users to enter the exact cost, including FET, of noninventoriable items at point of sale.

Item	Description
	<p>Note: If the System Control Force Option Cost is set to Yes, users are required to enter the cost.</p>
Bar Code 1	Lets you assign a primary bar code to the item.
Bar Code 2	Lets you assign a secondary bar code to the item.
Bar Code 3	Lets you assign a third bar code to the item.
Vendor Part Number 1	<p>Lets you enter the vendor part number for the item's <i>main</i> vendor or manufacturer. Some vendors and manufacturers refer to vendor part numbers as article numbers or product IDs.</p> <p>Tip: Because the entry in this field is the only vendor part number displayed on the Inventory List and the Inventory List Editing screen, you should enter the most frequently used vendor part number here.</p> <p>Note: This vendor part number is used in conjunction with reconciliation code 1. Therefore, both the part number and reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is a Goodyear vendor part number, the Goodyear reconciliation code needs to be entered in the Recon Code 1 field.</p>
Recon Code 1	<p>Lets you assign the reconciliation code for the item's <i>main</i> vendor or manufacturer. This code is used for tracking national account, government support, and defect adjustment sales.</p> <p>Note: This reconciliation code is used in conjunction with vendor part number 1. Therefore, both the part number and this reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is the Goodyear reconciliation code, the Goodyear vendor part number needs to be entered in the Vendor Part Number 1 field.</p>
Vendor Part Number 2	<p>Lets you enter a second vendor part number for <i>another</i> vendor who distributes the item. Some vendors refer to vendor part numbers as article numbers or product IDs.</p> <p>Note: This vendor part number is used in conjunction with reconciliation code 2. Therefore, both the part number and reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is a Michelin vendor part number, the Michelin reconciliation code needs to be entered in the Recon Code 2 field.</p>

Item	Description
Recon Code 2	<p>Lets you assign a second reconciliation code for <i>another</i> vendor. This code is used for tracking national account, government support, and defect adjustment sales.</p> <p>Note: This reconciliation code is used in conjunction with vendor part number 2. Therefore, both the part number and this reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is the Michelin reconciliation code, the Michelin vendor part number needs to be entered in the Vendor Part Number 2 field.</p>
Vendor Part Number 3	<p>Lets you enter a third vendor part number for <i>another</i> vendor who distributes the item. Some vendors refer to vendor part numbers as article numbers or product IDs.</p> <p>Note: This vendor part number is used in conjunction with reconciliation code 3. Therefore, both the part number and reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is a Bridgestone vendor part number, the Bridgestone reconciliation code needs to be entered in the Recon Code 3 field.</p>
Recon Code 3	<p>Lets you assign a third reconciliation code for <i>another</i> vendor. This code is used for tracking national account, government support, and defect adjustment sales.</p> <p>Note: This reconciliation code is used in conjunction with vendor part number 3. Therefore, both the part number and this reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is the Bridgestone reconciliation code, the Bridgestone vendor part number needs to be entered in the Vendor Part Number 3 field.</p>
Vendor Part Number 4	<p>Lets you enter a fourth vendor part number for <i>another</i> vendor who distributes the item. Some vendors refer to vendor part numbers as article numbers or product IDs.</p> <p>Note: This vendor part number is used in conjunction with reconciliation code 4. Therefore, both the part number and reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is a Cooper vendor part number, the Cooper reconciliation code needs to be entered in the Recon Code 4 field.</p>
Recon Code 4	<p>Lets you assign a fourth reconciliation code for <i>another</i> vendor. The reconciliation code is used for tracking national account, government support, and defect adjustment sales.</p>


Item	Description
	<p>Note: This reconciliation code is used in conjunction with vendor part number 4. Therefore, both the part number and this reconciliation code need to be for the same vendor. For example, if this is the Ccooper reconciliation code, the Cooper vendor part number needs to be entered in the Vendor Part Number 4 field.</p>
Load/Speed	Lets you define the load index and speed rating for a tire.
UTQG	<p>Lets you define a tire's Uniform Tire Quality Grade rating.</p> <p>Note: For TireMaster systems that are <i>not</i> integrated with Tire Brands, the values in this field are displayed with product information at the top of the page on good, better, best (comparison) quotes after the label <i>Wear</i>. For more information, see Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476.</p>
Load Range	Lets you define the load range for a tire.
Sidewall	Lets you define the sidewall style for a tire.
Warranty	<p>Lets you define the treadlife warranty for a tire.</p> <p>Note: For TireMaster systems that are <i>not</i> integrated with Tire Brands, the value in this field is displayed with product information at the top of the page on good, better, best (comparison) quotes after the label <i>Miles</i>. For more information, see Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476.</p>
Core Item	Lets you enter a core inventory item you want to associate to the item.
Bolt1	Lets you enter the primary bolt pattern for a wheel in either metric or US standard measurements.
Bolt2	Lets you show an alternative measurement or a secondary bolt pattern for a wheel.
Lugs	Lets you enter the number of lug nuts for a wheel.
Width	Lets you enter the width of a wheel.
Offset	Lets you enter the offset for a wheel.
Weight	Lets you set a minimum weight requirement for the item.
Add-On/Kit Code	Lets you assign a group of add-on items that will be included on invoices when the item is sold.

Item	Description
Mfg Code	Lets you enter the item's manufacturer.
Taxable: Parts	Lets you define whether to collect sales tax for the item's parts price, except for tax-exempt customers.
Taxable: Labor	Lets you define whether to collect sales tax for the item's labor price, except for tax-exempt customers.
Category	Lets you assign an inventory category to the item.
GL	Lets you assign a general ledger code to the item. If you're running a TireMaster Point of Sale system, use one of the preset GL codes.
Find	Lets you search for an item.
Add	Lets you add a new item to the inventory.
Edit	Lets you change the selected item's settings.
Delete	Lets you delete the selected item if it has never been used in a transaction.
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen without saving changes in add or edit mode.
OK	Lets you save changes and exit the screen in add or edit mode.
Close	Lets you exit the screen when you are not in add or edit mode.

QTY/PRICING TAB

The **Qty/Pricing** tab (Figure 10-5) displays information about an item's quantities and prices. To update an item's stocking quantities, prices, and cost settings, click **Detail/Edit**.

Note: The available quantity is the total of the item's quantity on hand and the quantity not priced.

Tip: To view addition information about an item, press  repeatedly.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General Qty/Pricing History Notes

Site#: 1 Part#: 3957 Description : Product Code : Size
RS-AEAGLE : 732804500 : P235/70R16/SL

Site	Location	Available	Best	OnHand	UnPriced	On WO	On Order	EDL
1		8.00	212.42	8.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	212.42

Detail/Edit

Figure 10-5: Inventory Maintenance Screen Qty/Pricing Tab

HISTORY TAB

The **History** tab (Figure 10-6) shows an item's sales and receiving history. It also shows whether an item is currently on any work orders:

- Select **Sales History** for a list of both sale and return invoices. The sales history shows how much you previously charged customers for the item.
- Select **Receiving History** for a list of vendor invoice documents (VIDs) created when the item was priced. The receiving history shows what you paid a vendor when you previously bought the item.
- Select **Work Orders** to see whether the item is currently on any work orders.

You can control how many historical documents (also referred to as records) are displayed on the screen by selecting one of the radio buttons in the lower-right corner of the screen. For a duplicate copy of a document, select the line for it and click **Reprint**. To see how a transaction posted to the general ledger, select the line for it and click **Research**.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General Qty/Pricing History Notes

Site#: 1 Part#: 3957 Description : Product Code : Size
 RS-A EAGLE : 732804500 : P235/70R16/SL Search:

Date	Site	Mod	Invoice	Customer	Qty	Parts	Labor	FET	Line
07/06/23	1		122	WALKER, DAN	4.00	269.89	0.00	0.00	1
07/06/23	1		123	FALCON RANCH	4.00	269.89	0.00	0.00	1
07/06/23	1		120	CAGNEY COURIER	4.00	269.89	0.00	0.00	1
07/06/23	1		121	TURNER, JOHNNY & ANNE	4.00	269.89	0.00	0.00	1

Document Types: Sales History Receiving History Work Orders

Number of Documents: 40 120 All

Invoice Description: RS-A EAGLE

Figure 10-6: Inventory Maintenance Screen History Tab

Item	Description
Site#	Displays the number for the site where the item was added to the inventory. In TireMaster Point of Sale and TireMaster Plus, this number is always 1.
Part#	Displays the item's system-assigned part number.
Description	Displays the item's description, product code, and size.
Search	Lets you search for historical documents by document number, customer or vendor name, and price. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0.
Date	Displays one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The date the invoice was completed (sales history view) ▪ The date the vendor invoice document (VID) was completed (receiving history view) ▪ The date the item was added to a work order (work order history view)
Site	Displays one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The number for the site where the invoice was completed (sales history view) ▪ The number for the site where the vendor invoice document was completed (receiving history view)

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The number for the site where the item was added to a work order (work order history view) <p>In TireMaster Point of Sale and TireMaster Plus, this number is always 1.</p>
Mod	Displays the code that identifies the document type. For normal sales, returns, and trade-ins, this field is blank (sales and work order history views). For more information, see Document Type Codes on page 1015 .
Invoice	Displays the invoice number or work order number (when viewing sales and work order history).
VID#	Displays the document number for the vendor invoice document (when viewing receiving history).
Customer	Displays the name of the customer who purchased or is going to purchase the item (when viewing sales and work order history).
Vendor	Displays the name of the vendor who sold you the item (when viewing receiving history).
Qty	Displays the quantity sold, received, or placed on work order.
Parts	Displays the parts price for each item sold or placed on work order (when viewing sales and work order history).
Price	Displays your cost for each item (when viewing receiving history).
Labor	Displays the labor price for each item sold or placed on work order (when viewing sales and work order history).
FET	<p>Displays one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The federal excise tax for each item sold (sales history view) ▪ The federal excise tax charged to you when the item was received (when viewing receiving history) ▪ The federal excise tax for each item on work order (when viewing work order history)
Line	Identifies the line where the item appears on the invoice, vendor invoice document, or work order.
Document Type: Sales History	Lets you view the item's sales history.

Item	Description
Document Type: Receiving History	Lets you view the item's receiving history.
Document Type: On Work Order	Lets you see a list of work orders that the item is assigned to.
Number of Documents: First radio button (lower-right corner)	<p>Lets you limit the number of historical documents or work orders displayed to the number shown.</p> <p>Note: To define the number of documents displayed when selecting this radio button, set the System Control Grid Control - Limit 1. For more information, see Grid Control - Limit 1 on page 1001.</p>
Number of Documents: Second radio button (lower-right corner)	<p>Lets you limit the number of historical documents or work orders displayed to the number shown.</p> <p>Note: To define the number of documents displayed when selecting this radio button, set the System Control Grid Control - Limit 2. For more information, see Grid Control - Limit 2 on page 1001.</p>
Number of Documents: All	Let you display all historical documents or work orders.
Reprint	Lets you reprint the selected invoice or vendor invoice document (when viewing sales and receiving history)
Research	<p>Lets you view journal entries generated when the selected item was sold or received (when viewing sales and receiving history).</p> <p>Note: Journal entries can be researched only in the TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems.</p>

NOTES TAB

The **Notes** tab provides a space for including information, such as warranty disclaimers, in an item's inventory record. Notes entered on this screen print on work orders and invoices.

You can also use the **Notes** tab to link an item to a web site or a file, such as a product specifications sheet or a photo, that's stored on your computer or network.

- To add a note to an item, click **Edit Note** and type the text for your note. To save the note, click **OK**.
- To link an item to a Web site, click **Edit Note** and type the web site's URL in the **External Specifications** field. Then click **OK**.

- To link an item to a file on your computer or network, click **Edit Note** and type the path and file name (such as **c:\tirephotos\Cooper\trendsetter** or **\\mynetwork\specsheets\Goodyear\Wrangler**).

INVENTORY SEARCHES

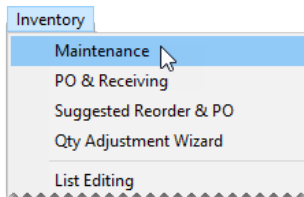
When looking up items, you can use various search options—referred to as prompts in TireMaster—to narrow your search and control how the items you find are displayed on the Inventory List.

SEARCH WITH QUICK LOOK CODES

A quick look code can be any combination of numbers or letters that's easy to remember. Many dealers use quick look codes as a way to look up tire sizes without having to type slashes or letters. Searching with quick look codes is helpful at point of sale.

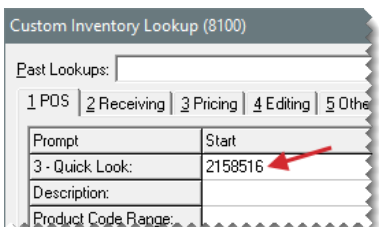
To search with quick look codes

1. Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.



Tip: To reuse the codes from a previous search, click **Past Lookups** and make a selection from the drop-down list.

2. Click the tab you want to use for the search.
3. In the **3-Quick Look** row, click the **Start** field and type a full or partial quick look code.



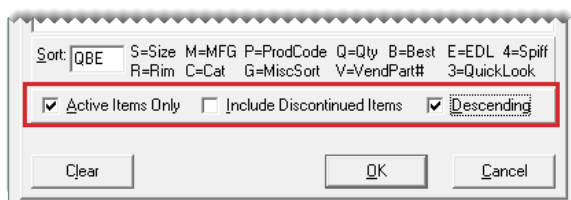
Tip: Clicking **Clear** removes the quick look code from the screen.

4. To use different sort codes for the search, type the letters or numbers for the codes in the **Sort** field.



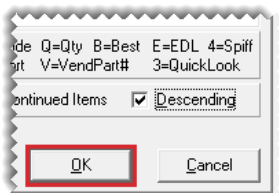
Note: You can use up to four of the sort codes displayed to the right of the **Sort** field. When a sort code cannot be used to perform a task or organize information on a report, it's disabled.

5. Select or the following check boxes as needed:
 - To include active items in the search, make sure the **Active Items Only** check box is selected.
 - To include discontinued items in the search, make sure the **Include Discontinued Items** check box is selected.
 - To display the items from the highest to lowest order on the Inventory List, select the **Descending** check box.



Note: Because TireMaster is designed to always display quantities from highest to lowest, the **Descending** check box is disabled when the letter **Q** is the only code entered in the **Sort** field.

6. Click **OK**. The Inventory List opens.



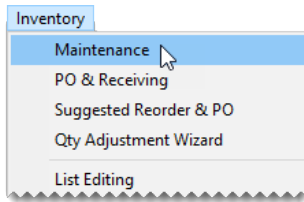
7. Select an item and click **OK**.

SEARCH BY MANUFACTURER


You can narrow your search to items that are made by a particular manufacturer. This method of searching for items is helpful when you create purchase orders.

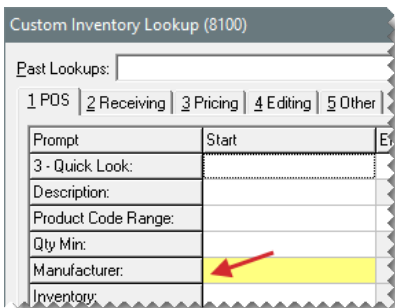
To search for items by manufacturer

1. Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.



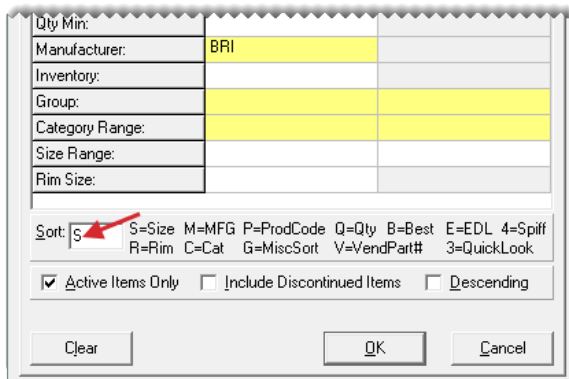
Tip: To reuse the codes from a previous search, click **Past Lookups** and make a selection from the drop-down.

2. Click the tab you want to use for the search.
3. In the **Manufacturer** row, click in the **Start** field and press . Then select the manufacturer code from the list that appears and click **OK**.



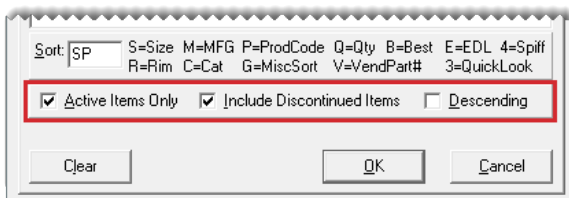
Tip: Clicking **Clear** removes the manufacturer code from the screen.

4. If you want to use different sort codes for the search, type the letters or numbers for the codes in the **Sort** field.



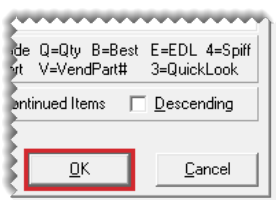
Note: You can use up to four of the sort codes displayed to the right of the **Sort** field. When a sort code cannot be used to perform a task or organize information on a report, it's disabled.

5. Do one or more of the following as needed:
 - To include active items in the search, make sure the **Active Items Only** check box is selected.
 - To include discontinued items in the search, make sure the **Include Discontinued Items** check box is selected.
 - To display the items from the highest to lowest order on the Inventory List, select the **Descending** check box.



Note: Because TireMaster is designed to always display quantities from highest to lowest, the **Descending** check box is disabled when the letter **Q** is the only code entered in the **Sort** field.

- Click **OK**. The Inventory List opens.



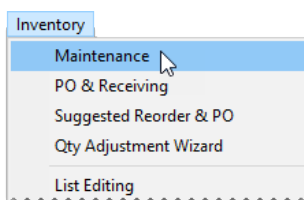
- Select an item, and click **OK**.

SEARCH FOR A RANGE OF ITEMS


With some prompts, you can look for a range of items. For example, you can search for all of the items that fall within a particular product code range. Using a range lets you narrow your search. The prompts that you can use to search for a range of items have active (white or yellow) fields in the **End** column of the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.

To search for a range of items


- Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.

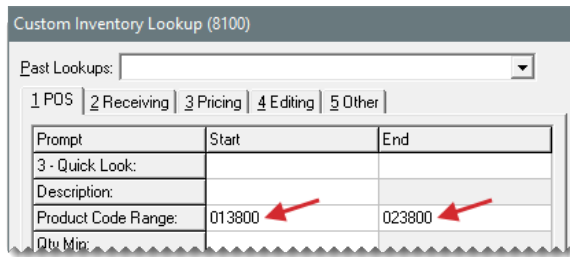


Tip: To reuse the codes from a previous search, click **Past Lookups** and make a selection from the drop-down.

- Click the tab you want to use for the search.
- Define the beginning and end of the range:
 - Click the **Start** field for the row you're using and type a code, number, letter, or description. For group and category ranges, click  and make a selection from the list that appears.

Note: You can use both full and partial entries for the following search options to look up a range of items: quick look code, product code, group, category range, size range, vendor part number range, bolt pattern, wheel width, wheel offset, and the number of lug nuts.

- b. Click the **End** field for the same row and type a code, number, letter, or description. For category and size ranges, click  and make a selection from the list that appears.



Tip: Clicking **Clear** removes the codes from the screen.

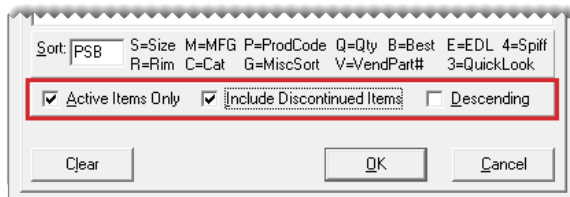
4. If you want to use different sort codes for the search, type the letters or numbers for the codes in the **Sort** field.



Note: You can use up to four of the sort codes displayed to the right of the **Sort** field. When a sort code cannot be used to perform a task or organize information on a report, it's disabled.

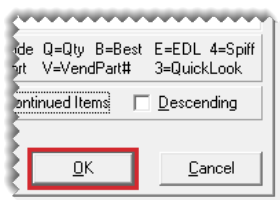
5. Select or clear the following check boxes as needed:

- To include active items in the search, make sure the **Active Items Only** check box is selected.
- To include discontinued items in the search, make sure the **Include Discontinued Items** check box is selected.
- To display the items from the highest to lowest order on the Inventory List, select the **Descending** check box.



Note: Because TireMaster is designed to always display quantities from highest to lowest, the **Descending** check box is disabled when the letter **Q** is the only code entered in the **Sort** field.

6. Click **OK**. The Inventory List opens.



7. Select an item, and click **OK**.

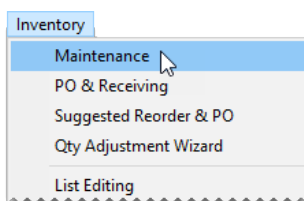
SEARCH WITH BAR CODES

You can look up an item by scanning its bar code or typing its bar code on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.

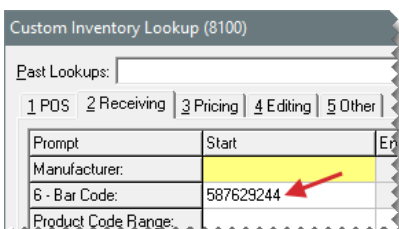
Note: Up to three different bar codes can be assigned to a single item.

To search for items with bar codes

1. Select **Maintenance** from the **Inventory** menu. The Custom Inventory Lookup screen appears.

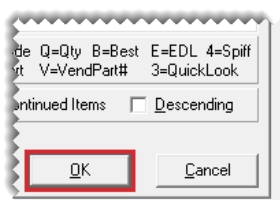


2. Click the tab you want to use for the search.
3. In the **6-Bar Code** row, click the **Start** field. Then scan the item's bar code or type the numbers in the item's bar code.



Note: You can also type a partial bar code. In this scenario, TireMaster retrieves all items whose bar codes include the sequence of numbers you typed.

4. Click **OK**. The Inventory List appears.



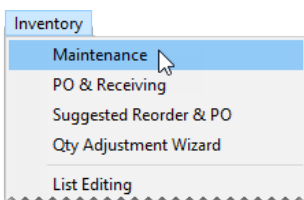
5. To open the item's record, click **OK**.

SEARCH FOR STAGGERED FITMENT TIRES

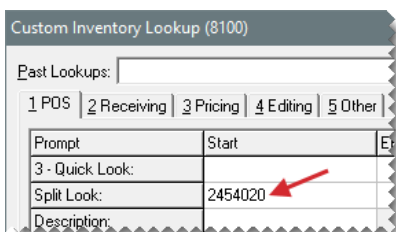
When you need to look up tires for a vehicle that accepts staggered fitments, use the Split Look option to define the differing front and rear tire sizes. The Split Look option allows you to search with two different quick look codes.

To search for staggered fitment tires

1. Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.

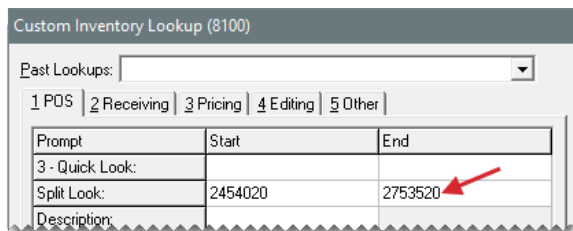


2. Click the tab you want to use for the search.
3. In the **Split Look** row, click the **Start** field and type the quick look code (typically the size without letters or slashes) for the first size you need to find.



Note: It doesn't matter if the front or rear size is used first.

4. In the **Split Look** row, click the **End** field and type the quick look code for the second size you need to find.



5. To narrow down the search, do the following as needed:
 - Click in the **Start** field for the **Description** row and type a full or partial description.

Custom Inventory Lookup (8100)

Past Lookups: _____

1 POS | 2 Receiving | 3 Pricing | 4 Editing | 5 Other

Prompt	Start
3 - Quick Look:	
Split Look:	2454020
Description:	POTENZA
Product Code Range:	

- Click in the **Start** field for the **Manufacturer** row and press . Then select the manufacturer code from the list that appears and click **OK**.

Custom Inventory Lookup (8100)

Past Lookups: _____

1 POS | 2 Receiving | 3 Pricing | 4 Editing | 5 Other

Prompt	Start
3 - Quick Look:	
Split Look:	2454020
Description:	
Product Code Range:	
Qty Min:	
Manufacturer:	BRI
Inventory:	

- Click **OK**. The Inventory List appears.

Code Q=Qty B=Best E=EDL 4=Spiff
 Part V=VendPart# 3=QuickLook

Continued Items Descending

OK Cancel

Note: If you don't define the description, manufacturer, or both, sort the Inventory List by description or manufacturer to simplify finding the same kind of tire in both sizes.

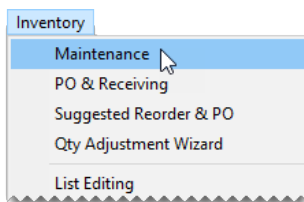
- Select an item, and click **OK**.
- To access the information about the other tire for the staggered fitment, click the **Prev** or **Next** buttons as needed.

SEARCH WITH MULTIPLE CODES


For some searches, you can use more than one code to look for items. For example, you can search for all Goodyear tires that fall within a particular size range.

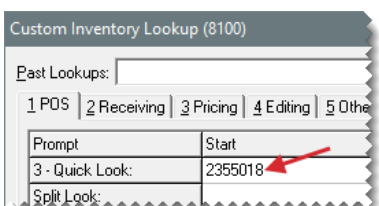
To search for items using multiple codes

- Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.

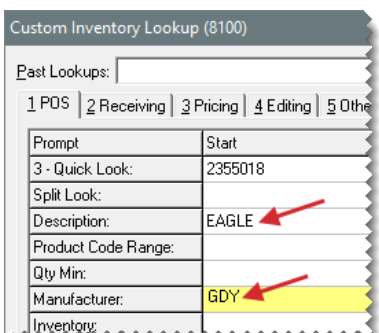


Tip: To reuse the codes from a previous search, click **Past Lookups** and make a selection from the drop-down.

2. Click the tab you want to use for the search.
3. Click the **Start** field for the first row you're using, and type a code. For manufacturers, groups, and categories, you can click  and select a code from a list. If the row can be used to search by range, you can also enter a code in the **End** field.



4. Repeat step 3 for the additional codes that you're using for the search.



Tip: Clicking **Clear** removes the codes from the screen.

5. If you want to use different sort codes for the search, type the letter or number for the codes in the **Sort** field.



Note: You can use up to four of the sort codes displayed to the right of the **Sort** field. When a sort code cannot be used to perform a task or organize information on a report, it's disabled.

6. Select or clear the following check boxes as needed:
 - To include active items in the search, make sure the **Active Items Only** check box is selected.

- To include discontinued items in the search, make sure the **Include Discontinued Items** check box is selected.
- To display the items from the highest to lowest order on the Inventory List, select the **Descending** check box.

Sort: QB S=Size M=MFG P=ProdCode Q=Qty B=Best E=EDL 4=Spiff
 R=Rim C=Cat G=MiscSort V=VendPart# 3=QuickLook

Active Items Only Include Discontinued Items Descending

Clear OK Cancel

Note: Because TireMaster is designed to always display quantities from highest to lowest, the **Descending** check box is disabled when the letter **Q** is the only code entered in the **Sort** field.

7. Click **OK**. The Inventory List appears.

Code Q=Qty B=Best E=EDL 4=Spiff
 Sort V=VendPart# 3=QuickLook

Include Discontinued Items Descending

OK Cancel

8. Select an item, and click **OK**.

CUSTOM INVENTORY LOOKUP SCREEN

The Custom Inventory Lookup screen is used to find inventory items in the TireMaster database. You define the requirements for inventory searches by entering one or more codes in the fields on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen. The screen also has five tabs that you can customize for various circumstances in which you look up items.

CUSTOM INVENTORY LOOKUP SCREEN PROPERTIES

The Custom Inventory Lookup screen (Figure 10-7) includes a set of customizable tabs and settings that affect the way in which items retrieved by a search are displayed. For information about the tabs, see [Configure the Custom Inventory Lookup Screen on page 230](#).

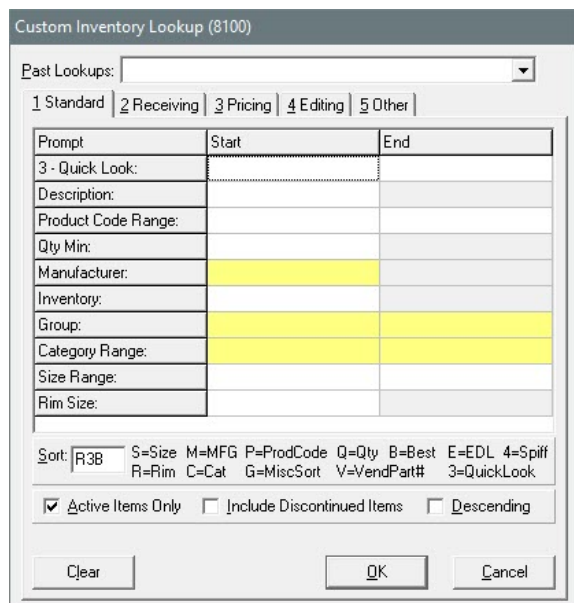



Figure 10-7: Custom Inventory Lookup Screen

Item	Description
Past Lookups	Lets you select the codes used for a previous search from a drop-down and reuse them in a new search.
Prompt	Displays the names of the search options for the selected tab. The search options are actually various settings assigned to items, including size, product code, and bar code.
Start	<p>Lets you type a code, number, letter, or description to use for searches:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When searching for a range of items, set the beginning of the range in this column. When searching by manufacturer, group, and category, click  and make a selection from a list. When using the Split Look option to search for staggered fitments, type one size in this column and the other size in the End column.
End	<p>Lets you type the code, number, letter, or description for the end of a range of items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When searching for a range of items, set the end of the range in this column (for search options that can be used to look up a range of items).

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When searching by group and category, click <input type="checkbox"/> and make a selection from a list. ▪ When using the Split Look search option to find staggered fitments, type one size in the Start column and the other size in this column.
Sort	<p>Lets you set the order for displaying items retrieved by a search on the Inventory List. The first code is the primary sorting method, the second code is the secondary sorting method, and so on. For example, if the primary sort order is rim size, all items with the same rim size will be sorted by the secondary sort order instead.</p> <p>Note: You can enter up to four sort codes. When a sort code cannot be used to perform a task or organize information on a report, it's disabled.</p>
Active Items Only	Lets you include active items in the search.
Include Discontinued Items	Lets you include discontinued items in the search.
Descending	<p>Lets you display the items retrieved by the search from the highest to lowest. The items that match the primary sort order will be displayed in descending order first followed by those matching the secondary sort order, and so on.</p> <p>Note: Because TireMaster is designed to always display quantities on the Inventory List from highest to lowest, this check box is disabled when the letter Q is the only code entered in the Sort field.</p>
Name	<p>Lets you change the name of the selected tab.</p> <p>Note: This button is visible only when accessing the Custom Inventory Lookup screen from the Setup menu.</p>
Clear	Removes codes that have been entered in the Start and End columns.
OK	<p>Functions in one of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ From the Inventory menu, begins the search for items. ▪ From the Setup menu, saves changes to the screen.
Cancel	<p>Functions in one of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ From the Inventory menu, lets you stop the search for items. ▪ From the Setup menu, lets you cancel changes to the screen.


CONFIGURE THE CUSTOM INVENTORY LOOKUP SCREEN

The TireMaster startup database includes the following tabs: **Standard**, **Receiving**, **Pricing**, **Editing**, and **Other**. You can tailor each tab for the various tasks in which you search for items. For example, you can set up one tab for point of sale and another for ordering from vendors. The settings for the Custom Inventory Lookup screen can differ for each workstation.

Note: The settings on the first tab determine how items are retrieved when searching with the down-arrow lookup method. For more information, see [Down Arrow Lookup Method on page 9](#).

To configure the Custom Inventory Lookup Screen

1. Select **Setup > Inventory Lookup**. The Custom Inventory Lookup screen opens.
2. To rename a tab, click the tab and then click **Name**. TireMaster prompts you to name for a name.
3. Type the new name for the tab and click **OK**.

Tip: To avoid having to scroll right to see the name of tab 5, use short names for all of the tabs.
4. To modify the rows on a tab, click the row you want to change. Then click , and select a search option from the drop-down.
5. Repeat step 4 until the search options you want to use are listed.

Tip: To save time at the counter, set up the Custom Inventory Lookup screen so the prompts are listed in order of importance for each task. For example, you could list the **Size Range** prompt first for a point of sale tab, while **Product Code Range** could be used first a tab for receiving inventory.
6. Using the codes to the right of the **Sort** field, type the sort order. For example, to sort by rim size, quick look code, and best price, type **R3B**.
7. Select or clear the following check boxes as needed:
 - To include active items in searches by default, select the **Active Only** check box.
 - To include discontinued items in searches by default, select the **Include Discontinued Items** check box.
 - To display items from the highest to lowest order by default, select the **Descending** check box.

Note: Descending order is associated with the first code typed in the **Sort** field (step 6). For example, if you type in the code **BR3**, best price will be displayed in descending order.
8. To set up the remaining tabs, repeat steps 2 through 6.
9. To save the screen configuration, click **OK**.

ENABLE THE CUSTOM INVENTORY LOOKUP SCREEN

Before you can use the Custom Inventory Lookup screen, you need to enable it in System Controls.

To enable the Custom Inventory Lookup Screen

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.
2. Click the **Inventory** tab.

3. Scroll down to the **Custom Inventory Lookup** setting and see if it is set to **Yes**. If it is not, press **Enter** and select **Yes**.
4. Close the System Controls screen.

THE INVENTORY LIST

The Inventory List displays the items retrieved by inventory searches. This screen includes several details about retrieved items, including size, description, quantities, and price and cost information. Because there is much information on the screen, you can make it easier to work with by adjusting the layout and sorting the columns.

MOVE AND RESIZE INVENTORY LIST COLUMNS

Although you can view various columns on the Inventory List by scrolling, you might prefer to change the layout by moving and resizing some columns. When you're done changing column size, position, or both, you can save the updated layout.

Note: The new layout affects only the workstation on which changes were made. Therefore, the columns on the Inventory List can be moved and resized differently for each computer.

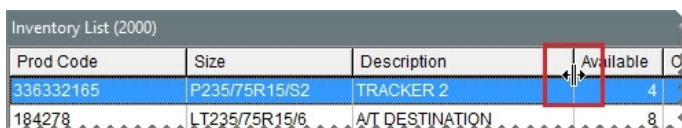
To move and resize Inventory List columns

1. Search for an item. The Inventory List opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. To move a column, click the column heading. When the thick, black line appears, drag the column to a different position.



Prod Code	Size	Description	Available	C
336332165	P235/75R15/S2	TRACKER 2	4	
795698918	P235/75R15/SL	RADIAL WRANG	4	

3. To resize a column, move the pointer (↔) to the boundary line for the column heading. When the pointer turns into ↔ drag the boundary to the new width.



Prod Code	Size	Description	Available	C
336332165	P235/75R15/S2	TRACKER 2	4	
184278	LT235/75R15/6	A/T DESTINATION	8	

4. When you're done moving and resizing the columns, click **Save Layout**. The Inventory List columns will be displayed in the new arrangement until the layout is changed.

Note: The **Save Layout** button is available only to users who belong to security groups that are assigned the **Save Screen Layout** permission.

SORT THE INVENTORY LIST

When you look up items, you can use sort codes to define how they should be organized on the Inventory List. Once the items have been retrieved, however, you might want to sort the items again.

To sort items retrieved in a search, click one of the column headings on the Inventory List (Figure 10-8). To change the order from highest to lowest or the other way around, click the heading again.

Prod Code	Size	Description	Available	Best
312008027	LT235/75R15/6	DURATRAC WRG	4	232.06
85672	LT235/75R15/6	KM2 MUD-TERRAIN T/A	4	228.01

Figure 10-8: Sorting Inventory List Columns

INVENTORY HISTORY

Sales and receiving history is available for inventory items in TireMaster. Sales history lists invoices created when items were sold or returned, and receiving history includes vendor invoice documents created when items were priced. When looking at an item's history, you can also see if the item is currently on work orders or set aside for upcoming appointments. Item history is can be viewed on the Inventory Maintenance screen and the [Inventory List](#).

VIEW HISTORY IN AN ITEM'S INVENTORY RECORD

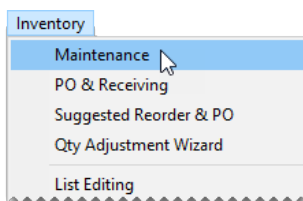
One way to view an item's history is to retrieve the inventory record for that item. Looking up history in this manner offers the following advantages:

- You can reprint each of the sale and vendor invoices associated with the item.
- You can view journal entries generated when the item was sold or received.
- You can see the description included on each of the sale and vendor invoices associated with the item.

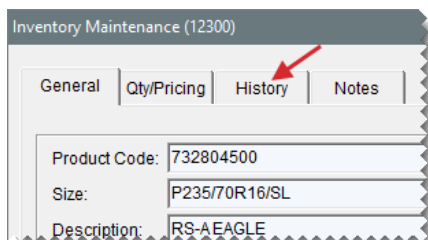
Note: For noninventoriable items, these descriptions can vary.

To view an item's history in its inventory record

1. Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.



2. Search for the item whose history you want to view. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
3. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), click the **History** tab.

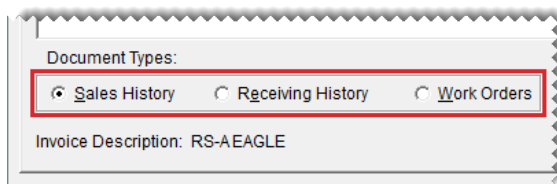


Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General Qty/Pricing **History** Notes

Product Code: 732804500
 Size: P235/70R16/SL
 Description: RS-AEAGLE

4. Select **Sales History**, **Receiving History**, or **Work Orders**.



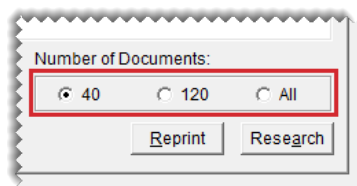
Document Types:

Sales History Receiving History Work Orders

Invoice Description: RS-AEAGLE

Note: Work order history includes items that have been set aside for scheduled appointments. The document type code SA is assigned to those items. If an appointment expires without becoming a completed invoice, the item's appointment quantity will continue to affect the quantity on work order until the appointment is deleted.

5. To define the maximum number of documents displayed, select one of the radio buttons in the lower-right corner of the screen.



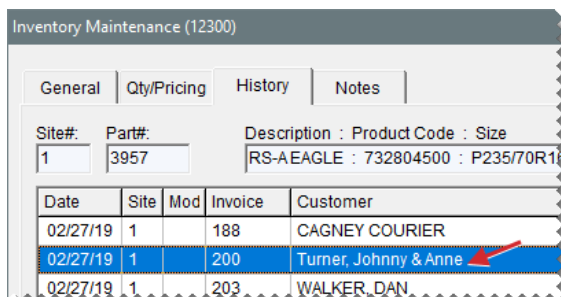
Number of Documents:

40 120 All

Reprint Research

Note: The numbers assigned to the first two buttons are defined by a pair of system controls. For more information, see [Grid Control - Limit 1 on page 1001](#) and [Grid Control - Limit 2 on page 1001](#).

6. Select a document.



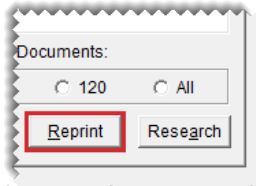
Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General Qty/Pricing **History** Notes

Site#: 1 Part#: 3957 Description : Product Code : Size
 RS-AEAGLE : 732804500 : P235/70R16

Date	Site	Mod	Invoice	Customer
02/27/19	1		188	CAGNEY COURIER
02/27/19	1		200	Turner, Johnny & Anne
02/27/19	1		203	WALKER, DAN

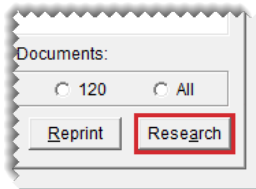
7. To view and reprint the selected document (for sales history and receiving history only), click **Reprint**.



In some instances, the following occurs:

- If both a purchase order and a vendor invoice document were created for the item, TireMaster prompts you to select which document to print (receiving history only).
- If the item was returned to a vendor, TireMaster prompts you to define whether you want to print the vendor invoice document or inventory return document (receiving history only).

8. To view journal entries generated when the item was sold or received, click **Research**.



VIEW HISTORY FROM THE INVENTORY LIST

You can access an item's history from the [Inventory List](#). Therefore, you can look at the item's historical details as you're placing it on a work order, quote, purchase order, or receiving document. With this method of viewing an item's history, you can see the following:

- How much you previously charged customers for the item
- What you paid a vendor when you bought the item
- The work orders and appointments to which the item is assigned

Note: To view the cost and federal excise tax in an item's receiving history, you need to be assigned the **Inventory View/Edit Cost** permission.

To view an item's history from the Inventory List

1. Search for an item as a standalone operation or as part of a another task. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. When the [Inventory List](#) opens, select the item and click **History**. The Inventory History screen opens.

Prod Code	Size	Description
732127500	P225/55R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE
732354500	P225/60R16/SL	RS-A P EAGLE
732804500	P235/70R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE
732491500	P205/50R17/SL	RS-A EAGLE

D:	E:	Best Price: \$212.42
<input type="button" value="History"/>	<input type="button" value="List Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Quote"/> <input type="button" value="Specs"/>

3. Select **Sales History**, **Receiving History**, or **Work Orders**.

<input checked="" type="radio"/> Sales History	<input type="radio"/> Receiving History	<input type="radio"/> Work Orders
Number of Documents: <input type="radio"/> 40 <input type="radio"/> 120 <input type="radio"/> All		

Note: Work order history includes items that have been set aside for scheduled appointments. The document type code SA is assigned to those items. If an appointment expires without becoming a completed invoice, the item's appointment quantity will continue to affect the quantity on work order until the appointment is deleted.

- To define the maximum number of historical documents or work orders displayed, select one of the radio buttons (bottom left).
- Close the Inventory History screen.
- On the Inventory List, select an item and continue the task you initially started.

PHYSICAL COUNTS

Taking a physical count is a multi-step process. It includes generating a list of items, counting the items, and making adjustments when there are discrepancies between the number of items counted and the number of items in TireMaster.

PRINT AN INVENTORY COUNTING DECK

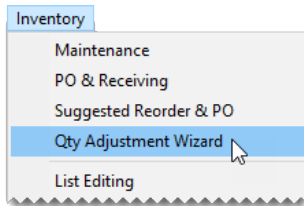
A counting deck is a list of items from your TireMaster system. When you take inventory, you can print one large counting deck or you might find it easier to generate separate lists for groups of items, such as those from a specific manufacturer or product line.

Whether you include quantities on your counting deck depends on who will use it. For control clerks, you might want to include on-hand quantities so they can compare the physical count to the system count. For counters, ASA recommends excluding on-hand quantities.

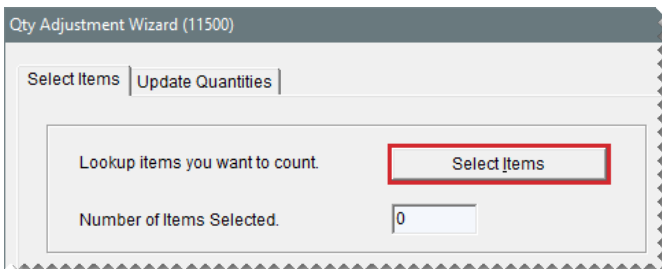
Note: The following instructions describe printing a counting deck from the Quantity Adjustment Wizard. For instructions on printing it from the Report List, see [Inventory Counting Deck on page 937](#) or [Inventory Counting Deck w/ QTY on page 938](#).

To print a counting deck

- Select **Inventory > Qty Adjustment Wizard**. The Qty Adjustment Wizard opens.



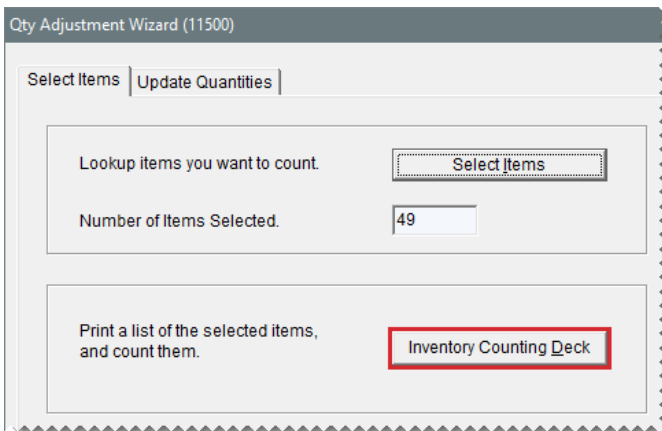
2. Make sure the **Select Items** tab is selected.
3. Click **Select Items** and look up the items you want to count. TireMaster displays the number of items retrieved by the search in the **Number of Items Selected** field. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



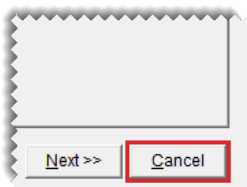
Note: Look up only the items that you can count before the store opens for business. Otherwise, the count will be off for any items that are sold or put on work orders.

Tip: Write down the range and sort order used for the counting deck. If you need to adjust inventory quantities, you'll be able to list items on the screen in the same order as the printed report.

4. Click **Inventory Counting Deck**. TireMaster prompts you to print on-hand quantities.



5. Depending on whether you want to include on-hand quantities, click **Yes** or **No**. The [Report Window](#) opens.
6. Print the counting deck and close the Report Window.
7. To print a counting deck for an additional group of items, repeat steps 3 through 6.
8. To exit the Qty Adjustment Wizard screen, click **Cancel**.



9. When the confirmation message appears, click **Yes** to cancel the wizard.

COUNT THE ITEMS

The second part of taking inventory is the physical count, the step in which you count items to see how many you actually have. An item's actual count includes the following:

- The number of items received into inventory (both priced or not priced)
- The number of items on work orders and in the shop
- The number of the items on work orders but not in the shop (for example, items that have been loaded on a service truck)

Note: If an item is still in the shop, but it has already been paid for, do not include it in the physical count.

To count the items

1. Starting with the first item on the counting deck, count the number of units, and write down the actual quantity.

Note: The actual count includes items on work order (both mounted and not mounted) and items not on work order. These items can be either in the shop or at another location. If an item is still in the shop but has already been paid for, do not include it in the physical count.

Tip: If you included quantities on the counting deck, remember that the number in the **On W/O** column is included in the **Quantity** column.

2. Repeat step 1 for each remaining item.
3. Go through the counting deck and circle any items whose system quantity does not match your count. You need to make a quantity adjustment for these items before you resume business.

ADJUST INVENTORY QUANTITIES

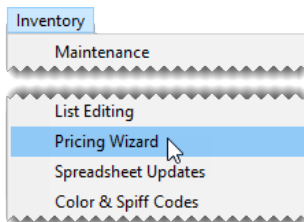
If the number of items from the physical count don't match the system generated count in TireMaster, adjust the quantities with the Inventory Quantity Adjustment Wizard. When an adjustment is performed, the updated on-hand quantity is difference between the physical count and the quantity on work order.

Note: ASA recommends printing an Inventory Checkup Report before making quantity adjustments. If the report identifies discrepancies between the system-generated inventory quantities and the sales, receiving, and adjustment activity for items, contact TireMaster Support.

Warning: The Inventory Quantity Adjustment Wizard is only to be used during the process of taking inventory or on other occasions when an item's quantities need to be changed. *Do not* use it to enter start-up quantities, return items to vendors, correct purchase orders, or set up consignment items. Doing so permanently invalidates the system-calculated cost for each item.

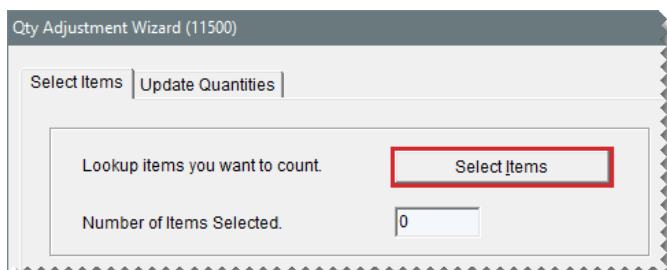
To adjust inventory quantities

1. Select **Inventory > Qty Adjustment Wizard**. The Qty Adjustment Wizard opens.



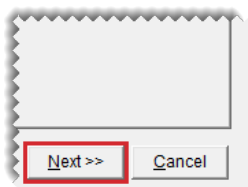
Note: Inventory quantities must be adjusted *after* taking the physical count, but *before* you receive items and sell items. Otherwise the adjustment will not correct the item's on-hand quantity.

2. Make sure the **Select Items** tab is selected.
3. Click **Select Items** and look up the items or a group of items that were counted. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



Tip: Look up the items with the range and sort order that were used for printing the counting deck. Using the same search parameters helps to ensure that product codes and descriptions will be listed on the screen in the same order as the counting deck.

4. Click **Next** to move to the **Update Quantities** tab.



5. If an item's system-generated count differs from the actual count, type its *actual* count and press **Enter**. The item's row turns blue.

Qty Adjustment Wizard (11500)

Select Items Update Quantities Import Qty

ProdCode	Size	Description	Actual Count
732170500	P205/55R16/S2	RS-A EAGLE	1.0000
732401500	195/60R15/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
732051500	205/55R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
732674500	P205/55R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE	5.0000
732127500	P225/55R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
732354500	P225/60R16/SL	RS-A P EAGLE	5.0000
732804500	P235/70R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
732491500	P205/50R17/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000

Note: Do not type the difference between the system-generated count and the actual count. If an item's actual count needs to be adjusted to zero, type a 0.

- If you need to undo an adjustment, select the item and click **Cancel Line**. The blue highlighting disappears.

Qty Adjustment Wizard (11500)

Select Items Update Quantities Import Qty

ProdCode	Size	Description	Actual Count
732170500	P205/55R16/S2	RS-A EAGLE	1.0000
732401500	195/60R15/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
732051500	205/55R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
732674500	P205/55R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE	5.0000
732127500	P225/55R16/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
732354500	P225/60R16/SL	RS-A P EAGLE	5.0000

Inventory Counting Deck **Cancel Line** << Back Finish Cancel

- Compare the numbers entered on the screen to the counting deck to ensure you've entered the correct quantities for the items that needed to be adjusted.
- Adjust quantities for another group of items if needed.
 - Click **Back** to return to the **Select Items** tab.

50R18/SL	RS-A P EAGLE	0.0000
45R18/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
50R18/XL	RS-A P EAGLE	0.0000

Inventory Counting Deck Cancel Line **<< Back** Finish Cancel

- Repeat steps 3 through 7.

- Once you've entered all of the necessary adjustments, click **Finish**. The [Report Window](#) opens.

50R18/SL	RS-A P EAGLE	0.0000
45R18/SL	RS-A EAGLE	0.0000
50R18/XL	RS-A P EAGLE	0.0000

Inventory Counting Deck Cancel Line << Back **Finish** Cancel

- Print and review the Physical Count Edit report.

11. Close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.

12. Do one of the following:

- To complete the adjustment, click **Yes**. Clicking **Yes** will update the system-generated on-hand quantities and adjust the item's value in the general ledger.

Note: Once an adjustment is completed, you can view adjustment details in the subledger for the Inventory Quantity Adjustment vendor.

- To complete the adjustment, click **Yes**. Clicking **Yes** will update the system's on-hand quantities.
- If you don't want to adjust the quantities, click **No**.

ADD-ON PACKAGES

With add-on packages (referred to as add-ons), you can automatically include additional items and services such as alignments, warranties, and disposal fees on a customer's work order. Using add-on packages includes the following benefits:

- It reduces the amount of time needed to create work orders, because you don't have to add each item one at a time.
- It can help you increase sales, because add-on packages remind you to suggest additional items and services to customers.
- It can help to prevent liability by prompting you to recommend services that, if declined, might compromise a customer's safety.

Note: Whether add-ons are included on a work order depends on the customer type assigned to the customer. For some customer types, add-ons are disabled. For more information, see [Customer Types on page 95](#) and [Customer Type Edit Screen on page 99](#).

ANATOMY OF AN ADD-ON PACKAGE

An add-on is made up of an add-on code and one or more items. Add-on codes are displayed at the top of the Add-On Code List, and the items assigned to each of the add-on codes are listed toward the bottom ([Figure 10-9](#)). The items assigned to an add-on code are called add-on items.

Add-On Code List (6200)

Add-On:

Code	Description
L1	LIGHT TRUCK GOLD PACKAGE
L2	LIGHT TRUCK SILVER PACKAGE
LT	LIGHT TRUCK BRONZE PACKAGE
P1	PASSENGER GOLD PACKAGE
P2	PASSENGER SILVER PACKAGE
PT	PASSENGER BRONZE PACKAGE

Items Associated With Above Add-On:

Prod.Code	Description	Tax	Percent	Qty	Site	Quote
28	COMPUTER BALANCE - LT	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.00	0.00	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
34	RUBBER VALVE STEM	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.00	0.00	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
21	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.00	0.00	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SRV-WAR1LT	LT ROAD HAZARD WARRANTY 1 YF	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.00	0.00	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7	COMPUTER 4-WHEEL ALIGNMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.00	1.00	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
43	TIRE DISPOSAL - LT.	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.00	0.00	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

An add-on code.

The items assigned to the selected add-on code.

Figure 10-9: The Add-On Code List

Add-on codes can be assigned to one or more items in your inventory. In the following image (Figure 10-10), the add-on code LT is assigned to a tire.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes

Product Code: 744826802

Size: LT235/75R15/6 Rim Size: 15.00

Description: HT WRANGLER

Add-On/Kit Code: LT

Mfg Code: GDY

Taxable: Parts Labor

Category: TILT GL: TLTl

Figure 10-10: The Add-On Code Assigned to a Tire

The items that add-on codes are assigned to are referred to as parent items, and they are the main items put on work orders. Tires and oil changes are two examples of parent items. When you put a parent item on a work order, the items linked to its add-on code (the add-on items) are also added to the work order automatically. If a customer doesn't want to purchase an add-on item, you can delete it from the work order. On the [Invoice Entry screen](#), the lines for parent items are green and lines for add-on items are white (Figure 10-11).

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
4.00	LT235/75R15/6	HT WRANGLER	220.98	0.00	← Parent Item
4.00	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - LT	0.00	12.99	} Add-On Items
4.00	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	0.00	
4.00	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	3.00	0.00	
4.00	.	LT ROAD HAZARD WARRANT	22.10	0.00	
4.00	.	TIRE DISPOSAL - LT.	3.00	0.00	

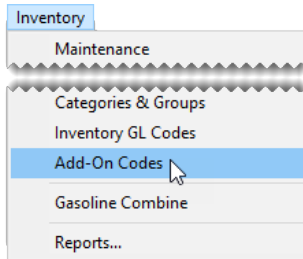
Figure 10-11: A Parent Item and It's Add-On Items

CREATE ADD-ON CODES

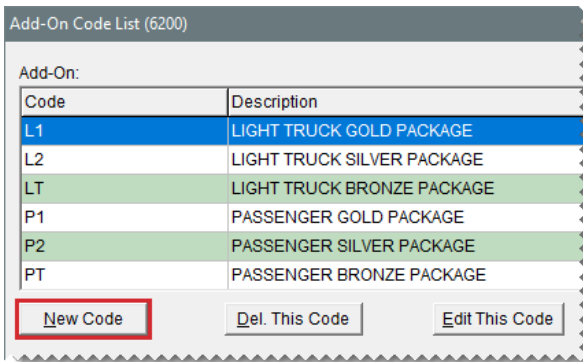
The first step in setting up add-ons is creating the add-on codes that can be assigned to (parent) items. The items that add-on codes are assigned to are called parent items. When parent items are sold, the add-on codes prompt TireMaster to automatically include additional items on work orders.

To create an add-on code

1. Select **Inventory > Add-On Codes**. The Add-On Code List opens.



2. Click **New Code**. The Add-On Header Edit screen opens.



3. Type a two-character code in the **Add-On Code** field.

Note: Once you click **OK**, this code cannot be changed.

Tip: Name add-on codes based on the type of parent items they'll be assigned to, such as light-truck tires. This naming method helps others understand which add-on codes to assign to parent items.

4. Type a description for the add-on code.

Add-On Header Edit (5100)

Add-On Code:

Description:

5. Click **OK**. Now you can assign items to the new add-on code. For more information, see [Assign Items to Add-On Codes](#) on page 244.

MANAGE EXISTING ADD-ON CODES

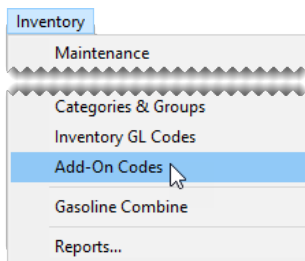
You can change the description of existing add-on codes and delete add-on codes that are unused.

CHANGE AN ADD-ON CODE'S DESCRIPTION

If you don't like the description for an add-on code, you can change it. However, the add-on code itself cannot be edited.

To change an add-on code's description

1. Select **Inventory > Add-On Codes**. The Add-On Code List opens.



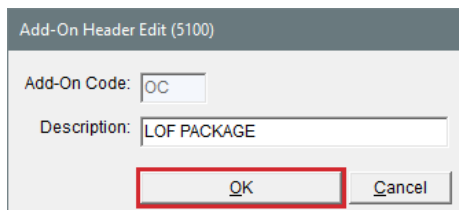
2. Select the code whose description you want to change, and click **Edit This Code**.

Add-On Code List (6200)

Add-On:

Code	Description
L1	LIGHT TRUCK GOLD PACKAGE
L2	LIGHT TRUCK SILVER PACKAGE
LT	LIGHT TRUCK BRONZE PACKAGE
OC	OIL CHANGE PACKAGE
P1	PASSENGER GOLD PACKAGE
P2	PASSENGER SILVER PACKAGE

3. Type the new description, and click **OK**.



DELETE AN ADD-ON CODE

Add-on codes that are not assigned to any items can be deleted.

To delete an add-on code

1. Select **Inventory > Add-On Codes**. The Add-On Code List opens.
2. Select the code you want to delete, and click **Delete**.
3. When the confirmation message appears, click **Yes**. The code is removed from the database.
4. Close the Add-On Code List.

ASSIGN ITEMS TO ADD-ON CODES

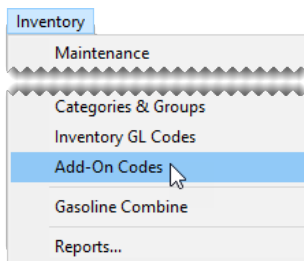
The second step in creating add-on packages is assigning items to the add-on codes. When you assign items to an add-on code, you need to define whether they'll be sold at the same quantity as the parent item or at a fixed quantity. For example, although you sell a set of four tires, you perform only one alignment check.

You also need to decide whether to sell add-on items at their regular prices or a percentage of the parent item's price. The prices and quantities of add-on items can be overridden at point of sale if needed.

Note: You can assign items to an add-on code as soon as the code is created. However, if you are in the process of going online, you need to wait until all your items are set up before you can assign items to add-on codes.

To assign items to an add-on code

1. Select **Inventory > Add-On Codes**. The Add-On Code List opens.



2. Select the code to which you'll assign items (top of screen), and click **Add Item to Code** (lower left). The Add-On Item Edit screen opens.

Code	Description
L1	LIGHT TRUCK GOLD PACKAGE
L2	LIGHT TRUCK SILVER PACKAGE
LT	LIGHT TRUCK BRONZE PACKAGE
OC	OIL CHANGE PACKAGE
P1	PASSENGER GOLD PACKAGE

Buttons: Add Item To Code, Delete This Item, Edit This Item

3. Click **Lookup**, and search for the item you want to assign to the add-on code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Fields: Add-On: OC, Part#: , Prod. Code:

Buttons: Lookup

4. Set a price percentage and fixed quantity as needed:
 - To sell the add-on item at a percentage of the parent item's price, type the percentage in decimal form (such as **5 . 5**) in the **Percent** field. Otherwise, leave the percentage set to 0.00.
 - To sell the add-on item at a fixed quantity, type the quantity in the **Fixed Qty** field. Otherwise, leave the quantity set to 0.

Fields: Percent: 0.00, Fixed Qty: 0.00

Checkboxes: Add only if parent item is taxable, Appear selected when added to quotes

Buttons: OK, Cancel

5. To exclude the add-on item from tax-exempt invoices, select the **Add only if parent item is taxable** check box. Otherwise, leave the check box alone.
6. To include the add-on item in quoted prices, select the **Appear selected when added to quotes** check box. Otherwise, leave the check box alone.

Fields: Percent: 0.00, Fixed Qty: 0.00

Checkboxes: Add only if parent item is taxable, Appear selected when added to quotes

Buttons: OK, Cancel

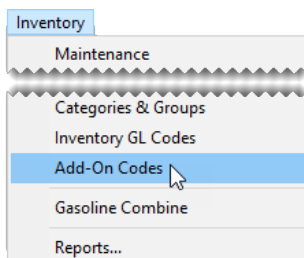
7. Click **OK**.
8. To assign additional items to the add-on code, repeat steps 2 through 7.
9. Close the Add-On Code List.

UPDATE AN ADD-ON ITEM

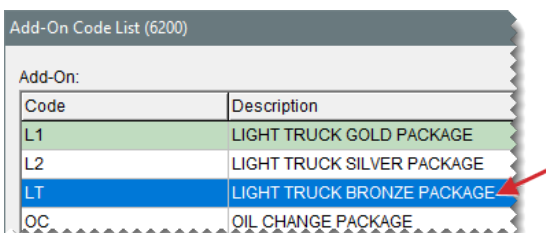
If you need to change the percentage, quantity, or tax settings for an add-on item, update its settings.

To update an add-on item

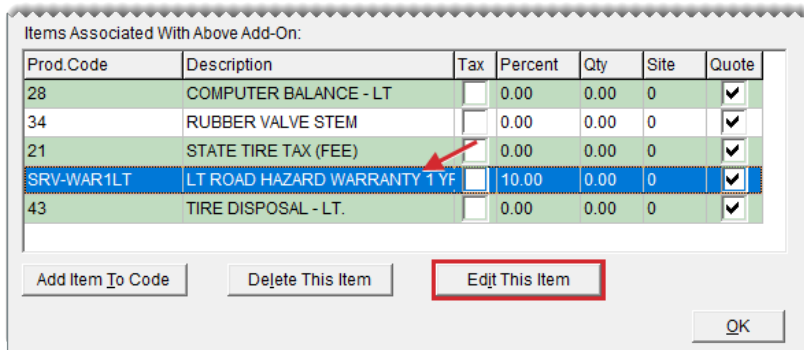
1. From the **Inventory** menu, select **Add-On Codes**. The Add-On Code List appears.



2. Select the code that's assigned the add-on item you want to update (top list).



3. Select the item (lower list), and click **Edit This Item**. The Add-On Item Edit screen opens.



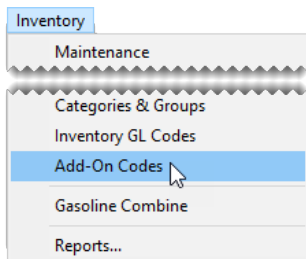
4. Make the needed changes to the percentage, quantity, and tax settings.
5. Click **OK**.

REMOVE AN ADD-ON ITEM FROM AN ADD-ON CODE

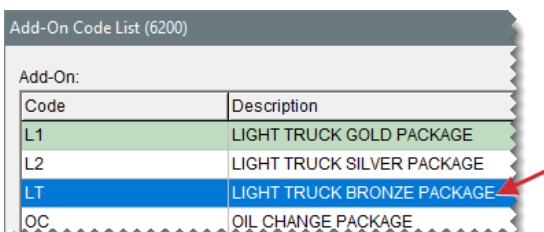
If an item should no longer be assigned to an add-on code, you can remove the add-on item from the add-on code.

To remove an add-on item from an add-on code

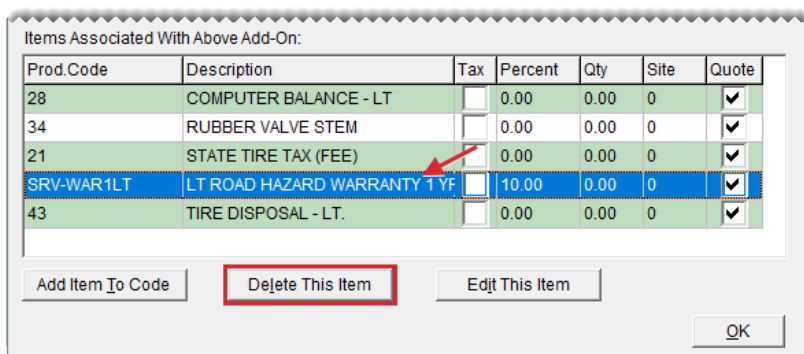
1. Select **Inventory > Add-On Codes**. The Add-On Code List opens.



2. Select the code that is assigned the add-on item you want to remove (top list).



3. Select the add-on item (lower list), and click **Delete This Item**. A confirmation message appears.



4. Click **Yes**. The add-on item is removed from the add-on code.

ASSIGN ADD-ONS TO PARENT ITEMS

An add-on code defines which additional items to sell when an item is sold. The add-on code is one of many settings that you can assign to an item on the Inventory Maintenance screen.

Note: Although an add-on code may be assigned to an item, the add-on items might be excluded from the work orders for some customers. This happens when the add-ons are disabled for a customer type. For more information, see [Customer Types on page 95](#) and [Customer Type Edit Screen on page 99](#).

To assign an add-on code to an item

1. Look up the item you want to assign the add-on code to. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), make sure the **General** tab is selected and click **Edit**.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General Qty/Pricing History Notes

Product Code: 18


Size: .

Description: LUBE, OIL & FILTER < 5QTS

Quick Look: LOF

Find Add Edit Delete

3. Click the **Add-On/Kit Code** field, press , and select an add-on code from the list.

Add-On/Kit Code: 

Mfg Code: ZZZ

Taxable: Parts Labor

Category: OILU GL: OSSN

OK Cancel

4. To save your changes, click **OK**.
5. Close the Inventory Maintenance screen.

CHAPTER 11

INVENTORY REPLENISHMENT

In TireMaster, items are ordered and received into inventory with the PO system. This chapter includes the following sections:

Purchase Orders	250
Inventory Receipts	262
PO System Screen	280
Item Tracking	285
Item Tracking Screen	305
Outside Purchases	310
FET Handling for POs and Receivings	315
Inventory Returns	316

PURCHASE ORDERS

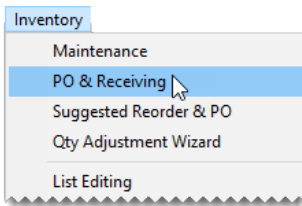
To order items, you need to create a purchase order and add items to it.

CREATE A PURCHASE ORDER

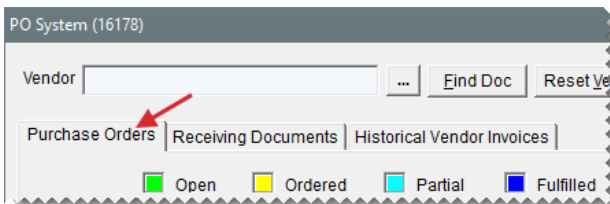
The first step in the inventory replenishment process is creating a purchase order. The information on a purchase order defines which items you want to buy from a vendor and is used to produce receiving documents when your vendors deliver items.

To create a purchase order

1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



2. Make sure the **Purchase Orders** tab is selected.



3. Click **Add**. TireMaster prompts you for the vendor's name.



4. Search for the vendor you want to order from and click **OK**. The Purchase Order screen opens. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
5. If you have it, type the reference number for the purchase order.

FOB
 Source
 Destination

Ref# 82210

6. For each item you want to order, click **Add** and look up the item or scan its bar code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#) or [Enter Bar Codes on Purchase Orders and Receiving Documents on page 330](#).

Add Delete Cancel

Unit Price

Close Order

Tip: You can also use the down-arrow lookup method to add items to purchase orders. For more information, see [Down Arrow Lookup Method on page 9](#).

7. For each item added to the purchase order, do the following:

- a. Type the quantity.
- b. Change the price (your cost) if needed.

Note: If you're ordering items in bulk, such as valve stems, TireMaster can calculate the cost for each item. For more information, see [Calculate an Item's Per-Unit Cost on page 255](#).

- c. Change the federal excise tax if needed.

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty	Price	FETax	Extended
	403105174	P235/65R17/SL	135646741	HP WRANGLER	17	182.34	0.00	3099.78
	112187344	205/55R16/SL	135001306	EFFICIENT ROF	16	194.65	0.00	3114.40
	732170500	P205/55R16/S2	135000140	RS-A EAGLE	3	91.24	0.00	273.72

Note: A system control defines whether the **FETax** column displays the average cost of an item's federal excise tax or the FET used the last time the item was received. For more information, see [Use Next FET for POS/Receivings on page 997](#).

8. Add shipping and handling information as needed:

- a. Type the shipping method or courier's name, along with the tracking number.
- b. Under **FOB**, select **Source** if you will pay for the freight or **Destination** if the vendor will pay for the freight.
- c. Type the contact person's name.

9. When you're done adding items to the order, do one of the following:
 - To complete the order, click **Order**.
 - To close the order and complete it later, click **Close**.

Note: An order that will be completed later is called an open order.

ADD AND ORDER NEW ITEMS AT THE SAME TIME

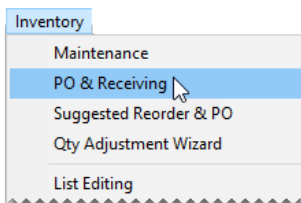
If you need to order an item that isn't in your inventory, you can add it to TireMaster and the purchase order at the same time. Because this process is almost the same as adding items to TireMaster and a receiving document, see [Add and Receive New Items at the Same Time on page 274](#) for instructions.

REMOVE AN ITEM FROM A PURCHASE ORDER

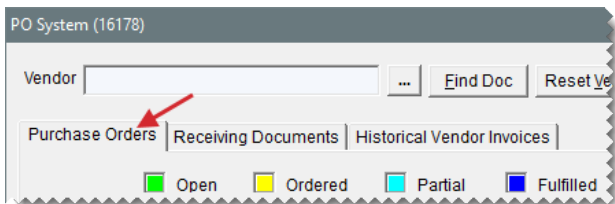
If you decide that you don't want to order an item on a PO, you can remove the item.

To remove an item from a purchase order

1. If the purchase order isn't already open, do the following.
 - a. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



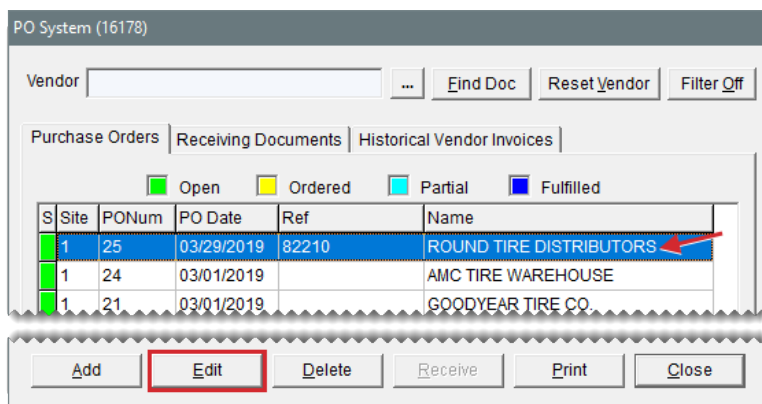
- b. Make sure the **Purchase Orders** tab is selected.



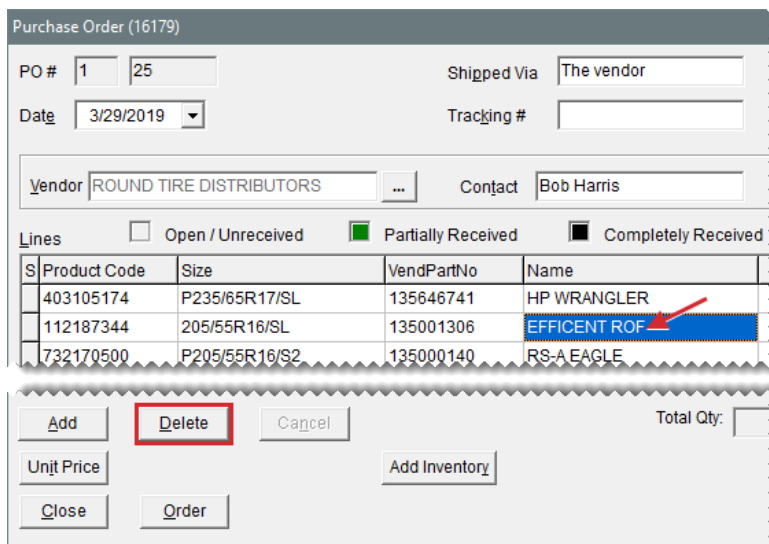
c. To display all orders that haven't been placed, select the status **Open**.



d. Select the purchase order with the item you want to delete, and click **Edit**.



2. Select the item you want to remove and click **Delete**.



3. When the confirmation message appears, click **Yes**.

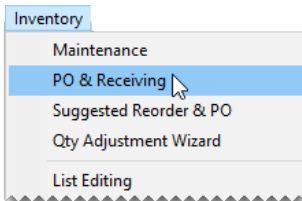
4. Add new items to the purchase order if needed or close the Purchase Order screen.

UPDATE AN OPEN PO

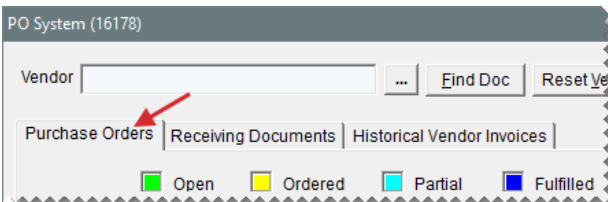
If an order hasn't been placed, you can update the vendor, items, and other information on the open PO.

To update an open PO

1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



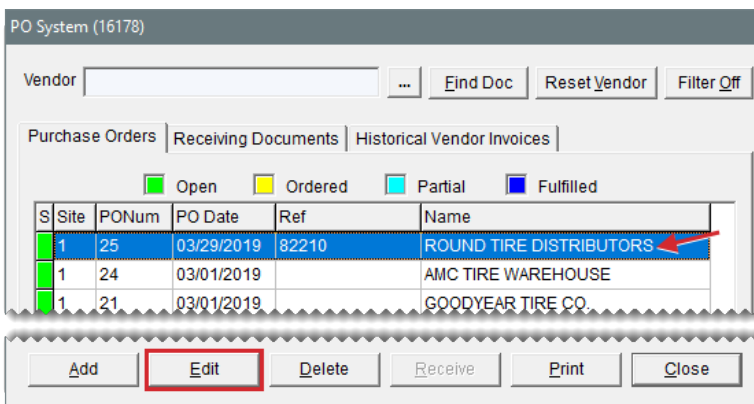
2. Make sure the **Purchase Orders** tab is selected.



3. To display all open purchase orders, select the status **Open**.



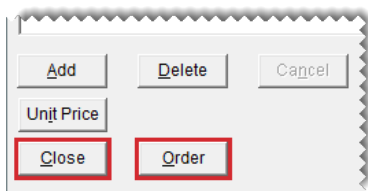
4. Select the purchase order you want to update and click **Edit**.



5. Do the following as needed:

- Click **...** and look up a different vendor.
- Change the quantity for an item on the order. If you want to use the per-unit cost for bulk items, see [Calculate an Item's Per-Unit Cost on page 255](#).

- Click **Add** and search for an additional item to put on the order.
 - Select an item you want to remove from the order and click **Delete**.
 - Change the reference number, contact name, and shipping information.
6. If you want to place the order, click **Order** and print a copy of the PO. Otherwise, click **Close**.



CALCULATE AN ITEM'S PER-UNIT COST

When you buy items in bulk, such as valve stems, TireMaster can calculate the per-unit cost for each item.

To calculate an item's per-unit cost

1. Start a purchase order or receiving document. For more information, see [Create a Purchase Order on page 250](#) or [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).
2. Select the item whose per-unit cost you want to calculate, and click **Unit Price**. The Per Unit Price screen opens.

Purchase Order (16179)

PO # 1 26 Shipped Via

Date 3/29/2019 Tracking #

Vendor TIRES & MORE Contact

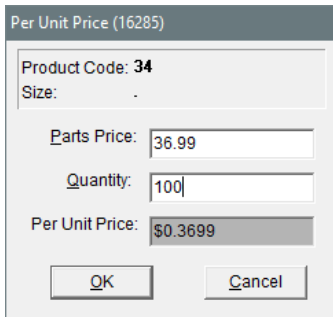
Lines Open / Unreceived Partially Received Completely Received

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty
	34	.		RUBBER VALVE STEM	1
	WHLWGTS			STICK ON WHEEL WEIGHTS	1

Total Qty: 2

Buttons: Add, Delete, Cancel, Unit Price, Add Inventory, Close, Order

3. Type your cost for a case of the item in the **Parts Price** field.
4. Type the number of items *in the case* in the **Quantity** field. TireMaster displays the cost of each item in the **Per Unit Price** field.



A dialog box titled "Per Unit Price (16285)". It contains the following fields: "Product Code: 34", "Size:" (empty), "Parts Price: 36.99", "Quantity: 100", and "Per Unit Price: \$0.3699". At the bottom are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

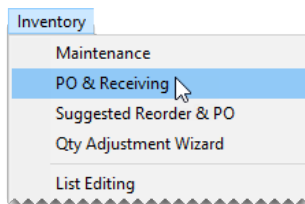
5. Click **OK**. The per-unit quantity and cost information is added to the purchase order.

CANCEL AN ITEM ON A PURCHASE ORDER

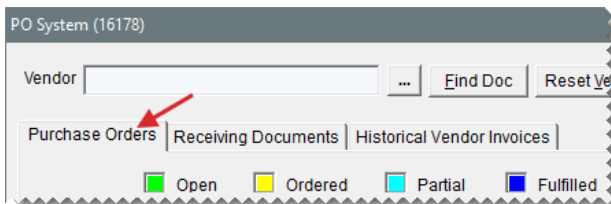
If you've placed an order and then find out that an item won't be shipped, you can cancel the item on the order.

To cancel an item on a PO

1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



2. Make sure the **Purchase Orders** tab is selected.



3. To display the POs for orders that have been placed, select the status **Ordered**.



4. Select the order with the item that won't be shipped, and click **Edit**. The Purchase Order screen opens.

PO System (16178)

Vendor ...

Purchase Orders | Receiving Documents | Historical Vendor Invoices

Open Ordered Partial Fulfilled

S	Site	PONum	PO Date	Ref	Name
1		26	03/29/2019	80059	TIRES & MORE
1		23	02/28/2019		SORUM'S TIRE DISTRIBUTION

Note: Items can be canceled only from purchase orders with the status color yellow (for ordered).

- Select the item that won't be shipped, and click **Cancel**. A confirmation message appears.

Purchase Order (16179)

PO # Shipped Via

Date Tracking #

Vendor ... Contact

Lines Open / Unreceived Partially Received Completely Received

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty
	34	.		RUBBER VALVE STEM	100
	WHLWGTS	.		STICK ON WHEEL WEIGHTS	144

Total Qty:

- Click **Yes**. The status of the item changes to Canceled (C).
- Close the Purchase Order screen. When you create a receiving document for this order, the canceled item will no longer be on the order.

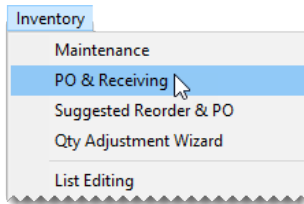
REOPEN AND UPDATE ORDERS

If your TireMaster system is set up to allow purchase orders to be reopened and edited, you can make changes to an order that has already been placed. By reopening and updating an order, you can ensure that the purchase order data in TireMaster matches any changes the vendor has made to a pending shipment. Reopening a PO reduces the amount of time it takes to receive an order, because you won't need to back order items or add items to the receiving document.

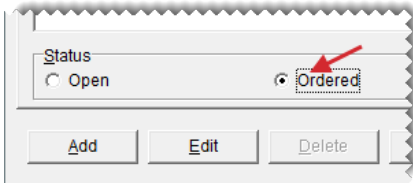
Note: The ability to reopen and update orders is defined by a system control. For more information, see [PO System - Re-Open Ordered POs on page 995](#).

To reopen and update an order

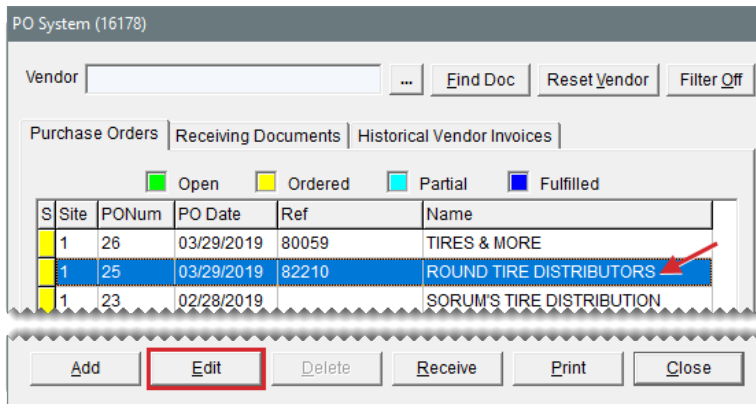
- Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



2. Select the status **Ordered**.



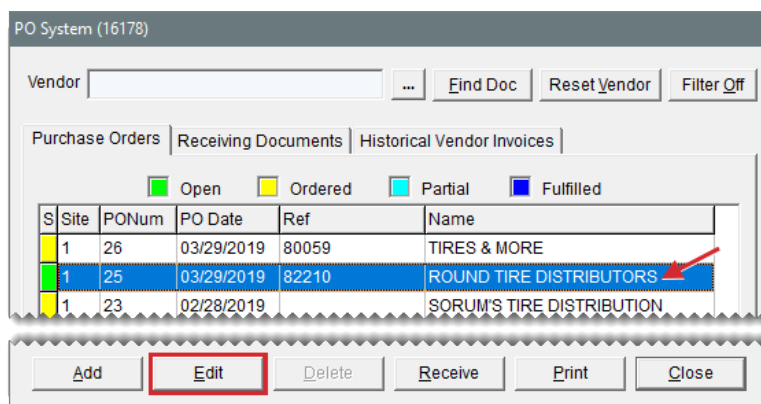
3. Select the purchase order you want to update, and click **Edit**. The Purchase Order screen opens.



4. Click **Re-Open**. TireMaster closes the Purchase Order screen and returns to the main PO System screen.

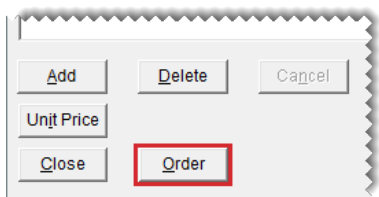


5. Make sure the purchase order you want to update is selected, and click **Edit** (again).



Note: The status of the PO changed from ordered (yellow) to open (green) when you re-opened it.

6. Do the following as needed:
 - Add items to the reopened order.
 - Delete items from the reopened order.
 - Update the prices of items on the order.
7. Click **Order**. The Report Window opens and displays a copy of the purchase order.



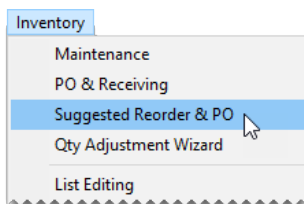
8. Print the purchase order and close the Report Window.

REORDER INVENTORY

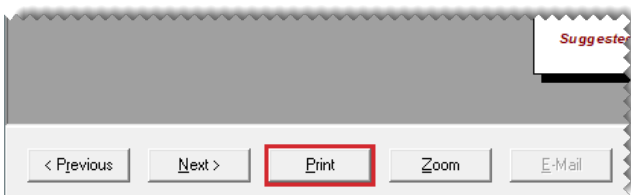
You can simplify the reordering process by creating a suggested purchase order. Creating a suggested purchase order includes generating a report that shows the difference between the minimum quantities you've set for your items and the actual quantities you have on hand. Once you've generated the report, you can create a purchase order based on its results.

To generate a suggested reorder

1. Select **Inventory > Suggested Reorder & PO**. TireMaster prompts you to search for items.



2. Look up a group of items that you to include on the report. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#). The Suggested Reorder Report appears in the Report Window.
3. Print the report.

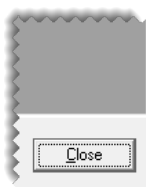


4. Write the quantities you want to order on the report.

Suggested Reorder Report

Size	Description	Last Cost	FET	Max	Min	On Hand	On Order	Sugg.	Order	Tot Wt	Product
Site# : 1											
LT215/85R16	HT TRANSFORCE	122.20	0.00	0	4	0	0	4	8	0.00	189701
185/60R14	SPORT PRECISION	52.79	0.00	0	4	0	0	4	8	0.00	137913
195/50R16	AS WIDE OVAL FIREHAWK	83.22	0.00	0	4	0	0	4	4	0.00	147980
235/65R16	TOUR PRECISION	83.51	0.00	0	4	-4	0	8	12	0.00	147535
P265/65R18	LE2 DESTINATION	143.25	0.00	0	4	0	0	4	4	0.00	018004
Store Total Approx OrderCost:		2273.92						Approx Units:	24	0.00	

5. Close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.



6. Do one of the following:
 - To create a purchase order based on the Suggested Reorder Report, click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you to look up a vendor.
 - If you do not want to create a PO yet, click **No** and disregard the rest of this procedure.
7. Search for the vendor you want to order from. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#). The Purchase Order screen opens. All of the items from the Suggested Reorder Report are included on the order at the recommended reorder quantities.
8. Make the following changes as needed:
 - Add items to the PO.
 - Delete items from the PO.

- Change quantities and prices.
 - Fill in the shipping information, contact name, and reference number.
9. When you're finished making changes to the purchase order, do one of the following:
- To complete the order, click **Order**. The purchase order appears in the Report Window so you can print it.
 - To save the purchase order without completing it, click **Close**.

Purchase Order (16179)

PO # 1 27 Shipped Via

Date 3/29/2019 Tracking #

Vendor ROUND TIRE DISTRIBUTORS Contact Ref #

Open / Unreceived
 Partially Received
 Completely Received
 Canceled

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty	Price
	189701	LT215/85R16/10	107189701	HT TRANSFORCE	4	122.20
	137913	185/60R14	107000259	SPORT PRECISION	4	52.79
	147960	195/50R16	107000439	AS WIDE OVAL FIREHAWK	4	83.22
	147535	235/65R16	107000397	TOUR PRECISION	8	83.51
	018004	P265/65R18	107018004	LE2 DESTINATION	4	143.25

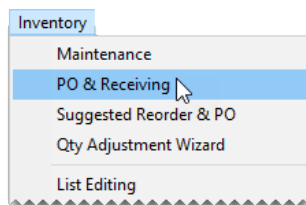
Total Qty: 24

CANCEL A PURCHASE ORDER

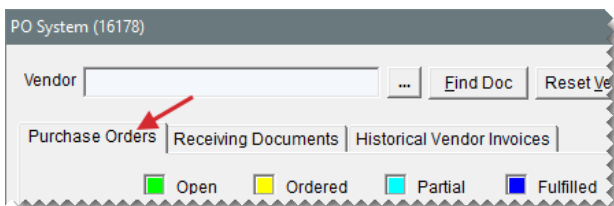
In some cases, you might start an order only to find that it is unnecessary later. You can cancel purchase orders if the items on it have not been ordered or received.

To cancel a purchase order

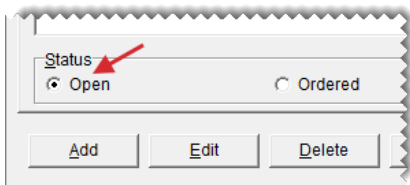
1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



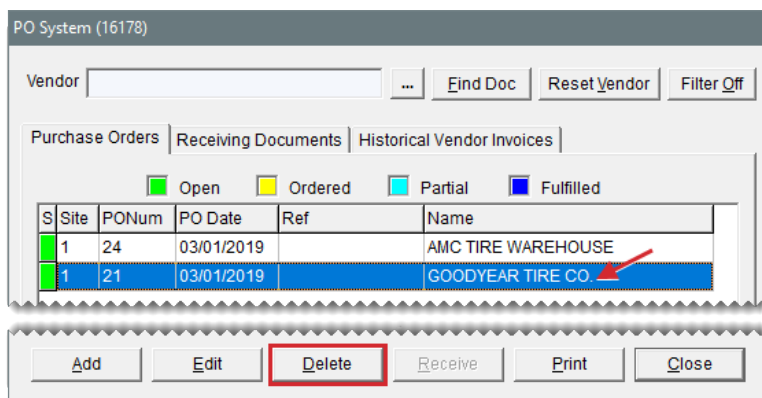
2. Make sure the **Purchase Orders** tab is selected.



3. Select the status **Open**. All open purchase orders appear on the screen.



4. Select the purchase order you want to cancel and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.



5. Click **Yes**.
6. Close the PO System screen.

INVENTORY RECEIPTS

When an order is delivered, you need to receive the items in TireMaster's PO System. Deliveries typically have a corresponding purchase order. Sometimes, however, you might need to receive items that were not put on a purchase order. In that scenario, you can create a receiving document.

Note: Your system control settings define whether you're allowed to create a receiving document without a corresponding purchase order. For more information, see [Force PO System to Create New PO on page 1000](#).

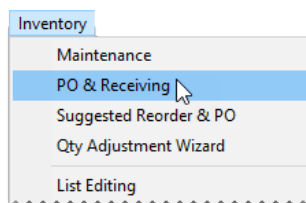
RECEIVE ITEMS ON A PURCHASE ORDER

When you receive an order, TireMaster creates a receiving document that duplicates the items and quantities on the original PO. You can create a receiving document regardless of whether the order was delivered with a packing slip or a vendor invoice.

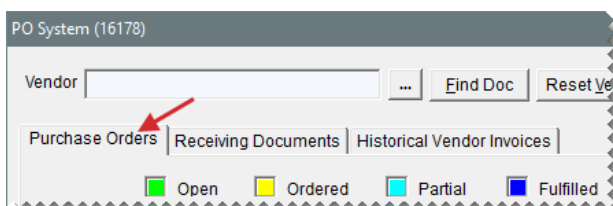
Note: When you do not have a purchase order for a shipment, you need to create a receiving document from scratch. For more information, see [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).

To receive items on a purchase order

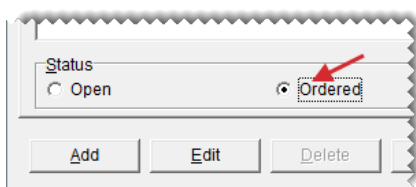
1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



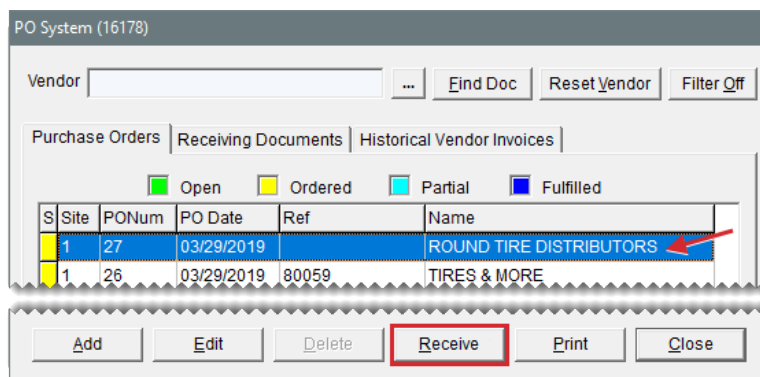
2. Make sure the **Purchase Orders** tab is selected.



3. Select the status **Ordered**. TireMaster displays the purchase orders for items that have not been received.



4. Select the PO with the items you want to receive and click **Receive**. The Receiving Document screen opens.



Note: If a receiving document already exists for an order, TireMaster asks if you want to create another receiving document. Write down the RD number on the message and click **No**. Then click the **Receiving Documents** tab and select the receiving document that was referenced on the message.

- Update the reference number and the shipping and contact information if needed.

- Update the quantities, cost, and federal excise tax for the items if needed.

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty	Price	FETax
P	189701	LT215/85R16/10	107189701	HT TRANSFORCE	4	122.20	0.00
P	137913	185/60R14	107000259	SPORT PRECISION	4	54.89	0.00
P	147960	195/50R16	107000439	AS WIDE OVAL FIREHAWK	4	83.22	0.00
P	147535	235/65R16	107000397	TOUR PRECISION	8	83.51	0.00
P	018004	P265/65R18	107018004	LE2 DESTINATION	4	143.25	0.00

Note: If you've ordered items in bulk, such as valve stems, TireMaster can calculate the cost for each item. For more information, see [Calculate an Item's Per-Unit Cost on page 255](#).

Tip: To view the quantity and cost used for an item on the original purchase order, select the item and click **Order Info**.

- If you want to receive items (from the selected vendor) that are on a different purchase order, click **Add PO**. Then select the purchase order that includes those items and click **OK**.

- Enter shipping charges if needed, using one of the following methods:

- If there is shipping charge for individual items, type the amount in the **Freight** column for each line item. The value entered here is included in the item's cost when it posts to the general ledger (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).

Name	Qty	Price	FETax	Freight	Extended	Core
HT TRANSFORCE	4	122.20	0.00	0.00	488.80	0.00
SPORT PRECISION	4	54.89	0.00	0.00	219.56	0.00
AS WIDE OVAL FIREHAWK	4	83.22	0.00	0.00	332.88	0.00
TOUR PRECISION	8	83.51	0.00	0.00	668.08	0.00
LE2 DESTINATION	4	143.25	0.00	0.00	573.00	0.00

- If there is a shipping charge for the entire order, type the amount in the **Freight** field (lower-right corner of the screen). The value entered here posts to the general ledger's freight account (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate). You can select the freight vendor when you enter the vendor invoice.

Received:	2282.32
Freight:	0.00
Tax:	0.00
Total	2282.32

9. Click **Receive**. The following message appears: "Do you want to price this RD now?"

Add	Delete	Order Info	Add Inventory
Unit Price			
Close	Receive	Add PO	Import Qty

Note: Depending on your system control settings, you might be required to add a reference number if you haven't already.

10. Do one of the following:

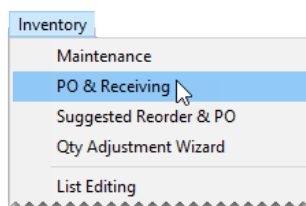
- If you have an invoice from the vendor, click **Yes** to price the items. For further instructions, see [Price Items on a Receiving Document on page 265](#).
- If the shipment included a packing slip but no vendor invoice, click **No**. When the receiving document appears in the Report Window, print a copy of it. The items that you just received will not be added to the inventory until you price them.

PRICE ITEMS ON A RECEIVING DOCUMENT

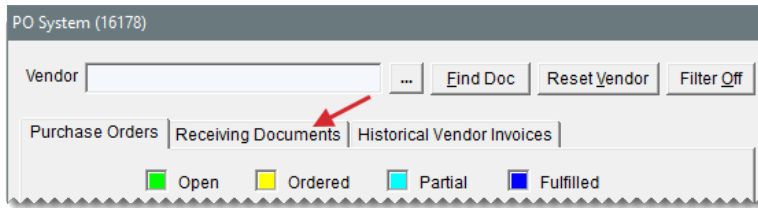
When a vendor sends you an invoice, you can enter the prices (your cost) for the items on a receiving document. This process, referred to as pricing items, updates the last cost and next cost tracked by TireMaster. Items should be priced before you sell them.

To price items on a receiving document

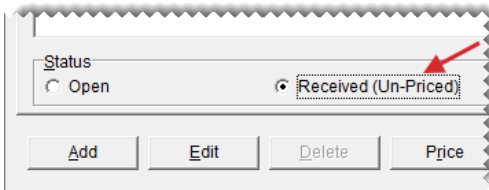
1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



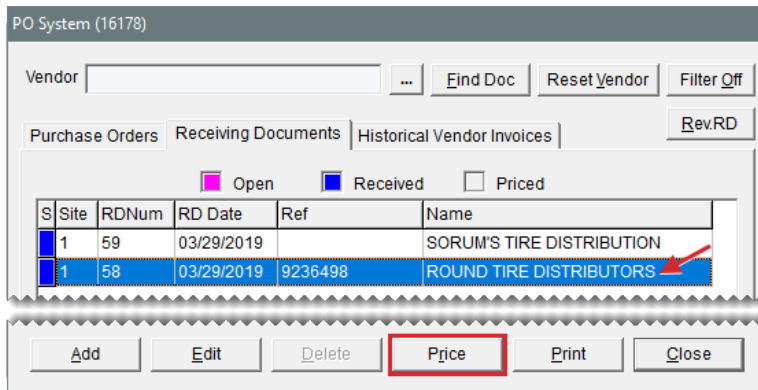
2. Select the **Receiving Documents** tab.



3. Select the status **Received (Un-Priced)**. TireMaster displays the receiving documents with items that have not been priced.

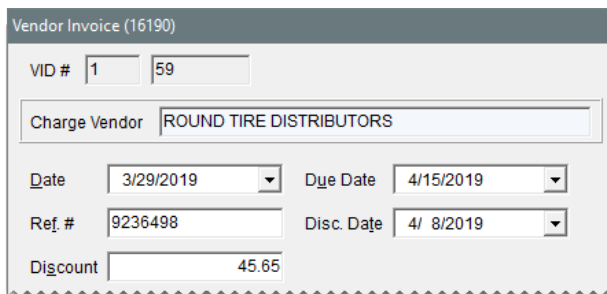


4. Select the receiving document for the items you want to price and click **Price**. The Vendor Invoice screen appears.



Note: If you use the Accounting Interface for QuickBooks®, type a reference number, and go to step 6.

5. Update the receiving date, default due date, discount date, discount amount, and reference number if needed.



Note: Discount terms are used only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate. Depending on how the system controls are set, you might be required to add a reference number if you haven't already.

6. If you need to update the prices (your cost) for any of the items, click **Edit Prices**. Then type the new amounts on the Vendor Invoice Price Editing screen. TireMaster automatically recalculates the extended prices along with the total and discount amount.

Charge	2282
Total	2282
Freight Vendor	

Edit Prices **Reset**

7. Define the payment method:

- To pay with cash, type the amount of the cash payment in the **Cash** field. TireMaster recalculates the amount in the **Charge** field.
- To charge the total amount of the vendor invoice, leave the amount in the **Charge** field alone and disregard any system-calculated discounts.

Cash	0.00
Charge	2282.32
Total	2282.32
Freight Vendor	

Edit Prices **Reset**

8. If you need to change the number of payments, select **1**, **2**, **3**, **4**, or select **Define** and type the number of payments (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).

Payments

1 2 3 4

Define 0

Complete **Cancel**

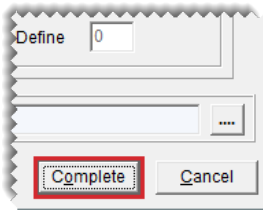
9. If you entered a shipping charge when receiving the items, click **...** and look up the freight vendor. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).

Charge	2282.32	Define	0
Total	2282.32		
Freight Vendor			

Edit Prices **Reset** **Complete** **Cancel**

Note: A vendor charge (for the amount entered when you received the order) posts to the freight vendor's subledger and the freight account in the general ledger (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).

10. Click **Complete**.



One of the following happens:

- If you must pay the entire amount at one time, the vendor invoice document (VID) appears in the Report Window.
- If you'll make multiple payments, the Vendor Payment Schedule screen opens (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate). Change the payment amounts and dates if needed and click **OK**. The vendor invoice document (VID) appears in the Report Window.

Note: The totals of the **Payment Amt** and **Discount Amt** columns must equal the payment and discount amounts on the vendor invoice document before the order can be priced.

11. Print the vendor invoice document (VID). TireMaster adds the VID to the **Historical Vendor Invoices** tab, and the receiving document's status color changes to gray (**S** column of the **Receiving Documents** tab) to indicate the items have been priced.

BACK ORDER ITEMS

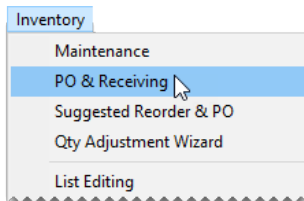
When the number of items delivered doesn't match the number of items ordered, you can receive the portion of the order that was shipped and place the unreceived quantities on back order.

PUT PARTIAL QUANTITIES ON BACK ORDER

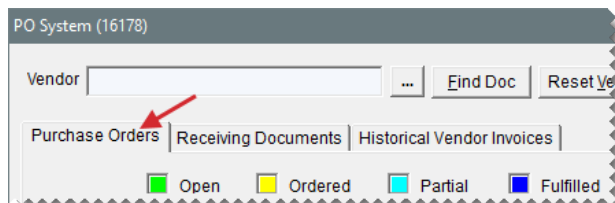
When you receive a partial order, you can receive the quantities that were delivered and place the remaining quantities on back order.

To put partial quantities on back order

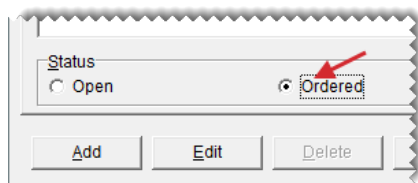
1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



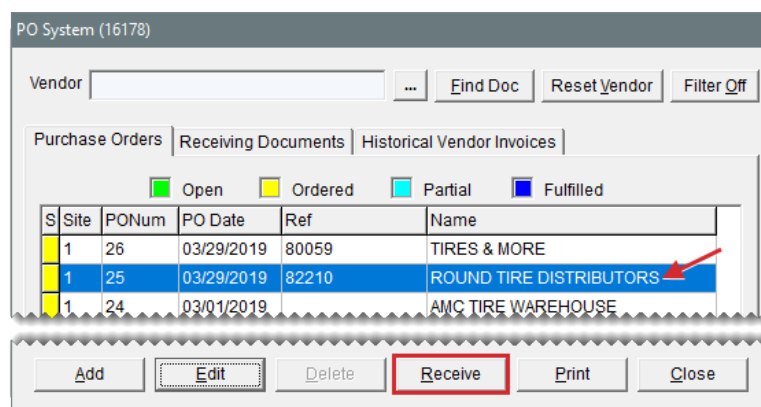
2. Select the **Purchase Orders** tab.



3. Select the status **Ordered**.



4. Select the purchase order with the back ordered items and click **Receive**. The Receiving Document screen opens.

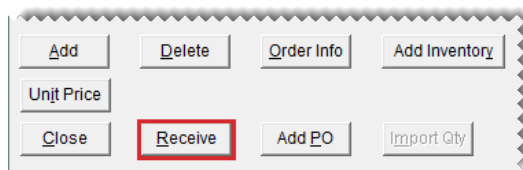


5. For each item that you need to put on back order, enter the quantity that was *actually* received.

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty
P	403105174	P235/65R17/SL	135646741	HP WRANGLER	17
P	732170500	P205/55R16/S2	135000140	RS-A EAGLE	1
P	740036515	LT195/75R14/6	135000983	AT WRANGLER	8
P	403934169	P275/60R20/SL	135934169	HP WRANGLER	5

Tip: To see the quantity and cost used for an item on the original purchase order, select the item and click **Order Info**.

6. Click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the receiving document.



Note: Depending on how the system controls are set, you might be required to add a reference number if you haven't already.

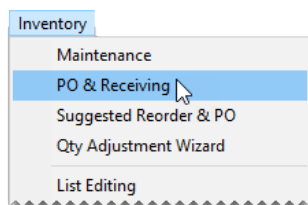
7. Do one of the following:
 - If you have an invoice from the vendor, click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen opens, and you can price the items. For more information, see [Price Items on a Receiving Document on page 265](#).
 - If you only have a packing slip, click **No** and print the receiving document. When TireMaster prompts you to cancel the remaining quantities, click **No** to back order (instead of canceling) the items.
8. Close the PO System screen.

PUT ALL QUANTITIES ON BACK ORDER

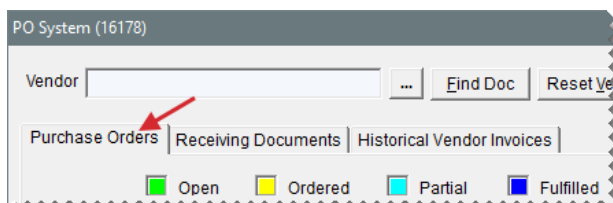
When one of the items on a purchase order is not delivered, you can place all quantities of that item on back order.

To place all quantities of an item on back order

1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



2. Select the **Purchase Orders** tab.



3. Select the status **Ordered**.



4. Select a purchase order and click **Receive**. The Receiving Document screen appears.

PO System (16178)

Vendor ... Find Doc Reset Vendor Filter Off

Purchase Orders | Receiving Documents | Historical Vendor Invoices | Rev.RD

Open Ordered Partial Fulfilled

S	Site	PO Num	PO Date	Ref	Name
1	1	26	03/29/2019	80059	TIRES & MORE
1	1	25	03/29/2019	82210	ROUND TIRE DISTRIBUTORS
1	1	24	03/01/2019		AMC TIRE WAREHOUSE

Add Edit Delete **Receive** Print Close

5. Select the item you need to put on back order and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.

Receiving Document (16180)

RD # 1 61 Shipped Via

Date 3/29/2019 Tracking #

Vendor AMC TIRE WAREHOUSE ... Contact

Lines Manual / No PO Line From PO PO Line Exception Std. Return

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty
P	93410	225/700R480A	060093410	PAX S8 MXV4 ENERGY	4
P	28008	215/55R16	060000412	HP PRIMACY	4

Add **Delete** Order Info Add Inventory


Unit Price Received: 12 Returned: 0 0.00

Close Receive Add PO Import Qty

Tip: To view the quantity and cost used for an item on the original purchase order, select the item, and click **Order Info**.

6. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you to cancel the item.
7. To place the item on back order (instead of canceling it), click **No**. The item is removed from the receiving document.

Question

 This item is from a PO do you want to cancel the PO item?

Yes **No**

8. To receive the remaining items on the receiving document, click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the receiving document.



Note: Depending on how the system controls are set, you might be required to add a reference number if you haven't already.

9. Do one of the following:
 - If you have an invoice from the vendor, click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen opens, and you can price the items. For more information, see [Price Items on a Receiving Document on page 265](#).
 - If you only have a packing slip, click **No** and print the receiving document. The receiving document is added to the **Receiving Documents** tab.

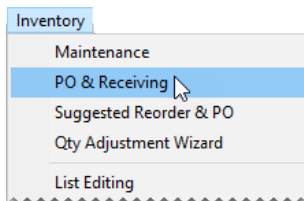
CREATE A RECEIVING DOCUMENT

When a delivery is comprised of items you didn't order, you can skip the ordering stage and create a receiving document from scratch.

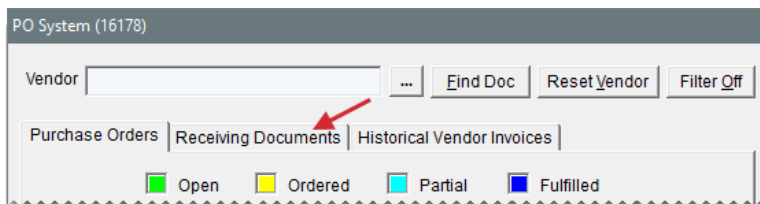
Note: Your system control settings define whether you're allowed to create a receiving document without a corresponding purchase order. For more information, see [Force PO System to Create New PO on page 1000](#).

To create a receiving document

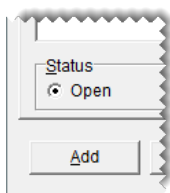
1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



2. Select the **Receiving Documents** tab.



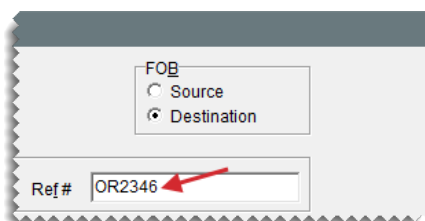
3. Click **Add**. TireMaster prompts you to search for a vendor.



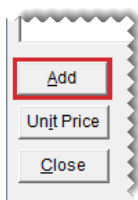
- Look up the vendor who sent you the shipment. The Receiving Document screen opens. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).

Note: You can change the vendor for a receiving document until you complete the receiving.

- If it's available, type the reference number for the delivery.



- For each item delivered, click **Add** and search for the item or scan its bar code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#) or [Enter Bar Codes on Purchase Orders and Receiving Documents on page 330](#).



- For each item added to the receiving document, do the following:

- Update the description (noninventoriable items)
- Type the quantity.
- Update the price (your cost)

Note: If you're receiving items in bulk, such as valve stems, TireMaster can calculate the cost for each item. For more information, see [Calculate an Item's Per-Unit Cost on page 255](#).

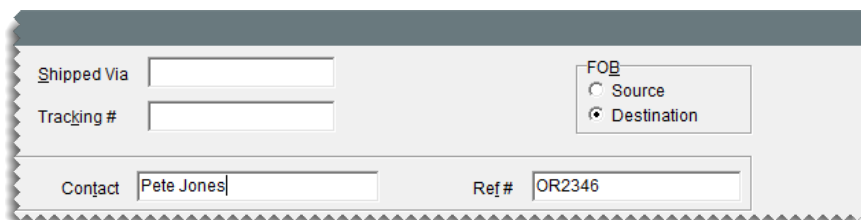
- Update the federal excise tax (FET)

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty	Price	FETax
	NSSHCK	.		MasterPro Strut Assemblies Cc	2	133.99	0.00
	42	.		Murray Heat Transfer Heater Cc	1	114.99	0.00

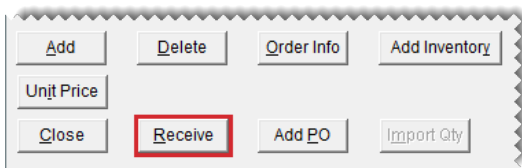
Note: A system control setting defines whether the **FETax** column displays either the average cost of an item's federal excise tax or the FET used the last time the item was received. For more information, see [Use Next FET for POS/Receivings on page 997](#).

- Complete the following shipping and handling information:

- a. Under **FOB**, select **Source** if you will pay for freight or **Destination** if the vendor will pay for freight.
- b. If it's available, type the contact person's name.



9. Click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the receiving document.



Note: Depending on how the system controls are set, you might be required to add a reference number if you haven't already.

10. Do one of the following:

- If you have an invoice from the vendor click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen appears, and you can price the items. For more information, see [Price Items on a Receiving Document on page 265](#).
- If you only have a packing slip, click **No** and print the receiving document. The receiving document is added to the **Receiving Documents** tab.

11. Close the PO System screen.

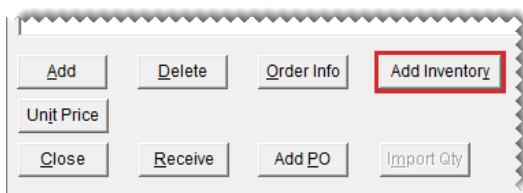
ADD AND RECEIVE NEW ITEMS AT THE SAME TIME

If you need to receive an item that isn't in your inventory, you can add it to TireMaster and an open receiving document at the same time.

Note: You can also add items to TireMaster when creating a purchase order by following steps 2 through 9 of this process.

To add items while creating a receiving document

1. Create a receiving document for the vendor if one hasn't already been created. For more information, see [Receive Items on a Purchase Order on page 262](#) or [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).
2. Click **Add Inventory**. TireMaster prompts you to search for items.



3. Do one of the following:

- Look up an item with settings similar to the item you need to add. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Tip: Looking up a similar item saves time, because you can reuse many of its settings for the new item.
- Click **Cancel**, and then click **Add** on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#).

4. Type the product code for the new item and click **OK**.

5. On the Inventory Maintenance screen, complete the settings for the new item. Then click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to view and edit the prices for the new item. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#).

6. Click **Yes**. The [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#) opens.
7. Complete the price settings for the item. Then click **OK**. For more information, see [Fixed Prices on page 358](#) or [Factor Based Price Calculations on page 359](#).

Site Prices and Quantity (1700)

Description: Zeon RS3-S : 90000003538 : 245/45R20 103Z XL

On Hand: 0.0000 Last FET: 0.0000 Parts: 197.4470
 Not Priced: 0.0000 Next FET: 0.0000 Labor: 0.0000
 Work Order: 0.0000 Price Matrix: None EDL: 197.4470
 On Order: 0.0000

At Recap: 0.0000 Relief %: 0.0000 Flat Rate: 0.0000

Price By: B Op: D Factor: 0.8500
 Base Price: 167.8300 Std Cost: 0.0000
 Last Cost: 167.8300 Next Cost: 0.0000
 Core Cost: 0.0000

Min Stock: 0.0000
 Max Stock: 0.0000

OK Cancel

- To exit the Inventory Maintenance screen, click the **General** tab. Then click **Close**. The new item is added to the receiving document.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General Qty/Pricing History Notes

Product Code: 90000003538
 Size: 245/45R20 103Z XL
 Description: ZEON RS3-S

Close

- Type the quantity for the new item.

S	Product Code	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty	Price
	90000032516	225/65R16 100T	90000032516	EVOLUTION TOUR ALL-SEASC	8	90.88
	90000003538	245/45R20 103Z XL	90000003538	ZEON RS3-S	12	167.83

- Update items previously added to the receiving document, along with the shipping and handling information, if needed.
- Receive the items and price the receiving document. For more information, see [Receive Items on a Purchase Order on page 262](#) and [Price Items on a Receiving Document on page 265](#).

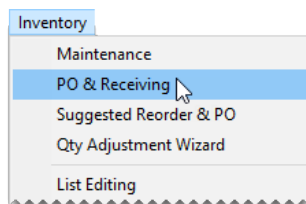
REVERSE A RECEIVING DOCUMENT

If a shipment was incorrectly received, you can reverse the receiving document for it as long as the items have not been priced.

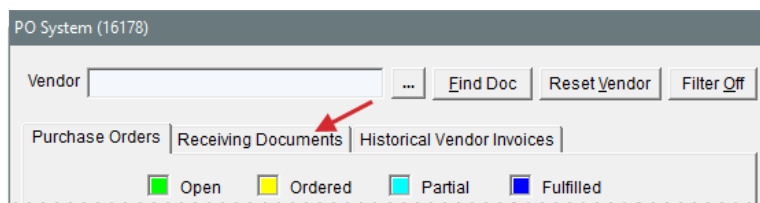
Note: Negative receiving documents that have been created to return items to vendors can also be reversed as long as they haven't been priced.

To reverse a receiving document

- Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



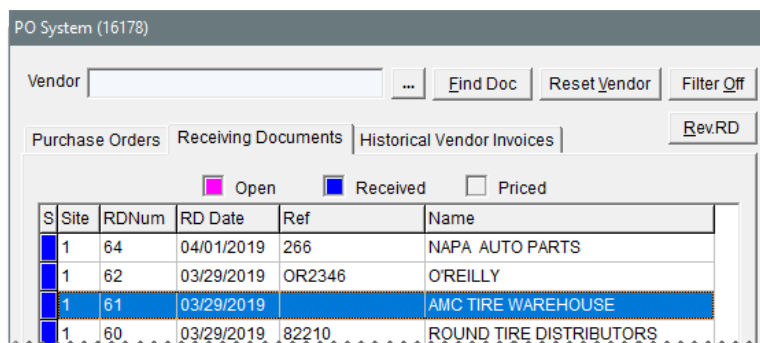
2. Click the **Receiving Documents** tab.



3. To display receiving documents that haven't been priced, select **Received (Un-priced)**. The **Rev. RD** button appears in the upper-right corner of the screen.



4. Select the receiving document you want to reverse and click **Rev. RD**. A confirmation message appears.



Tip: If you cannot see the **Rev. RD** button, make sure (**Received Un-priced** is selected).

Note: Receiving documents that include tracked items cannot be reversed. In this scenario, retrieve the receiving document and complete the vendor invoice (VID). Next, create a new receiving document, add the tracked item with a negative quantity, and enter its cost. If you need a corrected receiving for the tracked item, add it to the receiving document as well, with a positive quantity and cost. Then complete the vendor invoice document. If the tracked item uses the option cost method and has been sold to a customer, include the original invoice number in the receiving document's reference number and item descriptions. This will help you identify the original sale invoice on the item tracking screen.

5. Click **Yes**.

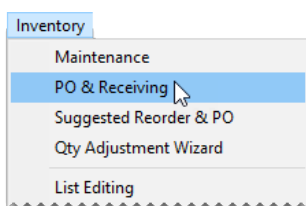
Note: No vendor invoice documents are created for the original receiving or the reversal. To view the original and reversed receiving documents, click the **Receiving Documents** tab. Then select the status **All**. The reference number for the reversal includes the letters REV and the reference number for the original receiving.

SEARCH FOR HISTORICAL VENDOR INVOICES

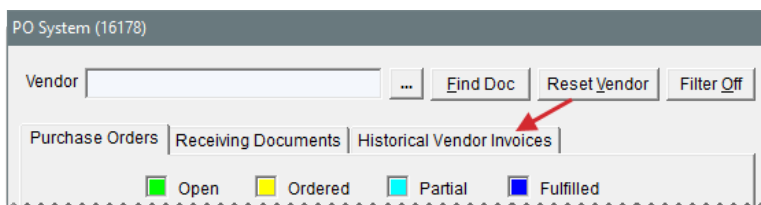
If you want to research your purchase history, you can view all historical invoices on the **Historical Vendor Invoices** tab. You can search for invoices by vendor name, reference number, or document number.

To look up a historical vendor invoice

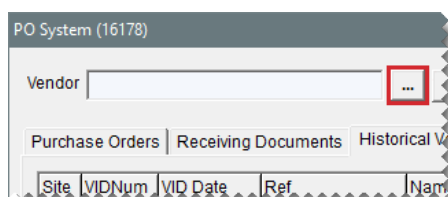
1. Select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**. The [PO System](#) opens.



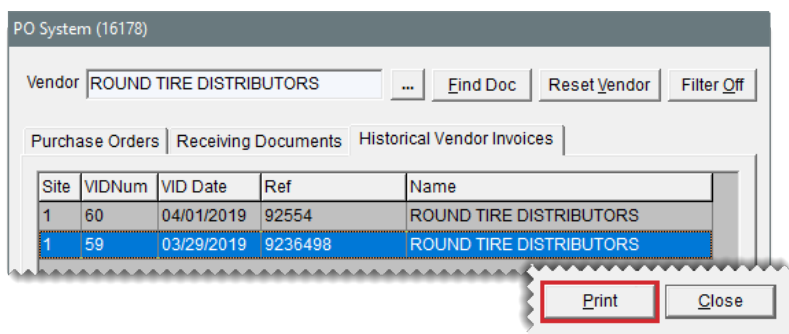
2. Click the **Historical Vendor Invoices** tab.



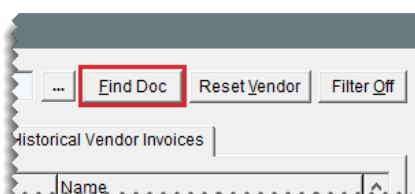
3. To look up the document by vendor, do the following.
 - a. Click **...** and look up the vendor. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).



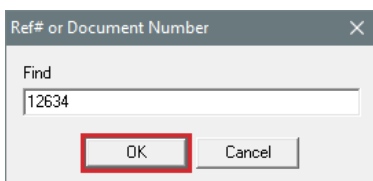
- b. Select the vendor invoice that you want to view and click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



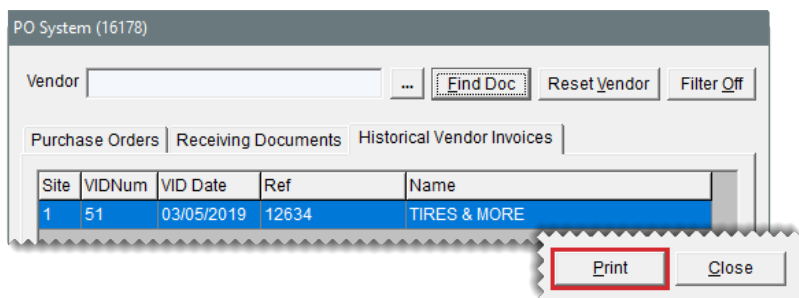
- c. Print a copy of the vendor invoice document, if needed, and close the Report Window.
4. To look up a document by document number or reference number, do the following.
 - a. Click **Find Doc**.



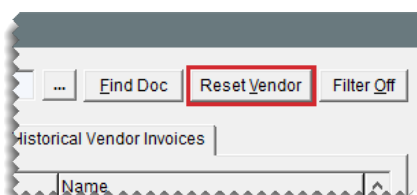
- b. Type the document number or a reference number when prompted for that information, and click **OK**.



- c. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



- d. Print a copy of the vendor invoice, if needed, and close the Report Window.
5. To display historical invoices for all vendors again, click **Reset Vendor**.



PO SYSTEM SCREEN

In TireMaster, you manage the inventory replenishment process with the PO System screen.

PURCHASE ORDERS TAB

The **Purchase Orders** tab (Figure 11-1) lists the POs created when orders were placed. Purchase orders include the items you want to buy from vendors, along with the quantities needed and the prices (your cost) for the items. The inventory replenishment process often begins by creating a purchase order.

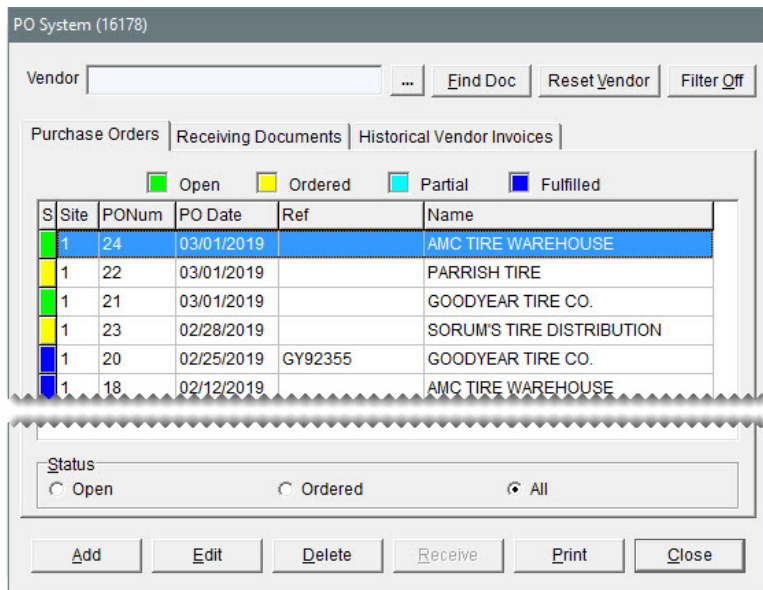



Figure 11-1: PO System Screen Purchase Orders Tab

Item	Description
Vendor 	Displays only the purchase orders for the selected vendor. Clicking this button lets you display only the purchase orders for a specific vendor.
Find Doc	Lets you search for a purchase order by entering its reference number or its system-generated document number.
Reset Vendor	Lets you remove the name entered in the Vendor field, so you can view purchase orders for all vendors.
Filter Off	Disregards the setting for the maximum number of documents displayed on the screen. The maximum number of documents is defined by a system control. For more information, see Grid Control - Limit 2 on page 1001 .

Item	Description
	Note: When you close and re-open the screen, the filter that limits the number of documents is turned back on.
Open (green)	Means items on the purchase order have not yet been ordered.
Ordered (yellow)	Means items on the purchase order have been ordered but not received.
Partial (light blue)	Means some items on the purchase order have been received.
Fulfilled (dark blue)	Means all items on the purchase order have been received.
S	Shows the status of the purchase order.
Site	Displays the site where the purchase order was created. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Point of Sale, this number is always 1.
PONum	Displays a purchase order's system-assigned document number.
PODate	Displays the date a purchase order was created.
Ref	Displays purchase order's reference number.
Name	Displays the vendor's name.
Open	Displays only purchase orders whose status is open (for the selected vendor or all vendors).
Ordered	Displays only purchase orders whose status is ordered or partially-received (for the selected vendor or all vendors).
All (option)	Displays all purchase orders regardless of their status (for the selected vendor or all vendors).
Add	Lets you create a new purchase order.
Edit	Lets you do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ View and update the item's on an open purchase orders ▪ View the items on ordered purchase orders
Delete	Lets you delete open purchase orders.
Receive	Lets you receive items on a purchase order.
Print	Displays the purchase order in the Report Window so you can print it.
Close	Exits the screen.

RECEIVING DOCUMENTS TAB

Receiving documents (RDs), are displayed on the **Receiving Documents** tab (Figure 11-2). A receiving document is a list of items that have been delivered. When the inventory replenishment process begins with a PO, a receiving document is created with the information from the PO. When items are delivered without a corresponding purchase order, you can create a receiving document from scratch.

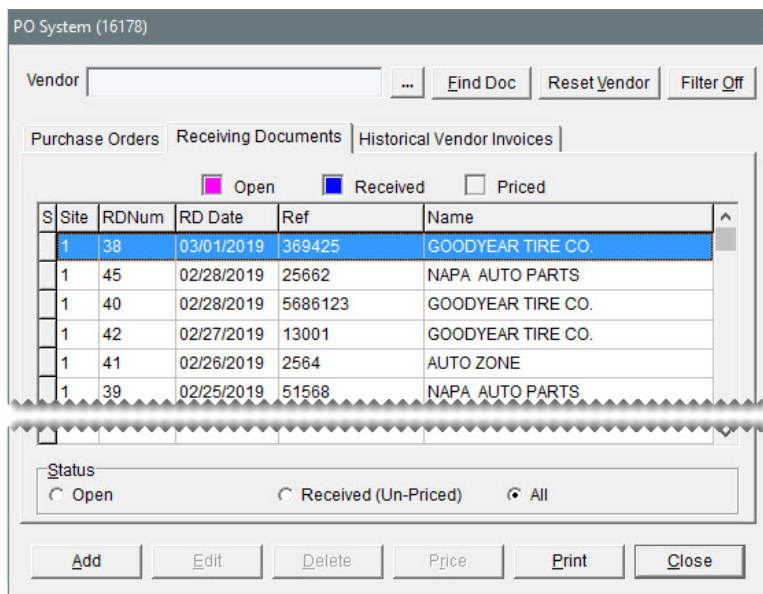



Figure 11-2: PO System Screen Receiving Documents Tab

Item	Description
Vendor	Displays only the receiving documents for the selected vendor.
	Clicking this button lets you display only the purchase orders for a specific vendor.
Find Doc	Lets you search for a receiving document by entering its reference number or its system-generated document number.
Reset Vendor	Lets you remove the name entered in the Vendor field, so you can view receiving documents for all vendors.
Filter Off	Disregards the setting for the maximum number of documents displayed on the screen. The maximum number of documents is defined by a system control. For more information, see Grid Control - Limit 2 on page 1001 . Note: When you close and re-open the screen, the filter that limits the number of documents is turned back on.

Item	Description
Rev. RD	Lets you reverse receiving documents for orders that haven't been priced. This button is visible only when the status Received (Un-priced) is selected.
Open (magenta)	Means items on a receiving document have been ordered but not received.
Received (dark blue)	Means items on a receiving document have been received but not priced.
Priced (gray)	Means items on a receiving document have been received and priced.
S	Shows the status of a receiving document.
Site	Identifies the site at which a receiving document was created. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Point of Sale systems, this number is always 1.
RDNum	Displays the system-assigned number for a receiving document.
RDDate	Displays the date a receiving document was created.
Ref	Displays the reference number for a receiving document.
Name	Displays the vendor's name.
Open	Displays receiving documents with items that have not been received (for the selected vendor or all vendors).
Received (Un-Priced)	Displays receiving documents for items that have been received but have not been priced (for the selected vendor or all vendors).
All (option)	Displays all receiving documents (for the selected vendor or all vendors).
Add	Lets you create a new receiving document.
Edit	Lets you view a receiving document.
Delete	Lets you delete open receiving documents. Once items on a receiving document have been received, this button is disabled.
Price	Lets you price items on a receiving document.
Print	Displays the selected receiving document in the Report Window so you can print it.
Close	Exits the screen.

HISTORICAL VENDOR INVOICES TAB

The **Historical Vendor Invoices** tab (Figure 11-3) lists the vendor invoices, called vendor invoice documents (VIDs) in TireMaster, for completed orders. You create VIDs when bills from your vendors arrive. Creating VIDs is usually referred to as pricing orders, because you record the prices charged by vendors and generate payables.

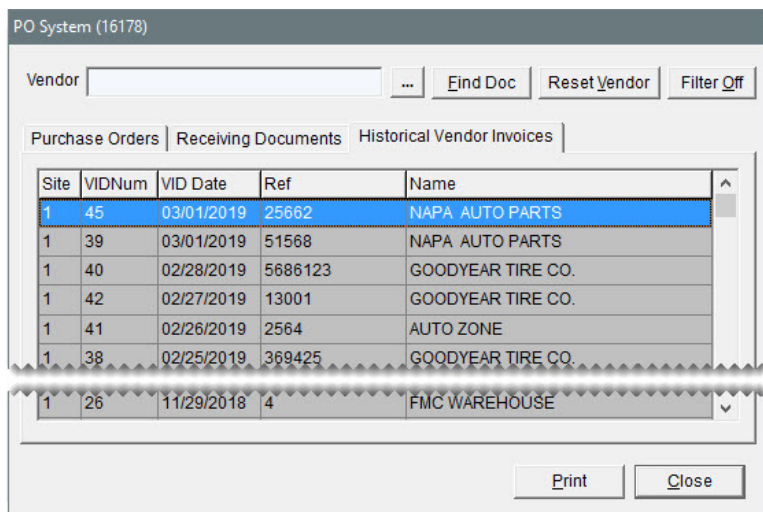



Figure 11-3: PO System Screen Historical Vendor Invoices

Item	Description
Vendor	Displays only the historical vendor invoices for the selected vendor.
	Clicking this button lets you display only the vendor invoices for a specific vendor.
Find Doc	Lets you search for a vendor invoice by entering its reference number or its system-generated document number.
Reset Vendor	Lets you remove the name entered in the Vendor field, so you can view historical vendor invoices for all vendors.
Filter Off	Disregards the setting for the maximum number of documents displayed on the screen. The maximum number of documents is defined by a system control. For more information, see Grid Control - Limit 2 on page 1001 . Note: When you close and re-open the screen, the filter that limits the number of documents is turned back on.
SiteNo	Identifies the site at which a vendor invoice was finalized. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Point of Sale systems, this number is always 1.

Item	Description
VIDNum	Displays the document number for the vendor invoice.
VIDDate	Displays the date that a vendor invoice was finalized.
Ref	Displays the reference number for a vendor invoice.
Name	Displays the vendor's name.
Print	Displays the selected vendor invoice in the Report Window so you can print it. .
Close	Exits the screen.

ITEM TRACKING

With item tracking, you can match *noninventoriable* items on customer work orders to the receiving documents for those same items.

The purpose of item tracking is to prevent fraud. Item tracking helps to ensure that when a noninventoriable item is returned, it's an item you actually sold to a customer. Item tracking also allows you to verify that an outside purchase was not stolen by an employee.

Items can be tracked regardless of whether they're assigned the option cost, expense, or relief percent costing methods. However, the items you'll mostly likely track are those assigned the option cost costing method.

HOW TRACKING WORKS

Item tracking is initiated at point of sale. When you add a tracked item to a work order, you also identify which receiving document is for the item. The method for linking an item on a customer's work order and a receiving document depends on the item's costing method:

- **Option Cost Items:** When you add a tracked option cost item to a work order, you are required to define the item's cost and identify the vendor who delivered the item. When you do this, TireMaster generates the receiving document for the item. Items assigned the option cost method are typically obtained via outside purchases and then sold to customers. For more information, see [Track Option Cost Items on page 288](#) and [Outside Purchases for Tracked Items on page 311](#).
- **Expense Method and Relief Percent Items:** When you add a tracked item assigned the expense or relief percent costing method to a work order, a list of receiving documents appears. Then you select the corresponding receiving document on the list. For more information, see [Track Expense Method and Relief Percent Items on page 287](#).

Note: If you enable tracking for an expense or relief percent item with available quantities, any receiving documents created before the start of tracking will be excluded from the list of receiving documents. Therefore, in this scenario, you'll assign the item to unknown receiving documents until you've depleted the quantities received before tracking began. These unknown receiving documents can be removed from the [Item Tracking screen](#), which is used for researching the purchases and sales of noninventoriable items.

Once an item's work order and a receiving document are linked, you can use the [Item Tracking screen](#) to do the following when a customer returns a noninventoriable item:

- Identify the vendor who sold you the item
- Identify the receiving document that was processed when the item was delivered

This information helps you verify that the noninventoriable item being returned is an item you actually purchased from a vendor and then sold to the customer, because you can easily find the supporting documentation.

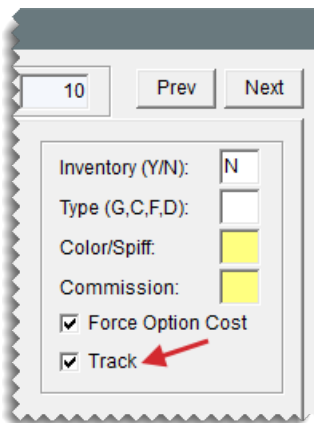
PREPARE FOR ITEM TRACKING

Before you can track a *noninventoriable* item, you need to enable tracking for it. The track item setting is on the Inventory Maintenance screen (**General** tab).

Note: Tracking is intended for specific noninventoriable items, such as Nonstock Brake Pads, Nonstock Starter, and Nonstock Water Pump. Avoid using tracking for multipurpose noninventoriable items such as *Nonstock Parts*.

To enable item tracking

1. Add or look up the item for which you want to enable tracking. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#) or [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance](#) screen (**General** tab), click **Edit**.
3. Select the **Track** check box. If the check box is disabled, the item is inventoriable and cannot be tracked.



4. Click **OK**.
5. To enable tracking for additional items, repeat steps 1 through 4.

Tip: If you're enabling tracking for multiple items that are organized sequentially on the Inventory List (for example, the items are organized by their descriptions, which all begin with the prefix *non*), don't close the Inventory Maintenance screen and search for another item. Click **Next** repeatedly until you locate the next item for which you need to enable tracking, and then click **Edit**.

TRACK EXPENSE METHOD AND RELIEF PERCENT ITEMS

To track an item that's assigned the expense costing method or the relief percent costing method, you need to identify the receiving document that includes the item when you add it to a work order.

To track expense method and relief percent items

1. Start a work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Add the item to the work order. Then type the quantity and press **Enter**. The Track Parts screen opens. It lists receiving documents that include the item that was just added to the work order.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
1.00	LOF	Lube Oil & Filter SYN 8-8.5	64.99	0.00	
1	.	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB - I	5.99	0.00	

Note: When you receive multiple quantities of an item on a receiving document, the same item and the same receiving document are listed multiple times on the Track Parts screen.

3. Do one of the following:
 - Select the receiving document that includes the item you put on the work order, and click **OK**. If there are multiple lines for a receiving document, press **Ctrl** and select a line for each item.

Track Parts (3320)

Select RD part item(s) this is assigned to

RD Number	RD Date	Part Name	Product Code / Size	Vendor Name
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65741-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBFR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65742-1	09-18-2019	MISC TURN SIGNAL BULB -	BULBRR / .	NAPA AUTO PARTS
65743-1	09-18-2019	BATTERY TERMINAL COVER BATTTRMCV /		NAPA AUTO PA

OK Close

- If there is no receiving document for the item on list, click **Close**. When TireMaster prompts you to assign the item to an unknown receiving document, click **Yes**.

Note: The lack of a receiving document occurs when an item already had available quantities when tracking was enabled. (In other words, the item was received **before** tracking began.)

4. Do one of the following as needed:
 - Put additional items on the work order.
 - Update items that were already on the work order (for example, change prices, edit descriptions, assign technicians).
 - Click **Quit** to close the work order.
 - Complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

TRACK OPTION COST ITEMS

To track an item that's assigned the option cost costing method, you create the receiving document for the item when you define its cost at point of sale. Option cost items cannot be linked to receiving documents that were already created in the PO System. The option cost method is used for recording the cost of nonstock parts and tires obtained through outside purchases. For more information, see [Outside Purchases on page 310](#).

To track option cost items

1. Start a work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Add one or more items to the work order. When an option cost item is added to a work order, the item's line turns pink. The line remains pink until the item's cost is entered.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
1.00	.	NONSTOCK WATER PUMP	0.00	0.00	
1.00	.	NONSTOCK BELT	0.00	0.00	
3.00		LABOR	0.00	100.00	

3. For each option cost item, update the description on the work order so it matches the description of the item you're getting from the vendor. You can also update the description of other noninventoriable items if needed.

Note: Using detailed descriptions for option cost items makes the purchase of those items easier to track, because the work order descriptions are used on receiving documents and vendor invoice documents.

4. Update selling prices for the items as needed.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
1.00	.	Tru-Flow Water Pump #TFW4	82.39	0.00	
1.00	.	Power-Fit Serpentine Belt #PF	38.45	0.00	
3.00		Remove & Replace Water Pui	0.00	100.00	

5. Define an item's cost and put it on a receiving document.

a. Select an item and click **Option Cost**. The Option Cost screen opens.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
1.00	.	Murray Water Pump #CP5077	79.79	0.00	
1.00	.	Gates Micro-V Serpentine Belt #K	52.19	0.00	
3.00		Remove & Replace Water Pump & Be	0.00	100.00	

No Status
 On Site
 In Process
 Done

Add
Price Level
Delete
Adjust
Option Cost

Deposit
Svc Intervals

Promised 00:00
Parts & Labor
Inspect Sheet

b. Type your cost for the item in the **Option Cost** field.

c. To put the item on a receiving document, click **Vendor** and look up the vendor who sold you the item.

Option Cost (9201)

Option Cost:

If the item included FET when it was received,
also include the FET in the cost

Put item on a receiving document

Vendor

Note: If there is already an open receiving document for the vendor, you have the option to add the item to it or you can create a new receiving document.

d. Do one of the following:

- If the shipment included only a packing slip, leave the **Receive and Price** check box clear and click **OK**. The item or items in the shipment will be received now and can be priced later, when the vendor sends you an invoice.
- If there is one option cost item on the work order and the vendor sent you an invoice, select the **Receive and Price** check box and click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to receive and price the item before returning to work order.

- If there are multiple option cost items on the work order and the vendor sent you an invoice, leave the **Receive and Price** check box alone *until you've entered the cost for the last item*. Then click **OK**. When you enter the price for the last item and select the check box, TireMaster prompts you to receive and price the items before returning to work order.

6. Do one of the following as needed:

- Put additional items on the work order.
- Update items that were already on the work order (for example, change prices, edit descriptions, assign technicians).
- Click **Quit** to close the work order.
- Complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

PREVIOUSLY-RECEIVED TRACKED, OPTION COST ITEMS

When you add a tracked, option cost item to a work order, you are typically required to add the item to a receiving document. This happens because the **Put item on a receiving document** check box (Figure 11-4) is automatically selected on the Option Cost screen and cannot be changed.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Option Cost (9201)". At the top, there is a text field for "Option Cost" containing the value "242.99". Below this is a message: "If the item included FET when it was received, also include the FET in the cost". A checkbox labeled "Put item on a receiving document" is checked and highlighted with a red rectangular border. Below the checkbox are three text fields: "Vendor" (empty), "Reference:" (containing "13389"), and "Description:" (containing "13389-AC Delco Water Pump 251-"). At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "Add item to a new receiving document" which is unchecked, and below it, another checkbox labeled "Receive and Price" which is also unchecked. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Figure 11-4: Automatically Selected Receiving Document Check Box

There is, however, an instance which you can clear the check box for a tracked, option cost item. This occurs when the item is already in your inventory, because it was not sold or it was returned by a customer.

In this scenario, you have the following options:

- If the available item can be sold on the new work order, enter its cost and clear the check box. Then click **OK**. Because the item was previously received, there is no need to create a receiving document.
- If the available item cannot be sold on the new work order, enter its cost and leave the check box selected. Then define the vendor and create the receiving document.

TRACKING ITEMS ORDERED WITH THE EPICOR INTEGRATED SERVICE ESTIMATOR

If you use the Epicor® Integrated Service Estimator (ISE) with your TireMaster system, you can track the parts you order via Epicor.

CONFIGURATION

Items from Epicor are tracked by linking them to unique, noninventoriable items in TireMaster, instead of the miscellaneous parts item which is normally used for placing orders with Epicor. For example, TireMaster items used for tracking products retrieved from Epicor could include Nonstock Brake Pads, Nonstock Water Pump, and Nonstock Shocks/Struts.

Inventory List (2000)			
Prod Code	Size	Description	Av
WIPER	.	NONSTOCK WIPER BLADE	
NSALT	.	NONSTOCK ALTERNATOR	
NSBELT	.	NONSTOCK BELT	
LOFFILTER	.	NONSTOCK OIL FILTER	
NSFUEL	.	NON-STOCK FUEL PUMP	
NSOILFLT	.	NONSTOCK OIL FILTER	
NSBATT	.	NONSTOCK BATTERY	
10	.	NONSTOCK BRAKE PADS	
NSSHCK	.	NONSTOCK SHOCKS/STRU	
11	.	NONSTOCK BRAKE ROTOR	
25	.	NONSTOCK CV BOOT	
26	.	NONSTOCK IDLER ARM	
42	.	NONSTOCK MISC PART	
23	.	NONSTOCK WATER PUMP	
NSRADTR	.	NONSTOCK RADIATOR	
28	.	NONSTOCK CV FIF	

Figure 11-5: Examples of Noninventoriable Items for Tracking Epicor Parts

To ensure items from Epicor can be tracked, the **Item Tracking** check box must be selected in Inventory Maintenance for the TireMaster items to which they'll be linked. If you also want to track the cost of items ordered with Epicor, select **Force Option Cost** (recommended).

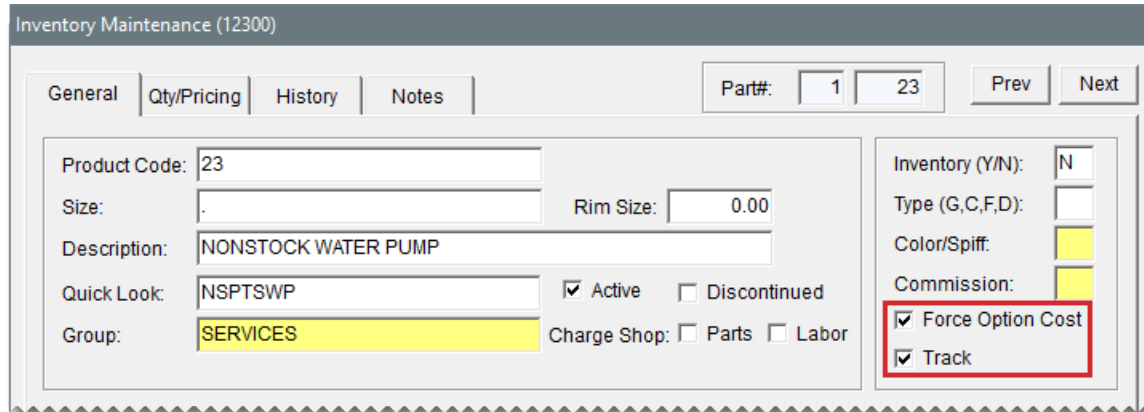


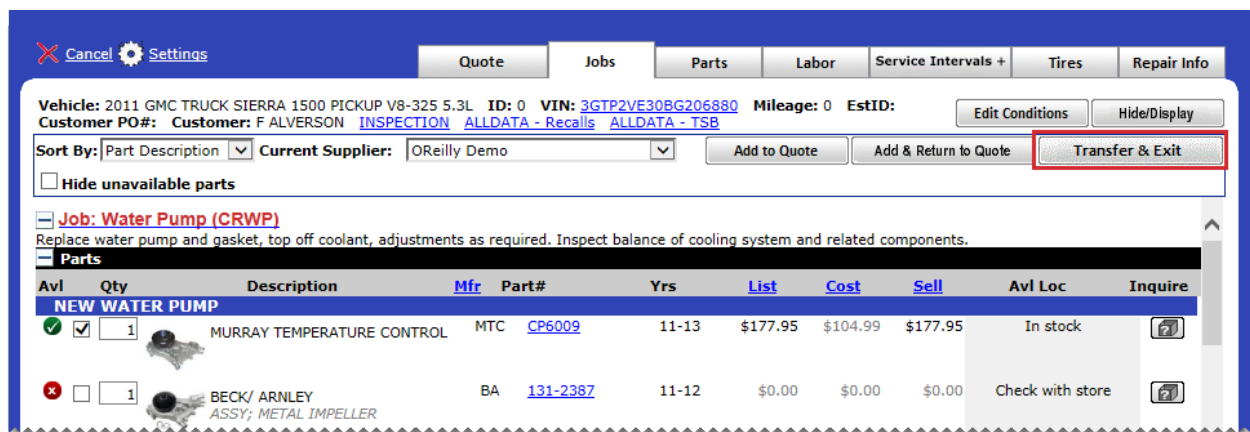
Figure 11-6: A Noninventoriable Item for Tracking Epicor Parts

ADDING TRACKED ITEMS TO WORK ORDERS WITH THE EPICOR ISE

When you add tracked items to work orders with the Epicor ISE, you need to associate the Epicor items to corresponding noninventoriable items in TireMaster (on the Epicor ordering screen). Then you can link the TireMaster work order and the receiving document created for the order placed via Epicor.

To add tracked items to work orders with the ISE

1. Access the Epicor ISE as usual.
2. Search for and select the items in the ISE. Then click **Transfer & Exit**. The Epicor ordering screen opens.



3. Associate *each* Epicor item with the corresponding noninventoriable item in TireMaster.
 - a. Click an item's **TM Part#** field and press . The Custom Inventory Lookup screen opens.
 - b. Look up the TireMaster item. The miscellaneous interface part number is replaced with the part number from TireMaster.

TireMaster - Epicor Order Interface (16446)

1-143 ALVERSON, FRANK Invoice: 1- 160

	Part #	TM Part #	Qty	Cost	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CP6009	WTRPMP	1	104.99	Water Pump
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	35635	WRTPMPACC	2	625.99	Water Pump Gasket
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	E3.54	MiscPrts	8	9.59	Spark Plug

4. Make sure the check box is selected for each of the items you want to order. Then click **Order**. The Track Parts screen opens.

TireMaster - Epicor Order Interface (16446)

1-143 ALVERSON, FRANK Invoice: 1- 160 As of Date: 11/16/2021 9:10:51 AM

	Part #	TM Part #	Qty	Cost	Description	Ext. Description	Status	GatewaySellerName
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CP6009	WTRPMP	1	104.99	Water Pump	New Water Pump	Found	oreilly_OReilly Demo
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	35635	WRTPMPACC	2	625.99	Water Pump Gasket	Water Pump Mounting Gasket	Found	oreilly_OReilly Demo
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	E3.54	SPRKPLG	8	9.59	Spark Plug	Spark Plug	Found	oreilly_OReilly Demo

Total: 1433.69

Order Inquire Clear Save Order XML Checklist Setup Supplier Setup Close

Note: If there is an existing receiving document for the vendor, you'll be prompted to add the items to that document or you can create a new receiving document. To continue, click **Selected** or **Create New**.

5. Link the work order and the receiving document for each of the items. To do this, select an item and click **OK**. Then repeat this process for the remaining items.

Track Parts (3320)

Select RD part item(s) this is assigned to

RD Number	RD Date	Part Name	Product Code / Size	Vendor Name
44-1	11-16-2021	160-Water Pump	CP6009 / .	O'REILLY
44-1	11-16-2021	160-Water Pump Gasket	35635 / .	O'REILLY
44-1	11-16-2021	160-Water Pump Gasket	35635 / .	O'REILLY
44-1	11-16-2021	160-Spark Plug	E3.54 / .	O'REILLY
44-1	11-16-2021	160-Spark Plug	E3.54 / .	O'REILLY

OK Close

Note: If an item is listed on the Track Parts screen multiple times, the work order quantity for that item is two or more. In this scenario, press the **Ctrl** key and select each item. Then click **OK**.

Example: If two front brake rotors were added to the work order, you need to select both of them before clicking **OK**.

ADDING TRACKED ITEMS TO ESTIMATES WITH THE EPICOR ISE

The process of adding tracked items to an estimate from the Epicor ISE is the same as using the ISE to add non-tracked items. However, when you turn the estimate into a work order, you need to associate the Epicor items with the corresponding items in TireMaster. Then you can link the new work order to the receiving document that was created when the items were ordered electronically.

To add tracked items to estimates with the Epicor ISE

1. Access the Epicor ISE as usual.
2. Search for and select the items in the ISE. Then click **Transfer & Exit**.



3. When you've added all of the items to the estimate, save it.
4. When the customer decides to purchase the items, open the customer's estimate. For more information, see [Retrieve Quotes and Estimates on page 496](#).
5. Make sure the items that you want to move to a work order are selected, and click **Create/Update WO**. The Epicor ordering screen opens.

Checklist 12 Point Inspectio Add Quote Line Duplicate Quote Line

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET/Miles	Sales
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	MISCELLANEOUS					
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8		Spark Plug	14.39	0.00	0.00	11
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.1		Remove and Replace Spark Plugs	0.00	80.00	0.00	8
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2		Water Pump Gasket	13.54	0.00	0.00	2
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.7		Remove and Replace Water Pump	0.00	80.00	0.00	13
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1		Water Pump	544.05	0.00	0.00	54
									91

Find Quote/Est Delete Inventory Parts & Labor Create/Update Appt WO and Auth
 Reset Screen Price Level Add-Ons Clear Mechanic **Create/Update WO** 964.86*

6. Associate *each* Epicor item with the corresponding noninventoriable item in TireMaster.
 - a. Click an item's **TM Part#** field and press . The Custom Inventory Lookup screen opens.
 - b. Look up the TireMaster item. The miscellaneous interface part number is replaced with the part number from TireMaster.

TireMaster - Epicor Order Interface (16446)

1-146 OLIVER, KAREN Invoice: 1- 161

	Part #	TM Part #	Qty	Cost	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CP6738	WTRPMP	1	320.99	Water Pump
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	36110	WRTPMPACC	2	7.99	Water Pump Gasket
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	E3.74	MiscPrts	8	8.49	Spark Plug

7. Make sure the check box is selected for each of the items you want to order. Then click **Order**. The Track Parts screen opens.

TireMaster - Epicor Order Interface (16446)

1-146 OLIVER, KAREN Invoice: 1- 161 As of Date: 11/16/2021 9:37:46 AM

	Part #	TM Part #	Qty	Cost	Description	Ext. Description	Status	GatewaySellerName
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CP6738	WTRPMP	1	320.99	Water Pump	New Water Pump	not ordered	oreilly_OReilly Demo
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	36110	WRTPMPACC	2	7.99	Water Pump Gasket	Water Pump Mounting Gasket	not ordered	oreilly_OReilly Demo
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	E3.74	SPRKPLG	8	8.49	Spark Plug	Spark Plug	not ordered	oreilly_OReilly Demo

Total: 404.89 Save Order XML

Note: If there is an existing receiving document for the vendor, you'll be prompted to add the items to that document or you can create a new receiving document. To continue, click **Selected** or **Create New**.

8. When the work order confirmation message appears, click **OK**.

9. Close the Quote and Estimate Writer screen.
10. To retrieve the new work order, click **Invoicing**. Then select the work order and click **Select**. The Track Parts screen opens.
11. Link the work order and the receiving document for each of the items. To do this, select an item and click **OK**. Then repeat this process for the remaining items.

Track Parts (3320)

Select RD part item(s) this is assigned to

RD Number	RD Date	Part Name	Product Code / Size	Vendor Name
45-1	11-16-2021	161-Water Pump	CP6738 / .	O'REILLY
45-1	11-16-2021	161-Water Pump Gasket	36110 / .	O'REILLY
45-1	11-16-2021	161-Water Pump Gasket	36110 / .	O'REILLY
45-1	11-16-2021	161-Spark Plug	E3.74 / .	O'REILLY
45-1	11-16-2021	161-Spark Plug	E3.74 / .	O'REILLY

Note: If an item is listed on the Track Parts screen multiple times, the work order quantity for that item is two or more. In this scenario, press the **Ctrl** key and select each item. Then click **OK**.

Example: If two front brake rotors were added to the work order, you need to select both of them before clicking **OK**.

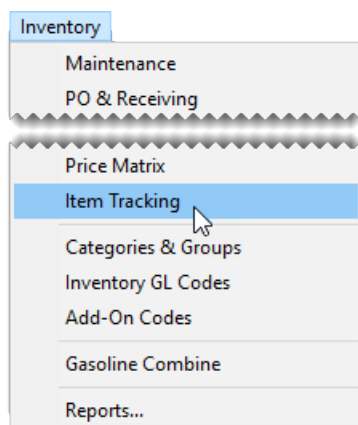
VERIFY NONINVENTORIABLE ITEM RETURNS

When a customer wants to return a tracked noninventoriable item, you can use the [Item Tracking screen](#) to identify the receiving document for the item being returned. With this information, you can do the following:

- Verify that you actually purchased the item from a vendor and then sold it to the customer
- Determine how much you paid the vendor for the item (You need to know your cost for the item to process the return to the vendor.)

To verify a noninventoriable item return


1. Select **Inventory > Item Tracking**. The Item Tracking screen opens.



2. Do one of the following:

- If the customer provides the original sale invoice, type the document number in the **Invoice#** field and click **Query**.

 A screenshot of a search form. It has two input fields: "Invoice #" containing the number "167" (with a red arrow pointing to it) and "RD #". To the right of these fields is a button labeled "Query".

- If the customer does not have the original sale invoice, click the **Customer** field and press . Then search for the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

 A screenshot of a search form. It has two input fields: "Vendor" and "Customer" (both highlighted in yellow with a red arrow pointing to the Customer field). To the right of these fields are "Invoice #" and "RD #" input fields, and a "Query" button.

Depending on the search method, TireMaster retrieves the item sold on the specified invoice or a list of the items sold to the customer.

Note: By default, 40 lines are displayed on the Item Tracking screen. If you believe there should be more entries for the customer, change the number of lines to **120** or **All** (lower-right corner).

3. Take note of the entries in the **RD#**, **RD Date**, and **Vendor** columns. You will use this information to find the item's receiving document.

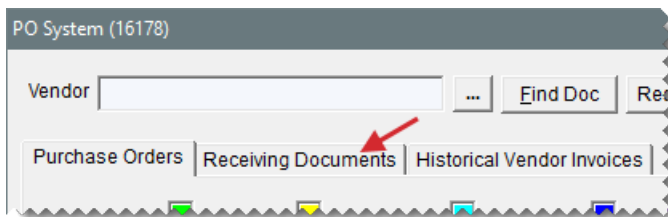
Item Tracking (16646)

Not Rcvd - Not on WO or Invoice
 Rcvd - Not on WO or Invoice
 On WO or Invoice - Not On RD
 Not Rcvd - On WO or Invoice
 Rcvd - On WO or Invoice
 ALL

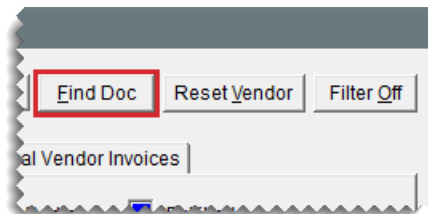
Site # Vendor
 W/Inv Date Customer
 RD Date Product Code

RD Site	RD#	RD Line	RD Date	EffSite	Product Code	Size / Description	Invoice#	Line#	Invoice Date	Vendor
1	51	1	2021-11-16	1	23	Gates Water Pump #41192	1-167	1	2021-11-16	O'REILLY
1	53	1	2021-11-16	1	MiscPrts	Shock Absorber	1-169	2	2021-11-16	O'REILLY
1	53	1	2021-11-16	1	MiscPrts	Shock Absorber	1-169	2	2021-11-16	O'REILLY
1	54	1	2021-11-16	1	MiscPrts	Fuel Pump	1-170	2	2021-11-16	O'REILLY
1	54	2	2021-11-16	1	MiscPrts	Elect Fuel Pump	1-170	3	2021-11-16	O'REILLY
1	55	1	2021-11-16	1	NSBELT	Serpentine Belt #NBH 25060640	1-171	1	2021-11-16	NAPA AUTO PARTS

4. For a hard copy of the entries on the screen, click **Print**. When the Report Window opens, print the report. Then close the Report Window.
5. Close the Item Tracking screen.
6. Locate the receiving document for the item being returned.
 - a. Click **PO List** or select **Inventory > PO & Receiving**.
 - b. Click the **Receiving Documents** tab.



- c. Do one of the following:
 - Click **Find Doc**. Then type the receiving document number and click **OK**.



- Select the status **All**. Then click and look up the vendor. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).

PO System (16178)

Vendor ... Find Doc Reset Vendor Filter Off

Purchase Orders Receiving Documents Historical Vendor Invoices

Status
 Open Ordered All

Add Edit Delete Receive Print Close

7. Select the receiving document and click **Print**. The Report Window opens and displays the receiving document.

PO System (16178)

Vendor ... Find Doc Reset Vendor Filter Off

Purchase Orders Receiving Documents Historical Vendor Invoices

Open Received Priced

S	Site	RDNum	RD Date	Ref	Name
1	51	11/16/2021	167	O'REILLY	

Status
 Open Received (Un-Priced) All

Add Edit Delete Price Print Close

Tip: If you searched by vendor and there are multiple receiving documents, refer to the receiving document date or reference number. When a receiving document is created for an option cost item at point of sale, TireMaster uses the sale invoice number as the reference number.

8. Take note of the item's price. You need that amount for the negative receiving document that will be used to return the item to the vendor.

ASA Automotive Systems

800 S. Industry Way
Suite 150
Meridian, ID 83642
208-855-0781

Receiving Document

Vendor Name: O'REILLY
RD #: 1 51
RD Date: 11/16/2021
RD Ref: 167

Product Code	Size	Vendor #	Description	Qty	Price
PO #: No PO 23			167-Gates Water Pump #41192	1.0	72.9900

ITEM TRACKING SCREEN CLEANUP

You can reduce the number of entries on the [Item Tracking screen](#) by removing the items that were assigned to unknown receiving documents. Items assigned to unknown receiving documents are those items that already had available quantities when tracking was enabled. (In other words, those items were received *before* tracking began.)

Note: To delete items from the Item Tracking screen, you must belong to a security group assigned the permission **Invoicing WO Delete**.

To delete items from the tracking screen

1. If the Item Tracking screen isn't already open, select **Inventory > Item Tracking**.
2. Select the item you want to remove and click **Delete**. The item is removed. When there are multiple lines for an item (because the item's quantity on the RD was higher than 1), all of the lines are removed.

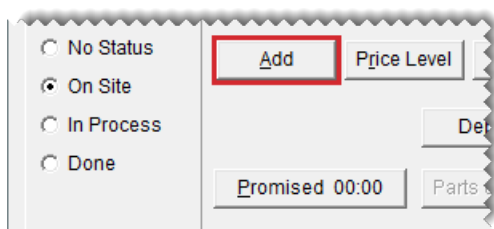
Note: If the **Delete** button is inactive, the selected item was not assigned to an unknown receiving document.

TRACKED OUTSIDE PURCHASE ITEM RETURNS

When a customer returns tracked parts or tires that you obtained through an outside purchase, process the return and create a negative receiving document at point of sale. The return invoice is for refunding the customer and the negative receiving document is for sending the returned item back to the vendor. Because outside purchase items are assigned the option cost costing method, TireMaster requires you to record item costs prior to creating the negative receiving documents. For more information, see [Option Cost Method on page 350](#) and [Outside Purchases for Tracked Items on page 311](#)

To process tracked outside purchase returns

1. Review the customer's original sale invoice and the item's receiving document. With this information, you can:
 - Confirm the item was sold to the customer.
 - Identify the vendor who sold you the item and the price you paid for it.
 For more information, see [Verify Noninventoriable Item Returns on page 296](#).
2. Start a work order for the customer who is returning the outside purchase item.
3. Add the returned item to the work order.
 - a. Click **Add** and look up the item.



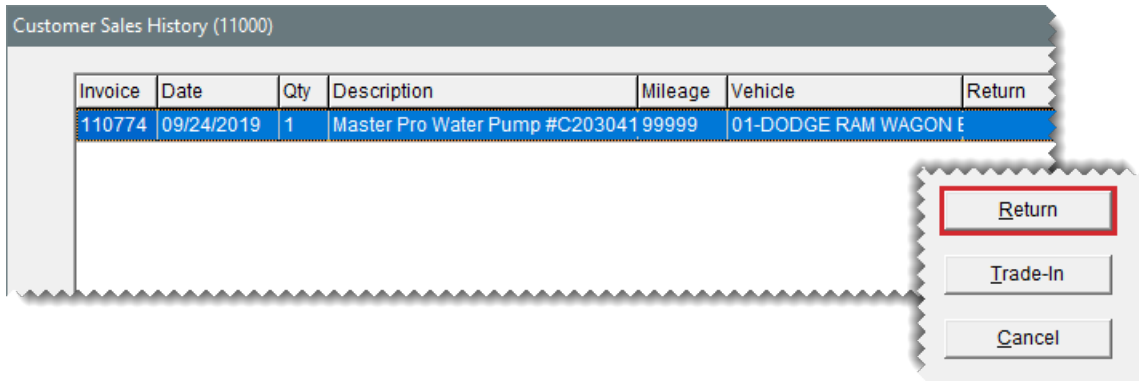
- b. Type the quantity as a negative number (-) and press **Enter**.

Example: If one item is being returned, type **-1.**)

The Customer Sales History screen opens. It lists the items the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in. Items highlighted in yellow were flagged during previous returns.

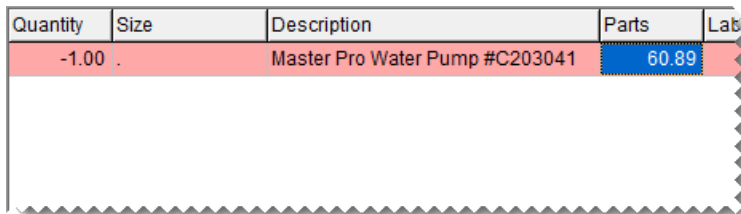
Quantity	Size	Description
-1	.	NONSTOCK WATER PUMP

- c. Select the item being returned and click **Return**.



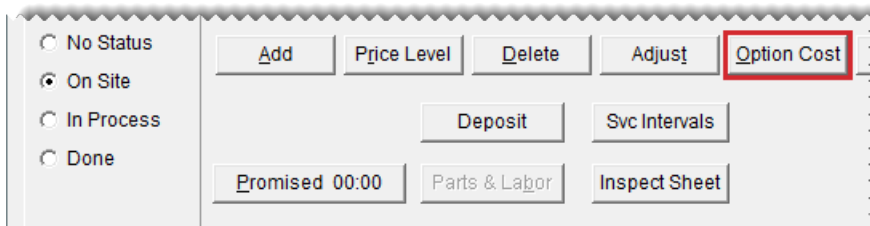
Note: If you do not see the item being returned, select the **Match Inventory** check box (upper-right corner).

- d. Type the returned item's description and original selling price.

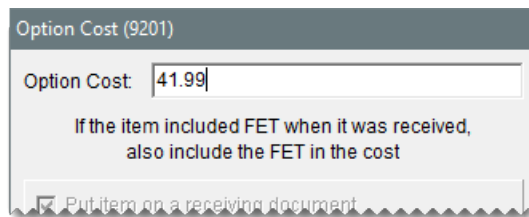


- 4. Enter the returned item's cost.

- a. Click **Option Cost**. The Option Cost screen opens.



- b. Type the item's cost.



- 5. Create the negative receiving document

- a. Click **Vendor** and search for the vendor who sold you the item.
- b. Select the **Receive and Price** check box.
- c. Click **OK**. The Receiving Document screen opens.

- d. Click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the receiving.

- e. Do one of the following:

- If the vendor has issued a return invoice to you, click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen opens.
- If you do not have a return invoice from the vendor, click **No**. The Report Window opens and displays the receiving document. Print it if needed and close the Report Window. Then go to step 7. You can price the item and create the negative charge later.

6. To price the negative receiving document, click **Complete**. The Report Window opens and displays the vendor invoice document for the returned item. Print the VID if needed and close the Report Window.

7. Complete the return invoice.

- a. Click **Complete**.
- b. Process the customer's reimbursement with the same payment method used for the original invoice.

TRACKED EXPENSE METHOD AND RELIEF PERCENT ITEM RETURNS

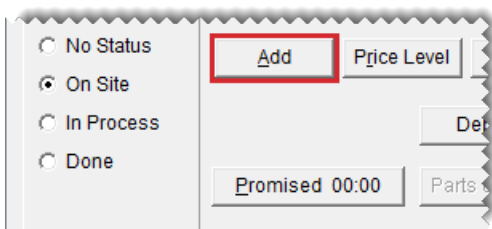
When a customer returns a tracked item that's assigned the expense or relief percent costing method, the item is put on an unknown receiving document. Depending on what the item is, you could sell it to another customer or return it to the vendor.

To process tracked expense and relief percent item returns

1. Review the customer's original sale invoice and the item's receiving document. With this information, you can:
 - Confirm the item was sold to the customer.
 - Identify the vendor who sold you the item and the price you paid for it.

For more information, see [Verify Noninventoriable Item Returns on page 296](#).

2. Start a work order for the customer who is returning the outside purchase item.
3. Click **Add** and look up the item being returned.



4. Type the quantity as a negative number (-) and press **Enter**.

Example: If one item is being returned, type -1.)

The Customer Sales History screen opens. It lists the items the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in. Items highlighted in yellow were flagged during previous returns.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Lo
-1	.	H7 HEADLIGHT BULB	10.24	

Note: If you do not see the item being returned, select the **Match Inventory** check box.

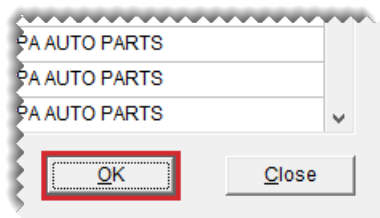
5. Select the item being returned and click **Return**.

Customer Sales History (11000)

Invoice	Date	Qty	Description	Mileage	Vehicle	Return
281279	09/25/2019	1	H7 HEADLIGHT BULB	99999	01-DODGE RAM WAGON E	

Return
Trade-In
Cancel

6. Click **OK**. A message tells you that the item will be assigned to an unknown receiving document.



7. Click **OK** to close the message.
8. Complete the return invoice.
- Click **Complete**.
 - Process the reimbursement with the same payment method used for the original invoice.

ITEM TRACKING SCREEN

The Item Tracking screen includes the following information for noninventoriable items that are being tracked:

- The receiving document created when an item was received
- The name of the vendor who sold you an item
- The invoice on which an item was sold
- The name of the customer who purchased an item

Item tracking helps to ensure that when customers return *noninventoriable* items, you're handling parts or tires that your store actually bought from vendors and then sold to those customers. For more information, see [Item Tracking on page 285](#).

Item Tracking (16646)

Not Rcvd - Not on WO or Invoice
 Rcvd - Not on WO or Invoice
 On WO or Invoice - Not On RD
 Not Rcvd - On WO or Invoice
 Rcvd - On WO or Invoice
 ALL

RD Site	RD#	RD Line	RD Date	EffSite	Product Code	Size / Description	Invoice#	Li
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	45	3	2021-11-16	1	E3.74	161-Spark Plug	1-161	0
1	46	1	2021-11-16	1	CP9338	162-Water Pump	1-162	0
1	46	2	2021-11-16	1	35715	162-Water Pump Gasket	1-162	0
1	46	3	2021-11-16	1	344043	162-Shock Absorber, Front	1-162	0
1	46	3	2021-11-16	1	344043	162-Shock Absorber, Front	1-162	0
1	46	4	2021-11-16	1	344044	162-Shock Absorber	1-162	0
1	46	4	2021-11-16	1	344044	162-Shock Absorber	1-162	0
1	47	1	2021-11-16	1	CP6599	163-Water Pump	1-163	0
1	47	2	2021-11-16	1	36014	163-Water Pump Gasket	1-163	0
1	47	3	2021-11-16	1	9006	163-Spark Plug	1-163	0
1	47	3	2021-11-16	1	9006	163-Spark Plug	1-163	0
1	47	3	2021-11-16	1	9006	163-Spark Plug	1-163	0
1	47	3	2021-11-16	1	9006	163-Spark Plug	1-163	0

Print

Figure 11-7: Item Tracking Screen Left Half

Site # Vendor RD #

WO/Inv Date Customer Invoice #

RD Date Product Code

Invoice#	Line#	Invoice Date	Vendor	Customer	Emp Name
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-161	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	OLIVER, KAREN	DS
1-162	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	SMITH, MEL	DS
1-162	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	SMITH, MEL	DS
1-162	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	SMITH, MEL	DS
1-162	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	SMITH, MEL	DS
1-162	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	SMITH, MEL	DS
1-162	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	SMITH, MEL	DS
1-163	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	ARMINGTON, TOMMY	DS
1-163	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	ARMINGTON, TOMMY	DS
1-163	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	ARMINGTON, TOMMY	DS
1-163	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	ARMINGTON, TOMMY	DS
1-163	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	ARMINGTON, TOMMY	DS
1-163	0	2021-11-16	O'REILLY	ARMINGTON, TOMMY	DS

Number of Lines
 40 120 All

Figure 11-8: Item Tracking Screen Right Half

Item	Description
Not Rcvd - Not on WO or Invoice	Limits the items displayed to those that are currently on open receiving documents and are not on work orders or invoices.
Not Rcvd - On WO or Invoice	Limits the items displayed to those that currently on both open receiving documents and work orders or invoices.
Rcvd - Not on WO or Invoice	Limits the items displayed to that have been received but have not been added to work orders or invoices.
Rcvd - On WO or Invoice	Limits the items displayed to those that been received and are on work orders or invoices.

Item	Description
On WO or Invoice - Not on RD	<p>Limits the items displayed to those that have been added to work orders or sold to customers and were assigned to unknown receiving documents.</p> <p>Note: When an item is added to a work order and cannot be matched to a receiving document, the item is placed on an unknown RD. This affects items that already had available quantities when tracking was enabled. (In other words, those items were received <i>before</i> tracking began.)</p>
All	Displays all tracked items that have been put on work orders, sold on invoices, or received.
Site#	Lets you display items for all sites or only a specific site.
WO/Inv Date	Limits the items displayed to those whose work orders were created on the selected date and those whose invoices were completed on the selected date.
RD Date	Limits the items displayed to those whose receiving documents were created on the selected date.
Vendor	Lets you search for items received from a specific vendor.
Customer	Lets you search for items that will be sold to or have already been sold to a specific customer.
Product Code	Lets you search for items with a specific product code.
RD# (field)	<p>Lets you search for items that have been added to a specific receiving document.</p> <p>Note: When you search for a receiving document, and the items on that RD have been priced, the corresponding vendor invoice document number (VID#) appears under this field. When the items have not been priced, the message “no VID# found” appears instead.</p>
Invoice#	Lets you search for items that have been added to a specific work order or sold on a specific invoice.
Query	Displays items that match the user-defined filtering parameters.
RD Site	Lists the site where an item’s receiving document was created.
RD# (column)	Lists the document number for an item’s receiving document. When an item is placed on an unknown RD, the document number is 0.

Item	Description
RD Line	Lists an item's line number (placement) on the receiving document. When an item is added to an unknown RD, the document number is blank.
RD Date	Lists the date on which an item's receiving document was created.
EffSite	Lists the site at which an item's receiving document was created.
Product Code	Lists an item's product code.
Size/Description	Lists an item's size or description.
Invoice#	Lists the document number for the work order that an item has been added to or the invoice number on which an item was sold.
Line#	Lists an item's line number (placement) on a work order or invoice. When an item has not been yet been added to a work order or sold, the line number is 0.
Invoice Date	Lists the date on which an item was added to a work order or sold.
Vendor	Lists the vendor from whom you purchased an item. When an item is assigned to an unknown receiving document, this field is blank. This typically occurs when an item is received <i>before</i> tracking is enabled for that item.
Customer	Lists the customer to whom you will be selling or have sold an item. If an item hasn't been added to a work order or sold, this field is blank.
Emp Name	Lists the name of the user who created the item's receiving document (regardless of whether another user prices the item).
Print	Lets you generate a hard copy of the items listed on the screen.
Number of Lines - 40	Limits the number of items displayed to 40 lines. This option is selected by default.
Number of Lines - 120	Limits the number of items displayed to 120 lines.
Number of Lines - All	Displays lines for all items.
Delete	Lets you remove items that were assigned to unknown receiving documents. When an item is assigned to an unknown receiving document, the entry in the RD# column is 0. For more information, see Item Tracking Screen Cleanup on page 300 .

Item	Description
	<p>Note: When an item is added to a work order and cannot be matched to a receiving document, the item is placed on an unknown RD. This affects items that already had available quantities when tracking was enabled. (In other words, those items were received <i>before</i> tracking began.)</p>
Reset	Removes the data-filtering entries at the top of the screen and displays all items being tracked.
Close	Lets you close the Item Tracking screen.

OUTSIDE PURCHASES

If you don't stock the parts needed to perform services or repairs, you can obtain them by making outside purchases. That is, you buy the items you need on a job-by-job basis. Special order tires are also secured through outside purchases.

OUTSIDE PURCHASE REQUIREMENTS

Before you perform outside purchases, one or more generic nonstock items need to be set up in TireMaster.

Example: Nonstock Water Pump, Nonstock Brake Pads, Nonstock Special Order Passenger Tire.

Generic nonstock items for outside purchases must include the following settings (Figure 11-9):

- Classify the item as noninventoriable (Type **N** in the **Inventory Y/N** field.)
- Assign the option cost costing method (Select the **Force Option Cost** check box.) With the option cost method, you enter an item's actual cost, including federal excise tax, at point of sale.

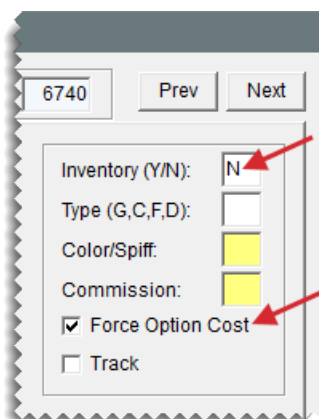


Figure 11-9: Outside Purchase Item Settings

Note: Items assigned the option cost method are sometimes referred to as option cost items.

PERFORM OUTSIDE PURCHASES

The process that you use for performing outside purchases depends on whether you have item tracking enabled for the items being sold. For more information, see [Item Tracking on page 285](#). When an option cost item is tracked, you are required to put it on a receiving document when you record its cost. For an option cost item that is not tracked, you have the *option* to put it on a receiving document when entering its cost.

OUTSIDE PURCHASES FOR TRACKED ITEMS

For outside purchases of option cost items that are tracked, you create the receiving document at point of sale when you enter the item's cost (instead of in the PO System).

1. Start a work order for the customer, taking note of any issues the customer is experiencing with the vehicle.
2. When the technician identifies the needed service or repairs, add the applicable nonstock item and associated labor item to the work order. Because it's an option cost item, the line for the item will turn pink. The line will remain pink until you enter the item's cost.
3. Locate a vendor who has the needed items on hand and order them.
4. Retrieve the customer's work order, and do the following:
 - Change the item's generic description to the description of the item you ordered.

Example: If you ordered a Murray water pump, you could change the description to from *Nonstock Water Pump* to *Murray Water Pump #CP5077*. Detailed descriptions of outside purchase items are used on receiving documents and vendor invoice documents, making the purchase of specific items easier to track.

- Update the selling price.
5. When an item arrives, retrieve the customer's work order and record the nonstock item's cost. Then add the item to a receiving document. For more information, see [Retrieve a Customer's Work Order on page 423](#).
 - a. Select an item and click **Option Cost**. The Option Cost screen opens.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
1.00	.	Murray Water Pump #CP5077	79.79	0.00	
1.00	.	Gates Micro-V Serpentine Belt #K	52.19	0.00	
3.00		Remove & Replace Water Pump & Be	0.00	100.00	

No Status
 On Site
 In Process
 Done

- b. Type your cost for the item in the **Option Cost** field.
- c. To put the item on a receiving document, click **Vendor** and look up the vendor who sold you the item.

Option Cost (9201)

Option Cost:

If the item included FET when it was received, also include the FET in the cost

Put item on a receiving document

Vendor

Note: If there is already an open receiving document for the vendor, you have the option to add the item to it or you can create a new receiving document.

- d. Do one of the following:
 - If the shipment included only a packing slip, leave the **Receive and Price** check box clear and click **OK**. The item or items in the shipment will be received now and can be priced later, when the vendor sends you an invoice.
 - If there is one option cost item on the work order and the vendor sent you an invoice, select the **Receive and Price** check box and click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to receive and price the item before returning to work order.
 - If there are multiple option cost items on the work order and the vendor sent you an invoice, leave the **Receive and Price** check box alone *until you've entered the cost for the last item*. Then click **OK**. When you enter the price for the last item and select the check box, TireMaster prompts you to receive and price the items before returning to work order.
6. If there are multiple nonstock items on the work order, repeat steps 5a through 5d.
7. Do one of the following:
 - If work on the vehicle is still in progress, click **Quit** to exit the work order.

- If work on the vehicle is done and customer is ready to pay, complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

OUTSIDE PURCHASES FOR UNTRACKED ITEMS

For outside purchases of an option cost item that is not tracked, you can choose whether to put it on a receiving document when you enter the item's cost at point of sale, or you can create a receiving document for the item in the PO System.

To perform an outside purchase for untracked items

1. Start a work order for the customer, taking note of any issues the customer is experiencing with the vehicle.
2. When the technician identifies the needed service or repairs, add the applicable nonstock item and associated labor item to the work order. Because it's an option cost item, the line for the item will turn pink. The line will remain pink until you enter the item's cost.
3. Locate a vendor who has the needed items on hand and order them.
4. Retrieve the customer's work order, and do the following:
 - Change the item's generic description to the description of the item you ordered.

Example: If you ordered a Murray water pump, you could change the description to from *Nonstock Water Pump* to *Murray Water Pump #CP5077*. Detailed descriptions of outside purchase items are used on receiving documents and vendor invoice documents, making the purchase of specific items easier to track.

- Update the selling price.
5. When an item arrives, retrieve the customer's work order and record the nonstock item's cost. Then, if you want, add the item to a receiving document. For more information, see [Retrieve a Customer's Work Order on page 423](#).
 - a. On the Invoice Entry screen, select the nonstock item and click **Option Cost**.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
1.00	.	Tru-Flow Water Pump #TFW43422	79.79	0.00	
1.00	.	Power Fit Serpentine Belt #PBH6K10	52.19	0.00	
3.00		Remove & Replace Water Pump & Se	0.00	100.00	

No Status
 On Site
 In Process
 Done

Add
Price Level
Delete
Adjust
Option Cost

Deposit
Svc Intervals

Promised 00:00
Parts & Labor
Inspect Sheet

- b. Type your cost for the item in the **Option Cost** field.

c. Do one of the following:

- To put the item on a receiving document now, make sure the **Put item on a receiving document** check box is selected. Then click **Vendor** and look up the vendor who sold you the item.

Option Cost (9201)

Option Cost: 166.79

If the item included FET when it was received, also include the FET in the cost

Put item on a receiving document

Vendor

- If the item is already on a receiving document, or if you'll add it to a receiving document later, clear the **Put item on a receiving document** check box. Then click **OK** and go to step 6.

Option Cost (9201)

Option Cost: 166.79

If the item included FET when it was received, also include the FET in the cost

Put item on a receiving document

Vendor

Reference: 110769

Description: 110769-Tru-Flow Water Pump #TF

Add item to a new receiving document.

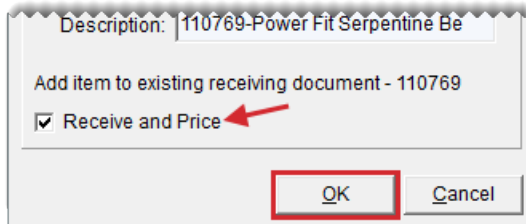
Receive and Price

OK Cancel

d. Do one of the following:

- If the shipment included only a packing slip, leave the **Receive and Price** check box clear and click **OK**. The item or items in the shipment will be received now and can be priced later, when the vendor sends you an invoice.
- If there is one option cost item on the work order and the vendor sent you an invoice, select the **Receive and Price** check box and click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to receive and price the item before returning to work order.

- If there are multiple option cost items on the work order and the vendor sent you an invoice, leave the **Receive and Price** check box alone *until you've entered the cost for the last item*. Then click **OK**. When you enter the price for the last item and select the check box, TireMaster prompts you to receive and price the items before returning to work order.



6. If there are multiple nonstock items on the work order, repeat steps 5a through 5d
7. Do one of the following:
 - If work on the vehicle is still in progress, click **Quit** to exit the work order.
 - If work on the vehicle is done and customer is ready to pay, complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

FET HANDLING FOR POS AND RECEIVINGS

If federal excise tax is assessed for an item, you need to track the cost of FET each time the item is received. When you place an item on a purchase order or receiving document, TireMaster uses one of the following values as the FET:

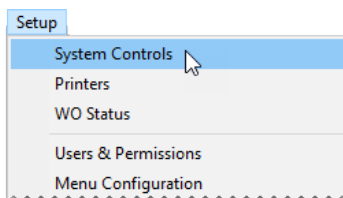
- The average of the item's federal excise tax
- The FET from the item's last receiving

To define which value to use, you need to set the system control **Use Next FET for POS/Receivings**. In addition to defining how FET is handled on purchase orders and receivings, this setting also determines which value to use as the FET for items added to quotes or work orders.

Note: By default, TireMaster uses the average cost of an item's federal excise tax as its FET.

To set FET handling

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Inventory** tab.
3. Select **Use Next FET for POS/Receivings** and press **Enter**.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1
PQ System - Re-Open ordered PDs	YES	1
Track Cores	YES	1
Use Next FET for POS/Receivings	YES	1

4. Select one of the following:
 - To use the average cost of an item's federal excise tax, select **YES**.
 - To use the FET from an item's last receiving, select **NO**.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Close the System Controls screen.

Note: You can view both the average cost of an item's FET and the last FET in an item's inventory record (on the Site Prices and Quantity screen). The last FET is the amount of federal excise tax you paid for the item the last time it was received, and the next FET is the average cost of the item's federal excise tax.

INVENTORY RETURNS

When you send items back to a vendor, you need to remove them from your inventory. This change is accomplished by creating a negative receiving document.

Note: If the item being sent back to a vendor is assigned the option cost costing method, performing the following steps might not be necessary because the negative receiving document and possibly a negative charge might already exist. This is always true for *tracked* option cost items that customers purchase and then return, because creating the negative receiving document during the return is required. It can also occur when a customer purchases and returns an untracked option cost item. In this scenario, you have the *option* to create the negative receiving document and negative vendor charge during the return. For more information, see [Return Tracked Option Cost Items on page 447](#) and [Return Untracked Option Cost Items on page 451](#).

To create a negative receiving document

1. Start a receiving document for the vendor. For more information, see [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).
2. Enter a reference number for the receiving document if needed.

- Click **Add** and look up the item you want to return or scan its bar code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#) or [Enter Bar Codes on Purchase Orders and Receiving Documents on page 330](#).

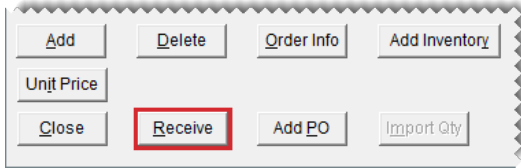
- Type the returned item's quantity as a *negative* number. The **Price** and **FETax** fields turn green.

S	InvNo	Size	VendPartNo	Name	Qty
	90000003538	245/45R20		Zeon RS3-S Radial Tire	-4

- Use one of the following methods for processing the return:
 - To return an inventoriable item at its next cost and next FET (if any), make sure the **Price** and **FETax** fields are green and that the amount in both is \$0.00.
 - To return an inventoriable item at the cost and FET of your choice, change the values in the **Price** and **FETax** fields. These fields then turn pink.
 - For noninventoriable relief-percent items, type the estimated cost (Parts Price x Relief Percent) in the **Price** field. For example, if an item's parts price is \$50 and its relief percent is 10%, type **\$5** in the **Price** field
 - For noninventoriable option cost and expense method items, type your cost in the **Price** field.

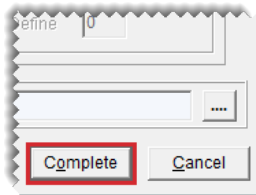
Note: The cost or estimated cost of a returned item is not included in the receiving document's total.
- To return additional items, repeat steps 3 through 5.

Note: If you need to receive any new items at this time, you can add them to the receiving document. For more information, see [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).
- Click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the RD.



Note: Depending on how the system controls are set, you might be required to add a reference number if you haven't already.

8. Click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen appears.
9. Click **Complete**. The Report Window opens and displays the vendor invoice document for the return.



10. Print the vendor invoice document and close the Report Window. The completed vendor invoice document (VID) is displayed on the PO System screen and the returned item or items are removed from the inventory.

CHAPTER 12

INVENTORY CODES AND SETTINGS

You can assign a variety of codes to and enable various settings for each inventory item. You can use these codes and settings to classify items, search for items, and organize information on your inventory reports. This chapter includes the following sections:

Inventory Categories and Groups	320
Manufacturer Codes	326
Bar Codes	328

INVENTORY CATEGORIES AND GROUPS

Inventory categories and groups are used for organizing information on sales and inventory reports. Categories are the primary report organization method, and groups are the secondary method. The following image shows the difference between a report that's been organized by category and then by group. Categories and groups can also be used for looking up items.

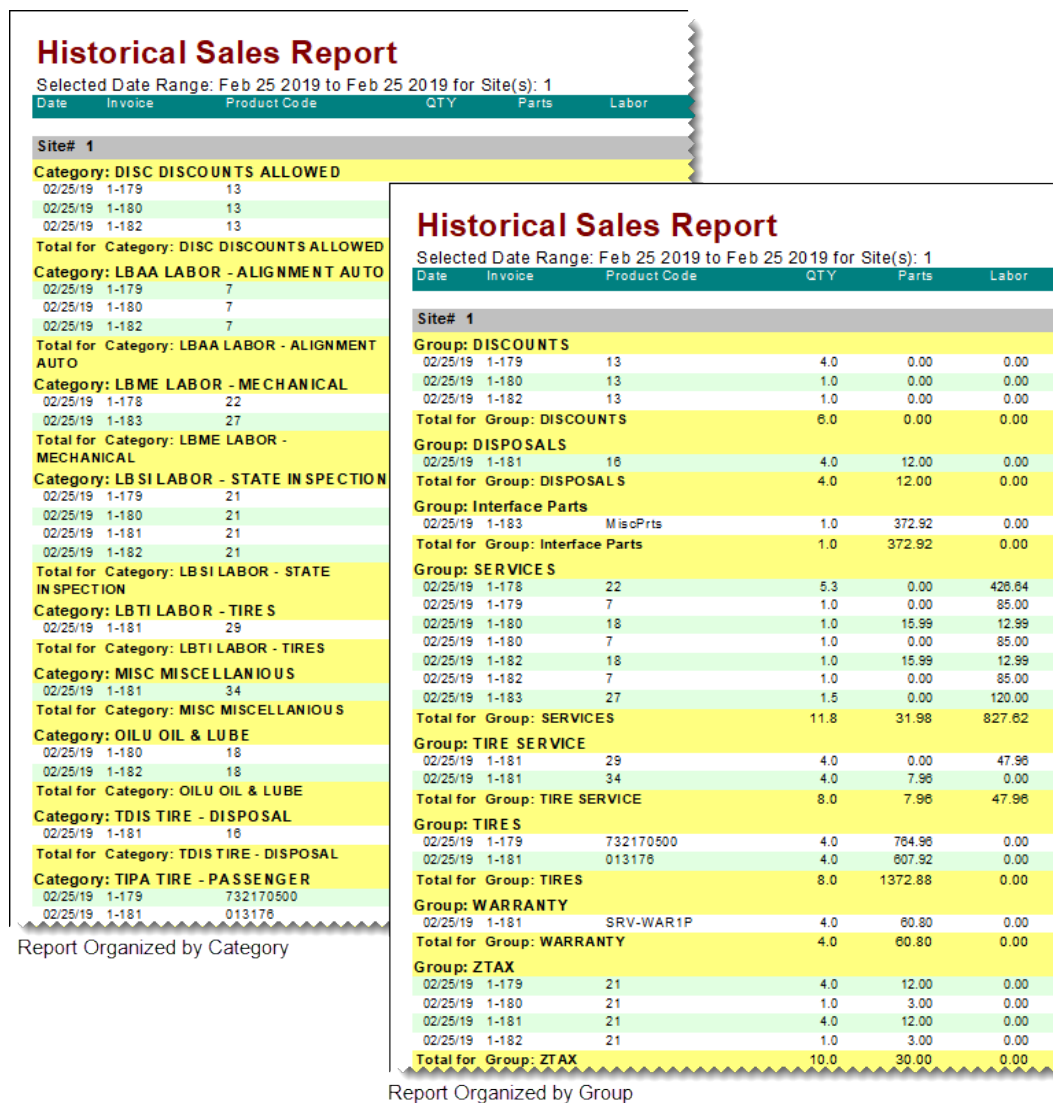


Figure 12-1: Historical Sales Reports Organized by Categories and Groups

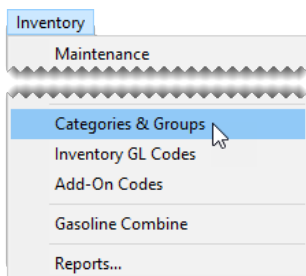
ADD INVENTORY CATEGORIES

If you want to change the primary method for organizing information on your reports, you can add new categories.

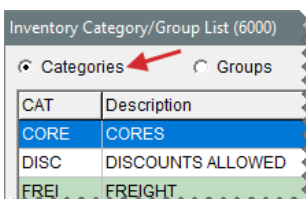
Note: If you change the category assigned to an item after going live, the item will then have multiple histories. For example, if you change a tire's category from LTZZ to LTMS, tires sold before the change will fall under the category TLZZ, while tires sold after the change will fall under the category LTMS.

To add an inventory category

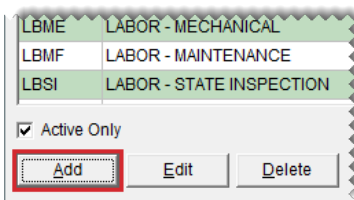
1. Select **Inventory > Categories & Groups**. The Inventory Category/Group List opens.



2. Make sure **Categories** is selected.



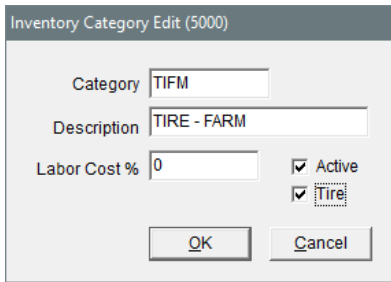
3. Click **Add**. The Inventory Category Edit screen opens.



4. Type a code for it in the **Category** field.

Note: The category code can be up to four characters long.
5. Type a description for the category.

Note: You can disregard the labor cost percentage. This setting is no longer used.
6. Make sure the **Active** check box is selected.
7. If the category is for classifying tires, select the **Tire** check box.



Note: To use some integrated products, including the DOT Interface and the Goodyear Point of Sale Interface (POSI), you need to define whether a category is used for tires.

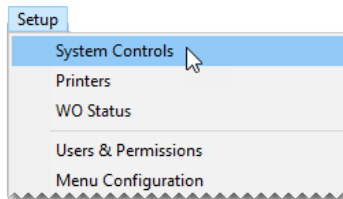
8. To save the category, click **OK**.
9. Close the Inventory Category/Group List.

SET THE DEFAULT INVENTORY CATEGORY

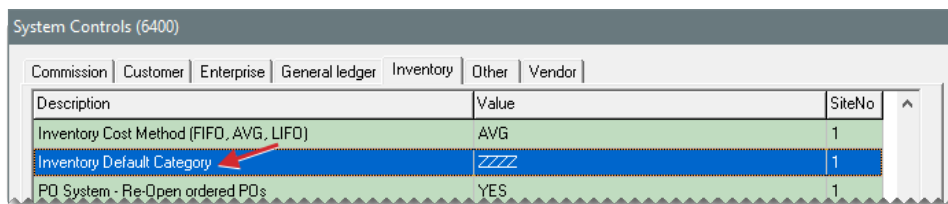
The default inventory category is automatically assigned to new items that are added to TireMaster. Depending on the item, you can use the default category or assign a different one.

To set the default inventory category

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Inventory** tab.
3. Select **Inventory Default Category** and press **Enter**. The Inventory Category/Group List appears.



4. Select the category you want to use as the default and click **OK**.
5. Close the System Controls screen.

MANAGE EXISTING INVENTORY CATEGORIES

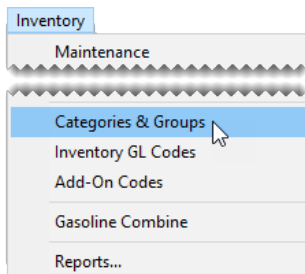
Managing categories includes changing settings as needed and eliminating unused categories.

UPDATE AN INVENTORY CATEGORY

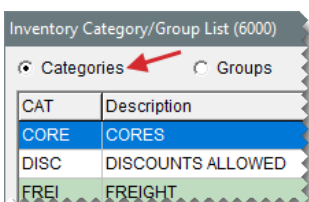
If you want to change a category's description or make a category inactive, you can update it.

To update an inventory category

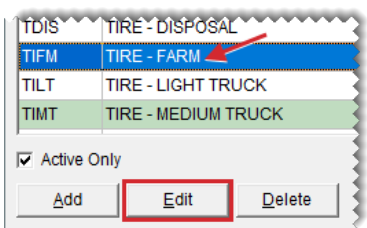
1. Select **Inventory > Categories & Groups**. The Inventory Category/Group List opens.



2. Make sure **Categories** is selected.



3. Select the category you want to change, and click **Edit**. The Inventory Category Edit screen opens.



4. Do the following as needed:
 - Change the category's description.
 - Select or clear the **Active** check box.
 - Select or clear the **Tire** check box.
5. To save your changes, click **OK**.
6. Close the Inventory Category/Group List.

DELETE AN INVENTORY CATEGORY

If there is no transaction history associated with an inventory category, it can be deleted.

Note: If there is a category that you once used but no longer need, you can inactivate it instead. For more information, see [Update an Inventory Category on page 322](#).

To delete a category

1. Select **Inventory > Categories & Groups**. The Inventory Category/Group List opens.

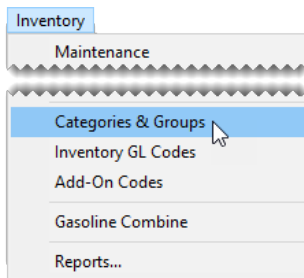
2. Make sure **Categories** is selected.
3. Select the category you want to delete and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**. The category is removed.

ADD AN INVENTORY GROUP

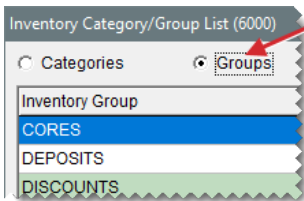
Inventory groups provide an alternative means of organizing information on your reports. Tires, services, warranties, disposals, and batteries are all examples of inventory groups.

To add an inventory group

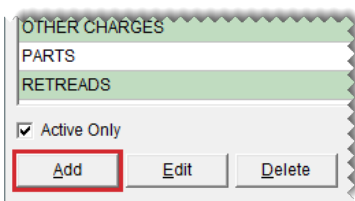
1. Select **Inventory > Categories & Groups**. The Inventory Category/Group List opens.



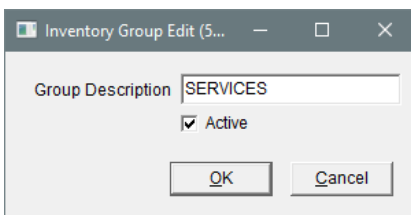
2. Select **Groups**.



3. Click **Add**. The Inventory Group Edit screen opens.



4. Type a name for the group and make sure the **Active** check box is selected.



5. To save the new group, click **OK**.

6. Close the Inventory Category/Group List.

MANAGE EXISTING GROUPS

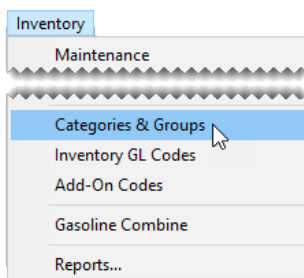
Occasionally, you might need to change a group's settings and you can delete unused groups.

MAKE AN INVENTORY GROUP INACTIVE

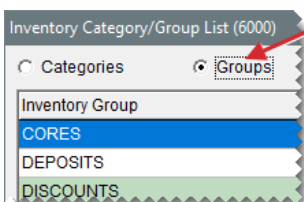
If you no longer use an inventory group, you can make it inactive.

To update an inventory group

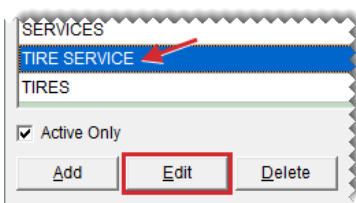
1. Select **Inventory > Categories & Groups**. The Inventory Category/Group List opens.



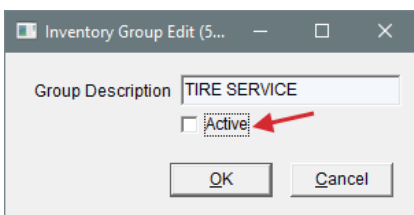
2. Select **Groups**.



3. Select the group you want to make inactive, and click **Edit**. The Inventory Group Edit screen appears.



4. Clear the **Active** check box.



5. To save your changes, click **OK**.

6. Close the Inventory Category/Group List.

DELETE INVENTORY GROUPS

If you have an unused inventory group.

Note: If there is a group that you once used but no longer need, you can inactivate it instead. For more information, see [Make an Inventory Group Inactive on page 325](#).

To delete an inventory group

1. Select **Inventory > Categories & Groups**. The Inventory Category/Group List opens.
2. Select **Groups**.
3. Select the group you want to delete, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**. The group is removed.

MANUFACTURER CODES

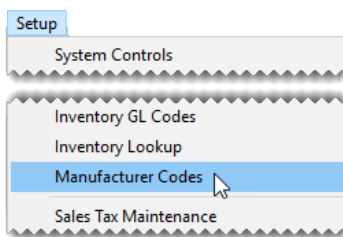
Manufacturer codes identify which manufacturer produced an item. They can be used to look up items and organize information on reports.

ADD A MANUFACTURER CODE

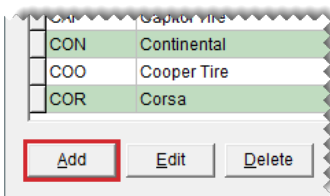
Your available manufacturer codes are displayed on the Manufacturer List. You should set up manufacturer codes for all of the different product lines you sell.

To add or update an existing manufacturer code

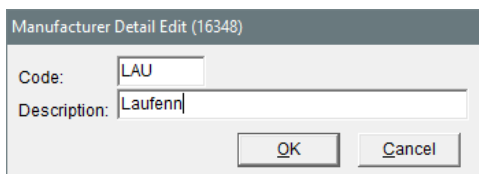
1. Select **Setup > Manufacturer Codes**. The Manufacturer List opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Manufacturer Detail Edit screen opens.



3. Type a code for the manufacturer. It can be up to five characters long.
4. Type a description or the manufacturer's name.



Manufacturer Detail Edit (16348)

Code: LAU

Description: Laufenn

OK Cancel

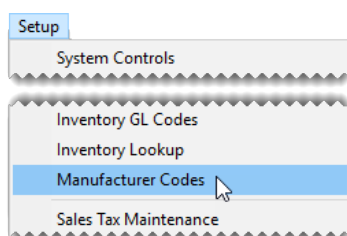
5. To save the new code click **OK**.
6. Close the Manufacturer List.

UPDATE AN EXISTING MANUFACTURER CODE

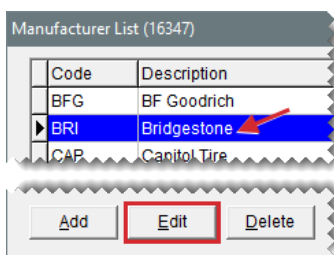
If you need to change the description of a manufacturer code, you can update it.

To update an existing manufacturer code

1. Select **Setup > Manufacturer Codes**. The Manufacturer List opens.



2. Select the code you want to update and click **Edit**. The Manufacturer Detail Edit screen opens.



3. Type a new description for the code.
4. To save your changes, click **OK**.
5. Close the Manufacturer List.

DELETE A MANUFACTURER CODE

If a manufacturer code has never been assigned to any items, you can delete it.

To delete a manufacturer code

1. Select **Setup > Manufacturer Codes**. The Manufacturer List opens.
2. Select the code you want to update and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The code is removed from the database.

BAR CODES

Up to three bar codes can be assigned to each item. You can use these bar codes to search for items at point of sale, when ordering and receiving inventory, and when making quantity adjustments. When you need to look up an item using a bar code, you can scan the bar code with a handheld device or type the bar code number. Scanners with USB connectors are compatible with TireMaster. For additional system requirement information, contact your TireMaster sales representative.

PREPARE TO USE BAR CODES

Before you can assign bar codes to items or search for items by scanning bar codes, you need to set up your scanner and add the bar code search option (prompt) to the first tab on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.

Note: Assigning the bar code search option to the first tab enables you to put items on work orders, quotes, purchase orders, and receiving documents by pressing (for quotes, it's **Shift +**) and scanning the bar code.

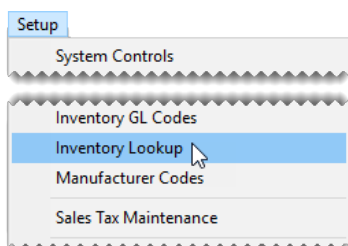
To prepare to use bar codes

1. Set up your scanner.

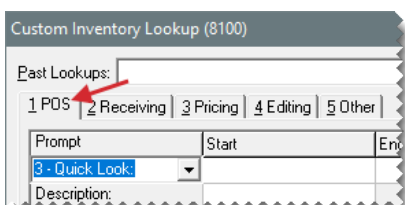
Note: The setup process varies from device to device. Some scanners require installing and configuring software, while others need minimal setup. For more information, see the documentation that shipped with your scanner.

2. Add the bar code search option to the *first* tab on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen:

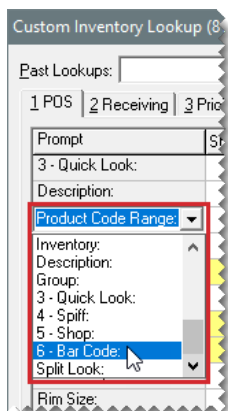
- a. Select **Setup > Inventory Lookup**.



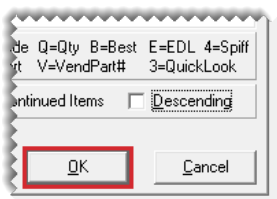
- b. Click the tab to which you want to assign the bar code search option.



- c. In the **Prompt** column, select the row you want to use for the bar code search option and select **6 - Bar Code** from the drop-down. Then update the search options for the other rows if needed.

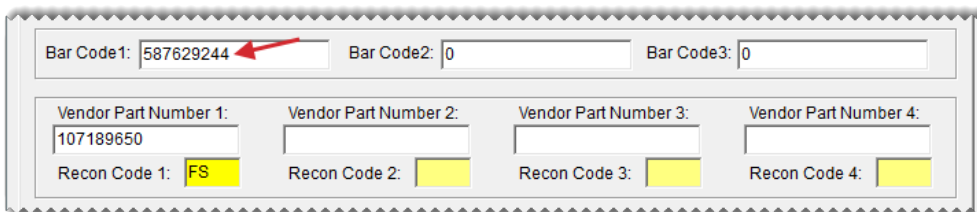


- d. To add the bar code search option to other tabs, repeat steps 2b and 2c.
- e. To save the changes, click **OK**.



3. Assign up to three bar codes to your items:

- For a single item, open the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), put the cursor in one of the bar code fields, and type or scan the bar code. For more information, see [Update Information for a Single Item on page 197](#)



- For a group of items, open the Inventory List Editing screen, select one of the bar code columns, and type or scan the bar codes. For more information, see [Update Information for Multiple Items on page 198](#).

Part No	Size	Prod Code	BarCode 1	Rim
2406	LT235/75R15/6	155470	587630011	0
2556	LT235/75R15/6	184278	587656611	0
2582	LT235/75R15/6	189650	587629244	0
2591	LT235/75R15/6	189837	0	0

Tip: To simplify this task, move the bar code column(s) next to the product code and description columns.

- For a group of items, import the bar codes from an XML spreadsheet. For more information, see [Update Items with Spreadsheets on page 200](#).

BAR CODE ENTRY

You can use bar codes to search for items when creating work orders, quotes, purchase orders, receiving documents, and quantity adjustments. You can enter bar codes by scanning them or typing the bar code number.

Typing partial bar code numbers is allowed. In this scenario, TireMaster retrieves all of the items whose bar codes include the sequence of numbers used for the search. You can then select the item you need from the [Inventory List](#).

ENTER BAR CODES ON WORK ORDERS

There are two ways to add an item to a work order with a bar code:

- Press **↓** to add a line to the [Invoice Entry screen](#). Then type or scan the bar code.
- Click **Add** on the Invoice Entry screen. Then type or scan the bar code in the **6 - Bar Code** field on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.

ENTER BAR CODES ON QUOTES

There are two ways to add an item to a quote with a bar code:

- Click the **Size** field and type or scan the item's bar code.
- Click **Inventory**. Then type or scan the bar code in the **6 - Bar Code** field on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.

ENTER BAR CODES ON PURCHASE ORDERS AND RECEIVING DOCUMENTS

There are two ways to add an item to a purchase order or a receiving document with a bar code:

- Press **↓** to add a line to the Purchase Order or Receiving Document screen. Then scan or type the bar code in the **InvNo** field (purchase orders) or **Product Code** field (receiving documents).
- Click **Add** on the Purchase Order or Receiving Document screen. Then type or scan the bar code in the **6 - Bar Code** field on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.

CHAPTER 13

SPECIAL ITEMS

Some items require special configuration so they can be distinguished from other types of items or to ensure they're handled properly at point of sale. This chapter includes the following sections.

Consignment Items	332
Gasoline	333
Discounts	337
Fees	338
Shop Supplies	338
Oil Change Items	343

CONSIGNMENT ITEMS

A consignment is an item that you purchase from a vendor after you sell it.

SET UP CONSIGNMENT ITEMS

Consignments need to be set up as inventoriable items. To define that an item is a consignment, type the letter **C** in the **Type (G, C, F, D)** field on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) (Figure 13-1).

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory Maintenance (12300)' window with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Type (G,C,F,D)' dropdown menu is open, and the letter 'C' is selected, indicated by a red arrow. Other visible fields include Product Code (BATC-78EXT), Size (78), Description (SUPER START EXTREME SIDE POST), and Group (BATTERIES). The 'Active' checkbox is checked, and the 'Charge Shop' options for 'Parts' and 'Labor' are also checked.

Figure 13-1: Classify an Item as a Consignment

To establish a stocking level for a consignment item, create a receiving document for the vendor who supplies the item and define the quantity you have to sell. Then receive the item but *do not price it*. Establishing the stocking level in this manner ensures that the item's available quantity is shown on the [Inventory List](#). For more information, see [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).

Because the item is unpriced (you haven't bought it from the vendor), it will not affect the sales reports or post to the general ledger (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate). The receiving document for establishing a consignment item's stocking level will *never* be priced. If the vendor discontinues the item, reverse the receiving document.

Warning: Do *not* use the Quantity Adjustment Wizard to manage quantities for consignment items.

BUY AND SELL CONSIGNMENT ITEMS

When a customer buys a consignment item, put it on a work order and complete the invoice as usual. The sale will reduce the item's available quantity.

Note: The available quantity is established by putting the consignment item on a receiving document that is never priced. For more information, see [Set Up Consignment Items on page 332](#).

When the vendor comes back to your store to replenish the item, put it on a new receiving document, change the quantity to the number sold, and price the receiving. This process increases the item's available quantity and creates a payable for the vendor. Once a consigned item is purchased from the vendor, its cost posts to the general ledger and is included on sales reports. For more information, see [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).

GASOLINE

TireMaster includes the means to stock and sell gasoline.

ADD GASOLINE TO THE INVENTORY

You can track the amount of gasoline you sell by setting it up as an inventoriable item. To classify an item as gasoline, type the letter **G** in the **Type (G, C, F, D)** field on the Inventory Maintenance screen (Figure 13-2). If you sell both full-serve and self-serve gasoline from the same reserve, you might want to set up a gas link.

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory Maintenance (12300)' window with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Product Code' is 'GAS001'. The 'Description' is 'GAS REGULAR | SELF-SERVE'. The 'Group' is 'GASOLINE'. The 'Type (G,C,F,D)' is 'G'. The 'Inventory (Y/N)' is 'Y'. The 'Color/Spiff' and 'Commission' fields are yellow. The 'Charge Shop' is checked, and 'Parts' and 'Labor' are also checked. The 'Part#' is '1' and '5236'. The 'Rim Size' is '0.00'. The 'Quick Look' is 'GAS'. The 'Active' checkbox is checked, and 'Discontinued' is unchecked.

Figure 13-2: Assign the Letter G to Gas Items

GAS LINKS

By linking two different gasoline items, such as self-serve and full-serve, you can maintain separate prices and sale data for each product when both come from the same tank.

GAS LINK MAINTENANCE SCREEN

You can manage your gas links with the Gas Link Maintenance Screen.

The screenshot shows the 'Gas Link Maintenance (9400)' window. It has two sections: 'Gas Item To Link From:' and 'Gas Item To Link To:'. The 'Gas Item To Link From:' section has '1' in the first field and '5236' in the second field, with a '1 Lookup' button. The 'Gas Item To Link To:' section has '1' in the first field and '5237' in the second field, with a '2 Lookup' button. The 'Gas Item To Link From:' field contains 'GAS001' and the 'Gas Item To Link To:' field contains 'GAS002'. There are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Figure 13-3: Gas Link Maintenance Screen

Item	Description
Gas Item To Link From	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The site where the link-from item was set up ▪ The system-assigned number for the link-from item ▪ The link-from item’s description <p>Note: The Inventory List shows no quantities for this item.</p>
1. Lookup	Lets you look up the item that will be linked to another item.
Gas Item To Link To	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The site where the link-to item was set up ▪ The system-assigned number for the link-to item ▪ The link-to item’s description
2. Lookup	Lets you look up an item that you can link the first item to.
OK	Saves changes and exits the screen.
Cancel	Exits the screen without saving changes.

LINK GAS ITEMS

Linking gas items lets you maintain separate prices and sales data for full-serve and self-serve gas when it comes from the same tank. When one kind of gas item is linked to another, the total gallons available are displayed in the record for the item that one gas item is linked to. For example, if you link full-serve gas to self-serve gas, the number of gallons sold for both kinds of gas is displayed in the record for self-serve (Figure 13-4).

Prod Code	Size	Description	Available	On Order	On WO	Best	Se
GAS001	.	GAS REGULAR SELF-SERV	1487.33	0	0	2.99	
GAS002	.	GAS REGULAR FULL-SERV	0	0	0	3.19	
GAS003	.	GAS PREMIUM SELF-SERV	1187.67	0	0	3.29	
GAS004	.	GAS PREMIUM FULL-SERV	0	0	0	3.49	

Figure 13-4: Linked Gas Items

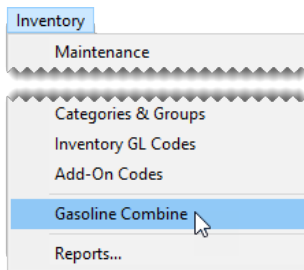
Note: If you set up a gas link before any gas is sold, the number of gallons for the item that’s linked to another item will be zero. If the **Available** column displays a quantity other than 0, the gas link was set up after some gas was already sold.

To link gas items

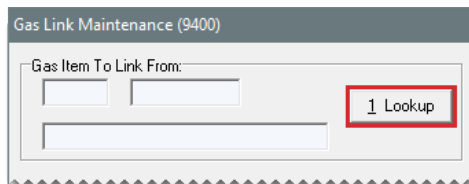
1. Set up at least two gas items. Make sure the letter **G** is entered in the **Type (G, C, F, D)** field on the Inventory Maintenance screen for each gas item. For more information, see [Add an Inventory](#)

Item on page 193.

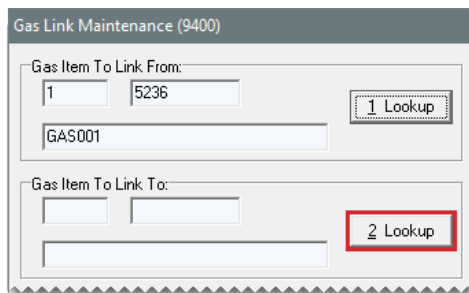
2. Select **Inventory > Gasoline Combine**. The Gas Link Maintenance screen opens.



3. Select the gas item that you want to link to another gas item.
 - a. Click **1. Lookup**, and search for the gas item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



- b. When the [Inventory List](#) appears, select the item and click **OK**. The item's information is displayed in the **Gas Item to Link From** fields.
4. Select an item for the first gas item to link to.
 - a. Click **2. Lookup**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.



- b. Type the gas item's product code and click **OK**.

Note: On the Inventory List, this item displays the number of gallons available.
 - c. When the Inventory List appears, select the item and click **OK**. The item's information is displayed in the **Gas Item to Link To** fields.
5. To save the gas link click **OK**.

Note: Because TireMaster does not include a list of all gas links, you might want to keep a record of which gas items are linked or name the items in a way that will help you identify which ones are linked.

VIEW GAS LINKS

If you need to look at a gas link, search for the gas item that is linked to another gas item. Because TireMaster does not include a list of all gas links, you might want to keep a record of which gas items are linked or name the items in a way that will help you identify which ones are linked.

To view a gas link

1. Select **Inventory > Gasoline Combine**. The Gas Link Maintenance screen opens.
2. To find a gas item that is linked to another gas item, click **1. Lookup**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.
3. Type the gas item's product code and click **Product Code**.

Tip: You can use partial size or product codes for the search.
4. Select the item that's linked to another gas item, and click **OK**. TireMaster displays the descriptions for both the link-from and link-to items on the Gas Link Maintenance screen.

BREAK GAS LINKS

If you stop selling a particular type of gas (such as full serve) that is linked to another gas item, you can break the gas link. To break a gas link, make the item you no longer want to use for the gas link inactive. For more information, see [Make an Item Inactive on page 206](#).

SELL GASOLINE

When selling gasoline, you don't need to know how many gallons customers have used to fill their tanks. TireMaster automatically calculates the number of gallons sold when you enter the price of the gas on the work order.

To sell gasoline

1. Start a work order and add a gas item to it. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. In the row for the gas item, type total amount of gas sold in the **Extend** field and press **Enter**. The number of gallons used appears in the **Quantity** field.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET	Tax	Extend	Sales
20.87	.	GAS REGULAR SELF-SERV	2.99	0.00	0.00	none	62.39	

3. Add additional items to the work order if needed, and complete it as usual. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

DISCOUNTS

With discounts, you can sell items at reduced prices without having to set up a sale. On invoices, discounts have a positive quantity and a negative dollar amount. Sometimes, you might want to include discounts in add-on packages.

The price of a discount is the actually the discount amount.

Example: If a customer hands you a \$5 coupon, you would enter \$5 as the price of the discount. TireMaster then turns the \$5 into a negative amount.

Discounts can be useful in the following ways:

- You can show the discount separately on reports (in a different category or group).
- You can ensure that your employees collect a coupon for every discount given.
- You can show both the original selling price and the amount discounted on the invoice.
- You can track coupon discounts separately from advertisement discounts, which helps you compare these two types of advertising.

SET UP DISCOUNTS

Discounts are usually set up as noninventoriable items. To classify an item as a discount, type the letter D in the **Type (G, C, F, D)** field on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) (Figure 13-5).

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes | Prev | Next

Product Code: DISC-COUP
 Size: . Rim Size: 0.00
 Description: COUPON DISCOUNT
 Quick Look: DISCOUPON Active Discontinued
 Group: DISCOUNTS Charge Shop: Parts Labor

Part#: 1 13
 Inventory (Y/N): N
 Type (G,C,F,D): D
 Color/Spiff:
 Commission:
 Force Option Cost

Figure 13-5: Classifying an Item as a Discount

FEES

With fees, you can track money that isn't a tax that's owed to a government entity. Examples of fees include state tire fees and state tire tax. Fees require special handling to ensure the money collected is not included in your income. Like sales tax, fees need to be treated as a payable.

Note: Fee are not same as charges. A charge is an amount you collect from your customers for services, such as tire disposals, to cover your own costs. Charges are income.

SET UP FEES

Fees are usually set up as noninventoriable items. To classify an item as a fee, type the letter **F** in the **Type (G, C, F, D)** field on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) (Figure 13-6).

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes | Prev | Next

Product Code: FEE-STATE
 Size: . Rim Size: 0.00
 Description: STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)
 Quick Look: TAXTIRE Active Discontinued
 Group: ZTAX Charge Shop: Parts Labor

Part#: 1 21
 Inventory (Y/N): N
 Type (G,C,F,D): F
 Color/Spiff:
 Commission:
 Force Option Cost

Figure 13-6: Classifying an Item as a Fee

SHOP SUPPLIES

You can automatically include shop charges on invoices. These fees, referred to as shop supplies in TireMaster, are used to cover expenses for items such as towels and grease.

You can assess shop charges for all of your inventory items, some of your inventory items, or you might not assess shop charges at all. If you do collect shop charges, the overall shop charge for an invoice is the total of the smaller fees calculated for individual items on the ticket. In TireMaster, those per-item fees are one of the following:

- A percentage of the parts price + FET (if any)
- A percentage of the labor price
- Both of the above

You can define separate parts and labor percentages for calculating shop charges, or the percentage can be the same for both parts and labor. To ensure that your shop charges aren't too low or too excessive, you can set minimum and maximum amounts for them.

SET UP SHOP SUPPLIES

Setting up shop supplies is a three-step process that includes adding a shop supplies item to your inventory, configuring shop charge calculations, and identifying the items for which you'll assess shop charges.

ADD A SHOP SUPPLIES ITEM

The shop supplies item is used for tracking the sales of shop charges.

To add a shop supplies item

The shop supplies item is added to the inventory in the same manner as any other item. Once the product code for the shop supplies item is defined and the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) opens, complete the settings listed below. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#).

- Define basic settings, including product code, description, and group.
 - Note:** The entry in the **Description** field prints in the lower-right corner of invoices. For example, if you call the item *Shop Charge*, the label Shop Charge will appear on your invoices.
- Type **N**, for noninventoriable, in the **Inventory (Y/N)** field.
- Make sure the **Charge ShopParts** and **Labor** check boxes are clear. (Otherwise, you'll assess a shop charge for your shop charge item.)
- Assign an inventory category and GL code.

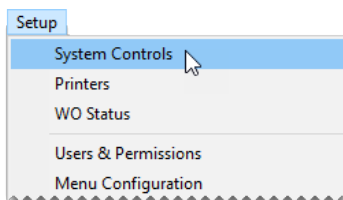
- Leave the parts and labor prices set to \$0.00.

SET THE SHOP SUPPLIES CONTROLS

Most of the system controls for the shop supplies item define how shop charges are calculated.

To set the shop supplies controls

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Inventory** tab.
3. Enable shop charges.
 - a. Select **Shop Supplies (Yes or No)** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1
PO System - Re-Open ordered POs	YES	1
Reorder Reports - Include Transfers	NO	1
Shop Supplies (YES or NO)	YES	1
Shop Supplies Amount - Maximum		1

- b. Select **Yes** and click **OK**.
4. Set the maximum and minimum amounts for shop charges.
 - a. Select **Shop Supplies Amount - Maximum** and press **Enter**.
 - b. Type the highest amount to charge and click **OK**.
 - c. Select **Shop Supplies Amount - Minimum** and press **Enter**.
 - d. Type the lowest amount to charge and click **OK**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1
PO System - Re-Open ordered POs	YES	1
Reorder Reports - Include Transfers	NO	1
Shop Supplies (YES or NO)	YES	1
Shop Supplies Amount - Maximum	15.00	1
Shop Supplies Amount - Minimum	1.00	1
Shop Supplies Item - Part#		1

5. Define the shop supplies item.
 - a. Select **Shop Supplies Item - Part#** and press **Enter**.
 - b. Look up the shop supplies item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches](#) on page 218.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1
PO System - Re-Open ordered POs	YES	1
Reorder Reports - Include Transfers	NO	1
Shop Supplies (YES or NO)	YES	1
Shop Supplies Amount - Maximum	15.00	1
Shop Supplies Amount - Minimum	1.00	1
Shop Supplies Item - Part#	SHPCHRG SHOP CHARGE	1
Shop Supplies Labor Amount - Percentage(%)		1

6. Define the labor price percentage for calculating shop charges.
 - a. Select **Shop Supplies Labor Amount - Percentage (%)** and press **Enter**.
 - b. Type the percentage and click **OK**.
7. Define the parts price percentage for calculating shop charges.

- a. Select **Shop Supplies Parts Amount - Percentage (%)** and press **Enter**.
- b. Type the percentage and click **OK**.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1
PO System - Re-Open ordered POs	YES	1
Reorder Reports - Include Transfers	NO	1
Shop Supplies (YES or NO)	YES	1
Shop Supplies Amount - Maximum	15.00	1
Shop Supplies Amount - Minimum	1.00	1
Shop Supplies Item - Part#	SHPCHRG SHOP CHARGE	1
Shop Supplies Labor Amount - Percentage(%)	0	1
Shop Supplies Parts Amount - Percentage (%)	2	1
Shop Supplies Service Checklist	NQ	1

8. Close the System Controls screen.

ADD THE SHOP CHARGE TO ITEMS

Once the shop supplies item has been added and the calculation defaults have been set, you can define whether to assess shop charges for inventory items. You can add shop supplies to individual items or a group of items:

- For a single item, look up the item. When the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) opens, click **Edit** and select the **Shop Charge Parts** check box, the **Shop Charge Labor** check box, or both. For more information, see [Update Information for a Single Item on page 197](#).

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes

Product Code: 723297011

Size: LT235/60R17/10 Rim Size: 0.00

Description: RADIAL LS

Quick Look: 235601710 Active Discontinued

Group: TIRES Charge Shop: Parts Labor

- For multiple items, select **Inventory > List Editing** and look up a group of items. When the list editing screen opens, select the **Shop Parts** check box, the **Shop Labor** check box, or both for as many items as needed. For more information, see [Update Information for Multiple Items on page 198](#).

Part No	Size	Prod Code	Rim	Description	Shop Parts	Shop Labor	Ve
1362	235/50ZR18/SL	104706357	18	F1 ASYM A/S	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13
1472	235/50R18/SL	109054366	18	EAG SPORT AS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13
1690	235/50R18/XL	117773373	18	ULTRAGRIP 8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13
2451	235/50R18/XL	166041528	18	GW3 ULT GRIP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13
3818	P235/50R18/SL	706018163	18	LS-2 EAGLE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13
3876	235/50R18/SL	709001281	18	EAG F1 GS-D3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13
3922	P235/50R18/XL	732276500	18	RS-A P EAGLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13

Tip: You can rearrange the columns on the Inventory List Editing screen so the **Shop Parts** and **Shop Labor** columns are closer to the columns for the items' descriptions.

OIL CHANGE ITEMS

When you add oil change items to the inventory, include the word *oil* in their product codes, descriptions, or both (Figure 13-7). Setting up oil change items in this manner simplifies the process of creating oil change work orders, and it helps you to consistently use the same filter and engine oil every time customers come in for oil changes.

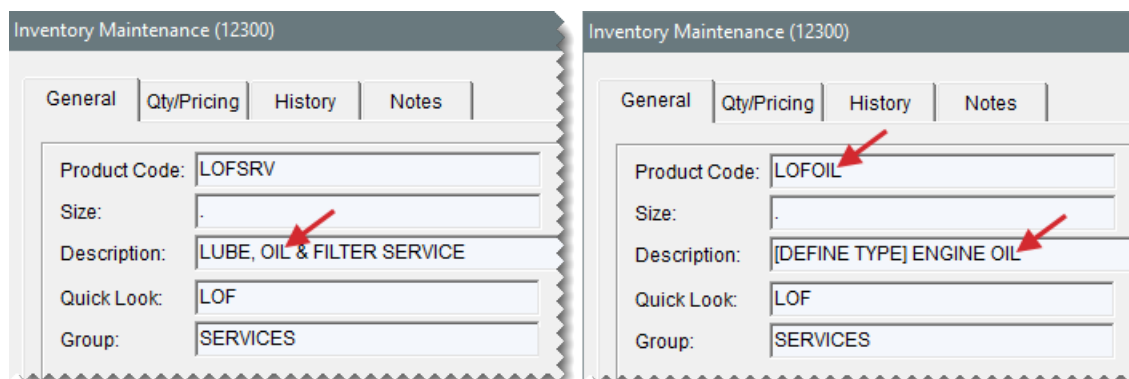


Figure 13-7: Items with the Word Oil

Here's how it works. When you need to add an oil change to a work order, you can retrieve a list of oil-change items previously sold to the customer (Figure 13-8). Then you can select items on the list that you want to reuse, and copy them onto the new work order. For more information, see [Oil Change Work Orders on page 418](#).

Oil History Invoices (3310)

Customer Vehicle 06 ALTIMA S/SL NISSAN (0)

Invoice	Date	Vehicle	Description	Product Code/Size	Qty	Add
103 1	05-29-2019	06-NISSAN-ALTIMA S/	LUBE, OIL & FILTER SERVICE	LOFSRV/	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			5W-30 ENGINE OIL	LOFOIL/	4.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			WIX OIL FILTER #51358	LOFFILT/	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
622 1	09-09-2019	06-NISSAN-ALTIMA S/	LUBE, OIL & FILTER SERVICE	LOFSRV/	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
			5W-30 ENGINE OIL	LOFOIL/	4.5	<input type="checkbox"/>
			WIX OIL FILTER #51358	LOFFILT/	1	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 13-8: List of Oil Change Items Previously Sold to a Customer

When populating the list, TireMaster looks at the customer's prior sale invoices to see if any of them include items with the word *oil* in their product codes or descriptions. If the word *oil* exists, the items from those invoices are included on the list and they can be reused for new work orders.

OIL CHANGE ITEM EXAMPLES

To be included on the Oil History Invoices screen, an item's product code, description, or both must include the word *oil*. Here are some examples of oil-change items that would be available for reuse:

- **Product Code** LOFSRV and **Description** Lube, Oil & Filter Service
- **Product Code** LOFOIL and **Description** 0W-20 Engine Oil
- **Product Code** LOFILT and **Description** Wix Oil Filter

CHAPTER 14

COSTING METHODS

TireMaster includes a variety of options for tracking the cost of the items you sell. The costing method used depends on whether an item is classified as inventoriable or noninventoriable. This chapter includes the following sections:

Inventoriable Costing Methods	346
Noninventoriable Costing Methods	347

INVENTORIABLE COSTING METHODS

Inventoriable costing methods calculate changes in an item's value when it's sold and received. To determine an item's next cost, you need to use *one* of three inventoriable costing methods.

FIRST IN, FIRST OUT

With the first in, first out (FIFO) costing method, TireMaster uses the cost of the first item received as the next cost of the item.

Example: If you receive a tire in January at a cost of \$50 and a tire in February at a cost of \$60, the next cost of the item will be \$50—the cost of the tire that was received first. The next time you sell one of the tires, a \$50 cost is used to calculate the value of the tire.

LAST IN, FIRST OUT

With the last in, first out (LIFO) costing method, TireMaster uses the cost of the last item received as the item's next cost.

Example: If you receive a tire in January at a cost of \$50 and a tire in February at a cost of \$60, the next cost of the item will be \$60—the cost of the tire that was received last. The next time you sell one of those tires, a \$60 cost is used to calculate the value of the tire.

AVERAGE

With the average (AVG) costing method, TireMaster averages the various costs at which an item is received and then uses that average as the item's next cost.

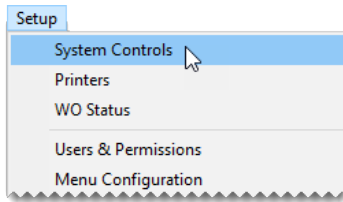
Example: If you receive a tire in January at a cost of \$50 and a tire in February at a cost of \$60, the next cost of the item will be \$55—the average of the two costs. The next time you sell one of those tires, a \$55 cost is used to calculate the value of the tire.

DEFINE THE INVENTORIABLE COSTING METHOD

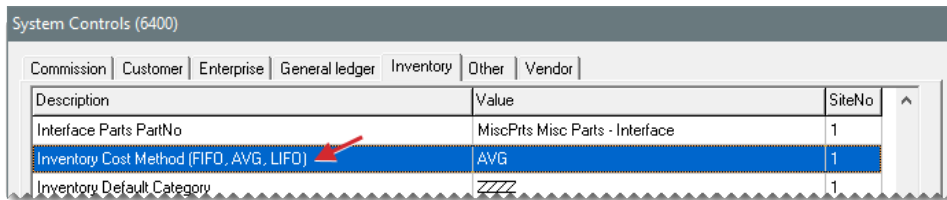
To define the inventoriable costing method, you need to set a system control. The costing method that you choose is used to track the cost of *all inventoriable* items.

To set the inventoriable costing method

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Inventory** tab.
3. Select **Inventory Cost Method (FIFO, AVG, LIFO)** and press **Enter**.



4. Select one of the following:
 - FIFO
 - AVG
 - LIFO

Note: Once you set the inventoriable costing method, it cannot be changed.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Close the System Controls screen.

NONINVENTORIAL COSTING METHODS

With noninventoriable costing methods, you define the amount to use as an item's cost. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems, you also define when to post the cost to the general ledger. The costing method for noninventoriable items is defined in the inventory records for those items. Three noninventoriable costing methods are available, and you can use one, two, or all of them.

EXPENSE METHOD

The expense method is often used for low cost items and labor items. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems, the cost of an expense method item posts to the general ledger when you buy the item from a vendor.

To set up an expense method item

1. Add the item to the inventory. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), do the following.
 - a. Type the letter **N** in the **Inventory(Y/N)** field.
 - b. Make sure the **Force Option Cost** check box is clear.

c. If you want to track the item, select the **Track** check box. Otherwise, leave it alone. For more information, see [Item Tracking](#) on page 285.

3. Open the [pricing screen](#).

a. Click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.

b. Click **Detail/Edit**.

4. Make sure the entry in the **Relief %** field is set to 0 . 00.

5. To save your changes, click **OK**.

Sale Parts: 0.0000
 Sale Labor: 0.0000
 Sale Price: 0.0000

6. Close the open screens.

RELIEF PERCENT METHOD

With the relief percent method, TireMaster calculates an estimated cost using the following formula: **Estimated Cost = Parts Price x Relief Percent**. The relief percent method is often used to handle the cost of small parts that you usually keep in stock but for which you don't track quantities. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate, an estimated cost for a relief percent item posts to the general ledger when the item is sold.

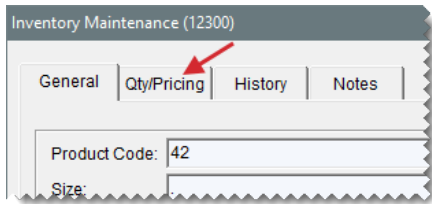
To set up a relief percent item

1. Add the item to the inventory. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), do the following.
 - a. Type the letter **N** in the **Inventory(Y/N)** field.
 - b. Make sure the **Force Option Cost** check box is clear.

721 Prev Next

Inventory (Y/N): N
 Type (G,C,F,D):
 Color/Spiff:
 Commission:
 Force Option Cost
 Track

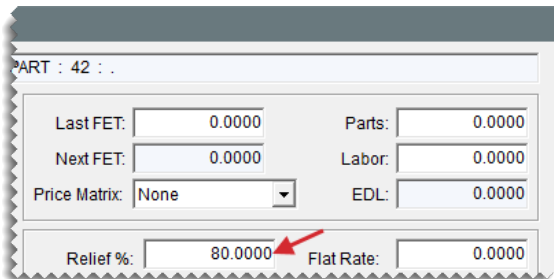
- c. If you want to track the item, select the **Track** check box. Otherwise, leave it alone. For more information, see [Item Tracking on page 285](#).
3. Open the [pricing screen](#).
 - a. Click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.



- b. Click **Detail/Edit**.

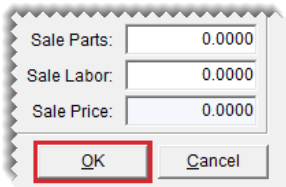


4. Type the percentage of the parts price that you want to use as the item's cost in the **Relief %** field.



Note: This value needs to be as a whole number (for example, **80 . 00**).

5. To save your changes, click **OK**.



6. Close the open screens.

OPTION COST METHOD

With the option cost method, you enter an item's actual cost, including federal excise tax, at point of sale. The option cost method should be used when you perform outside purchases. That is, when you buy items you normally don't stock, such as service parts and special order tires.

Note: If you've set up a cost replacement code, you can enter an item's cost at point of sale by typing the item's cost (numbers) or you can use letters from the cost replacement code. For more information, see [Cost Replacement Codes on page 354](#).

To set up an option cost item

1. Add the item to the inventory. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), do the following.

- a. Type the letter **N** in the **Inventory(Y/N)** field.
- b. Select the **Force Option Cost** check box.

The screenshot shows a form with the following fields and values:

- Page number: 16
- Buttons: Prev, Next
- Inventory (Y/N): N
- Type (G,C,F,D): [Empty]
- Color/Spiff: [Yellow swatch]
- Commission: [Yellow swatch]
- Force Option Cost
- Track

- c. If you want to track the item, select the **Track** check box. Otherwise, leave it alone. For more information, see [Item Tracking on page 285](#).
3. Open the [pricing screen](#).
 - a. Click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory Maintenance (12300)' window with the following details:

- Tabbed interface: General, Qty/Pricing (selected), History, Notes
- Product Code: 11
- Size: [Empty]

- b. Click **Detail/Edit**.

The screenshot shows a single button labeled 'Detail/Edit'.

4. Do one of the following:
 - Leave the **Relief %** set to **0 . 0000**.

E ROTOR : 11 : .

Last FET: 0.0000 Parts: 0.0000
 Next FET: 0.0000 Labor: 0.0000
 Price Matrix: None EDL: 0.0000
 Relief %: 0.0000 Flat Rate: 0.0000

- Type a relief percent for the item. This value will be used to calculate the item's cost when its cost is not entered at point of sale.

E ROTOR : 11 : .

Last FET: 0.0000 Parts: 0.0000
 Next FET: 0.0000 Labor: 0.0000
 Price Matrix: None EDL: 0.0000
 Relief %: 80.0000 Flat Rate: 0.0000

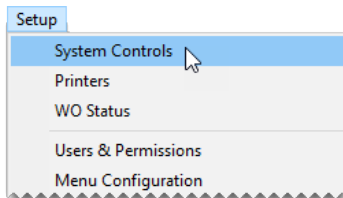
Note: You can define whether entering an item's cost is mandatory by setting a system control. For more information, see [Force Option Cost Control](#) on page 352.

FORCE OPTION COST CONTROL

With a system control, you can force users to enter the cost of items for outside purchases at point of sale.

To set the Force Option Cost control

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Select **Force Option Cost Required** and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)

Commission | Customer | Enterprise | General ledger | Inventory | Other | Vendor

Description	Value	SiteNo
Force Mechanics	NO	1
Force Option Cost Required	YES	1
Force PQ System to Create New PO	NO	1

4. Select one of the following:

- To require users to enter an item's cost at point of sale, select **Yes**. This setting prevents users from entering a cost of **\$0 . 00**.
- To allow users complete an invoice without entering an item's cost, select **No**. With this setting, users will receive a reminder about entering the item's cost.

5. Close the System Controls screen.

ENTER AN ITEM'S COST AT POINT OF SALE

If an item is assigned the option cost costing method, you need to enter its cost, including federal excise tax, at point of sale. The option cost method is typically assigned to service parts and special order tires obtained through outside purchases.

When you add an option cost item to a work order, TireMaster prompts you for the cost by turning the item's line pink. To enter the cost, select the item and click **Option Cost** (Figure 14-1).

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET	Tax	Extend
1.00		NON-STOCK WATER PUMP	89.99	0.00	0.00	parts	89.99
1.50		LABOR - UNDERHOOD	0.00	80.00	0.00	parts	120.00

Figure 14-1: Option Cost Entry Prompt

When the Option Cost screen opens, type the item's cost or its corresponding cost replacement code in the **Option Cost** field (Figure 14-2). If entering the item's cost is required, the amount must be greater than **\$0 . 00**. For more information, see [Force Option Cost Control on page 352](#).

Figure 14-2: Entering an Item's Option Cost

Note: If the item included FET when it was received, include the FET in the item's cost.

Note: Cost replacement codes are case sensitive.

Once the item's cost is entered, you can put the item on a receiving document. For items with tracking enabled, putting the item on a receiving document is required. For more information, see [Perform Outside Purchases on page 311](#) and [Outside Purchases for Tracked Items on page 311](#).

COST REPLACEMENT CODES

A cost replacement code lets you print a noninventoriable item's cost on an invoice without revealing the cost to the customer. If the customer returns the item, the code makes it easy for you to record the item's actual cost. Cost replacement codes can be used for items assigned the option cost and relief percent costing methods. For option cost items, you enter the cost replacement code at point of sale.

A cost replacement code is comprised of a series of ten letters that represent numbers. Each letter in the code must be unique.

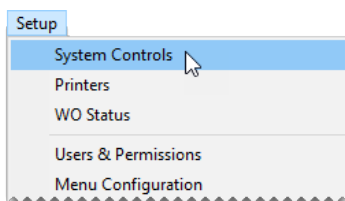
Example: For the code HEAVYSTOCK, the letter H is 0, the letter E is 1, the letter A is 2, and so on.

Set Up a Cost Replacement Code

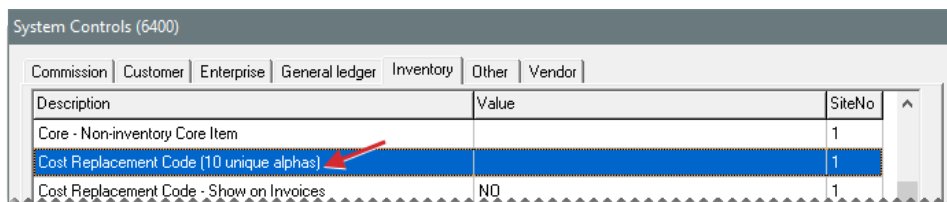
The cost replacement code is configured in System Controls. First, create the code. Then define whether to print it on invoices and display it on the Option Cost screen at point of sale.

To set up a cost replacement code

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.

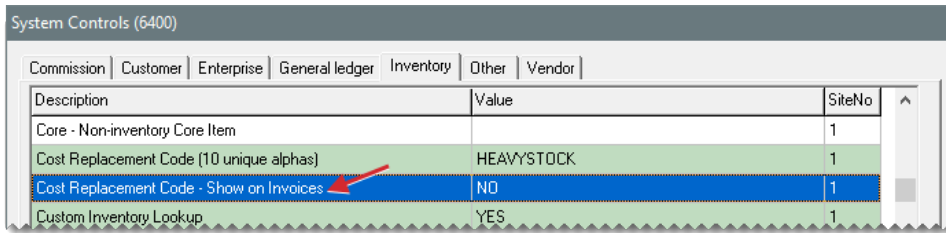


2. Click the **Inventory** tab.
3. Define the cost replacement code.
 - a. Select **Cost Replacement Code** and press **Enter**.



- b. Type a ten letter code. Each letter in the code must be unique. (**Example: HEAVYSTOCK.**)

Note: Cost replacement codes are case sensitive, so whether you type uppercase or lowercase letters here affects how you enter the code at point of sale.
 - c. Click **OK**.
4. Define whether to print the code on invoices.
 - a. Select **Cost Replacement Code - Show on Invoices** and press **Enter**.



System Controls (6400)

Commission | Customer | Enterprise | General ledger | Inventory | Other | Vendor

Description	Value	SiteNo
Core - Non-inventory Core Item		1
Cost Replacement Code (10 unique alphas)	HEAVYSTOCK	1
Cost Replacement Code - Show on Invoices	NO	1
Custom Inventory Lookup	YES	1

- b.** Select **Yes** or **No**, and click **OK**.
- 5.** Close the System Controls screen.

CHAPTER 15

PRICING

TireMaster includes a variety of options for pricing items and offering special prices to individual customers. This chapter includes the following sections:

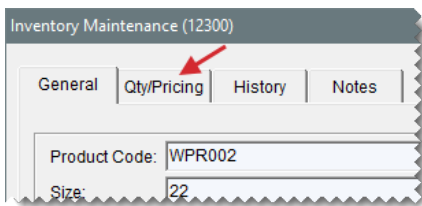
Fixed Prices	358
Factor Based Price Calculations	359
Site Prices and Quantity Screen	367
Pricing Wizard	370
Pricing Wizard Screen	381
Price Levels	385
A–E Price Levels	394
Price Level Discount Edit Screen	402
Price Matrices	404

FIXED PRICES

When you add or update an item, you can set a fixed price for the it. A fixed price is an amount you type in a price field. The steps for setting fixed prices are the same for both inventoriable and noninventoriable items.

To set a fixed price an item

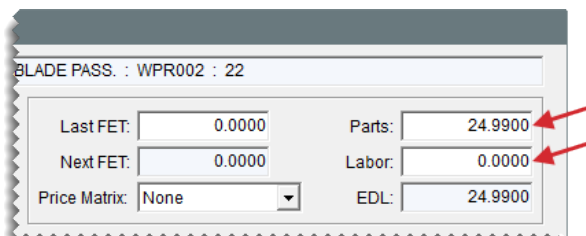
1. Look up the item whose price you want to set. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.



3. Click **Detail/Edit**. The [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#) opens.

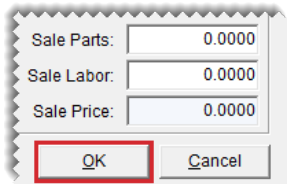


4. Type the item's price, excluding labor, in the **Parts** field.
5. Type the item's labor price, if any, in the **Labor** field. TireMaster displays the sum of the parts price and the labor price in the **EDL** field.



Note: EDL stands for everyday low.

6. To save the updated prices, click **OK**.



7. Close the Inventory Maintenance screen.

FACTOR BASED PRICE CALCULATIONS

You can calculate an item's parts price with a markup or a margin. For these types of price calculations, you need to specify a factor, which is the number that's used to compute the markup or margin. Depending on the pricing method, the factor is either multiplied or divided by an item's base price or last cost. Once a factor and an operator have been assigned to an item or a group of items, you need to recalculate the parts price.

MARKUPS

A markup is an amount that's added to your cost for an item. To calculate an item's price with a markup, TireMaster uses the following formula: **Item Cost x Factor = Parts Price**.

For markups, enter the following in the item's price configuration on the [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#) (Figure 15-1):

- In the **Op** (operator) field, type the letter **M**.
- In the **Factor** field, type the factor as a decimal.

Last FET:	0.0000	Parts:	41.6000
Next FET:	0.0000	Labor:	0.0000
Price Matrix:	None	EDL:	41.6000
Relief %:	0.0000	Flat Rate:	0.0000
Price By:	B	Op:	M
		Factor:	1.3000
Base Price:	32.0000	Std Cost:	0.0000
Last Cost:	32.0000	Next Cost:	0.0000
Core Cost:	0.0000		

Figure 15-1: An Item's Markup Settings

In [Figure 15-1](#), TireMaster calculates a 30% markup for an item. The **M** in the **Op** field tells TireMaster to multiply the item's cost of **\$32.00** (the base price) by the factor of **1.30**. The result is the new parts price of **\$41.60**.

To determine which number to type in the **Factor** field for markups, add 100% to the markup percent you want to use. The sum is the factor.

Example: If you want a 21% markup, use the following calculation: **100% + 21% Markup = 121% Factor**. Then change the factor to a decimal. In this instance, you'd type **1.21** in the **Factor** field for the item's price settings.

[Table 15-1](#) shows you the amount to type in the **Factor** field to calculate various markups:

Table 15-1: Markup Factors

Markup	Amount to type in the Factor field
10%	1.10
15%	1.15
20%	1.20
25%	1.25
30%	1.30

Once you have defined the operator and factor in an item's price settings, recalculate the item's parts price. For more information, see [Recalculate Factor Based Prices on page 363](#).

Note: For a group of similar items (such as those from the same product line), use Inventory List Editing to define the operator and factor. For more information, see [Update Information for Multiple Items on page 198](#). If you have a group of items for which only the factors need to be updated, use the Pricing Wizard instead. For more information, see [Assign a Factor to a Group of Items on page 361](#).

MARGINS

A margin is the difference between your cost for an item and its selling price. In other words, it's the profit you want to make. To calculate an item's parts price with a margin, TireMaster uses the following formula: **Item Cost ÷ Factor = Parts Price**.

For margins, enter the following in the item's price configuration on the [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#) (Figure 15-2):

- In the **Op** (operator) field, type **D**.
- In the **Factor** field, type the factor as a decimal.

The screenshot shows a form with the following fields and values:

- Last FET: 0.0000
- Next FET: 0.0000
- Price Matrix: None
- Parts: 47.5000
- Labor: 0.0000
- EDL: 47.5000
- Relief %: 0.0000
- Flat Rate: 0.0000
- Price By: B
- Op: D
- Factor: 0.8000
- Base Price: 38.0000
- Std Cost: 0.0000
- Last Cost: 38.0000
- Next Cost: 0.0000
- Core Cost: 0.0000

Figure 15-2: An Item's Margin Settings

In [Figure 15-2](#), TireMaster calculates a 20% margin for an item. The **D** in the **Op** field tells TireMaster to divide the item's cost of \$38.00 (the base price) by the factor of .80. The result is the new parts price of \$47.50.

Example: To determine which number to type in the **Factor** field for margins, subtract the margin percent from 100%. The difference is the factor. Therefore, if you want a 40% margin, use the following calculation: **100% - 40% Markup = 60% Factor**. Then change the factor to a decimal. In this scenario, you'd type **.60** in the **Factor** field.

[Table 15-2](#) shows the amount to type in the **Factor** field to calculate various margins:

Table 15-2: Margin Factors

Margin	Amount to type in the Factor field
10%	.90
15%	.85
20%	.80
25%	.75
30%	.70

Once you have defined the operator and factor, recalculate the item's parts price. For more information, see [Recalculate Factor Based Prices on page 363](#).

Note: For a group of similar items (such as those from the same product line), use Inventory List Editing to define the operator and factor. For more information, see [Update Information for Multiple Items on page 198](#). If you have a group of items for which only the factors need to be updated, use the Pricing Wizard instead. For more information, see [Assign a Factor to a Group of Items on page 361](#).

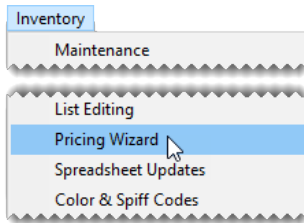
ASSIGN A FACTOR TO A GROUP OF ITEMS

If you want to assign the same factor to a group of items, you can reduce the amount of time this task requires by using the Pricing Wizard.

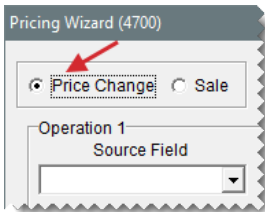
Note: If you need to change both the factor and operator for a group of items, use Inventory List Editing instead. Only the factor can be updated with the Pricing Wizard.

To assign a factor to a group of items

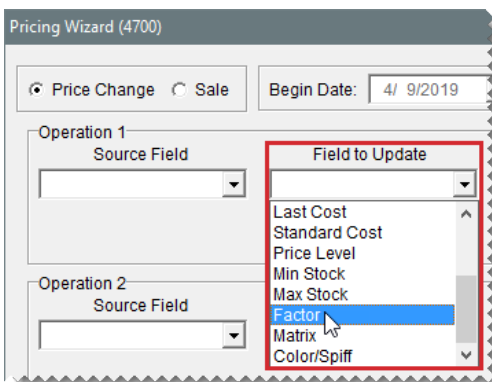
1. Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.



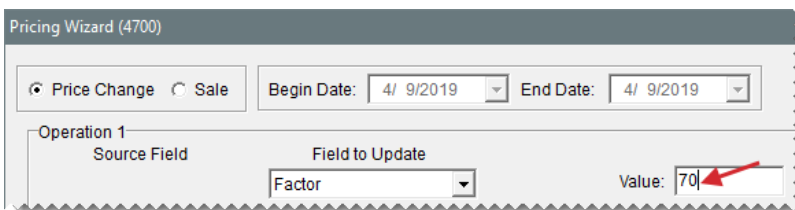
- When the Pricing Wizard opens, make sure **Price Change** is selected.



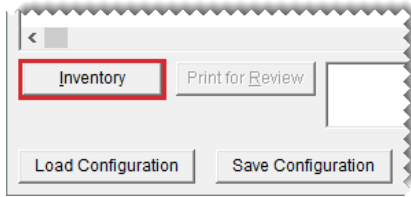
- Leave the **Source Field** field alone for the operation being used to update factors.
- From the **Field to Update** drop-down, select Factor. The **Value** field appears and replaces the price change fields.



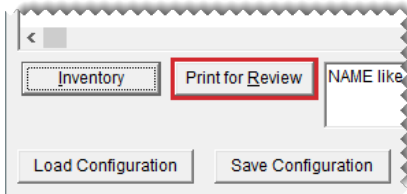
- Type the factor you want to assign in the **Value** field. (**Example:** For a 30% margin, type **70**.)



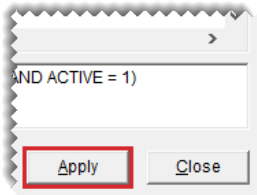
- If you want to recalculate the selling price now, select the **Item Factor** check box for the next operation. Otherwise, disregard this step. For more information, see [Recalculate Prices for a Group of Items on page 365](#).
- Click **Inventory**, and search for the item or items to which you want to assign the factor. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



8. Review the pending changes.
 - a. Click **Print for Review**. The [Report Window](#) opens and displays the [Pricing Wizard Report](#).



- b. Verify that the changes you want will be made.
 - c. Print the report if needed, and close the Report Window.
 - d. Make adjustments to the update criteria and the selected items if needed, and print the report again.
9. Click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.



10. Click **Yes**. A second message verifies the update has been completed.
11. Click **OK**.

To view the factor for a single item, look at the **Factor** field on the [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#). For multiple items, select **Inventory > List Editing**, and look up the same items you just updated. The factor is listed in the lower-right half of the Inventory List Editing screen. If you can't see it, scroll to the right.

RECALCULATE FACTOR BASED PRICES

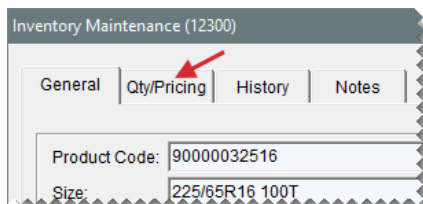
Once an item's factor is assigned or updated, you need to recalculate the item's price. You can recalculate factor based prices for an individual item or a group of items.

RECALCULATE PRICES FOR INDIVIDUAL ITEMS

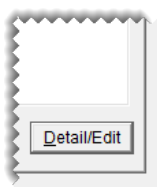
When the factor for a single item is changed, you can recalculate its selling price right away.

To recalculate an item's factor based price

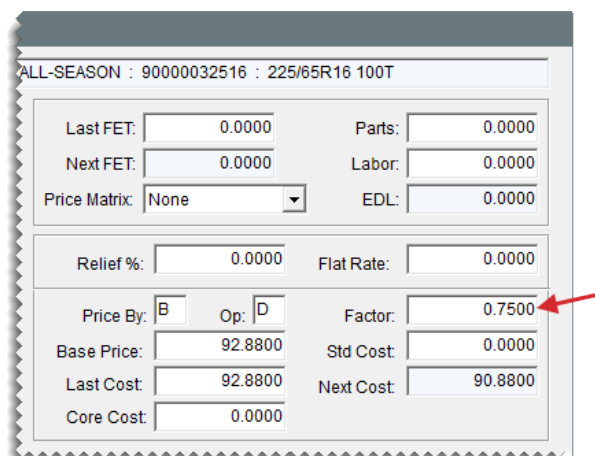
1. Search for the item whose price you want to update. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.



3. Click **Detail/Edit**. The [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#) opens.



4. Change the base price, last cost, price by method, and operator if needed. For more information, see [Site Prices and Quantity Screen on page 367](#).
5. Change the item's factor.



6. Click **Recalculate**. Depending on a system control setting, a confirmation message appears or the item's parts price updates immediately. For more information, see [Show Recalculate/Update EDL Message on page 997](#).

Location: []
 Misc Sort: 0.0000
 Sale Begin: []
 Sale End: []
 Levels [] Recalculate []

- To save your changes, click **OK**.

Sale Parts: 0.0000
 Sale Labor: 0.0000
 Sale Price: 0.0000
 OK [] Cancel []

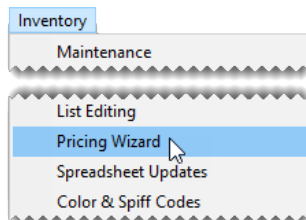
- Close the Inventory Maintenance screen.

RECALCULATE PRICES FOR A GROUP OF ITEMS

Once the factors have been updated for a group of items, you can use the Pricing Wizard to recalculate the parts prices for the items in that group.

To recalculate factor based prices for a group of items

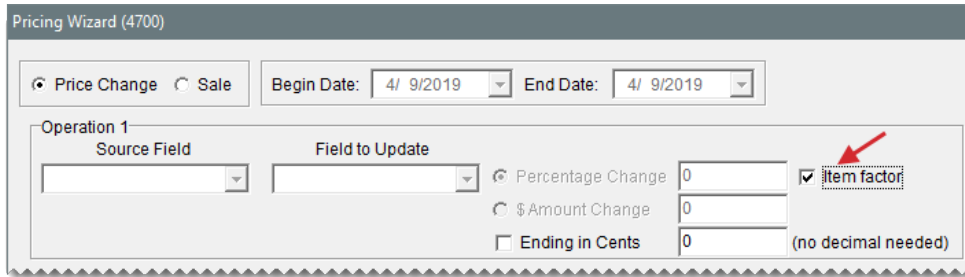
- If you haven't already done so, define the operator, factor, or both for the items. For more information, see [Site Prices and Quantity Screen on page 367](#)
- Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.



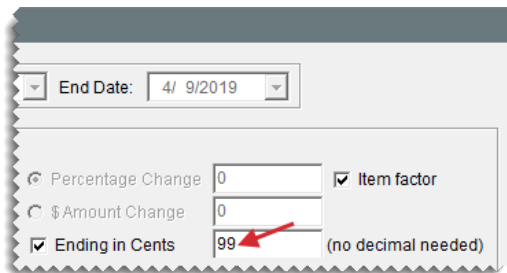
- When the [Pricing Wizard](#) opens, make sure **Price Change** is selected.

Pricing Wizard (4700)
 Price Change Sale
 Operation 1
 Source Field []

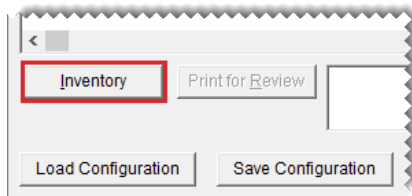
- Select the **Item factor** check box for the operation being used to recalculate prices.



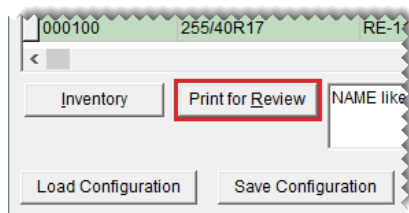
5. If you want to end the prices for all updated items with the same amount after the decimal, select the **Ending in Cents** check box. Then type the cents amount as a whole number. For example, if you type **99**, the prices of all updated items would end in 99 cents (\$5.99, \$34.99, and \$199.99).



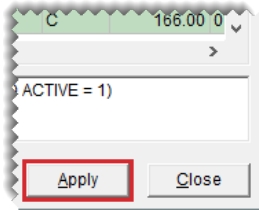
6. Click **Inventory**. TireMaster prompts you to search for items.



7. Look up the items whose factor based prices you want to recalculate. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
8. Review the pending changes.
 - a. Click **Print for Review**. The [Report Window](#) opens and displays the [Pricing Wizard Report](#).



- b. Verify that the changes you want will be made.
 - c. Print the report if needed, and close the Report Window.
9. To change the prices, click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.



10. Click **Yes**. A second message verifies the update has been completed.

11. Click **OK**.

You can view the updated prices on the [Inventory List](#) or by printing an Inventory Master List.

SITE PRICES AND QUANTITY SCREEN

With the Site Prices and Quantity screen (Figure 15-3), you can manage stocking levels and set prices for items.

Figure 15-3: Site Prices and Quantity Screen

Item	Description
OnHand	Displays the system-generated quantity that has been received and priced, minus any on work orders.
NotPriced	Displays the system-generated quantity that has been received, but not priced.
Workorder	Displays the system-generated quantity that has been added to one or more open work orders.

Item	Description
OnOrder	<p>Displays the system-generated quantity that has been ordered, but not delivered.</p> <p>Note: This value can also include items on consignment.</p>
AtRecap	Not used.
Min Stk	Lets you set a minimum stocking level for an inventoriable item.
Max Stk	Lets you set a maximum stocking level for an inventoriable item.
Location	Lets you define where the item is kept.
Misc. Sort	<p>Lets you define an alternative sort order for the Inventory List.</p> <p>Tip: To list items with the highest profit margins first, you could rank them with a 1 to represent the highest profit margin.</p>
Last FET	<p>Lets you enter the federal excise tax you paid for the item the last time it was received. TireMaster updates this amount after you price each new receiving.</p> <p>Note: To use this amount on receivings and work orders, the system control Use Next FET for POS/Receivings (Inventory tab) needs to be set to No.</p>
Next FET	<p>Displays the system-generated average cost of the item's federal excise tax.</p> <p>Note: To use this amount on receivings and work orders, the system control Use Next FET for POS/Receivings (Inventory tab) needs to be set to Yes.</p>
Price Matrix	Lets you assign a price matrix to the item. For more information, see Price Matrices on page 404 .
Parts	Lets you set the price, excluding labor, for the item.
Labor	Lets you set a labor price for the item.
EDL	Displays the item's everyday low price, which is the sum of the parts price and the labor price.
Relief %	Lets you define a percentage (as a decimal) that is used to estimate the cost of noninventoriable items.
Flat Rate	<p>Lets you define the amount of time it takes an average mechanic to perform a service or repair. Flat rates are used for labor items only.</p> <p>Note: This entry enables you to calculate the number of hours</p>

Item	Description
	mechanics spend completing services and repairs.
Price By	<p>Lets calculate a markup or margin for the item based on either its base price or last cost.</p> <p>Note: The price change using the specified margin or markup takes effect once you recalculate the item's price. For more information, see Recalculate Factor Based Prices on page 363.</p>
Op	<p>Lets you define which factor to use when recalculating the item's price:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ M for markup (multiplies the item's cost by the factor) ▪ D for margins (divides the item's cost by the factor) <p>Note: Op stands for operator.</p>
Base Price	<p>Lets you enter an amount that parts price calculations are based on. Using a base price instead of last cost prevents prices from fluctuating with each receiving.</p> <p>Note: To use the base price as the ordering price for purchase orders and receiving documents, set the system control Base Price - Use Instead of Last Cost for POs/RDs (Inventory tab) to Yes.</p>
Last Cost	<p>Displays the amount that the item last cost you. You can manually update this amount if needed.</p> <p>Note: If the last cost is \$0 . 00, the amount of the base price will be copied into this field.</p>
Core Cost	<p>Lets you assign a core cost to an item. For more information, see Maintain Core Cost Information on page 807.</p>
Factor	<p>Lets you define a percentage (as a decimal) to use for updating the item's price with factor based price calculations.</p> <p>Note: Depending on which operator you use, the item's cost is either multiplied or divided by the number in this field.</p>
Std. Cost	<p>Lets you set a standard cost for the item.</p> <p>Note: Standard cost is available in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems. Standard cost forces TireMaster to maintain a steady cost for an item because its true cost often fluctuates.</p>
Next Cost	<p>Displays the amount that will be the item's cost the next time it's sold. The item's costing method defines how the item's next cost is</p>

Item	Description
	calculated.
Sale Begin	Lets you set the date when a sale price for the item will go into effect.
Sale End	Lets you set the date when the item's sale price ends. Normal pricing resumes the next days.
Sale Parts	Lets you set a temporary price for an item, excluding labor.
Sale Labor	Lets you set a temporary price for labor.
Sale Price	Displays the sale price for the item, which is the sum of the sale parts and sale labor prices.
Levels	Lets you offer special pricing for an item by setting up to five, arbitrary prices. These prices are known as A–E price levels. For more information, see A–E Price Levels on page 394 .
Recalculate	Lets you recalculate an item's parts price when the factor, cost, or both are changed.
OK	Saves your changes and exits the screen.
Cancel	Exits the screen without saving any changes.

PRICING WIZARD

With the Pricing Wizard, you can update price and cost information for a single item or a group of items. The types of changes you can make include updating selling prices and vendor prices (your cost), assigning factors for calculating margins and markups, recalculating factor based prices, and putting items on sale.

In addition to price changes, the Pricing Wizard can be used to assign price matrices, set stocking levels, and assign color/spiff codes.

The Pricing Wizard allows you to make up to three changes, known as *operations*, at one time. For example, you could update cost information, assign a factor, and recalculate the selling prices for a group of items.

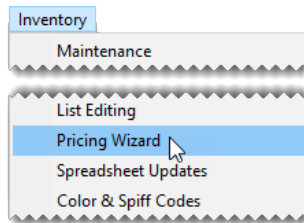
CHANGE PRICES FOR A GROUP OF ITEMS

When you need to update selling prices, costs, or A–E price levels for a group of items, you can make the changes with the Pricing Wizard.

Note: If you need to update A–E price levels for a group of items in a TireMaster Corporate environment, see [Update Multi-Store A–E Price Levels with the Pricing Wizard on page 398](#).

To make price changes to a group of items

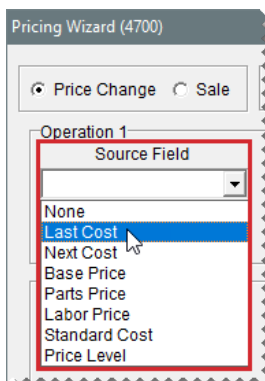
1. Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.



2. When the [Pricing Wizard screen](#) opens, make sure **Price Change** is selected.

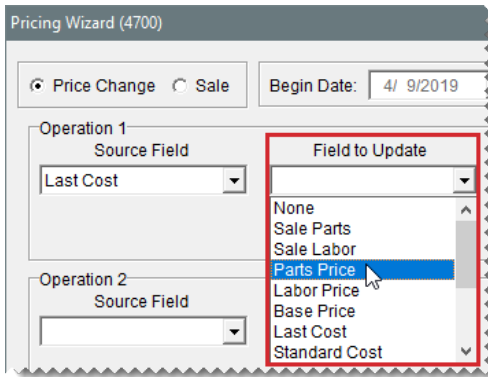


3. From the **Source Field** drop-down for the first operation, select the field that the changes will be based on.



Note: If you select Price Level, you'll be prompted to define which price level and whether to update the parts or labor price for that level.

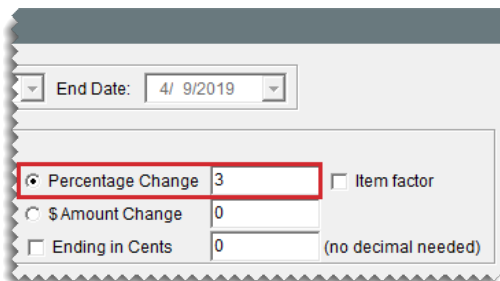
4. From the **Field to Update** drop-down, select the field that will be updated.



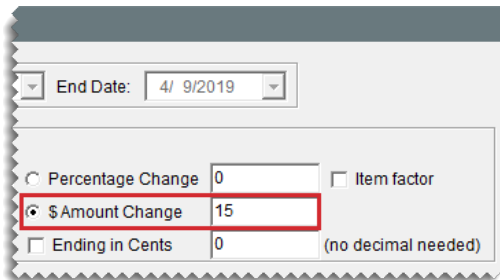
Note: If you select Price Level, you'll be prompted to define which price level and whether to update the parts or labor price for that level.

5. Define whether the change will be a percentage or a fixed dollar amount:

- For a percentage, select **Percentage Change** and type the percentage (with no decimals).



- For a fixed dollar amount, select **\$ Amount Change** and type the amount.



Note: For increases, use positive numbers. For decreases, use negative numbers (such as -2).

6. To end the prices of all updated items with the same amount after the decimal, select the **Ending in Cents** check box. Then type the cents amount as a whole number.

Example: By typing **99**, the prices of all updated items would end in 99 cents (\$5.99, \$34.99, and \$199.99).

7. Click **Inventory**, and look up the item or items you want to update. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Warning: Search only for the items you want to update. Retrieving a set of items that's too broad can result in unwanted changes.

8. Review the pending changes.
 - a. Click **Print for Review**. The [Report Window](#) opens and displays the [Pricing Wizard Report](#).

- b. Verify that the changes you want will be made.
 - c. Print the report if needed, and close the Report Window.
 - d. Make changes to the update criteria and look up different items if needed. Then print the report again.
9. Implement the update.
 - a. Click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.

- b. Click **Yes**. A second message verifies the update has been completed.

- c. Click **OK**.

You can view the new prices on the [Inventory List](#) or by printing an Inventory Master List.

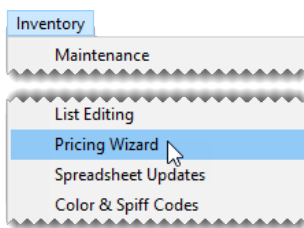
MAKE MULTIPLE CHANGES TO A GROUP OF ITEMS

With the Pricing Wizard, you can make up to three changes to a group of items. Each change is called an *operation*. Because TireMaster processes operations sequentially, define them in a logical order.

Example: You would update the cost of items before recalculating their parts prices.

To make multiple changes to a group of items

1. Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.



2. Make sure **Price Change** is selected.



3. Define the criteria for two or three operations. Depending on the types of changes you want to make, refer to the following:
 - [Change Prices for a Group of Items on page 370](#)
 - [Factor Based Price Calculations on page 359](#)
 - [Assign a Price Matrix on page 409](#)
 - [Update Stocking Levels for a Group of Items on page 376](#)
 - [Update the Color/Spiff Code for a Group of Items on page 376](#)

Pricing Wizard (4700)

Price Change Sale Begin Date: 4/ 9/2019 End Date: 4/ 9/2019

Operation 1

Source Field: Last Cost Field to Update: Last Cost

Percentage Change: 2 Item factor

\$ Amount Change: 0

Ending in Cents: 0 (no decimal needed)

Operation 2

Source Field: Field to Update: Factor Value: 70

Operation 3

Source Field: Field to Update: Percentage Change: 0 Item factor

\$ Amount Change: 0

Ending in Cents: 89 (no decimal needed)

4. Click **Inventory** and look up the items you want to update. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Inventory Print for Review

Load Configuration Save Configuration

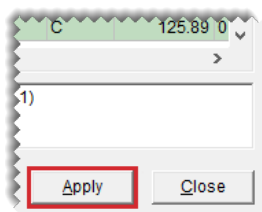
5. Review the pending changes.
 - a. Click **Print for Review**. The [Report Window](#) opens and displays the [Pricing Wizard Report](#).

104097357 225/45ZR17/SL F1 AS

Inventory Print for Review MFG = 'GC'

Load Configuration Save Configuration

- b. Verify that the changes you want will be made.
 - c. Print the report if needed, and close the Report Window.
 - d. Make adjustments to the update criteria and the selected items if needed, and print the report again.
6. Implement the changes.
 - a. Click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.



- b. Click **Yes**. A second message verifies the update has been completed.
- c. Click **OK**.

UPDATE THE FACTOR FOR A GROUP OF ITEMS

The Pricing Wizard can be used to assign a factor (for a margin or markup) to a group of items and recalculate the selling prices of those items. For more information, see [Assign a Factor to a Group of Items on page 361](#) and [Recalculate Prices for a Group of Items on page 365](#).

UPDATE THE PRICE MATRIX FOR A GROUP OF ITEMS

The Pricing Wizard can be used to assign a price matrix to a group of items. For more information, see [Assign a Matrix to a Group of Items on page 410](#).

UPDATE STOCKING LEVELS FOR A GROUP OF ITEMS

The Pricing Wizard can be used to set minimum stocking levels, maximum stocking levels, or both for a group of items. For more information, see [Assign Stocking Levels to a Group of Items on page 203](#).

UPDATE THE COLOR/SPIFF CODE FOR A GROUP OF ITEMS

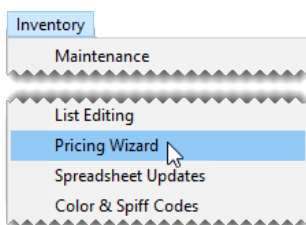
The Pricing Wizard can be used to assign a color/spiff code to a group of items. For more information, see [Assign the Same Color/Spiff Code to a Group of Items on page 760](#).

PUT ITEMS ON SALE

You can use the Pricing Wizard to set temporary selling prices for a group of items.

To set up a sale with the Pricing Wizard

1. Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.



2. When the [Pricing Wizard](#) opens, select **Sale**. The **Begin Date** and **End Date** fields become active.

Pricing Wizard (4700)

Price Change Sale

Begin Date: 4/ 9/2019 End Date: 4/ 9/2019

Operation 1

Source Field

Field to Update

Percentage Change

3. Enter the dates when the sale will start and end.
4. From the **Source Field** drop-down for the first operation, select the field that the sale prices will be based on.

Pricing Wizard (4700)

Price Change Sale

Operation 1

Source Field

None

Last Cost

Next Cost

Base Price

Parts Price

Labor Price

Standard Cost

Price Level

Note: If you select Price Level, you'll be prompted to define which price level and whether to update the parts or labor price for that level

5. From the **Field to Update** drop-down, select Sale Parts or Sale Labor.

Pricing Wizard (4700)

Price Change Sale

Begin Date: 4/ 9/2019

Operation 1

Source Field

Parts Price

Field to Update

None

Sale Parts

Sale Labor

6. Define whether the sale price will be calculated with a percentage or a fixed dollar amount:
 - For a percentage, select **Percentage Change** and type the percentage (with no decimals).

End Date: 4/ 9/2019

Percentage Change -20 Item factor

\$ Amount Change 0

Ending in Cents 0 (no decimal needed)

- For a fixed dollar amount, select **\$ Amount Change** and type the amount.

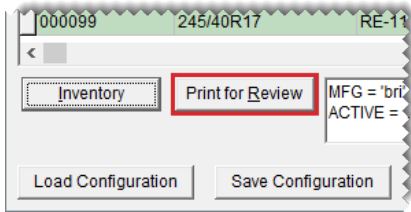
Note: For increases, use positive numbers. For decreases, use negative numbers (such as -2).

- To end the prices of all sale items with the same amount after the decimal, select the **Ending in Cents** check box. Then type the cents amount as a whole number. For example, by typing **79**, the prices of all sale items would end in 99 cents (\$5.79, \$34.79, and \$199.79).

- If you're putting both parts and labor on sale, repeat steps 4 through 7 for the second operation.

- Click **Inventory** and look up the item or items you want to put on sale. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

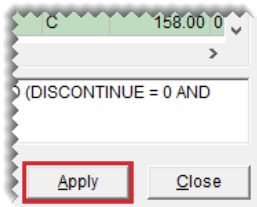
- Review the pending sale prices.
 - Click **Print for Review**. The [Report Window](#) opens and displays the [Pricing Wizard Report](#).



- b. Verify that the changes you want will be made.
- c. Print the report if needed, and close the Report Window.
- d. Make adjustments to the sale criteria and the selected items if needed, and print the report again.

11. Implement the sale prices.

- a. Click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.



- b. Click **Yes**. A second message verifies the update has been completed.
- c. Click **OK**.

When the sale goes into effect, the sale items will be highlighted in cyan on the [Inventory List](#) and they'll be included on the [Items on Sale Report](#).

PRICING WIZARD CONFIGURATIONS

If you frequently use the same parameters to update a group of items, you can simplify future Pricing Wizard updates by saving and reusing the settings selected for the current update.

SAVE PRICING WIZARD CONFIGURATIONS

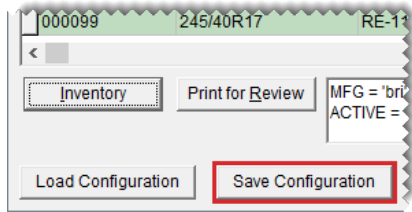
When you define the criteria for updating items with the Pricing Wizard, you can save those settings and the list of items updated by those settings for future use.

To save Pricing Wizard configurations

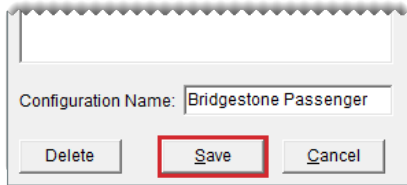
1. On the [Pricing Wizard screen](#), define the parameters you want to use and the items you want to update.

Note: If you don't look up any items, the Pricing Wizard retrieves all items from your inventory.

2. Click **Save Configuration**. TireMaster The Save/Load Configuration screen opens.



3. Type a name for the configuration.
4. Click **Save**. The Save/Load Configuration screen closes.



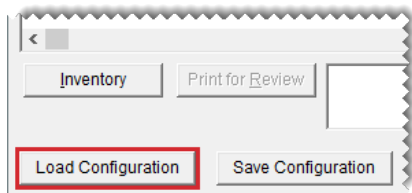
5. Finish updating the items as usual. The saved configuration is available for future updates.

REUSE PRICING WIZARD CONFIGURATIONS

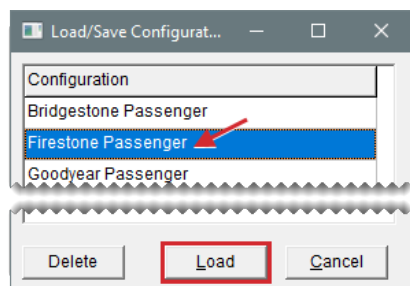
When you save Pricing Wizard configurations, you can easily retrieve and reuse them for updates that are the same or similar to past updates.

To reuse pricing wizard configurations

1. If the [Pricing Wizard](#) isn't already open, select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.
2. Click **Load Configuration**. The Save/Load Configuration screen opens.



3. Select the configuration you want to reuse, and click **Load**. The Pricing Wizard is populated with the settings from the saved configuration.



4. Make adjustments to the update criteria or items if needed.
5. To review the pending changes, click **Print for Review** and look at the report that's generated.

6. Click **Apply** and finish updating the items as usual.

DELETE PRICING WIZARD CONFIGURATIONS

If you no longer need a Pricing Wizard configuration, you can delete it.

To delete a pricing wizard configuration

1. If the [Pricing Wizard](#) isn't already open, select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.
2. Click **Load Configuration**. The Save/Load Configuration screen opens.
3. Select the configuration you want to remove, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**. The configuration is deleted.
5. Close the Save/Load Configuration screen.

PRICING WIZARD SCREEN

The Pricing Wizard ([Figure 15-4](#)) includes tools for updating price information and inventory settings. For information about using the Pricing Wizard, see [Pricing Wizard on page 370](#).

Pricing Wizard (4700)

Price Change Sale
 Begin Date: End Date:
 Base Site:

Operation 1

Source Field: Field to Update:

Percentage Change: Item factor
 \$ Amount Change:
 Ending in Cents: (no decimal needed)

Operation 2

Source Field: Field to Update: Value:

Operation 3

Source Field: Field to Update:

Percentage Change: Item factor
 \$ Amount Change:
 Ending in Cents: (no decimal needed)

Prod. Code	Size	Name	Cat.	Add-On	Price By	Base Price	P
000174	LT245/70R17/10	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	193.56	0
000175	LT285/70R17/10	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	220.73	0
000176	LT315/70R17/10	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	273.21	0
155470	LT235/75R15/6	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	145.43	0
155543	LT245/75R16/10	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	179.97	0
155586	LT235/85R16/10	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	173.53	0
155594	30X9.50R15/6	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	157.76	0
155608	31X10.50R15/6	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	165.02	0
155616	33X12.50R15/6	M/T DESTINATION	TILT	LT	C	200.06	0

Inventory Print for Review NAME like '%m/t destination%' AND (DISCONTINUE = 0 AND ACTIVE = 1)

Figure 15-4: Pricing Wizard

Item	Description
Price Change	Lets you implement price changes or update items' settings.
Sale	Lets you put items on sale.
Begin Date	Defines the starting date for a sale.
End Date	Defines the ending date for a sale.
Base Site	Used only in TireMaster Corporate environments when updating A–E price levels. Lets you define the site whose <i>cost</i> or <i>price</i> source field entries will be used to calculate updated price levels. Note: The Base Site selection is used when the Field to Update is set to Price Levels and the Source Field is set to a <i>cost</i> (last, next, or standard) or a <i>price</i> (base, parts, or labor). The Base

Item	Description
Operation 1	<p>Site selection is disregarded when <i>both</i> the Field to Update and the Source Field are set to Price Levels.</p> <p>Lets you define criteria for the first change you'll make to the selected item or items.</p>
Operation 2	<p>Lets you define criteria for the second change you'll make to the selected item or items.</p>
Operation 3	<p>Lets you define criteria for the third change you'll make to the selected item or items.</p>
Source Field	<p>Lets you base a price update on one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Cost ▪ Next Cost ▪ Base Price ▪ Parts Price ▪ Labor Price ▪ Standard Cost (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate) ▪ Price Level (A, B, C, D, or E parts or labor price level) <p>The Source Field drop-down is available for each of the three operations.</p>
Field to Update	<p>Lets you update one of the following for one or more items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sale Parts ▪ Sale Labor ▪ Parts Price ▪ Labor Price ▪ Base Price (the item's cost) ▪ Last Cost ▪ Standard Cost (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate) ▪ Price Level (A, B, C, D, or E parts or labor price level) ▪ Min Stock ▪ Max Stock ▪ Factor ▪ Matrix ▪ Color/Spiff

Item	Description
	The Field to Update drop-down is available for each of the three operations.
Percentage Change	Lets you update the price of one or more items by a percentage. The Percentage Change field is available for each of the three operations. Note: For an increase, type a positive number. For a decrease, type a negative number (such as -5).
\$Amount Change	Lets you update the price of one or more items by a fixed dollar amount. The \$Amount Change field is available for each of the three operations. Note: For an increase, use a positive number. For a decrease, use a negative number (such as -5 . 50).
Ending in Cents	Lets you end the prices of all updated items with the same amount after the decimal point. For example, the prices of all updated items could end with 99 cents (\$5.99, \$34.99, and \$199.99). The Ending in Cents field is available for each of the three operations. Note: Type the cents amount <i>without</i> a decimal.
Item Factor	Lets you update the price of items assigned factor calculations. The Item Factor field is available for each of the three operations.
Value	Lets you define the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The minimum stocking level for items ▪ The maximum stocking level for items ▪ The factor for items The Value field is available for each of the three operations, but it's visible only when Min Stock, Max Stock, or Factor are selected from the Field to Update drop-down.
Unlabeled Drop-Down	Lets you assign a price matrix to items. This drop-down is available for each of the three operations when Matrix is selected from the Field to Update drop-down.
Prod. Code	Displays the product code for each of the selected items.
Size	Displays the size of each of the selected items.
Name	Displays the descriptions for each of the selected items.
Cat	Displays the inventory categories assigned to each of the selected

Item	Description
	items.
Add-On	Displays the add-on codes assigned to each of the selected items.
Price By	Defines whether markups or margins are calculated by base price or last cost for each of the selected items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ B = Base Price ▪ C = Last Cost
Base Price	Displays the base price for each of the selected items.
Percent	Displays the relief percent for each of the selected items. If there is no relief percent, TireMaster displays 0.
Parts	Displays the parts price for each of the selected items.
Labor	Displays the labor price for each of the selected items.
Sale Price	Displays the sale parts price for each of the selected items.
Sale Labor	Displays the sale labor price for each of the selected items.
Sale Begin	Displays the beginning sale date for each of the selected items.
Sale End	Displays the ending sale date for each of the selected items.
Inventory	Lets you look up the items to which changes will be made.
Print for Review	Lets you preview the pending changes on a report.
Load Configuration	Lets you reuse the parameters from a previous update.
Save Configuration	Lets you save the parameters from an update so they can be retrieved and used for future updates.
Apply	Lets you implement the changes you've defined with the Pricing Wizard.
Close	Lets you exit the Pricing Wizard.

PRICE LEVELS

With price levels, you can offer customers special pricing for one item, a group of items, or all of the items you sell. You can assign price levels to individual customers or set up global price levels that are available to all customers at point of sale.

Note: Although price levels are typically used to give customers discounts, they can also be used to increase the prices some customers pay.

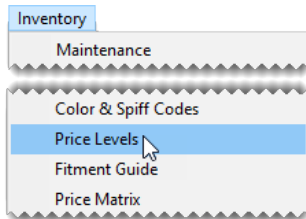
A price level includes a price level code and one or more price level discounts that are associated with the code. The purpose of price level discounts is to define which items to sell at special prices and how to calculate the special prices.

CREATE PRICE LEVEL CODES

The first step in setting up a price level is to create the price level code.

To create a price level code

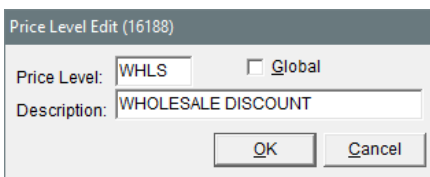
1. Select **Inventory > Price Levels**. The Price Levels screen opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Price Level Edit screen opens.



3. Type a code for the price level in the **Price Level** field.
Note: The price level code can be up to four characters long.
4. If you want the price level to be available to all customers at point of sale, select the **Global** check box. Otherwise, leave it clear.
5. Type a description for the price level.



6. To save the new price level, click **OK**.

Now you can create one or more price level discounts for the code. For more information, see [Add Price Level Discounts on page 389](#).

PRICE LEVEL DISCOUNT EDIT SCREEN

On the Price Level Discount Edit screen (Figure 15-5), you can define which item or items a price level discount applies to and whether the special pricing available with the price level discount is calculated by TireMaster or is a fixed dollar amount.

Price Level Discount Edit (6700)

Price Level: Description:

Type

Product Code Inventory Group

Inventory Category Manufacturer Code

Base

EDL

Base

Last Cost

Next Cost

Standard Cost

Fixed

Parts

Labor

Always Use

Search

Range Search Single Search

Lower Range:

Upper Range:

Parts Operator

Multiply Divide

Parts Factor:

Labor Operator

Multiply Divide

Labor Factor:

Parts Dollar: Labor Dollar:

Figure 15-5: Price Level Discount Edit

Item	Description
Price Level	Displays the price level that the price level discount is assigned to.
Description	Lets you define the name of the price level discount.
Product Code	Lets you offer special pricing for an item with a specific product code or multiple items included within a range of product codes.
Inventory Category	Lets you offer special pricing for items assigned a specific inventory category or multiple items included within a range of inventory categories.
Inventory Group	Lets you offer special pricing for items assigned a specific inventory group or multiple items included within a range of inventory groups.
Manufacturer Code	Lets you offer special pricing for items assigned a specific manufacturer code or multiple items that fall within a range of manufacturer codes.
Range Search	Lets you offer special pricing for a range of items.
Single Search	Lets you offer special pricing for an item with a one product code or all items assigned the same inventory category, inventory group, or manufacturer code.
Lower Range	Displays the code for the beginning of a range of items.
1 Lookup	Lets you look up the product code, category, or manufacturer code for the beginning of a range of items.
Upper Range	Displays the code for the end of a range of items.

Item	Description
2 Lookup	Lets you look up the product code, category, or manufacturer code for the end of a range of items.
Multiply (Parts Operator)	Calculates the price level discount by multiplying the parts factor by an item's EDL (the sum of an item's parts price and labor price), base price, last cost, next cost, or standard cost.
Divide (Parts Operator)	Calculates the price level discount by dividing an item's EDL (the sum of an item's parts price and labor price), base price, last cost, next cost or standard cost by the parts factor.
Parts Factor	Lets you define the factor for calculating an item's parts price.
Parts Dollar	<p>Lets you define a dollar amount that will be subtracted from or added to an item's parts price.</p> <p>Note: To increase an item's price, type a negative dollar amount.</p>
Multiply (Labor Factor)	<p>Calculates the price level discount by multiplying an item's labor price by the labor factor.</p> <p>Note: When calculating the labor price using a factor, always select EDL under Base.</p>
Divide (Labor Factor)	<p>Calculates the price level discount by dividing an item's labor by the labor factor.</p> <p>Note: When calculating the labor price using a factor, always select EDL under Base.</p>
Labor Factor	Lets you define the factor for calculating an item's labor price.
Labor Dollar	<p>Lets you define a dollar amount that will be subtracted from or added to an item's labor price.</p> <p>Note: To increase an item's price, type a negative dollar amount.</p>
EDL	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's EDL (everyday low, which in the sum or the parts price and labor price).
Base	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's base price.
Last Cost	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's last cost.
Next Cost	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing

Item	Description
Standard Cost	a factor by that item's next cost. Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's standard cost (only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Fixed	Lets you charge a fixed price for an item's parts, labor, or both when the price level is used.
Parts	Lets you define a fixed parts price
Labor	Lets you define a fixed labor price.
Always Use	Lets you do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To always use the price level price, even if the EDL or sale price is lower, select the check box. ▪ To use the lowest price available, clear the check box. That price could be the price level price, sale price, or the EDL.
OK	Lets you save changes and exit the screen.
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen without saving changes.

ADD PRICE LEVEL DISCOUNTS

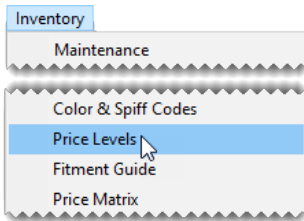
Once you've created a price level code, you need to set up one or more price level discounts for the code. Price level discounts define which items to sell at a special price and how to set the pricing for those items. Price level discounts are typically used for giving customers discounts, however, they can be also used to charge some customers higher prices.

There are three ways to set up a price level discount:

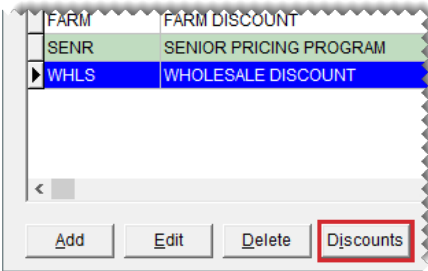
- You can add a markup or a margin to an item's regular price or cost.
 - Note:** When calculations are based on last cost or next cost, the price one customer pays can vary from another customer's price, depending on how much and how often the item's receiving cost fluctuates. Therefore, ASA recommends that you talk to your accountant before setting up price level discounts using last cost or next cost.
- You can deduct a specific dollar amount from the item's regular price or cost.
- You can set a fixed price for parts, labor, or both.

To create a price level discount

1. If the Price Levels screen isn't already open, select **Inventory > Price Levels**.



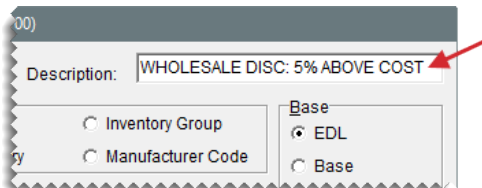
2. Select the price level for which you'll create a price level discount, and click **Discounts**. The Price Level Discounts screen opens.



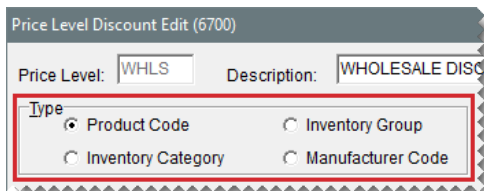
3. Click **Add**. The [Price Level Discount Edit screen](#) opens.



4. Type a description for the price level discount.



5. Identify which items are eligible for the price level discount.
 - a. Select one of the options under **Type**, to search by product code, inventory category, inventory group, or manufacturer code.



- b. To define whether the price level discount is for a range of items or a single product code, category, group, or manufacturer, select **Range Search** or **Single Search**.

- c. Click **1 Lookup** and search for a specific item or select a category, group, or manufacturer code. If the price level discount is for a range of items instead, click **1 Lookup** to define the product code, category, group, or manufacturer for the beginning of the range.

Note: You can also type full or partial product codes, categories, groups, or manufacturer codes in the **Lower Range** and **Upper Range** fields.

- d. If the price level discount is for a range of items, click **2 Lookup** and select the product code, category, group, or manufacturer for the end of the range. Otherwise, disregard this step.

Price Level Discount Edit (6700)

Price Level: WHLS Description: WHOLESALE

Type

Product Code Inventory Group

Inventory Category Manufacturer Code

Search

Range Search Single Search

Lower Range: 000009

Upper Range: LG139

6. For a price level discount that adds a markup or a margin to your cost, do the following. Otherwise, disregard this step.
- a. Under **Base**, select **Base** (for base price), **Last Cost**, **Next Cost**, or **Standard Cost**. Standard cost is available only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.

SC: 5% ABOVE COST

Base

EDL

Base

Last Cost

Next Cost

Standard Cost

- b. Select **Multiply** or **Divide** for the parts operator and then type the parts factor. For information about operators, see [Markups on page 359](#) and [Margins on page 360](#).

Parts Operator

Multiply Divide

Parts Factor: 1.05

Labor Operator

Multiply Divide

Labor Factor: 0

Parts Dollar: 0 Labor Dollar: 0

Example: To charge wholesale customers 5% above your cost, you'd select **Last Cost** as the base for the price level discount. Then, to define the parts operator, you'd select **Multiply** and type the factor **1.05**. With these settings, TireMaster would multiply an item's last cost by 1.05 to determine the price level discount.

Note: Disregard the *labor* operator if the price level discount is based on base price, last cost, next cost, or standard cost.

7. For a price level discount that subtracts a set dollar amount from an item's regular price, type the discount amount in the **Parts Dollar** field, **Labor Dollar** field, or both. Otherwise, disregard this step.

Example: To deduct \$10 from a tire's everyday low price (the sum of the parts and labor prices), you'd select **EDL** and type **10** in the **Parts Dollar** field. With these settings, TireMaster would subtract \$10 from the tire's selling price.

Note: If you want to increase an item's price instead, type a negative dollar amount.

8. For a price level discount that's a fixed dollar amount, select **Fixed** (right side of the screen). Then type the price that the customer will be charged in the **Parts** field, **Labor** field, or both.

Example: Example: To charge a customer \$20 an hour for labor regardless of the kind of work being done, you'd select **Fixed** and type **20** in the **Labor** field.

9. To use the price level price, even if the EDL price or sale price is lower, select **Always Use**.

10. To save the price level discount, click **OK**.

ASSIGN PRICE LEVELS TO CUSTOMERS

By assigning a price level to a customer, you can ensure that the customer is automatically charged the price specified by the price level instead of the item's regular price. There are two ways you can assign price levels to customers:

- For a single customer, look up the customer. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click **Edit**. Then click the **Price Level** field, press \downarrow , and select a price level from the list. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#) and [Update Multiple Customer Records on page 69](#).

The screenshot shows a form with several fields and checkboxes. The 'Price Level' field is highlighted in yellow and has a red arrow pointing to it. The field contains the text 'WHLS'. Other fields include 'Tax Level - Parts: 1', 'Type: 3', and 'Tax ID'. There are also checkboxes for 'Taxable', 'Cash Only', 'Statement', 'Finance Charge', and 'Open Item AR'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Find', 'Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', and 'Terms'.

- For multiple customers, select **Customers > List Editing** and look up a range of customers. When the Customer List Editing screen opens, scroll to the **PLEVEL** column and choose a price level from the list for each customer. For more information, see [Update Multiple Customer Records on page 69](#).

Customer List Editing (16266)						
CUCD	SITENO	NAME	TAXLEVEL	LTAXLEVEL	PLEVEL	CU
138	1	WADE'S SERVICE SHOP	1	1	-10T	3
163	1	WALKER, DAN	1	1		1
258	1	WHARTON'S WHOLESALE	1	1	WHLS ...	1

Note: If you plan to assign price levels to national account customers, make sure prices levels have been enabled for this customer type. For more information, see [Price Levels for National Account Customers on page 710](#).

Tip: You can rearrange the columns on this screen. For more information, see [Rearrange Table Columns on page 10](#).

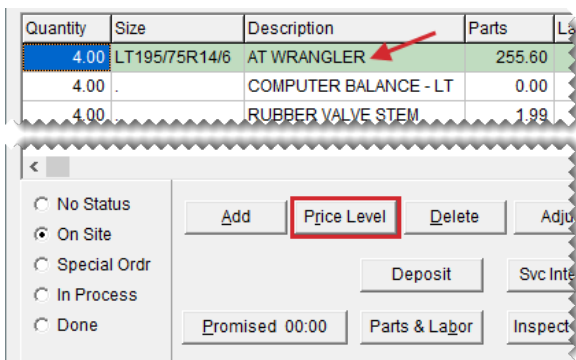
SELECT PRICE LEVELS AT POINT OF SALE

With global price levels, you can give customers special pricing at point of sale by selecting price levels for the items you've put on work orders.

To select a price level at point of sale

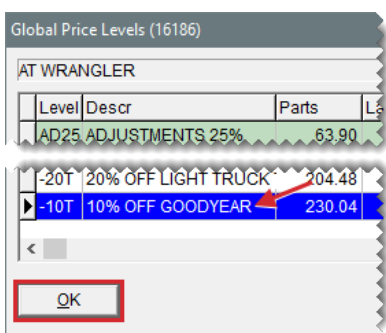
- Start a work order and add one or more items to it. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).

2. Select the item for which you want to use the price level, and click **Price Level**. The Global Price Levels screen opens.



Note: If no price levels are listed, none of your price levels include the selected item.

3. Select the level with the price you want to charge the customer and click **OK**.



A–E PRICE LEVELS

With A–E price levels, you can assign up to five arbitrary, fixed prices to the items you sell. Then, depending on which price level is assigned to customers, you charge them price A, price B, price C, price D, or price E instead of the item's regular price. In TireMaster, the regular price is referred to as EDL, which means everyday low price.

Example: Karen Oliver is assigned price level B. The regular price for a Goodyear Wrangler tire is \$250.95, and price B for that same tire is \$240. Because Karen is assigned price level B, she's charged \$240 dollars for the tire instead of \$250.95.

Note: If an item's sale price is lower than the A–E price level, customers receive the sale price instead.

To set up A–E price levels, you need to do the following:

- Assign A–E prices to the items for which you want to use A–E pricing.
- Update the descriptions for price levels A, B, C, D, and E and define whether those price levels are global (available to all customers at point of sale).
- Assign an A–E price level to customers for whom you want to use A–E pricing

Once you complete these steps, customers who are assigned price levels A, B, C, D, or E will receive special pricing.

ASSIGN A–E PRICES TO ITEMS

The first step in setting up A–E price levels is to assign A–E prices to items. You can assign A–E prices to individual items or a group of items. In TireMaster Corporate environments, A–E prices can be set up at the Corporate site only and are effective at all stores.

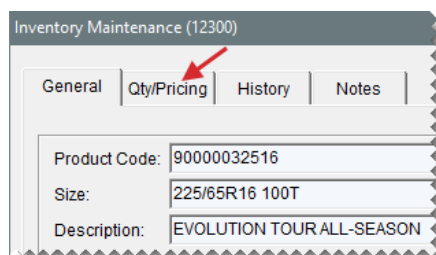
Note: The first time you set A–E prices for an item, TireMaster automatically creates up to five new price levels (named A, B, C, D, and E). These price levels are listed along with any other price levels that you use on the Price Levels screen.

ASSIGN A–E PRICES TO A SINGLE ITEM

If you need to assign A–E prices to a single item or only a few items, you can set the A–E prices for each item one at a time.

To assign A–E prices to a single item

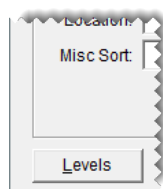
1. Search for the item to which you want to assign A–E price levels. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.



3. Click **Detail/Edit**. The [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#) opens.



4. Click **Levels**. The A–E Price Levels screen opens.



5. Type up to five parts and labor prices for the item.

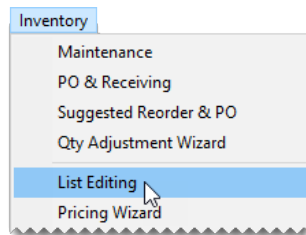
6. Click **OK**.

ASSIGN A–E PRICES TO MULTIPLE ITEMS

When you need to assign A–E prices to many items, you can use Inventory List Editing.

To assign A–E Prices to multiple items

1. Select **Inventory > List Editing**. TireMaster prompts you to search for items.



2. Look up the items whose A–E prices you want to set. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
3. When the Inventory List Editing screen opens, scroll to the **A Parts** column and type an item's level A parts price.

Force OC	Prod Code	Description	A Parts	A Labor	B
<input type="checkbox"/>	773007415	ST WRANGLER	175.59		
<input type="checkbox"/>	773017415	ST WRANGLER			
<input type="checkbox"/>	773017431	ST WRANGLER			
<input type="checkbox"/>	773430430	ST WRANGLER			

Tip: Rearrange the columns so item descriptions, product codes, or some other identifying information is displayed next to the columns for the A–E prices. To move a column, click its heading and drag it to a different position

4. Move to the **A Labor** price column, and type the item's level A labor price.
5. Type parts and labor prices in the B–E columns.

- Repeat steps 3 through 5 for each additional item whose A–E price levels you want to set.

Force OC	Prod Code	Description	A Parts	A Labor	B Parts	B Labor	C Parts	C Labor	D Parts
	773007415	ST WRANGLER	185.59	0.00	175.59	0.00	165.59	0.00	155.59
	773017415	ST WRANGLER	165.59	0.00	155.59	0.00	145.59	0.00	135.59
	773017431	ST WRANGLER	165.59	0.00	155.59	0.00	145.59	0.00	135.59
	773430430	ST WRANGLER	195.59	0.00	185.59	0.00	175.59	0.00	165.59

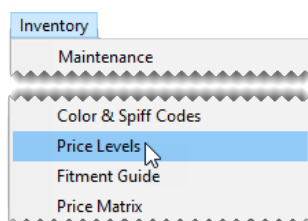
- Close the Inventory List Editing screen.

UPDATE A–E PRICE LEVELS

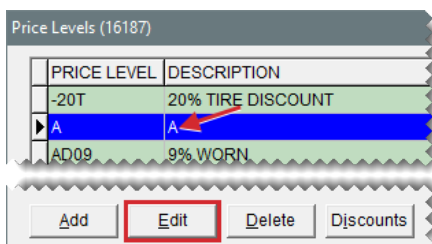
When you assign A–E prices to an item, TireMaster creates up to five new price levels (named A, B, C, D, and E). For ease of use, you might want to edit the descriptions for these new price levels. You can also define whether any of your A–E price levels should be available to all customers at point of sale.

To edit A–E Price Levels

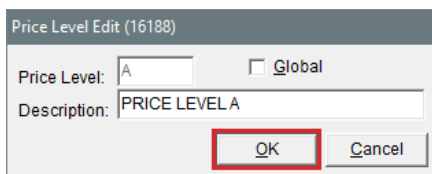
- Select **Inventory > Price Levels**. The Price Levels screen opens.



- Select price level **A** and click **Edit**. The [Price Level Edit screen](#) opens.



- Change the description as needed. **Example: Price Level A.**
- If you want to make the price level available to all customers at point of sale, select the **Global** check box. Otherwise, leave it alone.
- Click **OK**.



- Repeat steps 2 through 5 for price levels B, C, D, and E.

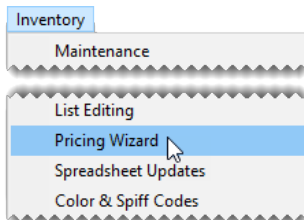
UPDATE MULTI-STORE A–E PRICE LEVELS WITH THE PRICING WIZARD

When you use the Pricing Wizard to update A–E price levels in a TireMaster Corporate environment, you need to define the site whose source *cost* or *price* entries will be used as the basis for the update. To do this, you need to select a base site. For more information, see [Base Site on page 382](#).

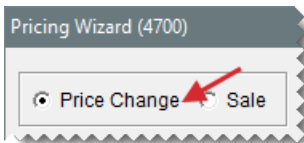
If you need general information about using the Pricing Wizard, see [Change Prices for a Group of Items on page 370](#) and [Make Multiple Changes to a Group of Items on page 374](#).

To update multi-store A–E price levels with the Pricing Wizard

1. At the corporate site, select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.



2. When the Pricing Wizard screen opens, make sure **Price Change** is selected.



3. Select a site from the **Base Site** drop-down. The source cost or price for the selected site will be used for updating the price levels. Because the corporate site does not have inventory, choose one of the store sites.



4. Under **Operation 1**, do the following:
 - a. For the **Source Field**, select one of the *cost* (last, next, or standard) or *price* (base, parts, or labor) options from the drop-down.

Note: The base site has no effect when the **Source Field** is set to Price Level.
 - b. For the **Field to Update**, select Price Level. Then choose a price level and define whether it's for the parts or labor price.
 - c. Define whether the change will be a percentage or a fixed dollar amount.
 - d. Define whether to end updated prices with the same cents amount.

5. To update additional price levels, repeat steps 4a and 4b for second and third operations, if needed.
6. Click **Inventory**, and search for the items whose price levels you want to update.
7. To preview the pending changes, click **Print for Review**, and look over the report.

8. To implement the new price levels, click **Apply**.

CREATE PRICE LEVEL DISCOUNTS FOR A–E PRICE LEVELS

Occasionally, you might want to create a price level discount for one of your A–E price levels. For example, if a vendor gives you a temporary discount on several items, you can pass the savings on to your customers by setting up price level discounts for one or more of your A–E price levels. For more information, see [Add Price Level Discounts on page 389](#).

The advantage of creating a price level discount for an A–E price level is that you don't have to manually update the A–E prices for each of the affected items. When you want to resume using price A, price B, price C, price D, or price E, you can delete the price level discount.

When the price generated by a price level discount is less than the A–E price assigned to the item, TireMaster highlights it in yellow and displays it at the bottom of the Inventory List instead of the A–E price.

Figure 15-6: Price A Replaced by the Price Level Discount

Note: Whether A–E prices are displayed on the Inventory Lists depends on a pair of system control settings. For more information, see [Show Price Levels on page 996](#) and [Show Price Level Question on page 996](#).

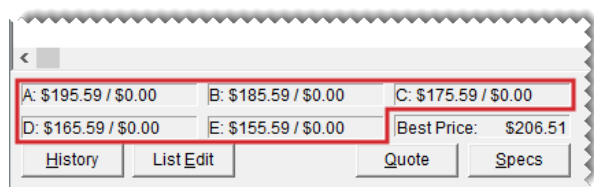
If an item has a sale price, an A–E price, and a price generated by a price level discount, the customer receives the lowest price available.

ASSIGN A–E PRICE LEVELS TO CUSTOMERS

Once you've established your A–E price levels, you can assign them to customers. While you can assign these price levels to customers individually, it's easier to assign them to a range of customers with Customer List Editing. For more information, see [Update Customer Records on page 68](#).

VIEW AN ITEM'S A–E PRICES

An item's A–E prices and best price can be displayed at the bottom of the Inventory List ([Figure 15-7](#)) some of the time, all of the time, or never.

**Figure 15-7:** A–E Prices Levels at the Bottom of the Inventory List

If the **Show Price Level** check box is included on the Inventory List, you can show or hide price levels by doing either of the following:

- Selecting or clearing the check box
- Clicking each of the fields for the A–E prices and the best price

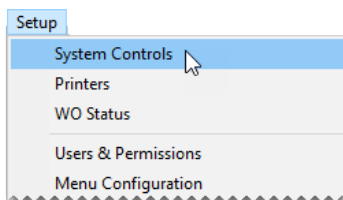
You can define whether the A–E prices are included on the Inventory by setting a pair of controls. For details on setting these controls, see [Show and Hide A–E Prices on page 400](#).

SHOW AND HIDE A–E PRICES

You can define when to show or hide A–E prices on the Inventory List by setting two controls.

To show or hide A–E prices

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Inventory** tab.
3. Depending on what you want to show or hide, set the controls **Show Price Level Question** and **Show Price Levels** in one of the following ways:
 - If you want to show A–E price levels at all times, set **Show Price Level Question** to **No** and set **Show Price Levels** to **Yes**.

System Controls (6400)						
Commission	Customer	Enterprise	General ledger	Inventory	Other	Vendor
Description	Value	SiteNo				
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1				
Shop Supplies Service Checklist	NO	1				
Show Price Level Question	NO	1				
Show Price Levels	YES	1				
Show Recalculate/Update Parts Price Message	YES	1				
Track Cores	YES	1				

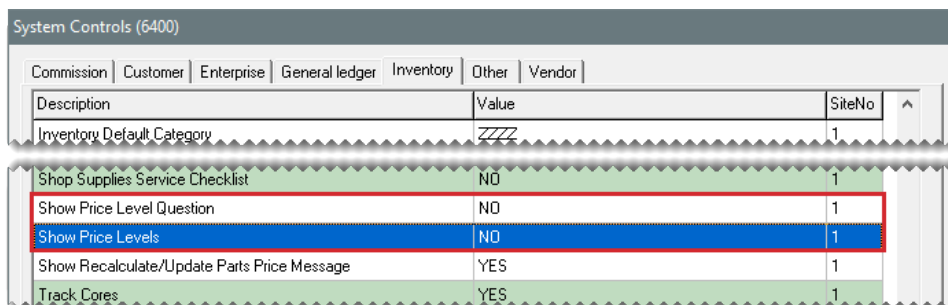
- If you want hide price levels until the **Show Price Levels** check box is selected, set **Show Price Level Question** to **Yes** and set **Show Price Levels** to **No**.

System Controls (6400)						
Commission	Customer	Enterprise	General ledger	Inventory	Other	Vendor
Description	Value	SiteNo				
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1				
Shop Supplies Service Checklist	NO	1				
Show Price Level Question	YES	1				
Show Price Levels	NO	1				
Show Recalculate/Update Parts Price Message	YES	1				
Track Cores	YES	1				

- If you want to show price levels until the **Show Price Levels** check box is cleared, set **Show Price Level Question** to **Yes** and set **Show Price Levels** to **Yes**.

System Controls (6400)						
Commission	Customer	Enterprise	General ledger	Inventory	Other	Vendor
Description	Value	SiteNo				
Inventory Default Category	ZZZZ	1				
Shop Supplies Service Checklist	NO	1				
Show Price Level Question	YES	1				
Show Price Levels	YES	1				
Show Recalculate/Update Parts Price Message	YES	1				
Track Cores	YES	1				

- If you never want to show price levels, set **Show Price Level Question** to **No** and set **Show Price Levels** to **No**.



To set a control, select it and press **Enter**. Then select **Yes** or **No**.

4. Close the System Controls screen.

PRICE LEVEL DISCOUNT EDIT SCREEN

On the Price Level Discount Edit screen (Figure 15-8), you can define which item or items a price level discount applies to and whether the special pricing available with the price level discount is calculated by TireMaster or is a fixed dollar amount.

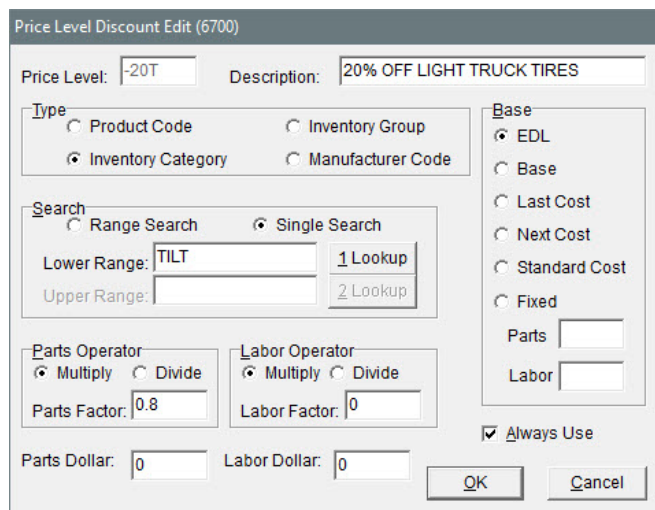


Figure 15-8: Price Level Discount Edit

Item	Description
Price Level	Displays the price level that the price level discount is assigned to.
Description	Lets you define the name of the price level discount.
Product Code	Lets you offer special pricing for an item with a specific product code or multiple items included within a range of product codes.
Inventory Category	Lets you offer special pricing for items assigned a specific inventory category or multiple items included within a range of inventory categories.

Item	Description
Inventory Group	Lets you offer special pricing for items assigned a specific inventory group or multiple items included within a range of inventory groups.
Manufacturer Code	Lets you offer special pricing for items assigned a specific manufacturer code or multiple items that fall within a range of manufacturer codes.
Range Search	Lets you offer special pricing for a range of items.
Single Search	Lets you offer special pricing for an item with a one product code or all items assigned the same inventory category, inventory group, or manufacturer code.
Lower Range 1 Lookup	Displays the code for the beginning of a range of items. Lets you look up the product code, category, or manufacturer code for the beginning of a range of items.
Upper Range 2 Lookup	Displays the code for the end of a range of items. Lets you look up the product code, category, or manufacturer code for the end of a range of items.
Multiply (Parts Operator)	Calculates the price level discount by multiplying the parts factor by an item's EDL (the sum of an item's parts price and labor price), base price, last cost, next cost, or standard cost.
Divide (Parts Operator)	Calculates the price level discount by dividing an item's EDL (the sum of an item's parts price and labor price), base price, last cost, next cost or standard cost by the parts factor.
Parts Factor	Lets you define the factor for calculating an item's parts price.
Parts Dollar	Lets you define a dollar amount that will be subtracted from or added to an item's parts price. Note: To increase an item's price, type a negative dollar amount.
Multiply (Labor Factor)	Calculates the price level discount by multiplying an item's labor price by the labor factor. Note: When calculating the labor price using a factor, always select EDL under Base .
Divide (Labor Factor)	Calculates the price level discount by dividing an item's labor by the labor factor. Note: When calculating the labor price using a factor, always select

Item	Description
	EDL under Base.
Labor Factor	Lets you define the factor for calculating an item's labor price.
Labor Dollar	Lets you define a dollar amount that will be subtracted from or added to an item's labor price. Note: To increase an item's price, type a negative dollar amount.
EDL	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's EDL (everyday low, which in the sum or the parts price and labor price).
Base	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's base price.
Last Cost	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's last cost.
Next Cost	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's next cost.
Standard Cost	Lets you calculate a special price for an item by multiplying or dividing a factor by that item's standard cost (only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Fixed	Lets you charge a fixed price for an item's parts, labor, or both when the price level is used.
Parts	Lets you define a fixed parts price
Labor	Lets you define a fixed labor price.
Always Use	Lets you do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To always use the price level price, even if the EDL or sale price is lower, select the check box. ▪ To use the lowest price available, clear the check box. That price could be the price level price, sale price, or the EDL.
OK	Lets you save changes and exit the screen.
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen without saving changes.

PRICE MATRICES

With a price matrix, an item's selling price is updated by calculating a markup based on where the item's cost (the amount the vendor charges you) falls within a set of ranges.

Example: You could use a matrix to calculate a 30% markup for items that cost between \$1 and \$100 and a 20% markup for items that cost between \$100 and \$200.

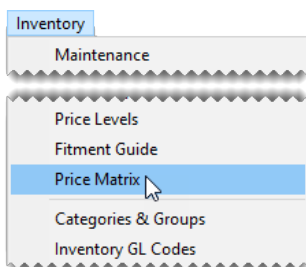
Note: A markup is an amount that's added to an item's cost. Matrix price changes are calculated with the items' next cost. If an item doesn't have a next cost, its last cost is used for the calculation instead.

SET UP A PRICE MATRIX

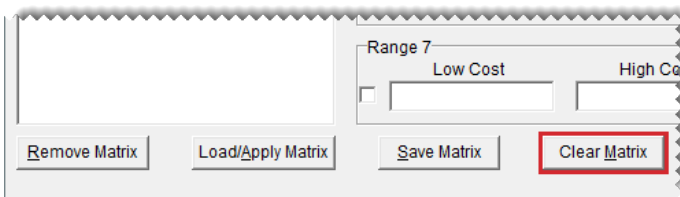
Setting up a price matrix includes creating cost ranges and defining how prices will be calculated for those ranges. Each matrix can have up to seven cost ranges.

To set up a price matrix

1. Select **Inventory > Price Matrix**. The Price Matrix screen opens with the first matrix on the list selected (unless none have been set up).

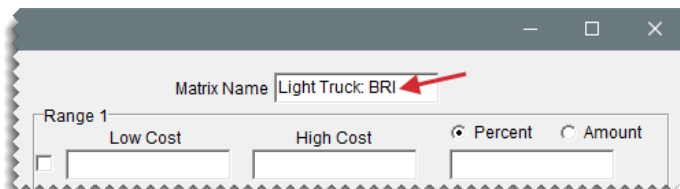


2. Click **Clear Matrix** to reset the screen.



Note: This step is unnecessary if there are no existing price matrices in TireMaster.

3. Type a name for the matrix.



4. For *each* range in the matrix, do the following.
 - a. Define the low and high cost amounts.

Note: Prices do not update when there are gaps between matrix ranges. Therefore, when you add the second range and any additional ranges to a matrix, the amount in the

Low Cost field needs to match the amount in the **High Cost** field for the previous range.

- b. For price changes based on a percentage, make sure **Percent** is selected. To change prices by a fixed dollar amount, select **Amount**.
- c. Type the percentage or amount for the range.

- 5. When you're finished setting up the matrix ranges, click **Save Matrix**.

MANAGE EXISTING PRICE MATRICES

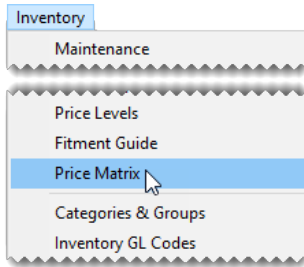
When you decide to change price calculations or that a matrix is no longer needed, you can make changes to existing price matrices or delete them.

UPDATE A PRICE MATRIX

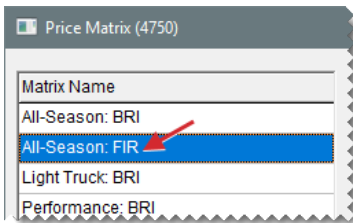
If you need to adjust the way in which a matrix calculates prices, update the matrix.

To update a price matrix

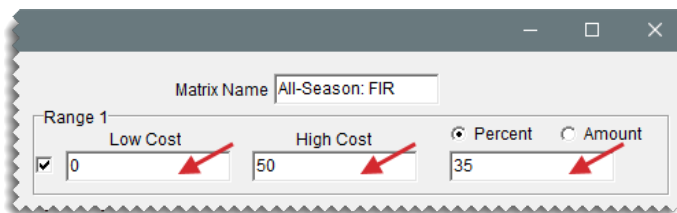
- 1. Select **Inventory > Price Matrix**. The Price Matrix screen opens.



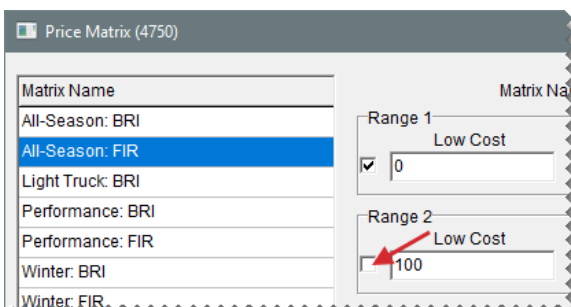
2. Select the name of the matrix you want to update. The cost ranges and price change information for the selected matrix appears.



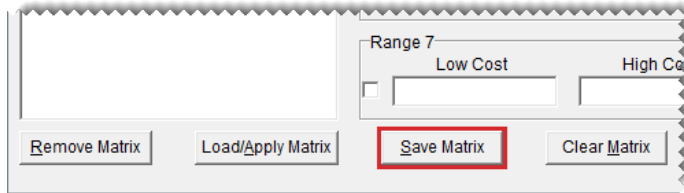
3. For each existing range that needs to be updated, do the following as needed:
 - Change one or more cost amounts.
 - Change the pricing method to **Percent** or **Amount**.
 - Change the percentage or fixed dollar amount.



4. Add a new range if needed, define the cost amounts, the pricing method, and the percentage or dollar amounts.
5. To remove a range from the matrix, clear its check box.



6. Click **Save Matrix**.

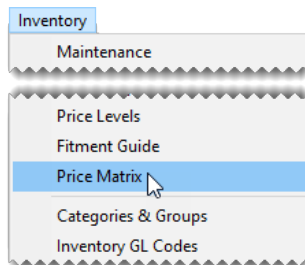


COPY A PRICE MATRIX

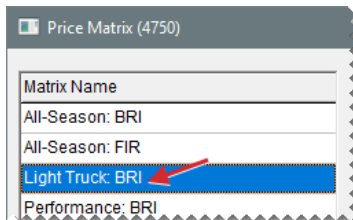
If many of the settings for an existing price matrix are similar to those you want to assign to a new matrix, make a copy of the existing matrix and then make the needed changes.

To copy a price matrix

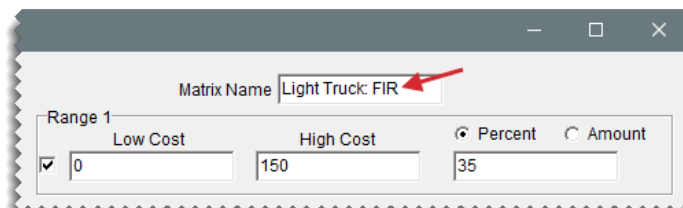
1. Select **Inventory > Price Matrix**. The Price Matrix screen opens.



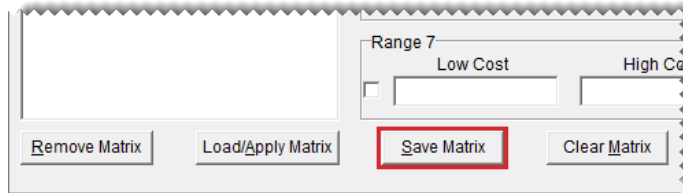
2. Select the name of the matrix you want to copy.



3. Change the matrix name to the name of the new matrix you're creating.



4. Change the settings for one or more matrix ranges, add ranges, or remove ranges. For more information, see [Update a Price Matrix on page 406](#).
5. Click **Save Matrix**. The name of the new matrix is added to the list.



DELETE A PRICE MATRIX

When you no longer use a price matrix, you can delete it. When a matrix is deleted, it is also removed from the items it was assigned to.

To delete a price matrix

1. Select **Inventory > Price Matrix**. The Price Matrix screen opens.
2. Select the name of the matrix you want to delete.
3. Click **Remove Matrix**. A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**. The matrix is removed from the database.

ASSIGN A PRICE MATRIX

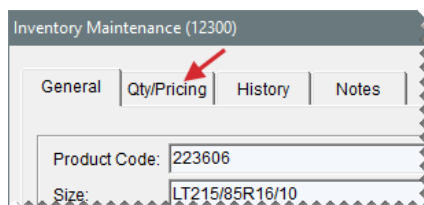
A matrix can be assigned to individual items or a group of items.

ASSIGN A MATRIX TO A SINGLE ITEM

If a price matrix needs to be assigned to a single item or a just few items, you can define the matrix in the price and quantity settings.

To assign a matrix to a single item

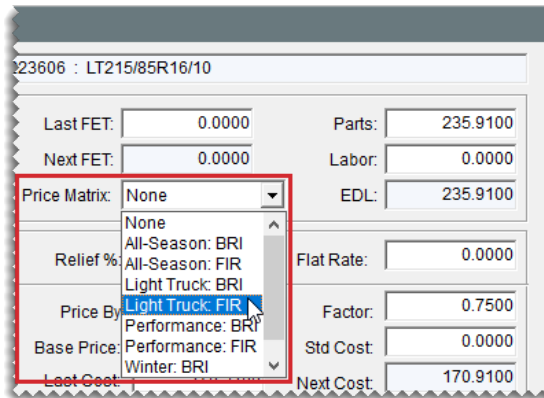
1. Search for the item to which you want to assign a matrix. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.



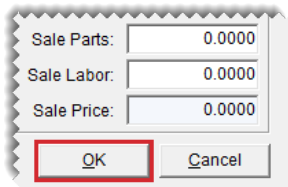
3. Click **Detail/Edit**. The [Site Prices and Quantity screen](#) opens.



4. Select the matrix you want to assign from the **Price Matrix** drop-down.



5. Click **OK** to save your changes. The screen closes and the item's part price is updated based on the calculation set up in the assigned matrix.



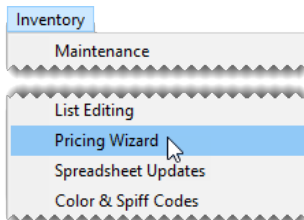
Note: To see the updated price, reopen the Site Prices and Quantity screen.

ASSIGN A MATRIX TO A GROUP OF ITEMS

If assigning price matrices to individual items is not practical, you can assign a matrix to a group of items with the Pricing Wizard.

To assign a matrix to a group of items

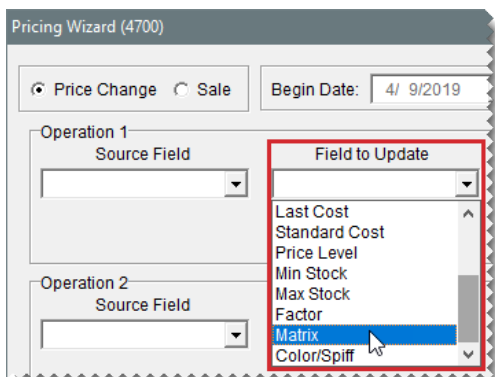
1. Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**. The Pricing Wizard opens.



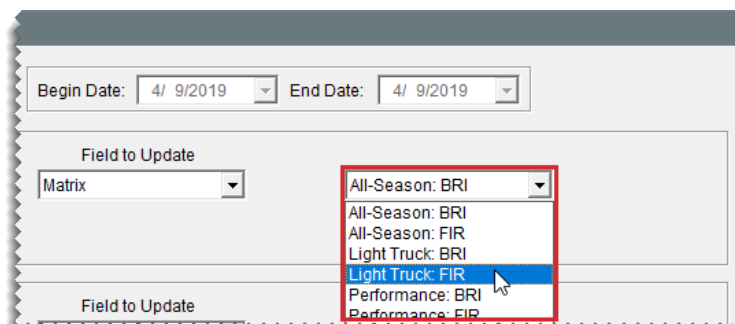
2. Make sure **Price Change** is selected.



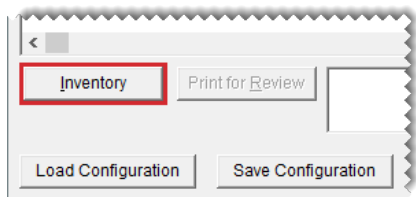
3. Select Matrix from the **Field to Update** drop-down for the operation you're using to update matrices. A second drop-down with a matrix list appears.



4. Select the matrix you want to assign from the second drop-down.



5. Define the items to which you'll assign the matrix.
 - a. Click **Inventory**. TireMaster prompts you to search for items.



- b. Look up the items. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
6. Implement the matrix assignments.
 - a. Click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.

CHAPTER 16

POINT OF SALE

Many daily tasks performed in TireMaster occur at point of sale. This chapter discusses various parts of the Invoicing module and how to use them.

Work Orders and Invoices	414
Open Work Order List	434
Invoice Entry Screen	438
Deposits	442
Returns and Trade-Ins	446
Transfers	458

WORK ORDERS AND INVOICES

When a customer needs to purchase items and services, you'll usually start a work order, which will be turned into an invoice upon completion of the sale.

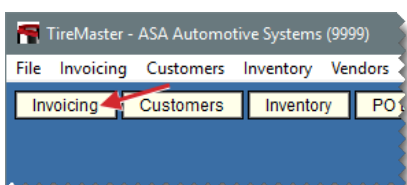
Note: If you've created a quote for a customer, you can turn that quote into a work order. You can also use information from a scheduled appointment to create a work order. For more information, see [Turn an Appointment into a Work Order on page 552](#) or [Turn a Quote into a Work Order on page 503](#).

CREATE A REGULAR WORK ORDER

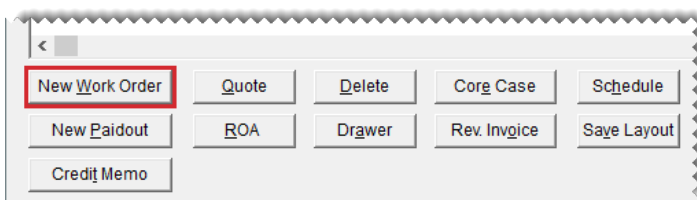
When a sale requires little or no special handling, create a regular work order. Creating a work order includes gathering customer and vehicle information and defining which items to sell.

To create a regular work order

1. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.



2. Click **New Work Order**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.



3. Enter the customer information:
 - For a returning customer, look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a new customer, click **Cancel** and add the customer. For more information, see [Add a Cash Customer on page 64](#) or [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#).
4. Click **OK** to close the [Customer Maintenance screen](#). If TireMaster prompts you for a vehicle, go to step 5. If the Work Order screen opens instead, go to step 6.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Info

Name: GREEN, DON

Address: 88 VERDANT LANE

Address2:

OK Cancel

Note: If there is already at least one open work order for the customer, TireMaster prompts you to select an existing work order or to create a new work order.

5. Enter vehicle information if needed:

- For an existing vehicle, select it from the list and click **OK**.

Vehicle List (5300)

Vehicle

Retail Commercial

GREEN, DON

Year	Make	Model	Unit #	License	Mir
11	FORD	F150 SVT RAPTOR		1A1434T	0
11	GMC	ACADIA SLT-1			

OK Close

- For a new customer, click **Add** and set up the vehicle. Then click **OK** to continue. For more information, see .

Find Vehicle: Search

Add Edit Delete Transfer Combine

- If there is no vehicle, click **OK** to continue.

OK Close

Note: Whether the Vehicle List appears at point of sale depends on the customer type assigned to the customer. For more information, see [Add a Customer Type on page 96](#) and [Customer Type Edit Screen on page 99](#).

6. Do the following on the Work Order screen as needed. Then click **OK**.

- Enter your user ID (in the **Starting Salesperson**) field. To enter this information, press and select a name from the list.

- Type the customer's PO number, reference number, the vehicle's mileage, and comments or notes about the job. (Up to four thousand characters are allowed.)

Note: Depending on how the system controls are set, you might be required to enter the mileage. For more information, see [Force in Mileage on page 1000](#).
- Select the **Print Vehicle Spec** check box if you want a hard copy of Epicor's specifications for the vehicle. The specs will print on a separate sheet of paper.

Note: Epicor's vehicle specs can be printed if they've already been retrieved and saved with the vehicle's information in TireMaster. Specifications are available for retrieval if your TireMaster system is integrated with the Epicor Integrated Service Estimator.

The screenshot shows a 'Work Order (3700)' dialog box. It contains several input fields: 'Starting Sales Person' (PB), 'P.O. Number', 'Ref#', 'Year' (11), 'Make' (FORD), 'Model' (F150 SVT RAPTOR), 'License#' (1AJ434T), 'Miles (In)' (150633), and 'Miles (Out)'. There are checkboxes for 'Print', 'ETA', and 'Print Vehicle Spec' (which is checked). A '#Copies' field is set to 0. A 'Comments' text area contains the text 'Customer says he's noticed coolant on his garage floor.' At the bottom, the 'OK' button is highlighted with a red box, and the 'Cancel' button is also visible.

- If you need to change the contact information, type the customer's phone number in the **Contact** field or click **Contact** and make a selection from the list that appears.

The screenshot shows an 'Invoice Entry (3300)' dialog box. It includes fields for 'Invoice: 281' and a date dropdown set to '4/ 8/2019'. Below these are 'Sold To' (GREEN, DON) and 'Ship To' fields. A 'Contact' field is highlighted with a red box and contains the phone number '208-555-9800'. There is also a 'Contact' button next to the field.

- Add one or more items to the work order, using the following methods as needed:

 - Click **Add** and look up an item or scan its bar code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#), or [Enter Bar Codes on Work Orders on page 330](#).

The screenshot shows a dialog box for selecting an item status. It has radio buttons for 'No Status', 'On Site', 'Special Ordr', 'In Process', and 'Done'. The 'On Site' option is selected. There are buttons for 'Add', 'Price Level', 'Dep', 'Promised 00:00', and 'Parts 6'.

- Click the **Size** field and type the item's quick look (or another) code or scan its bar code.

Quantity	Size	Description
	3157017	

Note: To put additional items on the work order using this method, press **↓** to add a new line. For more information, see [Down Arrow Lookup Method on page 9](#).

- Click **Fitment** to look up tires for the vehicle (if you have a subscription to Tire Guide Pro Plus). For more information, see [Look Up Tire Sizes at Point of Sale on page 523](#).

- For each item, type the quantity and press **Enter**. If add-ons are assigned to an item, they appear below the parent item. For more information, see [Add-On Packages on page 240](#).

Note: If you decide to remove an item from the work order, select the item and press the **Delete** key.

- Change the parts price, labor price, and FET for the items if needed.

Note: Depending on how the system controls are set, an item's FET is either the average cost of its federal excise tax or the FET used on its last receiving. For more information, see [Use Next FET for POS/Receivings on page 997](#).

- Assign salespeople and mechanics to the items if needed, using one or both of the following methods.

- Type the employee's user ID in the top row for the **Sales**, **Mech 1**, or **Mech 2** column and press **Enter** or press **↓** and make a selection from the list that appears. Depending on how a system control setting, the user ID will be entered for additional rows. For more information, see [Work Orders - Mechanic Autofill on page 1007](#).
- Type the employee's user ID in the **Sales**, **Mech 1**, or **Mech 2** field for the applicable row or press **↓** and make a selection from the list that appears.

	Tax	Extend	Sales	Mech 1	Mech 2	Fiat Rate	Cor
0.00	both	1103.76	PB	RS		0.00	
0.00	parts	51.96	PB	RS		0.00	
0.00	parts	7.96	PB	RS		0.00	
0.00	none	12.00	PB	RS		0.00	
0.00	parts	110.36	PB	RS		0.00	
0.00	parts	12.00	PB	RS		0.00	

12. Set the promised time and job status if needed. For more information, see [Set the Promised Time on page 558](#) and [Change a Vehicle's Job Status on page 557](#).

13. Follow the steps below to print a copy of the work order, or click **Quit**:

a. Click **Work Order**. The Work Order screen opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface with several tabs: 'Option Cost', 'Casings', 'GM Viewer', 'Corgs', 'Rewards', 'TPMS', and 'Shop'. The 'Shop' tab is selected. On the right side, there is a summary table:

Parts:	1246.08
Labor:	51.96
Shop:	1.00
Tax:	74.10
Total:	1373.14

At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Work Order' (highlighted with a red box), 'Complete', and 'Quit'.

b. Make sure the **Print** check box is selected and type the number of copies you need.

The screenshot shows a small dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a checked checkbox labeled 'Print' and a text input field labeled '#Copies:' with the value '1' entered.

Note: If the number of copies is set to 0, TireMaster displays the work order on the screen.

c. Update the remaining information on the screen if needed.

d. Click **OK**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box with a scrollable list area containing the text 'Floor. Front Air'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'OK' (highlighted with a red box) and 'Cancel'.

OIL CHANGE WORK ORDERS

When you need to add an oil change to a customer's work order, you can copy oil change items from one of the customer's historical invoices to the new work order. Reusing oil change information from a previously-completed invoice helps to ensure that you consistently use the same oil filter, the same type of oil, and the correct amount of oil every time a customer comes in for oil changes.

Note: If you've never performed an oil change for the customer's vehicle, you need to add the oil change via an inventory search. Once the first oil change is sold, you'll be able to create subsequent work orders by copying items from the first oil change invoice.

To reuse oil change work order information

1. Start a work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. On the Invoice Entry screen, click **Oil History**. The Oil History Invoices screen opens. It lists oil change items that were sold during the past two years.

Note: To be included on the Oil History Invoices screen, an item's product code, description, or both must include the word *oil*. For more information, see [Oil Change Items on page 343](#).

3. To see additional items sold on an invoice with an oil change, select the **Show Invoice** check box.

Example: If you sold a set of wiper blades on the same invoice as an oil change, selecting the check box would allow you to see the wiper blades along with the oil-change items.

4. Make sure the **Add** check boxes for the oil change items you want to copy to the work order are selected, and the check boxes for the items you want to exclude are clear. By default, the check boxes for only a single invoice are selected.

Vehicle	Description	Product Code/Size	Qty	Add
18-SUBARU-OUTBACK	LUBE, OIL & FILTER SERVICE	LOFSRV/.	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	0W-20 ENGINE OIL	LOFOIL/.	5.1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	STP MAX LIFE OIL FILTER	LOFFILT/.	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	CLEAN WINDOWS	OILWIND/.	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	FILL WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID	OILWASH/.	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	VACUUM INTERIOR	OILVAC/.	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
18-SUBARU-OUTBACK	LUBE, OIL & FILTER SERVICE	LOFSRV/.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
	0W-20 ENGINE OIL	LOFOIL/.	5.1	<input type="checkbox"/>
	STP MAX LIFE OIL FILTER	LOFFILT/.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
	CLEAN WINDOWS	OILWIND/.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>

5. Click **Add to WO**. TireMaster adds the selected items to the work order.



Note: The items are all added to the work order as parent items, regardless of whether they were originally part of an oil change package with a single parent item and one or more add-on items.

Note: If your TireMaster system is integrated with the Epicor Integrated Service Estimator, the Epicor ordering screen opens instead. If the vehicle uses a part (such as a filter) that is not stocked, you can check to see if a vendor has the item and order it.

6. Update quantities, descriptions, and prices for the items you just added, if needed.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET	Tax	Extend	Sales
1.00	.	LUBE, OIL & FILTER SERVIC	0.00	15.99	0.00	both	15.99	PG
5.10	.	0W-20 ENGINE OIL	2.99	0.00	0.00	both	15.25	PG
1.00	.	MOBIL 1 M1-110 OIL FILTER	11.99	0.00	0.00	both	11.99	PG
1.00	.	CLEAN WINDOWS	0.00	0.00	0.00	both	0.00	PG
1.00	.	FILL WINDSHIELD WASHER	0.00	0.00	0.00	both	0.00	PG
1.00	.	VACUUM INTERIOR	0.00	0.00	0.00	both	0.00	PG

7. Do the following as needed:

- Add other items to the work order.
- Click **Quit** to close the work order.
- Complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

CREATE A SERVICE CALL WORK ORDER

Creating work orders for service calls differs from creating work orders in a store, because you need to record the address where the service call occurred. Including that address on the final invoice creates a paper trail that you can use for a tax audit. Depending on the service call location, you might also need to change the tax level to ensure the proper amount of sales tax is collected.

Note: On the completed invoice, the service call address is listed to the right of the customer's regular address.

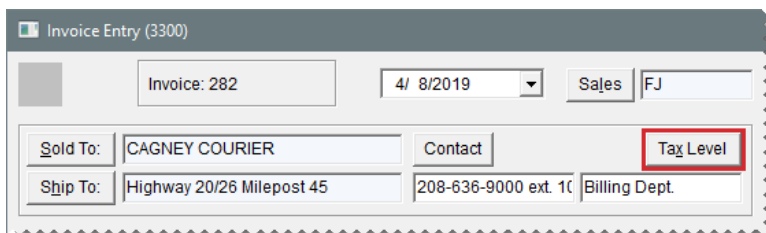
To create a service call work order

1. Start a work order and add items to it. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Record the address of the service call location:
 - a. Click **Ship To**. The Ship-To Type Selection screen opens.

- b. Select one of the following:
 - If the service call occurred at a location that's on the customer's Ship-To List, such as a fleet warehouse or branch office, select **Reusable Address** and click **OK**. Then select the appropriate address from the list.

- If the service call occurred at a location that's not on the customer's Ship-To List, select **One-Time Address** and click **OK**. Then type the temporary address on the Ship-To Maintenance screen, and click **OK**.

3. Change the tax level if needed:
 - a. Click **Tax Level**. The Invoice Tax Level Selection screen opens.



b. For both the parts and labor levels, click **Lookup** and make a selection from the list.

Note: If the tax level for the service call location is different than the one assigned to the customer, you need to change the tax level. Selecting a different tax level for the work order does not affect the settings in the customer’s record. To change tax levels, users need to be assigned the **Customer Edit** permission.

c. Click **OK**. TireMaster recalculates the sales tax.

4. Make additional changes to the work order if needed, print it, or complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

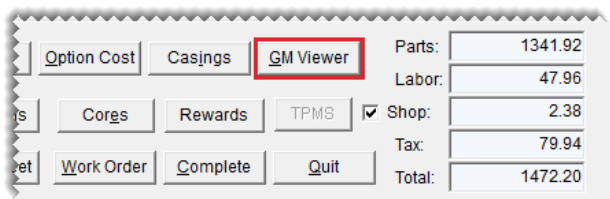
GM VIEWER

If you want to know the profit a sale will generate, you can view the gross profit margin for the corresponding work order.

Note: By setting a system control, you can define whether the viewer displays an item’s last cost or next cost and whether that value includes FET. For more information, see [GM Viewer Cost Options on page 1000](#).

To view a work order’s gross profit margin

1. If the [Invoice Entry screen](#) isn’t already open, click **Invoices**. Then select the work order whose gross profit margin you want to view and click **Select**.
2. On the Invoice Entry screen, click **GM**. The **GM Viewer** opens and provides the following information:



- The **GM\$** and **GM%** columns display the gross margin for each item.
- The **GM\$** and **GM%** fields at the bottom of the screen display the total gross margin amount and percentage.

Note: The cost displayed on the viewer is the cost of the item at the time it was added to the work order. Therefore, the cost displayed on an older work order might differ from the cost for that same item if you just added it to a new work order.

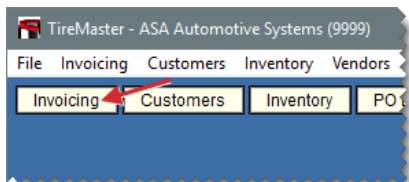
3. To close the viewer, click **Cancel**.

RETRIEVE A CUSTOMER'S WORK ORDER

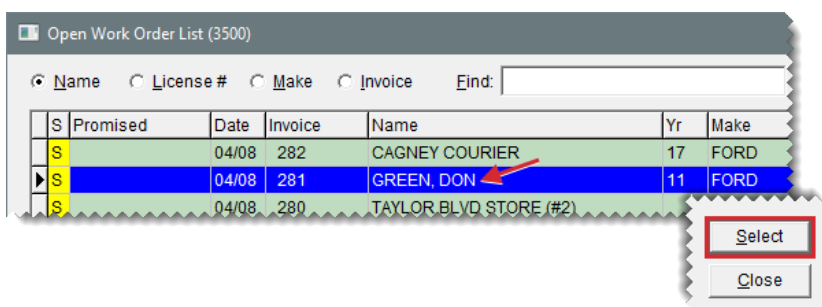
When you need to print or make changes to an existing work order, you can retrieve it from the Open Work List.

To retrieve a customer's work order

1. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.



2. Select the work order, you want to update or print and click **Select**.



MANAGE EXISTING WORK ORDERS

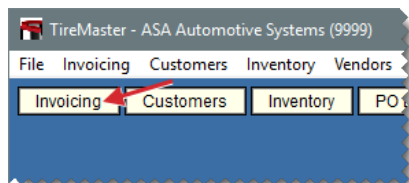
Once a work order is started, you will likely to need to make changes to it before turning it into a sale invoice or you might find that it's not longer needed.

UPDATE A WORK ORDER

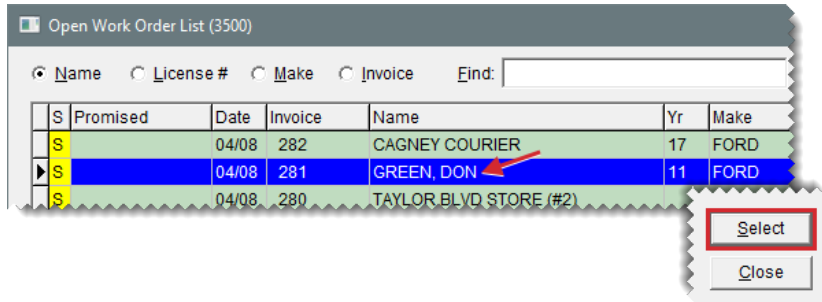
When you need to sell additional products or services, you can add those items to a work order. Likewise, when items aren't needed, you can delete them. You can also update a work order by making additional changes, such as changing the customer's tax level or changing the job status.

To update the work order

1. If the Open Work Order List isn't open, click **Invoicing**.

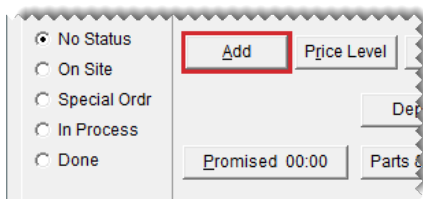


2. Select the work order, and click **Select**.



3. Add an item to the work order, if needed, using one of the following methods. Then enter the quantity.

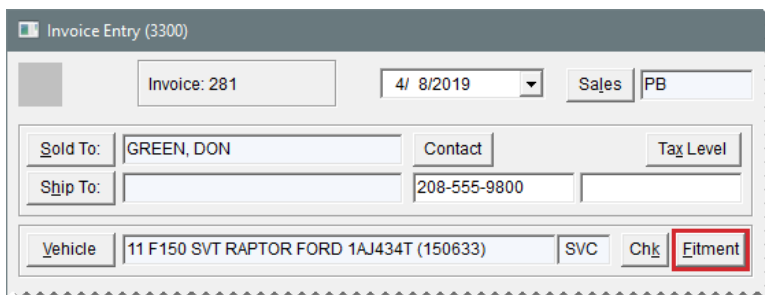
- Click **Add** and look up an item or scan its bar code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#), or [Enter Bar Codes on Work Orders on page 330](#).



- Press **↓**, and type an item's quick look (or another) code in the **Size** field or scan its bar code. For more information, see [Down Arrow Lookup Method on page 9](#).

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	La
4.00	LT315/70R17/10	A/T DESTINATION	275.94	
4.00	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - LT	0.00	
4.00	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	
4.00	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	3.00	
4.00	.	LT ROAD HAZARD WARRANT	27.59	
4.00	.	TIRE DISPOSAL - LT.	3.00	
	WIPER			

- Click **Fitment** to look up tires for the vehicle (if you have a subscription to Tire Guide Pro Plus). For more information, see [Look Up Tire Sizes at Point of Sale on page 523](#).



4. To delete an item select it and click **Delete**. Then click **Yes** when confirmation message appears.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor
4.00	LT315/70R17/10	A/T DESTINATION	275.94	0.00
4.00	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - LT	0.00	12.99
4.00	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	0.00
4.00	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	3.00	0.00
4.00	.	LT ROAD HAZARD WARRANT	27.59	0.00
4.00	.	TIRE DISPOSAL - LT.	3.00	0.00
1.00	22	ICON 22 IN WIPER BLADE D	28.99	0.00
1.00	22	ICON 22 IN WIPER BLADE P	24.99	0.00

No Status
 On Site
 Special Ord
 In Process
 Done

Add
Price Level
Delete
Adjust

Deposit
Svc Intervals

Promised 00:00
Parts & Labor
Inspect Sheet

5. Make additional changes to the work order if needed. For information about the options available, see [Invoice Entry Screen on page 438](#).
6. To close the Invoice Entry screen, click **Quit**.

BAR CHANGE ENTRIES

If your state's Bureau of Automotive Repair requires you to notify customers of changes to their work orders, you can remind your employees to gather the information at point of sale.

Note: This feature is activated with a system control. For more information, see [Enforce BAR for Work Orders on page 1000](#).

To complete a BAR change entry

1. After making a change to a work order, click **Quit** or **Complete**. The BAR Change Entry screen opens and displays the work order's original and updated prices.
2. Type an explanation for the change in the **Reason** field.
3. Type the name and phone number for the person who authorized the change.
4. To verify that the customer approved the change, select the **Signature Acquired** check box.

BAR Change Entry (12700)

Date: 4/ 8/2019 Time: 23:59

Original
Parts: 1300.06 Labor: 51.96

Modified
Parts: 1460.05 Labor: 51.96

Reason:
Tech found reason for leaking. New water pump is needed.

Original Total: 1430.70
Total Difference: 169.59
New Total: 1600.29

Authorization:
Contact: Don Green Phone#: 208-555-9800

Signature Acquired

OK Cancel

5. To save the BAR change entry, click **OK**.

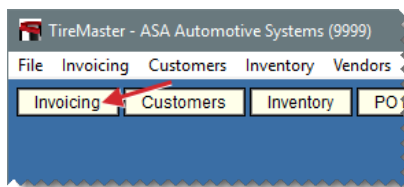
DELETE A WORK ORDER

If you have a work order for a sale that will not be completed, you can delete the work order.

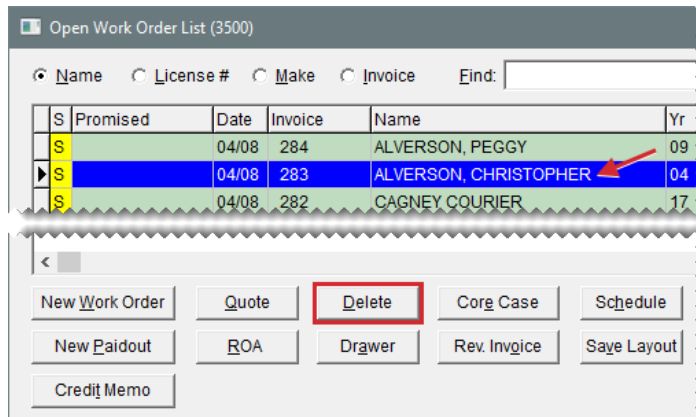
Note: With system controls settings, you can require employees to document their reasons for deleting work orders, and you can specify whether to print deleted work orders automatically. For more information, see [Work Orders - Require Comments When Deleting on page 1008](#) and [Work Orders - Print When Deleting on page 1008](#).

To delete a work order

1. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**



2. Select the work order you want to delete and click **Delete**.



3. If the Deleted Work Order Comment screen opens, type the reason for deleting the work order and click **OK**. If the confirmation message appears instead, click **Yes**. The deleted work order prints automatically or is displayed in the Report Window.
4. If the Report Window is open, close it.

Tip: For additional copies of the deleted work order, click **Print** again before closing the Report Window.

AT-A-GLANCE SALES HISTORY

By pressing a single key, you view a customer's sales history at point of sale. Having quick access to this information makes it easy to track down the date of the customer's last visit, along with a list of items the customer has already bought, returned, or traded-in.

Note: At-a-glance customer sales history is displayed on the same screen that's used for tracking returns and trade-ins.

To view at-a-glance sales history

1. If the customer's work order isn't open, click **Invoicing**. Then select the work order and click **Select**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens.
2. Press **F8**. The Customer Sales History screen opens.
3. To define which items are displayed, select the following as needed:
 - **Match Inventory** to display only the item selected on the Invoice Entry screen (if the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in that item)
 - **Match Vehicle** to display only the vehicle selected for the current work order
 - **Under 90 Days** to display only invoices that are less than 90 days old
 - **Under 180 Days** to display only invoices that are less than 180 days old
 - **All** to display all invoices

Customer Sales History (11000)

Invoice	Date	Qty	Description	Mileage	Vehicle	Return	CoreAmt
247	02/28/2019	4	DM-V1 BLIZZAK	98221	13-DODGE CHARGER		0.00
247	02/28/2019	4	COMPUTER BALANCE - PASS.	98221	13-DODGE CHARGER		0.00
247	02/28/2019	4	RUBBER VALVE STEM	98221	13-DODGE CHARGER		0.00
247	02/28/2019	4	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	98221	13-DODGE CHARGER		0.00
247	02/28/2019	4	PASS ROAD HAZARD WARRANTY	98221	13-DODGE CHARGER		0.00
247	02/28/2019	4	TIRE DISPOSAL - PASS.	98221	13-DODGE CHARGER		0.00

Mark Return
 Match Inventory
 Match Vehicle
 Cgres

 Include Invoices
 Under 90 Days
 Under 180 Days
 All

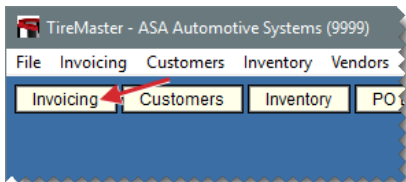
4. To exit the customer's history, click **Cancel**.

COMPLETE AN INVOICE

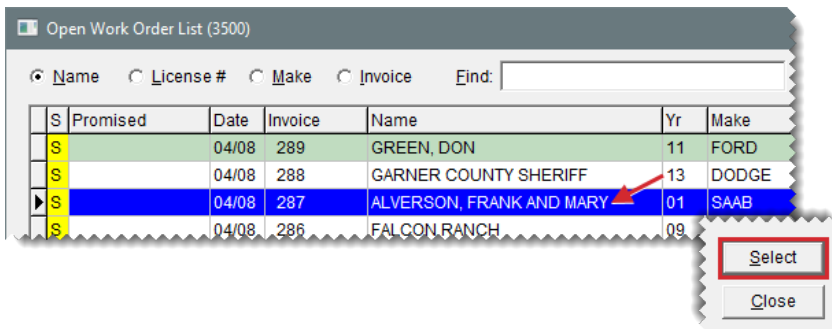
In most cases, you create a work order when a customer arrives and leave it open while the work is performed. When the work is finished, you need to complete the work order to create the final invoice.

To complete an invoice

1. Select the work order that you want to complete:
 - a. If the [Open Work Order List](#) is not already open, click **Invoicing**.



- b. Select the work order and click **Select**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens.



Tip: To narrow your search for a work order, select **Name**, **License #**, or **Make**. Then type the customer's name, vehicle license plate number, or the manufacturer in the **Find** field.

2. Update the work order if needed. This can include adding or removing items, making sure that quantities have been entered, assigning mechanics and salespeople for each item, updating the comments in the **WO Notes** tab, or updating the amount in the **Flat Rate** column. For more information, see [Calculate Mechanic Productivity on page 753](#).
3. Click **Complete**. The Invoice Completion screen opens.

Option Cost Casings GM Viewer Parts: 673.28
 Labor: 47.96
 Shop: 1.17
 Tax: 39.75
 Total: 762.16

Work Order **Complete** Quit

Note: If you use the DOT Interface, you'll be prompted to enter tire identification numbers for tire sales. For more information, see [Record Tire Identification Numbers on page 530](#).

4. Enter the payment information:
 - a. Click the field for the type of payment the customer is using.
 - b. Type the payment amount or press to enter the invoice total.

Invoice Completion (3900)

Invoice Total: 762.16

Pay Type	Amount
Cash	0.00
Check	0.00
Charge	0.00
Credit / Debit	762.16
Credit / Debit	0.00

Note: If the customer is paying with a debit or credit card, see [Complete a Credit or Debit Card Sale on page 682](#) for more information.

5. Make sure the **Print** check box is selected and the number of copies is set.

Print # of Copies: 1

Completed: 4/ 8/2019 Sales: BA
 License #: 1av1598 Dept: 0
 Miles In: 0 Out: 0
 PO#: Ref:

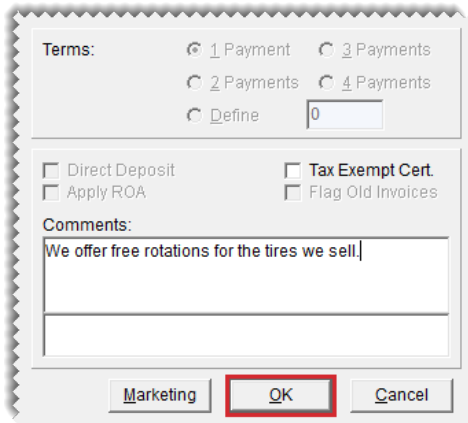
6. Enter the following information as needed:
 - The vehicle's license plate number
 - The ending salesperson's user ID (type it or press and select it from a list)
 - The vehicle's beginning and ending mileage

Note: Entering the ending mileage is required if **Force in Mileage** is set to Yes. This setting is on the **Other** tab of the System Controls screen.
 - A PO or reference number
 - A message for the customer
7. If you need to include a tax exemption certificate on the invoice, select the **Tax Exempt Cert** check box. Otherwise, leave it blank.

8. If you want to associate the invoice with up to three postcards, click **Marketing**. For more information, see [Associate an Invoice with a Postcard on page 575](#).

Note: The Marketing Module is an optional program that can be used with TireMaster Point of Sale.

9. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to complete and print the invoice.



The dialog box contains the following elements:

- Terms:** Radio buttons for 1 Payment, 2 Payments, 3 Payments, 4 Payments, and Define. A text box next to 'Define' contains the number 0.
- Direct Deposit
- Apply ROA
- Tax Exempt Cert.
- Flag Old Invoices
- Comments:** A text area containing the text "We offer free rotations for the tires we sell."
- Buttons: Marketing, OK (highlighted with a red box), and Cancel.

10. Click **Yes**.

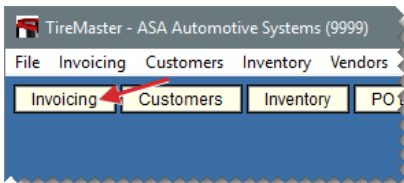
REVERSE AN INVOICE

If you make an error on a customer's invoice, you can reverse it. Then you can automatically create a new work order with the same items and quantities if needed.

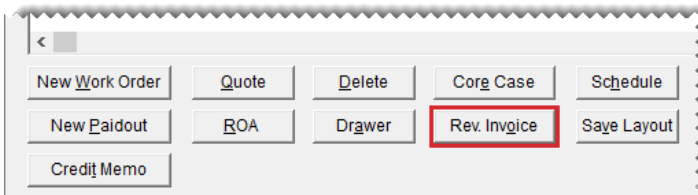
Note: Invoices that included deposits need to be reversed manually with a return. Invoices for transfers cannot be reversed. For more information, see [Deposits on page 442](#) and [Transfers on page 458](#)

To reverse an invoice

1. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.



2. Click **Rev. Invoice**. TireMaster prompts you to look up an invoice to reverse.



3. Click **Yes**. The Name Lookup/Entry screen opens.

4. Search for the customer whose invoice you want to reverse. The [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
5. Click the **Ledger/History** tab.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Information

Name: ALVERSON, FRANKAND MARY Contact: Home P
 Address: 2818 RIDGE ROAD E-Mail:

Note: If the **AR Ledger** view is selected, the invoice you need to reverse might not be visible. Select the **History** view instead.

6. Select the invoice you want to reverse and click **Reverse**. A confirmation message appears.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Information

ALVERSON, FRANKAND MARY 1 143

Search Sort By: Ref#

Date	Site	Mod	Invoice	Ref	Total Amt	Charge Amt	PO
04/08/19	1		287		762.16	0.00	
02/27/19	1		225		29.94	0.00	
02/25/19	1		179		907.86	0.00	

View: AR Ledger **Reverse** Credit Memo Open Item Print
 History E-Mails

7. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you to create a new work order that is a duplicate of the reversed invoice.

Note: If any sales tax rates affecting the invoice have changed in the time since the original sale, you will not be allowed to reverse the invoice. In this scenario, create an invoice with negative quantities. Then make journal entries to account for the difference in the amount of sales tax collected.
8. If you want to create a duplicate work order, click **Yes**. TireMaster reverses the current invoice and creates a work order with the same items and quantities. If you don't want to duplicate the work order, click **No** instead. Regardless of whether you click **Yes** or **No**, all previous charges are reversed.

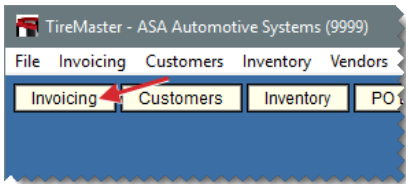
Note: Reversed invoices remain in the customer's historical subledger.

REUSE INVOICES

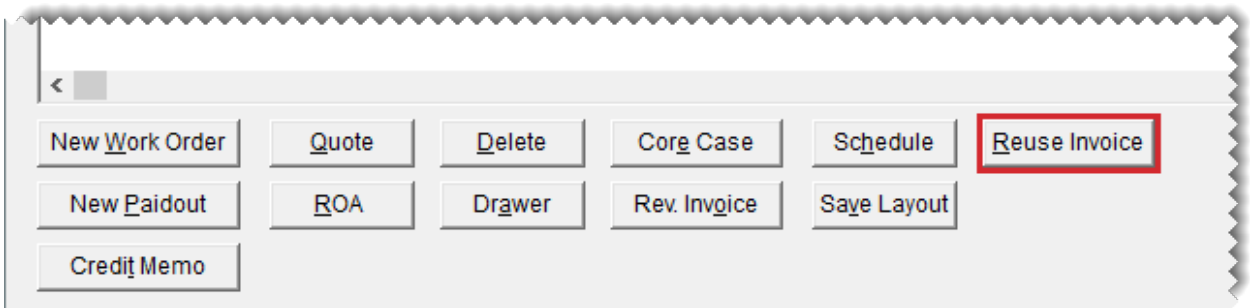
You can reuse the contents of previously-completed sale invoices to create new quotes and work orders. Reusing invoices saves time and helps to ensure consistency when a current job needs to be handled in the same manner as a prior job.

To reuse an invoice

1. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.



2. Click **Reuse Invoice**.



3. Search for the invoice using one or more of the following criteria:
 - Invoice date or date range. For a single day, use the same date in both the starting and ending date fields.
 - Vehicle year or a range of vehicle years. For a single year, use the same year in both the starting and ending year fields.
 - Vehicle make
 - Vehicle model
 - Customer name
 - Customer purchase order number

Note: Full and partial entries are accepted for year, make, model, name, and PO#.
4. Click **Search Invoices**. TireMaster retrieves invoices that match the search criteria.

Reuse Invoice (3540)

Start Date 7/ 1/2023

End Date 8/ 7/2023

Vehicle

Start Year 2014

End Year 2016

Make JEEP

Model

Name

PO #

Search Invoices

5. Select the invoice you want to reuse.

Reuse Invoice (3540)

Start Date 7/ 1/2023

End Date 8/ 7/2023

Invoice	Name	Date	PO	Year-Make-Model
129	NATIONAL AUTO RENTAL	2023-07-13		14-JEEP-WRANGLER SPORT
137	JETSON, JANE	2023-07-26		15-JEEP-WRANGLER RUBICON

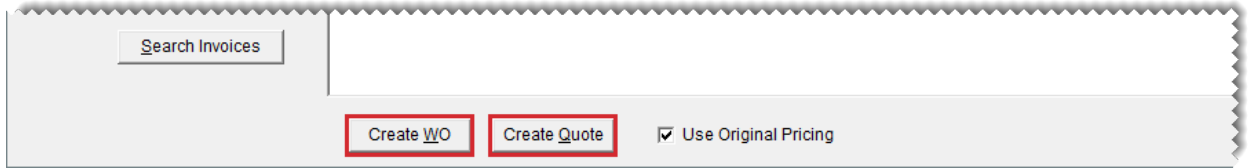
Vehicle

6. To use prices from the original invoice on the new work order or quote, select the **Use Original Pricing** checkbox.

Note: If the original invoice includes (noninventoriable) option cost items, they'll be added to the new quote or work order with the parts price \$0.00. On work orders, the lines for option cost items will also be colored pink to remind you to enter the cost for those items. For more information, see [Enter an Item's Cost at Point of Sale on page 353](#).

7. Click one of the following:

- **Create WO**
- **Create Quote**



TireMaster prompts you to search for the customer and choose a vehicle. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

8. When the confirmation message appears, click **OK**.
9. Close the Reuse Invoice screen. New work orders are added to the Open Work Order List. New quotes can be available on the Quote and Estimate List.

Note: To see duplicated items on quotes, click . The duplicated invoice items are listed under the *Import* line on the lower half of the screen.

OPEN WORK ORDER LIST

All customer transactions can be started on the Open Work Order List.

OPEN WORK ORDER LIST PROPERTIES

The Open Work Order List includes the following properties.

Note: Because the columns on the Open Work Order List can be moved and resized, the columns for your TireMaster system might be arranged differently than those described below. To see additional columns, scroll to the right.

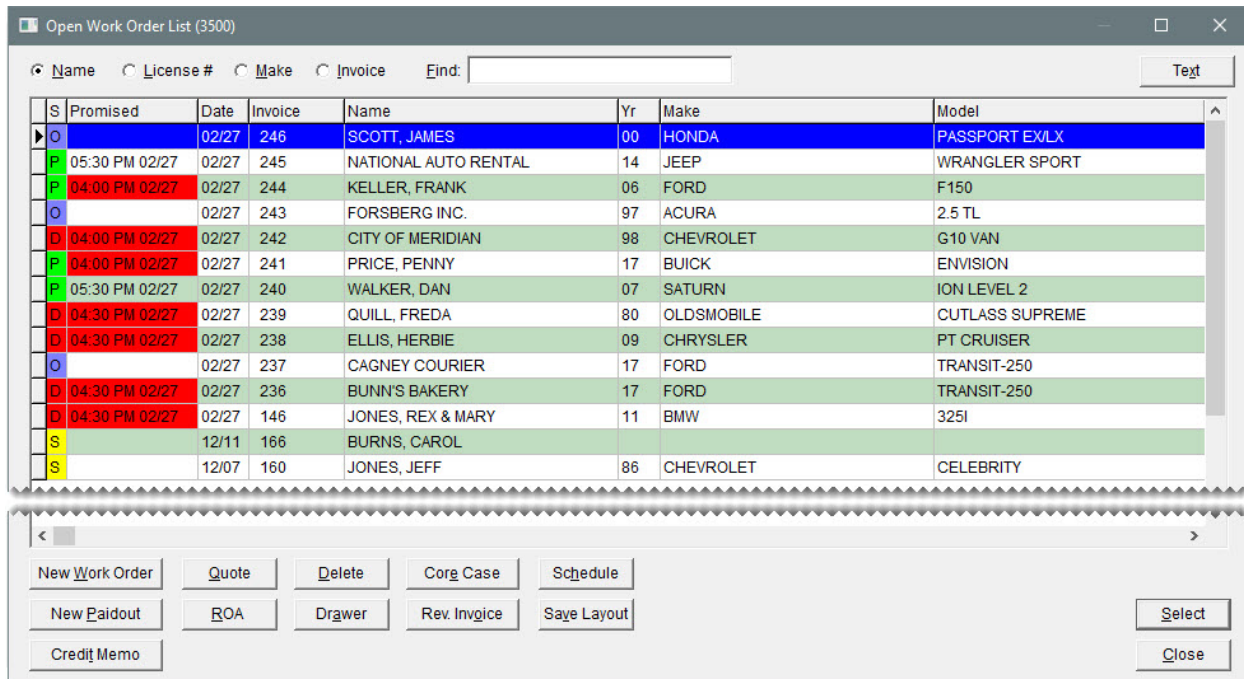


Figure 16-1: Open Work Order List

Item	Description
Name	Lets you look up a work order by customer name.
License #	Lets you look up a work order by license plate number.
Make	Lets you look up a work order by the vehicle make.
Invoice	Lets you look up a work order by invoice number.
Find	Lets you enter a customer's name, license plate number, or vehicle manufacturer and searches for the closest match.
S	Identifies the status of a job by displaying the color and the letter or number that represent a status. Examples of statuses include On Site, In Progress, and Done. For more information, see Work Order Status Indicator on page 554 .
Promised	Displays the date and time when a customer was promised that the vehicle would be ready for pickup. Color coding indicates whether the promised time for a job is approaching or has passed. If the promised time is within an hour, the entry in the Promised column is yellow. For jobs whose promised time has passed, the entry is red.
Date	Displays the date the work order was started.
Invoice	Displays the work order's document number.
Name	Displays the name of the customer associated with a work order.
Yr	Displays the year for a vehicle. This column is blank if no vehicle is selected.
Make	Displays the make of a vehicle. This column is blank if no vehicle is selected.
Model	Displays the model of a vehicle. This column is blank if no vehicle is selected.
License	Displays a vehicle's license plate number. This column is blank if no vehicle is selected or if no license number has been entered for the vehicle.
Unit	Displays the unit number for a vehicle. This column is blank if no vehicle is selected or if no unit number has been entered for the vehicle.
Sales	Displays the starting salesperson for a work order.
Phone	Displays the customer's phone number.

Item	Description
Site#	Displays the site where the work order or quote was started. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Point of Sale systems, this number is always 1.
Reference	Displays the reference number, if any, entered on a work order.
PO#	Displays the purchase order number, if any, entered on a work order.
Mod	Displays a document type code. No code is displayed for work orders created for normal sales.
Comments	Displays the notes, if any, entered on a work order.
Total	Displays the total of all the items, plus sales tax, on a work order.
Contact	Displays the phone number or email at which the client can be reached.
New Work Order	Lets you create a new work order.
Quote	Lets you create a new quote or look up a quote that has already been started.
Delete	Lets you deleted work orders.
Core Case	Lets you access Casing Manager or the Core Manager if one of those features are enabled.
Schedule	Lets you schedule appointments for customers.
New Payout	Lets you pay an expense from the till.
ROA	Lets you process a payment from a customer.
Drawer	<p>Opens the till drawer.</p> <p>Note: The till drawer must be set up on the Printer Selection screen for this button to work.</p>
Rev. Invoice	Lets you reverse a completed invoice.
Save Layout	Lets you save your changes after you rearrange the columns on the screen.
Credit Memo	Lets you issue a credit memo to a customer.
Select	Lets you open the highlighted work order.
Close	Closes the screen.

SORT THE OPEN WORK ORDER LIST

To sort the Open Work Order List, click the column headings. For example, if you want to arrange work orders by document number, click the **Invoice** heading (Figure 16-2). By default, the newest work orders are listed at the top of the screen.

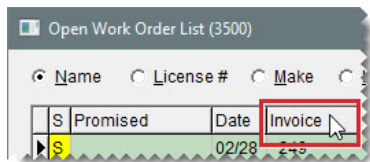


Figure 16-2: Sorting the Open Work Order List

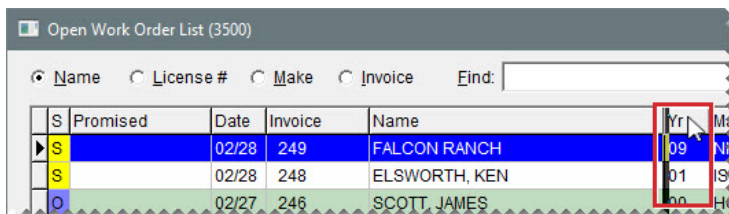
MOVE AND RESIZE OPEN WORK ORDER LIST COLUMNS

You can customize the layout of the Open Work Order List by moving and resizing the columns.

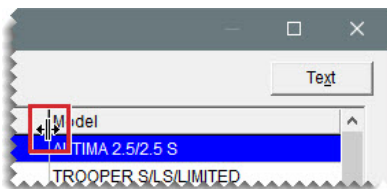
Note: The new layout affects only the workstation on which changes were made. Therefore, the columns on the Open Work Order List can be moved and resized differently for each computer.

To move and resize Inventory List columns

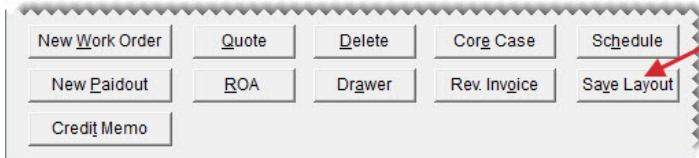
1. To move a column, click the column heading. When the thick, black line appears, drag the column to a different position.



2. To resize a column, move the pointer (mouse) to the boundary for the column heading. When the pointer turns into a double-headed arrow, drag the boundary to the new width.



3. When you're done moving and resizing the columns, click **Save Layout**.



The Open Work Order List columns will be displayed in the new arrangement until their positions are changed.

Note: Users do not need to be granted permission to update the layout of the Open Work Order List.

INVOICE ENTRY SCREEN

Detailed information for a work order, including the items sold and their prices, is entered on the Invoice Entry screen.

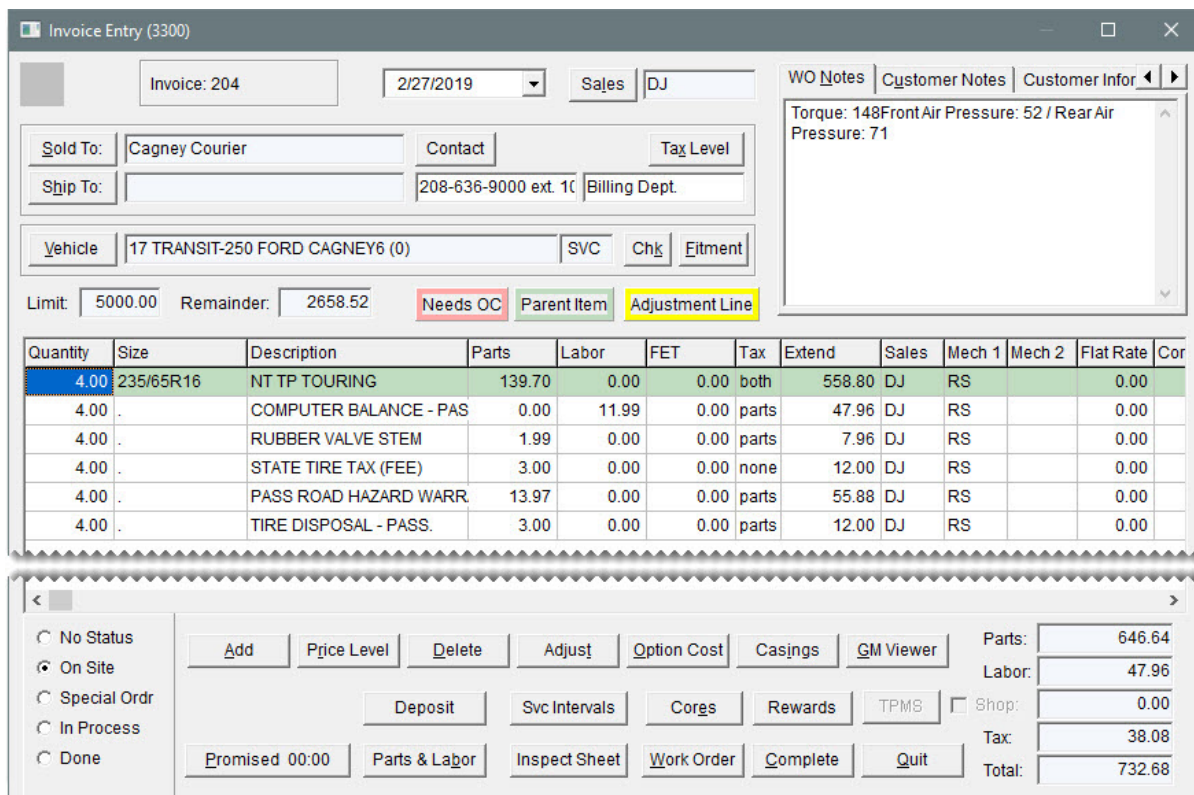


Figure 16-3: Invoice Entry Screen

Item	Description
Reconciliation Code Button	Displays the reconciliation code assigned to a work order. This button is visible only for national account and government support work orders.
Date	Displays the date the work order was started. This date can be changed for work orders that need to be backdated.

Item	Description
Sales	Displays the user ID for the salesperson who started the work order.
Sold To	Displays the customer's name. If you selected the wrong customer when starting the work order, you can click this button and look up the correct customer.
Contact	Lets you select a phone number or email address for contacting the customer from a list.
Tax Level	Lets you change the tax level used for calculating the customer's sales tax.
Ship To	Displays an alternate shipping or billing address, if any. To select a shipping address, click this button. Then select Reusable Address when prompted, and choose the address from the list. If you need to enter the address for a roadside location where a service call occurred, see Create a Service Call Work Order on page 421 for more information.
Unlabeled Contact Fields	Displays the phone number or email address selected from a list, along with the name or description assigned to the selected contact method. You can also type a customer's contact number and a description in these fields. (Example: 555-333-9393 . Anne's Cell Phone.)
Vehicle	Displays the vehicle's year, make, and model, along with the mileage entered.
Chk	Lets you access a service checklist for tracking recommended services.
Fitment	<p>Lets you look up tire sizes that are compatible with the selected vehicle, along with other tire and wheel specifications such as PSI and torque values.</p> <p>Note: This button is active only if you've installed the fitment guide. For more information, see Fitment Guide on page 522.</p>
WO Notes	Displays the notes that were entered in the Comments field on the Work Order screen. The content of this tab can be updated, and it prints on completed invoices.
Customer Notes	Displays the content that was entered in the Notes field on the General tab of the Customer Maintenance screen. These notes can be updated on the Customer Maintenance screen only.

Item	Description
Customer Information	Displays the content that was entered on the Information tab on the Customer Maintenance screen. These notes can be updated on the Customer Maintenance screen only.
Quantity	Lets you enter the number of items being sold.
Size	Displays an item's size.
Description	Displays an item's description. Note: Only the description of noninventoriable items can be updated at point of sale.
Parts	Displays an item's parts price, if any. This number can be changed at point of sale.
Labor	Displays an item's labor price, if any. This number can be changed at point of sale.
FET	Displays the federal excise tax assessed for the item. This number can be changed at point of sale.
Tax	Lets you define whether to assess sales tax on parts, labor, or both. To cycle through the options for this field, press repeatedly.
Extend	Displays the total price for an item. This amount is calculated by multiplying the total of the parts, labor, and FET prices by the item's quantity.
Sales	Displays the user ID for the salesperson who sold the item.
Mechanic 1	Displays the user ID of the primary mechanic for an item sold.
Mechanic 2	Displays the user ID of the secondary mechanic for an item sold.
Flat Rate	Displays the default flat rate assigned to labor items. This value can be updated with the actual number of hours taken to complete the job. For more information, see Calculate Mechanic Productivity on page 753 .
Core Return	Lets you define the core charge that a vendor assessed when you bought a part that can be remanufactured. If a customer is buying a part from you, this field can also be used to record a core charge that you're collecting from the customer. This amount can be refunded if the customer returns the old core. For more information, see Record Core Charges on page 802 . If you cannot see the Core Return field,

Item	Description
Product Code	scroll to the right. Displays the product code assigned to an item. If you cannot see this field, scroll to the right.
Work Order Status Settings (lower-left corner)	Lets you select the status of the services and repairs associated with the work order. (For example, <i>In Progress</i> or <i>Done</i> .) Work order statuses can be customized for each dealer. For more information, see Work Order Status Indicator on page 554 .
Add	Lets you add a item to the work order.
Price Level	Lets you access a list of available price levels, which can be used to offer the customer special pricing for an item.
Delete	Lets you remove an item from the work order.
Adjust	Lets you adjust the price of the replacement item that's sold when a customer returns an item that's defective. For more information, see Adjustment Sales on page 718 .
Option Cost	Lets you enter the actual cost, including federal excise tax, of noninventoriable items. For more information, see Option Cost Method on page 350 .
Casings	Lets you record information about casings that a customer has brought in for retreading.
GM Viewer	Lets you access the GM Viewer, which shows the gross profit that a sale will generate.
CC Application	Lets you access one or more credit card application screens and the configuration screen for the Merchant Partners electronic card processing system. This button is available only when the Merchant Partners credit card processing system is installed.
Svc Intervals	Lets you access service interval information for the selected vehicle on systems that are integrated with the Epicor® ISE™.
Promised	Lets you set a promised time for when the job will be finished.
Parts & Labor	Lets you access integrated parts and labor guides, such as those distributed by Mitchell 1® and Epicor®. Note: This button is active only if you've installed an integrated parts and labor guide. If you're interested in using one of these

Item	Description
	products, contact your sales representative.
Inspect Sheet	Lets you access an inspection sheet for the selected vehicle on systems that are integrated with the Epicor® ISE™.
Work Order	Lets you generate hard copies of the work order.
Complete	Let you collect payment for the sale and generate a completed invoice.
Quit	Let you close the screen.
Parts	Displays the total parts price for the items on the work order.
Labor	Displays the total labor price for the items on the work order.
Shop	Lets you do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To assess a shop charge for the work order, select the check box. ▪ To exclude a shop charge from the work order, clear the check box.
Tax	Displays the amount of sales tax assessed for the items on the work order.
Total	Displays the sum of the total parts price, total labor price, and sales tax.

DEPOSITS

When a customer makes a partial payment or a prepayment toward a purchase, the transaction is processed as a deposit. Depending on the payment method, a deposit is added to the day end cash, check, or payment card totals. A deposit is also deducted from the sale total when the final invoice is completed. A single deposit or multiple deposits can be made toward a purchase.

PREPARE TO TAKE DEPOSITS

Before you can accept deposits at point of sale, you need to do the following:

- Define a minimum dollar amount for deposits in System Controls. For more information, see [Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount on page 990](#).
- Define a minimum percentage for deposits in System Controls. For more information, see [Deposit - MIN Percentage \(%\) on page 990](#).

Note: When the minimum deposit *percentage* for an invoice is less than the minimum dollar amount for deposits, the customer is required to pay the minimum deposit dollar amount.

In addition to completing these settings, you might want to add an inventory item for assessing a service charge (such as a restocking fee) when customers back out of purchases and ask for refunds of their deposits. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#) and [Set Up Fees on page 338](#).

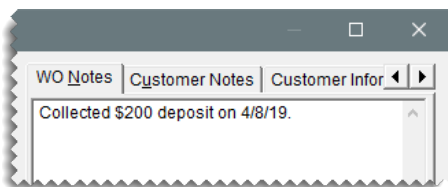
PROCESS DEPOSITS

When a customer needs to make a partial payment or an advance payment toward a purchase, you can add a deposit to a new or existing work order. Multiple deposits can be collected for a single work order.

Note: Deposits need to meet or exceed a minimum percentage and a minimum dollar amount. Both of these values are defined in System Controls. For more information, see [Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount on page 990](#) and [Deposit - MIN Percentage \(%\) on page 990](#).

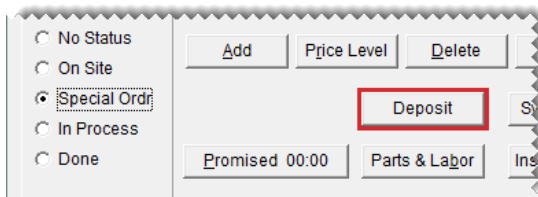
To process deposits

1. Start a work order and add items to it, or look up an existing work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#) or [Update a Work Order on page 423](#).
2. On the **WO Notes** tab, type a comment about the payment being collected.

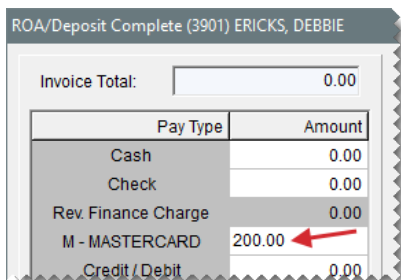


Note: Adding a comment about the deposit is not required. However, this type of note can be helpful, because the total on the screen does not include deposits.

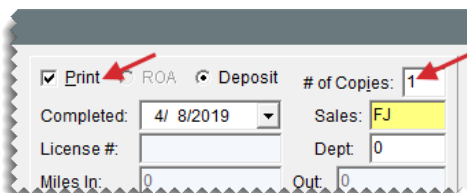
3. Click **Deposit**. The ROA/Deposit Complete screen opens.




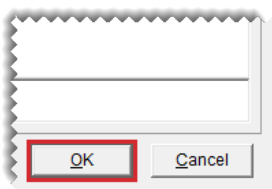
4. Click the field for the payment method the customer is using, and type the payment amount.



5. Make sure the **Print** check box is selected, and define the number of copies you want to print.



6. If you need to include your user ID on the invoice, click the **Sales** field. Then press  and select your name from the list that appears.
7. Type a comment about the deposit invoice if needed.
8. Click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.



9. Click **Yes** to complete the deposit and print the deposit invoice.
10. Close the Invoice Entry screen. The work order for which you collected the deposit will remain on the Open Work Order List until the final sale invoice is completed.

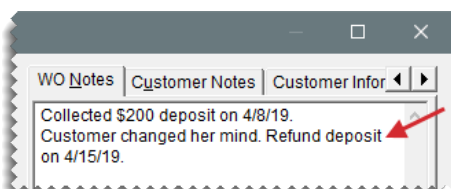
Note: To see which customers have made deposits for pending purchases, generate an Open Work Order Deposits Report. For instructions, see [Open Work Order Deposits on page 866](#).

REFUND DEPOSITS

When a customer no longer wants to buy layaway or special order items, refund all or part of the deposit. You can also charge the customer a restocking fee for the inconvenience of holding the items or placing a special order. When you refund a deposit, you can reimburse the customer with cash, credit, check, or payment card.

To refund deposits

1. Retrieve the work order that includes the deposit or deposits you need to refund.
2. Type a note stating the customer has changed his or her mind on the **WO Notes** tab.



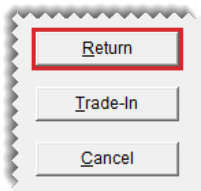
Note: Adding a comment is not required. However, this type of note can be helpful for research.

3. Perform a return for each item the customer was going to purchase.

- a. Look up the item and enter the quantity as a *negative* number. The Customer Sales History screen opens.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Lab
4.00	P225/60R16	AWP II T/PAW	133.94	
-4	P225/60R16	AWP II T/PAW	133.94	

- b. Click **Return**.



Note: The items should be listed twice on the work order to show that the customer intended to buy them (positive quantities) and then backed out of the purchase (negative quantities).

4. If you assess a service charge (such as a restocking fee), add it to the work order.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Lab
4.00	P225/60R16	AWP II T/PAW	133.94	
-4.00	P225/60R16	AWP II T/PAW	133.94	
1.00	.	RESTOCKING FEE	35.00	

5. Click **Complete**.

Option Cost	Casings	GM Viewer	Parts:	35.00	
			Labor:	0.00	
Gifts	Corgs	Rewards	TPMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Shop:	1.00
Sheet	Work Order	Complete	Quit	Tax:	2.16
				Total:	38.16

6. On the Invoice Completion screen, define the reimbursement amount and method.
- For cash reimbursements, click the **Cash** field and press to fill in the amount.
 - For credit reimbursements, click the **Charge** field and press to fill in the amount.
 - For check reimbursements, click the **Charge** field and press to fill in the amount.
 - For payment card reimbursements, click the **Credit/Debit** field and press to fill in the amount.
7. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to complete and print the invoice.
8. Click **Yes**.
9. Issue the refund, using one of the following methods:
- For cash reimbursement, give the customer change out of the till.

- For credit reimbursement, there is nothing else to do. The credit is available in the customer's open item ledger.
 - Note:** Deposit refund credits post to the open item ledger regardless of whether the customer has a charge account or is classified as cash-only.
- For check reimbursement, write a check with your bookkeeping application .
- For payment card reimbursement, process the card. The customer's account with the card company will be credited for the refund amount.

RETURNS AND TRADE-INS

Returns and trade-ins are started in the same way as regular sales. However, you need to enter negative quantities for the items being returned or traded in. When dealing with returns, the type of item being returned and its costing method affect how you perform the return.

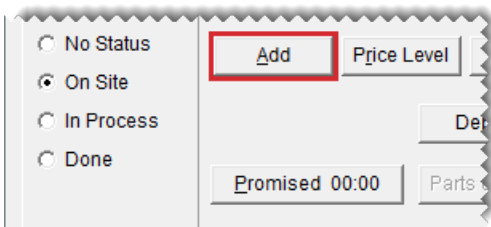
Note: When customers return items, you can flag the products that are being returned. Items that were flagged during previous returns are highlighted in yellow on the screen for processing returns and trade-ins. Flagging items helps to prevent fraud, because you can quickly determine whether a customer is trying to return an item that was already returned in a previous transaction.

INVENTORIABLE ITEM RETURNS

Returns of inventoriable items that you keep on hand are the simplest returns to perform.

To process the return of an inventoriable item

1. Start a work order for the customer who is returning the item. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Click **Add** and look up the item being returned.



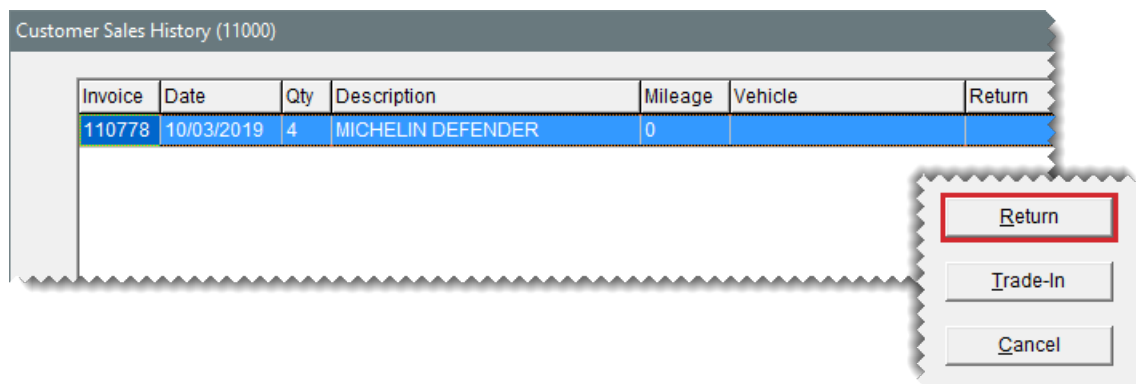
3. Type the quantity of the item being returned in as a negative number and press **Enter**.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	La
-4	P205/55R16	MICHELIN DEFENDER	128.33	

Example: If one item is being returned, type -1.)

The Customer Sales History screen opens. It lists items the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in. Items highlighted in yellow were flagged during previous returns.

4. If you want to flag the item being returned, make sure the **Mark Return** check box is selected. Otherwise, clear the check box and go to step 7.
5. Locate the item you want to flag.
 - To display only the item being returned, select **Match Inventory**.
 - To display the items sold for the vehicle selected for the current work order, select **Match Vehicle**.
 - To display only items for which the core value has been defined, select the **Cores** check box.
 - To change the number of items displayed by invoice date, select **Under 90 Days**, **Under 180 Days** or **All**.
6. Select the returned item. It will be highlighted in yellow the next time you process a return for the same customer.
7. Click **Return**. The Invoice Entry screen opens, and the returned item's add-ons (if any) are added to the work order.



8. Delete the add-on items as needed.
9. Click **Complete**. Then complete the invoice and reimburse the customer with the original payment method. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#)

NONINVENTORABLE ITEM RETURNS

The method for handling noninventoriable item returns depends on the returned item's costing method and whether it is tracked.

RETURN TRACKED OPTION COST ITEMS

When a customer returns a tracked option cost item, you record its cost at point of sale and put it on a (negative) receiving document. Because negative receiving documents are used for returning items to vendors (negative RDs remove items from inventory), the returned item will not be available to sell to another customer. Option cost items are typically obtained through outside purchases before being sold to customers.

To process tracked outside purchase returns

1. Review the customer's original sale invoice and the item's receiving document. With this information, you can:

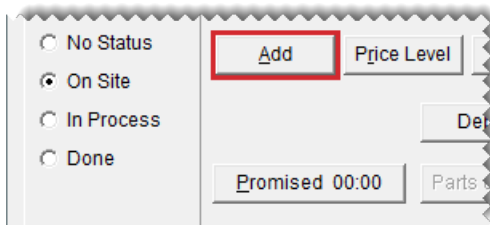
- Confirm the item was sold to the customer.
- Identify the vendor who sold you the item and the price you paid for it.

For more information, see [Verify Noninventoriable Item Returns on page 296](#).

2. Start a work order for the customer who is returning the outside purchase item.

3. Add the returned item to the work order.

a. Click **Add** and look up the item.



b. Type the quantity as a negative number (-) and press **Enter**.

Example: If one item is being returned, type **-1**.)

The Customer Sales History screen opens. It lists the items the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in. Items highlighted in yellow were flagged during previous returns.

Quantity	Size	Description
-1	.	NONSTOCK WATER PUMP

c. Select the item being returned and click **Return**.

Customer Sales History (11000)

Invoice	Date	Qty	Description	Mileage	Vehicle	Return
110774	09/24/2019	1	Master Pro Water Pump #C203041	99999	01-DODGE RAM WAGON E	

Note: If you do not see the item being returned, select the **Match Inventory** check box (upper-right corner).

- d. Type the returned item's description and original selling price.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Lab
-1.00		Master Pro Water Pump #C203041	60.89	

4. Enter the returned item's cost.

- a. Click **Option Cost**. The Option Cost screen opens.

No Status
 On Site
 In Process
 Done

- b. Type the item's cost.

Option Cost (9201)

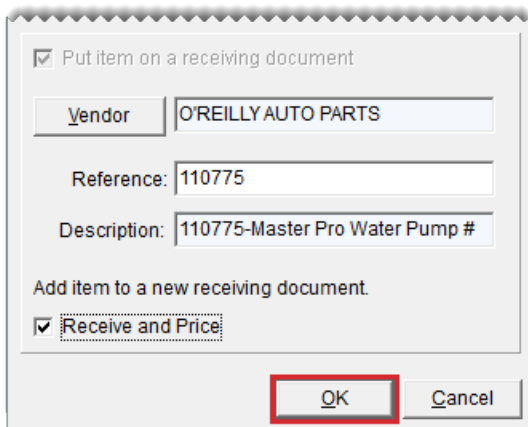
Option Cost:

If the item included FET when it was received, also include the FET in the cost

Put item on a receiving document

5. Create the negative receiving document

- a. Click **Vendor** and search for the vendor who sold you the item.
- b. Select the **Receive and Price** check box.
- c. Click **OK**. The Receiving Document screen opens.



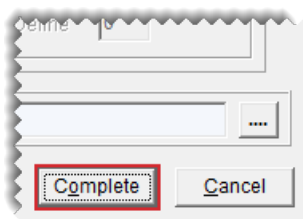
d. Click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the receiving.



e. Do one of the following:

- If the vendor has issued a return invoice to you, click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen opens.
- If you do not have a return invoice from the vendor, click **No**. The Report Window opens and displays the receiving document. Print it if needed and close the Report Window. Then go to step 7. You can price the item and create the negative charge later.

6. To price the negative receiving document, click **Complete**. The Report Window opens and displays the vendor invoice document for the returned item. Print the VID if needed and close the Report Window.



7. Complete the return invoice.

- a. Click **Complete**.
- b. Process the customer's reimbursement with the same payment method used for the original invoice.

RETURN UNTRACKED OPTION COST ITEMS

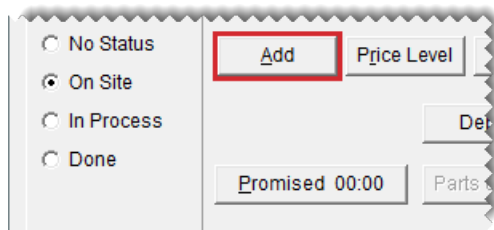
When a customer returns an option cost item, you need to record its cost at point of sale and you have the option to put the item on a (negative) receiving document. Depending on what you do, once of the following occurs:

- If you put the item on a negative RD, it will not be available to sell to another customer (because the negative receiving document is used to return the item to the vendor)
- If you disregard putting it on a negative RD, the item will be added to available inventory and can then be sold to another customer

Option cost items are typically obtained through outside purchases before being sold to customers.

To process the return of an untracked option cost item

1. Start a work order for the customer who is returning the item. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Click **Add** and look up the item being returned. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



3. Type the quantity of the item being returned as a negative number, and press **Enter**.

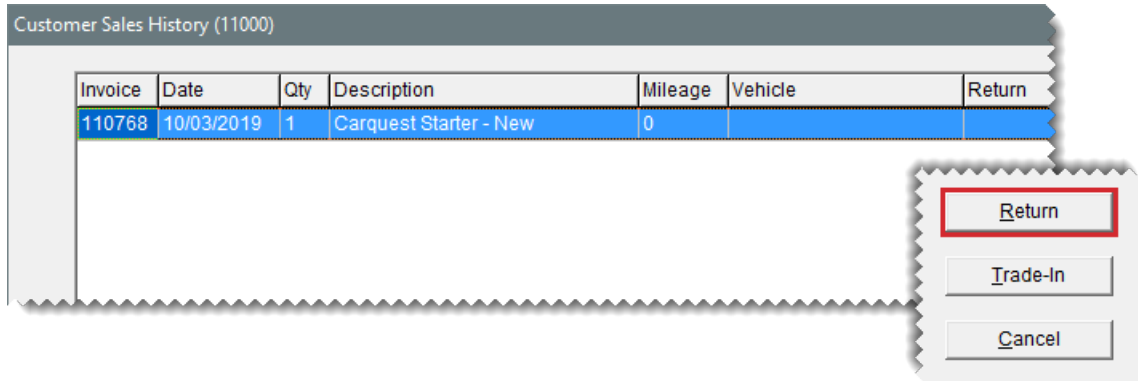
Quantity	Size	Description	P
-1		MISC NONINVENTORY AUTO PART	

Example: If one item is being returned, type -1.)

The Customer Sales History screen opens. It lists items the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in. Items highlighted in yellow were flagged during previous returns.

4. If you want to flag the item being returned, make sure the **Mark Return** check box is selected. Otherwise, clear the check box and go to step 7.
5. Locate the item you want to flag.
 - To display only the item being returned, select **Match Inventory**.
 - To display the items sold for the vehicle selected for the current work order, select **Match Vehicle**.

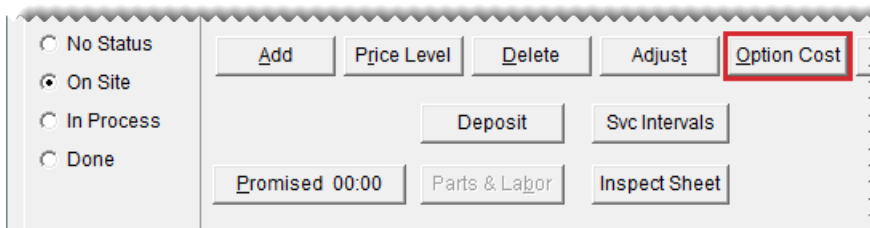
- To display only items for which the core value has been defined, select the **Cores** check box.
 - To change the number of items displayed by invoice date, select **Under 90 Days**, **Under 180 Days** or **All**.
6. Select the returned item. It will be highlighted in yellow the next time you process a return for the same customer.
 7. Click **Return**. The Invoice Entry screen opens and the returned item's add-ons (if any) are added to the work order.



8. Delete the add-on items as needed.
9. Update the item's description and selling (parts) price so they match the original sale invoice.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Le
-1.00		Carquest Starter - New	275.49	

10. Enter the item's cost.
 - a. Click **Option Cost**.



- b. Type your cost for the item in the **Option Cost** field.

Option Cost (9201)

Option Cost: 189.99

If the item included FET when it was received, also include the FET in the cost

Put item on a receiving document

11. If you want to put the item on a negative receiving document, do the following. Otherwise go to step 13.
 - a. Make sure the **Put item on a receiving document** check box is selected.
 - b. Click **Vendor** and look up the vendor who originally sold you the item. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
 - c. Select the **Receive and Price** check box.
 - d. Click **OK**. The Receiving Document screen opens.

Put item on a receiving document

Vendor: ADVANCE AUTO PARTS

Reference: 110769

Description: 110769-Carquest Starter - New

Add item to new receiving document

Receive and Price

OK Cancel

- e. Click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the receiving document.

Add Delete Order Info Add Inventory

Unit Price

Close Receive Add PO Import Qty

12. Price the receiving document.
 - a. Click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen opens.
 - b. Click **Complete**.

Define 0

Complete Cancel

13. If you don't want to add the item to a negative receiving document, do the following:

- a. Clear the **Put item on a receiving document** check box.
 - b. Click **OK**.
14. Click **Complete**. Then complete the invoice and reimburse the customer with the original payment method. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

RETURN TRACKED EXPENSE AND RELIEF PERCENT ITEMS

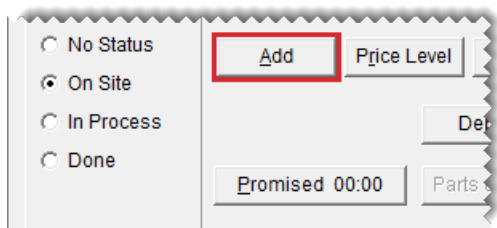
When a customer returns a tracked item that's assigned the expense or relief percent costing method, the item is put on an unknown receiving document. Depending on what the item is, you could sell it to another customer or return it to the vendor.

To process tracked expense and relief percent item returns

1. Review the customer's original sale invoice and the item's receiving document. With this information, you can:
 - Confirm the item was sold to the customer.
 - Identify the vendor who sold you the item and the price you paid for it.

For more information, see [Verify Noninventoriable Item Returns on page 296](#).

2. Start a work order for the customer who is returning the outside purchase item.
3. Click **Add** and look up the item being returned.



4. Type the quantity as a negative number (-) and press **Enter**.

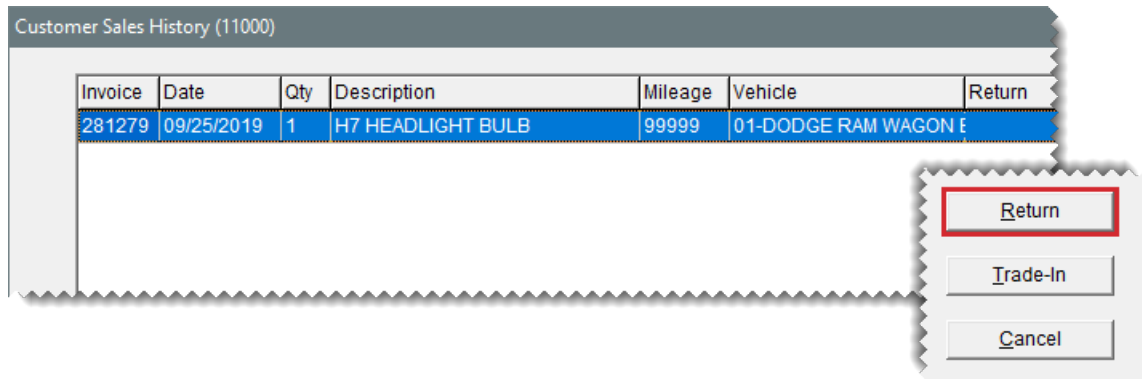
Example: If one item is being returned, type -1.)

The Customer Sales History screen opens. It lists the items the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in. Items highlighted in yellow were flagged during previous returns.

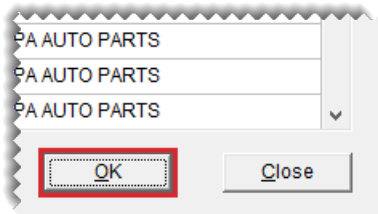
Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Le
-1	.	H7 HEADLIGHT BULB	10.24	

Note: If you do not see the item being returned, select the **Match Inventory** check box.

5. Select the item being returned and click **Return**.



- Click **OK**. A message tells you that the item will be assigned to an unknown receiving document.



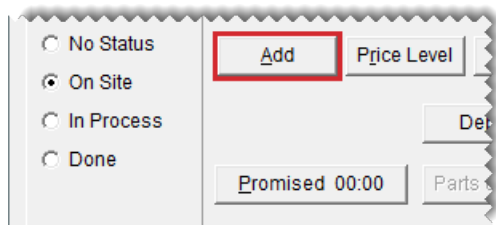
- Click **OK** to close the message.
- Complete the return invoice.
 - Click **Complete**.
 - Process the reimbursement with the same payment method used for the original invoice.

RETURN UNTRACKED EXPENSE AND RELIEF PERCENT ITEMS

When a customer returns an untracked expense method or relief percent item, it's added back into inventory. Depending on what the item is, you could sell it to another customer or return it to the vendor.

To process untracked expense and relief percent item returns

- Start a work order for the customer who is returning the item. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
- Click **Add** and look up the item being returned. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



- Type the quantity of the item being returned as a negative number, and press **Enter**.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	LP
-1	1156	1156 STANDARD AUTO BULB	2.99	

Example: If one item is being returned, type -1.)

The Customer Sales History screen opens. It lists items the customer previously bought, returned, or traded-in. Items highlighted in yellow were flagged during previous returns.

4. If you want to flag the item being returned, make sure the **Mark Return** check box is selected. Otherwise, clear the check box and go to step 7.
5. Locate the item you want to flag.
 - To display only the item being returned, select **Match Inventory**.
 - To display the items sold for the vehicle selected for the current work order, select **Match Vehicle**.
 - To display only items for which the core value has been defined, select the **Cores** check box.
 - To change the number of items displayed by invoice date, select **Under 90 Days**, **Under 180 Days** or **All**.
6. Select the returned item. It will be highlighted in yellow the next time you process a return for the same customer.
7. Click **Return**.

Customer Sales History (11000)

Invoice	Date	Qty	Description	Mileage	Vehicle	Return
110774	10/03/2019	1	1156 STANDARD AUTO BULB	0		

Return
Trade-In
Cancel

8. Click **Complete**. Then complete the invoice and reimburse the customer with the original payment method. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#)

TRADE-INS

When a customer has an item to offer you as a payment or partial payment, add the trade-in to the customer's work order.

To take a trade-in

1. Start a work order for the customer who is returning the item. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Click **Add** and look up the item being traded in.

3. Type the quantity of the item being returned in as a negative number and press **Enter**.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Le
-4		NON INVENTORY TIRES	0.00	

Example: If four items are being traded in type **-4**.)

The Customer Sales History screen opens.

4. Click **Trade-In**. The Invoice Entry screen opens, and the add-ons for the traded item (if any) are added to the work order.

5. Delete the add-ons.
6. If the customer is trading-in a noninventoriable item, update the description.
7. Type the amount you're offering the customer (per item) in the **Parts** price field.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Le
-4.00		Used GDY Wrangler LT275/70R18	125.00	

8. Add other items to the work order or complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

TRANSFERS

Stores that are part of a chain or work with buying groups often need to transfer inventory from one location to another. In TireMaster, transfers are handled as sales. In a transfer, you sell items at cost instead of the regular selling price.

PREPARE FOR TRANSFER SALES

Before you can create transfer invoices, you need to complete various settings.

TRANSFER CUSTOMER TYPE

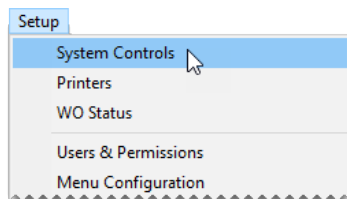
The startup database that ships with new TireMaster systems includes type T, which is a customer type for transfer customers. You can use this setting or add your own customer type to handle transfer customers. For more information, see [Add a Customer Type on page 96](#).

SET TRANSFER SALE CONTROLS

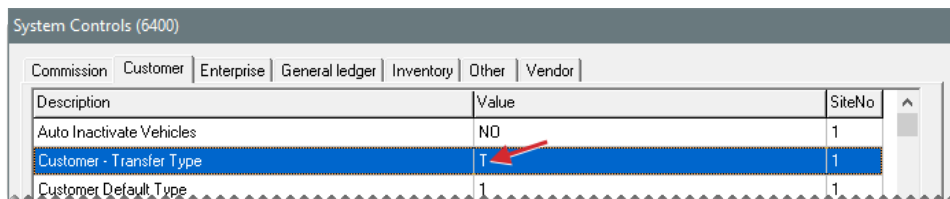
Before you add transfer customers and perform any transfer sales, you need to define the default customer type for transfer customers. If you're running TireMaster Plus or TireMaster Corporate, you also need to define the GL class for transfers.

To set the transfer sale controls

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Set the customer type control.
 - a. Click the **Customer** tab.
 - b. Select **Customer - Transfer Type**. By default, the control is set to type T.



- c. If you do not want to use type T as the default transfer customer type, press **Enter** and select a different type from the list. Otherwise, leave it alone.
3. Set the transfer GL class control. If you're running TireMaster Point of Sale, disregard this step.
 - a. Click the **General Ledger** tab.

- b. Select **Transfer GL Class**. By default, the control is set to class 2.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Department Method	CUSTOMER	1
Startup Account - Inventory	3999-200	1
Transfer GL Class	2	1

- c. If you do not want to use class 2 as the default class for transfer sales, press **Enter**. Then type the number for the class you want to use. Otherwise, leave it alone.

4. Close the System Controls screen.

ADD TRANSFER CUSTOMERS

A transfer customer is usually a buying group or another store in a multistore chain.


Note: You should check with your accountant to determine whether transfer customers should be taxable or nontaxable. For transfer customers, ASA recommends leaving the **Taxable** check box selected on the Customer Maintenance screen and assigning an exempt tax level. The result is that all transactions appear on your sales tax reports.

To add a transfer customer

1. Look up an existing AR customer, or add a customer record for the transfer customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#) or [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, make sure the **General** tab is selected.

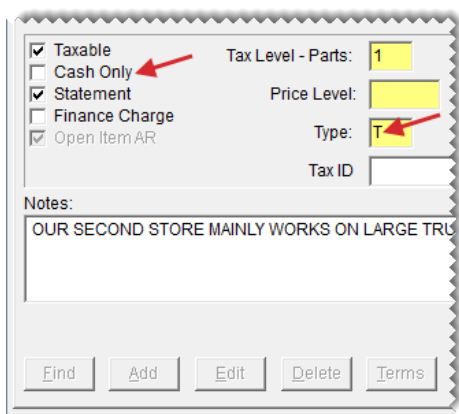
3. Click **Edit** (unless you just added the customer).

4. Do the following:

- a. To assign the transfer customer type, click the **Type** field and press . Then select the type for transfer customers from the list.

Note: T is the default customer type set up in TireMaster for transfer customers. However, you can add your own customer type to handle transfer customers. For more information, see [Add a Customer Type on page 96](#).

- b. Clear the **Cash Only** check box.



The screenshot shows a dialog box with the following fields and controls:

- Taxable
- Cash Only (indicated by a red arrow)
- Statement
- Finance Charge
- Open Item AR
- Tax Level - Parts: 1
- Price Level: (empty field)
- Type: T (indicated by a red arrow)
- Tax ID: (empty field)
- Notes: OUR SECOND STORE MAINLY WORKS ON LARGE TRU
- Buttons: Find, Add, Edit, Delete, Terms

5. Add additional information to the transfer customer's record if needed.
6. To save the transfer customer, click **OK**.

PERFORM A TRANSFER SALE

To transfer inventory from one store to another, start a work order as usual, looking up a transfer customer when prompted. When you add items to the work order, they're priced at your cost and don't include add-ons. Once you've added all of the items you need to transfer, you can complete the work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#) and [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

RECEIVE TRANSFERRED ITEMS

When you receive transferred inventory, create a work order and treat it like a trade-in. TireMaster prices trade-ins from transfer customers at your last cost.

To receive a transferred inventory

1. Start a work order for the transfer customer who sold you the items. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. On the Invoice Entry screen, click **Add** and look up transferred item.

No Status
 On Site
 Special Ordr
 In Process
 Done

Add Price Level Delete
 Deposit
 Promised 00:00 Parts & Labor Ins

3. In the **Quantity** column, type - followed by the quantity of transfer items being received. (For example, to receive 2 tires, type -2.) The Customer Sales History screen opens.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	L
-4	P205/55R16/S2	RS-A EAGLE	91.24	

4. Click **Trade-In**. The item is added to the work order at your cost and includes federal excise tax, if any.

Return
 Trade-In
 Cancel

5. Complete the invoice as usual. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

CHAPTER 17

QUOTES AND ESTIMATES

With TireMaster, you can prepare verbal quotes, basic quotes, and comparison quotes when customers request price information. You can also increase the sales of preventative maintenance and repairs by using vehicle inspection results to write estimates for recommended services. This chapter includes the following sections:

Quote and Estimate Writer	464
Prepare Quotes	472
Vehicle Inspections	487
Prepare Estimates	492
Manage Your Quotes and Estimates	496
Quote and Estimate List	500
Convert Quotes to Sales	502
Convert Estimates to Sales	504
Service Checklists	508
Quick Quotes	519

QUOTE AND ESTIMATE WRITER

With the Quote and Estimate Writer (Figure 17-1), you can perform all of the following tasks on a single screen:

- [Create and save quotes](#)
- [Record and save the results of vehicle inspections](#)
- [Create and save service and repair estimates](#)

The Quote and Estimate Writer is divided into two sections. The top panel is for writing quotes, and the lower panel is for recording the results of vehicle inspections and writing estimates. The Quote and Estimate Writer can be accessed when other screens are open by pressing **F12**.

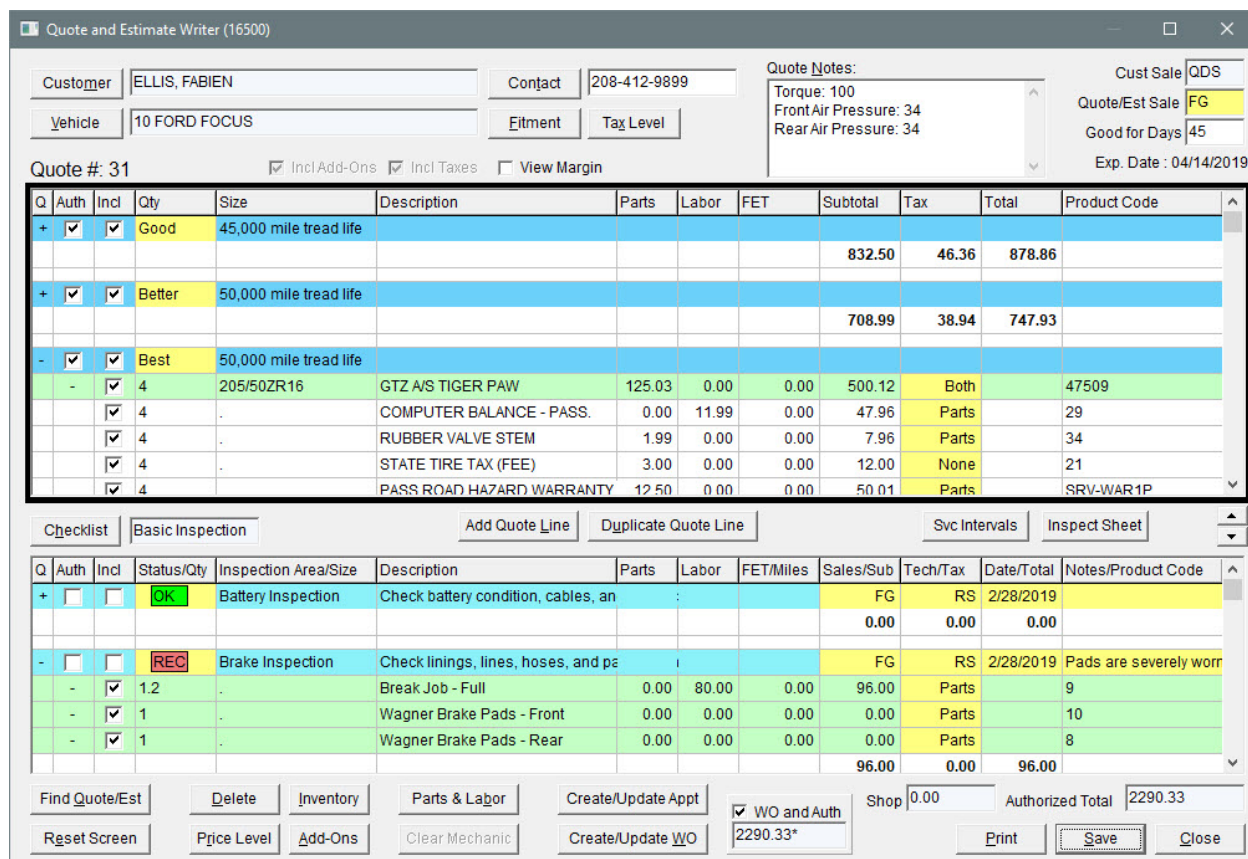











Figure 17-1: Quote and Estimate Writer




Item	Description
Customer	Lets you search for a customer. You can also type a customer's name in this field.
Contact	Lets you type the customer's phone number, or you can click the button and select the phone number from a list.

Item	Description
Vehicle	Lets you look up a vehicle that has already been set up for the selected customer. You can also type a vehicle description in this field.
Fitment	Lets you access the Tire Guide Pro Plusfitment guide, if it is installed and the subscription is current. Tires selected from the fitment guide can be added only to quotes.
Tax Level	Lets you select a different tax level for the customer. You may change the tax level only if you belong to security group that's assigned the Quotes Change Tax Level permission.
Quote Notes	Lets you enter comments about the quote or estimate. On printed quotes and estimates, these comments are located in the lower-left corner of the page.
Cust Sale	Displays the user ID for the salesperson assigned to the customer's account. If no salesperson is assigned to the customer, this field displays the ID for the user logged in to TireMaster instead.
Quote/Est Sale	Lets you enter your user ID.
Good for Days	<p>Lets you set an expiration date for the quoted prices.</p> <p>Note: You can set a default number of days during which quotes will be accepted. For more information, see Quotes - Keep for (#) of Days on page 1003.</p>
Incl Addons	<p>Indicates whether quoted prices automatically include the prices of add-on items. The setting for this check box is defined by the system control Quotes - Include Add-Ons.</p> <p>Along with the control, the settings for an add-on package also affect whether quoted prices include add-ons. Therefore, quoted prices will include add-on items if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The control Quotes - Include Add-Ons is set to Yes ▪ An add-on item is set to appear selected when its added to a quote <p>For more information, see Quotes - Include Add-Ons on page 1002 and Assign Items to Add-On Codes on page 244.</p>
Incl Taxes	Indicates whether quoted prices automatically include sales tax. Whether this check box is selected depends on a system control setting. For more information, see Quotes - Include Sales Tax on

Item	Description
View Margin	<p>page 1003.</p> <p>Lets you display the profit margin for parent items. The check box can be selected only by users who belong to a security group assigned the permission Quotes View Margin.</p>
Q (Top Panel)	<p>Lets you collapse or expand quote information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Click  in the top (blue) row to display all of the information for a quote (items, name, description, and totals). ▪ Click  in the top (blue) row to display only the quote's name, description, and totals.
Auth (Top panel)	<p>Lets you do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To turn a quote into a work order, select the check box in a quote's top (blue) row. To turn two or more quotes into a single work order, select the check box for each quote that you want to put on the work order. ▪ To display the add-on items assigned to a parent item, click  in the parent item's row. ▪ To display a parent item only, click  in that item's row.
Incl (Top panel)	<p>Lets you do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To include a quote on a printout, select the check box in the quote's top (blue) row and save your changes before printing. ▪ To put a parent item and its add-on items on a quote, select the check box in the parent item's (green) row. ▪ To include an add-on item on a quote, select the check box in an add-on item's (white) row. <p>Note: Whether the check boxes are automatically selected for add-on items depends on the settings for the add-on package and a system control setting. For more information, see Assign Items to Add-On Codes on page 244 and Quotes - Include Add-Ons on page 1002.</p>
Qty	<p>Lets you do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the yellow rows, add a label to the quote. To add a label, click in the yellow Qty field and press  repeatedly to choose Good, Better, or Best.

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the green and white rows, change the quantity of items. The default quantity for items put on a quote is defined by a system control. For more information, see Quotes - Default Qty on page 1002. <p>Note: When the quantity of a parent item is changed, the quantities of the add-on items change to match except for those add-ons whose quantities are fixed.</p>
Size	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The name that you've entered for a quote in the top (blue) row <p>Note: A default quote name can be defined by setting a system control. For more information, see Quotes - Default Name on page 1002.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The size of parent items included in the quote (green rows) ▪ The size of add-on items included in the quote (white rows)
Description	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The description you've entered for a quote in the top (blue) row ▪ The description for parent items included on a quote (green rows) ▪ The description for add-on items included on a quote (white rows)
Parts	Displays the parts prices for quoted items.
Labor	Displays the labor prices for quotes items.
FET	Displays the federal excise tax for quoted items.
Subtotal	Displays the extended price (Quantity x Price + FET) for each item on a quote, along with a subtotal for all of the items on the quote.
Tax	Defines whether an item's parts price, labor price, both, or neither are taxed. To change an item's tax status, click in the Tax column for that item and repeatedly press <input type="checkbox"/> . At the end of the quote, this column also displays the total amount of sales tax for the quoted items.
Total	Displays the total price (Subtotal + Sales Tax) of the quoted items at the end of the quote.
Product Code	Displays the product codes for parent (green rows) and add-on items (white rows).

Item	Description
<p>Margin</p>	<p>Displays the profit margin percentage for inventoriable items when the View Margin check box is selected. Margins can be viewed only by users who belong to a security group that's assigned the permission Quotes View Margin.</p> <p>Note: You can define the lowest margin you're willing to earn by setting a system control. For more information, see Quotes - Lowest Margin Allowed on page 1003. If an item's margin is too low, it can be adjusted. For more information, see Adjust a Quoted Item's Margin on page 485.</p> <p>Tip: The margin is calculated based on an item's cost. Therefore, if an item has no cost, the margin is 100%.</p>
<p>Checklist</p>	<p>Lets you select the service checklist that you want to use for recording the results of the vehicle inspection.</p>
<p>Add Quote Line</p>	<p>Lets you add a new quote to the screen. When you click this button, you'll also be prompted to look up an item to include on the quote. You'll most likely use this button when writing a comparison quote.</p>
<p>Duplicate Quote Line</p>	<p>Lets you add a copy of an existing quote to the screen. You can then add or remove items from the duplicate as needed. You'll most likely use this button when writing a comparison quote.</p>
<p>Scv Intervals</p>	<p>Lets you access service interval information for the selected vehicle on systems that are integrated with the Epicor®ISE™.</p>
<p>Inspect Sheet</p>	<p>Lets you access an inspection sheet for the selected vehicle on systems that are integrated with the Epicor®ISE™.</p>
	<p>Lets you enlarge the service checklist (bottom) panel.</p>
	<p>Lets you enlarge the quote (top) panel.</p>
<p>Q (Bottom Panel)</p>	<p>Lets you collapse or expand checklist information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Click  in the top (blue) row to display the inventory items assigned to an inspection area. ▪ Click  in the top (blue) row to display only the name and description of the inspection area and the estimate totals for that inspection area.
<p>Auth (Bottom Panel)</p>	<p>Lets you do the following:</p>

Item	Description
Incl (Bottom Panel)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To put recommended services or repairs on a work order, select the check box in an inspection area's top (blue) row. ▪ To display the add-ons for an item assigned to an inspection area, click  in the parent item's row. ▪ To display a parent item only, click  in that item's row. <p>Lets you do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To include an inspection area's name and description on a printed estimate, select the check box for the inspection area's top (blue) row. <p>Note: Selecting an inspection area's check box, displays totals for that inspection area even if the list of items associated with it has been collapsed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To put a parent item and its add-ons on an estimate, select the check box in the parent item's (green) row. ▪ To put an add-on item on an estimate, select the check box in the add-on item's (white) row.
Status/Qty	<p>Lets you do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To set the status of an inspection area, click the yellow field in the inspection area's top row. Then press  repeatedly. The status can be set to OK, repairs suggested, and repairs recommended immediately. ▪ To set an item's quantity, type the number you want to sell in the green and white rows. <p>Note: When the quantity of a parent item is changed, the quantities of the add-on items change to match except for those whose quantities are fixed.</p>
Inspection Area/Size	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The name of an inspection area, in the top (blue) row ▪ An item's size, in the remaining (green and white) rows
Description	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The description of an inspection area, in the top (blue) row ▪ An item's description, in the remaining (green and white) rows
Parts	<p>Displays the parts price for items on a checklist.</p>

Item	Description
<p>Labor</p> <p>FET/Miles</p>	<p>Displays the labor price for items on a checklist.</p> <p>Displays one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The federal excise tax for items on a checklist ▪ The mileage at which service for an inspection area is recommended
<p>Sales/Sub</p>	<p>Serves two purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Lets you enter your user ID in the inspection area's top row. To change the user ID displayed, press <input type="button" value="v"/> and select a user from the list that appears. ▪ Displays the extended price (Quantity x Price + FET) of each item on an estimate in the remaining green and white rows. ▪ Displays subtotals for each of the inspection area (in bolded text).
<p>Tech/Tax</p>	<p>Serves the following purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Lets you enter a mechanic's user ID. ▪ Defines whether an item's parts price, labor price, both, or neither are taxed. To change an item's tax status, click in the Tax column for that item and repeatedly press <input type="button" value="v"/>. ▪ Displays the estimated sales tax total for an inspection area (in bold text).
<p>Date/Total</p>	<p>Serves the following purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Lets you change the date on an estimate ▪ Displays the estimated total price (Subtotal + Sales Tax) for an inspection area
<p>Notes/Product Code</p>	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The notes for an inspection area, in the top row. To add notes to an inspection area, double-click the Notes/Product Code field and type your message in the box that appears. To ensure the entire note is included on a printout, save the estimate before printing it. ▪ Displays the product codes for items on an estimate.
<p>Find Quote/Est</p>	<p>Lets you look up an existing quote or estimate, depending on whether the upper or lower panel is active.</p>

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To look up a quote, click the top panel. Then click Find Quote/Est. ▪ To look up an estimate, click the bottom panel. Then click Find Quote/Est.
Delete	<p>Lets you remove a quote (from a comparison quote), an inspection area, or items from a quote or service checklist.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To remove a quote, select its heading (blue) row and click Delete. ▪ To remove an item from a quote, select the item and click Delete. When a parent item is deleted, any add-on items associated with that parent item are also deleted. ▪ To remove an inspection area from a service checklist, select its heading (blue) row and click Delete. ▪ To remove an item from a checklist, select the item and click Delete. When a parent item is deleted, any add-on items associated with that parent item are also deleted.
Inventory	Lets you add an item to a quote or estimate.
Parts & Labor	Lets you access the Epicor® Integrated Service Estimator if it is installed. Parts and labor information from the ISE can be retrieved to write estimates for vehicle repairs.
Create/Update Appt	Lets you schedule an appointment or update an existing appointment for quotes or recommended services.
Reset Screen	Removes the quote, checklist, or both currently on the screen, so you can start a new quote or checklist for a different customer.
Price Level	Lets you offer special pricing on an item. To offer special pricing, select an item and click Price Level. Then select a level from the list that appears. Users are allowed to change the price level only if they belong to a security group that is assigned the permission Quotes Change Price Level.
Addons	Lets you assign an add-on package (in other words, a group of add-on items) to an item that has been put on a quote.
Clear Mechanic	Lets you access the Clear Mechanic Interface if it's installed.
Create/Update WO	Lets you do the following:

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Turn a quote into a work order ▪ Create a work order based on authorized repairs from the service checklist ▪ Update an existing work order based on changes made to the service checklist
WO and Auth	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The customer's work order total and the authorized total for the selected quote/estimate. ▪ The customer's work order total <p>If there are multiple work orders for a customer that are all for the same vehicle, the Quote and Estimate Writer shows the sum of the work order totals instead.</p> <p>Note: The asterisk (*) included with the value in the WO and Auth field indicates that the amount might not always match the total on the work order. Minor fluctuations between the quote/estimate total and the work order total(s) are caused by differences in how sales tax and shop supplies are calculated in each of the program areas.</p>
Shop	Displays the shop charge associated with a quote (or estimate), plus the sales tax assessed for the shop charge.
Authorized Total	<p>Displays the authorized total for the selected quote, estimate, or both. To authorize a quote, select the Auth check box in the quote's top (blue) row. To authorize recommended services and repairs, select the Auth check box in the applicable inspection area's top (blue) row.</p> <p>Note: The authorized total includes the amount of the shop charge.</p>
Print	Lets you print a hard copy of the selected quote or estimate.
Save	Lets you save the quote or service checklist you've written for a customer.
Close	Lets you exit the Quote and Estimate Writer.

PREPARE QUOTES

When customers want to know how much items will cost, you can write quotes and provide them with hard copies of the information. Quotes are written in the upper panel on the [Quote and Estimate Writer screen](#). Typically, the quoting panel is used to compile information about tires.

BASIC TIRE QUOTES

When a customer wants to know how much one tire will cost, create a basic quote.

Note: You can also create comparison quotes for competing brands and quotes that show how much items will cost when they're assigned various add-on packages. For more information, see [Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476](#) and [Price Comparison Quotes on page 481](#).

To create a basic quote

1. Press **F12**. The [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) opens.
2. Add the customer and vehicle information using one of the following methods:
 - Click **Customer**. Then look up the customer and select the vehicle. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Quote and Estimate Writer (16500)' window. The 'Customer' field is highlighted with a red box. Below it is the 'Vehicle' field. At the bottom, there are checkboxes for 'Incl Add-Ons' and 'Incl Taxes', and a 'Quote #' field.

- Type the customer's name and the vehicle's year, make, and model.

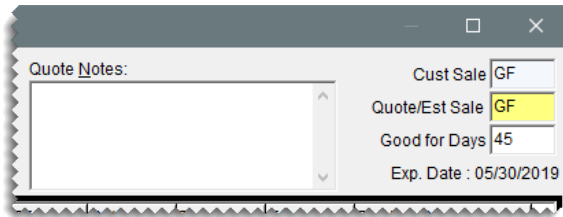
The screenshot shows the 'Quote and Estimate Writer (16500)' window with the 'Customer' field filled with 'Ken Hart' and the 'Vehicle' field filled with '2004 Subaru Impreza'. The 'Incl Add-Ons' and 'Incl Taxes' checkboxes are checked, and the 'Quote #' field is visible at the bottom.

Tip: Quotes can be saved at any time by clicking **Save**.

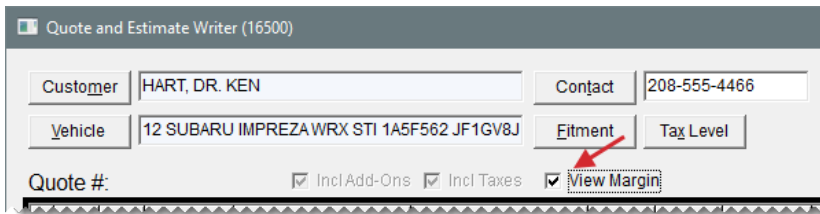
3. Add contact and salesperson information, notes, and an expiration date.
 - a. Type the phone number at which the customer can be reached, or click **Contact** and select a phone number from the list that appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Quote and Estimate Writer (16500)' window with the 'Customer' field filled with 'HART, DR. KEN' and the 'Contact' field filled with '208-555-4466'. The 'Vehicle' field is filled with '12 SUBARU IMPREZA WRX STI 1A5F562 JF1GV8J'. There are also 'Fitment' and 'Tax Level' buttons, and checkboxes for 'Incl Add-Ons', 'Incl Taxes', and 'View Margin' at the bottom.

- b. Type comments about the quote (if any) in the **Quote Notes** field.
- c. If your user ID is not already in the **Quote/Est Sale** field, press and select it from the list that appears.
- d. If you need to change the number of days the quote will be accepted, type a different number in the **Good for Days** field.

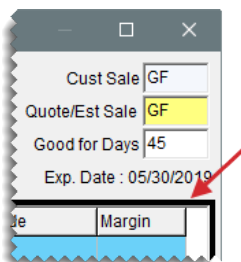



4. If you need to change the customer's tax level, click **Tax Level** and select a different tax level.
5. If you want to see the profit margin for quoted items on the screen, select the **View Margin** check box. If the margin is too low, you can adjust it. For more information, see [Adjust a Quoted Item's Margin on page 485](#).

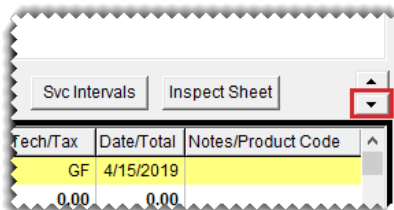


Note: The check box can be selected only by users who belong to a security group that's assigned the permission **Quotes View Margin**.

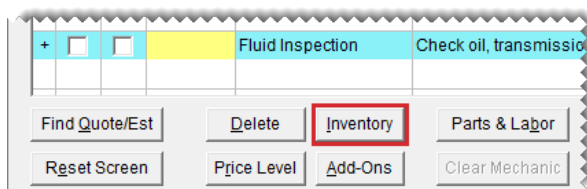
6. If the quote (top) panel is not already active, click it. The quote panel is active when it's surrounded by a black box.



7. Click  to enlarge the quote (top) panel. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.

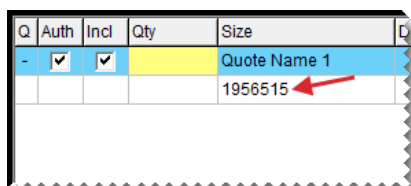


8. Add an item to the quote using one of the following methods:
 - Click **Inventory** and look up an item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



Tip: If you decide that you want to create a comparison quote with competing brands instead, press the **Ctrl** key, select multiple items when the [Inventory List](#) appears, and then click **Quote**. For more information, see [Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476](#).

- Type the item's size, quick look code, or manufacturer code in the **Size** field for the *second* (white) quote row, and press **Enter**.



- Scan its bar code. For more information, see [Enter Bar Codes on Quotes on page 330](#).
- Click **Fitment** and select an item from the fitment guide. For more information, see [Look Up Tire Sizes at Point of Sale on page 523](#).



If an item's margin falls below the setting for the lowest margin allowed, TireMaster displays a warning. You can then decide whether to add the item to the quote.

Note: An item's margin can be adjusted to a higher or lower percentage, which raises or lowers the selling price. For more information, see [Adjust a Quoted Item's Margin on page 485](#).

9. Make the following changes to the quoted item as needed:
 - Type the quantity and press **Enter**. TireMaster updates the quantities of the add-ons items.

Note: If there are no add-ons assigned to the item, you can add them to the quote by clicking **Addons** and selecting an add-on package from the list that appears.
 - Type different prices, FET, or both.
 - To offer special pricing on an item using a global price level, select the item and click **Price Levels**.
 - To change whether sales tax is calculated for an item's part price, labor price, both, or none, click in the **Tax** column for that item and repeatedly press .
 - To exclude an add-on item from the quote, clear its check box.

Q	Auth	Incl	Qty	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET	Subtotal	Tax	Tot
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Quote Name 1						
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	P195/65R15	FR710	101.79	0.00	0.00	407.16	Both	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	COMPUTER BALANCE	0.00	11.99	0.00	47.96	Parts	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	0.00	0.00	7.96	Parts	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	3.00	0.00	0.00	12.00	None	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	PASS ROAD HAZARD V	10.18	0.00	0.00	40.72	Parts	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	TIRE DISPOSAL - PASS	3.00	0.00	0.00	12.00	Parts	
									487.08	25.63	

10. Save the quote.

Note: If you want to use this quote as the starting point for a comparison quote, click **Add Quote Line** and look up a similar group of items. If you want to quote the same item twice, *with some variations*, click **Duplicate Quote Line**. Then add or delete add-on items and change prices from the duplicate quote, as needed. For more information, see [Good, Better, Best Quotes](#) on page 476.

11. Print a hard copy of the quote if needed. If you want to exclude an item from the printout, see [Print Quotes and Estimates](#) on page 498.

GOOD, BETTER, BEST QUOTES

You can compare tires that are the same size on a good, better, best quote. This type of quote is also called a GBB or comparison quote. A good, better, best quote can be used to compare quality, tread life ratings, or prices.

On a printout for a good, better, best quote, product information for up to three tires *can be* displayed near the top of the page. The content displayed depends on whether your TireMaster system is integrated with the [Tire Brands database](#) from [TGP Solutions LLC](#).

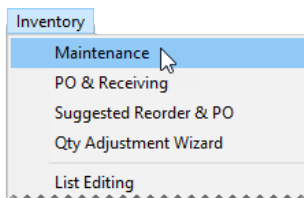
- For Tire Brands subscribers, product images along with individual values for tread depth, treadwear, traction, and mileage warranty are shown.
- For dealers who do not use Tire Brands, the entries in the **UTQG** and **Warranty** fields from Inventory Maintenance are shown instead. The UTQG values are labeled *Wear* and warranty values are labeled *Miles*.

To display product information near the top of the page, the following conditions must be true:

- The system control **Quotes - Use Tire Brands** must be set to Yes.
- The labels *Good*, *Better*, and *Best* must each be assigned to an item on the quote. Depending on how the system control **Quotes - Use Good/Better/Best** is set, these labels are assigned automatically or you can assign them manually. For more information, see [Other Controls](#) on page 997.

To create a good, better, best quote

1. Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.



2. Look up a items with similar characteristics. (For example, all size P215/60R16 tires.) The Inventory List opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
3. Select the tires you want to include on the comparison quote.
 - a. Do the following if needed:
 - If the best tire is the most expensive tire, you can arrange the tires from *lowest to highest* price by clicking the **Best** column heading once.
 - If you'll be comparing tires by price (the best tire is the lowest-priced one), you can arrange them from *highest to lowest* price by clicking the **Best** column heading twice.

Prod Code	Size	Description	Available	On Order	On WO	Best	S
138542	215/60R16	AS WIDE OVAL FIREHAWK	8	0	0	113.79	
112345	P215/60R16	FR710	4	0	0	112.79	
085961	P215/60R16	FR710	4	0	0	113.79	
114215	215/60R16	WINTERFORCE	4	0	0	115.79	

- b. Press the **Ctrl** key and select the first tire you want to add to the quote.
- c. Continue pressing the **Ctrl** key and select one or more additional tires. The order in which you select the tires is the order in which they'll be added to the quote.

Note: If the system control **Quote - Use Good/Better/Best** is set to Yes, the first tire will automatically be classified as *Good*, the second one will be classified as *Better*, and the last tire selected will be classified as *Best*. If you select four or more tires, the additional tires will be added to the quote with no classification and no product information will be displayed for them at the top of the printout.


Prod Code	Size	Description
20964	215/60R16	HP PRIMACY
03097	P215/60R16	S8 MXV4 ENERGY
109902366	215/60R16/SL	EAG SPORT AS
13217	215/60R16	S8 MXV4 ENERGY GRN X
13397	215/60R16	MXV4 PRIMACY
22475	215/60R16	A/S PREMIER
738638571	P215/60R16/SL	FUELMAX ASUR
766562358	215/60R16/SL	ULTRA WINTER
738704571	215/60R16/SL	FUELMAX ASUR
407562374	215/60R16/SL	ASSURANCE AS
11712	215/60R16	A/S PREMIER
738571571	215/60R16/SL	FUELMAX ASUR

- Click **Quote**. The [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) opens and displays a quote for each of the selected items.

The screenshot shows a software window with a header containing '15101', '215/60R16', and 'NT TP TOURING'. Below the header are several input fields labeled A, B, C, D, and E, along with a 'Best Price:' field. At the bottom, there are four buttons: 'History', 'List Edit', 'Quote' (highlighted with a red box), and 'Specs'.

If an item's margin falls below the setting for the lowest margin allowed, TireMaster displays a warning. You can then decide whether to add the item to the quote. On a comparison quote, the message can appear multiple times depending on the margin for each item.

Note: An item's margin can be adjusted to a higher or lower percentage, which raises or lowers the selling price. For more information, see [Adjust a Quoted Item's Margin on page 485](#).

- Click  to enlarge the quote (top) panel. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.

The screenshot shows a software window with a header containing 'Both' and '22475'. Below the header are two buttons: 'Svc Intervals' and 'Inspect Sheet'. A dropdown arrow icon is highlighted with a red box. Below these elements is a table with three columns: 'Tech/Tax', 'Date/Total', and 'Notes/Product Code'. The table contains two rows of data.

Tech/Tax	Date/Total	Notes/Product Code
FG	4/16/2019	
0.00	0.00	

- Enter the following information as needed. For more information, see [Basic Tire Quotes on page 473](#).

- The customer's name, vehicle, phone number, and tax level

The screenshot shows a software window titled 'Quote and Estimate Writer (16500)'. It contains several input fields: 'Customer' (ERICKS, DEBBIE), 'Contact' (208-555-3366), 'Vehicle' (14 CHEVROLET MALIBU), 'Fitment', and 'Tax Level'. At the bottom, there is a 'Quote #' field and three checkboxes: 'Incl Add-Ons' (checked), 'Incl Taxes' (checked), and 'View Margin' (unchecked).

- An expiration date for the quote, the salesperson, and any notes that may be needed

7. To see the profit margin for quoted items on the screen, select the **View Margin** check box. If the margin is too low, you can adjust it. For more information, see [Adjust a Quoted Item's Margin on page 485](#).

Note: The check box can be selected only by users who belong to a security group that's assigned the permission **Quotes View Margin**.

8. For each item on the quote, do the following as needed:
 - Type the quantity and press **Enter**. TireMaster updates the quantities of the add-ons items.

Note: If there are no add-ons assigned to an item, you can add them to the quote. Select the quote to which you want to retrieve add-on items. Then click **Add-ons** and select an add-on package from the list that appears.
 - Type different prices, FET, or both.
 - To offer special pricing on an item using a global price level, select the item and click **Price Levels**.
 - To change whether sales tax is calculated for an item's part price, labor price, both, or none, click in the **Tax** field for that item and repeatedly press .
 - To exclude an add-on item from the quote, clear its check box.
9. Add or update the identifying information for *each* quote.
 - To classify a quote as *Good*, *Better*, or *Best*, click the **Qty** field (colored either yellow or purple) in the quote's top row and press repeatedly to find the appropriate label. You also have the option to choose no label.

Note: If the system control **Quotes - Use Good, Better, Best (Other tab)** is set to Yes, these labels were added for you automatically.
 - In the blue **Size** field, type a name or additional information about the quote.

Example: If you're comparing the tread life for multiple tires, you might have a description such as **50,000 Mile Tread Life**.

Auth	Incl	Qty	Size	Description	P
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Good	50,000 Mile Treadlife		
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	P215/60R16	S8 MXV4 ENERGY	2
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	COMPUTER BALANCE	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	

10. If you want to add another *quote* to the comparison quote, do one of the following:

- Click **Add Quote Line**. Then look up the items that you want to include on the *additional quote*, define prices, and add names, if needed.
- If you want to quote the same item twice, with some variations, click **Duplicate Quote Line**. Then add or delete add-on items and change prices, as needed.

Note: If you want to display product information for the newly-added quote at the top of the page, assign the classification *Good*, *Better*, or *Best* to it. Then remove the classification from one of the existing quotes. Product information for only one *Good*, one *Better*, and one *Best* quote can be displayed at the top of the page.

11. Click **Save**.

12. Generate a hard copy of the comparison quote.

- a. Select the **Auth** check box for each quote that you want to include on the comparison quote printout.

Auth	Incl	Qty	Size	Description	P
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Better	50,000 Mile Treadlife		
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	215/60R16	AVS PREMIER	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	COMPUTER BALANCE	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	PASS ROAD HAZARD V	

- b. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens and displays the comparison quote.

Tax	Date/Total	Notes/Product Code
FG	4/15/2019	
0.00	0.00	

Authorized Total 2993.12

Print Save Close

- c. Print the good, better, best quote and close the Report Window.

PRICE COMPARISON QUOTES

You can write quotes that let customers see how much an item will cost depending on which add-on package is assigned to it.

Example: If you use add-on packages to offer different types of tire warranties, you would add the same tire to a quote two or more times. Then you would change the add-on package assigned to each instance of the tire.

Note: You can also create price comparison quotes by excluding items, deleting individual add-on items, or adding extra items to the quoted parent items instead.

To create a price comparison quote

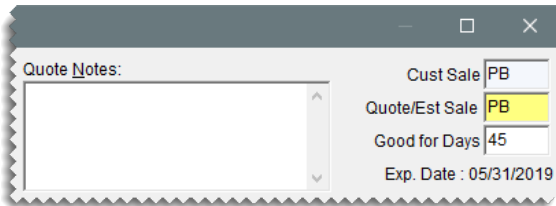
1. Press **F12**. The [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) opens.
2. Add the customer and vehicle information using one of the following methods:
 - Click **Customer**. Then look up the customer and select the vehicle. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

- Type the customer's name and the vehicle's year, make, and model.

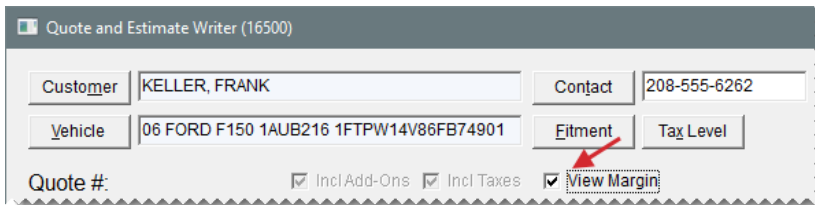
3. Add contact and salesperson information, notes, and an expiration date.
 - a. Type the phone number at which the customer can be reached, or click **Contact** and select a phone number from the list that appears.



- b. Type comments about the quote (if any) in the **Quote Notes** field.
- c. If your user ID is not already in the **Quote/Est Sale** field, press and select it from the list that appears.
- d. If you need to change the number of days the quote will be accepted, type a different number in the **Good for Days** field.

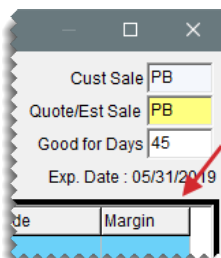


- 4. If you need to change the customer's tax level, click **Tax Level** and select a different tax level.
- 5. If you want to see the profit margin for quoted items on the screen, select the **View Margin** check box. If the margin is too low, you can adjust it. For more information, see [Adjust a Quoted Item's Margin on page 485](#).

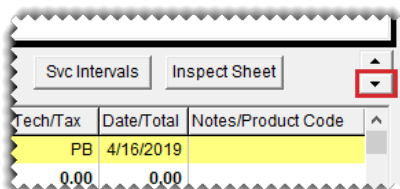


Note: The check box can be selected only by users who belong to a security group that's assigned the permission **Quotes View Margin**.

- 6. If the quote (top) panel is not already active, click it. The quote panel is active when it's surrounded by a black box.

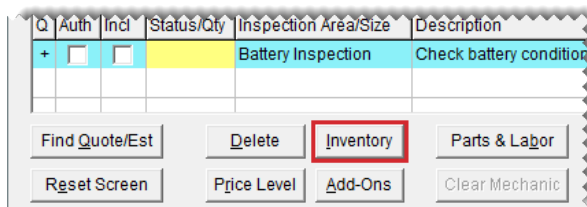


- 7. Click to enlarge the quote (top) panel. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.

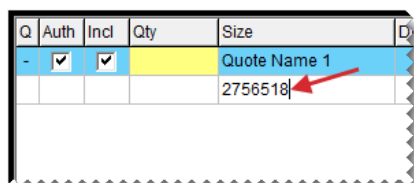


8. Add an item to the quote using one of the following methods:

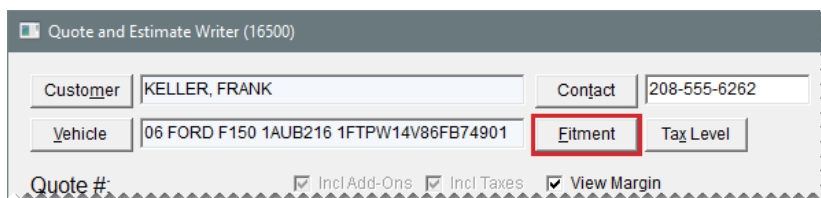
- Click **Inventory** and look up an item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



- Type the item's size, quick look code, or manufacturer code in the **Size** field for the *second* (white) quote row, and press **Enter**.



- Scan its bar code
- Click **Fitment** and select an item from the fitment guide. For more information, see [Look Up Tire Sizes at Point of Sale on page 523](#).



If an item's margin falls below the setting for the lowest margin allowed, TireMaster displays a warning. You can then decide whether to add the item to the quote.

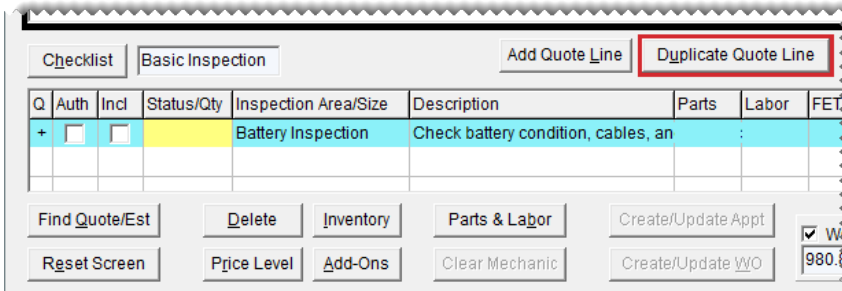
Note: An item's margin can be adjusted to a higher or lower percentage, which raises or lowers the selling price. For more information, see [Adjust a Quoted Item's Margin on page 485](#).

9. Make the following changes as needed:

- Type the quantity and press **Enter**. TireMaster updates the quantities of the add-ons items.
- Type different prices, FET, or both.
- To offer special pricing on an item using a global price level, select the item and click **Price Levels**.

- To change whether sales tax is calculated for an item's parts price, labor price, both, or none, click in the **Tax** column for that item and repeatedly press .
- To exclude an add-on item from the quote, clear its check box.

10. To add more quotes for the *same* tire, click **Duplicate Quote Line** for each additional quote. For example, if you want to add two more quotes, you'd click **Duplicate Quote Line** *twice*.

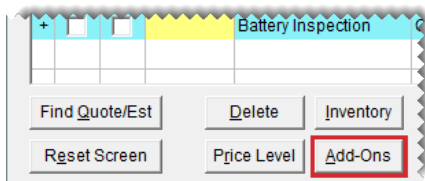


11. Change the name and add-on package assigned to the first quote.

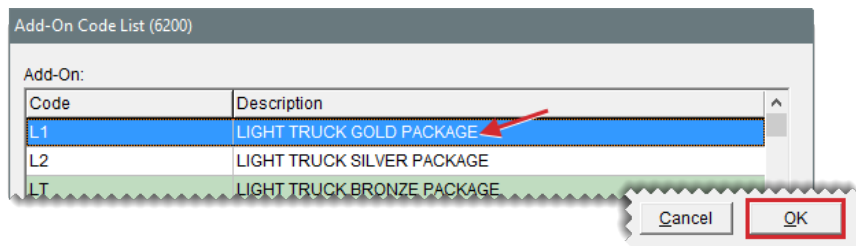
a. Type a unique name for the first quote in the **Size** field.

Q	Auth	Incl	Qty	Size	Description	P
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Gold Package		
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	P275/65R18	D684 II H/T DUELER	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	COMPUTER BALANCE	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	

b. Click **Add-Ons**. The Add-On Code List appears.



c. Select the add-on package that you want to use for the first quote and click **OK**. The add-on items for the first quote are updated.



12. Change the name and add-on package for the remaining quotes.

Note: If a quote is already assigned the add-on package you want to use, you don't need to look up a different set of add-ons.

13. Enter identifying information for *each* quote as needed.

- a. To classify a quote as *Good*, *Better*, or *Best*, click the **Qty** field (colored either yellow or purple) in the quote's top row and press repeatedly to find the appropriate label.

Note: The classification affects the positioning of product information near the top of quote printouts. Because a maximum of three items can be displayed, only one quote should be classified as *Good*, only one quote should be classified as *Better*, and only one quote should be classified as *Best*. These classifications can be added for you automatically, depending on your system control settings. For more information, see [Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476](#).

- b. In the blue **Size** field, type a name or additional information about the quote.

Example: If you've assign the silver level add-on package to a quote, you could type **Silver Add-On Package**.

14. Update the *Good*, *Better*, or *Best* classification if needed. To change a classification, click the **Qty** field (colored either yellow or purple) in a quote's top row and press repeatedly to find the appropriate label.
15. Save and print the quote.

START QUOTES FROM VARIOUS PROGRAM AREAS

The quickest way to start a quote is to press **F12**, however, you can also start quotes from the following program areas:

- On the [Open Work Order List](#), click **Quote**.
- On the [Inventory List](#), select one or more items and click **Quote**. For more information, see [Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476](#).

Note: To choose multiple items, press the **Ctrl** key while making your selections.

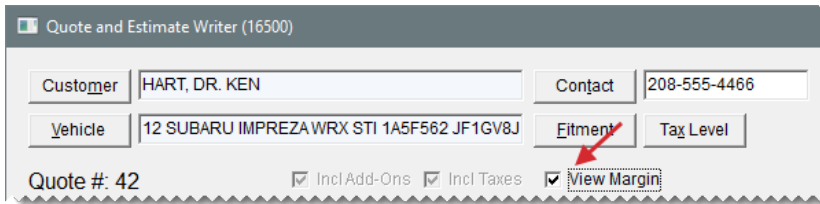
The advantage of pressing **F12** to start a quote is that you can leave other TireMaster screens open while you create quotes.

ADJUST A QUOTED ITEM'S MARGIN

You can adjust an item's margin to a higher or lower percentage. When an item's margin is adjusted, TireMaster recalculates the item's parts price.

To adjust an item's margin

1. If the quote for which you want to adjust an item's margin isn't already open, look it up. For more information, see [Retrieve Quotes and Estimates on page 496](#).
2. If the **Margin** column is hidden, select the **View Margin** check box.



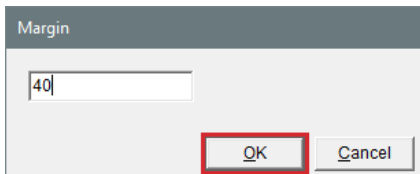
Note: The check box can be selected only by users who belong to a security group that's assigned the permission **Quotes View Margin**.

3. Click the **Margin** field for the item whose margin you want adjust and press . The Margin screen opens.

Product Code	Margin
085893	38.76%
29	
34	
21	

Tip: Margins can be adjusted for inventoriable parent items only.

4. Type new margin and click **OK**. The item's parts price is updated.



ADD TRADE-INS TO QUOTES

Some customers who request quotes might also ask to trade in tires or other items.

To add a trade-in to a quote

1. Press **F12**. The [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) opens.
2. Add the customer and vehicle information and items to the quote. For more information, see [Basic Tire Quotes on page 473](#).
3. Add the trade-in item.
 - a. Click the quote (top) panel to make it active. The quote panel is active when it's surrounded by a black box.

- b. Click **Inventory** and look up the trade-in item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches](#) on page 218.

- c. Type the item's quantity as a negative number (such as **-2**), and press **Enter**. Any add-on items associated with the parent item are removed from the quote.

Q	Auth	Incl	Qty	Size	Description	P
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Quote Name 1	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	P195/65R15	FR710	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - PASS.	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	PASS ROAD HAZARD WARRANTY	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	.	TIRE DISPOSAL - PASS.	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-2	.	NON-STOCK USED TIRE	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - PASS.	

- d. Change the trade-in item's price, if needed.
4. Save the quote and print it if needed.

VEHICLE INSPECTIONS

TireMaster includes space for recording and storing vehicle inspection results. This information is kept in the Quote and Estimate Writer, the application for preparing tire quotes and service and repair estimates.

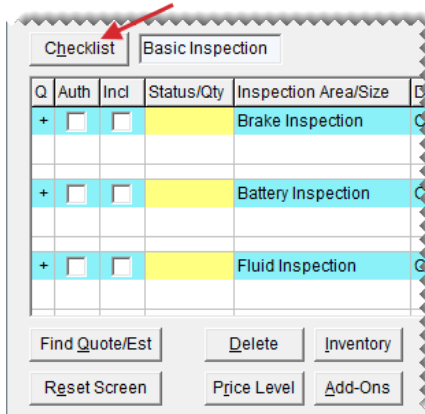
PRINT A SERVICE CHECKLIST

When it's time to inspect a customer's vehicle, you can print a service checklist to take out to the shop. As you examine the vehicle, you can write notes on the checklist and keep track of which inspection areas you've already checked.

Service checklists generated with TireMaster include the name and description for each inspection area. If inventory items have been assigned to any of the inspection areas, those items are also included on the printout.

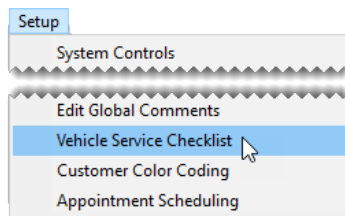
To print a service checklist

- Do one of the following to open the Service Checklists screen:
 - On the [Quote and Estimate Writer screen](#), click **Checklist**. When TireMaster prompts you to continue, click **Yes**.

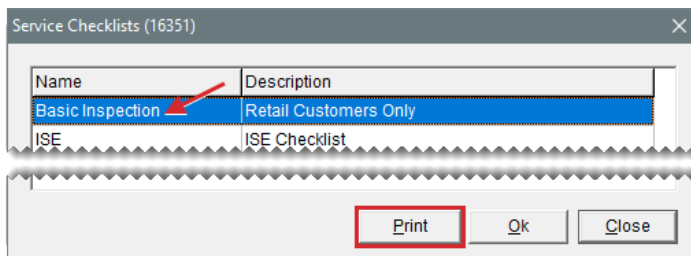


Note: If a customer and vehicle have been selected in the Quote and Estimate Writer, the printed checklist will include the customer's name and vehicle information.

- Select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**.



- Select the checklist you want to print and click **Print**. The [Report Window](#) opens.



- Print the checklist and close the Report Window.
- Close any open screens.

RECORD VEHICLE INSPECTION RESULTS

When vehicle inspections are finished, you can record the results of the inspections in TireMaster. This information can be used to write estimates for recommended services or repairs.

To record the vehicle inspection results


- Press **F12** to open the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#).

Note: You can also open the Quote and Estimate Writer at point of sale by clicking **Chk** on the [Invoice Entry screen](#) or by clicking **Checklist** on the **Vehicle** tab on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#).

2. If the customer and vehicle information isn't already on the checklist, add it using one of the following methods:
 - Click **Customer**. Then look up the customer and select the vehicle when prompted. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - Type the customer's name and the vehicle's year, make, and model.

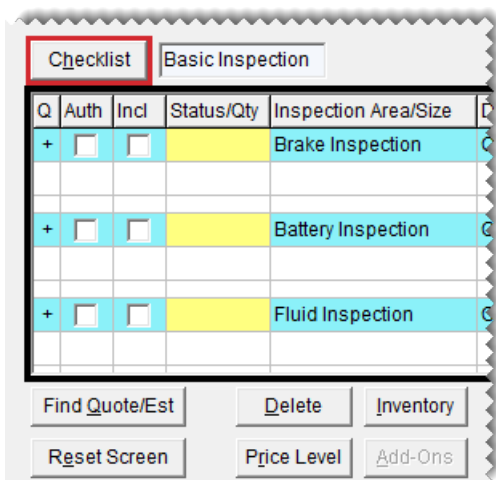
Tip: The results of vehicle inspections can be saved at any time by clicking **Save**.

3. Type the phone number at which the customer can be reached, or click **Contact** and select a phone number from the list.
4. If you need to change the customer's tax level, click **Tax Level** and select a different tax level.

5. To enlarge the checklist panel, click  until it reaches the size you want. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.
6. If you haven't already activated the checklist panel, click it. The checklist panel is active when it's surrounded by a black box.

Sales/Sub	Tech/Tax	Date/Total	Notes/Product Code
JE	KJ	3/14/2019	
0.00	0.00	0.00	

7. If you want to record the inspection results on a different checklist, click **Checklist**. When TireMaster prompts you to save your changes, click **No** and select the checklist you want to use.



8. Set the status for each inspection area and add any related notes. If you didn't check an inspection area, leave its status blank.

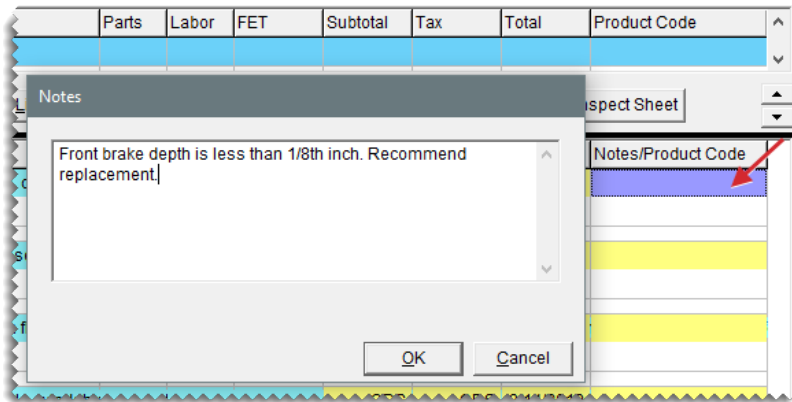
a. Click the **Status/Qty** field for an inspection area. Then press repeatedly until the applicable status is listed. You can set the status to one of the following:

- **OK** The inspection area is OK.
- **SUG** It's suggested the inspection area be repaired soon.
- **REC** It's recommended that repairs be performed immediately.

b. Assign a different salesperson, mechanic, or change the date if needed. To change the salesperson or mechanic, type the employee's user ID or press and make a selection from the list that appears. For dates, choose a different date from the calendar.

Sales/Sub	Tech/Tax	Date/Total	Notes/Product Code
JE	KJ	3/14/2019	
0.00	0.00	0.00	
JE	KJ	3/14/2019	
0.00	0.00	0.00	

c. Select the **Notes/Product Code** field for an inspection area, and press to open the Notes screen. Then type your notes for the inspection area, and click **OK**.



9. Define which parts and labor are needed to complete recommended services or repairs. These items can be included on an estimate for the customer:

- See if any items have already been associated with an inspection area by clicking in the inspection area's heading (blue) row.

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	In
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	OK	B
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	REC	B

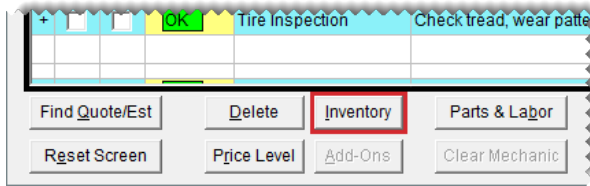
- Select the check boxes **Incl** column for the items you want to sell for the repair.

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	OK	Battery Inspection	Check battery condition, cables, and
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	Brake Inspection	Check linings, lines, hoses, and p
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	.	STANDARD BRAKE JOB - FRONT
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	.	STANDARD BRAKE JOB - BACK
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	.	NON-STOCK BRAKE PADS
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	.	NON-STOCK BRAKE ROTOR

Tip: To automatically include all of the items on an estimate, select the **Incl** check box in the heading (blue) row for the inspection area. Then you can clear the check boxes for the items you don't need.

Note: If the check box for a parent item is cleared, the check boxes for its add-on items are cleared as well.

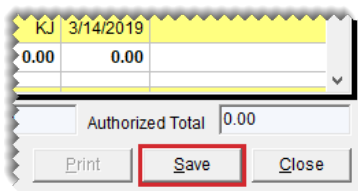
- Add items to an inspection area if needed. To add an item, select a row for the inspection area. Then click **Inventory** and look up the item that you want to add. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



- Change the quantities, descriptions, prices, and federal excise tax for items as needed.
- Change whether sales tax is calculated for an item's part price, labor price, both, or none as needed. Click in the **Tax** column for that item and repeatedly press to choose both, none, parts, or labor.

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET/Miles	Sales/Sub	Tech/Tax
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	OK	Battery Inspection	Check battery condition, cables, an				JE	KJ
									0.00	0.00
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	Brake Inspection	Check linings, lines, hoses, and pa				JE	KJ
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		STANDARD BRAKE JOB - FRONT	0.00	127.50	0.00	127.50	Parts
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		STANDARD BRAKE JOB - BACK	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Parts
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		DURALAST MAX BRAKE PADS	49.99	0.00	0.00	49.99	Parts
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		NON-STOCK BRAKE ROTOR	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Parts
									177.49	3.00

10. Save your changes and close the Quote and Estimate Writer.



PREPARE ESTIMATES

The information gathered from vehicle inspections can be used to prepare estimates for recommended services and repairs.

PREPARE ESTIMATES

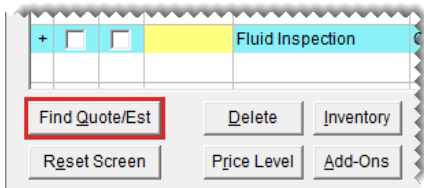
When a customer's vehicle needs service or repairs, you can prepare an estimate with the Quote and Estimate Writer.

To write an estimate

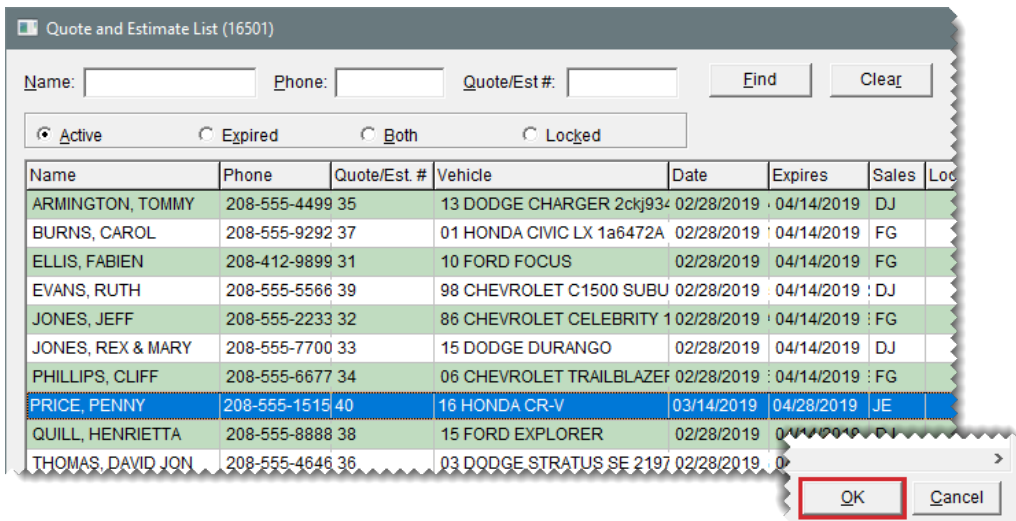
- Retrieve the customer's vehicle inspection results.
 - Press **F12** to open the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#).

Note: You can also open the Quote and Estimate Writer at point of sale by clicking **Chk** on the [Invoice Entry screen](#) or by clicking **Checklist** on the **Vehicle** tab on the Customer Maintenance screen.

- Click **Find Quote/Est**.

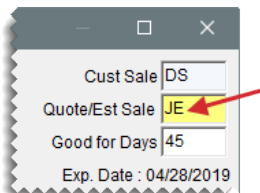


c. Select the customer's estimate from the list, and click **OK**.

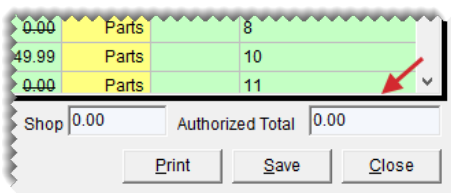


Tip: To quickly locate the estimate, type the customer's last name or phone number or the document number for the estimate and click **Find**.

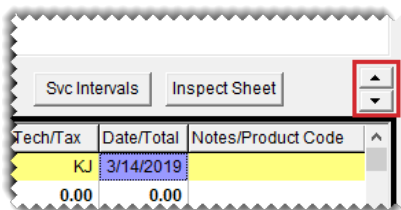
2. If your user ID is not already in the **Quote/Est Sale** field, press and select it from the list that appears.



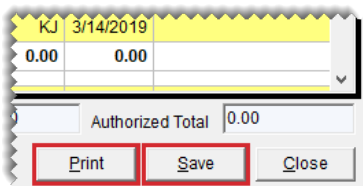
3. If you haven't already activated the checklist panel, click it. The checklist panel is active when it's surrounded by a black box.



4. To enlarge the checklist panel, click until it reaches the size you want. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.



5. If you haven't already done so, define which items are needed to complete recommended services of repairs. For more information, see [Record Vehicle Inspection Results on page 488](#).
6. Click **Save** and then click **Print**. The [Report Window](#) opens and displays a copy of the estimate.



7. Print a copy of the estimate for the customer. Then close the Report Window.
8. Close the Quote and Estimate Writer.

PREPARE ESTIMATES WITH THE INTEGRATED SERVICE ESTIMATOR

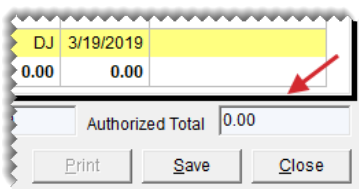
If you use the Epicor® Integrated Service Estimator™ (ISE) with your TireMaster system, the process for writing estimates is slightly different than it is on systems that are not integrated with the ISE.


To write estimates with the Integrated Service Estimator

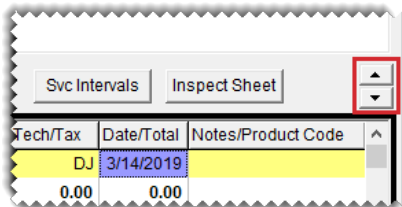
1. Press **F12** to open the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#).
2. Add the customer's name, vehicle, and contact information.



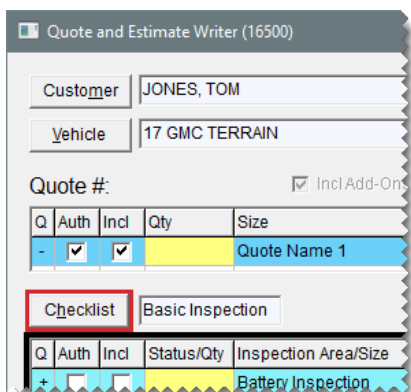
3. If you haven't already activated the checklist panel (the bottom panel), click it. The checklist panel is active when it's surrounded by a black box.



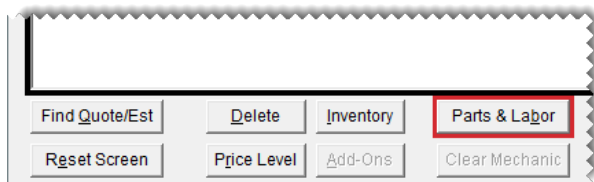
4. To enlarge the checklist panel, click  until it reaches the size you want. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.



5. If the checklist that you use with the Integrated Service Estimator is not selected by default, click **Checklist** and select it from the list that appears.



6. Look up the items needed to service the vehicle.
 - a. Click **Parts & Labor**. The Available Interfaces screen opens.

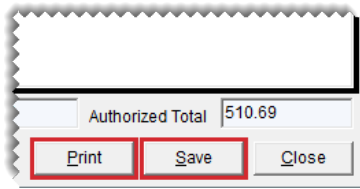


- b. Select TM Epicor Interface and click **OK**. The Epicor Interface screen opens.
 - c. Select the vehicle.
 - d. Look up the parts and labor needed for the services and repairs.
 - e. Add the ISE parts and labor information to the checklist.
7. To include all of the parts and labor information on the estimate, make sure the check boxes in the **Incl** column are selected for both the inspection areas and the items.

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Battery Inspection	Check battery condition, cables, an			
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	Water Pump	Replace water pump and gasket to			
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	BWP9228	Water Pump	129.78	0.00	
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.4	Labor	Remove and Replace Water Pump	0.00	80.00	

Note: ISE inspection areas are listed in the top (blue) rows and the items are listed in the green rows.

8. Click **Save** and then click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



9. Print a copy of the estimate for the customer. Then close the Report Window.
10. Close the Quote and Estimate Writer.

MANAGE YOUR QUOTES AND ESTIMATES

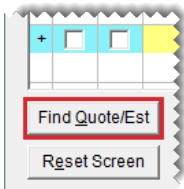
TireMaster stores the quotes and estimates you've saved, until you turn them into completed sales or decide that you no longer need them. In the meantime, you can retrieve existing quotes and estimates and update them if needed.

RETRIEVE QUOTES AND ESTIMATES

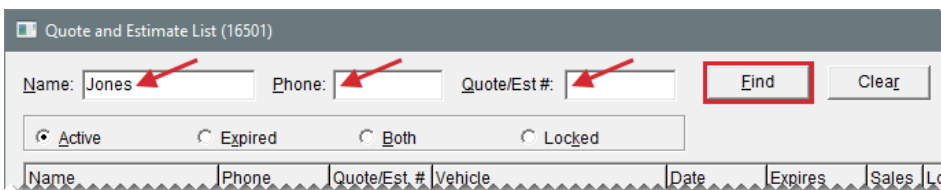
You can retrieve quotes and estimates that have already been saved when a customer returns to make a purchase or to review prices.

To retrieve quotes and estimates

1. Press **F12**. The [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) opens.
2. Click **Find Quote/Est**. The [Quote and Estimate List](#) opens.

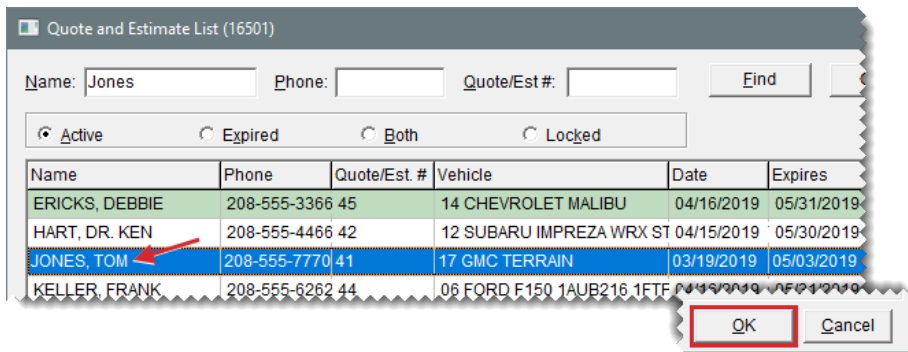


3. If you don't see the quote or estimate you want to retrieve, type the customer's last name (last name, first name), phone number, or quote number and click **Find**.



Tip: If you still don't see the quote or estimate you're looking for, it might be expired or locked. To view expired quotes and estimates only, select **Expired**; to display both active and expired quotes and estimates, select **Both**; or to display locked quotes and estimates only, click **Locked**.

4. Select the quote or estimate you want to retrieve and click **OK**. Now, you can update the quote or estimate, print a copy of it, or turn it into a work order.



UPDATE QUOTES AND ESTIMATES

You can update quotes and estimates by adding or removing items. You might also need to adjust prices to encourage customers to buy items or recommended services from you instead of your competitors.

To update quotes and estimates

1. Retrieve the quote or estimate you want to update. For more information, see [Retrieve Quotes and Estimates on page 496](#).
2. If you're updating a quote, click the quote (top) panel to make it active. If you're updating an estimate, click the checklist (bottom) panel instead. The quote or estimate is active when its panel is surrounded by a black box.
3. To enlarge the quote (top) panel, click . To enlarge the checklist panel, click as often as needed. These buttons are located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.
4. Make the following changes as needed:
 - To update the quantities, prices, or FET for one or more items, type different amounts.
 - To add an item to the quote or estimate, click **Inventory** and look up the item or scan its bar code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#) or [Enter Bar Codes on Quotes on page 330](#)
 - To remove an item from the quote or estimate, select the item and click **Delete**.
Note: Deleting a parent item also removes its add-ons.
 - To exclude an item from the quote or estimate, clear its check box in the **Incl** (include) column.
Note: Clearing the check box for a parent item also removes its add-ons.
 - To change whether sales tax is assessed for an item's parts price, labor price, both, or none, click the **Tax** column for the item and repeatedly press .
 - To change the expiration date, type a different number in the **Good for Days** field.
 - To change the salesperson assigned to the quote or estimate, click the **Quote/Est Sale** field and press . Then select the salesperson's name from the list that appears.
 - To change the customer's tax level, click **Tax Level** and look up a different level.

- To offer special pricing for an item, select the item, click **Price Levels**, and select a level.
5. For comparison quotes, do the following as needed:
 - To delete a quote from a comparison quote, select its top (blue) row and click **Delete**.
 - To add another quote to the screen, click **Add Quote Line** or **Duplicate Quote Line**. For more information, see [Quote and Estimate Writer on page 464](#).
 6. Save your changes, and print the updated quote or estimate or turn it into a work order. For more information, see [Turn a Quote into a Work Order on page 503](#), or [Turn an Estimate into a Work Order on page 506](#).

PRINT QUOTES AND ESTIMATES

You can look up an existing quote or estimate and generate a hard copy.

To print an existing quote or estimate

1. Retrieve the customer's quote or estimate. For more information, see [Retrieve Quotes and Estimates on page 496](#).
2. Update the quote or estimate, if needed. For more information, see [Update Quotes and Estimates on page 497](#).
3. Define which quote or inspection areas and items you want to include on the printout by selecting the applicable check boxes in the **Incl** column. In some cases, you might have a both a quote and an estimate on the same printout.

Q	Auth	Incl	Qty	Size	Description	Pa
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Good	50,000 Mile Treadlife		
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Better	50,000 Mile Treadlife		
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Best	50,000 Mile Treadlife		
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	215/60R16/SL	ASSURANCE AS	14
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - PASS.	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	.	STATE TIRE TAX (FEE)	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	.	PASS ROAD HAZARD WARRANTY	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	.	TIRE DISPOSAL - PASS.	

4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens and displays a copy of the quote or estimate.

Tax	Date/Total	Notes/Product Code
FG	4/16/2019	
0.00	0.00	

Authorized Total 238.99

Print Save Close

5. Print the quote or estimate and close the Report Window.

DELETE QUOTES AND ESTIMATES

If you no longer need a quote or estimate, you can delete it. To delete quotes and estimates, you must belong to a security group that's assigned the permission **Quotes Delete Quote**.

Note: In addition to deleting individual quotes, you can also delete batches of expired quotes. Typically, this is done during the month end closing process. For more information, see [Delete Expired Quotes on page 820](#).

To delete quotes and estimates

1. Press **F12**. The [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) opens.
2. Click **Find Quote/Est**. The [Quote and Estimate List](#) opens.
3. If you don't see the quote or estimate you want to delete, type the customer's name, phone number, or quote number and click **Find**.

Note: If you still don't see the quote you want to delete, it might be expired or locked. To view expired quotes only, select **Expired**; to display both active and expired quotes, select **Both**; to display locked quotes only, click **Locked**. For more information, see [Quote and Estimate List on page 500](#).

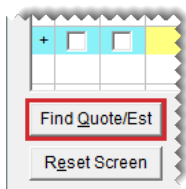
4. Select the quote or estimate that you want to delete, and click **Delete Quote/Est**. A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes**.
6. Close the open screens.

UNLOCK QUOTES AND ESTIMATES

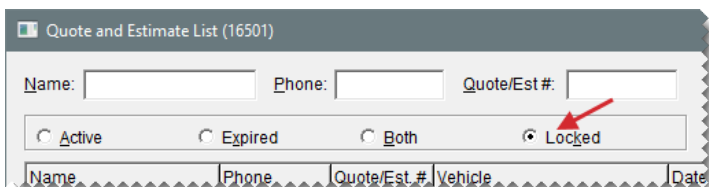
Quotes and estimates are locked when they're already open on another workstation. If you need to work with a locked quote or estimate, you can unlock it.

To unlock a quote

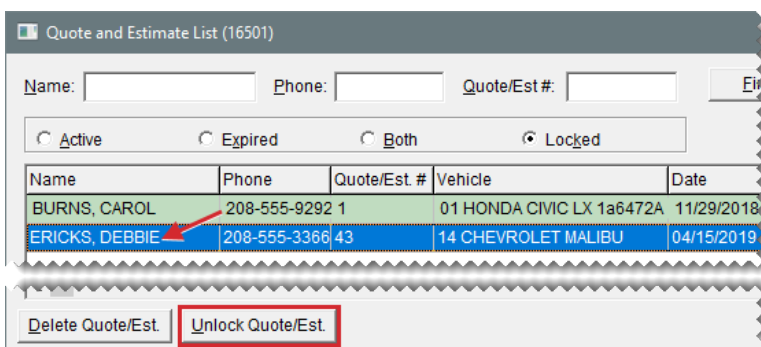
1. Press **F12**. The [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) opens.
2. Click **Find Quote/Est**. The [Quote and Estimate List](#) opens.



3. To display only locked quotes and estimates, click **Locked**.



4. Select the quote or estimate you want to unlock. Then click **Unlock Quote/Est.** The Quote and Estimate List displays all active quotes and estimates.



Note: If you don't see the quote or estimate you just unlocked, it might have expired. In this scenario, select **Expired** or **Both** to display the quote on the list.

QUOTE AND ESTIMATE LIST

Quotes and estimates that have been saved can be retrieved from the Quote and Estimate List (Figure 17-2).

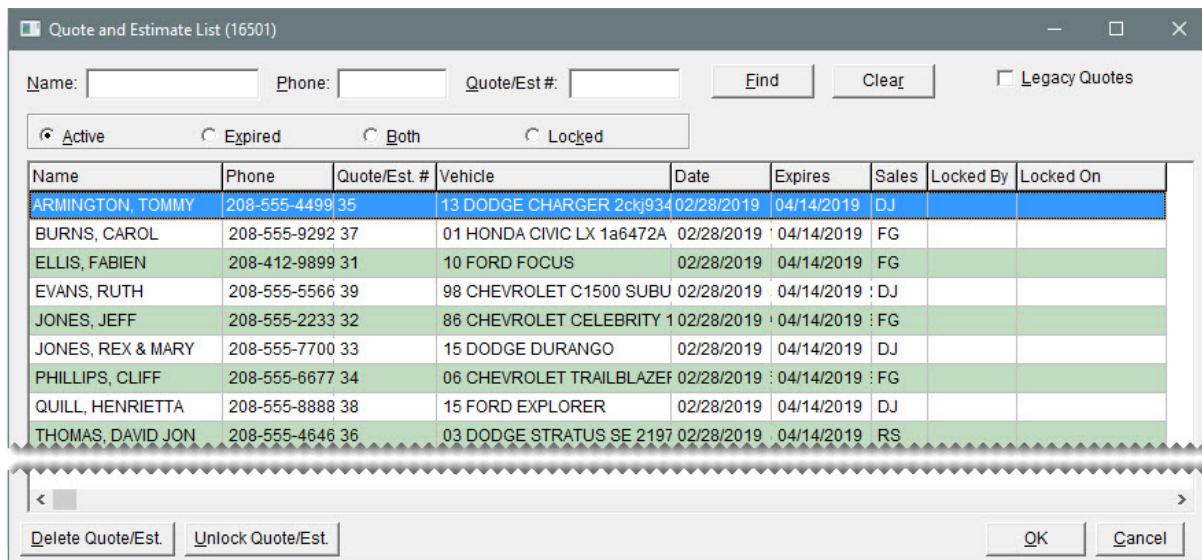


Figure 17-2: Quote and Estimate List

Item	Description
Name	Lets you search for a quote or an estimate by typing the customer's name.
Phone	Lets you search for a quote or an estimate by the phone number recorded on the quote or estimate.
Quote #	Lets you search for a quote or estimate by typing its system-assigned document number.
Find	Activates the search for a quote or estimate.
Clear	Removes the names, document numbers, or phone numbers used to search for a quote or an estimate.
Legacy Quotes	Lets you convert quotes created and saved in the Quote Module in older TireMaster versions to the Quote and Estimate Writer.
Active	Displays only quotes that have not expired.
Expired	Displays expired quotes only.
Both	Displays both active and expired quotes.
Locked	Displays only quotes and estimates that are already open on another workstation.
Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Phone	Displays the phone number for contacting a customer.
Quote/Est. #	Displays the system-assigned document number for a quote or estimate.
Vehicle	Displays the description of a customer's vehicle.
Date	Displays the date a quote or estimate was created.
Expires	Displays the expiration date for a quote or estimate.
Sales	Displays the name of the user who created the quote or estimate.
Locked By	Displays the name of the user logged into the workstation on which the quote is open.
Locked On	Displays the date on which the quote was locked.
Delete Quote/Est.	Lets you delete a quote or an estimate.

Item	Description
Unlock Quote/Est.	Lets you unlock a quote or estimate.
OK	Exits the Quote and Estimate List and displays the quote or estimate that you selected on the main Quote and Estimate Writer screen.
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen without selecting a quote or an estimate.

CONVERT QUOTES TO SALES

TireMaster includes tools to help you move from a quote to winning a sale.

FOLLOW UP ON QUOTES

When you want to follow up with customers whose quotes have not resulted in sales, refer to TireMaster’s Open Quote report. For each quote, the report lists customer's name, vehicle, phone number, and the items on the quote. For more information, see [Open Quote Report on page 863](#).

SCHEDULE WORK FOR QUOTED ITEMS

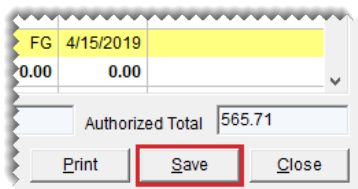
When a customer decides to buy the items on a quote but can’t have the work done right away, you can use information from the quote to schedule an appointment.

To schedule work for quoted items

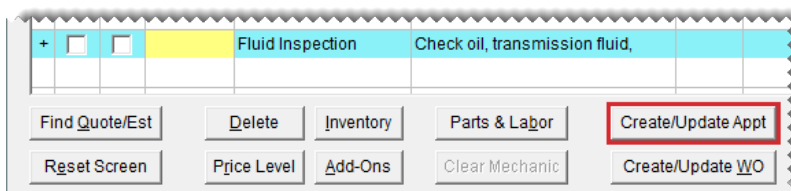
1. Retrieve the customer’s quote. For more information, see [Retrieve Quotes and Estimates on page 496](#).

Note: You can also open the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) at point of sale by clicking **Chk** on the [Invoice Entry screen](#) or by clicking **Checklist** on the **Vehicle** tab of the [Customer Maintenance screen](#).

2. Update the quote if needed. Updating the quote includes making changes such as raising or lowering prices, adjusting margins, and making sure the **Auth** check box is selected for the quoted items that will be sold to the customer.
3. Save your changes.

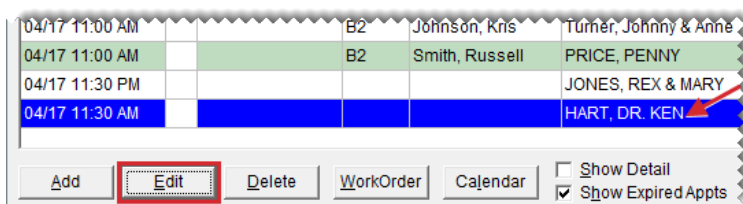


4. Click **Create/Update Appt.** A confirmation message appears.



Note: If the **Create/Update Appt** button is disabled, the customer and vehicle need to be added to TireMaster.

5. Click **OK** to close the message. The Appointment List opens. On the Quote and Estimate Writer, the rows in the **Q** and **Auth** columns turn green for the items set aside for the appointment.
6. Select the appointment, and click **Edit**.



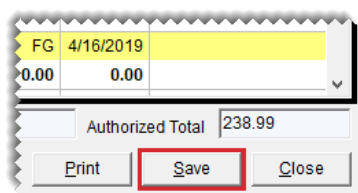
7. Set the appointment date and time and select resources as needed. For more information, see [Schedule an Appointment on page 537](#).
8. Close the Appointment List and the Quote and Estimate Writer.

TURN A QUOTE INTO A WORK ORDER

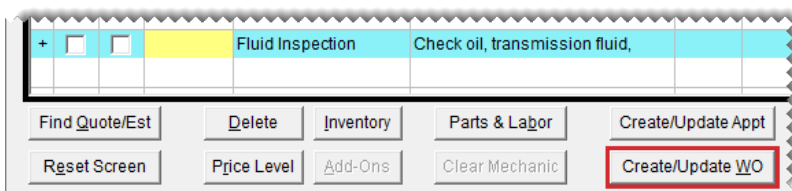
When a customer is ready to make a purchase, you can turn the customer's quote into a work order.

To turn a quote into a work order

1. Retrieve the customer's quote. For more information, see [Retrieve Quotes and Estimates on page 496](#).
2. Update the quote if needed. Updating the quote includes making changes such as raising or lowering prices, adjusting margins, and making sure the **Auth** check box is selected for the quoted items that will be sold to the customer.
3. Save your changes.



4. Click **Create/Update WO**. If there's already a work order for the customer, TireMaster gives you the option of updating the existing work order or creating a new one.



Note: If the **Create/Update WO** button is disabled, the customer and vehicle need to be added to TireMaster.

5. Click **OK** to close the message. The rows in the **Q** and **Auth** columns turn green for the items put on the work order.
6. Close the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#) screen. The work order that you just created (or updated) is added to the [Open Work Order List](#). You can update the work order, if needed, or complete the sale.

CONVERT ESTIMATES TO SALES

You can use the information from estimates to encourage customers to schedule recommended services and complete the sales process. Estimates for recommended services can be stored with customer and vehicle records, simplifying follow-ups with customers who decline services.

SCHEDULE RECOMMENDED SERVICES

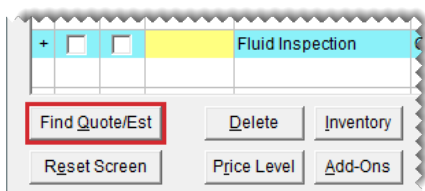
When you recommend services for a vehicle, the customer might ask to schedule an appointment. In this scenario, you can begin the process of scheduling the appointment from the Quote and Estimate Writer.

To schedule recommended services

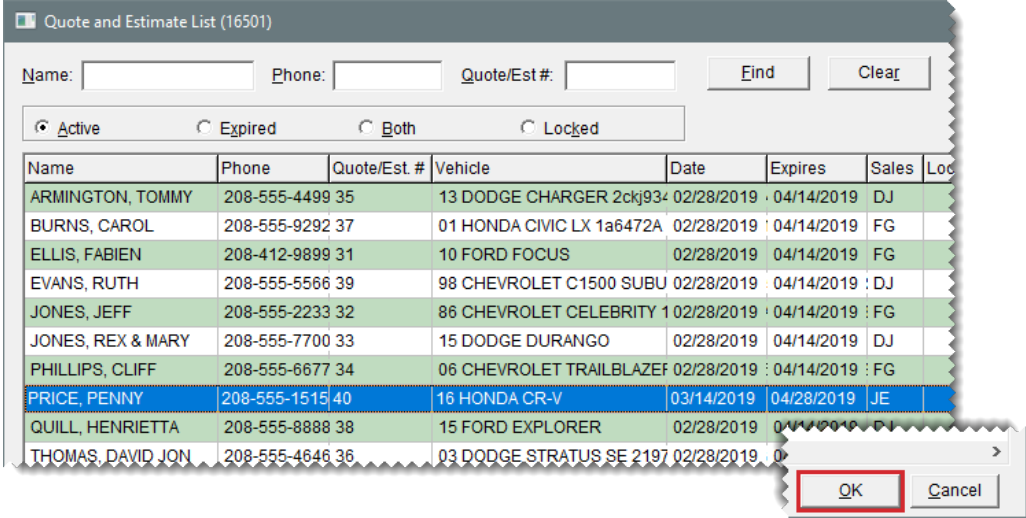
1. Retrieve the customer's vehicle inspection results.
 - a. Press **F12** to open the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#).

Note: You can also open the Quote and Estimate Writer at point of sale by clicking **Chk** on the [Invoice Entry screen](#) or by clicking **Checklist** on the **Vehicle** tab of the [Customer Maintenance screen](#).

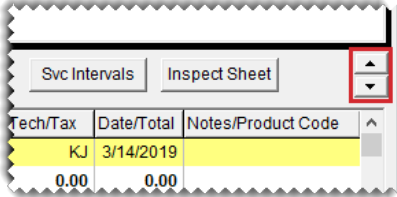
- b. Click **Find Quote/Est**.



- c. Select the customer's estimate from the list, and click **OK**.



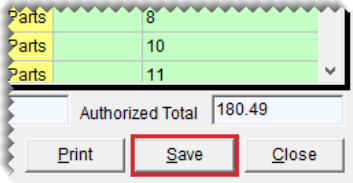
- To enlarge the checklist panel, click until it reaches the size you want. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.



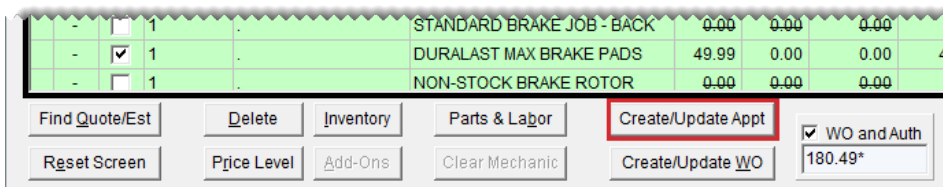
- Update the estimate if needed. Updating the estimate includes making changes such as raising or lowering prices and adding or removing items.
- To authorize the items (parts and labor) for the services the customer has decided to buy, select the **Auth** check box for the applicable inspection area. The authorized total is updated (see lower-right corner of the screen).

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET/Miles	Sales/Sub	Tc
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	OK	Battery Inspection	Check battery condition, cable				JE	0.00
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	Brake Inspection	Check linings, lines, hoses, a				JE	
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1		STANDARD BRAKE JOB - FRONT	0.00	127.50	0.00		127.50
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		STANDARD BRAKE JOB - BACK	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1		DURALAST MAX BRAKE PADS	49.99	0.00	0.00		49.99
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		NON-STOCK BRAKE ROTOR	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00

- Click **Save**.



- Click **Create/Update Appt**. A confirmation message appears.



Note: If the **Create/Update Appt** button is disabled, the customer and vehicle need to be added to TireMaster.

7. Click **OK** to close the message. The Appointment List opens.
8. Choose the appointment date and time. You can also assign a mechanic and bay to appointment. For more information, see [Schedule an Appointment on page 537](#).

Note: Appointments that originate from the Quote and Estimate Writer are automatically scheduled for the next day. If you don't see the appointment when you click **Calendar** (on the Appointment List), advance to the next day on the Appointment Calendar.

9. Close the Appointment screens to return to the Quote and Estimate Writer. The rows in the **Q** and **Auth** columns are colored green to identify the items set aside for the appointment.

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET/Miles	Sales/Sub	Te
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	Brake Inspection	Check linings, lines, hoses, a				JE	
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1		STANDARD BRAKE JOB - FRONT	0.00	127.50	0.00	127.50	
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		STANDARD BRAKE JOB - BACK	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1		DURALAST MAX BRAKE PADS	49.99	0.00	0.00	49.99	
-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		NON-STOCK BRAKE ROTOR	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
									177.49	

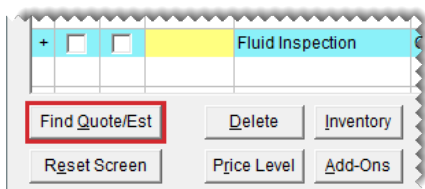
10. Close the Quote and Estimate Writer.

TURN AN ESTIMATE INTO A WORK ORDER

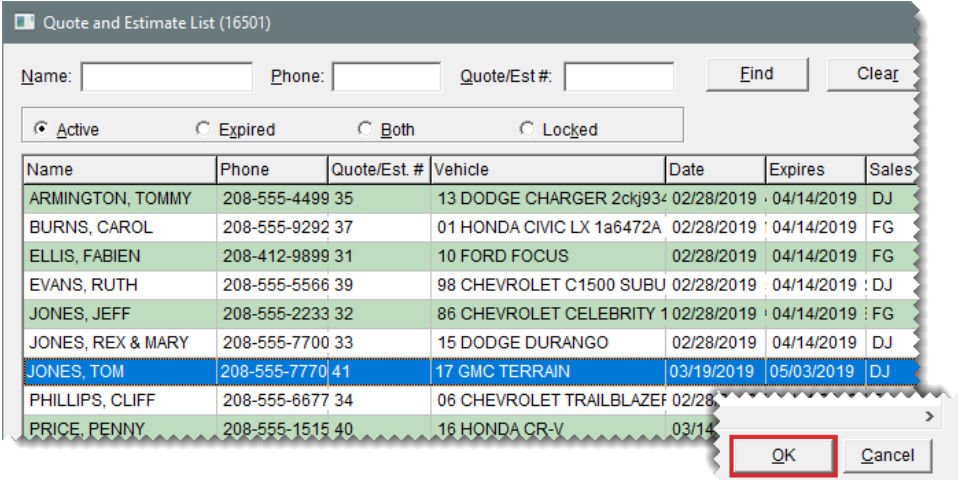
When a customer is ready for you to complete recommended services and repairs, you can turn the estimate into a work order or add the recommended items to an existing work order.

To turn an estimate into a work order

1. If you haven't done so already, retrieve the customer's estimate. For more information, see [Retrieve Quotes and Estimates on page 496](#).
 - a. Press **F12** to open the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#).
 - b. Click **Find Quote/Est**.

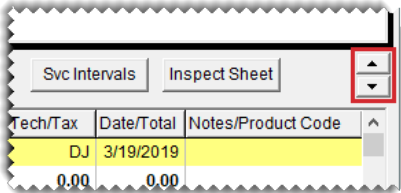


- c. Select the customer's estimate from the list, and click **OK**.



Note: You can also retrieve a customer’s estimate at point of sale by clicking **Chk** on the [Invoice Entry screen](#) or by clicking **Checklist** on the **Vehicle** tab of the [Customer Maintenance screen](#).

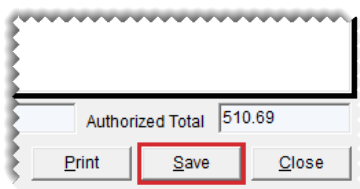
- To enlarge the checklist panel, click until it reaches the size you want. This button is located on the right side of the screen between the quote and checklist panels.



- Update the estimate, if needed. Updating the estimate includes making changes such as raising and lowering prices and adding and removing items. For more information, see [Record Vehicle Inspection Results on page 488](#).
- To authorize the items (parts and labor) for the services the customer has decided to buy, select the **Auth** check box for the applicable inspection area. The authorized total is updated (see lower-right corner of the screen).

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET/Miles	Sales/Sub	Tot
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Battery Inspection	Check battery condition, cable				DJ	0.00
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	Water Pump	Replace water pump and gasket				DJ	0.00
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	BWP9228	Water Pump	129.78	0.00	0.00		129.78
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.4	Labor	Remove and Replace Water Pum	0.00	80.00	0.00		352.00
										481.78

- Click **Save**.



- Click **Create/Update WO**. A confirmation message appears.



Note: If there's already a work order for the customer, TireMaster gives you the option of updating the existing work order or creating a new one.

- Click **OK**. The rows in the **Q** and **Auth** columns are colored green to identify the items added to the work order.

Q	Auth	Incl	Status/Qty	Inspection Area/Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET/Miles	Sales/Sub	Tot
+	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Battery Inspection	Check battery condition, cable				DJ	0.00
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REC	Water Pump	Replace water pump and gasket				DJ	
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	BWP9228	Water Pump	129.78	0.00	0.00	129.78	
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.4	Labor	Remove and Replace Water Pum	0.00	80.00	0.00	352.00	
										481.78

- Close the Quote and Estimate Writer.

FOLLOW UP ON DECLINED SERVICES

When you want to follow up with customers who've declined recommended services and repairs, refer to the Declined Services report. This document lists the names of the customers and descriptions of the services they declined. For more information, see [Declined Services Report on page 843](#).

SERVICE CHECKLISTS

You can set up one or more service checklists for recording vehicle inspection results. Whether you need multiple checklists depends on the types of services you provide to various customers.

Example: if your services for retail customers differ from those for commercial clients, consider using separate checklists. Otherwise, you can probably use the same checklist for everyone.

New TireMaster systems include a basic checklist that can be used as is or modified. For more information, see [Update a Service Checklist on page 513](#).

Note: To manage service checklists, you need to belong to a user group that's assigned the permission **Vehicle Service Checklist Add/Edit/Delete**.

SET UP A SERVICE CHECKLIST

You can design service checklists to meet the specific needs of your shop. To set up a service checklist, add it to TireMaster, define whether it will be the default checklist, and add inspection areas to it.

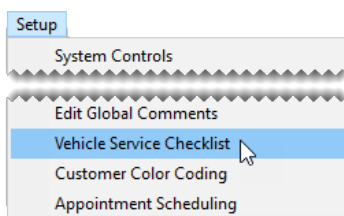
Tip: For a detailed list of settings for each service checklist, print the **Service Checklist Setup Report**. For more information, see [Service Checklist Setup Report on page 890](#).

CREATE A NEW SERVICE CHECKLIST

To create a new service checklist, add it to your TireMaster system.

To create a service checklist

1. Select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**. The Service Checklists screen opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Service Checklist Maintenance screen opens.



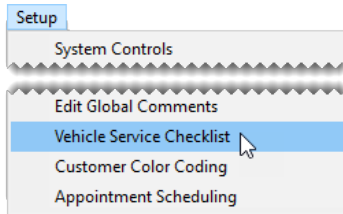
3. Type a name and description for the checklist.

DEFINE THE DEFAULT CHECKLIST

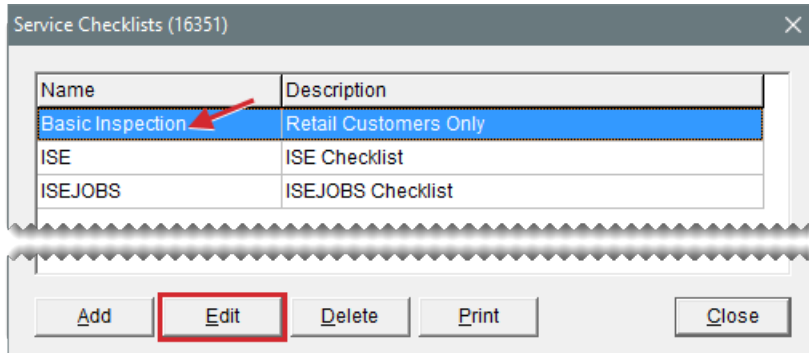
Once you've added one or more service checklists to TireMaster, define which one you'll use most often by setting it as the default checklist.

To define the default checklist

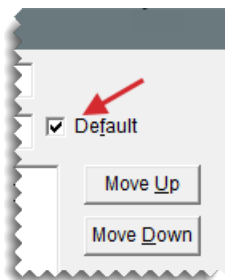
1. If the Service Checklists screen isn't already open, select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**.



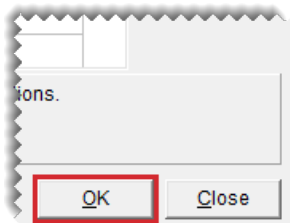
2. Select the checklist you want to set as the default and click **Edit**. The Service Checklist Maintenance screen opens.



3. Select the **Default** check box.



4. Click **OK** to save your changes and return to the Service Checklists screen.



CREATE INSPECTION AREAS

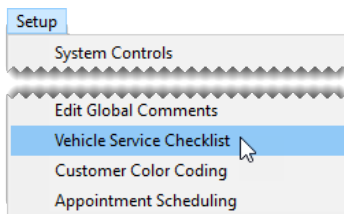
Once you've added a new checklist to TireMaster, you can create inspection areas for it. Typically, an inspection area includes a description of what to check on a vehicle and a list of items (parts and labor) that can be put on an estimate, appointment, or a work order when repairs are recommended.

You can also associate an inspection area with a postcard code for declined services mailings and define whether services should automatically be recommended based on a vehicle's beginning mileage.

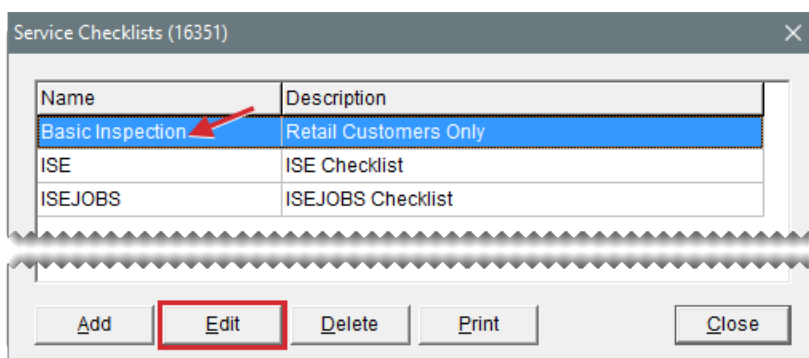
Note: If you use the Epicor® Integrated Service Estimator™, set up only one generic inspection area with no items assigned to it or no inspection areas at all.

To create an inspection area

1. If the Service Checklists screen isn't already open, select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**.



2. Select the checklist you want to add inspection areas to, and click **Edit**. The Service Checklist Maintenance screen opens.



3. Click **Add**. The Add/Edit Inspection Area screen opens.



4. Type a name for the inspection area.

Example: You could have inspections areas named *Brake Inspection*, *Under Vehicle Inspection*, and *Battery Inspection*.

5. If services for the inspection area should be automatically recommended based on the vehicle's beginning mileage, select the **Mileage-Based Service** check box and type the mileage at which to recommend services.

Note: Services are recommended when a vehicle's beginning mileage falls within the range defined by a system control. For example, if the threshold is set to 1000 and the mileage for the inspection area is set to 30,000, services will be recommended when the beginning mileage falls between 29,000 and 31,000 miles. For more information, see [Checklist - Mileage Threshold on page 998](#).

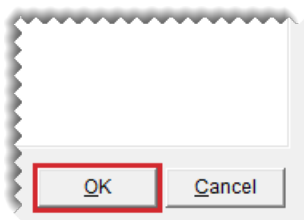
- To associate the inspection area with a postcard code for declined services mailings, click **...**. Then select a code from the Postcard Lookup screen. For more information, see [Associate an Inspection Area with a Postcard on page 576](#)
- Type a description of what to check.

- To create a list of items that can be put on estimates, work orders, or appointments when services for the inspection area are recommended, click **Add Inventory** and look up each item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Tip: To save time at point of sale, look up all of the items that can be used to service the inspection area. For example, if the inspection is for brakes, look up all brake pads, rotors, discs, drums, and brake labor items.

Note: If any add-ons are assigned to an item, they will be included on work orders and estimates automatically. Therefore, you only need to look up parent items.

- To save the inspection area, click **OK**.



10. To move an inspection area closer to the top or bottom of the checklist, select the inspection area. Then click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.

Service Checklist Maintenance (16343)

Checklist Name: Basic Inspection

Description: Retail Customers Only Default

Inspection area	Mileage	Postcard
Battery Inspection		
Brake Inspection		
Fluid Inspection		
General Inspection		
Tire Inspection		

Move Up

Move Down

11. When you're done adding inspection areas to the checklist, close the Service Checklist Maintenance and Service Checklists screens.

Tip: For a detailed list of the settings for each of your service checklists, print the **Service Checklist Setup Report**. For more information, see [Service Checklist Setup Report on page 890](#).

UPDATE A SERVICE CHECKLIST

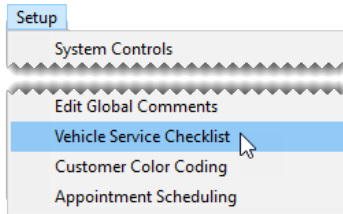
Occasionally, you might need to update either an existing service checklist or an inspection area for a checklist.

UPDATE AN EXISTING SERVICE CHECKLIST

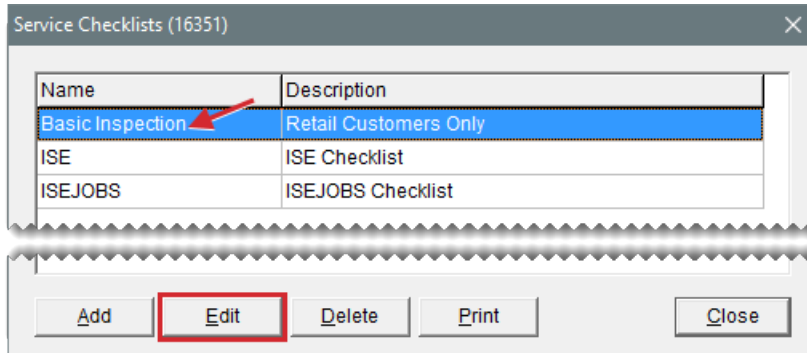
You can update an existing checklist by renaming it or changing the inspection areas.

To update a service checklist

1. Select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**. The Service Checklists screen opens.



2. Select the checklist you want to update, and click **Edit**. The Service Checklist Maintenance screen appears.



3. Do the following as needed:
 - Type a new name or description.
 - Select or clear the **Default** check box.
 - Move an inspection area up or down. To move an area, select the area's name. Then click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.
 - Add a new inspection area. For more information, see [Create Inspection Areas on page 510](#).
4. To update the settings for an inspection area, select it and click **Edit**. For more information, see [Update an Inspection Area on page 514](#).
5. To delete an inspection area, select it and click **Delete**.
6. When you're done making changes, click **OK**.
7. Close the Service Checklists screen.

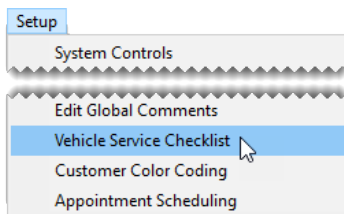
UPDATE AN INSPECTION AREA

You can change the settings for checklist inspection areas. For example, you might want to rename an inspection area or assign additional items.

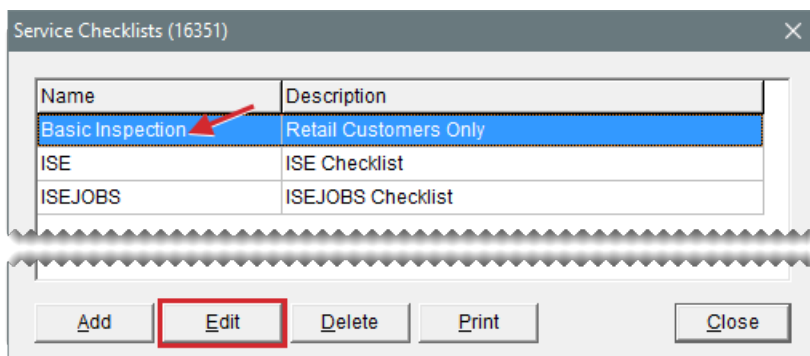
Note: If you use the Epicor® Integrated Service Estimator™, set up only one generic inspection area with no items assigned to it or no inspection areas at all.

To update an inspection area

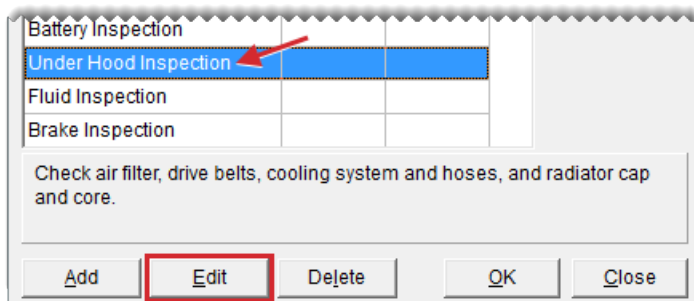
1. Select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**. The Service Checklists screen opens.




2. Select the checklist that includes the inspection area, and click **Edit**. The Service Checklist Maintenance screen opens.



3. Select the inspection area you want to update, and click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Inspection Area screen opens.



4. Do the following as needed:
 - If services for the inspection area should be automatically recommended based on the vehicle's beginning mileage, select the **Mileage-Based Service** check box and type the mileage at which to recommend services.

Note: Services are recommended when a vehicle's beginning mileage falls within the range defined by a system control. For example, if the threshold is set to 1000 and the mileage for the inspection area is set to 30,000, services will be recommended when the beginning mileage falls between 29,000 and 31,000 miles. For more information, see [Checklist - Mileage Threshold on page 998](#).
 - If you need to associate the inspection area with a postcard code, click . Then select a code from the Postcard Lookup screen, and click **OK**. For more information, see [Associate an Inspection Area with a Postcard on page 576](#).

- Update the description of what to check.
 - To look up items that can be set aside for appointments or put on estimates and work orders when repairs are recommended, click **Add Inventory**. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
 - To remove an item from the inspection area, select the item and click **Delete Inventory**.
5. To save the changes, click **OK**.

DELETE A SERVICE CHECKLIST

If you no longer use a checklist, you can delete it.

To delete a service checklist

1. Select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**. The Service Checklists screen opens.
2. Select the checklist you no longer need and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The checklist is removed.

Note: If you deleted the default service checklist, you need to set one of the remaining checklists as the new default. For more information, see [Define the Default Checklist on page 509](#).

SET THE SERVICE CHECKLIST CONTROLS

The following system controls affect the default behavior of service checklists.

- **Checklist - Append to Comments** defines whether to include notes about recommended services on invoices.
- **Checklist - Mileage Threshold** defines a range in which services are automatically recommended for a vehicle based on the mileage. For more information, see [Mileage Based Services on page 517](#).
- **Checklist - View All** defines whether all service checklists are available to a site or if users at that site can access only the checklists created there. If you're running TireMaster Plus or TireMaster Point of Sale, disregard this setting.
- **Checklist - View Status** defines which inspection areas to display when different service checklists were used for previous vehicle inspections.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Cash Drawer - Open for Credit Card	NO	1
Checklist - Append to comments	YES	1
Checklist - Include Add-Ons for Inspection Areas	NO	1
Checklist - Mileage Threshold	0	1
Checklist - View All	YES	1
Checklist - View Status	1	1
Days for saving Text Messages	21	1

Figure 17-3: Service Checklist System Controls

All of these checklist controls are on the **Other** tab of the System Controls screen. Whether you need to set all of these controls depends on how you want to use the service checklist. For more information, see [Other Controls on page 997](#).

MILEAGE BASED SERVICES

You can define whether TireMaster should automatically recommend services for an inspection area based on a vehicle's beginning mileage at point of sale. To set up mileage-based services, do the following:

- Set the milage threshold (a range in which services will be recommended automatically).
- For one or more inspection areas, define the mileage at which services are recommend.

Here's what happens once these settings are completed. When you start a work order, enter the vehicle's beginning mileage. If that mileage falls within the range set in System Controls, the recommended service indicator ([Figure 17-4](#)) will be yellow when you open the [Invoice Entry screen](#).

Invoice Entry (3300)

Invoice: 136 10/ 3/2018 Sales Admin

Sold To: KELLER, FRANK Contact Tax Level

Ship To: 208-555-6262

Vehicle: 06 F150 FORD 1AUB216 (0) **SVC** Chk Fitment

Limit: 500.00 Remainder: 500.00 Needs OC Parent Item Adjustment Line

Figure 17-4: A Mileage Based Service is Recommended

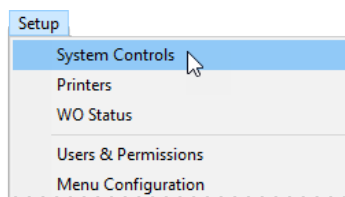
SET THE MILEAGE THRESHOLD

The mileage threshold is the range in which services are automatically recommended based on a vehicle's beginning mileage.

Example: If you set the threshold to 1000 and state that the ignition system should be checked at 30,000 miles, TireMaster will automatically recommend services for the ignition system when a vehicle's beginning mileage falls between 29,000 and 31,000 miles.

To set the mileage threshold

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Select **Checklist - Mileage Threshold** and press **Enter**.

 A screenshot of the 'System Controls (6400)' application window. The 'Other' tab is selected among several tabs (Commission, Customer, Enterprise, General ledger, Inventory, Other, Vendor). A table is displayed with the following data:

Description	Value	SiteNo
Checklist - Append to comments	YES	1
Checklist - Include Add-Ons for Inspection Areas	NO	1
Checklist - Mileage Threshold	0	1
Checklist - View All	YES	1

 A red arrow points to the 'Checklist - Mileage Threshold' row, which is highlighted in blue.

4. Type the range in which services will be recommended automatically.
5. Close the System Controls screen.

DEFINE THE RECOMMENDED SERVICE MILEAGE

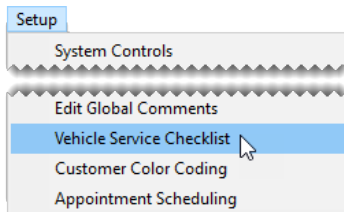
When you set up inspection areas, you can define whether TireMaster should automatically recommend services based on a vehicle's beginning mileage. Whenever a vehicle's beginning mileage falls within a user-defined range, TireMaster automatically recommends services for the inspection area.

Example: If you set the mileage for an inspection area to 30,000 miles and the range for mileage-based services to 1000, TireMaster automatically recommends services when a vehicle's beginning mileage falls between 29,000 and 31,000 miles.

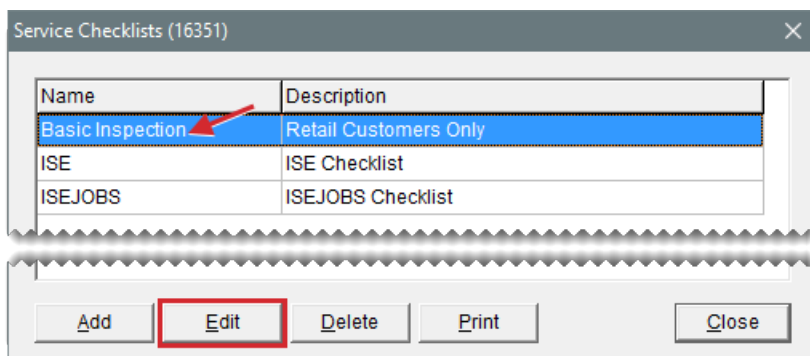
Note: The range for mileage-based services is set in System Controls. For more information, see [Set the Mileage Threshold on page 517](#).

To define the recommended service mileage

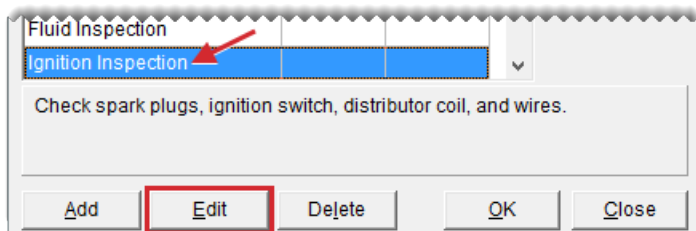
1. Select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**. The Service Checklists screen opens.



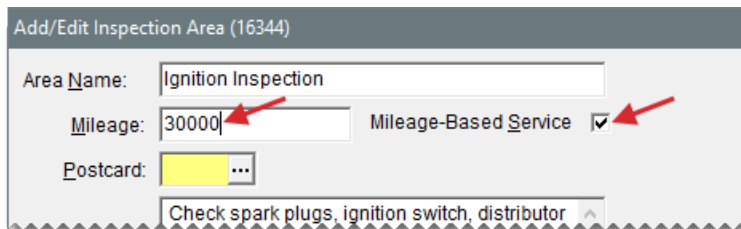
2. Select the checklist that includes the inspection area for which you'll define the recommended service mileage, and click **Edit**. The Service Checklist Maintenance screen opens.



3. Select the inspection area and click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Inspection Area screen opens.



4. Select the **Mileage-Based Service** check box, and type the mileage.



5. To save your changes, click **OK**.
6. Close the open screens.

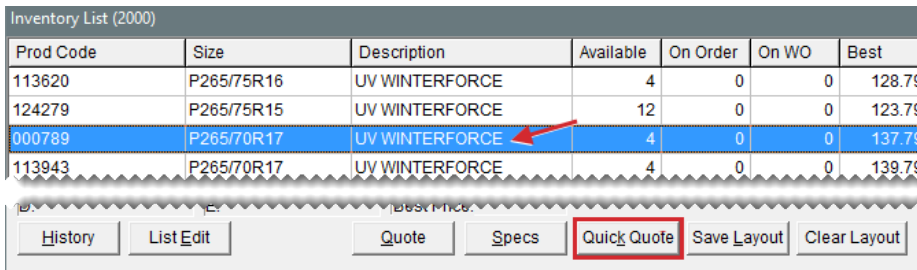
QUICK QUOTES

You can easily tell customers the price of one, two, or four quantities of an item by giving them a quick quote. Prices included in a quick quote include add-ons and sales tax, which is calculated based on your default tax settings.

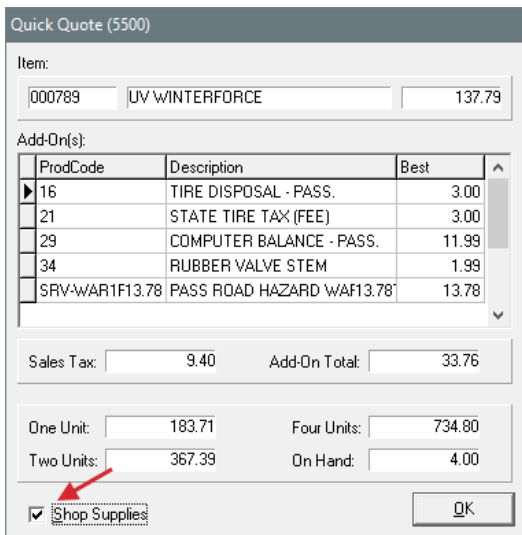
Note: If you need to calculate the price of multiple items and services, edit prices, and save and print a quote, use the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#). For more information, see [Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476](#) and [Price Comparison Quotes on page 481](#).

To give a quick quote

1. Search for the item the customer is asking about. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the Inventory List, select the item and click **Quick Quote**. The Quick Quote screen opens.



3. To include the item’s shop charge in the one-unit, two-unit, and four-unit totals, select the **Shop Supplies** check box. To exclude the shop charge from the totals, clear the check box.



4. Share the quoted prices with the customer.
5. To exit the Quick Quote screen, click **OK**.

CHAPTER 18

TIRE FITMENT AND REGISTRATION

Optional tools that can be integrated with TireMaster simplify tire searches and the tire registration process. This chapter includes the following sections:

Fitment Guide	522
Tire Guide and Vehicle Information Screen	526
DOT Interface	528

FITMENT GUIDE

With the integrated fitment guide, you can easily identify standard and optional tire sizes for vehicles. You can also use it to look up various tire and wheel settings including torque, air pressure, and hub diameter. The fitment guide is available only if you've subscribed to and installed Tire Guide Pro Plus. Data for the fitment guide is provided by Pearl Communications and Tire Guides, Inc.

LOOK UP TIRE AND WHEEL INFORMATION

When you need to see which tires are compatible with a vehicle, you can quickly find the information with the fitment guide.

Note: You can also access the fitment guide from a quote or work order. For more information, see [Look Up Tire Sizes at Point of Sale on page 523](#).

To look up tire and wheel information

1. Do one of the following:
 - Select **Fitment Guide** from the **Inventory** menu.
 - Press **F7**.
Note: The advantage of pressing **F7** is that you can leave other TireMaster screens open while looking up tire and wheel information.

The [Tire Guide and Vehicle Information screen](#) opens.

2. Select the vehicle year, make, model, and option from the drop-downs toward the top of the screen. The fitment guide lists the vehicles that match your selections, along with OE and optional tire sizes.
3. If multiple vehicle options are listed, select the one that matches the customer's vehicle. The items on the **OE and Plus Sizes** list change, based on your selection.
4. If the customer is looking for an optional size tire, select it from the **OE and Plus Sizes** list. Tires on the **Matching Items** list change, based on your selection. If the customer wants standard size tires, disregard this step.
5. If you need to see tires toward the bottom of the **Matching Items** list, scroll down.
6. Do the following if needed:
 - To look up tire and wheel information for another vehicle, click **Choose Vehicle**. Then select the year, make, model, and option, and click **OK**.
 - For additional information about the tires on the **Matching Items** list, click **Inventory List**.
 - To view prices for 1, 2, or 4 quantities of a tire displayed on the **Matching Items** list, select the tire and click **Quick Quote**.
 - To create a quote for one or more tires, select the item or items on the **Matching Items** list and click **Quote**. For more information, see [Good, Better, Best Quotes on page 476](#).

Tip: For multiple items, select the first tire you want to include. Then press the **Ctrl** key and select the other ones you want to add to the quote.

- To exit the Tire Guide and Vehicle Information screen, click **Cancel**.

LOOK UP TIRE SIZES AT POINT OF SALE

You can access the fitment guide from a work order or a quote to find tires in your inventory that are compatible with a customer's vehicle.

Note: If you're working with a vehicle that has staggered fitments, see [Look Up Staggered Fitments on page 524](#) for information about adding tires to a quote or work order.

To look up tire sizes at point of sale

- Start a work order or a quote. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#) or [Prepare Quotes on page 472](#).
- Click **Fitment**. The [Tire Guide and Vehicle Information screen](#) opens.

Note: If a vehicle hasn't already been added to the quote or work order, TireMaster prompts you to look up one.
- To narrow down the vehicle information displayed, make a selection from the option drop-down. For a different vehicle instead, select another year, make, model, and option from the drop-downs.
- If multiple vehicle options are shown, select the one that matches the customer's vehicle. The items on the **OE and Plus Sizes** list change, based on your selection. Otherwise, disregard this step.
- If both standard and optional tire sizes are listed, select the standard size or one of the optional sizes from the **OE and Plus Sizes** list. Tires on the **Matching Items** list change, based on your selection.
- Do the following if needed:
 - To look up tire and wheel information for another vehicle, click **Choose Vehicle**. Then select the year, make, model, and option, and click **OK**.
 - For additional information about the tires on the **Matching Items** list, click **Inventory List**.
 - To view prices for 1, 2, or 4 quantities of a tire displayed on the **Matching Items** list, select the tire and click **Quick Quote**.
- To add a tire on the **Matching Items** list to the quote or work order, select it and click **Tire, Torque & PSI**. Depending on your system control settings, the labeling on this button might vary. For more information, see [Work Orders - Fitment Print Air Pressure on page 1007](#) and [Work Orders - Fitment Print TRQ on page 1007](#).

Note: Depending on your system control settings, you might be prompted to look up the matching item with the [Custom inventory Lookup screen](#). For more information, see [Fitment Guide - Skip Inventory Lookup on page 995](#).
- Type the tire's quantity and press to include the add-on items.

9. To exit the Invoice Entry screen for a work order, click **Quit**. For quotes, click **Save** and close the Quote and Estimate Writer screen.

LOOK UP STAGGERED FITMENTS

For vehicles that have staggered fitments, you need to access the fitment guide twice to add tires to a quote or work order. Select the front tires first and then choose the rear tires.

To work with staggered fitments

1. Start a quote or a work order for the customer and select the vehicle.
2. Click **Fitment**. The [Tire Guide and Vehicle Information Screen on page 526](#) opens. It displays both front and rear options for the vehicle.
3. Add the front tires to the work order or quote.
 - a. On the list of vehicle options, select the front option that matches the customer's car.

Tip: If you want to limit the options displayed to front fitments, make a selection from the options drop-down.
 - b. Select a standard or plus size from the **OE and Plus Sizes** list. The tires on the Matching Items list change based on your selection.
 - c. Select a tire from the **Matching Items** list, and click **Tire Torque & PSI**. The tire is added to the quote or work order. Depending on your system control settings, the labeling on the button might vary. For more information, see [Work Orders - Fitment Print Air Pressure on page 1007](#) and [Work Orders - Fitment Print TRQ on page 1007](#).
 - d. Type the tire's quantity and press to include the add-on items.
4. To add the remaining tires to the work order or quote, repeat steps 2 and 3, but look up and select rear tires instead.

FITMENT INVENTORY LOOKUP SETTINGS

A pair of system controls affect your work flow for using the fitment guide:

- With the control **Fitment Guide - Skip Inventory Lookup (Inventory tab)**, you can define whether the tire selected on the fitment guide's **Matching Items** list should be added directly to a quote or work order. This control is set to Yes by default. If you set it to No, TireMaster will always prompt you to look up an item regardless of whether a tire has already been selected in the fitment guide.
- With **Fitment Guide - Use Size for Search (Inventory tab)**, you can define whether the tire size identified by the fitment guide should be automatically entered in the **Size Range** field on the [Custom Inventory Lookup Screen on page 227](#). When the control is set to No, the size is entered as a quick look code instead. Regardless of how the control is set, the tire size identified by the fitment guide is displayed near the bottom of the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.

For more information, see [Inventory Controls on page 994](#).

TORQUE AND AIR PRESSURE RECOMMENDATIONS

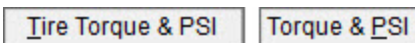
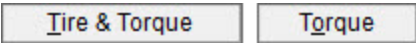

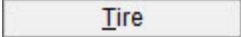
The fitment guide includes air pressure and torque recommendations from vehicle manufacturers. This information can be printed on work orders and invoices.

SET THE TORQUE AND AIR PRESSURE CONTROLS

You can define whether torque amounts, air pressure amounts, or both print on work order and invoices by setting the following system controls:

- **Work Orders - Fitment Print Air Pressure (Other tab)**
- **Work Orders - Fitment Print TRQ (Other tab)**

The settings for these controls also affect the labeling for two buttons on the [Tire Guide and Vehicle Information screen](#).

- When both controls are set to **Yes**, the buttons look like this: 
- When the torque control is set to **Yes** and the inflation control is set to **No**, the buttons look like this: 
- When the torque control is set to **No** and the inflation control is set to **Yes**, the buttons look like this: 
- When both controls are set to **No**, only one button is visible: 

For more information, see [Other Controls on page 997](#).

ADD TORQUE AND INFLATION VALUES TO QUOTES AND WORK ORDERS

When technicians need to know a vehicle's torque amount, air pressure amount, or both, you can include that information on the quotes and work orders. This information can also be printed on sale invoices.

To add torque and inflation to quotes and work orders

1. Start a quote or work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Click **Fitment**. The [Tire Guide and Vehicle Information Screen on page 526](#) opens.

Note: If a vehicle hasn't already been added to the quote or work order, TireMaster prompts you to look up one.

Warning: If you selected the wrong vehicle when you started the work order, look up the correct one on the [Invoice Entry](#) or [quote screen](#) (by clicking **Vehicle**) and then in the fitment guide. Otherwise, the torque or air pressure values printed on a quote, work order, or invoice could no longer be accurate. Also delete any invalid torque and air pressure information from the comments.

3. To narrow down the vehicle information displayed, make a selection from the option drop-down.
4. If multiple vehicle options are listed, select the one that matches the customer's vehicle.

5. Click **Torque & PSI**. A confirmation message appears.

Note: Depending on your system control settings, the labeling on this button can vary. For more information, see [Set the Torque and Air Pressure Controls on page 525](#).
6. Click **Yes**. The torque recommendations, inflation values, or both are added to the **WO Notes** tab and will print on the work order and final invoice.

TIRE GUIDE AND VEHICLE INFORMATION SCREEN

The Tire Guide and Vehicle Information screen displays tire and wheel information for the selected vehicle.

Item	Description
Year, Make, Model, Option (top left)	Lists information about the vehicle that was selected for a quote, work order, or from the drop-downs.
Offset, Center Hub, OE Hex, Thread (top middle)	Lists the manufacturer’s recommendations for the following for the selected vehicle: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Offset: Distance from the hub’s mounting surface to the wheel’s center ▪ Center Hub: Hub diameter ▪ OE Hex: Stud dimension ▪ Thread: Stud thread dimension
Year, Make, Model, and Option Drop-Downs	Lets you do the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Choose different vehicle information (such as year or model) or select a different vehicle altogether, when accessed at point of sale. ▪ Note: Selecting a different vehicle does not update the vehicle chosen for the work order or quote. ▪ Select the vehicle for which you need fitment information, when accessed from the Inventory menu or by pressing F7.
Year, Make (middle of the screen)	Lists vehicles matching the year and make selected from the drop-downs.
Model, Option (middle of the screen)	Lists vehicles matching the model and options (in addition to the year and make) selected from the drop-downs.

Item	Description
Size Inflation	<p>Lists available tire sizes and the manufacturer's recommended inflation (psi) for the vehicle selected from the drop-downs. For the inflation, the letters stand for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ F: Front tires ▪ R: Rear tires ▪ B: Both front and rear tires
Load Speed	<p>Lists the manufacturer's recommended load-carrying capacity and tire speed rating for the vehicle selected from the drop-downs.</p>
Torque WBC	<p>Lists the manufacturer's recommended wheel torque value and the wheel bolt center position for the vehicle selected from the drop-downs.</p>
Rim Prefix	<p>Lists the manufacturer's recommended rim size and tire prefix, if any for the vehicle selected from the drop-downs. The letter P stands for passenger tire and LT stands for light truck tire.</p>
Load Ply/Weight	<p>Lists the manufacturer's recommended load range or ply rating and the lowest gross weight (GVWR) for the vehicle selected from the drop-downs.</p>
OE and Plus Sizes	<p>Lists compatible tire sizes (both original equipment and optional) for the selected vehicle, along with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ OE for standard sizes or the number of inches added to the original wheel diameter for optional sizes ▪ OE and optional tire sizes ▪ The load index for original equipment and optional tire sizes ▪ The range for the lowest width allowed to the highest rim width allowed
Matching Items	<p>Lists the items in your inventory that match the selected OE or plus tire sizes.</p>
Choose Vehicle Inventory List	<p>Lets you look up tire and wheel information for another vehicle.</p> <p>Lets you view additional information about the tires displayed on the Matching Items list.</p>
Quick Quote	<p>Lets you view prices for 1, 2, or 4 quantities of the tire selected on the Matching Items list.</p>
Quote	<p>Lets you add the tire or tires selected on the Matching Items list to a</p>

Item	Description
	quote, when the fitment guide is accessed from the Inventory menu or by pressing the F7 key.
Tire, Torque & PSI	<p>Lets you add the selected tire along with the vehicle's torque and inflation values to work orders.</p> <p>Note: Depending on your settings in System Controls, torque, psi, or both might be excluded from this button. For more information, see Work Orders - Fitment Print Air Pressure on page 1007 and Work Orders - Fitment Print TRQ on page 1007.</p>
Torque & PSI	<p>Lets you print the vehicle's torque and inflation values on work orders.</p> <p>Note: Depending on your system control settings, this button might display only torque or psi or it might be excluded from the screen. For more information, see Work Orders - Fitment Print Air Pressure on page 1007 and Work Orders - Fitment Print TRQ on page 1007.</p>
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen. At point of sale, the selected tire, torque, or inflation information is not added to work orders or quotes.

DOT INTERFACE

With the DOT Interface for TireMaster, you can record tire identification numbers (TINs) when you complete sale invoices. If you have a subscription to the CIMS Tire Registration Clearing House, you can also use the interface to submit ID numbers to CIMS electronically. Electronic submission of identification numbers occurs on the first day of the month. If you offer the Tire Pros Tire Protection Plan, you can also print registration certificates with the DOT Interface.

Note: If you'll be signing a contract with the CIMS Tire Registration Clearing House, keep in mind that CIMS charges one-time registration and setup fees for new users of its automatic registration service. CIMS also charges dealers a small fee for each tire registered.

PREPARE TO USE THE DOT INTERFACE

Before you can record tire identification numbers with the DOT Interface, you need to define which of your inventory categories are assigned to tires. If you want to electronically submit tire identification numbers to CIMS, you also need to enter the credentials issued to you by this tire registration clearing house.

UPDATE YOUR TIRE INVENTORY CATEGORIES

Updating your inventory categories for tires ensures that TireMaster will prompt you for tire identification numbers at point of sale.

To update your tire inventory categories

1. Select **Inventory > Categories**. The Inventory Category List opens.
2. For *each* tire category, do the following:
 - a. Select a category on the list, and click **Edit**.
 - b. Select the **Tire** check box, and click **OK**.
3. When you're done updating *all* of your *tire* categories, close the Inventory Category List.

SET THE DOT INTERFACE CONTROLS

To use the DOT Interface you need to set a pair of system controls. One control activates the interface and the other one defines whether recording tire identification numbers is required.

To set the DOT Interface controls

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.
2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Activate the DOT Interface.
 - a. Select **DOT Interface - Enabled**, and press **Enter**.
 - b. Select **Yes** to enable the collection of DOT numbers. To disregard gathering DOT numbers, select **No** instead.
4. Define whether collecting DOT numbers is required.
 - a. Select **DOT Interface - Entry Bypass**, and press **Enter**.
 - b. To require the entry of tire identification numbers, select **No**. To allow users to disregard entering tire identification numbers, select **Yes**.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Close the System Controls screen.

ENTER YOUR CIMS TIRE REGISTRATION CREDENTIALS

Before you can submit tire identification numbers to CIMS, you need to complete settings that allow TireMaster to communicate with this tire registration clearing house.

Note: If you recorded tire identification numbers with the DOT Interface before activating electronic submission, those previously gathered ID numbers will be included in the first batch of data sent to CIMS.

To enter your CIMS credentials

1. Open an existing work order that includes tires, or start a new work order and add a tire to it.
2. Click **Complete**. The DOT Information screen opens.
3. Click **Setup**. The DOT Setup screen opens.
4. Type the dealer ID, user name, password, and FTP location provided to you by CIMS.

5. Define the types of customers who buy the tires for which you want to collect DOT numbers.
 - a. Click **Customer Types**. The Customer/Vendor Type List appears.
 - b. Do one of the following:
 - For a single customer type, select it and click **OK**.
 - For multiple customer types, press the **Ctrl** key, select each type you want to assign, and click **OK**.
 - For all customer types, leave the field blank.
6. If you want tire identification numbers to be sent to CIMS electronically on the first day of the month, select the **Send DOT Information** check box.
7. To save your changes, click **OK**.
8. Close the DOT Information screen and the work order.

RECORD TIRE IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS

You can record tire identification numbers when completing sale invoices. Whether you're required to enter these numbers depends on your system control settings. For more information, see

To record tire identification numbers

1. On the [Invoice Entry screen](#), click **Complete**. Then assign the salesperson, mechanic, or both, if you're prompted for this information. The DOT Information screen opens. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).
2. Type the identification number for the first tire listed.
3. Type the identification numbers for the remaining tires. If the numbers for the remaining tires are the same or similar to the number for the first tire, click **Copy DOT to the next line** for each additional tire and make changes to individual identification numbers as needed.
4. To save your entries, click **OK**. Then complete the invoice. The numbers you entered are included on both the original invoice and duplicate invoices.

PRINT PROTECTION PLAN CERTIFICATES

If your store offers the Tire Pros Tire Protection Plan, you can produce warranty registration certificates when recording tire identification numbers. The Tire Protection Plan Registration Certificate is a preprinted form that you load in your printer. With the DOT Interface, you can add buyer, seller, tire, and vehicle information to the certificate, along with serial numbers for each tire sold.

To print Tire Protection Plan certificates

1. Record the identification number for each tire you're selling to the customer on the DOT Information screen. For more information, see [Record Tire Identification Numbers on page 530](#).
2. Load one or more preprinted forms for the Tire Protection Plan Registration Certificate in the printer.

3. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens and displays the information that will be added to the preprinted form.
4. Print one or more copies of the certificate, and close the Report Window. Certificates cannot be printed after the invoice is completed.

CHAPTER 19

MANAGE YOUR WORKLOAD

TireMaster helps you manage your daily workload by providing tools for scheduling appointments, prioritizing jobs, and monitoring the status of vehicle repairs. This chapter includes the following sections:

Appointment Scheduler	534
Appointment Calendar	553
Work Order Status Indicator	554
Promised Time Indicator	558

APPOINTMENT SCHEDULER

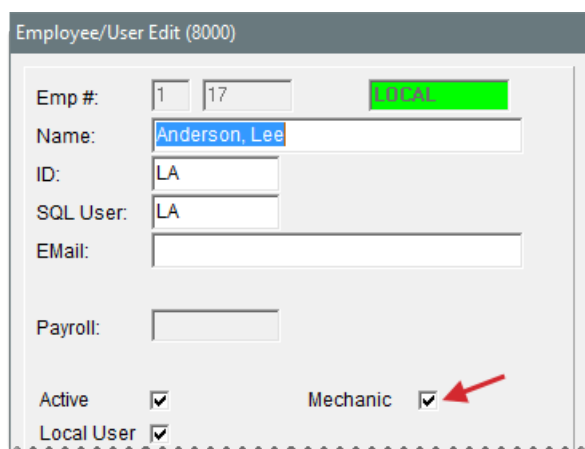
With TireMaster's Appointment Scheduler, you can collect information about upcoming jobs and allocate resources needed to complete the work.

PREPARE TO USE THE SCHEDULER

Before you can use the Scheduler, you need to define which of your employees are mechanics, set up a list of service bays (or a list of job types), and define how long expired appointments will be displayed on the calendar.

DEFINE MECHANICS

To ensure that the names of your mechanics are available on the [Appointment Calendar](#), you need to define which of your employees are service technicians. To do this, make sure the **Mechanic** check box is selected on the Employee/User List. When the check box is selected for an employee, the Appointment Calendar will include a column for that individual. For more information, see [Add User Accounts on page 46](#).



The screenshot shows a web form titled "Employee/User Edit (8000)". The form contains several input fields: "Emp #" with values "1" and "17" and a green "OK" button; "Name:" with the value "Anderson, Lee"; "ID:" with the value "LA"; "SQL User:" with the value "LA"; "EMail:" (empty); "Payroll:" (empty); "Active" with a checked checkbox; "Local User" with a checked checkbox; and "Mechanic" with a checked checkbox. A red arrow points to the "Mechanic" checkbox.

Figure 19-1: Defining a Mechanic

Note: If you assign an employee who has not been defined as a mechanic to an appointment, that appointment will be listed in a column labeled *Other* on the Appointment Calendar.

DESIGNATE APPOINTMENT RESOURCES

You can schedule appointments based on mechanic availability, job type, or workspace availability. Therefore, you need to create a list of bays or job types.

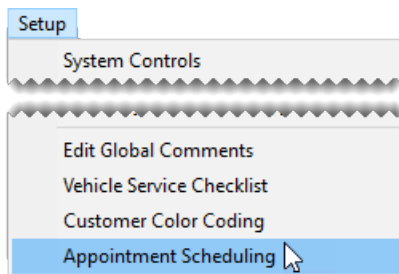
SET UP A BAY OR JOB TYPE LIST

In TireMaster, you can schedule appointments based on the availability of workspace or the kind of work performed. Before you begin scheduling appointments, create a list of the bays in your shop or the types of jobs performed.

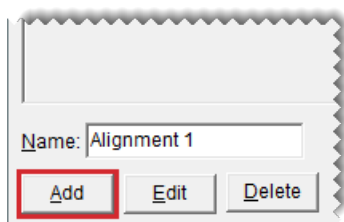
When you set up your bay or job type list, you can assign a limit which prevents you from scheduling too many appointments for the same bay or job type on the same date and time. Each store needs to set up its own bay or job type list.

To set up a bay or job type list

1. Select **Setup > Appointment Scheduling**. The Bay/Job Type Maintenance screen opens.



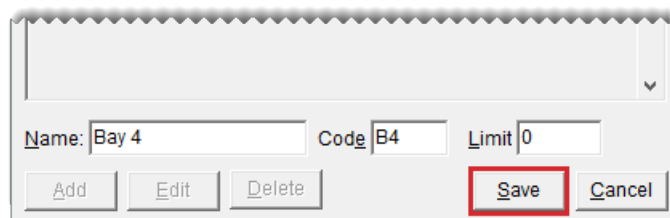
2. For each bay or job type you want to set up, do the following:
 - a. Click **Add**. The **Code** and **Limit** fields appear.



- b. Type a name for the bay or job type.
- c. Type a code for the bay or job type.
- d. In the **Limit** field, define the maximum number of appointments that can be scheduled for the bay or job type on the same date and time.

Note: If no limit is defined, 0 appears in the **Limit** field.

- e. Click **Save**.



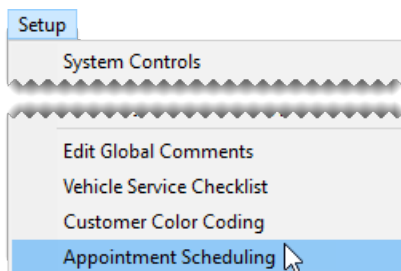
3. Close the Bay/Job Type Maintenance screen.

UPDATE BAY AND JOB TYPE SETTINGS

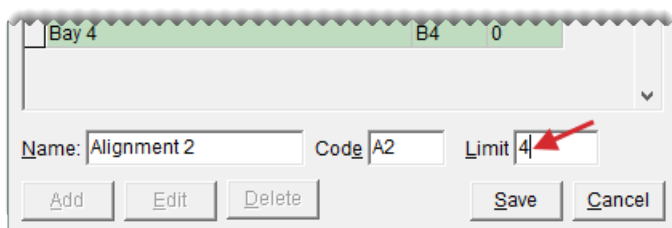
You can update the settings for a bay or a job type by renaming it or changing the code or the limit.

To modify a bay or job type

1. Select **Setup > Customer Scheduling**. The Bay/Job Type Maintenance screen opens.



2. Select the bay or job type you want to modify, and click **Edit**. The settings for the bay or job type appear near the bottom of the screen.
3. Change the name, code, or limit.



4. Click **Save**.
5. Close the Bay/Job Type Maintenance screen.

DELETE A BAY OR JOB TYPE

If you add a bay or job type in error, you can remove it.

To delete a bay or job type

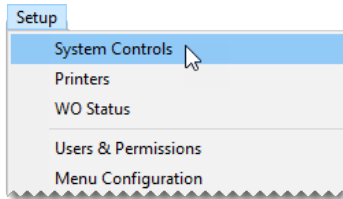
1. Select **Setup > Customer Scheduling**. The Bay/Job Type Maintenance screen opens.
2. Then select the bay or job type you want to remove, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The bay or job type is deleted.

SET THE EXPIRED APPOINTMENT CONTROL

By setting a system control, you can define when expired appointments are deleted from the Appointment List and the Appointment Calendar.

To set the expired appointment control

1. From the **Setup** menu, select **System Controls**.



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Define the number of days that expired appointments will remain on the Appointment List and the Appointment Calendar before they're automatically deleted.
 - a. Select **Schedule - Automatic Delete Days** and press **Enter**.

 A screenshot of the "System Controls (6400)" dialog box. The "Other" tab is selected. A table lists various system controls. The row "Schedule - Automatic Delete Days" is highlighted in blue, with a red arrow pointing to it. Below the table are radio buttons for "Corporate Controls" and "Store Controls", a checkbox for "Apply Changes To All Stores", and a "Close" button.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Reports - Header (Company Name)	ASA Automotive Systems	1
Schedule - Automatic Delete Days	10	1
Show AP, AR checkbox in Name Lookup/Entry dialog	NO	1
Use Embedded Fonts in PDF	NO	1

- b. Type the number of days to display expired appointments, and click **OK**.

Example: If you set the number of days to 3, an appointment for August 10 will remain on the list and calendar until August 13. On August 14, it will be gone.

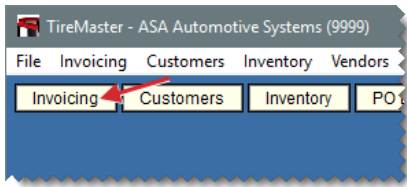
4. Close the System Controls screen.

SCHEDULE AN APPOINTMENT

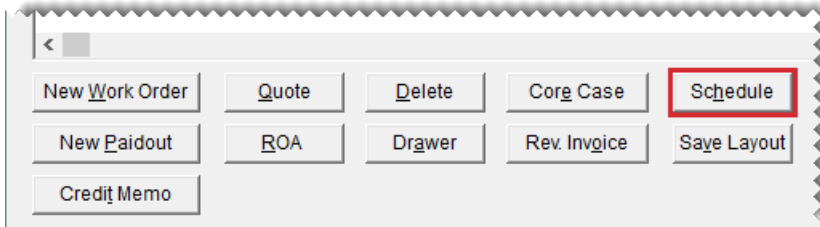
Scheduling an appointment in TireMaster includes stating the purpose for the upcoming visit, setting a date and time, assigning a mechanic, and allocating a bay or defining the job type. You can also define which items are needed to complete the recommended maintenance or repairs. Appointments can be scheduled at stores only.

To schedule an appointment

1. If the Open Work Order List isn't open, click **Invoicing**.

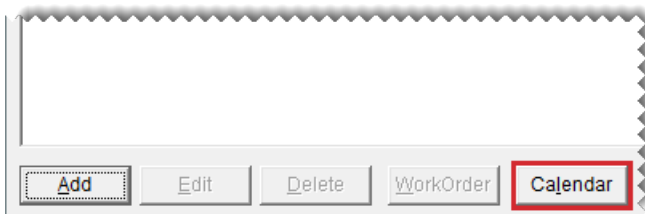


2. Click **Schedule**. The Appointment List opens.



Note: If you want to hide expired appointments, clear the **Show Expired Appts** check box. You can define the number of days that expired appointments will remain on the Appointment List by setting a system control. For more information, see [Schedule - Automatic Delete Days](#) on page 1004.

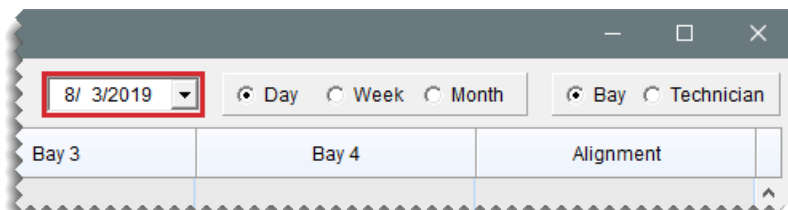
3. Click **Calendar**. The Appointment Calendar opens.



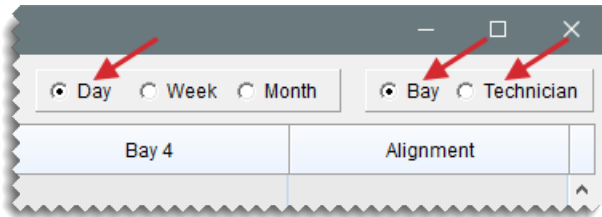
Note: To bypass the appointment calendar, click **Add** and go to step 7.

Tip: The appointment calendar can be enlarged by resizing or maximizing it.

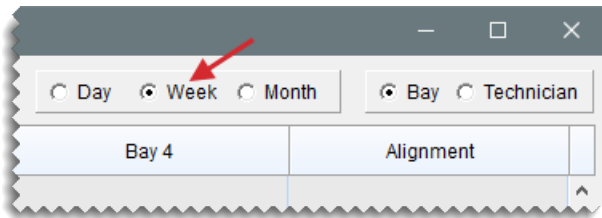
4. Type the date of the appointment or select it from the pop-up calendar.



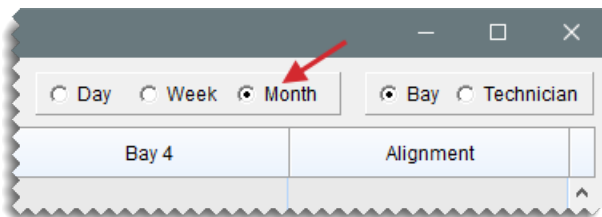
5. Change the view if needed.
 - To see appointments for a particular day, along with mechanic or service bay availability, select **Day**. Then select **Bay** or **Technician**.



- To see the appointments that have been scheduled during the week of the appointment date, select **Week**.



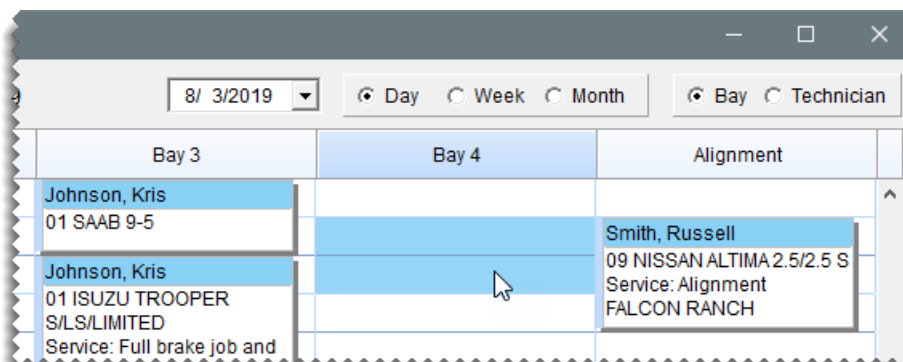
- To see the appointments that have been scheduled during the month of the appointment date, select **Month**.



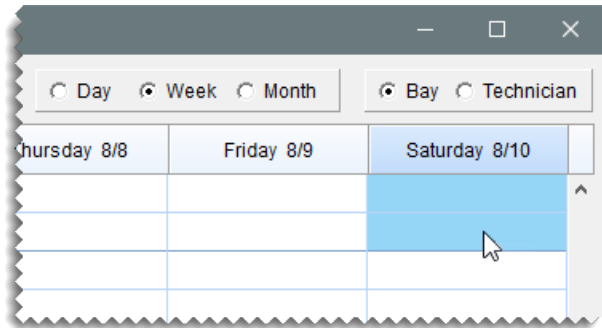
Tip: To see the appointments for the previous day, week, or month, depending on which view is selected, click . To see appointments for the next day, week, or month instead, click .

6. Define the time (day and week views only) for the appointment.

- In day view, click the starting time in the column for an available bay or technician and drag to the time you want the appointment to end.



- In week view, click the starting time for the appointment and drag to the time when you want the appointment to end.



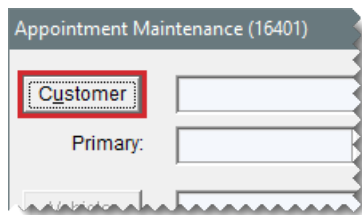
The Appointment Maintenance screen opens.

Note: You can also open the Appointment Maintenance screen by clicking the time you want an appointment to start in both day and week views.

Tip: If other appointments are scheduled at the time when you want to add a new appointment, click the gap next to an existing appointment and drag (day and week views only) or double click (all views).

7. Identify which customer and vehicle the appointment is for.

a. Click **Customer**, and look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).



Note: If the appointment is for a new customer, click **Cancel**. Then click **Add** and set up the new customer. For more information, see [Add a Cash Customer on page 64](#) or [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#).

b. When prompted, select the customer's vehicle, and click **OK**.

Note: If the appointment is for a new customer, TireMaster prompts you to add the vehicle once you save the customer. For more information, see [Add and Manage Customers on page 64](#).

c. Click **OK**. The customer's name and vehicle are added to the Appointment Maintenance screen.

8. To define whether you want to send the customer a text message with an appointment reminder, select or clear **Do not send Text** check box.

Appointment Maintenance (16401)

Customer PHILLIPS, CLIFF

Primary: 208-555-6677 Alternate: Do not send Text

Vehicle 06 CHEVROLET TRAILBLAZER LS/LT (Lic: DR357)

9. If you haven't already set the appointment's starting and ending times, select them from the drop-downs.

Appointment Maintenance (16401)

Customer PHILLIPS, CLIFF

Primary: 208-555-6677 Altern

Vehicle 06 CHEVROLET TRAILBLA

Begin Date: 8/ 3/2019 **End Date:** 8/ 3/2019

Begin Time: 8:30 am **End Time:** 9:30 am

9:00 am
9:30 am
10:00 am

Note: The starting and ending times need to be set in month view and when the calendar is bypassed.

10. To set a promised time for completing the scheduled job, click **Promised** and select a date and time from the drop-down calendar and list. Otherwise, leave the promised time alone.
11. Type a reason for the appointment and comments about any vehicle problems reported by the customer in the **Notes** field.

Appointment Maintenance (16401)

Begin Date: 8/ 3/2019 **End Date:** 8/ 3/2019

Begin Time: 8:30 am **End Time:** 9:30 am

Notes
LOF and rotation

Promised 9:30 AM

12. Assign resources to the appointment.
- Click **Bay/Job**, and select a bay or job type. If the bay/job type was already defined for the appointment, disregard this step.
- Note:** If a bay or job type is not available, you need to set up the bay/job type list. For more information, see [Set Up a Bay or Job Type List on page 535](#).

- b. Click **Mechanic**, and select the name of the technician who will perform the work. If the technician was already defined, disregard this step.

The screenshot shows a form with the following fields and controls:

- Bay / Job:** Bay 4
- Mechanic:** Anderson, Lee
- Buttons:** Add, Delete
- Table:**

Qty	Product Code	Size	Description

13. Set aside any items needed for the appointment:

- a. Click **Add**, and look up the items that you want to set aside. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

The screenshot shows a vertical panel with the following buttons:

- Add** (highlighted with a red box)
- Delete**
- Work Order**

Note: Only parent items are displayed on the Appointment Maintenance screen. When the appointment is turned into a work order, add-on items will then be included along with the parent item.

Tip: If you add an item to the appointment in error, select the item and click **Delete**.

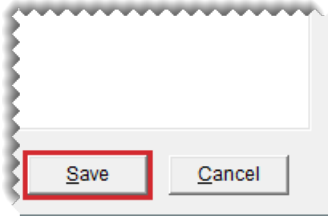
- b. Type the quantity for each item.

The screenshot shows the table from the previous screenshot with the following data:

Qty	Product Code	Size	Description
1	18	.	LUBE, OIL_FILTER < 5QTS

Note: The numbers entered here are included in the items' on work order quantities. If the appointment expires without becoming a completed invoice, the appointment quantities will continue to affect the on work order quantities until the appointment is deleted. Appointments can be deleted manually or you can schedule automatic deletions. For more information, see [Schedule - Automatic Delete Days on page 1004](#).

- 14. Click **Save**, and close the Appointment Maintenance screen. The new appointment is added to the Appointment List.

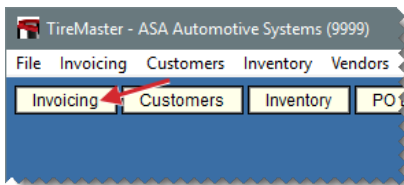


RESCHEDULE AN APPOINTMENT

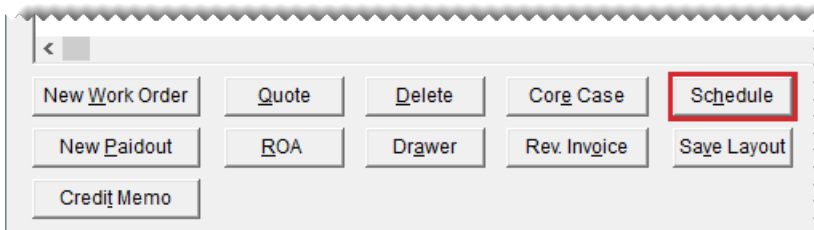
When customers need to reschedule appointments, you can change the dates, times, and resources, by dragging appointments to different spots on the calendar.

To reschedule an appointment

1. Open the appointment calendar.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.



- b. Click **Schedule**. The Appointment List opens.

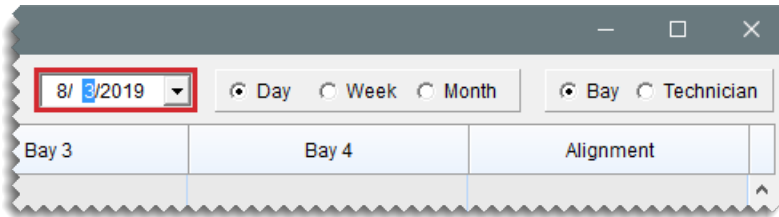


Note: To view the notes for an appointment, select the appointment. Then select the **Show Detail** check box.


- c. Click **Calendar**. The Appointment Calendar opens.

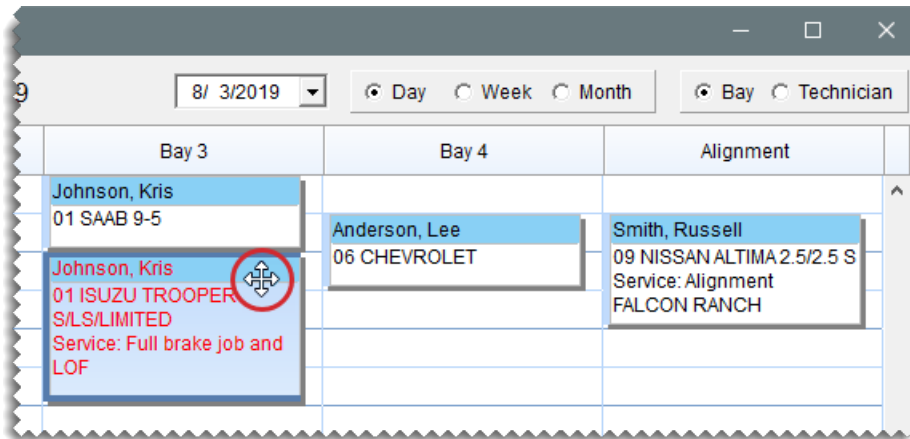


2. Type the *original* date for the appointment in the date field or select the original appointment date from the pop-up calendar.




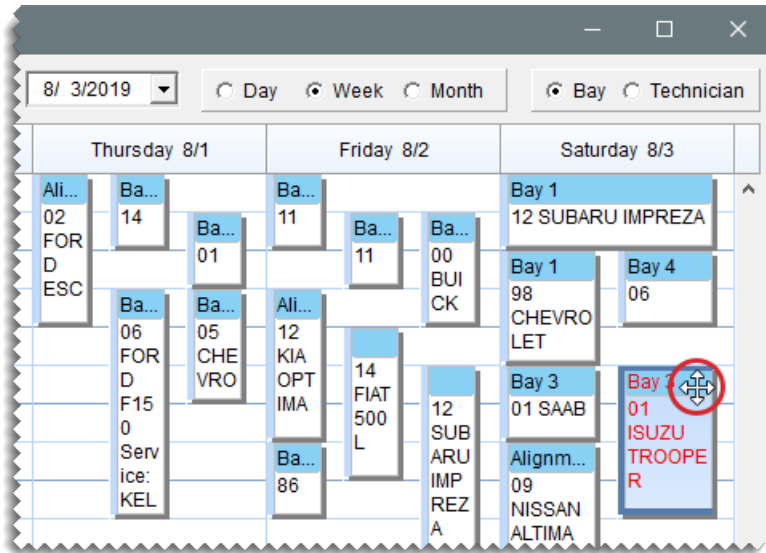
3. To reschedule an appointment on the *sameday*, do one of the following:


- In day view (select **Day**), and move the pointer to the appointment heading. When  appears, click and drag the appointment to a new time only, a new time and mechanic, or a new time and bay.

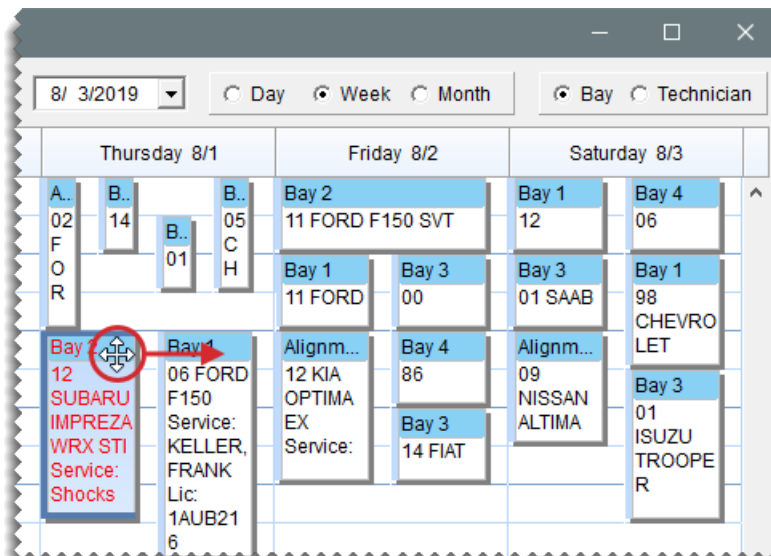



Note: If you want to reschedule the mechanic in addition to the time, make sure **Technician** is selected. Similarly, if you want to reschedule the bay along with the time change, make sure **Bay** is selected.

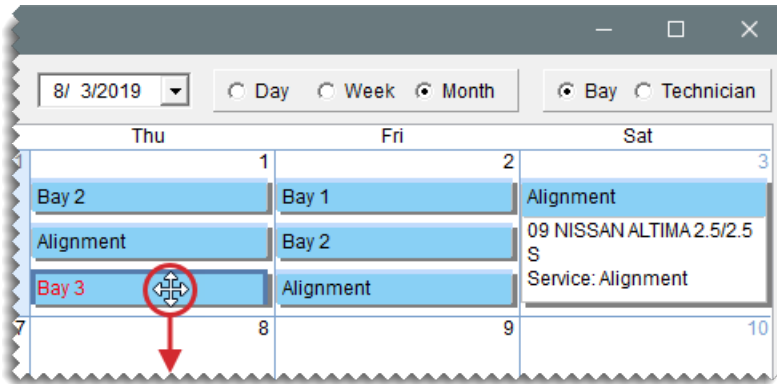
- In week view (select **Week**), and move the pointer to the appointment heading. When  appears, click and drag the appointment to a new time during the same day.



4. To reschedule an appointment earlier or later during the *same week*, make sure **Week** is selected. Then move the pointer to the appointment heading. When  appears, click the appointment and drag it to a different day (and a different time on that day, if needed).



5. To reschedule the appointment earlier or later in the *same month*, select **Month**. Then *click* the appointment heading. When  appears, click and drag the appointment to a different day.



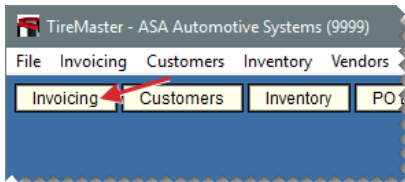
6. Close the Appointment Calendar.

SCHEDULE A DIFFERENT MECHANIC

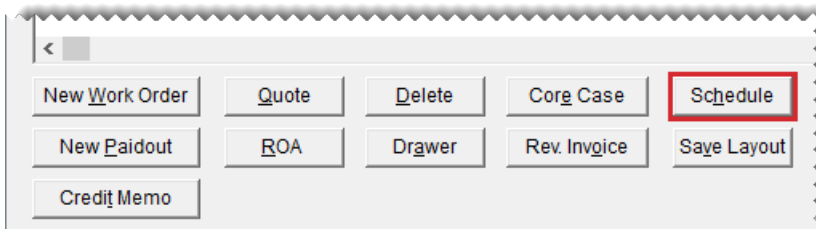
If a mechanic is no longer available at the time when you've scheduled an appointment, you can assign a different mechanic to the job.

To reschedule a mechanic

1. Open the appointment calendar.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.

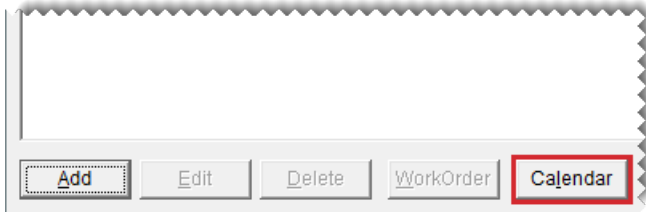


- b. Click **Schedule**. The Appointment List appears.

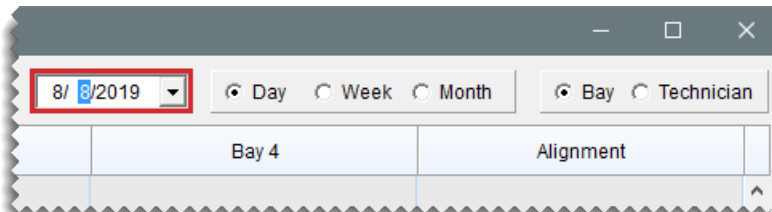


Note: To view the notes for an appointment, select the appointment. Then select the **Show Detail** check box.

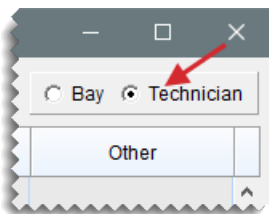
- c. Click **Calendar**. The Appointment Calendar opens.




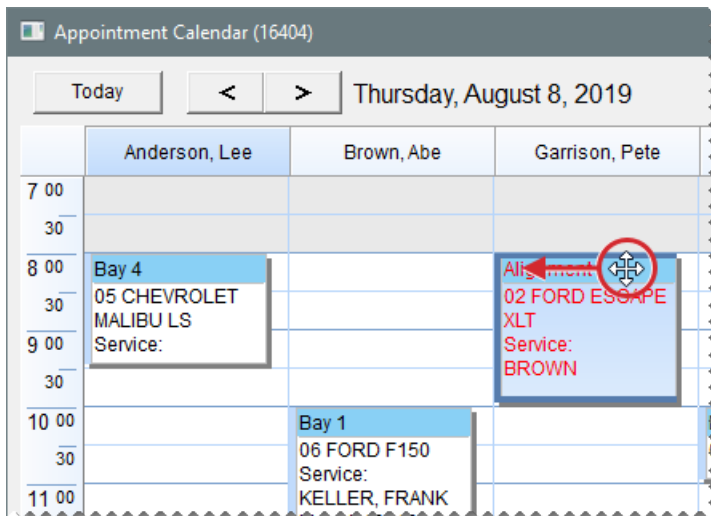
2. Type the date of the appointment in the date field or select it from the pop-up calendar.



3. Make sure **Technician** is selected.



4. Move the pointer to the heading of the appointment that needs to be assigned to another mechanic. When  appears, click and drag the appointment to the column for a different employee.



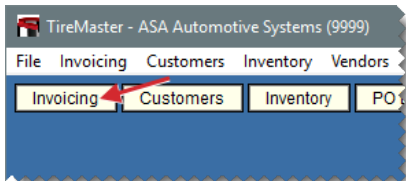
5. Close the Appointment Calendar.

SCHEDULE A DIFFERENT BAY

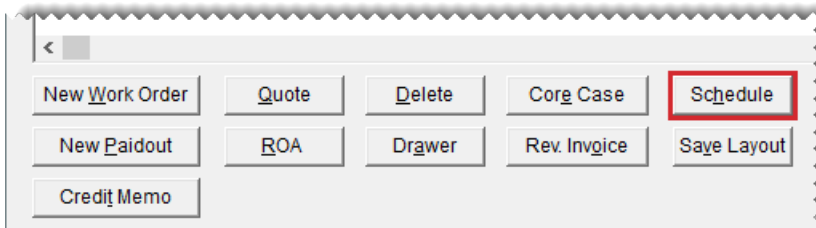
If a service bay is no longer available at the time when you've schedule an appointment, you can assign a different bay to the job.

To schedule a different bay

1. Open the appointment calendar.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.

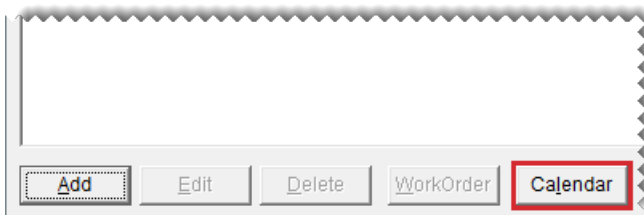


- b. Click **Schedule**. The Appointment List appears.

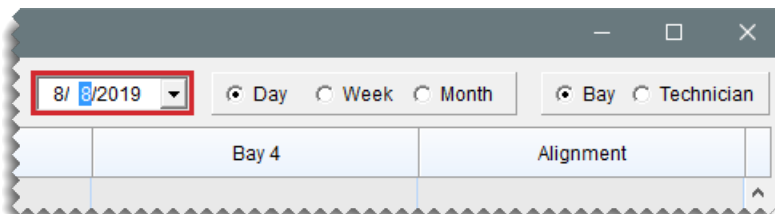


Note: To view the notes for an appointment, select the appointment. Then select the **Show Detail** check box.

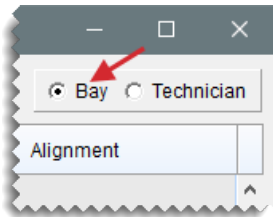
- c. Click **Calendar**. The Appointment Calendar opens.




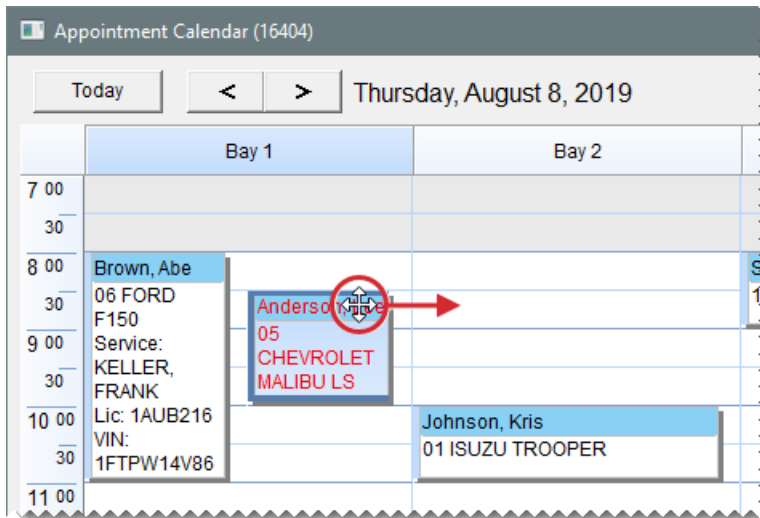
2. Type the date of the appointment in the date field or select it from the pop-up calendar.



3. Make sure **Bay** is selected.



4. Move the pointer to the heading of the appointment that needs to be assigned to another bay. When  appears, click and drag the appointment to the column for a different bay.



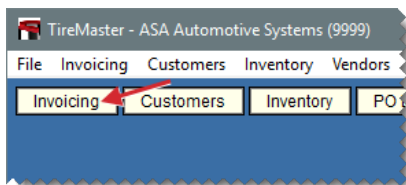
5. Close the Appointment Calendar.

UPDATE AN APPOINTMENT

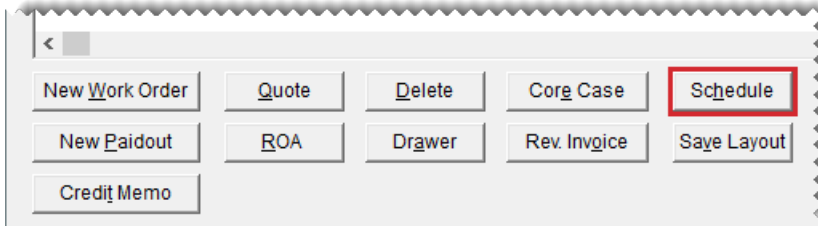
If you need to make changes to an appointment such as selecting a different vehicle or updating the notes, you can do so on the Appointment Maintenance screen.

To update an appointment

1. If the Open Work Order List isn't open, click **Invoicing**.

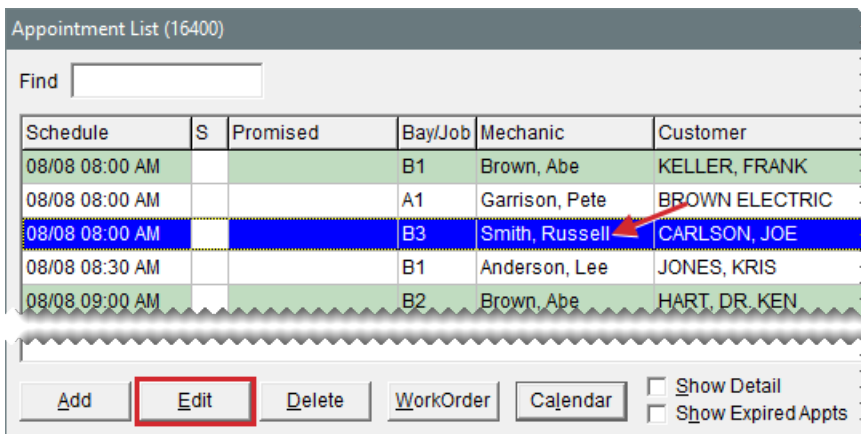


2. Click **Schedule**. The Appointment List opens.



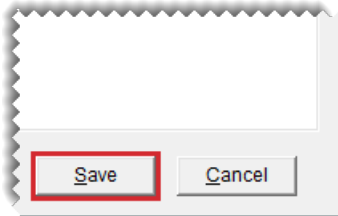
Note: To view the notes for an appointment, select the appointment. Then select the **Show Detail** check box.

3. Select the appointment you want to update, and click **Edit**. The Appointment Maintenance screen opens.



4. Change the following as needed:
 - To change the customer, click **Customer**. Then look up a different customer.
Note: If you change the customer, you'll be prompted to update the vehicle.
 - To change the vehicle, click **Vehicle**. Then select a different vehicle or click **Add** and look up a new vehicle. For more information, see .
 - To reschedule the appointment, select a new date, time, or both.
 - To update the promised time, click **Promised**. Then select a different date, time, or both.
 - To update the notes, type additional information or delete unnecessary information.
 - To change the bay or job type, click **Bay/Job** and select a different bay or job type.
 - To assign the job to a different technician, click **Mechanic** and select an employee name.
5. To change which items are needed for the appointment, do the following as needed.
 - a. For additional items, click **Add** and look up the items you want to set aside. Then enter the quantities For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
Note: Only parent items are displayed on the Appointment Maintenance screen. If the appointment expires (instead of becoming a completed invoice), the items will be included in the quantities on work order until the appointment is deleted from the calendar. For more information, see [Schedule - Automatic Delete Days on page 1004](#).

- b. To remove an item, select the item you no longer need and click **Delete**.
6. Save your changes.



Note: At this point, the appointment is displayed in gray on the Appointment List to indicate that it can no longer be edited.

DELETE AN APPOINTMENT

If a customer cancels an appointment, you can delete it from the Appointment List.

Note: If an appointment has already been turned into a work order, the work order is not deleted. You will need to delete the work order manually.

To delete an appointment

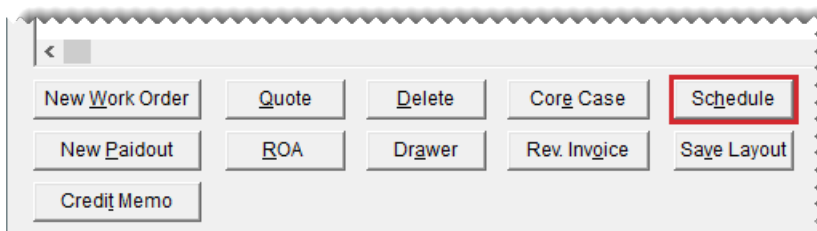
1. If the Open Work Order List isn't open, click **Invoicing**.
2. Click **Schedule**. The Appointment List appears.
3. Select the appointment that has been canceled and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**.
5. Close the Appointment List.

PRINT A LIST OF APPOINTMENTS

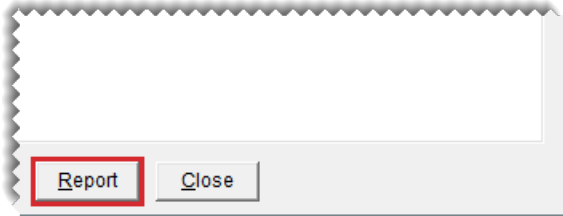
You can print a list of appointments to post around the shop. The Appointment Report can include all appointments or you can limit it to only those for a particular mechanic or bay (or job type).

To print an Appointment Report

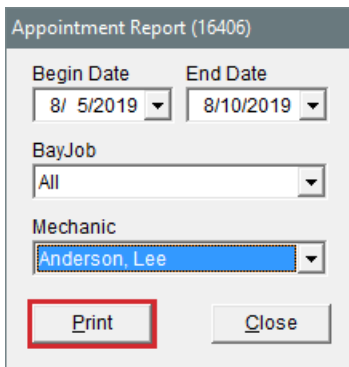
1. If the Appointment List isn't already open, click **Schedule** on the Open Work Order List.



2. Click **Report**. The Appointment Report screen opens.



3. Select the beginning and ending dates for the appointments from the drop-downs.
4. To limit the report to a single bay or job type, select a bay or job type from the **BayJob** drop-downs. By default, all bays or job types are included on the report.
5. To limit the report to a single technician, select a name from the **Mechanic** drop-down. By default, all technicians are included on the report.
6. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens and displays the Appointment Report.



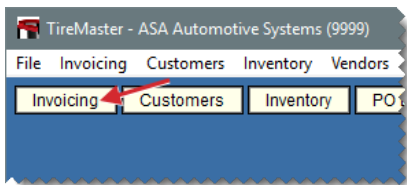
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

TURN AN APPOINTMENT INTO A WORK ORDER

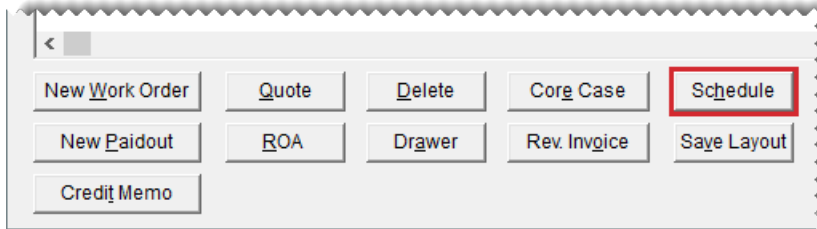
You can use appointment information to automatically create a work order before a customer's scheduled visit or when the customer arrives.

To turn an appointment into a work order

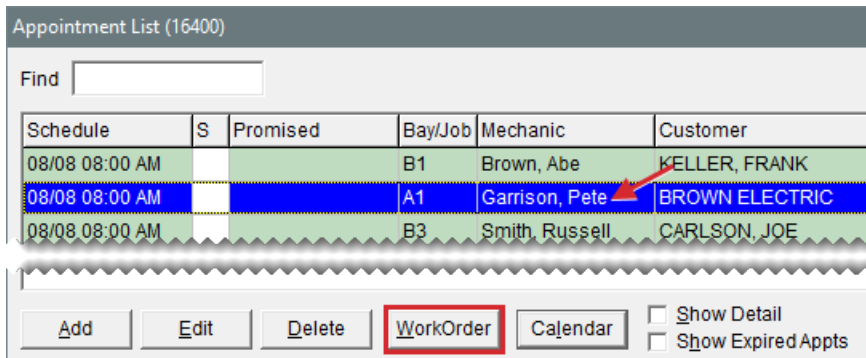
1. If the Open Work Order List isn't open, click **Invoicing**.



2. Click **Schedule**. The Appointment List appears.



3. Select the customer's appointment, and click **Work Order**. The new work order is added to the Open Work Order List.



Note: Once the work order is created, the appointment is displayed in gray on the Appointment List to indicate it can no longer be edited.

APPOINTMENT CALENDAR

The appointment calendar (Figure 19-2) shows the dates and times of scheduled appointments, along with the resources (bays, technicians, or both) allocated to those appointments.

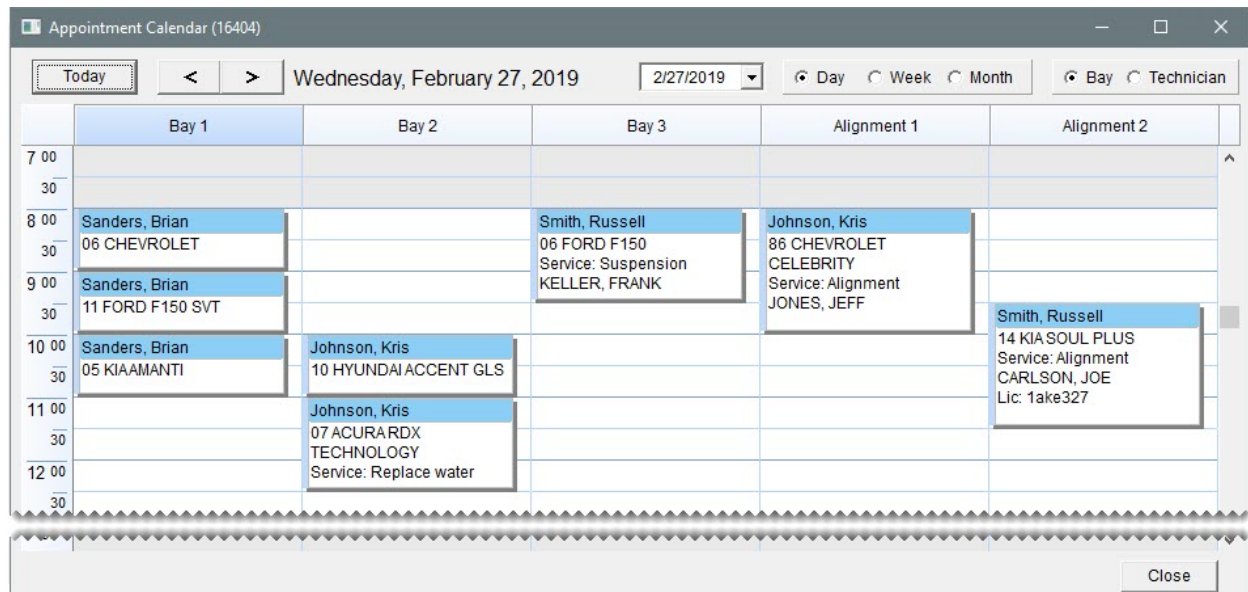




Figure 19-2: Appointment Calendar

Item	Description
Today	Lets you see appointments scheduled for the current day in all views.
	Lets you see appointments scheduled for the previous day, week, or month, depending on which view is selected.
	Lets you see the appointments scheduled for the next day, week, or month, depending on which view is selected.
Date	Lets you see the appointments for a specific date in all views.
Day	Lets you see the appointments scheduled for a specific date. In day view, appointments can be organized by mechanic or bay assignment.
Week	Lets you see the appointments scheduled for the week in which a specific date (defined in the date field) falls.
Month	Lets you view the appointments scheduled for the month in which a specific date (defined in the date field) falls.
Bay	Lets you view the appointments scheduled for each of your service bays, when day or week view is selected.
Technician	Lets you see the appointments scheduled for each of your mechanics, when day or week view is selected.
Close	Exits the screen.

WORK ORDER STATUS INDICATOR

With the Work Order Status Indicator, you can track the progress of each job in your shop. Once you define the statuses you want to use, you can begin assigning them to work orders.

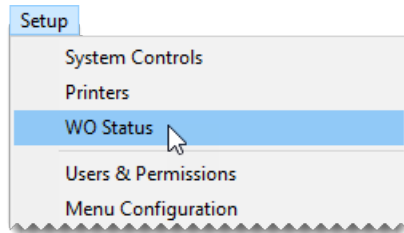
ADD A WORK ORDER STATUS

You can set up your own work order status options for point of sale. For each status, define the name, along with a color and a letter, number, or symbol for identifying the status. You can also define whether text messaging or email should be launched when a status is selected. You can set up a total of eight statuses.

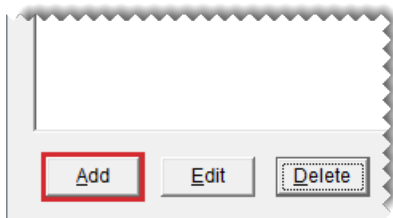
Note: Four statuses are available by default. They are No Status, On Site, In Progress, and Done.

To add a work order status

1. Select **Setup > WO Status**. The Work Order Status Options screen opens.



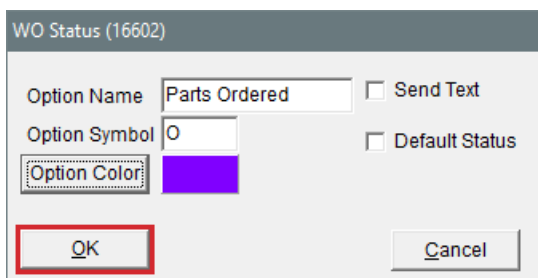
2. Click **Add**. The WO Status screen opens.



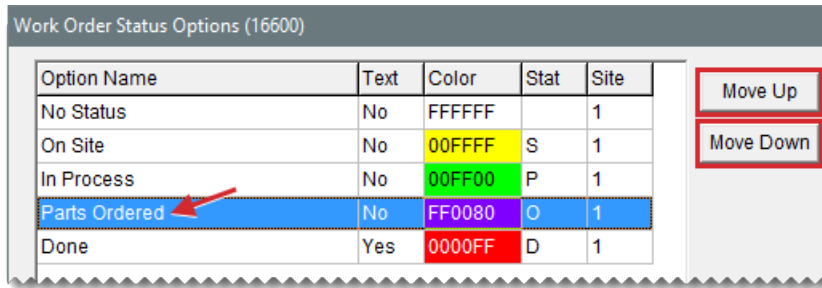
3. Type the name of the status in the **Option Name** field.

Tip: For best results, limit the number of characters in the status name to ten or fewer.
4. Type the letter, number, or symbol that you want to use to identify the status in the **Option Symbol** field. This character is used on the Open Work Order List.
5. To assign a color to the status, click **Option Color**. Then select a swatch from the Color screen and click **OK**. The selected color is also used on the Open Work Order List.
6. If you want a text reminder to appear when the status is selected at point of sale, select the **Send Text** check box.
7. If you want the status to be assigned to new work orders by default, select the **Default Status** check box. Otherwise, leave it alone.

Note: Only one status can be designated as the default status.
8. To save the new status, click **OK**.



9. To set up additional work order statuses, repeat steps 2 through 8.
10. Define how the statuses should be arranged.
 - To move a status toward the top of the list, select the status and click **Move Up** repeatedly until it is in the position where you want it to be.
 - To move a status toward the bottom of the list, select the status and click **Move Down** repeatedly until it is in the position where you want it to be.



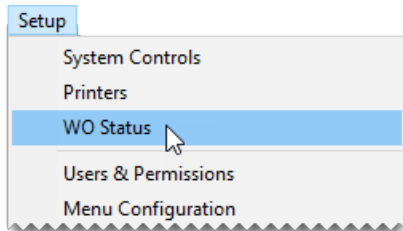
11. When you're finished setting up work order statuses, close the Work Order Status Options screen.

UPDATE A WORK ORDER STATUS

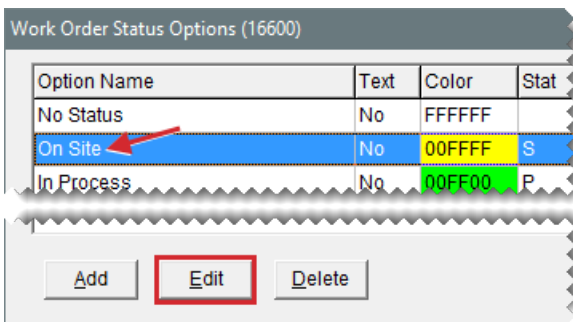
If you need to change the settings or position for a work order status, you can update it.

To update a work order status

1. Select **Setup > WO Status**. The Work Order Status Options screen opens.



2. To update the settings for a work order status, select it and click **Edit**.



3. Do the following as needed, and click **OK** to save your changes.

- Type a different name for the status in the **Option Name** field.
Tip: For best results, limit the number of characters in the status name to ten.
- Type a different letter, number, or symbol in the **Option Symbol** field. This character is used on the Open Work Order List.
- Click **Option Color**, select a different swatch from the Color screen, and click **OK**. The selected color is also used on the Open Work Order List.
- Select or clear the **Send Text** check box, depending on whether you want a reminder for texting or emailing the customer to appear when the status is selected at point of sale.

- Select or clear the **Default Status** check box, depending on whether you want the status to be assigned to new work orders by default.
4. To change the position of the status on the list of work order statuses, select the status and click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.
 5. Close the Work Order Status Options screen.

DELETE A WORK ORDER STATUS

If you no longer use a work order status, you can delete it.

To delete a work order status

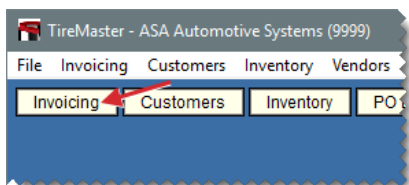
1. Select **Setup > WO Status**. The Work Order Status Options screen opens.
2. Select the status you want to delete, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The status is deleted.
4. Close the Work Order Status Options screen.

CHANGE A VEHICLE'S JOB STATUS

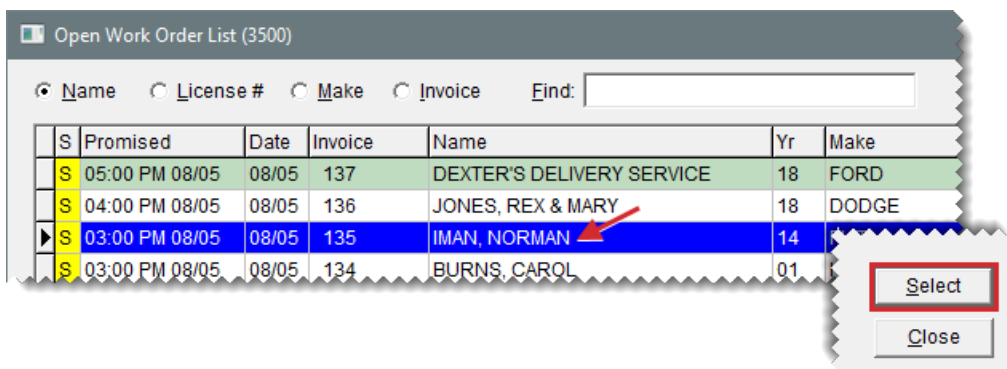
With the Work Order Status Indicator, you can easily track the progress of each job in your shop. Once you set the status, a color code and a letter, number, or symbol appears on the Open Work Order List, so you can see the status of all jobs at a glance.

To change a vehicle's job status

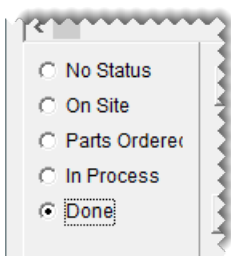
1. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.



2. Select the work order whose job status you need to change, and click **Select**.



3. Select one of the status options.



4. To exit the work order, click **Quit**. One of the following happens on the Open Work Order List:
 - If you set the status, the color and the letter, number, or symbol in the **S** column changes.
 - If you cleared the status, nothing is displayed in the **S** column.

PROMISED TIME INDICATOR

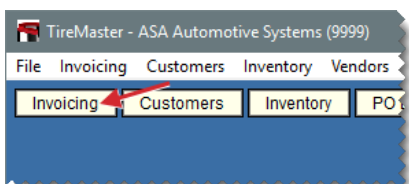
The Promised Time Indicator provides a visual means for prioritizing jobs. By setting promised times for jobs, you can decide which ones need to be completed first and which ones can wait until later. The Promised Time Indicator also helps you identify jobs that are taking longer than expected, so you can notify customers of delays.

SET THE PROMISED TIME

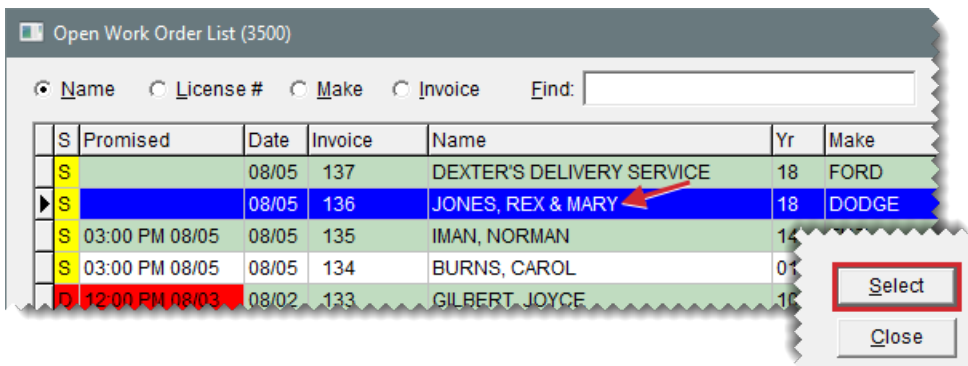
The promised time for jobs is set at point of sale. Setting the promised time includes defining both the date and time when you've pledged to complete a job.

To set the promised time

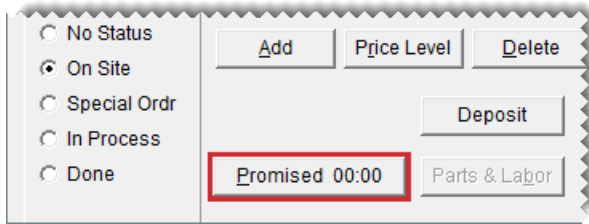
1. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.



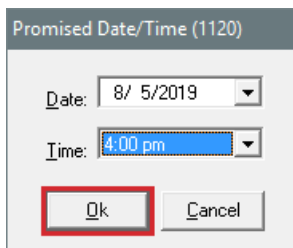
2. Select the work order for which you need to set the promised time, and click **Select**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens.



3. Click **Promised**. The Promised Date & Time screen opens.



4. If the promised time needs to be set for a different day, select a date from the pop-up calendar.
5. Select a time from the drop-down.
6. Click **OK**. The promised time is displayed on the Invoice Entry screen.



7. To exit the work order, click **Quit**. The promised date and time are displayed on the Open Work Order List.

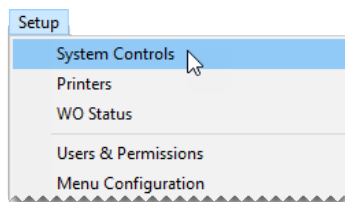
PROMISED TIME COLOR CODING

On the Open Work Order List, color coding identifies jobs for which the promised time is approaching and those for which the promised time has passed. When the promised time is within a specific amount of time (such as 15 minutes or an hour), the entry in the **Promised** column is yellow. For jobs whose promised time has passed, the entry is red.

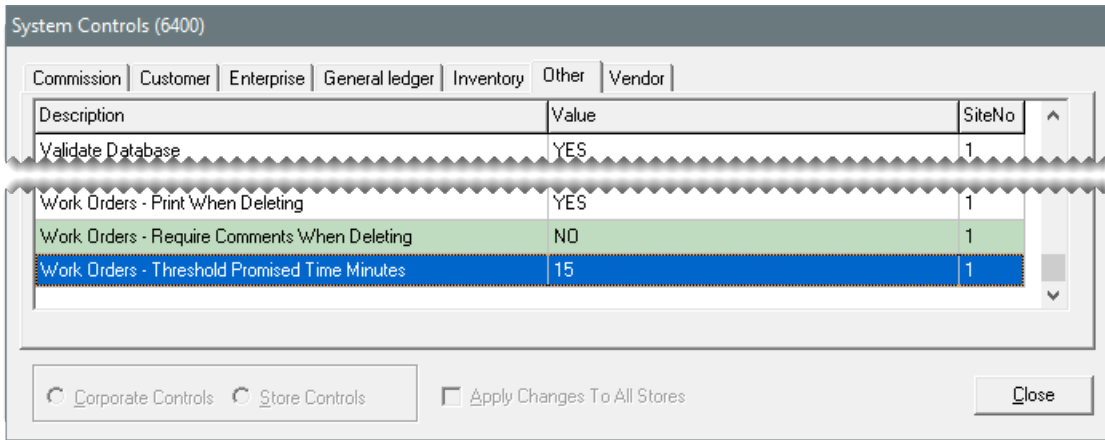
By setting a system control, you can define the time (in minutes) when the yellow color code for approaching promised times appears.

To set the promised time threshold

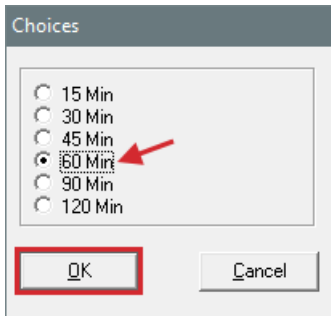
1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Select **Work Orders - Threshold Promised Time Minutes** and press **Enter**.



4. Select the number of minutes when you want the promised time to turn yellow. For example, if the promised time should turn yellow an hour before the job is slated to be done, you'd select 60 minutes.
5. Click **OK**.



6. Close the System Controls screen.

CHAPTER 20

MARKETING

TireMaster's Marketing Module helps you promote your business by providing tools for creating postcards, mailing labels, and coupons. This chapter includes the following sections:

Design and Manage Postcards	562
Point of Sale Mailings	575
Mass Mailings	578
Generic Postcards	581
Labels	582
Name and Address Text Files	584

DESIGN AND MANAGE POSTCARDS

With TireMaster, you can create a variety of postcards that you can use for promoting products, services, and events to your customers.

Note: For TireMaster Point of Sale, the Marketing Module is an optional application. If you're interested in adding the Marketing Module to your TireMaster Point of Sale system, contact your ASA account manager.

POSTCARD DIMENSIONS

The Marketing Module is compatible with postcards that meet the following criteria:

- **Size:** 5.5 x 4.25 inches
- **Number per sheet:** 4 (on a sheet measuring 8.5 x 11 inches)

For information about postcards that are compatible with the Marketing Module, contact your account manager.

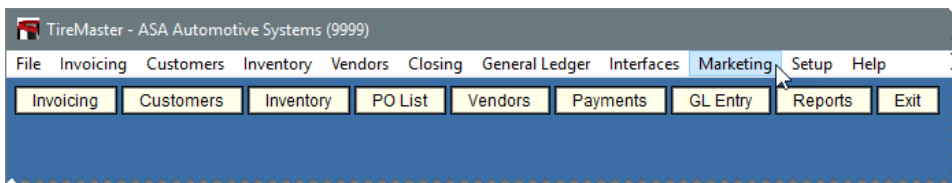
LAY OUT A POSTCARD

Laying out a postcard includes designating a code for the card and positioning elements such as customer address and vehicle information. You might also want to assign a filter to some postcards. Assigning a filter helps you work more quickly when it's time to print postcards, because you've already established criteria for who will receive a mailing.

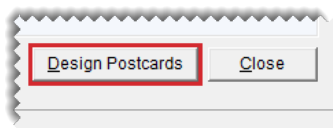
Tip: When you've finished the layout for a postcard, verify that it meets postal regulations. Take a sample of the card to the post office where you will mail it and get a signature from the post office clerk before you print the final copies.

To lay out a postcard

1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



2. Click **Design Postcards**. The Postcard List opens.



3. Define basic information for the postcard.
 - a. Click **Add**. The Postcard Design screen opens.

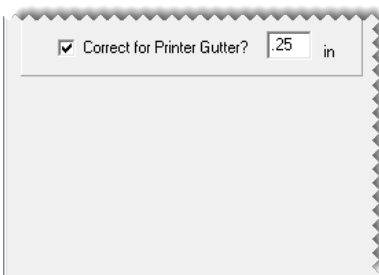


Note: If you just printed a postcard with text or created the text message for a postcard, the following message appears: “Use previously loaded/printed design as a starting point for this new card?” Click **Yes** or **No** to continue.

- b. Make sure the **Setup** tab is selected, and type a code (up to four characters long) and a description for the postcard.

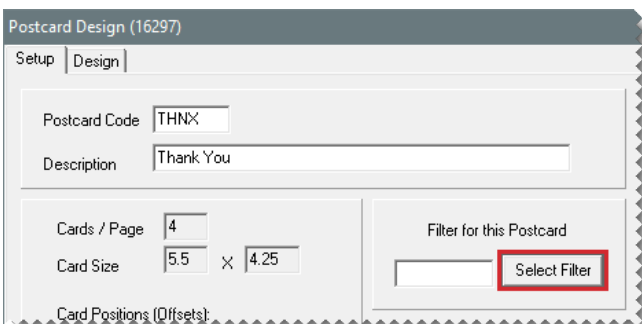


- c. Select the **Correct for Gutter** check box, and type the correction amount in the **in** (inches) field.

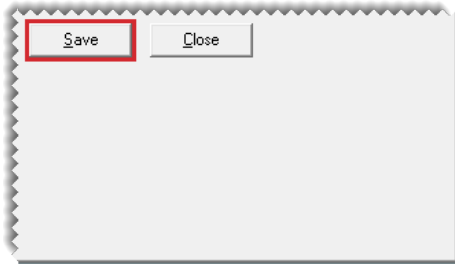


Note: Because most desktop printers cannot print ink on the edge of a page, completing the gutter settings helps to ensure that the postcard text doesn’t get cut off. You can adjust this setting later if needed.

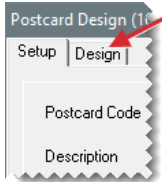
- d. To assign a filter to the postcard, click **Select Filter**. Then choose a filter from the list and click **OK**.



- e. Click **Save**.



4. Click the **Design** tab to display the layout area.

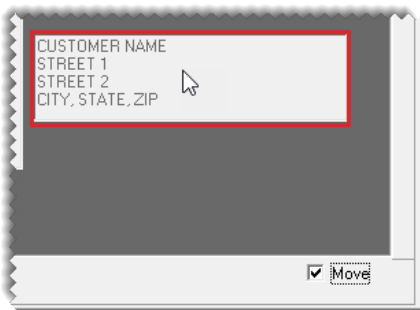


5. Move the address, vehicle information, and message boxes if needed.

- a. Select the **Move** check box.



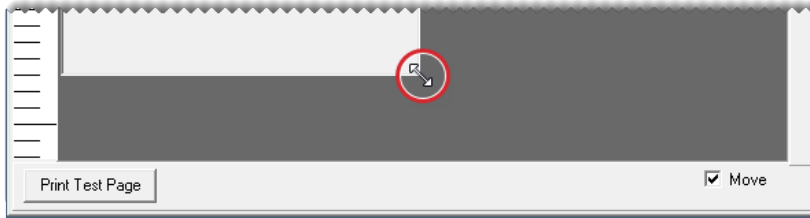
- b. Click the box you want to move, and drag it to a different location.



Note: Leave at least 5/8 inch of space at the bottom of the postcard for the postal service bar code.

6. Resize the message box if needed.

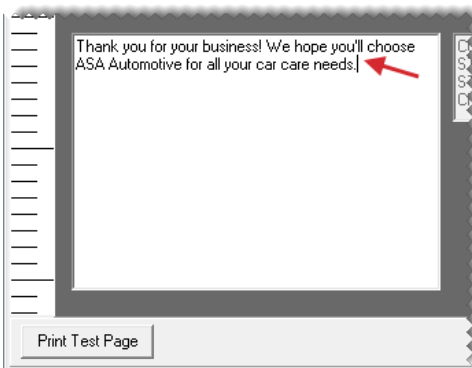
- a. Make sure the **Move** check box is selected (if it isn't already).
- b. Move the pointer to the lower-right corner of the message box. A double-ended arrow appears.



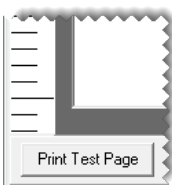
- c. Drag the box until it reaches the size you want.
7. Add content to the message box.
 - a. If the **Move** check box is selected, clear the check mark.



- b. Type your message.



8. Generate a test page.
 - a. Click **Print Test Page**. TireMaster prompts you to save the postcard before printing the test page.

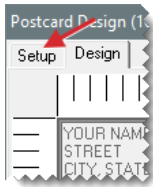


- b. Click **Yes**. The Print screen opens.
- c. Print the test page.
- d. Review the test page. Then make any needed changes to the layout.

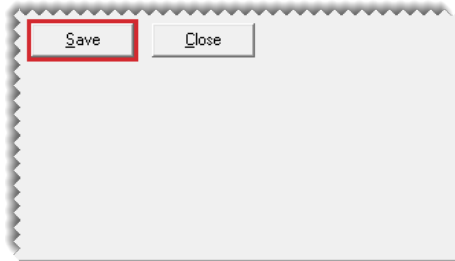
Note: To ensure proper positioning of everything on the postcard, you might need to make additional adjustments to the print gutter settings on the **Setup** tab.

9. Save the postcard.

- a. Click the **Setup** tab.



- b. Click **Save**.



10. Close the open screens.

MANAGE EXISTING POSTCARDS

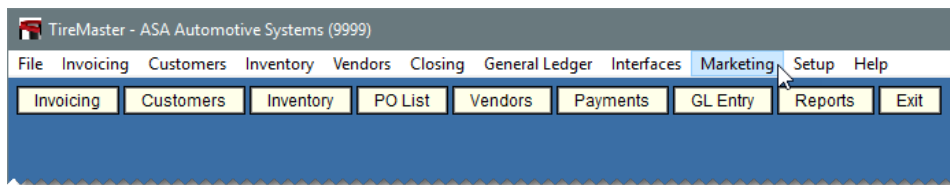
You can make changes to existing postcards and include or exclude them from the postcard list.

UPDATE A POSTCARD

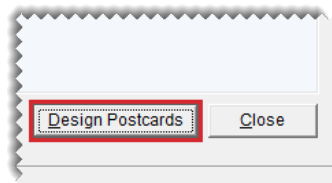
Occasionally, you might want to change the code, filter, description, or message for a postcard. If so, you can edit one or more of the card's settings.

To update a postcard

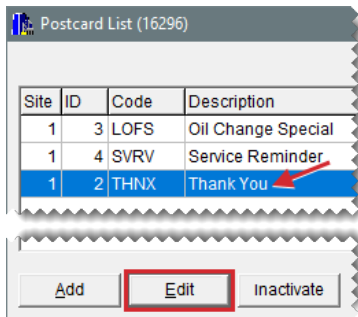
1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



2. Click **Design Postcards**. The Postcard List opens.



3. Select the card whose settings you want to change, and click **Edit**.



4. Do the following as needed:

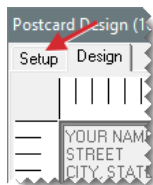
- To change the postcard code, type a new code.
- To change the description, type a new description.
- To assign a different filter, click **Select Filter**. Then select a new filter from the list, and click **OK**.
- To remove the filter, click **Select Filter**. Then click **Cancel**.
- To change the postcard text, see [Lay Out a Postcard on page 562](#).

5. To review your changes, click **Print Test Page**.



6. Save your changes.

- a. Make sure the **Setup** tab is selected.



- b. Click **Save**.



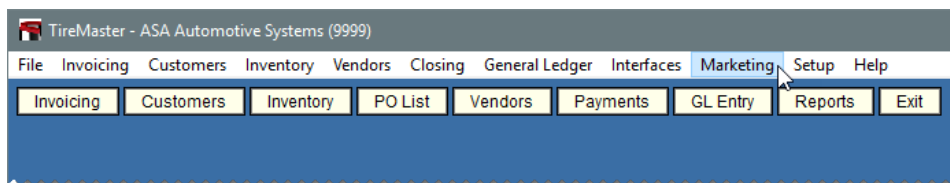
7. Close the opens screens.

MAKE A POSTCARD INACTIVE

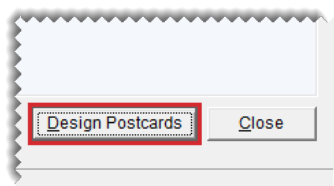
If you no longer use a postcard, you can make it inactive.

To make a postcard inactive

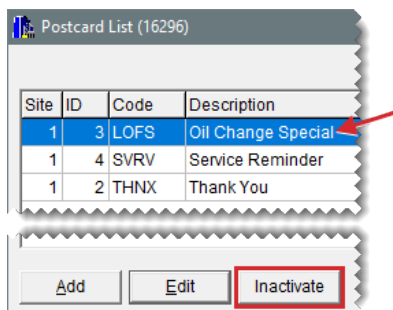
1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



2. Click **Design Postcards**. The Postcard List opens.



3. Select the card that you want to make inactive, and click **Inactivate**. A confirmation message appears.



4. Click **Yes**. The postcard is removed from the list.
Note: To display inactive postcards on the list, clear the **Active Only** check box.
5. Close the open screens.

MAKE A POSTCARD ACTIVE

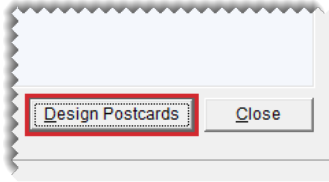
If you want to start using an inactive postcard again, you can make it active.

To make a postcard active

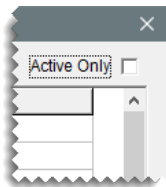
1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



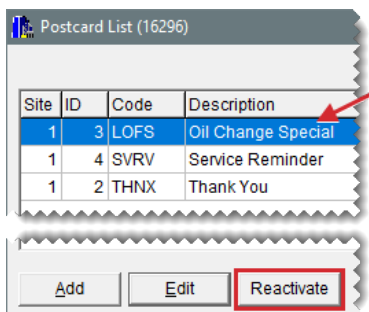
2. Click **Design Postcards**. The Postcard List opens.



3. To display both active and inactive postcards, clear the **Active Only** check box.



4. Select the card you want to make active, and click **Reactivate**. A confirmation message appears.



5. Click **Yes**.
6. Close the open screens.

POSTCARD FILTERS

With filters, you can select which customers will receive postcards in a mass mailing based on parameters such as products purchased, purchase date, mileage intervals, and the amount of money spent.

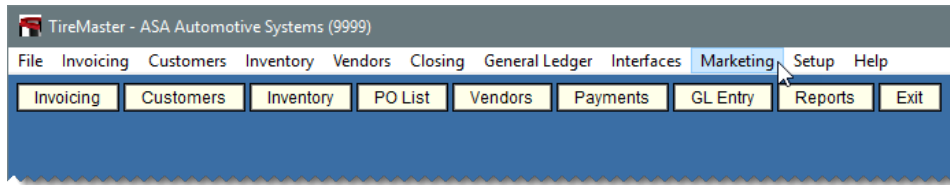
CREATE A POSTCARD FILTER

You can filter customer and purchase data on-the-fly when printing postcards. However, setting up reusable filters can help you save time. Filters can be retrieved when you print postcards, or you can

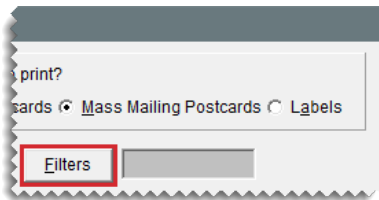
assign a filter to a postcard.

To create a postcard filter

1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



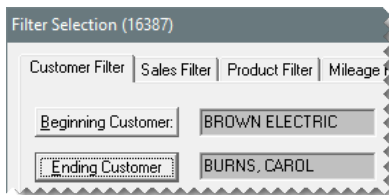
2. Click **Filters**. The Filter Selection screen opens.



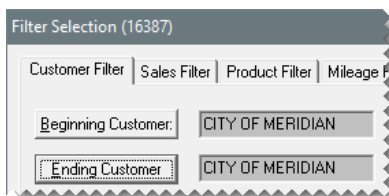
Note: To remove settings for previously created filters from each of the tabs, click **Reset Filters**.

3. To limit the mailing to specific customers, make sure the **Customer Filter** tab is selected. Then do one or more of the following:

- For a range of customers, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the name of the first customer in the range. Then click **Ending Customer** and look up the name of the last customer in the range. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).



- For one customer, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the customer's name. Then click **Ending Customer** and look up the same name again. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).



- For specific customer types, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list.

Filter Selection (16387)

Customer Filter | Sales Filter | Product Filter | Mileage P

Beginning Customer:

Ending Customer:

Customer Types

Note: For multiple types, press **Ctrl** while you select each type.

- For customers who live in a particular city, type the city's name.

City:

Zip Code:

Save Filters | Load Filters | Reset Filters

- For customers who live in a particular zip code, type the zip code.

City:

Zip Code:

Save Filters | Load Filters | Reset Filters

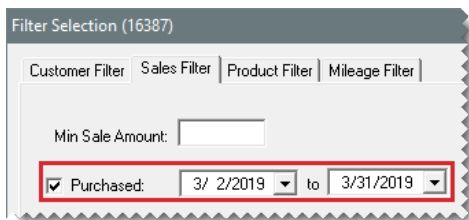
- To limit the mailing by the amount of money spent, purchase date, or both, click the **Sales Filter** tab. Then do one or more of the following:
 - For customers who've spent a minimum amount of money, type the amount in the **Min Sale Amount** field.

Filter Selection (16387)

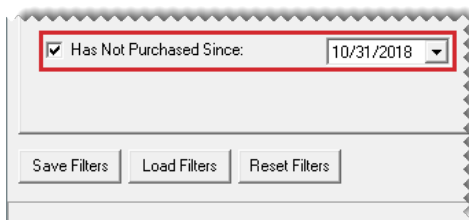
Customer Filter | **Sales Filter** | Product

Min Sale Amount:

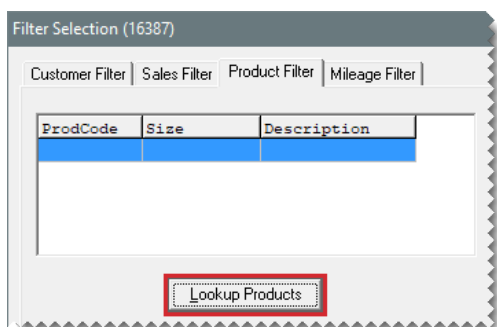
- For customers who bought items or services during a particular date range, select the **Purchased** check box. Then select the beginning and ending dates from the drop-down calendars.



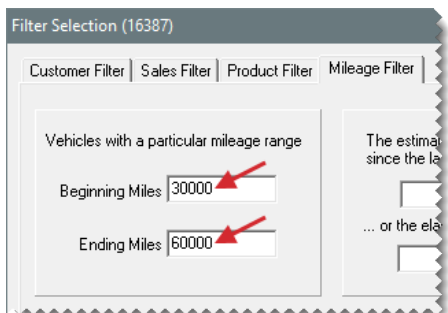
- For customers who haven't bought anything since a particular date, select the **Has Not Purchased Since** check box. Then select the last date of purchase from the drop-down calendar.



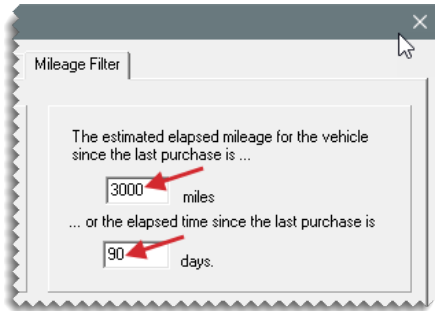
- To limit the mailing to customers who've bought specific items, select the **Product Filter** tab. Then click **Lookup Products**, and look up the item or items sold. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



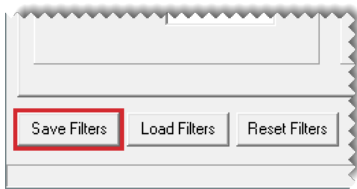
- To limit the mailing by vehicle mileage, click **Mileage Filter**. Then do one of the following:
 - For vehicle mileage that falls within a particular range, type the range in the fields for **Beginning Miles** and **Ending Miles**.



- For elapsed vehicle mileage and elapsed days since the last purchase, type the mileage and number of days.



7. Save the filter for reuse:
 - a. Click **Save Filters**. The Save Setting screen opens.



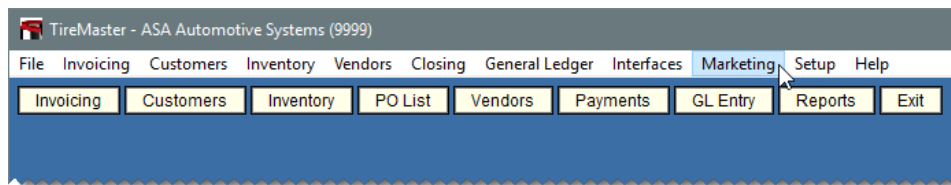
- b. Type a name for the filter.
 - c. Click **OK**.
8. Close the Filter Selection screen.

UPDATE A POSTCARD FILTER

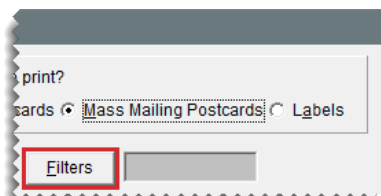
When you want to change the settings for a filter, you can update it.

To update a postcard filter

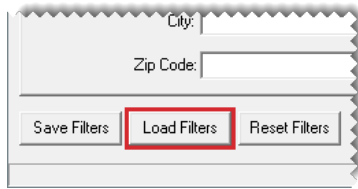
1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



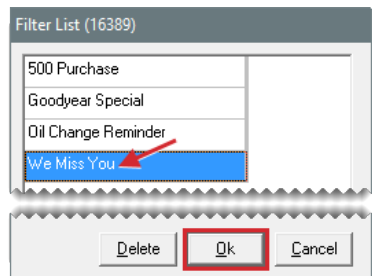
2. Click **Filters**. The Filter Selection screen opens.



3. Click **Load Filters**. The Filter List appears.



4. Select the name of the filter you want to update, and click **OK**. The settings for the filter are displayed on the applicable filter tabs.

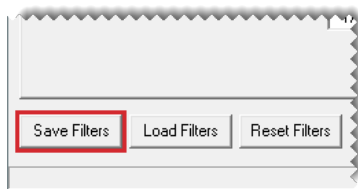


Tip: Write down the name of the filter to ensure that you'll use the same spelling when you're prompted to save your changes.

5. Select each tab whose settings you want to update. Then make the needed changes. For more information about the settings for each tab, see [Create a Postcard Filter on page 569](#).

Note: To start over from scratch, click **Reset Filters** to remove the settings from all of the filter tabs.

6. Click **Save Filters**. The Save Setting screen opens.



7. If a filter name is listed, make sure it is correct. Otherwise, type the correct filter name. Then click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.
8. Click **Yes**.
9. Close the open screens.

DELETE A POSTCARD FILTER

If you no longer use a filter, you can delete it from the Marketing Module.

To delete a filter

1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.
2. Click **Filters**. The Filter Selection screen opens.
3. Click **Load Filters**.

4. When the Filter List appears, select the name of the filter you want to remove and click **Delete**. The filter name is removed from the list.
5. Close the open screens.

POINT OF SALE MAILINGS

Point of sale mailings are typically used to target customers who've declined services and those whose vehicles need recommended repairs. You can identify recipients for point of sale mailings using the following methods:

- Associate invoices with postcards.
- Associate postcards with inspection areas on your service checklists.

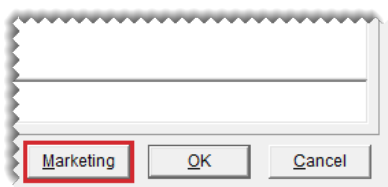
Note: For TireMaster Point of Sale, the Marketing Module is an optional application. If you're interested in adding the Marketing Module to your TireMaster Point of Sale system, contact your ASA account manager.

ASSOCIATE AN INVOICE WITH A POSTCARD

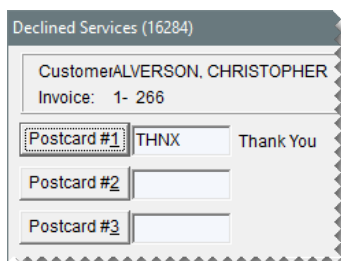
You can associate an invoice with up to three postcards when you complete an invoice. Once a customer's invoice has been associated with at least one postcard, that customer will be included in the next point of sale mailing.

To associate an invoice with postcards

1. Begin the process of completing an invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).
2. On the Invoice Completion screen, click **Marketing**. The Declined Services screen opens.

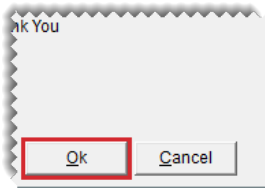


3. Assign up to three postcards to the invoice. To assign a postcard, click the **Postcard #1**, **Postcard #2**, or **Postcard #3** button. Then select a postcard from the list that appears.



Note: Invoices can be associated with active postcard codes only.

4. To save your changes and exit the Declined Services screen, click **OK**.



Note: Once you complete the invoice, the postcard codes assigned to it can no longer be changed.

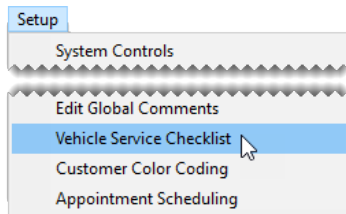
5. Finish completing the invoice.

ASSOCIATE AN INSPECTION AREA WITH A POSTCARD

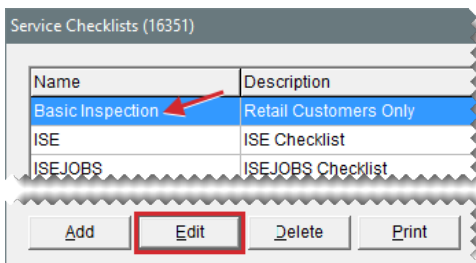
You can associate each inspection area on a service checklist with a postcard. If a customer's vehicle needs services recommended for an inspection area, that customer will be included in the next point of sale mailing. The customer will continue to be included in point of sale mailings as long as the status for an inspection area is set to either suggested (yellow) or recommended (red).

To associate an inspection area with a postcard

1. Open the service checklist Add/Edit Inspection Area screen.
 - a. Select **Setup > Vehicle Service Checklist**. The Service Checklists screen opens.



- b. Select the checklist that includes the inspection area you want to associate with a postcard, and click **Edit**. The Service Checklist Maintenance screen opens.



- c. Select the inspection area you want to associate with a checklist, and click **Edit**.

Service Checklist Maintenance (16343)

Checklist Name: Basic Inspection

Description: Retail Customers Only

Inspection area	Mileage	Pos
Battery Inspection		
Brake Inspection		
Fluid Inspection		

Add Edit Delete

2. Click . A list of postcards opens.

Add/Edit Inspection Area (16344)

Area Name: Brake Inspection

Mileage: 0

Postcard:

Description: Check linings, lines, ho
brake.

3. Select a postcard and click **OK**.

Postcard Lookup

Search Characters

Code	id	siteno	Description
DBRK	5	1	Declined Services - Brakes
LOFS	3	1	Oil Change Special
SVRV	4	1	Service Reminder
THMX	2	1	This

OK Cancel

4. Close the open screens.

PRINT POINT OF SALE POSTCARDS

When you're ready to generate a mailing for customers who've declined repairs and recommended services, you can print a batch of point of sale postcards.

Note: Verify that the postcards have printed successfully before completing the process described below. Once point of sale postcards are printed, they are removed from TireMaster.

To print point of sale postcards

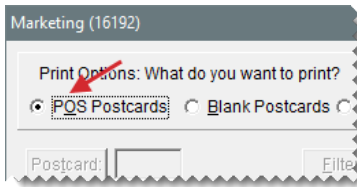
1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.

TireMaster - ASA Automotive Systems (9999)

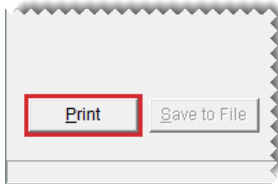
File Invoicing Customers Inventory Vendors Closing General Ledger Interfaces Marketing Setup Help

Invoicing Customers Inventory PO List Vendors Payments GL Entry Reports Exit

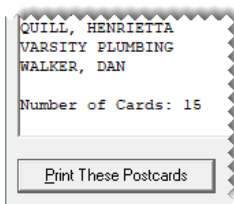
2. In the **Print Options** area, select **POS Postcards**.



3. Click **Print**. The Cards to Print screen opens.



4. Click **Print These Postcards**. The Print screen opens.



5. Select a printer, and click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.
6. Do one of the following:
 - If the postcards printed okay, click **Yes**. The following message appears: “Verify that the postcards have successfully printed. Once you click OK, they will be removed from TireMaster.”
 - If you need to reprint the cards, click **No** to return to the Cards to Print screen.
7. When you’re finished printing postcards, Close the Marketing screen.

MASS MAILINGS

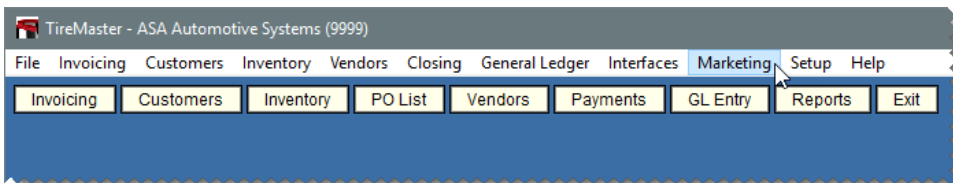
Mass mailing postcards are typically used for promoting sales or special events, sending thank you notes, and reminding customers of services due. To generate postcards for a mass mailing, you need to do the following:

- Select a postcard for the mailing.
- Identify the recipients by using a filter that’s been saved for reuse or by creating a filter on the fly.
- Define whether the mailing should be based on customer names or vehicles.

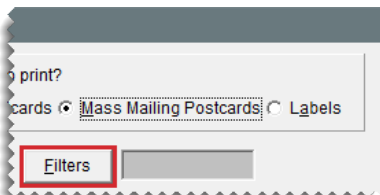
Note: For TireMaster Point of Sale, the Marketing Module is an optional application. If you’re interested in adding the Marketing Module to your TireMaster Point of Sale system, contact your ASA account manager.

To generate mass mailing postcards

1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.

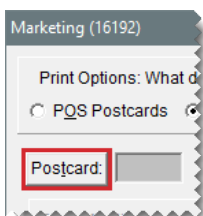


2. Make sure the print option **Mass Mailing Postcards** is selected.

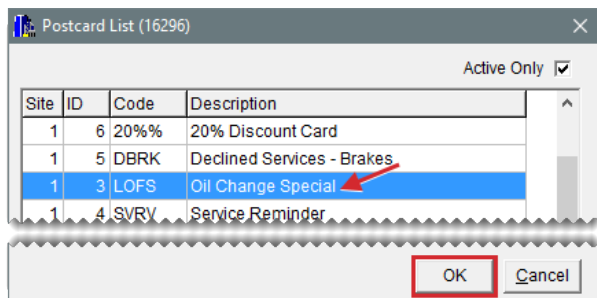


3. Select a postcard:

a. Click **Postcard**.



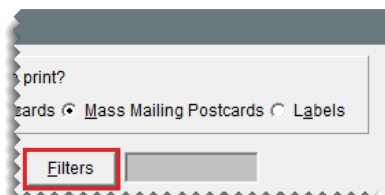
b. Select a postcard from the list, and click **OK**.



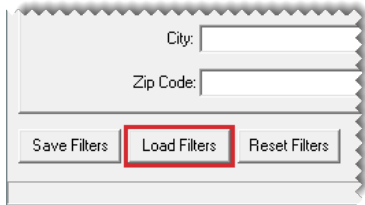
Note: If a filter has been assigned to the postcard, the following message appears: “There is a filter assigned to this postcard. Do you want to load it?” If you click **Yes**, disregard steps 4 and 5.

4. Select a reusable filter if needed. Otherwise, disregard this step.

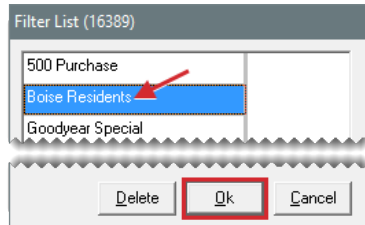
a. Click **Filters**. The Filter Selection screen opens.



b. Click **Load Filters**. The Filter List appears.

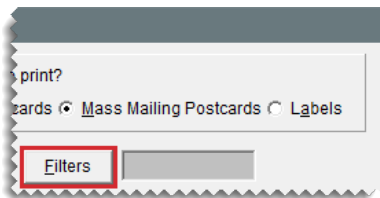


c. Select the filter you want to use, and click **OK**.



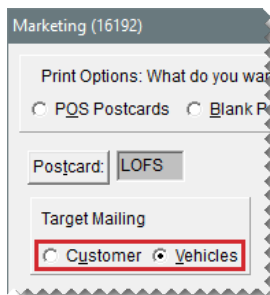
d. Close the Filter Selection screen. A brief description of the filter selection criteria is displayed on the Marketing screen for your reference.

5. If you need to create a filter on the fly, click **Filters**. Then fill in the filter selection criteria on the applicable filter tabs. For more information, see [Create a Postcard Filter on page 569](#).

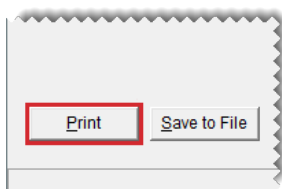


6. Select one of the following in the **Target Mailing** area:

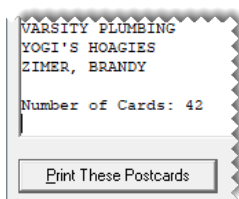
- To send a postcard for each vehicle that meets the filter criteria, select **Vehicles**.
Note: When the **Vehicles** option is selected, some customers might receive multiple postcards.
- To send only one postcard to each customer who meets the filter criteria, select **Customers**.



7. Click **Print**. The Cards to Print screen opens.



8. Click **Print These Cards**. The Print screen opens.



9. Select a printer, and click **OK** and take note of the following:
 - If you're using the Mileage filter, the following message appears: "Did all of the postcards print OK?"
 - If you're not using the mileage filter, skip step 10.
10. Do one of the following:
 - If the postcards printed okay, click **Yes**. The following message appears: "Verify that the postcards have successfully printed. Once you click OK, they will be removed from TireMaster for this interval."
 - If you need to reprint the cards, click **No** to return to the Cards to Print screen.
11. When you're finished printing postcards, close the Marketing screen.

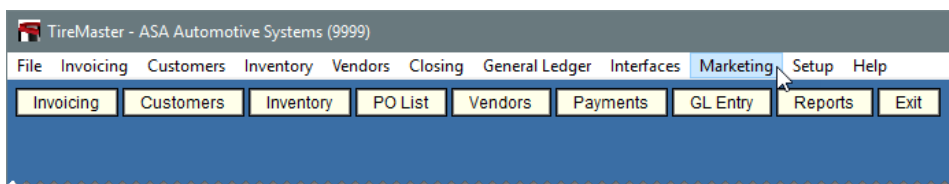
GENERIC POSTCARDS

The Marketing Module includes a means of generating generic postcards that you can hand out to customers at random. These postcards are referred to as blank postcards, because you don't use a filter to select the recipients.

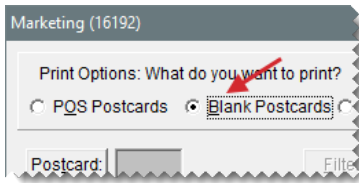
Note: For TireMaster Point of Sale, the Marketing Module is an optional application. If you're interested in adding the Marketing Module to your TireMaster Point of Sale system, contact your ASA account manager.

To generate generic postcards

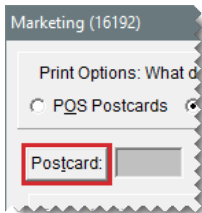
1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



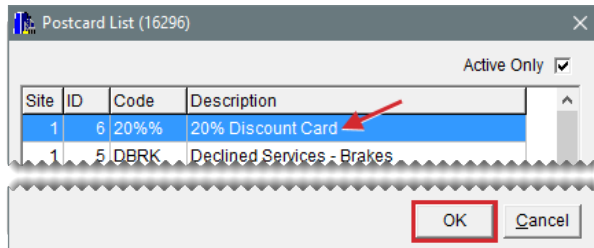
2. Select the print option **Blank Postcards**.



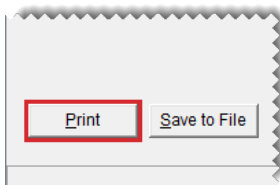
3. Select a postcard:
 - a. Click **Postcard**. The Postcard List opens.



- b. Select a postcard from the list, and click **OK**.



- c. Click **Print**. The Cards to Print screen opens.



- d. Click **Print These Postcards**. The Print screen opens.



- e. Select a printer from the drop-down, and type the number of copies you want to print. Then click **OK**.

4. Close the Marketing screen.

LABELS

You can use the Marketing Module to generate labels with customer names and addresses. The labels can be printed from TireMaster, or you can save the information as a text file that can be used to create

labels in another application.

Note: For TireMaster Point of Sale, the Marketing Module is an optional application. If you're interested in adding the Marketing Module to your TireMaster Point of Sale system, contact your ASA account manager.

LABEL DIMENSIONS

The Marketing Module is compatible with Avery® 5160 labels or another brand that meets the following criteria:

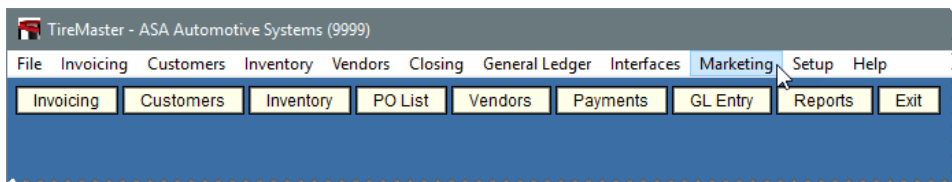
- **Size:** 1 x 2.63 inches
- **Number per sheet:** 30 (3 across, 10 down)

PRINT LABELS

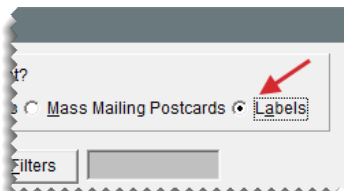
To select the customer names and addresses for a batch of labels, use a reusable filter or create a filter on the fly.

To print labels

1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.



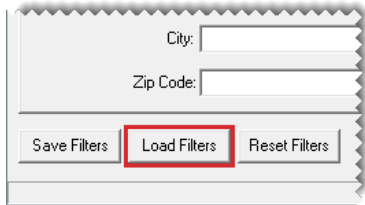
2. Select the **Labels** print option.



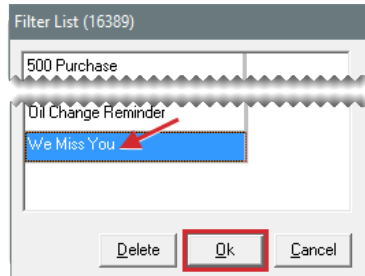
3. If you want to select a reusable filter, do the following. Otherwise, disregard this step.
 - a. Click **Filters**. The Filter Selection screen opens.



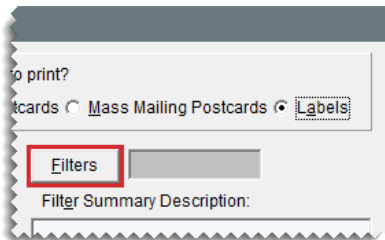
- b. Click **Load Filters**. The Filter List appears.



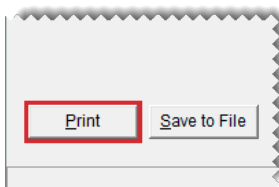
- c. Select the filter you want to use, and click **OK**.



- d. Close the Filter Selection screen. A brief description of the filter selection criteria is displayed on the Marketing screen for your reference.
4. If you want to create a filter on the fly, click **Filters**. Then fill in the filter selection criteria on the applicable filter tabs. Otherwise, disregard this step. For more information, see [Create a Postcard Filter on page 569](#).



- 5. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens and displays the labels.



- 6. Print the labels and close the Report Window.
- 7. Close the Marketing screen.

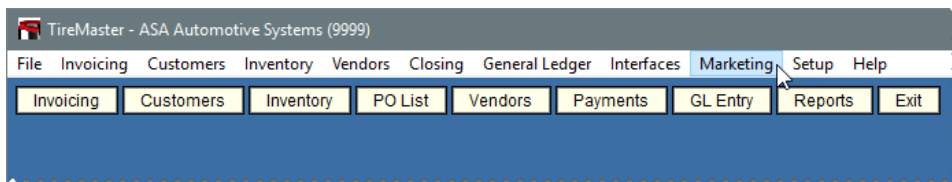
NAME AND ADDRESS TEXT FILES

You can use the Marketing Module to look up customer names and addresses and save the results of your search as a .txt (text) file. Then you can use the information in other applications.

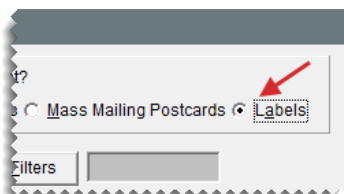
Note: For TireMaster Point of Sale, the Marketing Module is an optional application. If you're interested in adding the Marketing Module to your TireMaster Point of Sale system, contact your ASA account manager.

To save names and addresses in a text file

1. Click **Marketing**. The Marketing screen opens.

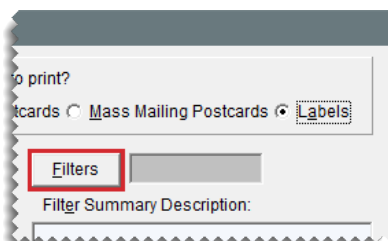


2. Select the **Labels** print option.

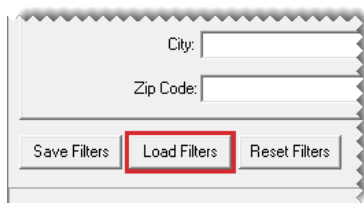


3. If you want to select a reusable filter, do the following. Otherwise, disregard this step.

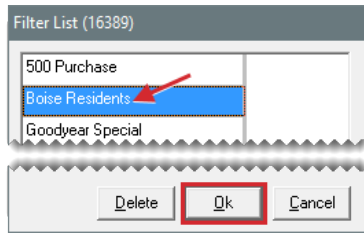
- a. Click **Filters**. The Filter Selection screen opens.



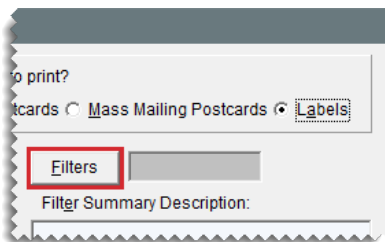
- b. Click **Load Filters**. The Filter List appears.



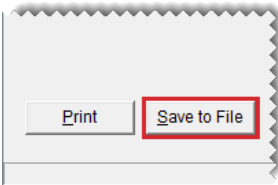
- c. Select the filter you want to use, and click **OK**.



- d. Close the Filter Selection screen. A brief description of the filter selection criteria is displayed on the Marketing screen for your reference.
4. If you want to create a filter on the fly, click **Filters**. Then fill in the filter selection criteria on the applicable filter tabs. If you selected a reusable filter instead (step 3), disregard this step. For more information, see [Create a Postcard Filter on page 569](#).



5. Click **Save to File**. The Save Customer Label File screen opens.



6. Select the computer drive or network location where you want to save the file from the **Save in** drop-down.
7. Type a name for the file and the extension **.txt** in the **File Name** field. For example, **MyFileName.txt**.
8. Click **Save**.
9. Close the Marketing screen.

CHAPTER 21

SALES TAX

TireMaster's sales tax module helps you comply with state sales tax laws, and it's designed so you can prepare for upcoming tax changes ahead of time. This chapter includes the following sections:

Sales Tax Rates and Levels	588
Tax Exemption Certificates	603
Sales Tax Adjustments	605
Sales Tax Collection Methods	607
Customer and Inventory Tax Settings	610
Special Tax Requirements	613

SALES TAX RATES AND LEVELS

To calculate sales tax in TireMaster, you need to set up tax rates and tax levels.

- **Tax rate:** The percentage of the sale total collected by a tax authority.
- **Tax level:** A combination of sales tax rates. Tax levels are assigned to customers, so TireMaster can compute the amount of sales tax they owe.

The number of tax rates and levels that you need depends on the complexity of your state's tax laws and how many sales tax totals you need on your reports. If your state requires information for nontaxable sales, create exempt tax rates and levels.

TAX RATE AND LEVEL EXAMPLES

If your state requires one sales tax total, you need only one or two rates and levels ([Table 21-1](#)).

Table 21-1: Simple Sales Tax Settings

Rates	Levels
Rate 1: Idaho Rate	Level 1: Idaho Level
Rate 2: Exempt Rate	Level 2: Exempt Level

If your state requires a variety of sales tax totals, you need one level for each total ([Table 21-2](#)). You can assign one or more rates to a level.

Table 21-2: Complex Sales Tax Settings

Rates	Levels
Rate 1: Idaho Rate	Level 1: Idaho, Ada County, Boise Level (includes Rates 1–3)
Rate 2: Ada County Rate	
Rate 3: Boise City Rate	
Rate 4: Oregon Rate	Level 2: Oregon Farm Level (includes Rates 4 and 5)
Rate 5: Farm Rate	
Rate 6: Government Rate	Level 5: Government Level (includes Rate 6)
Rate 7: Exempt Rate	Level 6: Exempt Level (includes Rate 7)

Because tax levels are created by combining various tax rates, you can customize tax collections based on the requirements of different customers.

Example: A resident of Boise, Idaho would pay city, county, and state sales tax. However, an Ada county resident who lives outside of the city limits would pay only county and state taxes.

Note: By default, sales tax calculations are based on the parts price, labor price, and federal excise tax for items. However, if you do business in a state where charging sales tax on FET is optional or prohibited, you can exclude it from sales tax calculations. For more information, see [Exclude FET from Sales Tax on page 609](#).

TAX RATES

A tax rate is the rate of tax assessed by a tax jurisdiction such as a city, county, or state. Having separate tax rates let you group different types of tax totals on the tax reports.

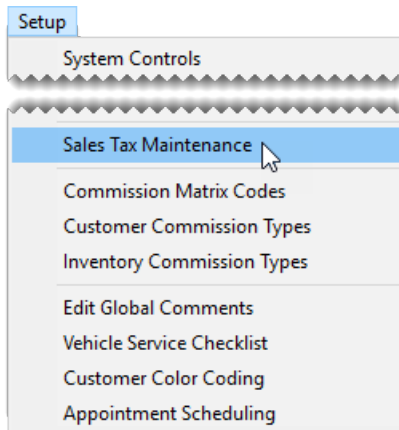
CREATE TAX RATES

The first component needed to calculate sales tax in TireMaster is the tax rate. The number and kind of rates that you need depend on the following:

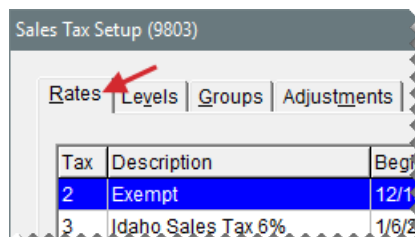
- Whether the city, county, or state where your store is located collects sales tax
- Whether you perform service calls in cities, counties, or states other than those where your store is located
- Whether some customers are exempt from paying taxes

To create a tax rate

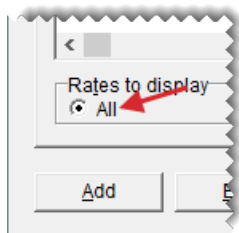
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



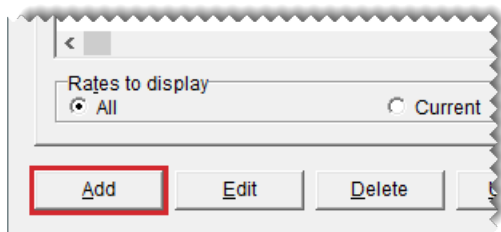
2. Make sure the **Rates** tab is selected.



3. To display both current and future tax rates, select **All** under **Rates to display**.



4. Click **Add**. The Tax Rate Add screen opens.



5. Enter the following information for the new rate:

- a. Type a description.

Note: For additional information about creating the descriptions for tax rates, see [Tax Rate Names on page 591](#).

- b. Type the tax rate amount as a decimal. For example, if the tax rate is 5%, type **.05**.

- c. If required by your state, enter the maximum taxable amount. Otherwise, leave the amount as **0.00**.

Note: The maximum taxable amount lets you limit how much sales tax is charged for taxable items on an invoice. Therefore, if the total of the taxable items exceeds the number entered in the **Max Taxable Amount** field, TireMaster calculates the sales tax for the taxable items by multiplying the rate by the maximum taxable amount. For example, the Idaho rate is 5% with a maximum taxable amount of \$500. If the total of taxable items on an invoice using the Idaho rate is \$500 or higher, the amount of sales tax calculated for those taxable items is limited to \$25.

- d. Assign a GL account to the rate. Click the **Tax GL Account** field, press  and select preset account **2020-0**.

- e. To define when the rate goes into effect and ends, select dates from the **Effective From** and **to** pop-up calendars.

Tax Rate Add (9800)

Rate #: Description:

Rate:

Max Taxable Amount:

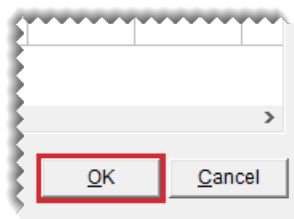
Tax GL Account:

Effective From: to

Note: Tax rates take effect at 12:00:00 a.m. (midnight) on the effective date and expire at 11:59:59 p.m. on the ending date.

Tip: To prevent rates from expiring, set the ending date far into the future (for example, **1-1-2111**). You can use the same ending date for all tax levels that are currently in effect.

- To save the new rate, click **OK**.



Note: Once you assign a tax rate to a tax level, you can only edit its ending date. To change all settings for a tax rate, update the rate. For more information, see [Prepare for Tax Rate Changes on page 593](#).

TAX RATE NAMES

When you set up your tax rates, name them in a consistent manner. Using a consistent naming pattern helps to ensure that you will assign the proper rates to tax levels, and it helps you identify the tax rates on the sales tax reports. Tax rates are organized alphabetically on the Sales Tax Setup screen.

Sales Tax Setup (9803)

Rates | Levels | Groups | Adjustments

Tax	Description	BeginDate	EndDate	Rate
5	Ada County Rate 2%	7/25/2019	1/1/2111 11	0.02
2	Exempt	12/16/2014	12/31/2099 10	
3	Idaho Sales Tax 6%	1/6/2015	1/1/2999 11	0.06
4	Utah Sales Tax 4.85%	7/25/2019	1/1/2111 11	0.0485

Figure 21-1: Tax Rates Displayed Alphabetically

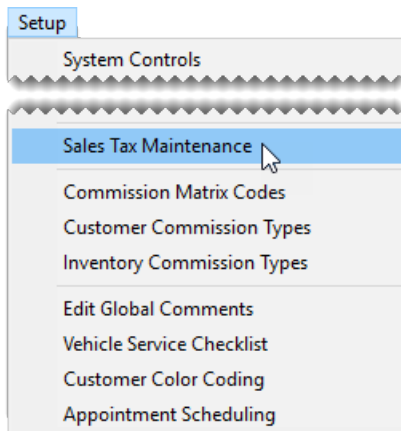
EDIT TAX RATES

The extent to which you can change the settings for a tax rate depends on whether the rate has been assigned to a tax level.

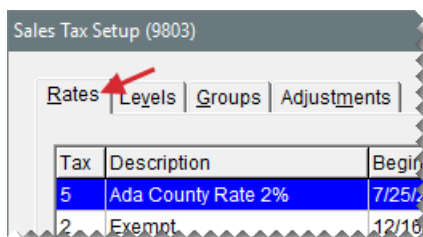
- If the rate has *never* been assigned to a tax level, *all* of its settings can be edited.
- If the rate has been assigned to a tax level, only the description and its ending date can be edited.

To edit a tax rate

1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



2. Make sure the **Rates** tab is selected.



3. To display both current and future rates, select **All** in under **Rates to display**.
4. Select the rate that needs to be changed, and click **Edit**.

Sales Tax Setup (9803)

Rates | Levels | Groups | Adjustments

Tax	Description	BeginDate	EndDate	Rate
5	Ada County Rate 2%	7/25/2019	1/1/2111 11: 0.02	
2	Exempt	12/16/2014	12/31/2099 10	
3	Idaho Sales Tax 6%	1/6/2015	1/1/2999 11: 0.06	
4	Utah Sales Tax 4.85%	7/25/2019	1/1/2111 11: 0.0485	

Add Edit Delete Update Close

- Change the description, rate, maximum taxable amount, GL account, or effective dates as needed.

Note: The maximum taxable amount lets you limit how much sales tax is charged for taxable items on an invoice. Therefore, if the total of the taxable items exceeds the number entered in the **Max Taxable Amount** field, TireMaster calculates the sales tax for the taxable items by multiplying the rate by the maximum taxable amount. For example, the Idaho rate is 5% with a maximum taxable amount of \$500. If the total of taxable items on an invoice using the Idaho rate is \$500 or higher, the amount of sales tax calculated for those taxable items is limited to \$25.

- To save the changes, click **OK**.
- Close the Sales Tax Setup screen.

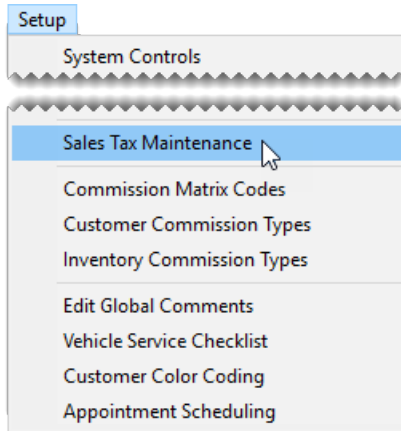
PREPARE FOR TAX RATE CHANGES

If your city, county, or state announces an increase or decrease for its sales tax rate, you can prepare for the change in advance by updating the tax rate. To update a tax rate, edit the ending date of the original rate. Then create a replacement rate.

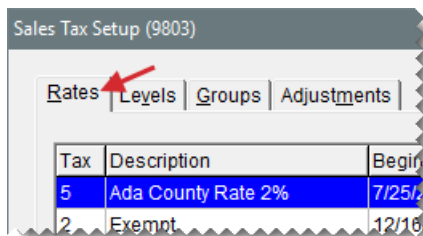
Note: Once a tax rate has been assigned to a tax level, you can only edit its ending date. To change other settings for the rate, you need to update the rate.

To prepare for tax rate changes

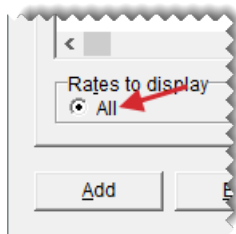
- Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



2. Make sure the **Rates** tab is selected.



3. To display both current and future rates, select **All** in the **Rates to display** area.



4. Edit the ending date of the original rate.
 - a. Select the rate that needs to be changed, and click **Edit**. The Tax Rate Edit screen appears.

Sales Tax Setup (9803)

Rates | Levels | Groups | Adjustments

Tax	Description	BeginDate	EndDate	Rate
5	Ada County Rate 2%	7/25/2019	1/1/2111 11:00	0.02
2	Exempt	12/16/2014	12/31/2099 10	0
3	Idaho Sales Tax 6%	1/6/2015	1/1/2999 11:00	0.06
4	Utah Sales Tax 4.85%	7/25/2019	1/1/2111 11:00	0.0485

Add Edit Delete Update Close

- b. In the **to** field, change the ending date of the original tax rate to the day before the replacement rate takes effect. You can select the date from the pop-up calendar.

Tax Rate Edit (9800)

Rate #: 3 Description: Idaho Sales Tax 6%

Rate: 0.06

Max Taxable Amount: 0

Tax GL Account: 2020 100

Effective From: 1/6/2015 to 7/24/2019

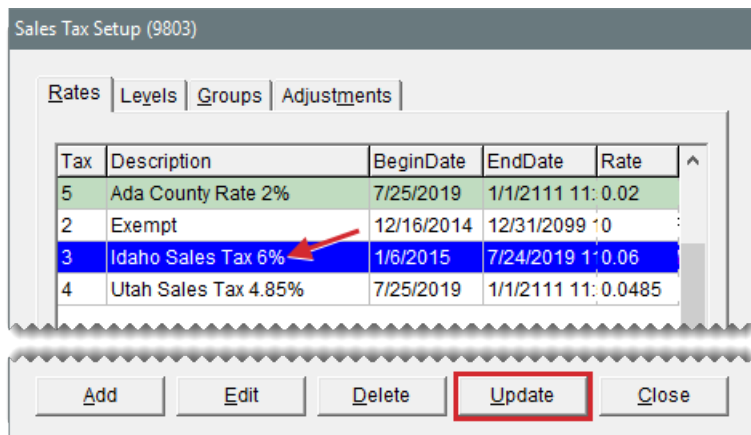
Note: The original tax rate remains in effect until 11:59:59 p.m. on the ending date. Therefore, if the new rate takes effect October 6 of the current year, change the ending date of the original rate to October 5 of the current year.

- c. Click **OK**.

1/6/2015 1/1/2999 11:00

OK Cancel

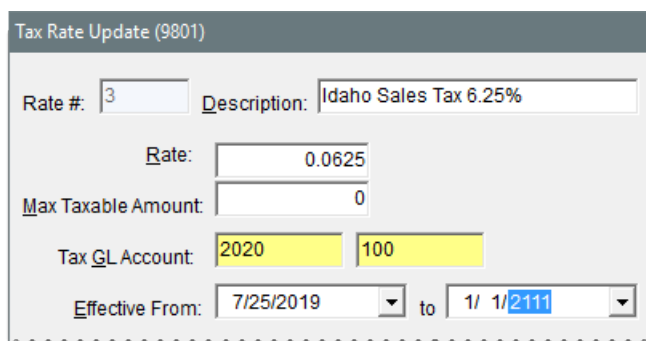
5. To create the replacement rate, do the following:
- Reselect the rate that needs to be changed, and click **Update**.



- b. Change the description and the rate.
- c. Change the maximum taxable amount if needed.

Note: The maximum taxable amount lets you limit how much sales tax is charged for taxable items on an invoice. Therefore, if the total of the taxable items exceeds the number entered in the **Max Taxable Amount** field, TireMaster calculates the sales tax for the taxable items by multiplying the rate by the maximum taxable amount. For example, the Idaho rate is 5% with a maximum taxable amount of \$500. If the total of taxable items on an invoice using the Idaho rate is \$500 or higher, the amount of sales tax calculated for those taxable items is limited to \$25.

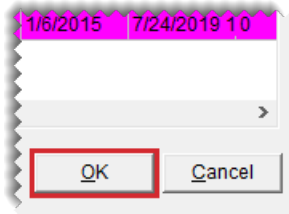
- d. Change the GL account if needed.
- e. Enter the date when the replacement rate goes into effect and the date when the replacement date ends. You can select these dates from the **Effective From** pop-up calendar.



Note: If the following message appears, you need to edit the ending date of the original rate: “The dates overlap with the date range for another rate in the same group. Please change the dates.” For more information, see step 4.

Tip: To prevent the rate from expiring, set the ending date far into the future (for example, **1-1-2111**). You can use the same ending date for all tax levels that are currently in effect.

6. To save the replacement rate, click **OK**.



Note: Once the replacement rate is assigned to a tax level, only its ending date can be changed. To make other changes, you will need to update the rate again.

DELETE A TAX RATE

Tax rates that have *never* been assigned to any tax levels can be deleted.

Note: If a rate has been assigned to one or more tax levels, you need to let the rate *expire* instead of deleting it. For more information, see [Expired Tax Rates and Levels on page 603](#).

To delete a tax rate

1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.
2. Make sure the **Rates** tab is selected.
3. To view both current and future rates, select **All** under **Rates to display**.
4. Select the rate you want to remove, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes**.

TAX LEVELS

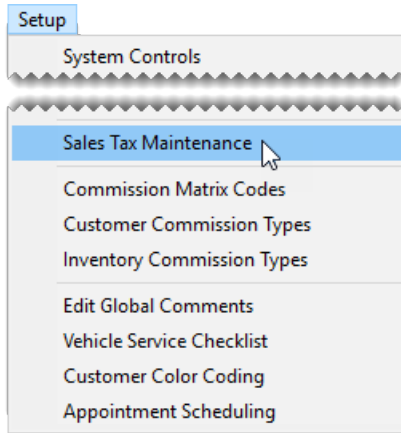
A tax level is a group of tax rates. Tax levels are assigned to customers, so TireMaster can calculate the proper amount of sales tax to collect from them.

CREATE A TAX LEVEL

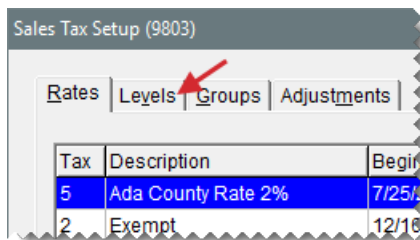
The second component needed to calculate sales tax in TireMaster is the tax level. A tax level, which is a combination of tax rates, can be assigned to customers to ensure that you collect the proper amount of sales tax from them.

To create a tax level

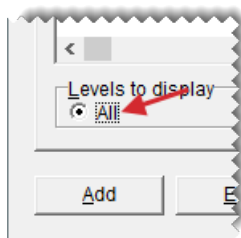
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



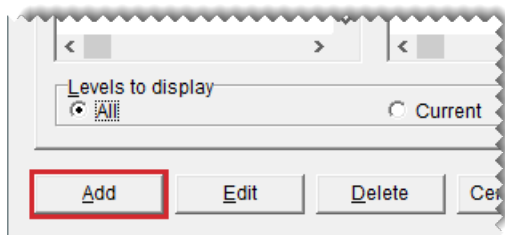
2. Click the **Levels** tab.



3. To display both current and future tax levels, select **All** under **Levels to display**.



4. Click **Add**. The Level Add screen appears.



5. Type a description for the new tax level.

Level Add (9700)

Description:

Available Tax Rates:

Description	Begin Date	Assigned
Exempt	12/16/2014	

6. If you don't see a rate that you want to assign, select **All** under **Rates to Display**.

Rates to display

All Current

7. Assign one or more rates to the tax level:

- To assign a single rate, select the rate in the **Available Tax Rates** panel and click .

Level Add (9700)

Description:

Available Tax Rates:

Description	Begin Date
Exempt	12/16/2014
Idaho Sales Tax 6%	1/6/2015
Utah Sales Tax 4.85%	7/25/2019
Ada County Rate 2%	7/25/2019

Assigned Tax Rates:

Description	Begin Date E
-------------	--------------

- To assign all rates, click .

Level Add (9700)

Description:

Available Tax Rates:

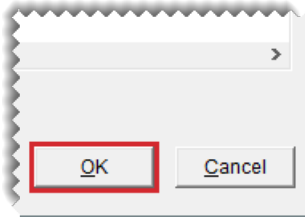
Description	Begin Date
Exempt	12/16/2014
Idaho Sales Tax 6%	1/6/2015
Utah Sales Tax 4.85%	7/25/2019
Ada County Rate 2%	7/25/2019

Assigned Tax Rates:

Description	Begin Date E
-------------	--------------

Tip: If you assign rates in error, click for a single rate or click for all rates.

8. To save the new level, click **OK**.



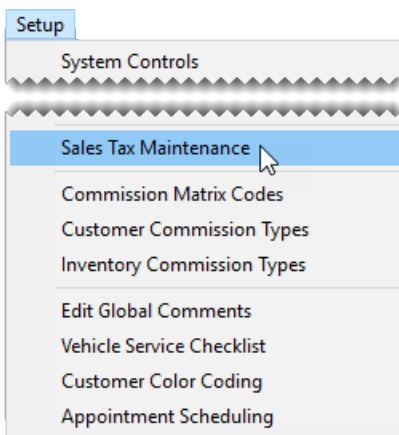
Tip: You can review your sales tax settings by printing the Sales Tax Setup Report.

UPDATE TAX LEVELS

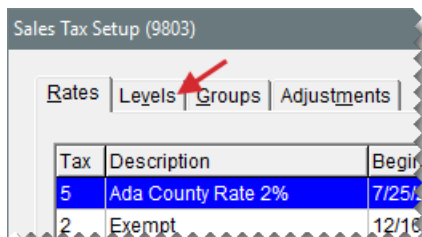
Because of changes in tax laws, you might need to update your tax levels by adding new rates or removing existing rates.

To update a tax level

1. From the **Setup** menu, select **Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen appears.



2. Click the **Levels** tab.



3. Select the level you want to update, and click **Edit**. The Level Edit screen appears.

Sales Tax Setup (9803)

Rates | Levels | Groups | Adjustments

Levels		Assigned Tax Rates	
Level	Description	Tax	Description
3	Ada County Residents	3	Idaho Sales Tax 6%
2	Exempt Level	5	Ada County Rate 2%
1	Idaho Sales Tax		

Add Edit Delete Certification Close

Note: If you don't see the level that you want to update, select **All** in the **Levels to display** area.

- To display both current and future tax rates that can be assigned to the tax level, select **All** under **Rates to display**.

Rates to display

All Current

- Assign or remove rates from the level:
 - To assign a single rate to the tax level, select the rate in the **Available Tax Rates** area and click **>**. To assign all rates, click **>>**.
 - To remove a single rate from the tax level, select the rate in the **Assigned Tax Rates** area and click **<**. To remove all rates, click **<<**.
- To save the updated level, click **OK**.

ASSIGN TAX LEVELS TO CUSTOMERS

TireMaster calculates how much sales tax customers need to pay based on the tax levels assigned to them. For each customer, you need to assign two tax levels. One is for an item's parts price, and the other is for an item's labor price.

When new customers are added to TireMaster, they're automatically assigned the default tax levels set in System Controls. If the default levels don't meet a new customer's tax requirements, assign different tax levels. For more information, see [Update Customer Records on page 68](#).

Note: If you have customers who are not required to pay sales tax, create exempt tax levels and assign those levels to your tax-exempt customers.

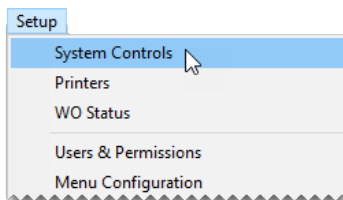
SET THE DEFAULT TAX LEVEL

When new customers are added to TireMaster, they're automatically assigned the default tax level. To define your default tax level, you need to complete a pair of control settings. There are two approaches for setting the default tax level:

- Use the level that calculates the highest amount of tax. This method ensures you'll collect enough sales tax.
- Use the tax level that's required for the majority of your customers. With this method, you'll rarely need to change the tax level when adding new customers.

To set the default tax levels

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Customer** tab.
3. Set the default labor level.
 - a. Select **Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Labor** and press **Enter**. The Tax Level Lookup screen opens.
 - b. Select the tax level you want to use as the default for labor, and click **OK**.
4. Set the parts level.
 - a. Select **Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Parts** and press **Enter**. The Tax Level Lookup screen opens.
 - b. Select the tax level you want to use as the default for parts, and click **OK**.

A screenshot of the 'System Controls (6400)' window. The 'Customer' tab is selected. A table displays various system control settings. Two rows are highlighted with red arrows: 'Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Labor' and 'Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Parts'.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Auto Inactivate Vehicles	NO	1
Customer - Transfer Type	T	1
Customer Default Type	1	1
Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Labor	1	1
Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Parts	1	1
Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back	NO	1

5. Close the System Controls screen.

EXPIRED TAX RATES AND LEVELS

Expired sales tax rates and levels are tax settings that are no longer in effect. A tax rate expires when the ending date passes. Once a rate expires, you cannot view, reinstate, edit, or update it.

A tax level expires when all of the tax rates assigned to it expire. When a tax level expires, you won't be able to complete invoices for customers who have been assigned that level. Although you can set up new rates for a tax level, those rates won't take effect until the next day.

Tip: You can view expired tax levels by selecting **All** on the **Levels** tab of the Sales Tax Setup screen. Expired tax rates cannot be viewed.

To prevent your tax rates and levels from expiring, follow these guidelines:

- Before changing tax rates, make sure you know which tax levels use those rates. Depending on how often you use various tax levels, you might decide to delay rate changes.
- When editing a tax rate, verify that you've entered the correct ending date before clicking **OK**. Once you click **OK**, you can't reset the ending date.
- When you create new rates or update existing rates, set the ending date far into the future. Consider using the same date (such as **1-1-2111**) for all of your rates.
- When preparing for a rate change, create the replacement rate on the same day that you change the ending date of the original rate. This will prevent the original rate from expiring before you've created the replacement rate.

TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATES

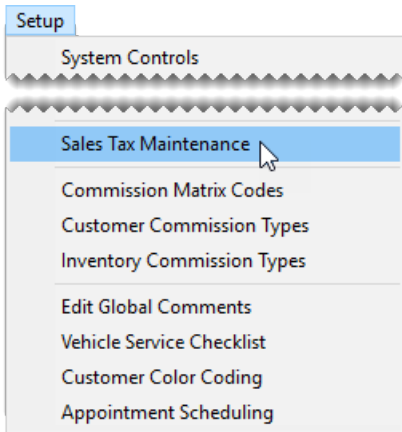
If your state requires additional documentation for tax-exempt customers, you can create a tax exemption certificate that can be printed on invoices for tax-exempt customers.

CREATE A TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE

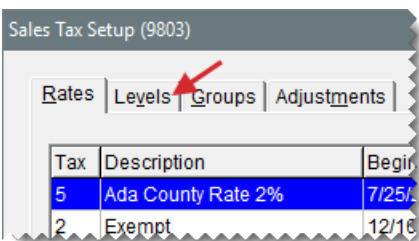
Creating a tax exemption certificate includes defining the certificate text and adding a signature line..

To create a tax exemption certificate

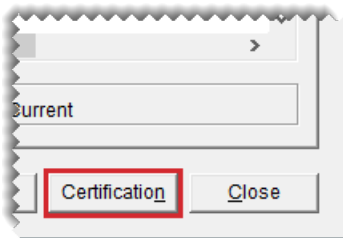
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



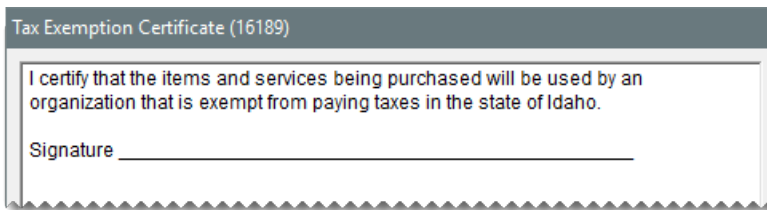
2. Click the **Levels** tab.



3. Click **Certification**. The Tax Exemption Certificate screen appears.



4. Type the certificate text and a signature line.



Tip: To create a signature line, repeatedly press the keyboard's underline key.

5. To save the certificate, click **OK**.
6. Close the Sales Tax Setup screen.

PRINT A TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE

Tax exemption certificates can be printed on invoices for tax-exempt customers at point of sale.

To print a tax exemption certificate

1. Turn a work order into an invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).
2. Select the **Tax Exempt Cert** check box on the Invoice Completion screen.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Invoice Completion' with a scalloped border. It contains several checkboxes: 'Direct Deposit' (unchecked), 'Apply ROA' (unchecked), 'Tax Exempt Cert' (checked and highlighted with a red box), and 'Flag Old Invoices' (unchecked). Below the checkboxes is a 'Comments:' label and a text area. At the bottom are three buttons: 'Marketing', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

3. Complete the invoice as usual. The printed invoice will include the text from the tax exemption certificate.

SALES TAX ADJUSTMENTS

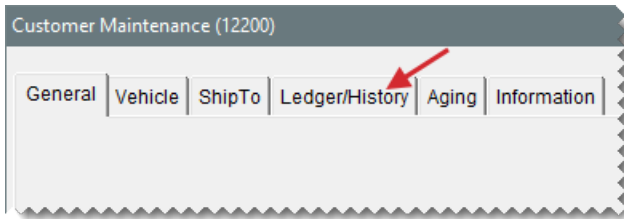
If you collected the wrong amount of sales tax from a customer, you can adjust the sales tax for the corresponding invoice. A tax rate adjustment does not alter the amount of sales tax that appears on the original invoice. If you charged too much sales tax, the adjustment produces a credit for the customer. Likewise, if you didn't collect enough sales tax, the customer will owe you money. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems, a sales tax adjustment results in an adjusting journal entry.

Because sales tax adjustments post to customer accounts (subledgers), you need to reimburse customers if you reduced the sales tax for their invoices. If customers owe sales tax, send them statements so you can collect the additional tax money. To see how much sales tax customers owe, print the Unapplied Credit Report .

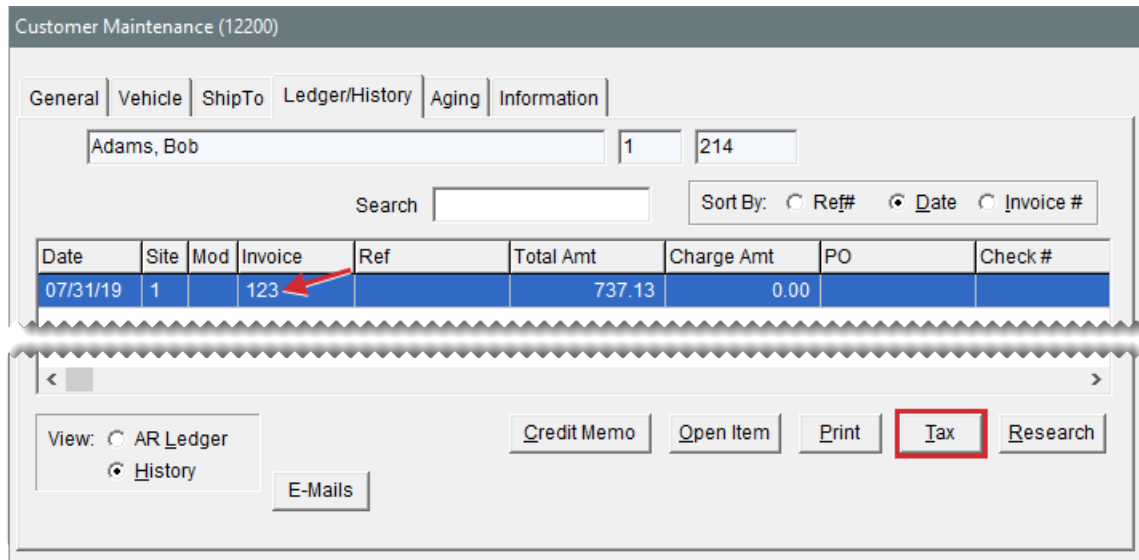
Note: The document type code ST is used to identify transactions in which the sales tax has been changed for an invoice.

To make a sales tax adjustment

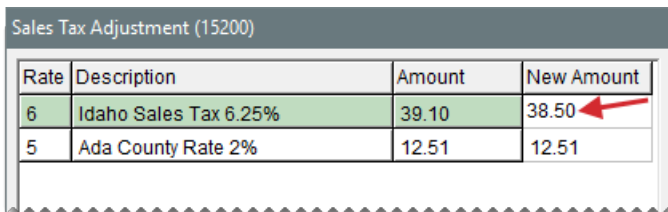
1. Look up the customer whose invoice needs a sales tax adjustment. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), click the **Ledger/History** tab.



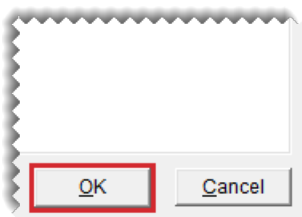
3. Select the invoice for which you want to change the sales tax amount, and click **Tax**. The Sales Tax Adjustment screen opens.



4. To change the amount of tax assessed for a particular rate, select the rate and type the new sales tax amount in the **New Amount** column. For rates that do not need to be changed, leave the entries in the **New Amount** field alone.



5. Click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.



6. To process the changes, click **Yes**.

Note: Changing the tax rate does not alter the amount of sales tax that appears on the original invoice. It creates an entry in the customer's account instead. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate, it also results in an adjusting journal entry.

7. If you reduced the tax, reimburse the customer for the difference between the old amount and the new amount. If you increased the tax, send a statement to the customer so you can collect the additional tax owed. For more information, see [Customer Reimbursements on page 648](#).

SALES TAX COLLECTION METHODS

You can base your sales tax collections on one of the following:

- The default tax levels for your store
- The tax levels assigned to individual customers

Basing tax collections on the levels assigned to individual customers is sufficient if your sales tax requirements are minimal, such as if you only need to collect state sales tax or if all of your stores are located within the same tax jurisdiction.

If you need to collect taxes for a variety of government agencies, such as the state and multiple cities that each have different tax rates, you can base your sales tax collections on the default tax levels for your store. Basing collections on your store's levels, helps to ensure that you collect enough sales tax to satisfy the requirements of all of the various government agencies.

Example: You have a store in Minneapolis which charges 10% sales tax. Five percent of it goes to the state and the other 5% goes to the city. Many of your customers, however, are assigned a tax level amounting to 6% sales tax. They're from nearby St. Paul where they pay the same 5% state tax and a city tax of only 1%. By basing sales tax collections on your store's default tax levels, you can automatically charge the customers from St. Paul 10% sales tax instead of 6%, which ensures that the state of Minnesota and the city of Minneapolis both get their share of tax dollars.

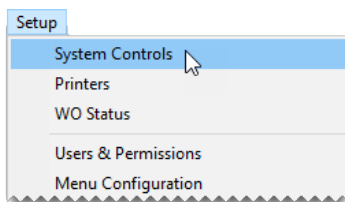
Although this scenario typically occurs in TireMaster Corporate environments, where customers are added at various locations with differing sales tax requirements, the option to base sales tax on store levels can also be used in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Point of Sale systems.

Note: If you base sales tax collections on your store's default levels, there are two instances in which this setting is disregarded: 1) When the customer is exempt from paying sales tax, and 2) When you're prompted to choose the customer's tax level at point of sale, because of settings for the customer's customer type.

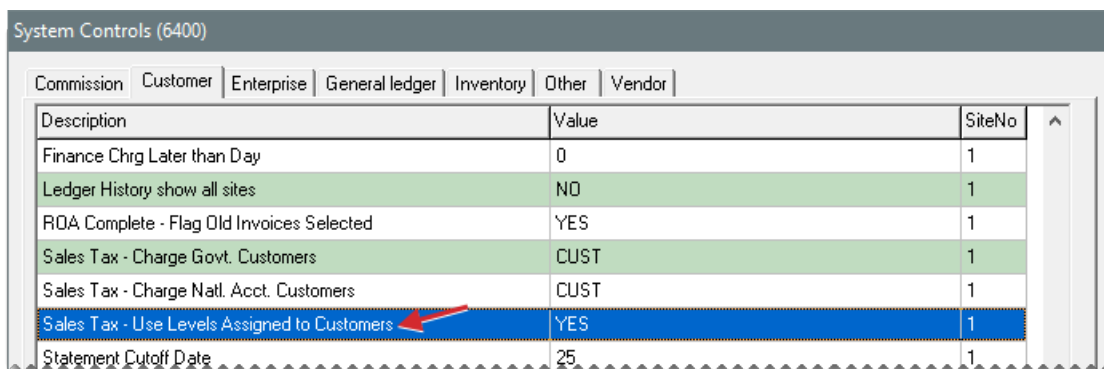
You can define how sales tax is collected by setting a system control.

To define how sales tax is collected

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Customer** tab.
3. Select **Sales Tax - Use Tax Levels Assigned to Customers** and press **Enter**.



4. Do one of the following:
 - To base your sales tax collections on the default parts and labor tax levels for your store, select **No**.

Note: The system controls for setting your store’s default tax levels are **Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Labor** and **Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Parts**.
 - To base your sales tax collections on the tax levels assigned to individual customers, select **Yes**.
5. In TireMaster Corporate, repeat steps 3 and 4 until the control has been set for all sites.
6. Close the System Controls screen.

SALES TAX ROUNDING ACCOUNT

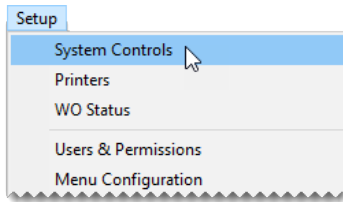
The sales tax rounding account is a GL account that’s used in to track the amount of sales tax that’s rounded off during sales tax calculations.

When calculating sales tax, TireMaster temporarily extends the tax amount for each item by two digits. Using the extra digits ensures that the sales tax total for each of the items equals the sales tax total for the invoice. Once the sales tax total is calculated, the extra digits are no longer needed. As a result, the amount of tax that posts to the general ledger matches the amount of tax actually charged.

Note: Talk to your accountant before you choose an account to use for posting sales tax rounding amounts. If you use TireMaster’s default chart of accounts, you can create an offset minor account under the 2020-0 Sales Tax Payable account.

To define the sales tax rounding account

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **General Ledger** tab.
3. Select **Default Account - Sales Tax Rounding** and press **Enter**. The Chart of Accounts screen opens.

 A screenshot of the "System Controls (6400)" window. The "General ledger" tab is selected. Below the tabs is a table with three columns: Description, Value, and SiteNo. The row "Default Account - Sales Tax Rounding" is highlighted in blue, with a red arrow pointing to it.

Description	Value	SiteNo
Default Account - Sales Tax	2020-0	1
Default Account - Sales Tax Rounding	2020-0	1
Default Account - Year-End Profit/Loss	3010-0	1

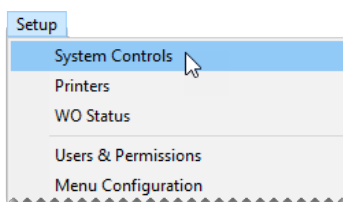
4. Select the account you want to use to track sales tax rounding, and click **OK**.
5. Close the System Controls screen.

EXCLUDE FET FROM SALES TAX

By default, the sales tax for quotes and work orders is calculated based on the parts price, labor price, and federal excise tax for items. However, if you do business in a state where charging sales tax on FET is optional or prohibited, you can exclude it from sales tax calculations by changing a control setting.

To exclude FET from sales tax

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Select **Apply Sales Tax to FET**, and press **Enter**.
4. Select **No** and click **OK**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Activate Employee Payroll Field	NO	1
Apply Sales Tax to FET	NO	1
ARAP - LOOKUP DATE	2008-01-01 23:59:59.999	1

5. Close the System Controls screen.

CUSTOMER AND INVENTORY TAX SETTINGS

In addition to creating sales tax rates and levels, you also need to complete tax settings for individual customers and inventory items to ensure that you collect sales tax when required. The settings that you need to complete vary depending on the circumstances.

COLLECT TAX ON AN ITEM'S PARTS PRICE

If you need to collect sales tax on an item's parts price only, complete the following settings:

- On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), select the **Parts** check box for that item and leave the **Labor** check box clear.

- On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), select the **Taxable** check box (unless the customer doesn't have to pay tax), and use the same tax level for both parts and labor to include them both in the same section of the Sales Tax Report.

COLLECT TAX FOR BOTH PARTS AND LABOR

If you need to collect sales tax on both the parts and labor prices for an item, complete the following settings:

- On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), select both the **Parts** and **Labor** check boxes (unless the item is not taxed).

- On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), select the **Taxable** check box (unless the customer doesn't have to pay tax), and use the same tax level for both parts and labor to include them both in the same section of the Sales Tax Report.

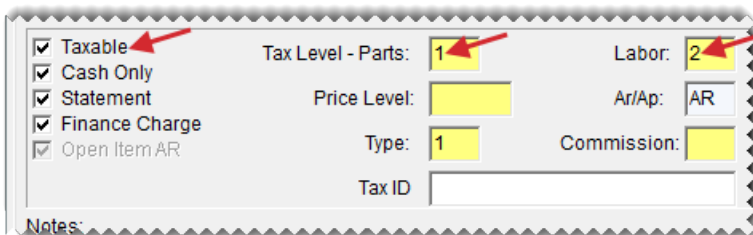
COLLECT TAX IN MULTIPLE STATES

If labor is not taxed in your state, but you do work in a state that charges sales tax for labor, complete the following settings:

- On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), select both the **Parts** and **Labor** check boxes (unless the item is not taxed).

- On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), make sure the **Taxable** check box is selected (unless the customer does not have to pay sales tax and you haven't set up an exempt tax level). If labor is taxed, use the same tax level for both parts and labor. However, if the customer does not have to pay tax on labor, use a non-taxable tax level for labor instead.

However, if the customer does not have to pay tax on labor, use a non-taxable tax level for labor instead.



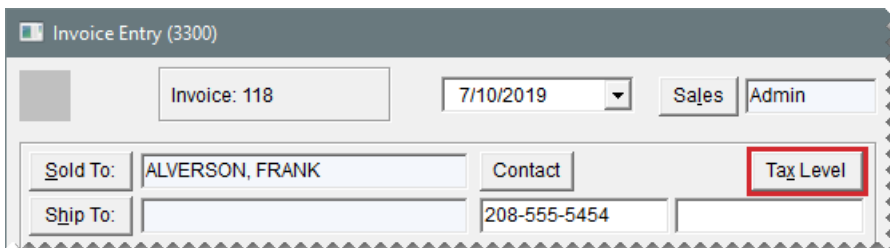
CHANGE A CUSTOMER’S TAX LEVEL AT POINT OF SALE

Occasionally, you might need to change a customer’s price level at point of sale (such as when a service call occurs in another state). Changing the tax level at point of sale helps you collect the proper amount of sales tax without affecting the sales tax settings in the customer’s record. To change the tax level at point of sale, you need to be assigned the **Customer Edit** permission.

Note: This method of changing the tax level applies only to customers who are set up as taxable (the **Taxable** check box is selected on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) on the **General** tab).

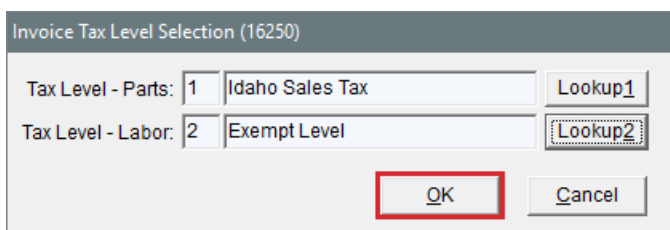
To change a customer’s tax level at point of sale

1. Start a work order or retrieve an existing work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#) or [Update a Work Order on page 423](#)
2. On the [Invoice Entry screen](#), click the **Tax Level** button.



Note: Tax levels can also be changed in a similar manner when working with the [Quote and Estimate Writer](#).

3. Do the following as needed:
 - a. Click **Lookup 1** and select the tax level for parts.
 - b. Click **Lookup 2** and select the tax level for labor.
 - c. Click **OK** to save your changes.



4. Make additional changes to the work order, or click **Quit** to close the Invoice Entry screen.

SPECIAL TAX REQUIREMENTS

Some states require businesses to charge a percentage of the regular tax rate for certain items. For example, retreads might be taxed at 75% of the regular rate. If you conduct business in a state with this type of tax requirement, you need to set up one or more tax rate adjustments in TireMaster.

Setting up tax rate adjustments includes the following steps:

- Creating one or more inventory tax adjustment groups
- Creating one or more tax rate adjustments, to define which tax rate and items are affected by an adjustment

With a tax rate adjustment, only the tax on the parts price is adjusted. Labor and federal excise tax are calculated as usual. If you're unsure of whether you need to set up tax rate adjustments, talk to your accountant.

INVENTORY TAX ADJUSTMENT GROUPS

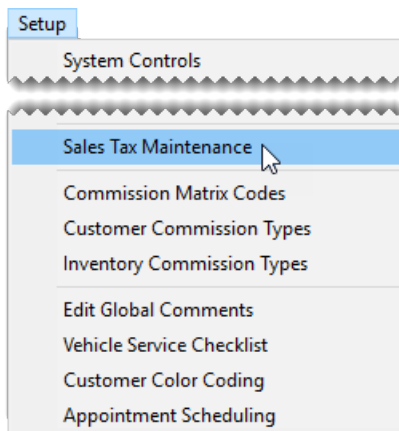
An Inventory tax adjustment group is a collection of items that need to be taxed at a percentage of the regular tax rate. Inventory adjustment groups can be assigned to tax rate adjustments.

CREATE AN INVENTORY TAX ADJUSTMENT GROUP

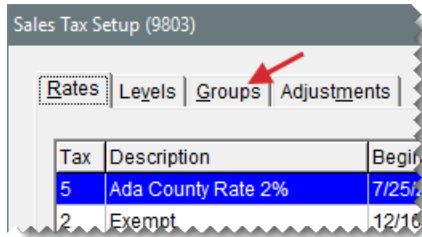
When you create an inventory tax adjustment group, look up and assign the items that need to be included in the group.

To create an inventory tax adjustment group

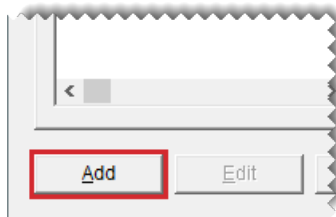
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



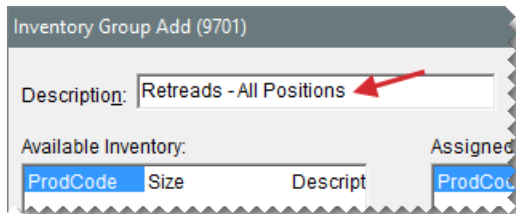
2. Click the **Groups** tab.



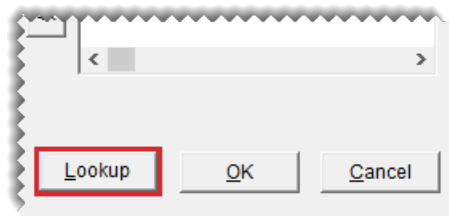
- Click **Add**. The Inventory Group Add screen opens.



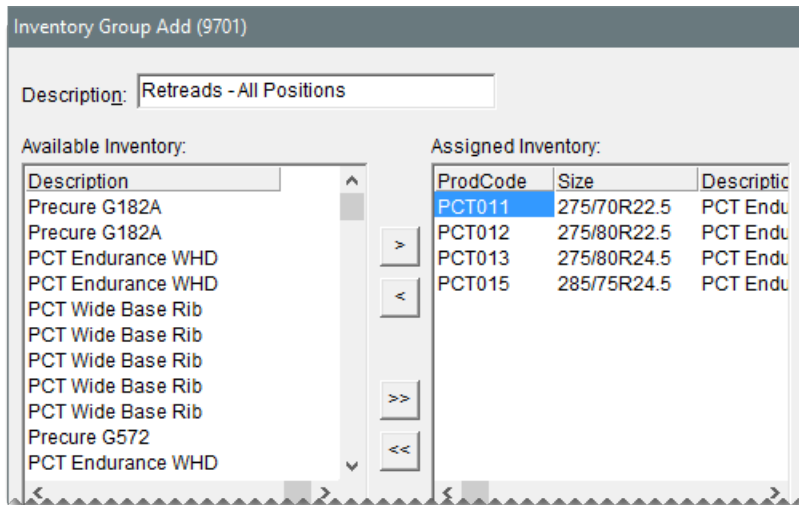
- Type a description for the inventory tax adjustment group.



- Click **Lookup**, and look up items that you want to include in the inventory tax adjustment group. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



- Assign items to the tax adjustment group:
 - For a single item, select it and click **>**.
 - For all items, click **>>**.



Tip: If you assign an item in error, select it and click . To remove all items, click .

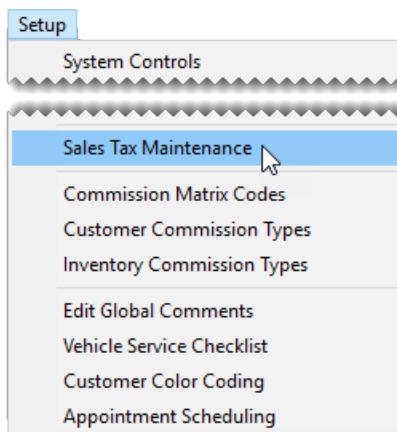
- To save the new tax adjustment group, click **OK**.

UPDATE AN INVENTORY TAX ADJUSTMENT GROUP

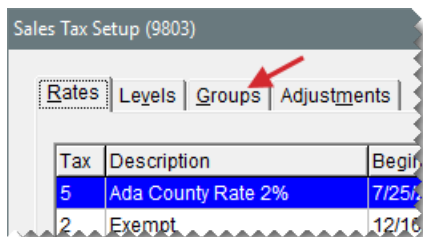
If you need to add or remove items from an inventory tax adjustment group, you can update the group.

To update an inventory tax adjustment group

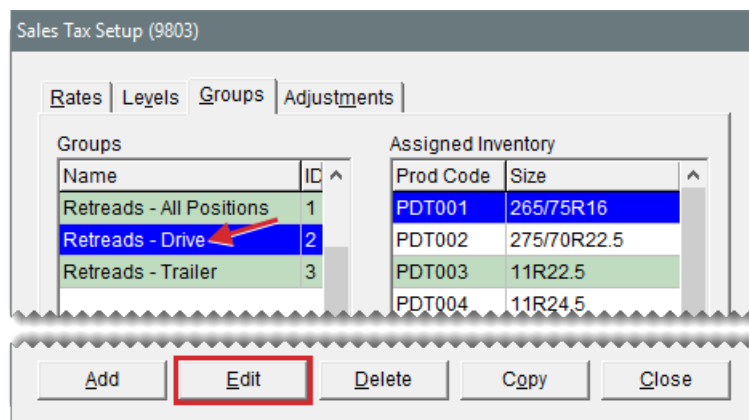
- Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



- Click the **Groups** tab.



3. Select the group you want to update and click **Edit**.



4. Add or remove items as needed:
 - To add items, click **Lookup** and search for the items you want to add. For a single item, select it and click **>**. To add all items, click **>>** instead. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
 - To remove an assigned item, select it and click **<**. To remove all items, click **<<**.
5. To save your changes, click **OK**.

DELETE AN INVENTORY TAX ADJUSTMENT GROUP

If an inventory tax adjustment group has *never* been used for a tax rate adjustment, you can delete it.

To delete an inventory tax adjustment group

1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.
2. Click the **Groups** tab.
3. Select the group you want to remove, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**.
5. Close the Sales Tax Setup screen.

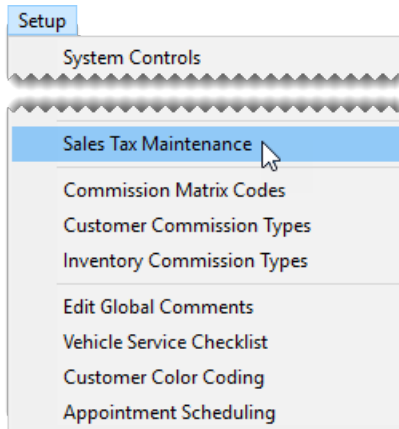
COPY AN INVENTORY TAX ADJUSTMENT GROUP

You can create a new inventory tax adjustment group by copying an existing group. Copying an existing group saves you time if the new group needs to have many of the same settings as an

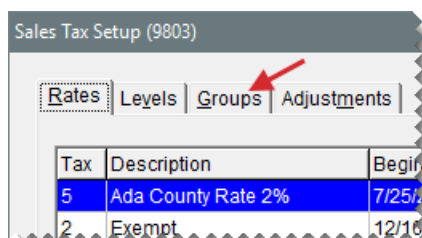
existing group.

To copy an inventory tax adjustment group

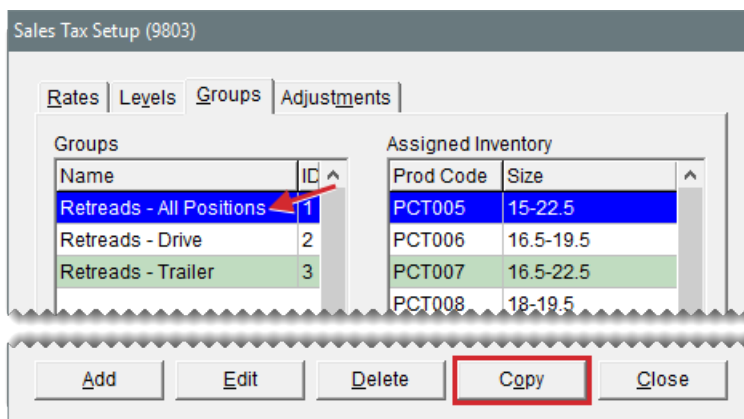
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.







2. Click the **Groups** tab.



3. Under **Groups**, select the group you want to copy and click **Copy**. The Inventory Group Copy screen appears.



4. Type a description for the new inventory tax adjustment group.
5. Add or remove items as needed:

- To add items, click **Lookup** and search for the items you want to add. For a single item, select it and click . To add all items, click  instead. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
 - To remove an assigned item, select it and click . To remove all items, click .
6. To save the new group, click **OK**.

TAX RATE ADJUSTMENTS

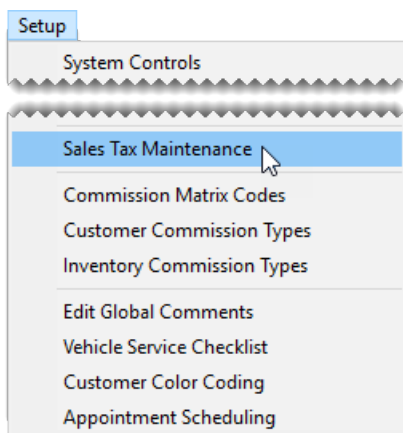
A tax rate adjustment is a setting that ensures that items are taxed at a percentage of the regular tax rate. Each tax rate can have only one tax rate adjustment.

CREATE A TAX RATE ADJUSTMENT

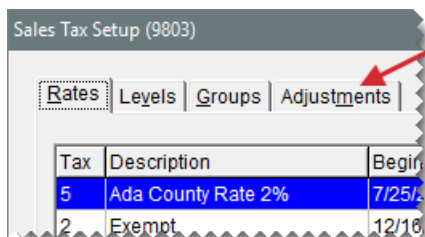
The settings for a tax rate adjustment define which tax rate to adjust and which items are taxed at the adjusted rate. If you sell items that should be tax exempt for certain customers, you can set up an exempt tax rate adjustment. In this case, federal excise tax is exempt.

To create a tax rate adjustment

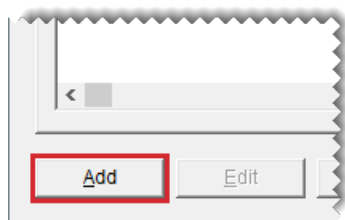
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



2. Click the **Adjustments** tab.



3. Click **Add**. The Adjustment Add screen appears.



4. Enter the following information:
 - a. Type a description for the tax rate adjustment.
 - b. Define which rate will be adjusted by clicking the **Tax Rate** field, pressing , and selecting a rate from the list.

Tip: To display both current and future tax rates, select **All** under **Rates to Display**.
 - c. Define the percentage of an item's price that will be taxed, by typing the number as a decimal in the **Taxable Factor** field. (For example, if 75% of the item's price is taxable, type **.75**.) If the items assigned to this group should not be taxed, select the **Exempt** check box instead.

Adjustment Add (9703)

Description: Taxable Factor:

Tax Rate: Exempt

Available Groups: _____ Assigned Groups: _____

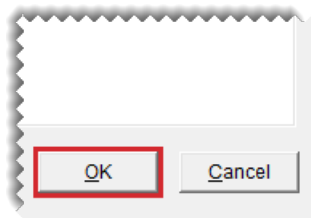
5. Assign one or more inventory tax adjustment group to the adjustment:
 - To assign a single inventory tax adjustment group, select the group, and click .
 - To assign all inventory tax adjustment groups, click .

Available Groups:		Assigned Groups:	
Name	GroupID	Name	GroupID
Retreads - Trailer	3	Retreads - All Positions	1
		Retreads - Drive	2

Note: If you assign multiple inventory tax adjustment groups to a tax rate adjustment, the items each of those groups must be unique. If TireMaster detects that the same item is used in multiple inventory tax adjustment groups, you will be required to remove the duplicate item from all but one of the groups before assigning the groups to the tax rate adjustment.

Tip: If you assign a group in error, select it and click . To remove all groups, click .

6. To save the new tax rate adjustment, click **OK**. A message that lists the settings for the tax rate adjustment appears.



7. Review the settings described in the message, and do one of the following:
 - If the settings are correct, click **Yes**.
 - If the settings are not correct, click **No**, and make the needed changes.

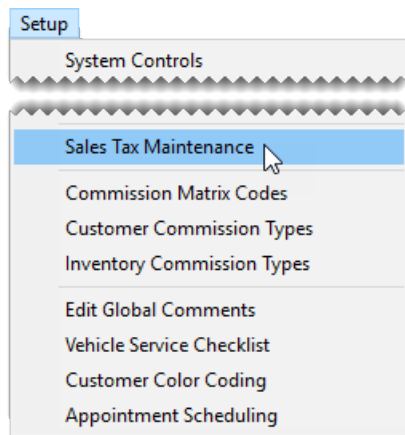
UPDATE A TAX RATE ADJUSTMENT

You can update a tax rate adjustment by changing its name, adding new inventory tax adjustment groups, and removing inventory tax adjustments groups.

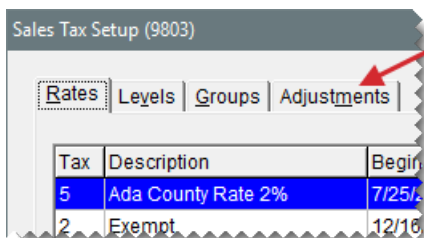
Note: The tax rate and taxable factor used for the group cannot be edited. To change that information, you need to make the tax rate adjustment inactive and create a new one. For more information, see [Make a Tax Rate Adjustment Inactive on page 621](#).

To edit a tax rate adjustment

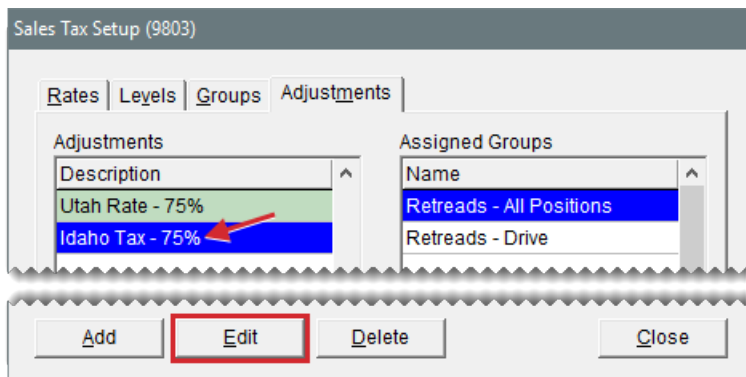
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.





2. Click the **Adjustments** tab.





3. Select the tax rate adjustment that you want to update and click **Edit**. The Adjustment Edit screen appears.



4. Change the description and add or remove inventory tax adjustment groups as needed:

- To add a single inventory tax adjustment group, select the group, and click . To assign all tax adjustment groups, click .

Note: If you assign multiple inventory tax adjustment groups to a tax rate adjustment, each item in each of those groups must be unique. If the program detects that the same item is in multiple inventory tax adjustment groups, you will be required to remove the duplicate item from all but one of the groups before assigning the groups to the tax rate adjustment.

- To remove a single inventory tax adjustment group, select the group, and click . To remove all inventory tax adjustment groups, click .

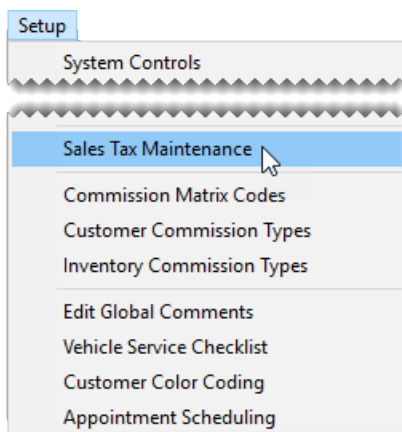
5. To save the updated tax rate adjustment, click **OK**.

MAKE A TAX RATE ADJUSTMENT INACTIVE

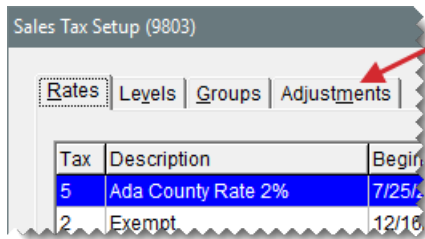
If you no longer need to use a tax rate adjustment, you can make it inactive.

To make a tax rate adjustment inactive

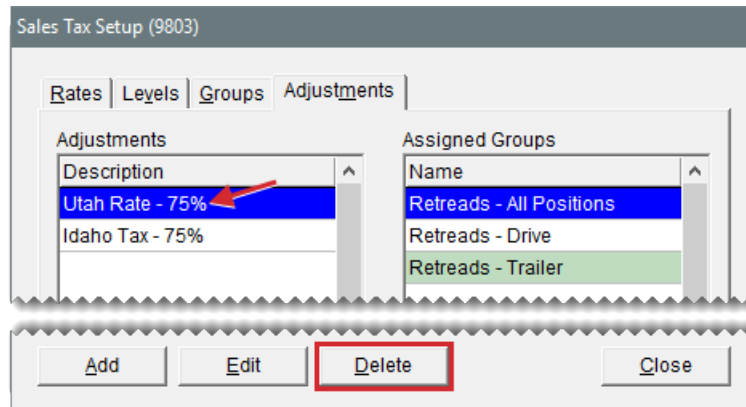
1. Select **Setup > Sales Tax Maintenance**. The Sales Tax Setup screen opens.



2. Click the **Adjustments** tab.



3. Select the tax rate adjustment that you want to make inactive, and click **Delete**.



4. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the tax rate adjustment. The following message appears: "This Adjustment has been associated with a tax level. To make it inactive, click OK. Otherwise click Cancel."
5. Click **OK**. The tax rate adjustment is removed from the Sales Tax Setup screen.

CHAPTER 22

ACCOUNTING

TireMaster helps you control your company's finances by providing a double-entry accounting system. This chapter includes the following sections:

Chart of Accounts	624
Subledgers	630
Research Transactions	630
Invoice/Document Search Screen	632
Fiscal Calendar	633
Sites	633

CHART OF ACCOUNTS

The chart of accounts lists all of the accounts in your general ledger. It's accessible on a limited basis. The chart of accounts typically appears when you need to assign GL account numbers to codes TireMaster. In this scenario, assign the preset account listed in the instructions for the task you're performing. If you're running the QuickBooks integration, you might need to add, update, or remove accounts.

UPDATE THE CHART OF ACCOUNTS

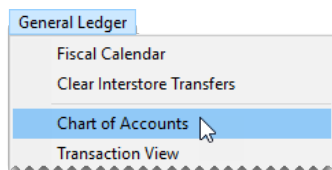
New TireMaster systems include a standard chart of accounts.

ADD AN ASSET ACCOUNT

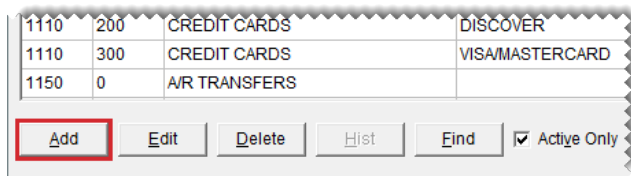
An asset is something that you own that has a dollar value. Asset accounts include cash, accounts receivable, and inventory accounts.

To add an asset account

1. Select **General Ledger > Chart of Accounts**. The Chart of Accounts opens.



2. Click **Add**. The GL Account Edit screen appears.



3. Type the major account number and primary description for the new account.
4. Type the minor account number and secondary description for the new account.
Note: If the minor account number is 0, leave the description blank.
5. Under **Type**, select **Asset**.
6. If the new account is for inventoriable items, select the **Inventory Items** check box. Otherwise, leave it blank. For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#).
7. Make sure the **Active** check box is selected.

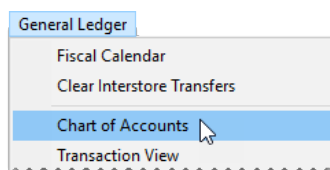
- To save the new account, click **OK**.

ADD A LIABILITY ACCOUNT

Liabilities are debts that you owe. Liabilities include your vendor accounts, loans, and taxes.

To add a liability account

- Select **General Ledger > Chart of Accounts**. The Chart of Accounts opens.

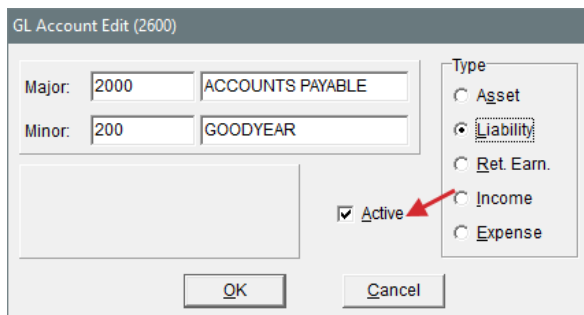


- Click **Add**. The GL Account Edit screen opens.

1110	200	CREDIT CARDS	DISCOVER
1110	300	CREDIT CARDS	VISA/MASTERCARD
1150	0	A/R TRANSFERS	

Active Only

- Type the major account number and primary description for the new account.
- Type the minor account number and secondary description for the new account.
Note: If the minor account number is 0, leave the description blank.
- Under **Type**, select **Liability**.
- Make sure the **Active** check box is selected.



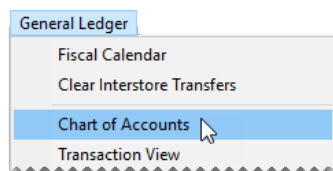
7. To save the new account, click **OK**.

ADD AN EQUITY ACCOUNT

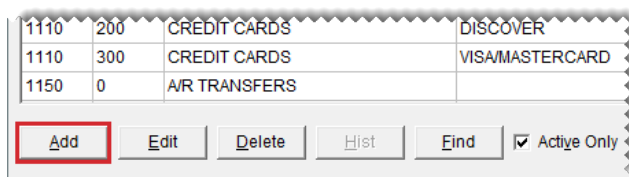
Equity is the difference between the total assets and total liabilities of a business. Equity accounts include your capital and retained earnings accounts.

To add an equity account

1. Select **General Ledger > Chart of Accounts**. The Chart of Accounts opens.



2. Click **Add**. The GL Account Edit screen opens.



3. Type the major account number and primary description for the new account.

4. Type the minor account number and secondary description for the new account.

Note: If the minor account number is 0, leave the description blank.

5. Under **Type**, select **Ret. Earn.**

6. Make sure the **Active** check box is selected.

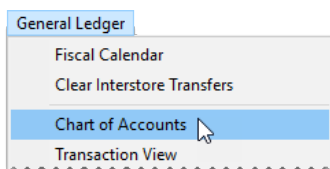
- To save the new account, click **OK**.

ADD AN INCOME ACCOUNT

Income is any revenue that comes from the sale of goods and services or from other sources. Your income accounts are mainly sales accounts.

To add an income account

- Select **General Ledger > Chart of Accounts**. The Chart of Accounts opens.



- Click **Add**. The GL Account Edit screen opens.

1110	200	CREDIT CARDS	DISCOVER
1110	300	CREDIT CARDS	VISA/MASTERCARD
1150	0	A/R TRANSFERS	

Active Only

- Type the major account number and primary description for the new account.
- Type the minor account number and secondary description for the new account.

Note: If the minor account number is 0, leave the description blank.
- Under **Type**, select **Income**.
- To define which section of the income statement will include information about the new account, select one of the following:
 - **Administrative**
 - **Normal Income/Expense**
 - **Other Income/Expense**
- Make sure the **Active** check box selected.

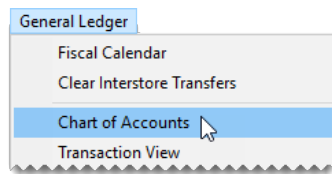
8. To save the new account, click **OK**.

ADD AN EXPENSE ACCOUNT

An expense is a decrease in equity that comes from the cost of materials and services used to produce income. Examples of expenses are the cost of inventory, loan fees, and insurance.

To add an expense account

1. Select **General Ledger > Chart of Accounts**. The Chart of Accounts opens.



2. Click **Add**. The GL Account Edit screen opens.

1110	200	CREDIT CARDS	DISCOVER
1110	300	CREDIT CARDS	VISA/MASTERCARD
1150	0	A/R TRANSFERS	

Active Only

3. Type the major account number and primary description for the new account.

4. Type the minor account number and secondary description for the new account.

Note: If the minor account number is 0, leave the description blank.

5. Under **Type**, select **Expense**.

6. To define which section of the income statement will include information about the new account, select one of the following:

- **Administrative**
- **Normal Income/Expense**
- **Other Income/Expense**

7. Make sure the **Active** check box selected.

GL Account Edit (2600)

Major: 5200 COGS

Minor: 700 SPECIALTY TIRES

Administrative
 Normal Income/Expense
 Other Income/Expense

Active

Type

Asset
 Liability
 Ret. Earn.
 Income
 Expense

OK Cancel

- To save the new account, click **OK**.

MANAGE EXISTING ACCOUNTS

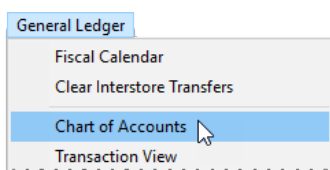
If your chart of accounts includes rarely-used and unused accounts, you can make it easier to manage by deleting those accounts or making them inactive.

MAKE A GL ACCOUNT INACTIVE

If you no longer use a general ledger account, you can make it inactive. By making an account inactive, you can exclude it from the Chart of Accounts screen.

To make a GL account inactive

- Select **General Ledger > Chart of Accounts**. The Chart of Accounts opens.



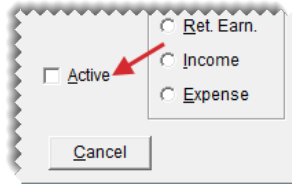
- Select the account you want to make inactive, and click **Edit**. The GL Account Edit screen opens.

Chart Of Accounts (2700)

Major	Minor	Acct	Name	Type
1000	0	CASH ON HAND		A
1100	400	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	INTER-STORE TRANSFER	A
1110	0	A/R CARDS		A
1110	100	CREDIT CARDS	AMERICAN EXPRESS	A
1110	200	CREDIT CARDS	DISCOVER	A
1110	300	CREDIT CARDS	VISAMASTERCARD	A

Add Edit Delete Hist Find Active Only Close

- Clear the **Active** check box, and click **OK**. The Chart of Accounts screen opens.



Note: If the **Active Only** check box is selected on the Chart of Accounts screen, the inactive account won't be listed.

4. Close the Chart of Accounts screen.

DELETE A GL ACCOUNT

If you've *never* used a general ledger account, you can delete it from the Chart of Accounts.

Note: If an account can't be deleted, you can make it inactive. For more information, see [Make a GL Account Inactive on page 629](#).

To delete a general ledger account

1. Select **General Ledger > Chart of Accounts**. The Chart of Accounts opens.
2. Select the account you want to remove, and click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**.

SUBLEDGERS

In TireMaster, the term subledger refers to the record in which account activity for an individual customer, vendor, or item is tracked. There are also subledgers for tracking the credits you expect to receive from vendors for national account, government support, and adjustment sales.

VIEW SUBLEDGER BALANCES

The following information describes how you can view the balances for different kinds of subledgers:

- For customers, look at the **Ledger/History** and **Aging** tabs on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#).
- For vendors, look at **Ledger/History** and **Aging** tabs on the [Vendor Maintenance screen](#).
- For inventory items, print the [Inventory Value Report](#).
- For expected credits, print a National Account Reconciliation Report for each vendor's reconciliation code.

Note: For subledger information, you need to print this report from the National Credits screen and display only items that have not been reconciled. For more information, see [National Account Reconciliation Report on page 727](#).

RESEARCH TRANSACTIONS

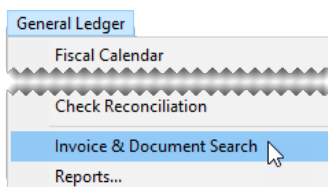
When you need to review completed transactions or reprint a document, TireMaster provides a way to find the information you need.

SEARCH FOR INVOICES AND OTHER DOCUMENTS

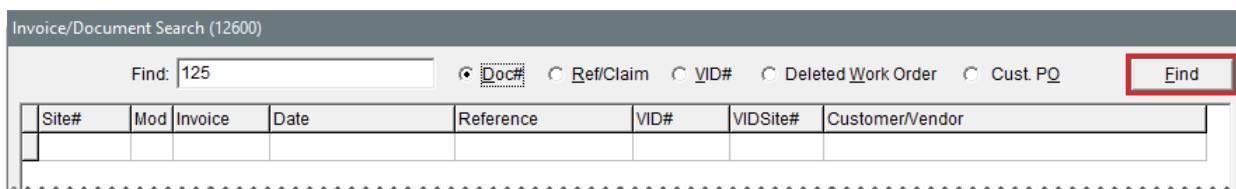
If you need to reprint documents or research transactions, use the Invoice/Document Search screen to retrieve the information you need.

To search for a document

1. Select **General Ledger > Invoice & Document Search**. The [Invoice/Document Search screen](#) opens.



2. Type the document, reference, claim, or VID number for the document you want to retrieve in the **Find** field. Then select one of the following:
3. Type the document number for the document you want to retrieve in the **Find** field. Then select one of the following:
 - **Doc#** to look up a document by the system-generated document number
 - **Ref/Claim#** to look up a document by the reference or claim number entered during a transaction
 - **VID#** to look up a document by the system-generated vendor invoice document number
 - **Deleted Work Order** to look up a work order that was deleted
 - **Cust. PO** to look up a sale invoice by a customer's purchase order number. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.
4. Click **Find**.



5. Do the following as needed:
 - To reprint a document, select the document and click **Reprint**.
 - To view any BAR change entries for a document, select the document, and click **BAR**.
 - To view the journal entries for a document, select the document and click **Research**.



6. Close the Invoice/Document Search screen.

INVOICE/DOCUMENT SEARCH SCREEN

With the Invoice/Document Search screen (Figure 22-1), you can search for and reprint documents generated by TireMaster.

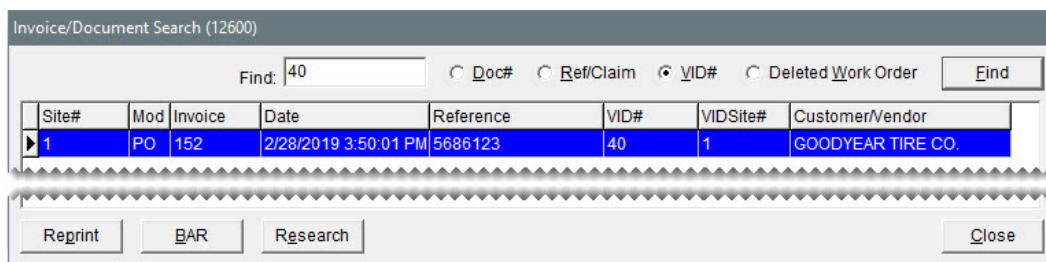


Figure 22-1: Invoice/Document Search Screen

Item	Description
Find (field)	Lets you type a document or transaction number for the document that you want to retrieve.
Doc#	Lets you search by document or transaction number.
Ref/Claim#	Lets you search by the value in the Reference or Claim field.
VID#	Lets you search by the system-generated vendor invoice document number.
Deleted Work Order	Lets you search by document number for deleted work orders.
Find (button)	Lets you carry out the search.
Site#	Displays the site where a transaction took place.
Mod	Displays the code for the document or transaction type for a transaction.
Invoice	Displays the document or transaction number for a transaction.
Date	Displays the effective date of a transaction. The effective date is the day that the transaction posted to the general ledger.

Item	Description
Reference	Displays the value in the reference field for a transaction.
VID#	Displays the number of the vendor invoice document.
VIDSite#	Displays the site where a vendor invoice document was created.
Customer/Vendor	Displays the name of the customer or vendor associated with a document. For deleted work orders, the system-assigned customer number is shown instead of the customer's name.
Reprint	Lets you reprint the selected document.
BAR	Lets you view any BAR change entries for a selected transaction, if BAR auditing is required and has been enabled in System Controls.
Research	Lets you view the transactions that posted to the general ledger.
Close	Closes the Invoice/Document Search screen.

FISCAL CALENDAR

In TireMaster, a fiscal calendar is used to implement your fiscal year. A fiscal year is the period businesses and government agencies use for accounting, budgeting, and reporting earnings. The fiscal calendar is available on a limited basis for dealers who use the Accounting Interface for QuickBooks®.

SITES

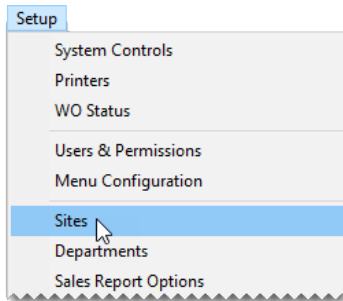
The site number is used to identify your store. Because you have only one site, the site number is always 1.

SET UP SITES

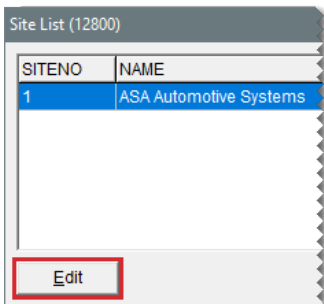
When you set up a site, you define information that prints on various documents, such as quotes and invoices. The site settings also include fields for recording contact information and ID numbers for government agencies.

To set up a site

1. Select **Setup > Sites**. The Site List opens.



2. Click **Edit**. The Site Identification Maintenance screen opens.



3. Type the name, address, city, state, and zip code for the site.
Tip: Use the physical address in the **Address 1** field and the mailing address in the **Address 2** field. If the mailing address and the physical address are the same, leave the **Address 2** field blank.
4. Type the data phone, fax, and phone numbers for the site.
Tip: The field for the data phone can be used to record information about the site's Internet connection.
5. Type the name of the person ASA Support should talk to in the **Contact** field.
6. Type your dealer number, if any.
7. Type the number assigned to you by the Bureau of Auto Repair or another consumer agency in the **BAR ID** field.
8. In the **EPA ID** field, type in the number assigned to you by the Environmental Protection Agency.
9. To save the site information, click **OK**.

Site Identification Maintenance (9500)

Site #	1
Name	ASAAutomotive Systems
Address 1	800 S. Industry Way
Address 2	
City	Meridian
State	ID Zip 83642
Data Phone	
Fax Phone	
Phone	208-855-0781
Contact	ASA Sales
Dealer ID	
BAR ID	
EPA ID	
Disp Name	Site #1
Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active
Sort Order	1
Customer	

10. Close the Site List.

CHAPTER 23

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

With TireMaster, you can manage customer account balances and track income from pending sales. This chapter includes the following sections:

ROAs	638
Open Item Ledger	643
Customer Balance Adjustments	645
Credit Memos	647
Customer Reimbursements	648
Finance Charges	649
Statements	652
Monthly Statement Screen	672
Beginning Balances	675
Cbal Utility	677

ROAS

An ROA (received on account) is a payment received from a customer who has a charge account. When you process an ROA, you can apply the payment to the customer's balance immediately, apply the payment later, or leave the payment unapplied.

- It decreases (credits) the balance of the general ledger's AR account.
- It increases (debits) the balance of the GL account for your cash till.

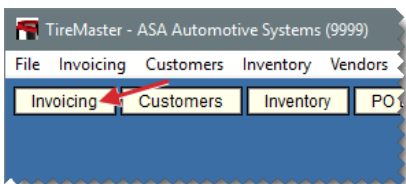
Note: When you close the day, the ROA moves out of the cash till account to the GL account for your bank's checking account.

PROCESS AN ROA

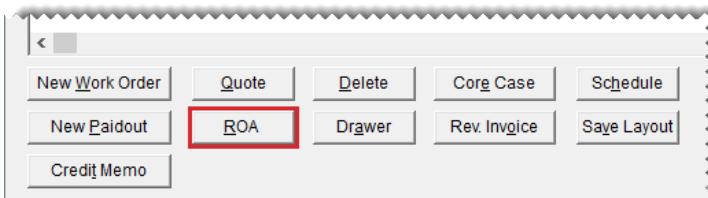
Processing an ROA includes recording a customer's payment and applying it to the customer's account balance now or later.

To process an ROA

1. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.



2. Click **ROA**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.



3. Look up the customer, and click **OK** on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) to continue. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

Tip: To check the customer's balance, click the **Aging** tab.

4. On the ROA entry screen, type the payment amount in the **Cash, Check**, or **Credit/Debit** card row and press **Enter**. For check payments, TireMaster prompts you for a check number.

Pay Type	Amount
Cash	0.00
Check	804.71
Rev. Finance Charge	0.00

5. To print a different number of copies, change the number in the **# of Copies** field.

6. Select the following check boxes as needed:

- **Direct Deposit**, if the payment was already put into your bank account.
 - Note:** Typically, only credit card companies make direct deposits, although other customers or vendors might also pay in this manner under special circumstances. For more information, see [Record a Payment from a Credit Card Company on page 684](#).
- **Apply ROA**, if you want to open the customer's open item ledger and apply the payment.
- **Flag Old Invoices**, if you want to apply the payment to the oldest invoices first.
 - Note:** Whether this check box is selected by default depends on a system control setting. For more information, see [ROA Complete - Flag Old Invoices Selected on page 991](#).

7. Type any notes about the payment (such as recommendations for applying it) in the **Comments** field.

8. Finalize the payment.

- a. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to complete and print the ROA.

- b. Click **Yes**. Then do one of the following:

- If the [Open Item Ledger](#) opens, continue with step 8c.
- If the [Report Window](#) opens, go to step 9.

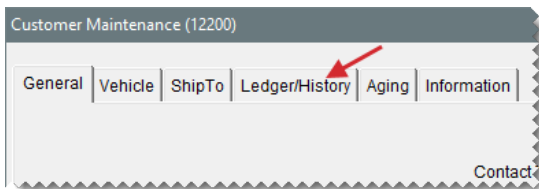
- c. If you want to apply the ROA to a different invoice, select the letter **A** for the invoice it's current applied to and press the space bar. Then type an **A** in the **Apply** field for another invoice.
 - d. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to save your changes.
 - e. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you to apply the items.
 - f. To apply the payment to the customer's balance now, click **Yes**. To apply it later, click **No**. The Report Window opens and displays the ROA document.
9. Print the ROA document and close the Report Window.

APPLY AN ROA

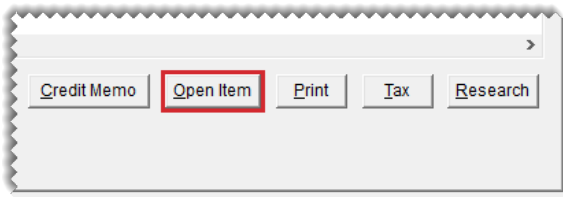
If you have an ROA that was not applied to any invoices, you can apply the ROA manually in the customer's open item ledger.

To apply an ROA

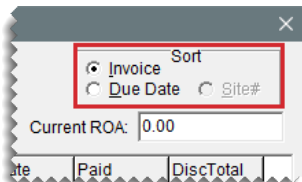
1. Look up the customer whose ROA you want to apply. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click the **Ledger/History** tab.



3. Click **Open Item**. The [Open Item Ledger screen](#) opens.



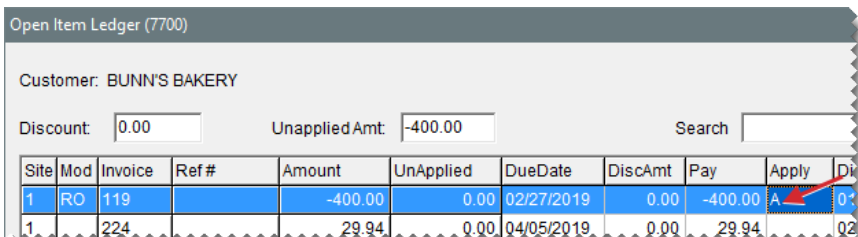
4. To sort items on the screen, select **Invoice** or **Due Date**.



5. To see if any comments about an ROA were entered when it was processed, select the ROA and click **Notes**.



6. Type the letter **A** in the **Apply** field for the ROA you want to apply.



7. Do the following for each invoice to which you want to apply the ROA:

- a. Type the letter **A** in the **Apply** field.
- b. Change the amount in the **Pay** field if needed.

Site	Mod	Invoice	Ref #	Amount	UnApplied	DueDate	DiscAmt	Pay	Apply	Di
1	RO	119		-400.00	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	-400.00	A	01
1		224		29.94	0.00	04/05/2019	0.00	29.94		02
1		228		789.96	391.52	04/05/2019	0.00	398.44	A	02
1		235		76.56	0.00	04/05/2019	0.00	1.56	A	02

Note: Although the amount in the **Pay** field is automatically filled in when you mark an item with an **A**, you can change it. The remaining balance of the payment, if any, is displayed in the **UnApplied Amt** field.

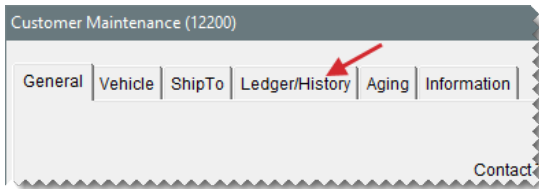
- 8. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to save your changes.
- 9. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you to apply the items.
- 10. To apply the payment to the customer’s balance, click **Yes**.

UNAPPLY AN ROA

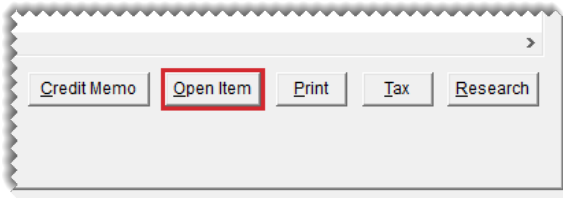
If you make a mistake when entering a customer payment, you can unapply the ROA.

To unapply an ROA

- 1. Look up the customer whose ROA you want to unapply. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
- 2. When the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens, click the **Ledger/History** tab.



3. Click **Open Item**. The [Open Item Ledger screen](#) opens.



4. Click **Un-Apply**. The ROA UnApply screen opens.

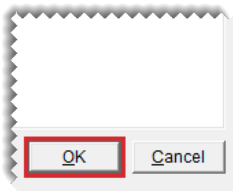


- 5.
6. Select a row for the ROA you want to unapply.

Apply Group	Apply Date	Inv-Site	Mod	Invoice	Roa-Site	Mod	Invoice	Amount	D
46	03/07/2019	1		228	1	RO	119	398.44	
46	03/07/2019	1		235	1	RO	119	1.56	
45	03/07/2019	1		235	1	XX	115	75.00	

Note: All of the invoices that an ROA was applied to are assigned an identification number, which is displayed in the **Apply Group** field.

7. Click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.



8. Click **Yes**. The invoices are added back to the Open Item Ledger.
9. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to save your changes.
10. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you to apply the items.
11. Click **No**. The payment is no longer applied to the customer's balance.

OPEN ITEM LEDGER

The Open Item Ledger screen shows the outstanding items for a customer's account, including unpaid charges, unpaid finance charges, unapplied ROAs, and unapplied discounts. ROAs are shown as negative amounts (to help you see how the balance is calculated).

Site	Mod	Invoice	Ref #	Amount	UnApplied	DueDate	DiscAmt	Pay	Apply	DiscDate	DiscAvail	InvDate	Paid	DiscTotal
1	XX	115	Promo Cooki	-75.00	-75.00	03/05/2019	0.00	0.00		03/09/2019	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	0.00
1	RO	119		-400.00	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	-400.00	A	01/01/2000	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	0.00
1		224		29.94	0.00	04/05/2019	0.00	29.94	A	02/27/2019	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	0.00
1		228		789.96	419.90	04/05/2019	0.00	370.06	A	02/27/2019	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	0.00
1		235		76.56	76.56	04/05/2019	0.00	0.00		02/27/2019	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	0.00

Figure 23-1: Customer Open Item Ledger

Item	Description
Sort	Lets you displays the documents on the screen by either the invoice number or due date.
Discount	Displays the total of any early pay discounts that are being applied to the customer's balance.
Unapplied Amt.	Displays the amount that you can still apply to the customer's balance. When you finish applying payments and credits, the amount is 0.00.
Search	Lets you narrow down the documents displayed by invoice number, reference number, or amount.
Current ROA	Displays the amount of the ROA you just completed when the Apply ROA check box is selected on the ROA/Deposit Complete screen.
Site	Displays the site where a transaction originated. In TireMaster Point of Sale and TireMaster Plus, this number is always 1.
Mod	Identifies the item with one of the following document type codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Blank is for regular invoices. ▪ NA is for national account invoices. ▪ GS is for government support invoices. ▪ FC is for finance charges.

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ RO is for ROAs and early pay discounts. ▪ XX is for adjustments to the customer's balance (AR journal entries) and beginning balance entries.
Invoice	Displays the item's system-assigned document number. When charges are set up with multiple payments, the same invoice number is used for each scheduled payment.
Ref #	Displays the reference number for an invoice, ROA, or adjustment to the customer's balance.
Amount	Displays the amount of the scheduled payment. For charges with only one payment, this amount is the entire amount of the invoice.
UnApplied (column)	Displays the amount of an ROA or credit that has not been marked to be applied to an invoice or finance charge.
DueDate	<p>Displays the system-assigned invoice due date for invoices and ROA posting date.</p> <p>Note: If the due date for a customer charge is too soon, make sure that statements have not been cut off. If the date is too far in the future, make sure that statements have not been cut off more than once. You can check date of the last statement cut off on the Customer tab on the System Controls screen.</p>
DiscAmt	Lets you enter an expected early pay discount for an invoice.
Pay	<p>Displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The amount of a payment or credit that's being applied to an invoice or finance charge ▪ The amount of an invoice or finance charge that's being subtracted from the customer's balance, because a payment or credit was applied to it
Apply	<p>Lets you define the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Which payments and credits to apply to invoices and finance charges ▪ Which invoices and finance charges are being paid by payments and credits
DiscDate	Displays the date by which the customer needs to pay you to receive an early pay discount.

Item	Description
DiscAvail	Displays the early pay discount, if any, for an invoice.
InvDate	Displays the date when the transaction was entered in TireMaster.
Paid	Displays the amount that has previously been applied to an invoice, finance charge, or other entry.
DiscTotal	Displays the total of early pay discounts, if any, given for an invoice.
Notes	Not used.
AR Journal Entry	Lets you adjust a customer's balance by making an entry that posts to the customer's subledger.
Un-Apply	Lets you unapply a group of items that were previously applied at the same time.
OK	Lets you save your changes and exit the screen.
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen without saving your changes.

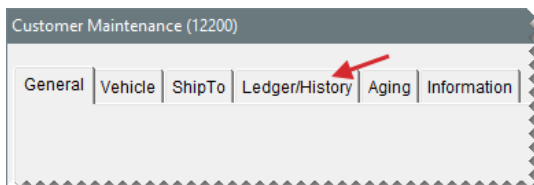
CUSTOMER BALANCE ADJUSTMENTS

When you need to adjust a customer's balance, make an AR journal entry. Two examples of when you'd make an AR journal entry include writing off a customer's bad debt and penalizing a customer for writing a nonsufficient funds check.

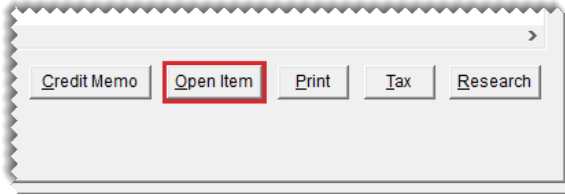
Note: For information about customer historical and AR ledgers, see [Customer Ledger/History Tab on page 86](#).

To adjust a customer's AR balance

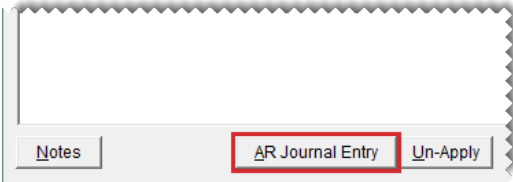
1. Look up the customer whose balance you want to adjust. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), click the **Ledger/History** tab.



3. Click **Open Item**. The [Open Item Ledger](#) opens.

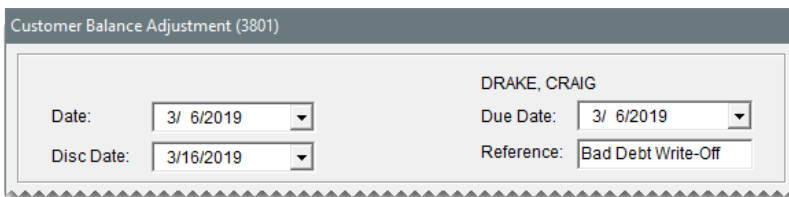


4. Click **AR Journal Entry**. The Customer Balance Adjustment screen opens.



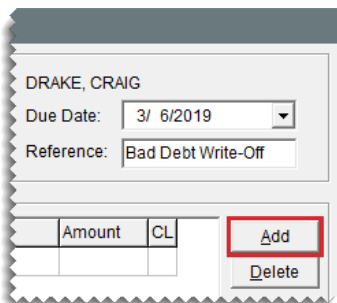
5. Add the following information:

- Select the date on which the adjustment should be applied, along with the discount date and payment due date from the pop-up calendars.
- Type a reference for the adjustment if needed.



6. Create the offset entry:

- a. Click **Add**. A journal entry line appears under **Offsets**.



- Click the **Major** column, press \downarrow , and select the preset account for accounts receivable.
- b. Type a description for the entry.
- c. Type the amount of the adjustment.

Site#	Dept#	Major	Minor	Descr	Amount	CL
1	1	6020	0	Bad Debt Expense	-3.33	1

Note: A positive amount increases the customer's balance. A negative amount reduces the customer's balance. You can disregard entering a value in the **Disc \$** field.

- To finish the adjustment, click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.

A small dialog box with a title bar. It contains a label 'Total:' followed by a text box containing '-3.33'. Below the text box are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'. The 'OK' button is highlighted with a red rectangular box.

- Click **Yes**.

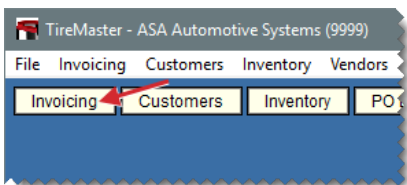
You can apply the adjustment to an invoice or another document right away or later. For more information, see [Apply an ROA on page 640](#).

CREDIT MEMOS

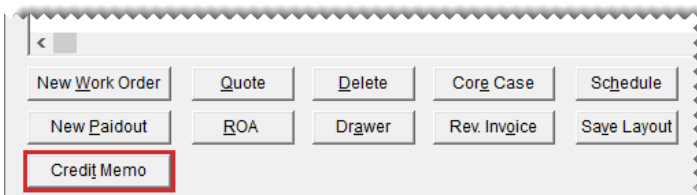
Occasionally, you might need to issue a credit memo to a customer who has provided a service to your company but would prefer an in-store credit instead of a direct payment. For example, your computer technician repaired a workstation and wants to be paid with an in-store credit. Issuing a credit memo allows you to credit the customer's account and record the expense in the GL.

To issue a credit memo

- Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.




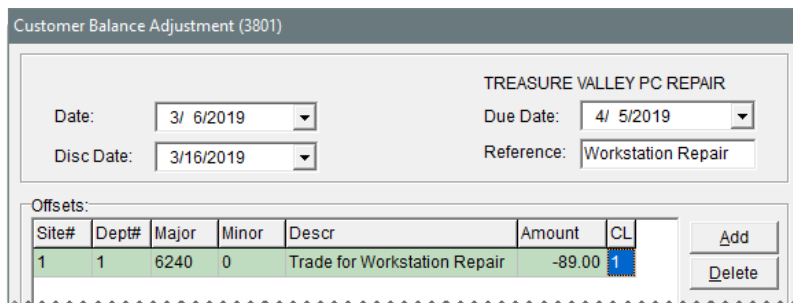
- Click **Credit Memo**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.



Note: You can also create a credit memo from the Customer Maintenance screen. To begin, look up the customer, click the **Ledger/History** tab, and click **Credit Memo**.

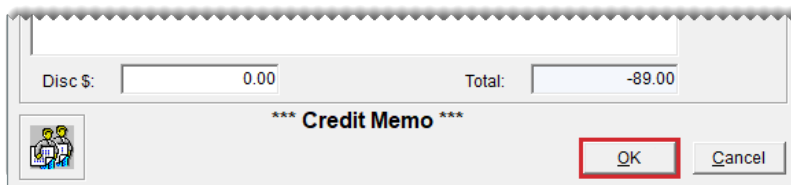
- Look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#)

4. On the Customer Balance Adjustment screen, do the following:
 - a. Add a reference number for the memo.
 - b. Click the **Major** field, press , and select the general ledger account for the offsetting entry.
 - c. Type the amount of the credit as a *negative* number (for example, **-89.00**).





Site#	Dept#	Major	Minor	Descr	Amount	CL
1	1	6240	0	Trade for Workstation Repair	-89.00	1

- d. Make sure the amount in the **Disc \$** field is 0.00.
5. Click **OK**. A confirmation message appears.



Disc \$: 0.00 Total: -89.00

*** Credit Memo ***

6. Click **Yes**. The Report Window opens.
7. Print the credit memo and click **Close**. The Open Item Ledger screen opens. You can apply the credit in the same manner as an ROA, or leave it as an open item.

CUSTOMER REIMBURSEMENTS

When you reverse invoices or when customers return or trade in items, you might need to refund their money. You can reimburse customers in the following ways:

- Issue a cash refund
- Issue a store credit
- Issue a credit memo
- Write a check
- Reverse a credit card payment

Typically, you reimburse customers in the same manner in which they paid you. When you create an invoice for a return or trade-in, you need to define the payment method you're using for the reimbursement.

Tip: When customers pay by check, you might want to wait until the check clears before issuing a reimbursement.

REIMBURSE WITH CASH

A cash reimbursement reduces the amount of cash you have on hand.

Warning: Do not use a payout for a cash reimbursement. Reimbursing customers with cash from the till does not update inventory quantities or the customer's history.

To reimburse a customer with cash, create a work order with a negative total for a return or trade-in. When you complete the invoice, give the customer the cash due.

ISSUE A STORE CREDIT

Issuing a store credit reduces the customer's balance. To issue a store credit, create a work order with a negative total for a return or trade-in and complete the invoice as a charge payment. You can apply the reimbursement to the customer's balance immediately or wait until later to apply it to a future charge.

Tip: To issue the credit, you might need to change the customer's status from cash-only to charge.

Note: If you have a customer who provides services to your company in exchange for in-store credit, issue a credit memo. For more information, see [Credit Memos on page 647](#).

REIMBURSE WITH A CHECK

For large reimbursements, you might want to write a check instead of giving a customer cash. To reimburse a customer with a check, create an invoice with a negative total for a return or trade-in. Write a check manually or with your bookkeeping software, and adjust the customer's balance for the amount of the check. For more information, see [Customer Balance Adjustments on page 645](#).

REVERSE A CREDIT CARD INVOICE

Credit card reversals reduce the accounts receivable for the credit card.

To reimburse customers with a credit card reversal

1. Create an invoice with a negative total for a return or trade-in.
2. Enter a negative amount for the credit card on the Invoice Completion screen.
3. When the Card Authorization Box opens, process the credit card manually or automatically with card processing software. For more information, see [Complete a Credit or Debit Card Sale on page 682](#).
4. To complete the invoice, click **OK**.

Tip: Make sure to give the customer copies of the invoice and the credit card receipt.

FINANCE CHARGES

Finance charges are applied to outstanding customer balances during the month end closing process. In TireMaster, you have the option to calculate finance charges on all outstanding invoices or only those that are a certain age. For more information, see [Finance Chrg Later than Day on page 991](#).

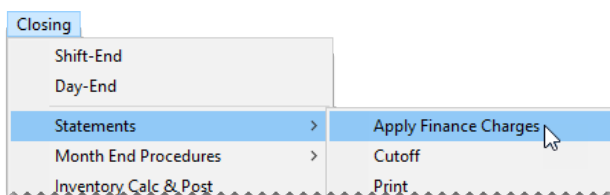
APPLY FINANCE CHARGES

Before you perform the statement cutoff, you should apply any finance charges to outstanding customer balances.

Note: Depending on your system control settings, finance charges might be calculated only for invoices that exceed a certain age. For more information, see [Finance Chrg Later than Day on page 991](#).

To apply finance charges

1. Select **Closing > Statements > Apply Finance Charges**. The Report Window opens and displays the Finance Charge Edit Report.



2. Review the charges listed on the report.

Note: If you don't want to assess finance charges for a customer listed on the report, close the Report Window and click **No** when prompted to post the charges. Then look up the customer's record and clear the **Finance Charge** check box on the **General** tab of the Customer Maintenance screen.

3. Print the report if needed and close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.
4. To post the finance charges, click **Yes**. A confirmation message appears.

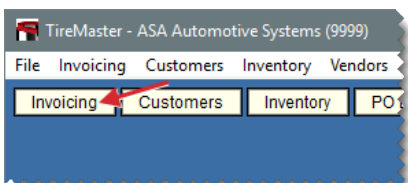
Note: If you applied finance charges to a customer's balance in error, see [Reverse Finance Charges on page 650](#).

REVERSE FINANCE CHARGES

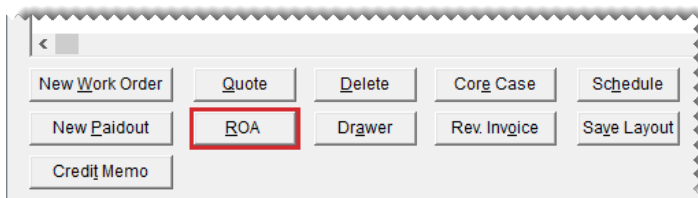
If you applied a finance charge to a customer's subledger account by mistake, you can reverse the finance charge by creating a special type of ROA.

To reverse a finance charge

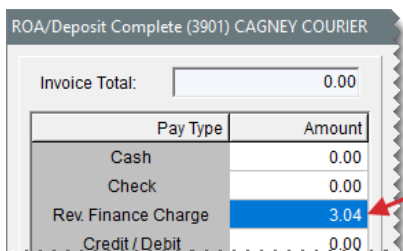
1. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.



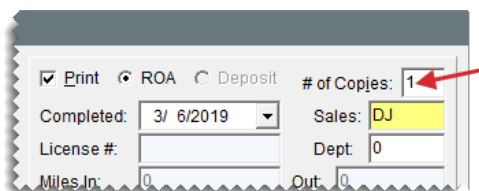
2. Click **ROA**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.



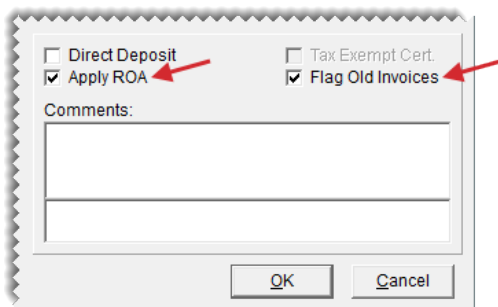
3. Look up the customer whose finance charge you want to reverse, and click **OK** on the Customer Maintenance screen to continue. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
4. On the ROA Entry screen, type the amount you want to reverse in the **Rev. Finance Charge** row.



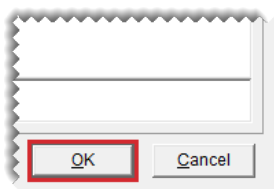
5. To print a different number of copies, change the number in the **# of Copies** field.



6. Do the following as needed:
 - If you want the reversal to be applied to open invoices automatically, make sure the **Apply ROA** check box is selected.
 - If you want the reversal to be applied to the oldest open invoices first, make sure the **Flag Old Invoices** check box is selected.



7. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to complete and print the ROA.



8. Click **Yes**. The Open Item Ledger opens.
9. Select the finance charge you want to reverse, and type an **A** in the **Apply** field.

Open Item Ledger (7700)

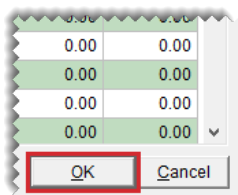
Customer: CAGNEY COURIER

Discount: 0.00 Unapplied Amt: 508.00 Search: _____

Site	Mod	Invoice	Ref#	Amount	UnApplied	DueDate	DiscAmt	Pay	Apply	Dr
1	FC	108		3.04	0.00	04/05/2019	0.00	3.04	A	01
1	RO	118		-2500.00	0.00	02/27/2019	0.00	-2500.00		01
1	FC	122		3.04	3.04	04/05/2019	0.00	0.00		01
1	FC	124		-3.04	0.00	03/06/2019	0.00	-3.04	A	01
1		181		789.96	289.96	09/05/2015	0.00	0.00		02

Note: You might need to remove the **A** from one of the other fields. To remove the letter **A** from a field, select it and press the space bar or **Backspace** key.

10. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to save your changes.



11. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you to apply the items.
12. Click **Yes**.

STATEMENTS

If you have customers with in-store charge accounts, you need to send them regular statements so they know their account balances and can make payments on their accounts.

Note: During the going-online process, you should have set a starting date for statement cutoffs. The date is changed in monthly increments, so your statement cutoff should occur on the same date each month. For more information, see [Statement Cutoff Date on page 993](#) and [Statement Cutoff Date - Most Recent on page 993](#).

STATEMENT PROPERTIES

Statements include balances and a list transactions affecting customer accounts, such as invoices, finance charges, and payments.

ASA AUTOMOTIVE SYSTEMS
800 S. INDUSTRY WAY, #150
MERIDIAN, ID 83637
800-657-6409

DARING DAISIES FLORAL INC.
900 ORCHID AVE
BOISE ID 83709

AMOUNT PAID \$ _____

Payments and purchases after the closing date
will be included in next month's statement

STATEMENT

Account No. 1-12882 Date 07/09/2019

RETURN THIS PORTION OF THE STATEMENT WITH YOUR PAYMENT

DATE	DOC. NO.	AMOUNT	DUE	PAYMENTS	PO# or REF #	DUE DATE	BALANCE OWING
11/02/2018	1-65163	1,143.01	543.01			Due: 12/10/2018	543.01
12/20/2018	1-FC 3859	20.00	20.00			Due: 12/20/2018	20.00
01/20/2019	1-FC 3885	14.75	14.75			Due: 01/20/2019	14.75
01/19/2019	1-66156	132.30	132.30			Due: 02/10/2019	132.30
04/20/2019	1-FC 3965	11.82	11.82			Due: 04/20/2019	11.82
05/20/2019	1-FC 3993	11.82	11.82			Due: 05/20/2019	11.82
05/11/2019	1-67794	350.48	350.48			Due: 06/10/2019	350.48
06/20/2019	1-FC 4019	17.95	17.95			Due: 06/20/2019	17.95

Current	1-30	31-60	61-90	91+	Total Due
0.00	368.43	11.82	11.82	744.20	1,136.27

Page 1 of 1

Figure 23-2: A Customer Statement

Item	Description
Date	Displays the date of transactions affecting the customer's balance since the last statement cutoff.
Doc. No	Displays the document numbers for transactions affecting the customer's balance since the last statement cutoff.
Amount	Displays the original amounts for transactions affecting the customer's balance since the last statement cutoff.
Due	Displays the amounts due for charges to the customer's account since the last statement cutoff.
Payments	Displays the amounts of payments (as negative numbers) received from the customer since the last statement cutoff.
PO# or Ref#	Displays the purchase order number entered on an invoice, the reference number entered on an invoice, or nothing. The entry, if any, for this column is defined in the statement print options. For more information, see Define Statement Print Options on page 659 .
Due Date	Displays the original due dates for invoices, finance charges, overdue

Item	Description
	charges, and payments that have not been applied to the customer's account.
Balance Owing	Displays the amount owed to you for transactions affecting the customer's balance since the last statement.
Current	<p>Displays the balance resulting from in-house charge and finance-charge activity that occurred since the last statement cutoff. This balance also includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Any negative charges that have not been fully applied to positive invoices. ▪ Any payments that have not been applied to the customer's balance. ▪ Any balances that will be due on future statements (only when the Include Future Due check box is selected on the Statement Setup screen). For more information, see Define Statement Print Options on page 659.
1–30	Displays any balances due as of the last statement.
31–60	Displays any balances due as of the second-to-last statement.
61–90	Displays any balances due as of the third-to-last statement.
91+	Displays any balances due for more than 90 days.
Total Due	<p>Displays the amount the customer owes you as of the statement cutoff date.</p> <p>Note: Any in-house charges and finance charges due in the future are excluded from this amount.</p>

STATEMENTS SCREEN

With the Monthly Statement screen, you manage the process of [generating customer statements](#).

Note: This screen is also used when producing [real-time statements](#) from the Report List (**Customer** tab).

Monthly Statements (16334)

Beginning Customer: A [REDACTED] Customer Types: 1,2,3,N,O,R,S,Z

Ending Customer: Z [REDACTED]

Load List

All
 Email
 Print
 Email or Print

Cust #	Site #	Name	Invoices	Current Balance	Email	Print
12	1	[REDACTED]	3	504.00	07/30/2019	07/30/2019
17776	1	[REDACTED]	2	446.17	07/30/2019	None
17333	1	[REDACTED]	3	638.95	07/30/2019	None
1293	1	[REDACTED]	4	730.58	None	None
4546	1	[REDACTED]	11	4842.60	07/30/2019	None
14408	1	[REDACTED]	1	10.00	07/30/2019	None
16935	1	[REDACTED]	7	1825.21	None	07/30/2019
17354	1	[REDACTED]	2	-6.05	07/30/2019	None
376	1	[REDACTED]	2	249.28	07/30/2019	None
15303	1	[REDACTED]	4	385.57	07/30/2019	None
2799	1	[REDACTED]	5	1085.17	07/30/2019	None





Figure 23-3: The Monthly Statement Screen

Item	Description
Beginning Customer	Lets you define the customer for the beginning of the customer range.
Ending Customer	Lets you define the customer for the end of the customer range.
Customer Types	Lets you define the types of customers for whom you'll generate statements. All types are selected by default.
Load List	Retrieves the customers who fall within the defined customer range and match the selected customer types.
All	<p>Displays customers with balances who receive statements and those who do not.</p> <p>Note: If you generate statements for customers with zero balances, they're included on the list. For more information, see Define Statement Print Options on page 659.</p>
Email	Displays only the customers with balances who receive statements by email.

Item	Description
Print	Displays only the customers with balances who receive printed statements.
Email or Print	Limits the customers displayed to those with balances who receive statements.
Cust#	Displays system-assigned customer numbers.
Site #	Identifies the site where customers were added.
Name	Displays customer names.
Invoices	Displays the number of transactional documents (such as invoices, payments, finance charges, and credit memos) listed on statements .
Current Balance	Displays the amount of money the customer owes you as of today.
Email	<p>Displays one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The last date on which a statement was emailed <p>Note: The Email field is blank for new customers who have not yet been emailed statements. It is also blank prior to the first-ever statement run, after updating to TireMaster 9.3.0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>None</i> for customers who do not receive statements by email
Print	<p>Displays one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The last date on which a statement was printed <p>Note: For new customers, the Print field is blank until their statements are printed. It is also blank prior to the first-ever statement run, after updating to TireMaster 9.3.0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>None</i> for customers who do not receive printed statements
	Lets you access the Statement Setup screen.
Email	Sends statements to customers who are assigned the email delivery method.
Print	Prints statements for customers who are assigned the print delivery method.
Close	Closes the Monthly Statement screen.

STATEMENT CONFIGURATION

Statement configuration includes customizing statement forms, preparing to send statements by email, and defining how customers will receive their statements.

ADD A STORE LOGO (OPTIONAL)

You can add your store logo to the statement form. The logo image file used for statements needs to meet the following requirements or recommendations:

- The file extension must be .jpg
- The dimensions of the logo should be small enough to fit in the limited amount of white space in the statement header.
- The file size cannot exceed 500 KB.
- The resolution should be at least 300 DPI (dots per inch)

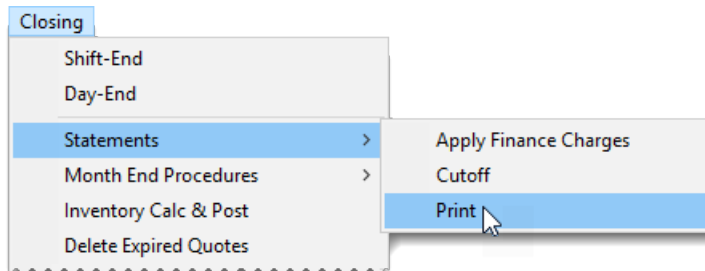
Note: Logo dimensions typically range from 150 x 150 pixels to 300 x 300 pixels. The typical logo file size is 10 KB to 15 KB, and the resolution is typically 300 DPI.

Before you add the logo, note its dimensions. You'll use this information when adding it to the statement form.

To add a logo to the statement form

1. Prepare to load the logo.
 - a. If the logo isn't already stored on your computer, save a copy of it on the computer's desktop or in a folder.

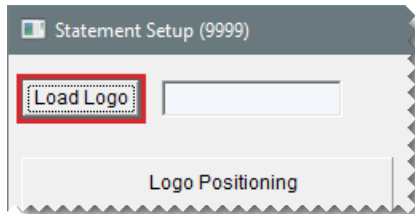
Note: To successfully add a logo to statements, the logo image file must be retrieved from your local computer instead of the network.
 - b. Right-click the image's file name and select **Properties**. The properties screen opens.
 - c. Click the **Details** tab. Then locate the height and width, and write down those values.
2. Open the Statement Setup screen.
 - a. Select **Closing > Statements > Print**. The Monthly Statements screen opens.



- b. Click .



3. Click **Load Logo**, go to the location on your computer where the logo is stored, and select it.

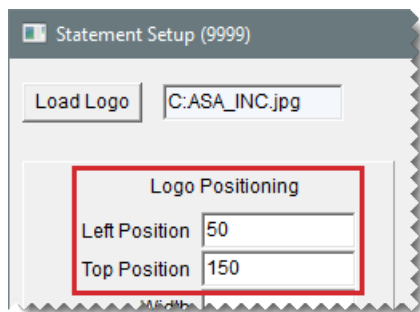


Note: Logo file format is set to .jpg and the logo is saved in the TireMaster database.

4. Define the position of the logo.
 - a. In the **Left Position** field, type the number of pixels from the left edge of the available print space where the logo will be placed.

Note: Available print space is the area on a page on which text and images can be printed. Because printers do not print at the edges of a page, available print space does not extend to page edges.

- b. In the **Top Position** field, type the number of pixels from the top edge of the available print space where the logo will be placed.



5. Referring to the dimensions recorded in step 1c, type the height and width of the logo.

Logo Positioning	
Left Position	50
Top Position	150
Width	285
Height	49

6. Review the placement of the logo.
 - a. Click **Lookup Customer** and search for a customer who receives statements.

Lookup Customer	<input type="text"/>
Test Logo	Save Logo

- b. Click **Test Logo**. The Report Window opens and displays a sample statement.

Lookup Customer	ACME CO.
Test Logo	Save Logo

- c. If the logo position needs to be adjusted, change the position values.
 - d. If the logo needs to be resized, change the dimensions in an image-editing program. Then reload the logo and update the values in the **Width** and **Height** fields. Examples of image-editing programs include Microsoft® Paint, Tech-Smith® Snag-It, and GIMP.
 - e. Click **Test Logo** (again) to review your changes.
 - f. Repeat steps 6c through 6e until you're satisfied with the sample statement's appearance.
7. Click **Save Logo**.

Lookup Customer	ACME CO.
Test Logo	Save Logo

Note: When you re-open the Statement Setup screen after completing the logo configuration, the file name for the logo will no longer be in the **Load Logo** field. Although the file name is not visible, the logo will continue to be used on statements because it's stored in the TireMaster database.

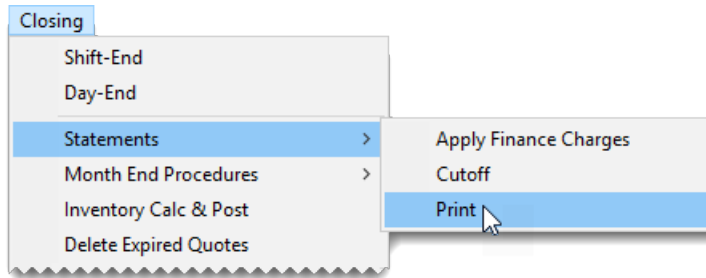
DEFINE STATEMENT PRINT OPTIONS

By setting the statement print options, you define the type of information that prints on statements and whether to generate statements for customers with \$0 balances.

To set the statement print options

1. Open the Statement Setup screen.

- a. Select **Closing > Statements > Print**. The Monthly Statements screen opens.



- b. Click .



2. Select the following as needed:

- To include customer payment terms on statements, select **Print Customer Terms**.
- To define whether customer purchase order or reference numbers print on statements, select **PO#** or **Ref#**. To exclude PO numbers and reference numbers, select **None**.
- To include customer fax numbers on statements, select **Print Customer Fax**.
- To include customer email addresses on statements, select **Print Customer Email address**.
- To include future due balances on statements, select **Include Future Due**.
Note: You can override this setting for individual customers in the configuration of their payment terms. For more information, see [Customer Payment Terms on page 91](#).
- To use the customer's payment due date as the due date for finance charges, select **Age Fin. Charge by Due Date**. To use the statement cutoff date as the due date for finance charges instead, clear the **Age Fin. Charge by Due Date** check box.
- To generate statements for customers with \$0 balances, select **Print 0 Balances**.
- To include your business address on statements, select **Statement - Print Address**.
- To generate the statement as of the last statement cutoff date, select the **Statement - Print from Cutoff** check box. For a statement as of today's date, clear the **Statement - Print from Cutoff** check box.

- Type the number of days that need to pass before previously-generated statements can be printed or emailed again in the **Statement - Days After Cutoff** field. This value is set to 25 by default.

Note: The purpose of this setting is to prevent you from accidentally emailing or printing another set of statements after you've already generated them. If you need to resend or reprint a statement, you can override this setting. For more information, see [Regenerate Statements on page 671](#).

- To include a message in the statement header (underneath the word STATEMENT at the top of the page), type the message in the **Statement - Verbiage** field.

Note: The **Statement - Verbiage** field holds up to 1024 characters. However, for best results, keep the message brief.

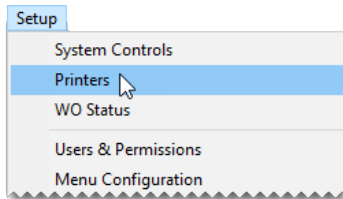
3. Click **Save**.

CONFIGURE STATEMENT EMAIL

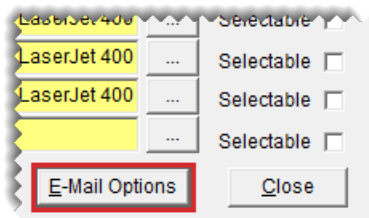
Define the email address that will be used for sending statements to customers and customize the subject and body text for statement emails.

To complete statement email configuration

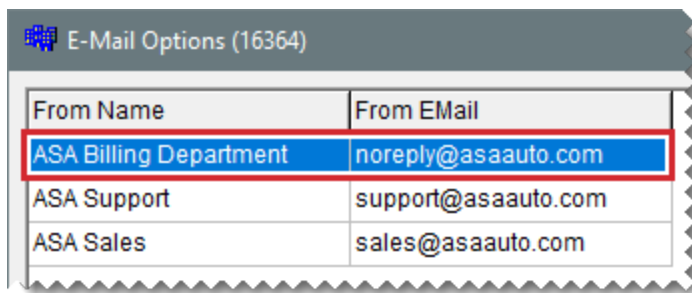
1. Select **Setup > Printers**. The Printer Selection screen opens.



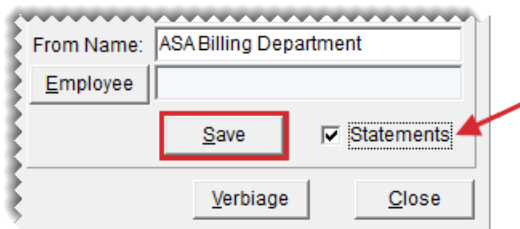
2. Click **E-Mail Options**.



3. On the left side of the screen, select the name and email address that emails will be sent *from*.

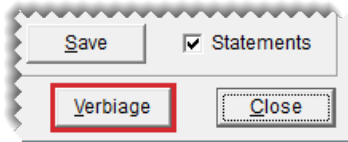


4. In the lower-right corner of the screen, select the **Statements** check box and click **Save**.

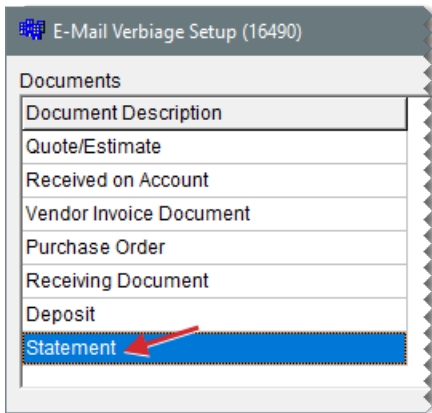


Note: In addition to defining the address for sending emails, this setting also enables the ability to email statements from TireMaster.

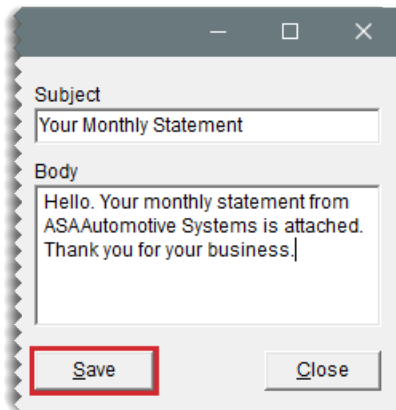
5. Update the subject and body text for statement emails (optional).
 - a. Click **Verbiage**. The E-Mail Verbiage Setup screen opens.



- b. Under **Documents**, select Statement.



- c. Type the subject line and body text for statement emails in the applicable fields.
 d. Click **Save**.



6. Close the open screens.

DEFINE THE STATEMENT DELIVERY METHOD FOR CUSTOMERS

Settings in individual customer records define whether customers receive printed statements, emailed statements, or emailed statements and the corresponding invoices. For customers who receive statements by email, you also need to define the email addresses to which statements will be sent.

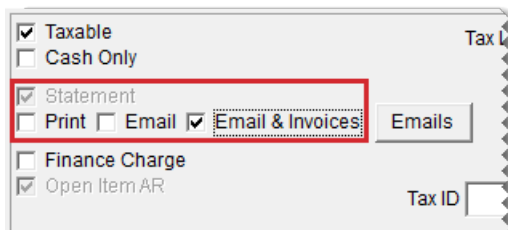
To define a customer's statement delivery method

1. Search for the customer whose statement delivery method you want to define. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

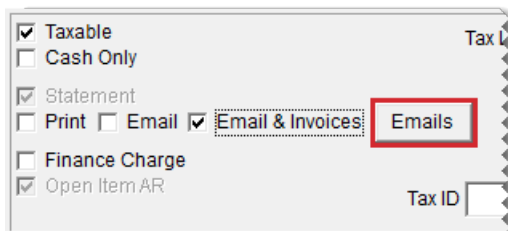
2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, click **Edit**.



3. Under **Statement**, select one or more of the following delivery methods:
 - For a hard copy of a statement to send by US mail, select **Print**.
 - To send a statement by email, select **Email**.
 - To send a statement and copies of the documents listed on the statement, select **Email & Invoices**.
 - For a customer who does not receive statements, clear the **Print**, **Email**, and **Email & Invoices** check boxes.



4. If the customer will receive statements by email, define the email addresses to which the statements will be sent. If the customer will receive only printed statements, disregard this step.
 - a. Click **Emails**. The Customer Statement screen opens.



- b. Do the following as needed:
 - To send statements to an email address that's in the customer's contact information, click **Select Email** and choose a name from the list that appears. Repeat as needed.



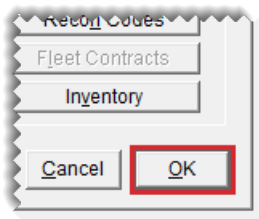
- To send statements to an email address that's not in the customer's contact information, click **Add**. Then type the email address and a name (or description) of the email address in the screen that opens, and click **OK**. Repeat as needed.



Note: If you need to correct an email address, select it and click **Edit**. Then make your changes and click **OK**. If the email address is included in the customer's contact information, TireMaster will prompt you to update the contact email as well.

c. Close the Customer Statement screen.

5. On the Customer Maintenance screen, click **OK** to save your changes. Then click **Close**.



UPDATE CUSTOMER STATEMENT EMAIL ADDRESSES

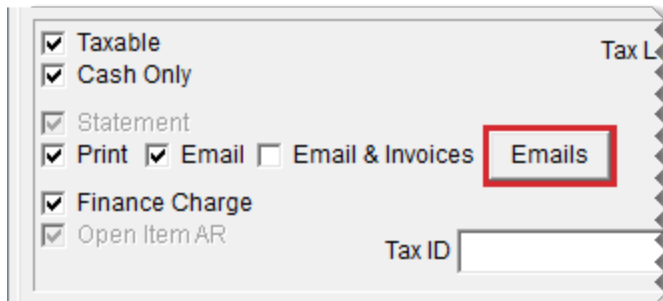
Occasionally, you might need to change the email addresses used to distribute statements to existing customers. The following functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

To update a customer's statement email addresses

1. Search for the customer whose statement email addresses needs to be updated. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
2. On the Customer Maintenance screen, click **Edit**.



3. Click **Emails**. The Customer Statement screen opens.



4. Use the following options to update the email addresses:

- To add an email address that's in the customer's contact information, click **Select Email** and choose a name from the list that appears.
- To add an email address that's not in the customer's contact information, click **Add**. Then type the email address and a name (or description) of the email address in the screen that opens, and click **OK**.
- To update (or correct) an existing email address, select it and click **Edit**. Then make your changes and click **OK**.

Note: If the edited email address is included in the customer's contact information, TireMaster will prompt you to update the contact email as well.

- To remove an existing email address, select it and click **Delete**.



5. When you're done making changes, close the open screens.

PROCESS STATEMENTS

Processing statements include applying finance charges, performing the statement cutoff, and generating printed statements and statement emails.

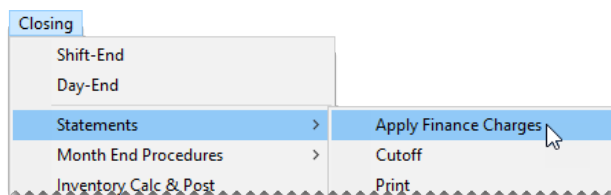
APPLY FINANCE CHARGES

Before you perform the statement cutoff, you should apply any finance charges to outstanding customer balances.

Note: Depending on your system control settings, finance charges might be calculated only for invoices that exceed a certain age. For more information, see [Finance Chrg Later than Day on page 991](#).

To apply finance charges

1. Select **Closing > Statements > Apply Finance Charges**. The Report Window opens and displays the Finance Charge Edit Report.



2. Review the charges listed on the report.

Note: If you don't want to assess finance charges for a customer listed on the report, close the Report Window and click **No** when prompted to post the charges. Then look up the customer's record and clear the **Finance Charge** check box on the **General** tab of the Customer Maintenance screen.

3. Print the report if needed and close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.
4. To post the finance charges, click **Yes**. A confirmation message appears.

Note: If you applied finance charges to a customer's balance in error, see [Reverse Finance Charges on page 650](#).

CUT OFF STATEMENTS

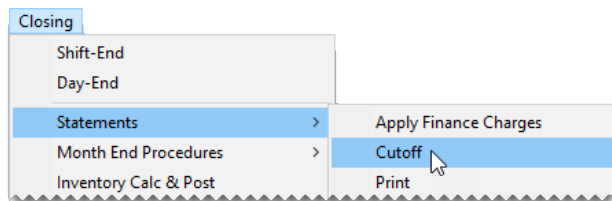
Once you've applied finance charges, you can run the statement cutoff. This process ages customer balances. You should perform this procedure on the same day every month.

To cut off customer statements

1. Generate a Customer Balance Report and review your customers' balances (optional). For more information, see [Customer Balance Report on page 899](#).

Note: Because the statement cutoff ages balances, the amounts listed on this report are displayed in different buckets than those on the statements. Therefore, you might also want to print the report once the statement cutoff is complete.

2. Select **Closing > Statements > Cutoff**. TireMaster prompts you to print an unapplied credit report.



3. Click **Yes**. The [Report Window](#) opens and displays the [Unapplied Credit Report](#).
4. Print the report or view it on the screen.

Note: If the report lists any unapplied credits, close the Report Window and click **No** when prompted to continue the statement cutoff. Then apply the credits to the appropriate customer balances, if possible. For more information, see [Apply an ROA on page 640](#).

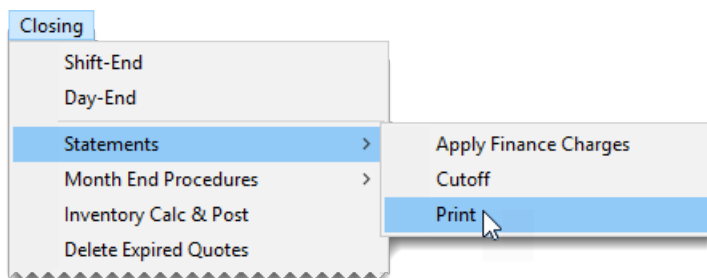
5. Close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.
6. Click **Yes**. Another confirmation message appears.
7. Click **OK**.

GENERATE CUSTOMER STATEMENTS

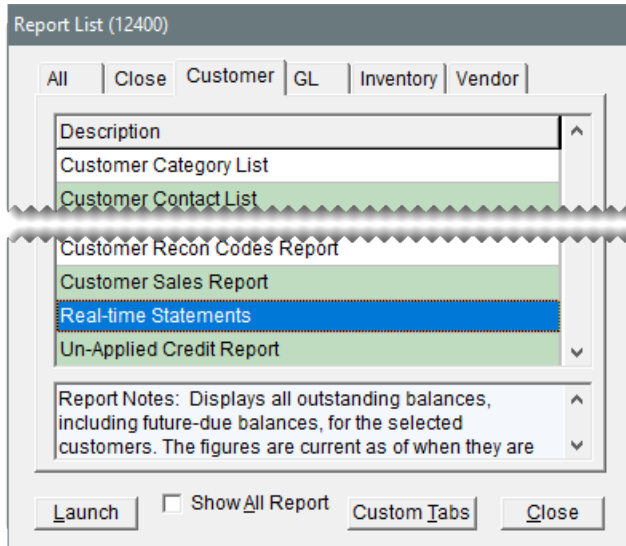
Once you've completed the cutoff, you can generate statements to send to customers as part of your monthly billing cycle. When you generate customer statements, you can produce them for all customers or limit the statement run to those who meet specific requirements. Then you can send statement emails and print the hard copies.

To generate statements

1. Open the [statements screen](#) using one of the following methods:
 - Select **Closing > Statements > Print**.

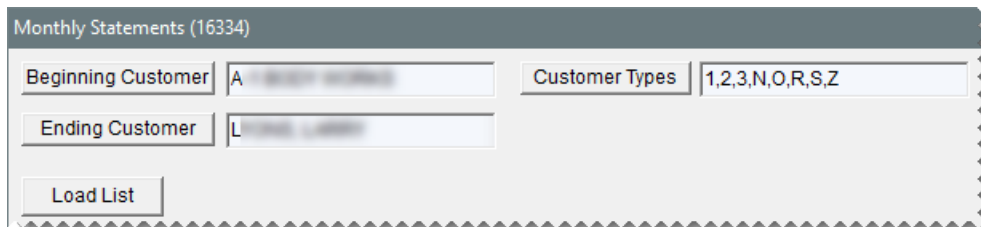


- Click **Reports** to open the Report List. Click the **Customer** tab, select Real-time Statements, and click **Launch**.

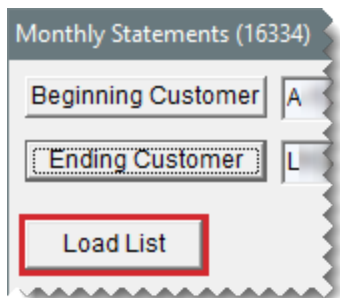


2. To define whether all customers, a group of customers, or individual customers will receive statements, do one of the following:
 - For all customers, leave all of the fields blank.
 - For one customer, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the customer for whom you want to generate a statement.
 - For a range of customers, click **Beginning Customer** and search for the first customer in the range. Then click **Ending Customer** and search for the last customer in the range.
 - For specific customer types, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list that appears and click **OK**.

Note: For multiple types, press the **Ctrl** key while making your selections.



3. Click **Load List**. TireMaster adds the names and account balances for the customers who will receive statements to the screen.



The colors, codes, and dates in the **Email** and **Print** columns indicate the following:

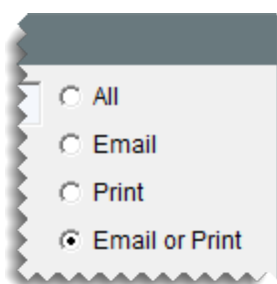
- The color green means a statement can be generated for a customer
- The color red means a statement has been printed or emailed to a customer
- The code *None* means the delivery method is not used for a customer
- The date is the date when a statement was last emailed or printed.

Note: The **Email** field is blank for new customers who have not yet been emailed statements. It is also blank prior to the first-ever statement run, after updating to TireMaster 9.3.0.

4. If you want to narrow down the number of customers displayed, do one of the following. By default, all customers with balances are displayed regardless of whether they receive statements.

Note: If you generate statements for customers with zero balances, they're also listed. For more information, see [Define Statement Print Options on page 659](#).

- For only the customers with balances who receive statements by email, select **Email**.
- For only the customers with balances who receive printed statements, select **Print**.
- For customers with balances who receive statements, select **Email or Print**.



5. Generate the statements.
 - a. Click **Email**. TireMaster emails statements to customers assigned the email delivery method.

Note: Distributing statements by email can last several minutes to several hours, depending on the number of customers receiving statements by email. The PDFs of statements and duplicate invoices that are emailed to customers are available in the **Out** folder in your TireMaster program directory.

- b. Click **Print**. Statements for customers assigned the print delivery method are sent to the printer.

2.33	None	08/30/2019
8129.22	None	08/30/2019
744.81	None	08/30/2019

Buttons: **Email**, **Print**, **Close**

Once a customer's statement is printed or emailed, the **Print** field, **Email** field, or both turn red (depending on the customer's delivery method) and the statement-generation date appears.

- If you experience an issue such as a printer jam or an email failure, resend the affected statements as needed. Otherwise, disregard this step. For more information, see [Regenerate Statements on page 671](#).
- Close the statements screen.

REGENERATE STATEMENTS

Statements can be reprinted or resent to customers if they need duplicates or if you encountered an issue during a statement run.

To regenerate statements

- If the [statement screen](#) isn't already open, select **Closing > Statements > Print**.
- Define the customer or customers for whom you want to regenerate statements.
- For each statement that needs to be resent, double-click the red field in the **Email** or **Print** column.

Customer: R,S,Z

Delivery Method: All, EMail, Print, EMail or Print

Amount	Email	Print
504.00	None	07/09/2019
153.84	07/09/2019	None
547.73	07/09/2019	None
730.58	None	None

- If any of the statements need to be delivered by email, click **Email**. Otherwise, disregard this step.
- If any of the statements need to be delivered by the postal service, click **Print**. Otherwise, disregard this step.
- Close the statement screen.

GENERATE A DUPLICATE SET OF STATEMENTS

A duplicate, or second, set of statements can be printed if you need a set to send to customers and one to keep on file.

Note: The ability to generate a duplicate set of statements is available in TireMaster 9.3.1 (also known as 9.3.0.183 SP1) and newer.

To generate a duplicate set of statements

1. Print the first set of statements. For more information, see [Generate Customer Statements on page 668](#).
2. Press the **Ctrl** key and double-click one of the entries in the **Print** column.

The screenshot shows the 'Monthly Statements (16334)' window. At the top, there are input fields for 'Beginning Customer' (ALLEN'S APPLIANCES), 'Ending Customer' (ZIMER, BRANDY), and 'Customer Types' (1,2,3,4,E,N,S,T,U,Z). There are radio buttons for 'All', 'Email', 'Print', and 'Email or Print'. Below these is a 'Load List' button. The main part of the screen is a table with columns: Cust #, Site #, Name, Invoices, Current Balance, Email, and Print. The 'Print' column is highlighted with a red box. The table contains the following data:

Cust #	Site #	Name	Invoices	Current Balance	Email	Print
153	1	ALLEN'S APPLIANCES	2	1378.97	07/08/2020	07/08/2020
141	1	BROWN ELECTRIC	4	2833.87	07/06/2020	None
187	1	CARL'S AUTO	3	3195.20	07/06/2020	None
151	1	CARLSON, JOE	2	665.90	None	07/08/2020
206	1	CITY OF MERIDIAN	1	800.22	None	07/08/2020
161	1	CTS CLEANERS	2	704.52	None	07/08/2020
159	1	DRAKE, CRAIG	2	3.33	07/06/2020	None

3. When TireMaster prompts you to reverse the *entire column*, click **Yes**. The red column entries (for customers who received printed statements) change to green.
4. Click **Print** to generate the second set of statements.

Note: When none of your emailed statements are sent, you can use a similar process to *resend* the entire statement run. In that scenario, press the **Ctrl** key and double-click one of the entries in the **Email** column instead. Then you can email the statements again.

MONTHLY STATEMENT SCREEN

With the Monthly Statement screen, you manage the process of [generating customer statements](#).

Note: This screen is also used when producing [real-time statements](#) from the Report List (**Customer** tab).

Monthly Statements (16334)

Beginning Customer: A [REDACTED] Customer Types: 1,2,3,N,O,R,S,Z

Ending Customer: Z [REDACTED]


Load List

All
 Email
 Print
 Email or Print

Cust #	Site #	Name	Invoices	Current Balance	Email	Print
12	1	[REDACTED]	3	504.00	07/30/2019	07/30/2019
17776	1	[REDACTED]	2	446.17	07/30/2019	None
17333	1	[REDACTED]	3	638.95	07/30/2019	None
1293	1	[REDACTED]	4	730.58	None	None
4546	1	[REDACTED]	11	4842.60	07/30/2019	None
14408	1	[REDACTED]	1	10.00	07/30/2019	None
16935	1	[REDACTED]	7	1825.21	None	07/30/2019
17354	1	[REDACTED]	2	-6.05	07/30/2019	None
376	1	[REDACTED]	2	249.28	07/30/2019	None
15303	1	[REDACTED]	4	385.57	07/30/2019	None
2799	1	[REDACTED]	5	1085.17	07/30/2019	None

Figure 23-4: The Monthly Statement Screen

Item	Description
Beginning Customer	Lets you define the customer for the beginning of the customer range.
Ending Customer	Lets you define the customer for the end of the customer range.
Customer Types	Lets you define the types of customers for whom you'll generate statements. All types are selected by default.
Load List	Retrieves the customers who fall within the defined customer range and match the selected customer types.
All	<p>Displays customers with balances who receive statements and those who do not.</p> <p>Note: If you generate statements for customers with zero balances, they're included on the list. For more information, see Define Statement Print Options on page 659.</p>
Email	Displays only the customers with balances who receive statements by email.

Item	Description
Print	Displays only the customers with balances who receive printed statements.
Email or Print	Limits the customers displayed to those with balances who receive statements.
Cust#	Displays system-assigned customer numbers.
Site #	Identifies the site where customers were added.
Name	Displays customer names.
Invoices	Displays the number of transactional documents (such as invoices, payments, finance charges, and credit memos) listed on statements .
Current Balance	Displays the amount of money the customer owes you as of today.
Email	<p>Displays one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The last date on which a statement was emailed <p>Note: The Email field is blank for new customers who have not yet been emailed statements. It is also blank prior to the first-ever statement run, after updating to TireMaster 9.3.0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>None</i> for customers who do not receive statements by email
Print	<p>Displays one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The last date on which a statement was printed <p>Note: For new customers, the Print field is blank until their statements are printed. It is also blank prior to the first-ever statement run, after updating to TireMaster 9.3.0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>None</i> for customers who do not receive printed statements
	Lets you access the Statement Setup screen.
Email	Sends statements to customers who are assigned the email delivery method.
Print	Prints statements for customers who are assigned the print delivery method.
Close	Closes the Monthly Statement screen.

BEGINNING BALANCES

When you go online, you need to enter the outstanding customer balances from your previous system. The application that you use to enter these balances in TireMaster is called the [Customer Balance - Startup Utility](#), which is referred to as Cbal.

ENTER A CUSTOMER'S BEGINNING BALANCES

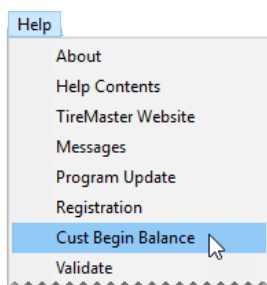
With the Cbal utility, you can enter outstanding customer balances from your previous system into TireMaster. You can add entries to Cbal in one of the following ways:

- Make an entry for the lump sum of each aging breakdown (such as future, current, or 1–30).
- Make an entry for each payment owed to you. If a customer has four invoices and is set up for two installments for each invoice, you would need eight entries.

Note: The last statement cutoff in System Controls needs to be set to two months before you go live. So if you go live October 1, set the last statement cutoff to August. 25.

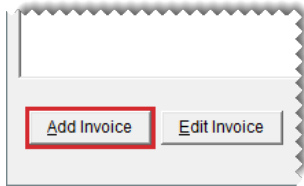
To enter a customer's beginning balances

1. Generate a report of customer balances from your previous system.
2. Open the Cbal utility.
 - a. Select **Help > Cust Begin Balance**. The Cbal login prompt appears.

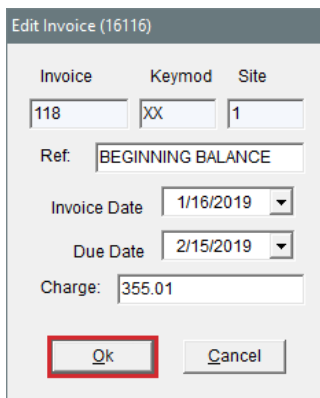


Note: You can also access the Cbal utility from the TireMaster program folder. Open the local disk drive in which TireMaster is installed (usually **D:** or **C:**), and double-click (**TireMaster**, **qdstm**, or **tmpos** program folder. The double-click **cbal.exe**.

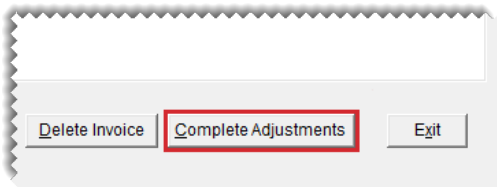
- b. Type your user ID and password, and click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.
3. Look up the customer whose beginning balances you want to enter. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
4. For *each* balance you need to enter, do the following:
 - a. Click **Add Invoice**. The Add Invoice screen opens.



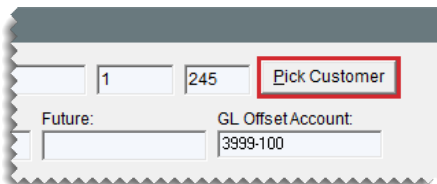
- b. For the reference, type **Beginning Balance**.
- c. If you're entering a lump sum for an aging breakdown, type the statement cutoff date in the **Invoice Date** field. If you're entering individual invoices instead, type the invoice date for the invoice you're entering.
- d. Type the date when payment from the customer is (or was) due in the **Due Date** field. This date will be used to age the balance.
- e. Type the balance due for the aging breakdown or invoice in the **Charge** field.
- f. To save the entry, click **OK**.



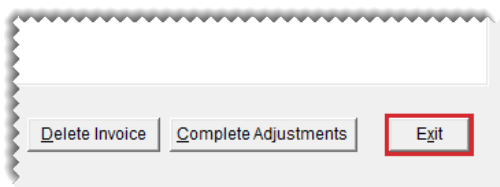
5. When you've entered all of the customer's balances, click **Complete Adjustments**.



6. To enter balances for another customer, click **Pick Customer** and repeat steps 3 through 5.



7. To close the Cbal utility, click **Exit**.



8. When you're done entering balances, print the Customer Balance Report from TireMaster and compare it to the customer balances from your previous system to verify that they match. For more information, see [Customer Balance Report on page 899](#).

CBAL UTILITY

[Entering customer beginning balances](#) with the Cbal utility automatically debits the general ledger's AR account and credits the offset balances directly to the Startup AR account. Cbal entries also post to the selected customer's ledger.

Note: The Cbal utility is only to be used during the going-online process to enter outstanding customer balances from your previous system.

Customer Balance - Startup Utility (16115)

FALCON RANCH 1 168 Pick Customer

Balance: Current: Future: GL Offset Account:
 3999-100

1-30: 31-60: 61-90: Over 90:

Site	Mod	Invoice	Eff Site	Ref	Inv Date	Due Date	Charge
1	XX	112	1	Beginning Balan	1/30/2019	2/5/2019	125.25
1	XX	113	1	Beginning Balan	2/10/2019	3/5/2019	2366.10
1	XX	114	1	Beginning Balan	2/25/2019	3/5/2019	88.29

Add Invoice Edit Invoice Delete Invoice Complete Adjustments Exit

Figure 23-5: Customer Balance - Startup Utility

Item	Description
Blank fields	Display a customer's name, site, and the system-assigned customer number.
Pick Customer	Lets you look up a customer.
Balance	Displays the total amount a customer owes you.
Current	Displays a customer's current balance.
Future	Displays the balance that will appear as current on a customer's next statement.
GL Offset Account	<p>Displays the general ledger account used for posting AR beginning balances.</p> <p>Note: In the startup database, this account is 3999-100. However, you can select a different account in System Controls.</p>
1-30	Displays the balance due as of a customer's last statement.
31-60	Displays the balance due as of a customer's second-to-last statement.
61-90	Displays the balance due as of a customer's third-to-last statement.
Over 90	Displays any balances due for more than 90 days.
SITE	Displays the number for the site where the Cbal entry is being made.
KEY	Displays the document type code XX, which identifies Cbal entries and adjustments to the customer's balance.
INVOICE	Displays the system-generated number for the Cbal entry.
EFFECT	Identifies the site where the Cbal entry takes place. This number is always 1.
REF	Lets you enter reference number for the Cbal entry.
INVDATA	Lets you enter the date when the invoice or balance was completed.
DUEDATE	Lets you enter the due date for the invoice or balance.
CHARGE	Lets you enter the amount for the entry.
Add Invoice	Lets you add a new entry.
Edit Invoice	Lets you change the reference number, dates, or charge amount for an invoice that hasn't been posted.

Item	Description
Delete Invoice	Lets you delete the selected entry.
Complete Adjustments	Lets you post a customer's beginning balance entries.
Exit	Lets you close the screen.

CHAPTER 24

CREDIT AND DEBIT CARDS

TireMaster's card processing functions include the means to collect and track information about the credit and debit cards customers use to pay for their purchases.

Process Payment Cards	682
Set Up Credit Cards	687
Set Up Debit Cards	691

PROCESS PAYMENT CARDS

When a customer pays you with a credit or debit card, you need to gather the card information at point of sale to ensure that the amount charged posts to the credit card company's subledger account.

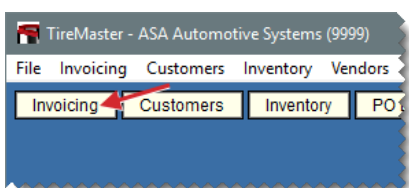
Note: For automatic payment card processing, you can integrate TireMaster with a third-party card processing application. For more information, contact your account manager.

COMPLETE A CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD SALE

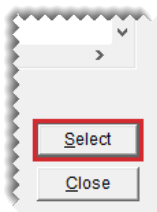
When a customer pays for a purchase with a debit or credit card, you need to identify which card is being used and provide the customer's account information to complete the sale.

To complete a credit card or debit card sale

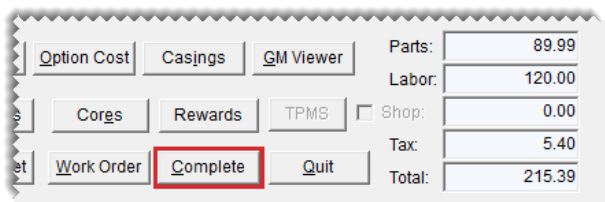
1. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.



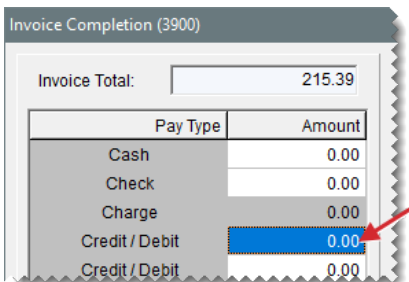
2. Select the work order you want to complete and click **Select**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens.



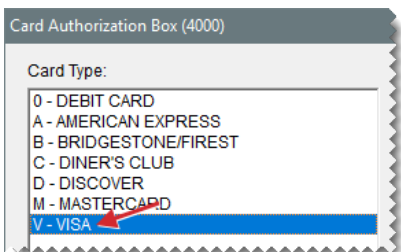
3. Click **Complete**. The Invoice Completion screen opens.



4. Select the first **Credit/Debit** row. Then press to fill in the exact invoice amount or type the amount being paid with the card and press **Enter**. The Card Authorization Box opens.



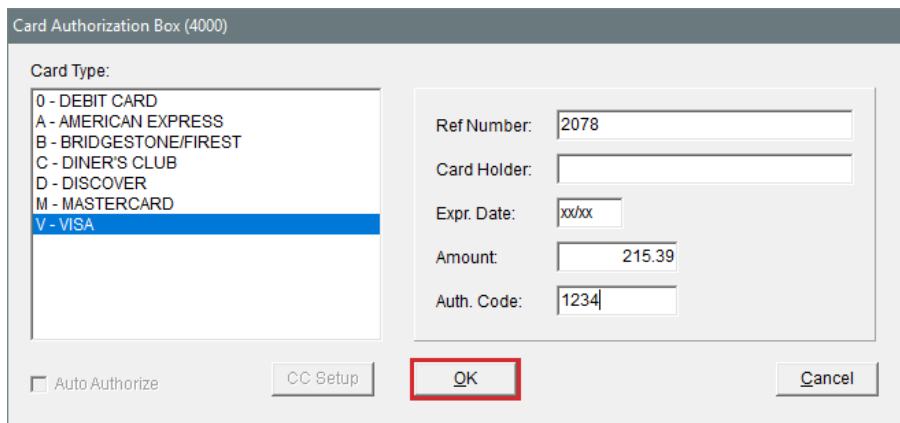
5. Select the card type.



Note: If auto authorization was enabled in the card's settings, the **Auto Authorize** check box in the lower-left corner of the screen will be selected by default.

6. Do one of the following.

- To manually process the card, type a reference number (such as the last four digits of the card number) and the authorization code. Then click **OK**.



- For an automatically processed credit card, click **OK** and swipe the card.

Card Authorization Box (4000)

Card Type:

- 0 - DEBIT CARD
- A - AMERICAN EXPRESS
- B - BRIDGESTONE/FIREST
- C - DINER'S CLUB
- D - DISCOVER
- M - MASTERCARD
- V - VISA

Ref Number:

Card Holder:

Expr. Date:

Amount:

Auth. Code:

Auto Authorize

- For an automatically processed debit card, click **OK** and swipe the card. Then ask the customer to enter the PIN when prompted.

Card Authorization Box (4000)

Card Type:

- 0 - DEBIT CARD
- A - AMERICAN EXPRESS
- B - BRIDGESTONE/FIREST
- C - DINER'S CLUB
- D - DISCOVER
- M - MASTERCARD
- V - VISA

Ref Number:

Card Holder:

Expr. Date:

Amount:

Auth. Code:

Auto Authorize

7. Complete the invoice and print a copy for the customer to sign. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

Note: If you cancel a sale in TireMaster after swiping an automatically processed payment card, you'll be prompted to void the payment in your card processing software.

REVERSE A CREDIT CARD INVOICE

When a customer returns items that were paid for with a credit card, you need to refund the payment by creating a return invoice on which you charge a negative amount to the customer's credit card. Completing the sale in this manner reduces the credit card company's AR balance in TireMaster. For more information, see [Reverse an Invoice on page 430](#) and [Reverse a Credit Card Invoice on page 649](#).

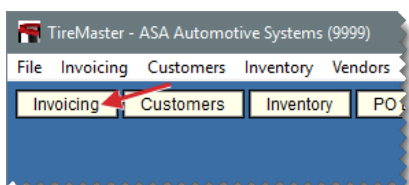
RECORD A PAYMENT FROM A CREDIT CARD COMPANY

A credit card company pays you by making a direct deposit into your bank account. To enter a payment from a credit card company in TireMaster, create an ROA. Whether the ROA is for the full amount charged by customers depends on when the credit card company collects merchant fees from you:

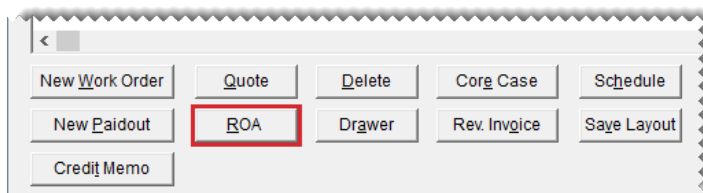
- If the fees will be withdrawn from your checking account *after* you receive the payment, the ROA will be the full amount charged by customers. In this scenario, you need to record the merchant fees in the check register for your checking account.
- If the credit card company deducted the merchant fees *before* sending you the payment, the amount of the ROA will be the difference between the amount charged by customers and the merchant fees. In this scenario, the merchant fees are entered as a discount in the credit card company's open item ledger.

To record a payment from a credit card company

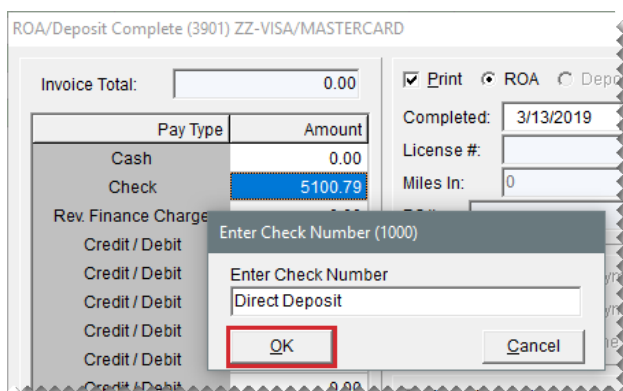
1. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.



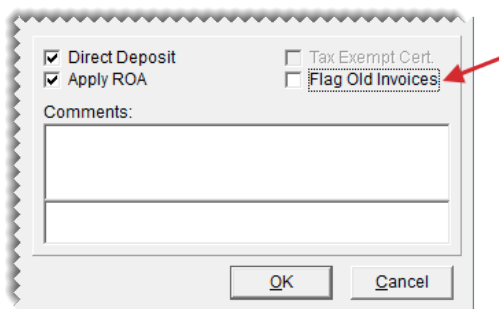
2. Enter the payment received from the credit card company:
 - a. Click **ROA**. TireMaster prompts you for a name.



- b. Look up the name of the credit card company, and click **OK** on [the Customer Maintenance screen](#) to continue. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
- c. Type the amount of the direct deposit in the **Check** field and press **Enter**. TireMaster prompts you for a check number.
- d. Because there is no check, type **Direct Deposit** and date the payment was received. Then click **OK**.



- e. Make sure the **Direct Deposit** check box is *selected* and the **Flag Old Invoices** check box is *clear*.

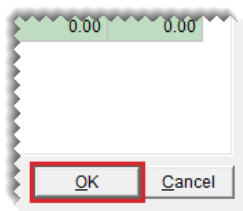


- f. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to complete and print the ROA.
 - g. Click **Yes**. The Open Item Ledger screen opens.
3. Apply the payment to the invoices listed on the Open Item Ledger screen.
- a. Type the amount paid for each invoice in the **Pay** field.

Site	Mod	Invoice	Ref #	Amount	UnApplied	DueDate	DiscAmt	Pay	Apply	DiscDate
1	RO	122		-5100.79	0.00	03/13/2019	0.00	-5100.79	A	01/01/2000
1	CC	125	1234	599.42	0.00	03/29/2019	0.00	599.42	A	02/27/2019
1	CC	126	1234	1345.41	0.00	03/29/2019	0.00	1345.41	A	02/27/2019
1	CC	127	1234	1071.84	0.00	03/29/2019	0.00	1071.84	A	02/27/2019
1	CC	128	1234	1071.84	0.00	03/29/2019	0.00	1071.84	A	02/27/2019
1	CC	129	1234	1012.28	0.00	03/29/2019	0.00	1012.28	A	02/27/2019
1	CC	130	113	984.89	984.89	04/06/2019	0.00	0.00		03/07/2019

Note: To automatically enter the amount paid, type the letter **A** in the **Apply** field for an invoice.

- b. Depending on how the credit card company handles merchant fees, do one of the following:
 - If the ROA was for the full amount charged, click **OK**. The credit card company will withdraw the merchant fees from your checking account.



- If the credit card company deducted the merchant fees *before* paying you, enter the fee amount in the **DiscAmt** field for one of the invoices the payment is being applied to. Then click **OK**, and disregard step .

Site	Mod	Invoice	Ref #	Amount	UnApplied	DueDate	DiscAmt	Pay	Apply
1	RO	122		-5100.79	0.00	03/13/2019	0.00	-5100.79	A
1	CC	125	1234	599.42	0.00	03/29/2019	102.02	497.40	A
1	CC	126	1234	1345.41	0.00	03/29/2019	0.00	1345.41	A

Note: If the amount displayed in the **Discount** field matches the total of the merchant fees on the statement, the fees were entered correctly in TireMaster.

- c. Click **Yes** to save your changes. Then click **Yes** again to apply the payment
4. Record the merchant fees in your accounting program.

SET UP CREDIT CARDS

TireMaster handles credit cards differently from cash and in-store charge sales. With cash and in-store charge sales, you bill a customer directly. However, when a customer pays with a credit card, you need to bill the credit card company instead. For this reason, you need to create a customer record for each credit card you accept. If you plan to process credit and debit cards automatically, the Merchant Partners card processing system also needs to be installed and set up on your computers.

Note: The database that ships with TireMaster includes credit card accounts for American Express, Discover, MasterCard, and Visa. The names of these credit card customer records are preceded by the prefix ZZ- to simplify card selection at point of sale.

ADD A CUSTOMER TYPE FOR CREDIT CARDS

Before you can add a customer record for a credit card, you need a customer type for tracking credit card activity. In TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems, this customer type defines how credit card charges post to the general ledger

Note: New TireMaster systems ship with customer type Z already set up for credit cards. However, you can add your own customer type for credit cards if you want. For more information, see [Add a Customer Type on page 96](#).

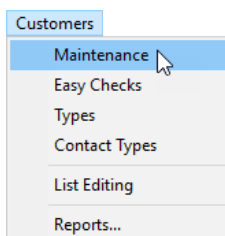
ADD A CREDIT CARD CUSTOMER

Before you can bill credit card companies and collect payments for credit card sales, you need to set up customer records for each of the credit cards your store accepts. The customer records you create for credit cards will be assigned to credit card codes.

Note: If a customer, such as ZZ-Visa/MasterCard, is assigned to multiple credit cards, TireMaster uses the same GL account number for all of those cards. If you need each of those cards to post to different accounts instead, create separate GL account numbers and card customers, such as ZZ-Visa and ZZ-MasterCard.

To add a credit card customer

1. Select **Customers > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you for a name.



2. Click **Cancel** to close the Name Lookup/Entry screen.

A dialog box with three input fields: "Phone # (Last 4):", "Unit #:", and "VIN #:". Below the fields are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel". The "Cancel" button is highlighted with a red border.

3. Click **Add**.

A toolbar with six buttons: "Find", "Add", "Edit", "Delete", "Terms", and "Combine". The "Add" button is highlighted with a red border.

4. Type the name of the credit card and click **OK**. The [Customer Maintenance screen](#) opens.

A dialog box titled "Name Lookup/Entry (2300)". It has an "Enter Name:" field containing "ZZ-DINER'S CLUB". Below the field are two checkboxes: "Active Only" (checked) and "Search All Site" (checked). At the bottom right are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons. The "OK" button is highlighted with a red border.

Tip: To group credit card customers together on the Customer List, use the same prefix for all credit card customer names (such as, ZZ-DINER'S CLUB and ZZ-AMERICAN EXPRESS).

5. Type **Do Not Delete** and **Do Not Use for Invoicing** in the address fields.

A window titled "Customer Maintenance (12200)" with tabs for "General", "Vehicle", "ShipTo", "Ledger/History", "Aging", and "Info". The "General" tab is active. It shows a "Name:" field with "ZZ-DINER'S CLUB". Below it are "Address:" and "Address2:" fields. The "Address:" field contains "DO NOT DELETE" and the "Address2:" field contains "DO NOT USE FOR INVOICING". Red arrows point to these two address fields. A "City:" field is partially visible at the bottom.

6. Do the following:

- Clear the **Taxable**, **Statement**, and **Finance Charge** check boxes.
- Click the **Type** field, and press . Then select the customer type for credit cards and bank cars (usually type Z).

7. Fill in additional information about the credit card company as needed.
8. To save the new customer record, click **OK**.

CREDIT CARD CODES

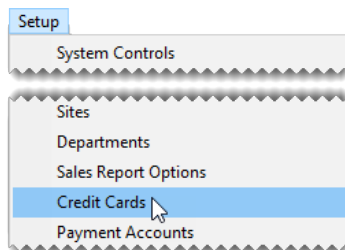
Credit card codes provide unique identifiers for credit cards and they define whether cards can be authorized automatically. In the full version of TireMaster, credit card codes also identifies which general ledger accounts are affected by transactions involving credit cards.

Note: If a customer, such as ZZ-Visa/MasterCard, is assigned to multiple credit cards, TireMaster uses the same GL account number for all of those cards. If you need each of those cards to post to different accounts instead, create separate GL account numbers and card customers, such as ZZ-Visa and ZZ-MasterCard.

If you'll be processing debit cards manually, set them up in the manner described below. For information about automatically processing debit cards, see [Set Up Debit Cards on page 691](#) instead.

To set up a credit card code

1. Select **Setup > Credit Cards**. The Credit Card Controls screen opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Credit Card Edit screen opens.

B	BRIDGESTONE/FIREST
D	DISCOVER
M	MASTERCARD

3. Type a unique code for the credit card.

Note: You can use any letter or number, except 0, as the code. The number 0 is reserved for automatically authorizing debit cards.
4. To enable automatic card authorization, select the **Auto Authorize** check box. Otherwise, leave it alone.

5. Type the name of the credit card in the **Description** field.
6. Click **Lookup**, and look up the customer record for the credit card. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
7. Type card's Issuer Identification Number or a unique number of your choice in the **Identify By**. For a list of commonly used prefixes, see [Card Issuer Identification Numbers on page 690](#). (For example, the prefixes for MasterCard are 51 – 55. Therefore, you would type **51 , 52 , 53 , 54 , 55.**)
8. Depending on your TireMaster application, do one of the following:
 - For TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate, click the **GL Acct** field and press . Then select the GL account for tracking credit card transactions from the list that appears.
 - For TireMaster Point of Sale, click the **GL Acct** field and press . Then select preset account **1110-0**.

9. To save the credit card code, click **OK**.
10. Close the Credit Card Controls screen.

CARD ISSUER IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS

Each type of credit card begins with certain prefix or a range of prefixes that are known as Issuer Identification Numbers (IIN). The prefixes for the most commonly used credit cards are listed in [Table 24-1](#).

Table 24-1: Card Identification Numbers

Card	Prefix
MasterCard	51–55
Visa	4
American Express	34, 37
Diners Club	36, 38, 300–305
Discover	6011

SET UP DEBIT CARDS

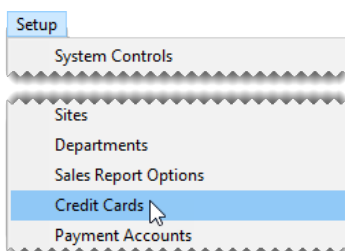
The way in which you set up debit cards depends on whether you'll process them manually or automatically:

- For manual processing, set up debit cards in the same manner as credit cards. See [Set Up Credit Cards on page 687](#) for instructions.
- For automatic processing, complete the steps below. Regardless of whether you process debit cards manually or automatically, you need only one debit card setting.

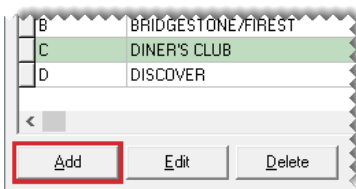
Note: Cash back for debit cards is not supported in this version of TireMaster.

To set up a debit card

1. Select **Setup > Credit Cards**. The Credit Card Controls screen opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Credit Cards screen opens.



3. Type **0** in the **Code** field.

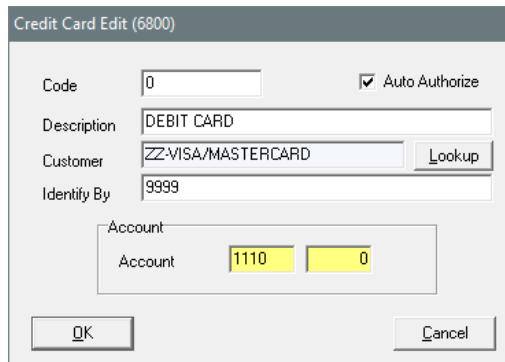
Note: The code 0 allows TireMaster to distinguish debit cards from credit cards.

4. Select the **Auto Authorize** check box.
5. Type the description **Debit Card**.
6. Click **Lookup** and search for the customer record for Visa/Mastercard. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

Note: Because debit cards are not automatically detected when scanned, typing the description **Debit Card** makes it easier to select the debit card from a drop-down at point of sale.

7. Type a number (such as **9999**) that does not match the prefixes already used for the credit cards in the **Identify By** field.
8. Depending on your TireMaster application, do one of the following:
 - For TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate systems, click the **GL Acct** field and press . Then select the GL account for tracking debit card transactions and click **OK**.

- For TireMaster Point of Sale, click the **GL Acct** field and press . Then select the preset account **1110-0**.



Credit Card Edit (6800)

Code: 0 Auto Authorize

Description: DEBIT CARD

Customer: ZZ:VISA/MASTERCARD

Identify By: 9999

Account

Account: 1110 0

9. To save the debit card settings, click **OK**.

10. Close the Credit Card Controls screen.

CHAPTER 25

SPECIAL SALES

With TireMaster, you can process national account, government support, and adjustment sales separately from regular sales and track the vendor credits associated with these transactions. This chapter includes the following sections:

Reconciliation Codes	694
National Recon Code Edit Screen	699
National Account Sales	702
Government Support Sales	710
Adjustment Sales	718
Credit Reconciliation	723
National Credits Screen	725
National Account Reconciliation Report	727
Sales Commission Adjustments	727
National Sales Commission List	730
Sales Commission Adjustments Screen	732

RECONCILIATION CODES

Reconciliation codes make it possible for you to track the credits you expect to receive from vendors when you perform national account, government support, and adjustment sales. They also define how these types of sales post to the general ledger.

You need to create a reconciliation code for each vendor with whom you do national account, government support, or adjustment sales. Once you create a reconciliation code for a vendor, you need to assign it to the following:

- Items in the vendor's product line
- Customers who have national account or government support agreements with the vendor

Reconciliation codes are sometimes called *recon* codes.

GENERAL LEDGER SETTINGS FOR RECONCILIATION CODES

Reconciliation codes define the following:

- How national account, government support, and adjustment sales post to the general ledger
- How credits resulting from national account, government support, and adjustment sales post to the general ledger

TireMaster Point of Sale uses preset GL accounts for reconciliation codes.

Table 25-1: Default General Ledger Accounts for Reconciliation Codes

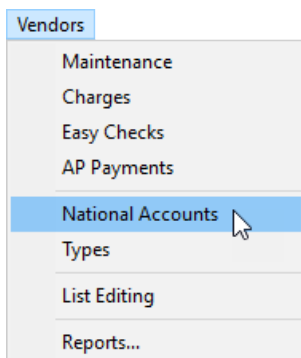
Major	Minor	Account Name
2000	100	Accounts Payable - General
2000	999	Accounts Payable - Expected Credits
4500	0	NA/GS/ADJ Gain/Loss
4510	0	NA/GS/ADJ Commission

ADD A RECONCILIATION CODE

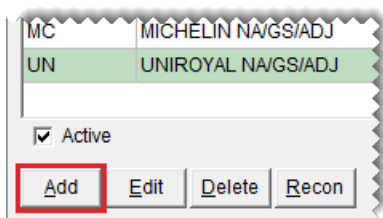
The process of setting up a reconciliation code includes assigning a vendor and defining the general ledger accounts to which national account, government support and adjustment sale activity posts.

To add a reconciliation code

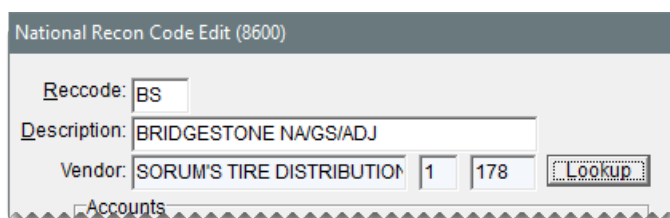
1. Select **Vendors > National Accounts**. Then Natl/Recon Codes/Credits screen opens.




2. Click **Add**. The [National Recon Code Edit screen](#) opens.



3. Enter the following information:
 - a. In the **RecCode** field, type a unique two-character code.
 - b. Type a description for the reconciliation code.
 - c. Click **Lookup**, and search for the vendor you want to associate with the reconciliation code. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).



Note: This vendor is the local or regional distributor for the national vendor.

4. Assign the following GL accounts. To assign an account, click the field for an account, press  and select the following preset accounts.
 - **National AR** 2000–999
 - **Government AR** 2000–999
 - **Adjustment AR** 2000–999
 - **Commission Sales** 4510–0
 - **Cost Offset** 4500–0
 - **Profit Offset** 4500–0
5. Under **Commission Percentages**, type the expected commission percentage for each type of sale (optional).

Note: The percentages entered here are used to calculate the value that appears in the **Com** column on the [National Credits screen](#).

- Assign preset GL class 3 to the reconciliation code. To assign a class, click the field for a sale type, press , and select a class 3 from the list.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Accounts" with the following sections:

- Accounts:** A table with two columns. The first column lists account types, and the second column lists values.

National AR:	2000	999
Government AR:	2000	999
Adjustment AR:	2000	999
Commission Sales:	4510	0
Cost Offset:	4500	0
Profit Offset:	4500	0
- Commission Percentages:** Three input fields for National %, Government %, and Adjust %, each containing the value 0. Below them is a checkbox labeled "Calculate Commission on FET" which is unchecked.
- GL Class:** Three input fields for National, Government, and Adjust, each containing the value 3.
- Active:** A checked checkbox.
- Buttons:** "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- To save the reconciliation code, click **OK**.

The new code can be assigned to items in the vendor’s product line and customers who have national account or government support agreements with the vendor.

MANAGE EXISTING RECONCILIATION CODES

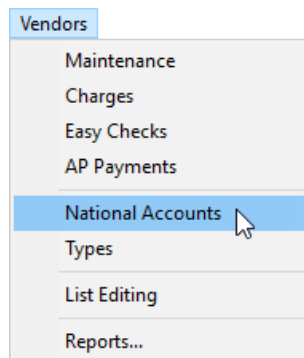
When the need arises, reconciliation codes can be updated and removed from TireMaster.

UPDATE A RECONCILIATION CODE

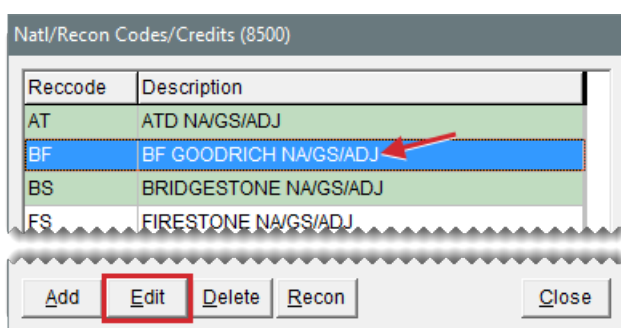
In rare instances, you might need to update the settings for a reconciliation code. Such changes are needed if a mistake was made when the code was originally set up or if a vendor’s business is renamed.

To update a reconciliation code

- Select **Vendors > National Accounts**. Then Natl/Recon Codes/Credits screen opens.



2. Select the reconciliation code you want to update, and click **Edit**. The [National Recon Code Edit screen](#) opens.



3. Make the needed changes. For more information, see [National Recon Code Edit Screen on page 699](#).
4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

DELETE A RECONCILIATION CODE

If a reconciliation code has *never* been used, it can be deleted. If a reconciliation code has transaction history, you can make it inactive. For more information, see [Make a Reconciliation Code Inactive on page 697](#).

To delete a reconciliation code

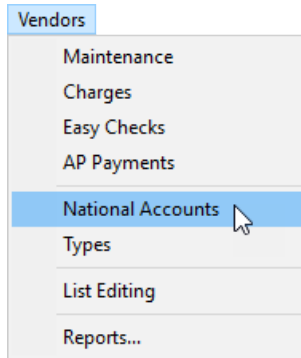
1. Select **Vendors > National Accounts**. Then Natl/Recon Codes/Credits screen opens.
2. Select the code you want to delete, and click **Delete**. Confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**. The code is removed.
4. Close the Natl/Recon Codes/Credits screen.

MAKE A RECONCILIATION CODE INACTIVE

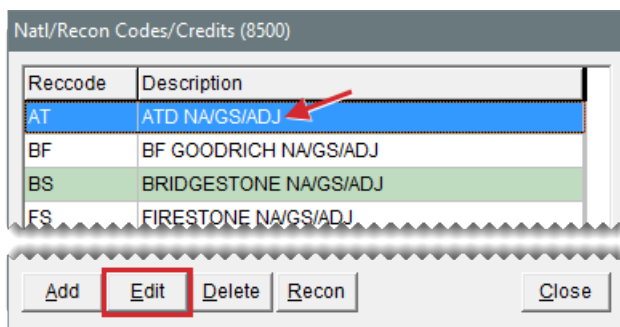
If you no longer use a reconciliation code, you can inactivate it.

To make a reconciliation code inactive

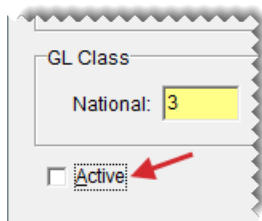
1. Select **Vendors > National Accounts**. Then Natl/Recon Codes/Credits screen opens.



2. Select the reconciliation code you want to make inactive, and click **Edit**. The [National Recon Code Edit screen](#) opens.



3. Clear the **Active** check box and click **OK**.



4. Close the Nat'l/Recon Codes/Credits screen.

CHANGE A WORK ORDER'S RECONCILIATION CODE

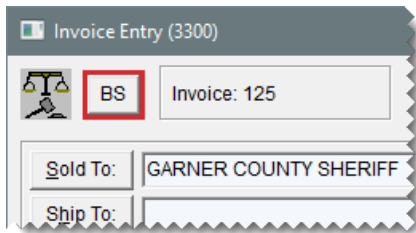
If you assign the wrong reconciliation code to a work order in error, you can change it point of sale.

Note: To change a work order's reconciliation code, you must belong to a security group assigned the permission **Work Order Change Recon Code**. This permission is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

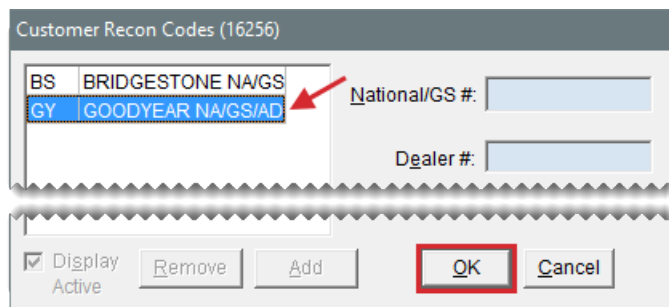
To change a work order's reconciliation code

1. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.
2. Select the work order for which the reconciliation code needs to be changed, and click **Select**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens.

- Click the button that displays the reconciliation code (upper-left corner of the screen). The Customer Recon Codes screen opens.



- Select the code that should be assigned to the work order, and click **OK**. The following message appears: “All prices will be reset to default values. Any changes you have made will be overwritten.”



Note: If you need to remove a reconciliation code from a work order, click **Cancel** on the Customer Recon Codes screen. Then click **No** to create a regular work order.

- Click **OK**. The new reconciliation code appears in the upper-left corner of the screen and prices for the items on the work order are recalculated.
- Click **Quit** to close the work order, or complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

NATIONAL RECON CODE EDIT SCREEN

Reconciliation codes are set up and managed on the National Recon Code Edit screen ([Figure 25-1](#)).

National Recon Code Edit (8600)

Recode:

Description:

Vendor:

Accounts

National AR:	<input type="text" value="2000"/>	<input type="text" value="999"/>
Government AR:	<input type="text" value="2000"/>	<input type="text" value="999"/>
Adjustment AR:	<input type="text" value="2000"/>	<input type="text" value="999"/>
Commission Sales:	<input type="text" value="4510"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Cost Offset:	<input type="text" value="4500"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Profit Offset:	<input type="text" value="4500"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>

Commission Percentages

National %: Government %: Adjust %:

Calculate Commission on FET

GL Class

National: Government: Adjust:

Active

Figure 25-1: National Recon Code Edit

Item	Description
RecCode	Let you enter a two-character code for tracking national-account, government-support, and adjustment sales. This code can, but doesn't need to, match the vendor's manufacturer code.
Description	Lets you enter a description for the reconciliation code. This description can, but doesn't need to, include the name of the national vendor.
Vendor	Displays the name of the local vendor who distributes the national vendor's products.
Lookup	Lets you look up and assign a local vendor to the reconciliation code.
Accounts	Includes fields for assigning general ledger accounts to the reconciliation code.
National AR	Lets you set the general ledger account for posting expected credits received from the selected vendor for national-account sales. This account is usually a contra AP account (such as Accounts Payable - Expected Credits) or an AR account.
Government AR	Lets you assign the general ledger account for posting expected credits received from the selected vendor for government-support

Item	Description
	sales. This account is usually a contra AP account (such as Accounts Payable - Expected Credits) or an AR account.
Adjustment AR	Lets you assign the general ledger account for posting expected credits received from the selected vendor for adjustment sales. This account is usually a contra AP account (such as Accounts Payable - Expected Credits) or an AR account.
Commission Sales	Lets you assign the general ledger account for posting any commissions or handling fees received from the selected vendor. This account is usually a revenue or income account.
Cost Offset	<p>Lets you assign the general ledger account for posting any losses for national-account, government-support, or adjustment invoices associated with the selected vendor. This account is usually an NA/GS/ADJ Gain/Loss account.</p> <p>Note: The loss is the difference between the expected credit and the actual credit.</p>
Profit Offset	<p>Lets you assign the general ledger account for posting any gains for national-account, government-support, or adjustment invoices associated with the selected vendor. This account is usually an NA/GS/ADJ Gain/Loss account.</p> <p>Note: The gain is the difference between the expected credit and the actual credit.</p>
Commission Percentages	Includes fields for setting the commission percentages (handling fees) you expect from the vendor assigned to the reconciliation code.
National%	Lets you define the commission percentage (handling fee) you expect to receive for national-account invoices.
Government%	Lets you define the commission percentage (handling fee) you expect to receive for government-support invoices.
Adjust%	Lets you define the commission percentage (handling fee) you expect to receive for adjustment invoices.
Calculate Commission on FET	Lets you define whether to include federal excise tax (if any) in commission calculations.
GL Class	Includes fields for assigning a GL class to each type of sale.
National	The GL class for any national-account sales associated with this

Item	Description
Government	vendor. The GL class for any government-support sales associated with this vendor.
Adjust	The GL class for any adjustments associated with this account.
Active	Lets you define whether the reconciliation code is currently in use.

NATIONAL ACCOUNT SALES

National account customers have agreements with vendors to buy tires, and perhaps other items or services, from certain dealers. In these arrangements, the vendors set the prices. Typically, an item's price is your cost for that item, or it might be a price established by a price level.

Note: If you don't want to sell items to national account customers at cost, you can use price levels to establish prices. For more information, see [Price Levels for National Account Customers on page 710](#).

WHAT HAPPENS IN A NATIONAL ACCOUNT SALE

When you perform a national account sale, you sell items at vendor-assigned prices to a customer. At the end of the sale, the customer doesn't pay you for the items and services; the customer pays the vendor instead. The vendor completes the cycle by giving you a credit and possibly a commission or handling fee ([Figure 25-2](#)).

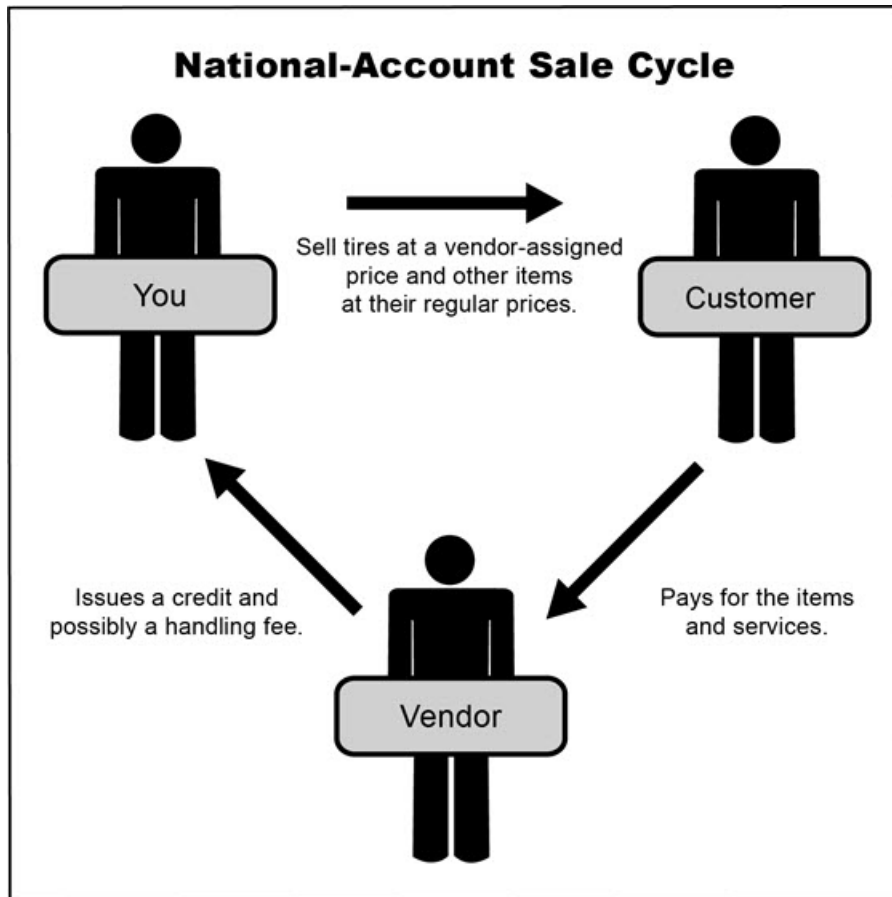


Figure 25-2: National Account Sale Cycle

NATIONAL ACCOUNT SALE REQUIREMENTS

Before you can perform national account sales, you need to do the following:

- Add a reconciliation code for each vendor who does national account sales with you.
- Assign at least one reconciliation code to each of the customers who have national account agreements with your vendors.
- Assign a reconciliation code to each of the items distributed by your vendors.

NATIONAL ACCOUNT SALE EXAMPLE

When a tire is sold to a national account customer, it's added to the work order at your cost, but you charge the regular price for the add-ons (Figure 25-3).

Invoice Entry (3300)

BS Invoice: 140 10/22/2018

Sold To: National Account Customer Contact

Ship To: 208-555-1616

Vehicle: 17 FOCUS FORD (0)

Needs OC Parent

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	L
1.00	235/40R18XL	RE760 SPORT POTENZA	108.00	
4.00	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - PAS	0.00	
4.00	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	

The tire is added to the work order at your cost.

Figure 25-3: National Account Sale Work Order

When you complete the sale, the invoice total posts to a holding account for expected credits instead of an accounts receivable or cash account (Figure 25-4). The remaining entries are similar to those for a regular sale in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.

National Account Sale Journal Entries

General Ledger Account	Debit	Credit
Inventory – Passenger Tires		100.00
Noninventory – Misc.		.40
Accounts Payable – Expected Credits	108.00	
Sales – Passenger Tires		100.00
Sales – Services		2.00
Sales – Labor		5.00
Sales – Disposals		1.00
Cost of Goods Sold – Tires	100.00	
Cost of Goods Sold – Services	.40	
Total	208.40	208.40

The invoice total posts to a holding account for expected credits. The remaining entries are similar to those for a regular sale.

Figure 25-4: National Account Sale Journal Entries

When you receive an invoice from the vendor, it includes the amount of the actual credit and it might include a handling fee (Figure 25-5).

Memo#	CR Date	CR Amt	CR Com	Diff	P
BST8080	10/23/2018	108.00	10.00	10.00	

The credit issued by the vendor.

The handling fee issued by the vendor.

Figure 25-5: National Account Sale Credit and Handling Fee

When you reconcile the vendor credit, the following entries post to the general ledger in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate (Figure 25-6).

National-Account Credit Journal Entries

General Ledger Account	Debit	Credit	
Accounts Payable – General	118.00		A.
Accounts Payable – Expected Credits		108.00	B.
NA/GS/ADJ – Gain Loss.			C.
NA/GS/ADJ – Gain Loss.		10.00	D.
Total	118.00	118.00	

- A. The actual credit amount plus the handling fee debits the vendor's account.
- B. The expected credit is reversed out of the holding account.
- C. Any difference between the expected credit and actual credit posts to a profit-loss offset account. This amount can post as either a debit or a credit.
- D. The commission or handling fee (if any) posts to an account for unexpected income.

Figure 25-6: National Account Sale Reconciled Credit Journal Entry

ADD A NATIONAL ACCOUNT CUSTOMER

To ensure that sales to national account customers are handled correctly, you need to differentiate them from your other clients by assigning the following:

- The national account customer type
 - Note:** If you want to use price levels for your national account customers, you need to enable price levels for that customer type.
- At least one reconciliation code

The reconciliation code identifies the vendor with whom the customer has a national account agreement.

To add a national account customer

1. Add the new customer to TireMaster. For more information, see [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#).
2. Enter the customer's contact information.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General | Vehicle | ShipTo | Ledger/History | Aging | Information | Prev | Next

Cust#: 1 226

Name: DEXTER'S DELIVERY SERVICE
 Address: 901 BROWN BUD DRIVE
 Address2:
 City: BOISE
 State: ID Zip: 83702 Color

Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Business Phone	208-333-7770	MAIN NUMBER
Fax Number	208-333-7771	
Business Phone	208-333-7775	CARL (ACCT REP.
Cell Phone	208-555-9999	CARL'S CELL
E-Mail	carl@dexters.com	CARL'S EMAIL ADI

Phone & E-Mail | Text | Edit Contact

3. To complete the customer's account settings, do the following:

a. Clear the **Taxable** and **Cash Only** check boxes.

Note: If the control **Sales Tax - Charge Natl. Customer** is set to No, TireMaster does not calculate sales tax on national account work orders regardless of the customer's sales tax settings.

Tip: If you want to include national account sales on your sales tax reports, select the **Taxable** check box and assign an exempt tax level to the customer. In this scenario, the control **Sales Tax - Charge Natl. Customer** needs to be set to Cust.

b. If you'll perform any normal charge sales in addition to national account sales for the customer, leave the **Statement** and **Finance Charge** check boxes selected. If not, clear them.

c. To base pricing for the customer on a price level, click the **Price Level** field, press \sphericalangle , and select a level from the list that appears. To sell items to the customer at cost, leave the **Price Level** field blank.

Note: To use price levels for national account customers, price levels must be enabled in the settings for the national account customer type. For more information, see [Price Levels for National Account Customers on page 710](#).

d. Click the **Type** field, and press \sphericalangle . Then select the national account customer type (N) from the list that appears.

Taxable
 Cash Only
 Statement
 Finance Charge
 Open Item AR

Tax Level - Parts: 1 Labor: 1

Price Level: \sphericalangle Ar/Ap: AR

Type: N \sphericalangle Commission:

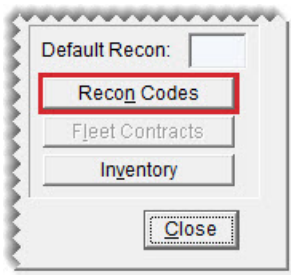
Tax ID

Notes:

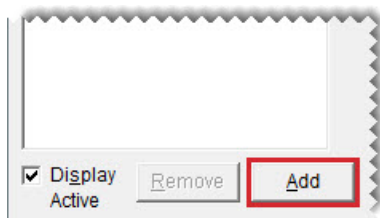
4. Click **OK** to save the new customer.



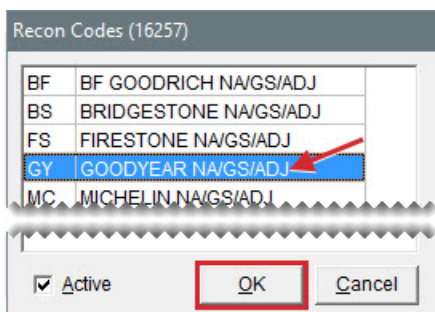
5. To assign reconciliation codes to the customer, do the following:
 - a. Click **Recon Codes**. The Customer Recon Codes screen opens.



- b. Click **Add**. The Recon Codes screen opens.



- c. Select the customer's reconciliation code and click **OK**.



- d. If the vendor assigned identifying numbers, such as non-sigs, to the customer, type that information in the **National/GS #** field, **Dealer #** field, or both.
 - e. If the vendor wants prices, the title *Delivery Receipt*, or both to print on invoices, select the corresponding check boxes.

National/GS #:

Dealer #:

Government Support

Print Price

Print as "Delivery Receipt"

Default Active

- f. If you need to assign additional reconciliation codes, repeat steps 5b through 5e.
- g. If multiple reconciliation codes are assigned to the customer, select the code that will be used most often and select the **Default** check box.

Print as "Delivery Receipt"

Default Active

- h. Close the Customer Recon Codes screen.
6. Add vehicles and shipping addressees for the customer if needed.
 7. Close the Customer Maintenance screen.

Tip: For a list of all the national account settings assigned to a customer, print the Customer Recon Codes Report. For more information, see [Customer Recon Codes Report on page 914](#).

PERFORM A NATIONAL ACCOUNT SALE

The process of creating national account work orders is similar to the process for regular work orders. The only difference is that TireMaster prompts you to verify the customer's reconciliation code.

To perform a national account sale

1. Start a work order as you normally would for a regular customer. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. When the Customer Recon Codes screen opens, select the vendor's reconciliation code, and click **OK**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens.

Note: If this is an instance when you need to create a regular work order for a national account customer, click **Cancel** on the Customer Recon Codes screen.

3. Add items to the work order.

Note: If an item is noninventoriable, it's added to the work order at its regular price. If an item is inventoriable, its selling cost is either its last cost or an amount established by a price level that has been assigned to the customer. For more information, see [Price Levels for National Account Customers on page 710](#).

4. If you need to collect sales tax for an item, make sure the entry in the **Tax** field is **Parts**, **Labor**, or **Both**. If you need to change the entry, click the **Tax** field and press repeatedly to make your selection.

Note: A system control defines whether sales tax is calculated by default for national account invoices. For more information, see .

5. To finish the sale, click **Complete**. The Invoice Completion screen opens and the **Charge** field is selected.

6. Press to insert the invoice total in the **Charge** field.

Pay Type	Amount
Cash	0.00
Check	0.00
Charge	694.24
Credit / Debit	0.00

Note: **Charge** is the only available payment type for national account sales. Do not collect any money from the customer. The vendor will send you a credit invoice for this charge.

7. Complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

Note: Whether the invoice includes prices depends on the customer's arrangement with the vendor.

PRICE LEVELS FOR NATIONAL ACCOUNT CUSTOMERS

If you don't want to sell items to national account customers at cost, you can establish selling prices with price levels. To use price levels for your national account customers, you need to do the following:

- Enable price levels for the national account customer type by selecting the **Price Levels for National/GS** check box on the [Customer/Vendor Type Edit screen](#).

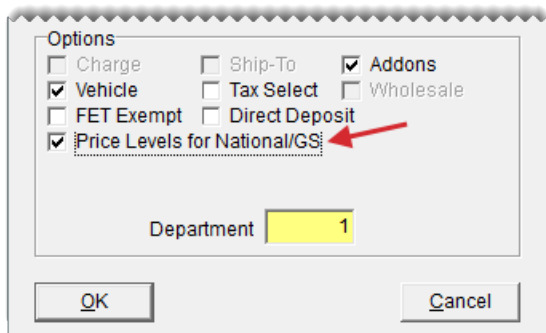


Figure 25-7: Enabling Price Levels for National Account Customers

- Assign price levels to one or more national account customers as needed.

If you've enabled price levels for national accounts and assigned a price level to a national account customer, the selling price for an item added to a quote or a work order for that customer will be based on the assigned price level.

GOVERNMENT SUPPORT SALES

Government support customers have agreements with vendors to buy tires at discounted prices from certain dealers. Vendors set the tire prices to amounts that are usually *below* your cost. You can also sell other items and services at their regular prices. Government support customers include both government agencies and other organizations that receive price supports.

WHAT HAPPENS IN A GOVERNMENT SUPPORT SALE

When you perform a government support sale, you sell the customer tires at a discount and other items at their regular prices. The customer pays you, and then you submit a claim to the vendor. The vendor gives you a credit for the difference between your cost of the tires and the price they were sold for. Depending on the circumstances, the vendor might also give you a commission or a handling fee (Figure 25-8).

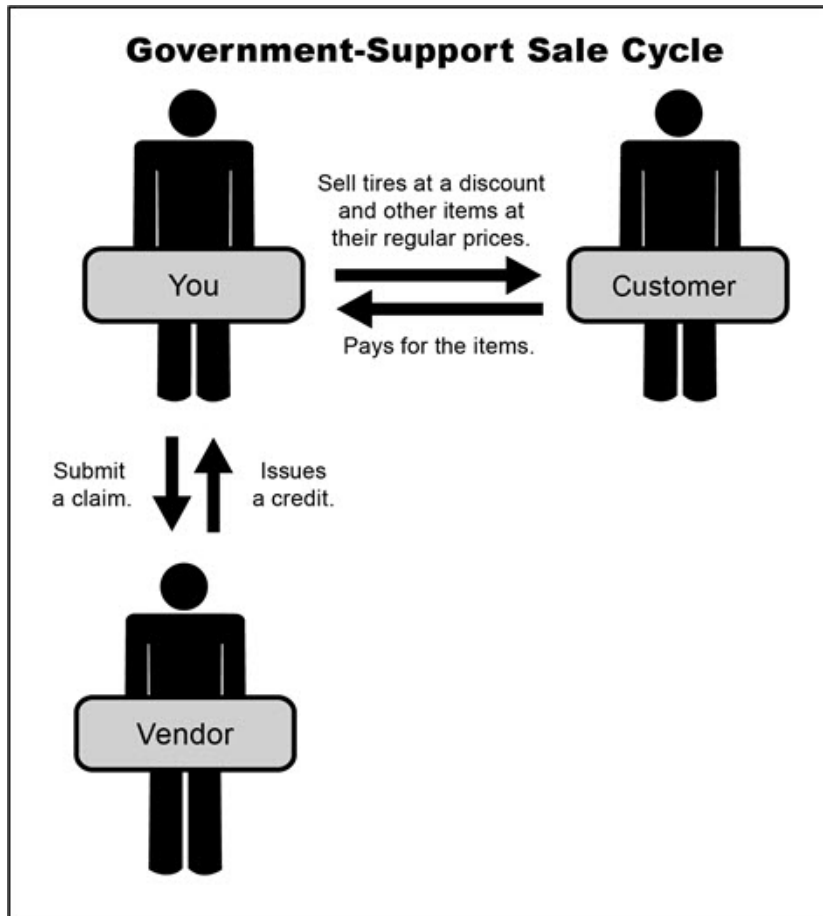


Figure 25-8: Government Support Sale Cycle

GOVERNMENT SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

To perform government support sales, you need to do the following:

- Add a reconciliation code for each vendor who does government support sales with you.
- Assign at least one reconciliation code to each of the customers who have government support agreements with your vendors.
- Assign a reconciliation code to each of the items distributed by your vendors.

GOVERNMENT SUPPORT SALE EXAMPLE

When a tire is sold to a government support customer, it's added to the work order at your cost (Figure 25-9). You need to replace this amount with the price supplied by the vendor.

Invoice Entry (3300)

GY Invoice: 143 10/23/2018 Sales

Sold To: Government Support Customer Contact

Ship To:

Vehicle: 13 VERSANISSAN (0) SVC Chk

Needs OC Parent Item Adju

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	Fr
1.00	P185/65R15/SL	INTEGRITY	60.00	0.00	
1.00	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - PAS	0.00	11.99	
1.00	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	0.00	

The tire is added to the work order at your cost. Replace this amount with the price supplied by the vendor.

Figure 25-9: Government Support Work Order

When you complete the sale, the difference between your cost and the selling price posts to both the holding account for expected credits and the income account for tire sales. The remaining entries are similar to those for regular sales (Figure 25-10).

Government-Support Sale Journal Entries

General Ledger Account	Debit	Credit
Accounts Receivable	63.00	
Inventory Tires – Passenger		60.00
Noninventory – Misc.		.40
Accounts Payable – Expected Credits	5.00	
Sales Tires – Passenger		5.00
Sales Tires – Passenger		55.00
Sales – Outside Services		2.00
Sales – Labor		5.00
Sales – Disposals		1.00
Cost of Goods Sold – Tires	60.00	
Cost of Goods Sold – Misc.	.40	
Total	128.40	128.40

The difference between your cost and the selling price posts to the holding account for expected credits and the income account for tire sales. The remaining entries are similar to those for a regular sale.

Figure 25-10: Government Support Sale Journal Entries

When you receive an invoice from the vendor, it includes the amount of the actual credit and it might include a handling fee (Figure 25-11).

Memo#	CR Date	CR Amt	CR Com	Diff	P
GYGS001	10/23/2018	5.00	1.00	0.31	

The credit issued by the vendor.
 The handling fee issued by the vendor.

Figure 25-11: Government Support Credit and Handling Fee

When you reconcile the vendor credit, the entries in [Figure 25-12](#) post to the general ledger in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.

Government-Support Credit Journal Entries

General Ledger Account	Debit	Credit
Accounts Payable – General	5.00	
Accounts Payable – Expected Credits		5.00
NA/GS/ADJ – Gain Loss.	1.00	
NA/GS/ADJ – Gain Loss.		1.00
Total	6.00	6.00

- A. The actual credit amount plus the handling fee debits the vendor’s account.
- B. The expected credit is reversed out of the holding account.
- C. Any difference between the expected credit and actual credit posts to a profit-loss offset account. This amount can post as either a debit or a credit.
- D. The commission or handling fee (if any) posts to an account for unexpected income.

Figure 25-12: Government Support Credit Journal Entries

ADD A GOVERNMENT SUPPORT CUSTOMER

To ensure that sales to government support customers are handled correctly, you need to differentiate them your other clients by assigning the following:

- Assign the government support customer type.
- Assign at least one reconciliation code.
- Select a check box that identifies the customer as having a government support agreement.

The reconciliation code defines the vendor with whom the customer has a government support agreement.

To add a government support customer

1. Add the new customer to TireMaster. For more information, see [Add an AR Customer on page 66](#).

2. Enter the customer's contact information.

The screenshot shows the 'Customer Maintenance (12200)' window with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Cust#' field contains '1' and '227'. The contact information is as follows:

Field	Value	Contact Type	Number / E-Mail	Name
Name	MIDDLETON POLICE DEPARTMENT	Business Phone	208-111-3330	MAIN NON EMERGENCY
Address	105 S. ENFORCEMENT AVE.	Fax Number	208-111-3331	
Address2		Business Phone		
City	MIDDLETON	Business Phone		
State	ID	Business Phone		
Zip	83644			

Buttons at the bottom include 'Phone & E-Mail', 'Text', and 'Edit Contact'.

3. To complete the customer's account settings, do the following:

- a. Leave the **Taxable**, **Statement**, and **Finance Charge** check boxes selected.

Note: If the control **Sales Tax - Charge Govt. Customer** is set to No, TireMaster does not calculate sales tax on government support work orders regardless of the customer's sales tax settings.

- b. Clear the **Cash Only** check box.

- c. To base pricing for the customer on a price level, click the **Price Level** field, press \downarrow , and select a level from the list that appears. Otherwise, leave the **Price Level** field blank.

Note: To use price levels for government support customers, price levels must be enabled in the settings for the government support customer type. For more information, see [Price Levels for government support Customers on page 718](#).

- d. Click the **Type** field, and press \downarrow . Then select the government support customer type (S) from the list that appears.

The screenshot shows the account settings window with the following details:

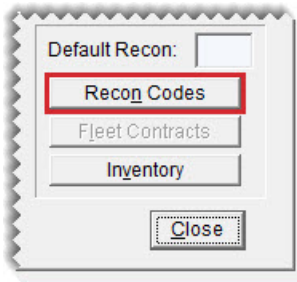
- Taxable
- Cash Only
- Statement
- Finance Charge
- Open Item AR
- Tax Level - Parts: 1
- Labor: 1
- Price Level: (indicated by a red arrow)
- Type: S (indicated by a red arrow)
- Ar/Ap: AR
- Commission: (empty field)
- Tax ID: (empty field)

Note: If government support customers are not required to pay federal excise tax in your state, you can identify the government support customer type as FET exempt. For more information, see [Update a Customer Type on page 98](#).

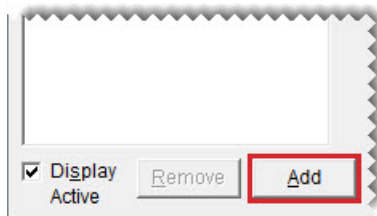
4. Click **OK** to save the new customer.



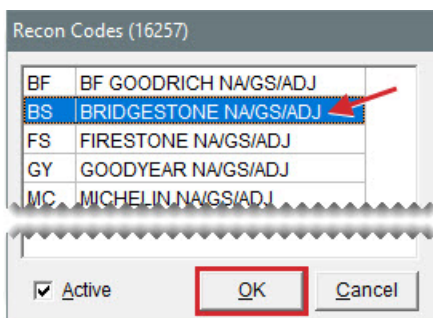
5. To assign reconciliation codes to the customer, do the following:
 - a. Click **Recon Codes**. The Customer Recon Codes screen opens.



- b. Click **Add**. The Recon Codes screen opens.



- c. Select the customer's reconciliation code and click **OK**.



- d. If the vendor assigned identifying numbers, such as non-sigs, to the customer, type that information in the **National/GS #** field, **Dealer #** field, or both.
 - e. Select the **Government Support** check box.
 - f. If the vendor wants prices, the title *Delivery Receipt*, or both to print on invoices, select the corresponding check boxes.

National/GS #: 120-78-0012
Dealer #: BS88223
 Government Support
 Print Price
 Print as "Delivery Receipt"
 Default Active

- g. If you need to assign additional reconciliation codes, repeat steps 5b through 5f.
- h. If multiple reconciliation codes are assigned to the customer, select the one that will be used most often and select the **Default** check box.

Print as "Delivery Receipt"
 Default Active

- i. Close the Customer Recon Codes screen.
6. Add vehicles and shipping addressees for the customer if needed.
 7. Close the Customer Maintenance screen.

PERFORM A GOVERNMENT SUPPORT SALE

The process of creating government support work orders is similar to the process for regular work orders. The only difference is that TireMaster prompts you to verify the customer's reconciliation code.

To perform a government support sale

1. Start a work order as you normally would for a regular customer. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. When the Customer Recon Codes screen opens, select the vendor's reconciliation code, and click **OK**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens.

Customer Recon Codes (16256)

BS BRIDGESTONE NA/GS
 MC MICHELIN NA/GS/ADJ

National/GS #: 97892
 Dealer #: M8224

Display Active Remove Add **OK** Cancel

Note: If this is an instance when you need to create a regular work order for a government support customer, click **Cancel** on the Customer Recon Codes screen.

3. Add items to the work order.

Note: If an item is noninventoriable, it's added to the work order at its regular price. If an item is inventoriable, its selling cost is its last cost.

4. Change the tire price to match the amount on the price list provided by the vendor.

Invoice Entry (3300)

MC Invoice: 127 8/ 1/2019 Sales 2

Sold To: MIDDLETON POLICE DEPARTMENT Contact Tax Level
 Ship To: 208-111-3330 MAIN NON EMERGE

Vehicle: 18 POLICE INTERCEPTOR SEDAN FORD (0) SVC Chk Fitment

Needs OC Parent Item Adjustment Line

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET	Tax
4.00	225/50R17	AS 3 SPORT PILOT	120.00	0.00	0.00	both
4.00		COMPUTER BALANCE - PAS	0.00	11.99	0.00	parts

5. If you need to collect sales tax for an item, make sure the entry in the **Tax** field is **Parts**, **Labor**, or **Both**. If you need to change the entry, click the **Tax** field and press repeatedly to make your selection.

Note: A system control defines whether sales tax is calculated by default for government support invoices. For more information, see [Sales Tax - Charge Govt. Customers on page 991](#).

6. To finish the sale, click **Complete**. The Invoice Completion screen opens and the **Charge** field is selected.
7. Press to insert the invoice total in the **Charge** field.

Note: Although government support customers can pay with cash or a check, these types of sales are usually charged to an in-store account.

8. Complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

Note: Whether the invoice includes prices depends on the customer’s arrangement with the vendor.

PRICE LEVELS FOR GOVERNMENT SUPPORT CUSTOMERS

You can define prices for government support customers with price levels. To use price levels for government support customers, you need to do the following:

- Enable price levels for the government support customer type by selecting the **Price Levels for National/GS** check box on the [Customer/Vendor Type Edit screen](#).

Figure 25-13: Enabling Price Levels for Government Support Customers

- Assign price-levels to one or more government support customers as needed.

If you’ve enabled price levels for the government support customer type and assigned a price level to a government support customer, the price of items sold to that customer will be based on the assigned price level.

ADJUSTMENT SALES

When a customer returns a defective product, you can sell a replacement item at a reduced price. If the replacement item’s selling price is less than your cost, the vendor will give you a credit.

WHAT HAPPENS IN AN ADJUSTMENT SALE

When a customer returns a defective item, you sell the customer a replacement item at a discount. After the sale, you submit a claim to the vendor. The vendor gives you a credit for the difference between the item's cost and the selling price for the replacement (Figure 25-14).

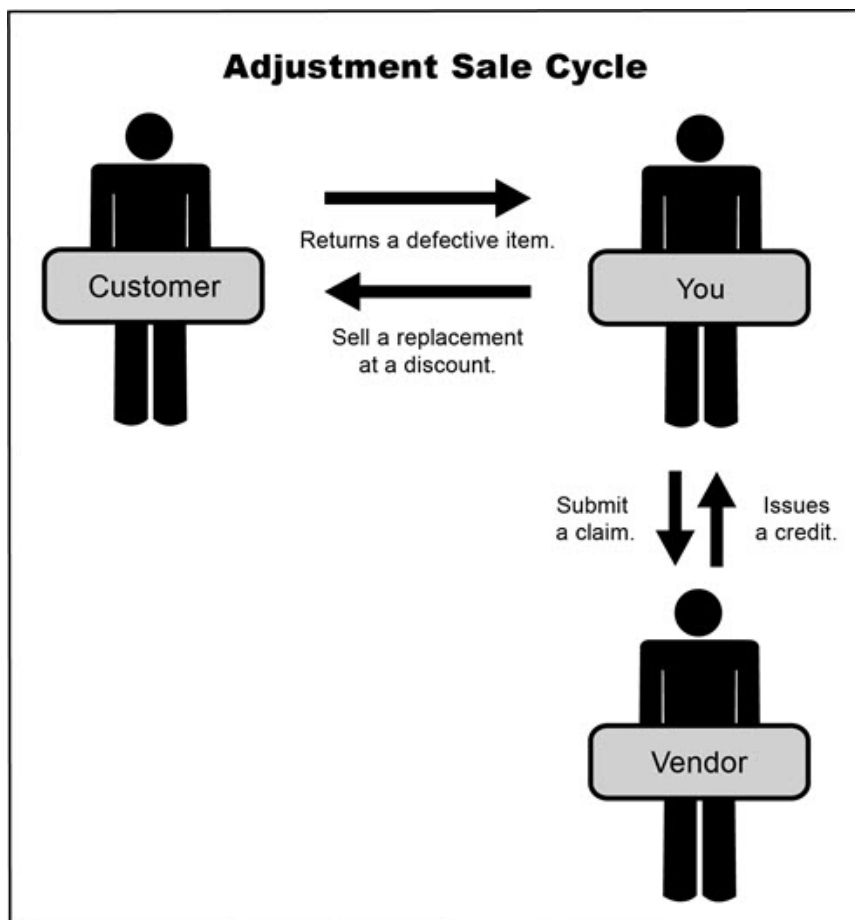


Figure 25-14: Adjustment Sale Cycle

ADJUSTMENT SALE REQUIREMENTS

To perform adjustment sales, you need to complete the following settings:

- Set up a reconciliation code for each of your vendors.
- Assign a reconciliation code to each of the items distributed by your vendors.

ADJUSTMENT SALE EXAMPLE

When you perform an adjustment sale, the tire is added to the work order at its regular price. You need to replace this amount with the adjusted price (Figure 25-15).

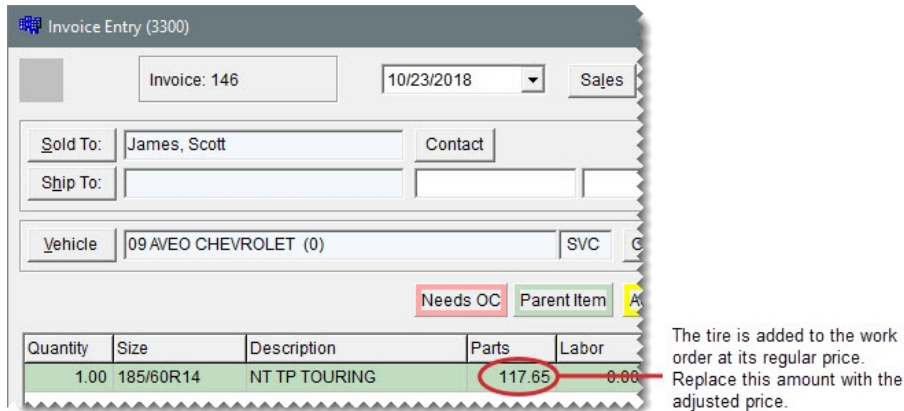


Figure 25-15: Adjustment Work Order

For adjustment sales, the expected credit is the difference between your cost and the replacement item’s adjusted parts price on the invoice. When you complete the sale, this amount posts to a holding account for expected credits and the income account for tire sales. The remaining entries are similar to those for regular sales (Figure 25-16).

Adjustment Sale Journal Entries

General-Ledger Account	Debit	Credit
Cash on Hand	75.00	
Inventory – Passenger Tires		100.00
Accounts Payable – Expected Credits	25.00	
Sales – Passenger Tires		75.00
Sales – Passenger Tires (Difference)		25.00
Cost of Goods Sold – Passenger Tires	100.00	
Total	200.00	200.00

The expected credit (the difference between your cost and the replacement item’s selling price) posts to a holding account for expected credits and the income account for tire sales.

The remaining entries are similar to those for a regular sale.

Figure 25-16: Adjustment Sale Journal Entries

When you receive an invoice from the vendor, it includes the amount of the actual credit and it might include a handling fee (Figure 25-17).

Memo#	CR Date	CR Amt	CR Com	Diff	P
UN200	10/24/2018	20.00	0.00	5.00	

The credit issued by the vendor.
 The handling fee (if any) issued by the vendor.

Figure 25-17: Adjustment Credit and Handling Fee

When you reconcile the vendor credit, the entries shown in post to the general ledger (Figure 25-18).

Adjustment Credit Journal Entries

General-Ledger Account	Debit	Credit	
Accounts Payable – General	20.00		A.
Accounts Payable – Expected Credits		25.00	B.
NA/GS/ADJ – Gain Loss.	5.00		C.
NA/GS/ADJ – Gain Loss.			D.
Total	25.00	25.00	

- A. The actual credit amount plus the handling fee debits the vendor's account.
- B. The expected credit is reversed out of the holding account.
- C. Any difference between the expected credit and actual credit posts to a profit-loss offset account. This amount can post as either a debit or a credit.
- D. The commission or handling fee (if any) posts to an account for unexpected income.

Figure 25-18: Adjustment Credit Journal Entries

CREATE AN ADJUSTMENT WORK ORDER

When a customer returns a defective item, you can sell a replacement at a reduced price. In this scenario, you need to create an adjustment work order.

Note: Before you create an adjustment work order, make sure a reconciliation code has been set up for the vendor. For more information, see [Add a Reconciliation Code on page 694](#).

To create an adjustment work order

1. Start a work order as you normally would for a regular sale. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Add the replacement item and its add-ons to the work order.
3. Make sure the line for the replacement item is selected and click **Adjust**. The Nat'l/ReconCodes/Credits screen opens.

Invoice Entry (3300)

Invoice: 128 8/ 1/2019 Sales Admin

Sold To: ALVERSON, FRANK Contact Tax Level

Ship To: 208-555-5454

Vehicle: 01 9-5 SAAB 1avt598 (0) SVC Chk Fitment

Needs OC Parent Item Adjustment Line

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET	Tax
1.00	225/45R17/XL	EAG SPORT AS	144.73	0.00	0.00	both
1.00	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - PAS	0.00	11.99	0.00	parts
1.00	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	0.00	0.00	parts

No Status
 On Site
 Special Ord
 In Process
 Done

- Select the reconciliation code for the vendor who distributes the item and click **OK**.

Recon Codes (16257)

BF	BF GOODRICH NA/GS/ADJ
BS	BRIDGESTONE NA/GS/ADJ
FS	FIRESTONE NA/GS/ADJ
GY	GOODYEAR NA/GS/ADJ
MC	MICHELIN NA/GS/ADJ
UN	UNIROYAL NA/GS/ADJ

Active

- Type the claim number for the adjustment sale and click **OK**. The line for the adjusted item turns yellow and the following message appears: "You should change the sales price to the adjusted price of the item."

Note: If the following message appears, you need to choose the correct reconciliation code in the upper-left corner of the screen: "Error: Reconcile code already set for this invoice. You can only work with one national account per invoice."

- Click **OK**.
- Type the price for the replacement item in the **Parts** column.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	FET	Tax
1.00	225/45R17/XL	EAG SPORT AS	72.37	0.00	0.00	both
1.00	.	COMPUTER BALANCE - PAS	0.00	11.99	0.00	parts
1.00	.	RUBBER VALVE STEM	1.99	0.00	0.00	parts

Note: The price of add-on items is unaffected unless you also adjust their prices.

- Delete the add-on items that you do not want to include on the final invoice. Typically, all add-ons are deleted except the state tire fee.
- Complete the invoice as usual. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

Note: On printouts for completed invoices, the letter **A** identifies the lines for adjusted items.

CREDIT RECONCILIATION

When you receive a vendor credit for a national account, government support, or adjustment sale, you need to compare it to the expected credit to determine your profit or loss. In TireMaster, this process is called reconciliation.

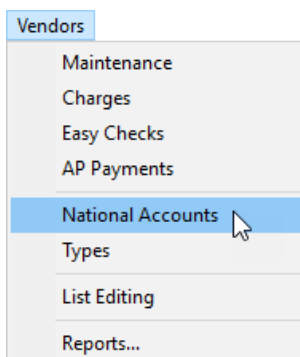
A vendor credit for national account sales should reimburse you for roughly the entire amount of an invoice, in addition to any commissions or handling fees. Credits for government support agreements and adjustments can vary.

RECONCILE A VENDOR CREDIT

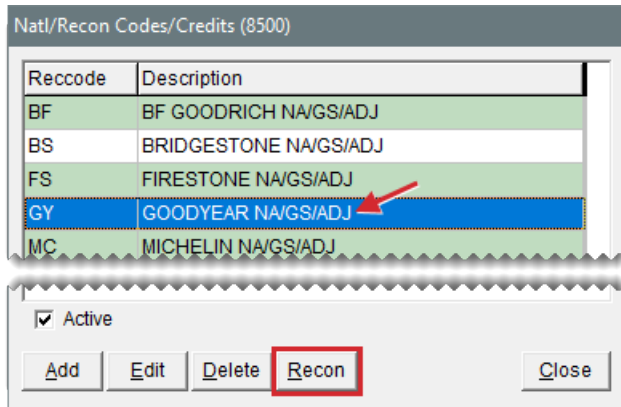
When you receive a vendor credit, compare it to the expected credit to determine your profit or loss.

To reconcile a vendor credit

- Select **Vendors > National Accounts**. Then Natl/Recon Codes/Credits screen opens.



- Select the reconciliation code for the vendor who issued the credit, and click **Recon**. The [National Credits screen](#) opens.



3. Retrieve the invoice associated with the credit:

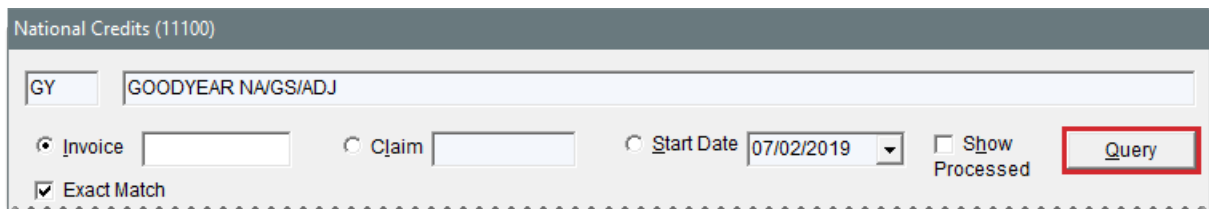
- Click **Invoice** and type the number of the invoice you want to view. For a specific invoice, make sure the **Exact Match** check box is also selected.

Note: When the check box is clear, TireMaster retrieves *all* documents whose invoice numbers begin with the first number or numbers entered in the **Invoice** field. In this scenario, typing the number **23** would retrieve invoices #233, #234, and #236.

- Click **Start Date** and select or type a start date.
- Click **Claim** and type the claim number from an adjustment invoice or the reference number from a national account or government support invoice.

Note: To display processed credits along with those that have not been reconciled, select the **Show Processed** check box.

4. Click **Query**. All available credits for the vendor appear.



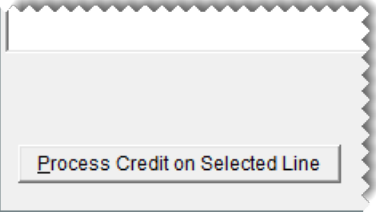
5. Fill in the following information for the credit you want to reconcile:

- Memo#:** This number should appear on the vendor credit memo you receive.
- CR Date:** This date is when the credit actually posted.

Note: When you type the date, put slashes (/) between the month, day, and year. Also, type all four digits for the year.
- CR Amount:** This value should be the actual credit amount not including any commission.
- CR Com:** This value is the actual commission you receive from the vendor.

Memo#	CR Date	CR Amt	CR Com	Diff	P
		0.00	0.00	-28.67	
GY95356	08/01/2019	1050.00	5.00	2.48	
		0.00	0.00	-694.24	

6. Click **Process Credit on Selected Line**.



7. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to complete the credit memo.

Note: The letter P is displayed in the **P** column for credits that have been reconciled. To display reconciled credits, select the **Show Processed** check box.

8. Close the National Credits screen.

NATIONAL CREDITS SCREEN

The National Credits screen is used for processing vendor credits.

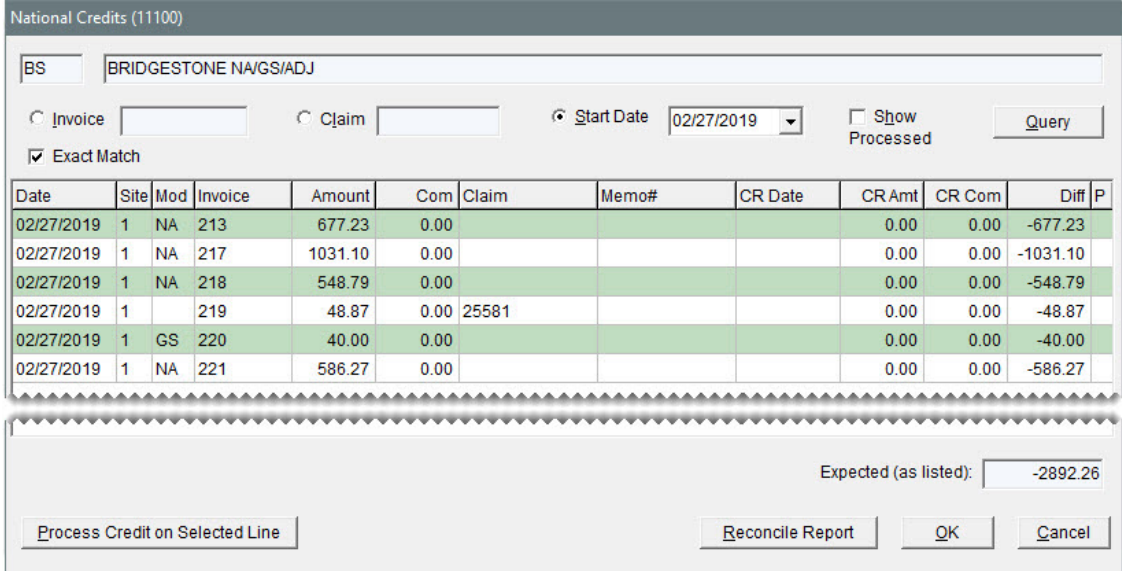


Figure 25-19: National Credits Screen

Item	Description
Invoice	Lets you look up credits by invoice number.
Exact Match	Lets you limit the search to a credit with a specific invoice number.

Item	Description
Claim	Lets you look up credits by claim number (the invoice's reference number).
Start Date	Lets you view claims or invoices completed on or after the selected date.
Show Processed	Lets you show or hide credits that have already been processed.
Date	Displays the date the invoice posted to the general ledger.
Site	Displays the site where the invoice was completed. In TireMaster Point of Sale and TireMaster Plus, the site number is always 1.
Mod	Displays the document type for the invoice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NA is for national account invoices ▪ GS if for government support invoices ▪ Blank is for adjustment invoices
Invoice	Displays the document number for the invoice.
Amount	Displays the expected credit amount for the invoice (not including a commission).
Com	Displays the expected commission for the vendor credit. Note: This amount is a percentage of the invoice total. The percentage for calculating the expected commission is set on the National Recon Code Edit screen.
Claim	Displays the reference number entered on the invoice.
Memo#	Lets you enter the vendor-assigned credit memo number.
CR Date	Lets you enter the date that the actual credit posted to the general ledger. When entering the date, use the MM/DD/YYYY format.
CR Amount	Lets you enter the amount of the credit received from the vendor. Typically, this amount is the total of the line-item credits without any commission. Note: If you want to include the commission in the credit amount, the reconciliation code needs to be set up so the commission gains and losses post to the same general ledger account.
CR Com	Lets you enter the amount of the actual commission received for a vendor credit, if any. This amount posts to the commission sales account assigned to the reconciliation code.

Item	Description
Diff	Displays the total gain or loss for the credit and commission. Gains are shown as positive amounts and losses are shown as negative amounts.
P	Identifies which credits have been processed.
Expected (as listed)	Displays the total of the expected credits.
Process Credit on Selected Line	Lets you update the information about the selected vendor credit.
Reconcile Report	Lets you print the Reconciliation Report.

NATIONAL ACCOUNT RECONCILIATION REPORT

You can generate a national account reconciliation report to view national account, government support, and adjustment invoices where a credit was owed to you. For each invoice, the report shows the following:

- Invoice date
- Invoice number
- Invoice amount (minus tax)
- Claim number
- Credit memo number
- Credit date
- Credit amount
- Credit commission
- Amount owed

You can print the report either from the Report List or from the National Credits screen (by clicking **Reconcile Report**). If you print the report from the National Credits screen, the report shows the totals for the selected reconciliation code for all three credit types (national account, government support, and adjustment) and for either all items or unreconciled items only. If you print the report from the Report List, it shows the totals for each reconciliation code for a specified invoice date range.

SALES COMMISSION ADJUSTMENTS

If the vendor credit received for a national account, government support, or adjustment invoice does not match the expected credit, you might have paid too much or too little sales commission to an employee. You can ensure that the primary salesperson receives the proper commission by adjusting the sales commission amount. The sales commission for an invoice can be adjusted only once.

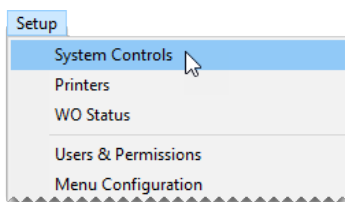
Note: To adjust sales commissions for national account, government support, and adjustment sales, you need to set the **Adjust National Commission** control to **Yes**. This setting is on the **Commissions** tab on the [System Controls](#) screen.

ENABLE SALES COMMISSION ADJUSTMENTS

Before you can adjust the amount of sales commission paid to the primary salesperson for a national account, government support, or adjustment sales, you need to complete a pair of settings in System Controls.

To enable sales commission adjustments

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Make sure the **Commission** tab is selected.
3. To enable commission adjustments, do the following:
 - a. Select **Adjust National Commissions** and press **Enter**.
 - b. Select **Yes** and click **OK**.
4. To set the commission threshold, do the following:
 - a. Select **Adjust National Commission Threshold** and press **Enter**.
 - b. Type the amount you want to set for the commission threshold and click **OK**.

 A screenshot of the 'System Controls (6400)' window. The 'Commission' tab is selected. Below the tab are several sub-tabs: Customer, Enterprise, General ledger, Inventory, Other, and Vendor. A table is displayed with the following data:

Description	Value	SiteNo
Adjust National Commissions	YES	1
Adjust National Commissions Threshold	5.00	1
Commission Cutoff Date - Most Recent		1

Note: If the amount in this field is more than the suggested sales commission adjustment amount for an invoice, the focus on the Sales Commission Adjustments screen will be on the **Cancel** button instead of the **OK** button. The purpose of this setting is to help you work more quickly when adjusting sales commissions.

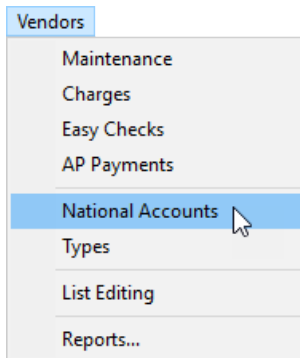
5. Close the System Controls screen.

ADJUST SALES COMMISSION FOR SPECIAL SALES

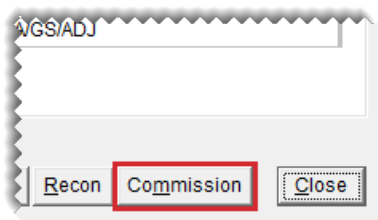
You can change the amount of sales commission paid to the primary salesperson when there is a difference between the expected vendor credit and actual credit received for a national account, government support, or adjustment sale.

To adjust sales commission for a special sale

1. Select **Vendors > National Accounts**. The Natl/Recon Codes/Credits screen opens.



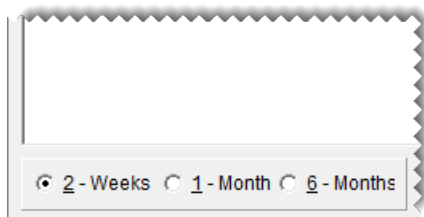
2. Click **Commission**. The [National Sales Commission List](#) opens.



Note: If you cannot see the **Commission** button, you need to set **Adjust National Commission** to **Yes**. This setting is on the **Commission** tab of the System Controls screen.

3. Select one of the following options:

- To view invoices whose vendor credits were reconciled during the past two weeks, select **2 - Weeks**.
- To view invoices whose vendor credits were reconciled during the past month, select **1 - Month**.
- To view invoices whose vendor credits were reconciled during the past six months, select **6 - Months**.



Note: The sales commission for an invoice cannot be adjusted if more than six months have passed since the vendor credit was reconciled.

4. Select the invoice whose sales commission you want to adjust, and click **Adjust Commission**. The Sales Commission Adjustments screen appears and displays a suggested adjustment amount in the **Sales Commission Adjustment** field.

Invoice	Mod	Site	Credit Date	Invoice Date	Ex Credit	Cr Amount	Diff	Adjustment	Claim #
120	NA	1	08-01-2019	07-11-2019	1052.52	1050	-2.52		
128	1	1	08-01-2019	08-01-2019	36.18	36.18	0		12044
117		1	08-01-2019	06-11-2019	28.67	28.67	0		GY10023

5. In the **Sales Commission Adjustment** field, do one of the following:
 - To change the sales commission by the suggested amount, leave the value as is.
 - To reduce the sales commission, type a negative adjustment amount.
 - To increase the sales commission, type a positive adjustment amount.
6. Type a note about the adjustment in the **Sales Commission Comment** field. This note prints on the [Commission Report](#).
7. Click **OK**.

NATIONAL SALES COMMISSION LIST

The national account, government support, and adjustment invoices for which you can adjust sales commissions are displayed on the National Sales Commission List. Invoices are displayed on this screen once the vendor credits have been reconciled.

Note: You have until six months after the credit date to adjust the sales commission on a national account, government support, or adjustment invoice.

Invoice	Mod	Site	Credit Date	Invoice Date	Ex Credit	Cr Amount	Diff	Adjustment	Claim #
120	NA	1	08-01-2019	07-11-2019	1052.52	1050	-2.52		
128		1	08-01-2019	08-01-2019	36.18	36.18	0		12044
117		1	08-01-2019	06-11-2019	28.67	28.67	0		GY10023
126	NA	1	08-01-2019	07-31-2019	694.24	694	-0.24		

Figure 25-20: National Sales Commission List

Item	Description
Invoice	Displays the invoice number for a national account, government support, or adjustment sale.
Mod	Displays one of the following document type codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NA is for national account invoices. ▪ GS is for government support invoices. ▪ Blank is for adjustment invoices.
Site	Displays the site where a sale occurred.
Credit Date	Displays the date that a vendor credit posted to the general ledger.
Invoice Date	Displays the date that an invoice posted to the general ledger.
Ex Credit	Displays the amount of the credit you expected to receive from a vendor for an invoice.
Cr Amount	Displays the amount of the actual credit you received from a vendor for an invoice.
Diff	Displays the difference between the expected credit and the credit you actually received from a vendor.
Adjustment	Displays the amount subtracted from or added to the sales commission for an invoice.
Claim #	Displays the claim number entered for an adjustment invoice or the reference number entered for a national account or government support invoice.
2 - Weeks	Lets you view all special sale invoices for which vendor credits were processed within the past two weeks.
1 - Month	Lets you view all special sale invoices for which vendor credits were processed within the past month.
6 - Month	Lets you view all special sale invoices for which vendor credits were processed within the past six months.
Adjust Commission	Lets you adjust the sales commission for the selected invoice. The sales commission for an invoice can only be adjusted once.
Close	Lets you exit the screen.

SALES COMMISSION ADJUSTMENTS SCREEN

You can define the amount of a sales commission adjustment on the Sales Commission Adjustments screen. TireMaster displays a suggested amount for adjusting the sales commission for an invoice, or you can type your own amount.

Item	Description
Salesperson	Displays the user ID and name of the primary salesperson for the invoice.
Invoice	Displays the invoice number and customer name.
Qty	Displays the quantity for each of the items sold on the invoice.
Description	Displays the description for each of the items sold on the invoice.
Price	Displays the price for each of the items sold on the invoice.
Invoice Total	Displays the invoice total.
Actual Credit	Displays the amount of the credit received from the vendor.
Expected Credit	Displays the credit amount you expected to receive from the vendor.
Difference	Displays the difference between the expected credit and the actual credit received from the vendor.
% Difference	Displays the percentage of difference between the expected credit and the actual credit received from the vendor.
Commission Current/Locked	Displays the system-calculated amount of commission for the invoice, and the amount of locked commission for the invoice. If the field on the right is blank, the commission has not been locked.
Sales Commission Adjustment	Displays the suggested amount for adjusting the sales commission. This amount is calculated by multiplying the percentage of difference by the current commission.
Sales Commission Comment	Lets you type a comment for a sales commission adjustment. This comment prints on the Commission Report.
OK	Lets you save a sales commission adjustment.
Cancel	Lets you exit the screen without saving a sales commission adjustment.

CHAPTER 26

PRODUCTIVITY

With TireMaster's productivity tools, you can track hours and work performed, offer employees incentives, and reward team members for their efforts. This chapter includes the following sections:

Time Clock	734
Flat Rate Reporting	752
Color/Spiff Codes	755
Commissions	762

TIME CLOCK

TireMaster includes a basic time clock for recording employees' time worked. Once the time clock is launched, it can be run continuously in the background while you use other TireMaster modules.

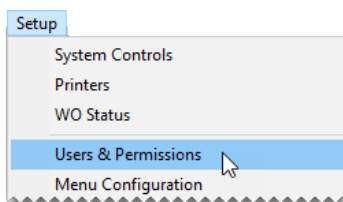
Note: The time used by the time clock coincides with the time on the TireMaster server.

ADD EMPLOYEES TO THE TIME CLOCK

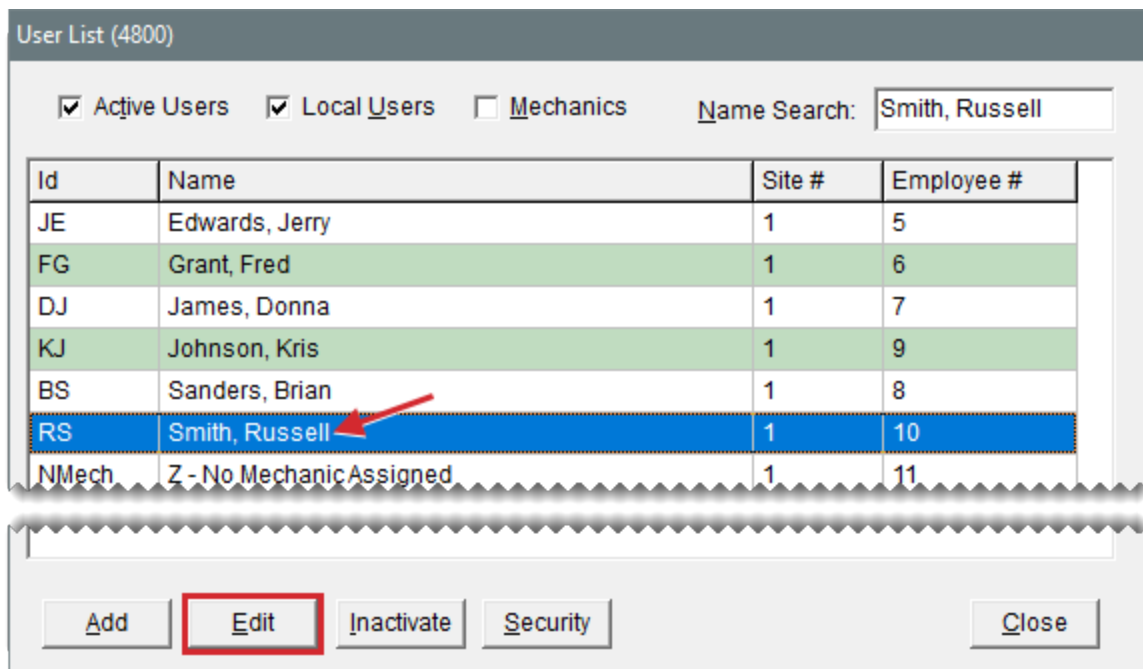
You can define which employees will record their time worked with the Time Clock. Typically, the Time Clock is used only by hourly employees. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

To add employees to the Time Clock

1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



2. Select the employee you want to add to the Time Clock, and click **Edit**. The Employee/User Edit screen opens.



3. Select the **Time Clock** checkbox.

Employee/User Edit (8000)

Emp #: 1 10 UTCAT

Name: Smith, Russell

ID: RS

SQL User: RS

Email:

Payroll:

Active Mechanic

Local User Time Clock →

4. Re-enter or change the employee's password.
5. To save your changes, click **OK**.

Both must match to change this user's password.

OK Cancel


6. Close the User List.

UPDATE THE CURRENT PAY PERIOD

When a new pay period begins, the Time Clock's **Current Pay Period** date range needs to be updated. Updating the dates at the beginning of the pay period ensures that the total hours each employee works are accurate. Those totals are displayed in the **Pay Period Hrs** column. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

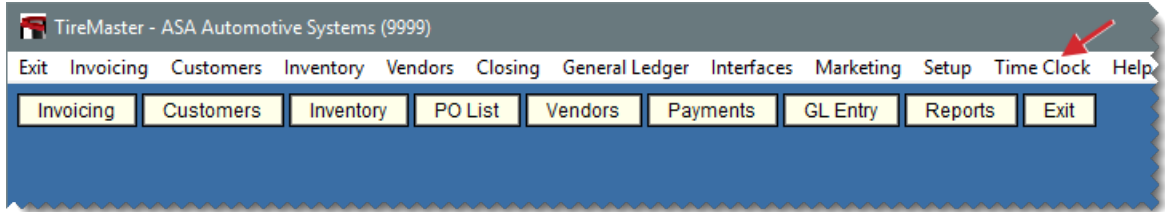
Note: To update the current pay period, you must belong to a security group assigned the permission *Time Clock Entry of Others*.

To update the current pay period

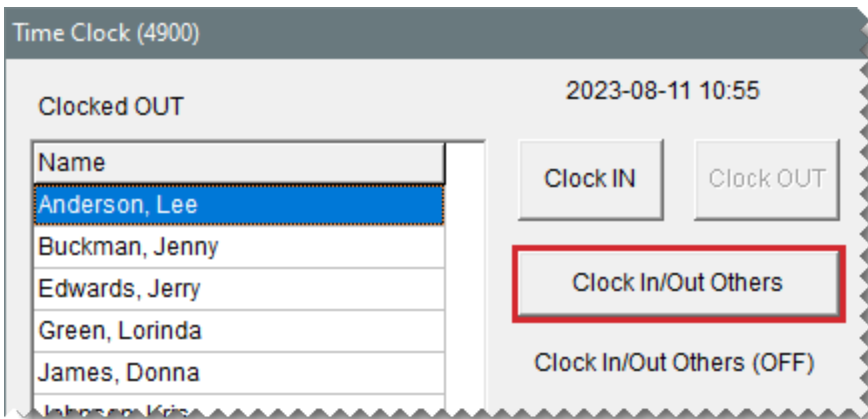
1. Access the time clock using one of the following methods:
 - If the time clock is already running, click  on the Windows Task Bar.



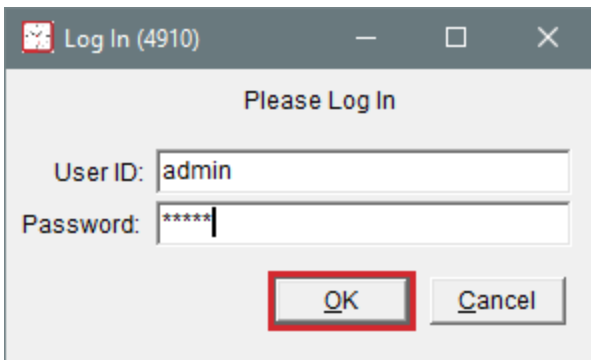
- If the time clock is not running, click **Time Clock** on the menu.



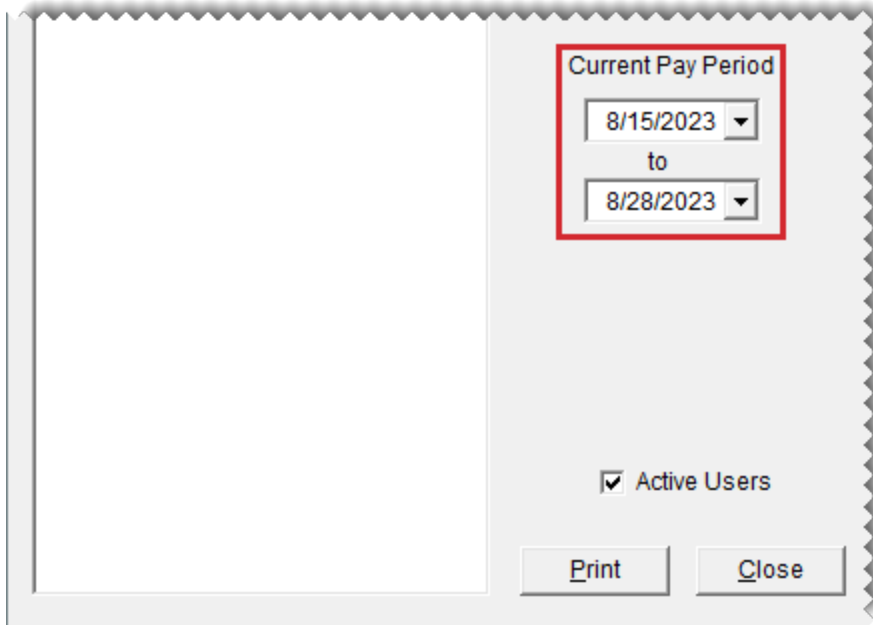
2. Click **Clock In/Out Others**. The Clock In/Out Others status changes to *On* (red).



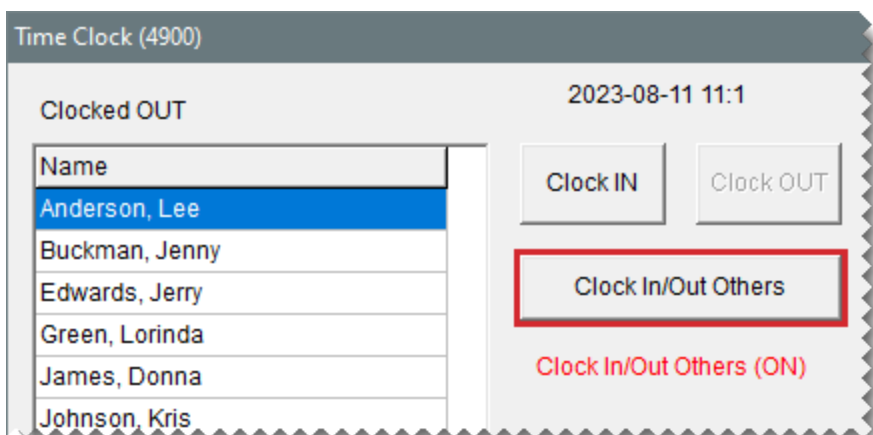
3. When the login prompt appears, type your user name and password and click **OK**.



4. Select the new pay period's beginning and ending dates.



5. Click **Clock In/Out Others**. The Clock In/Out Others status changes to *Off* (black).




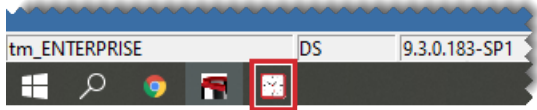
RECORD YOUR IN AND OUT TIMES

When you're ready to begin or finish working, access the time clock and record your time in or out. The following instructions describe recording time in TireMaster 9.4.0.

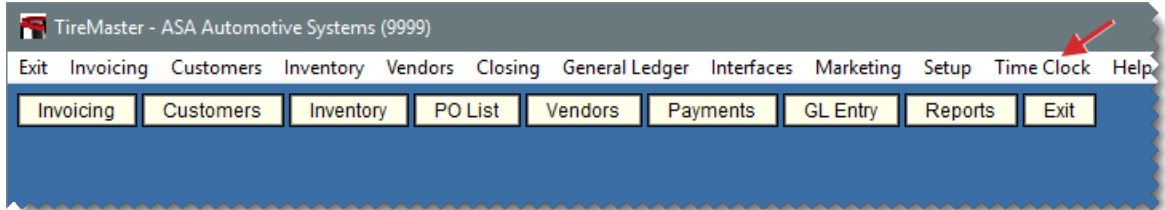
Note: Any employee can open the time clock. However, logging in with TireMaster credentials is required to enter time.

To record in and out times

1. Access the time clock using one of the following methods:
 - If the time clock is already running, click  on the Windows Task Bar.

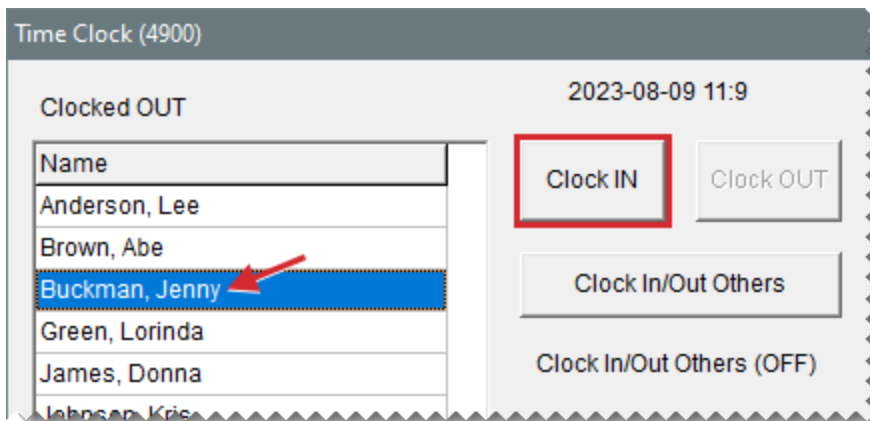


- If the time clock is not running, click **Time Clock** on the menu.



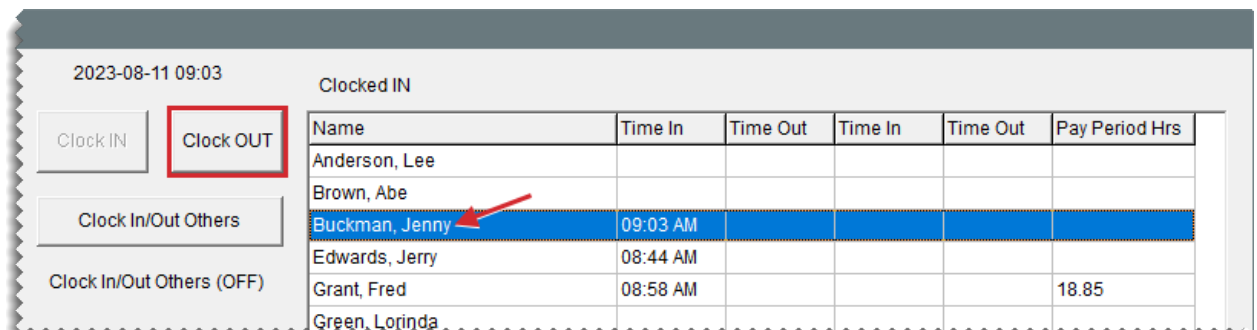
2. Do one of the following:

- If you're going to begin working, select your name from the list of *clocked out* employees (left side of screen) and click **Clock IN**.



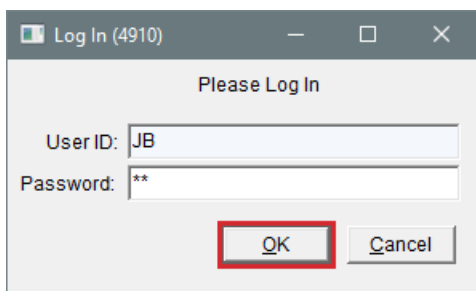
Tip: To limit the number of names on the list, make sure the **Active Users** check box is selected.

- If you've just finished working, select your name from the list of *clocked in* employees (right side of screen) and click **Clock OUT**.



3. When the login prompt appears, type your TireMaster password and click **OK**. Depending on whether you're entering time in or time out, your name moves to the right side of the screen (list of clocked in employees) or the left side of the screen (clocked out employees).

- When the login prompt appears, type your TireMaster password and click **OK**.



One of the following occurs:


- If you're entering your starting time, the *time in* appears next to your name on the right side of the screen and your name disappears from the list of clocked out employees (left side of screen).
 - If you're entering your ending time, the *time out* appears near your name on the right side of the screen and your name is added back to the list of clocked out employees (left side of screen).
- Do one of the following:
 - Click away from the time clock. This allows the time clock to remain open while you perform other tasks in TireMaster.
 - Close the time clock.

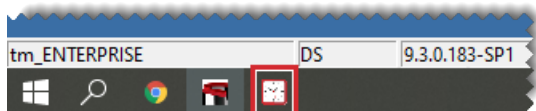
RECORD IN AND OUT TIMES FOR OTHERS

In some instances, employees might need a manager or another *authorized* person to clock them in or out. For example, this would occur when an employee starts his or her work day off site or by picking up parts for an upcoming job on the way to work. The following instructions describe recording time for others in TireMaster 9.4.0.

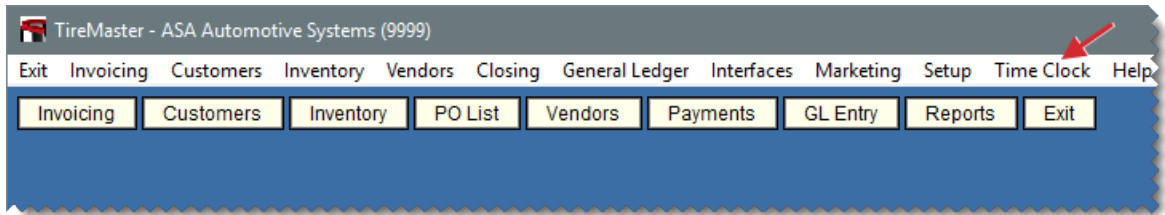
Note: To record the in and out times for other employees, you must belong to a security group assigned the permission *Time Clock Entry of Others*.

To record in and out times for other employees

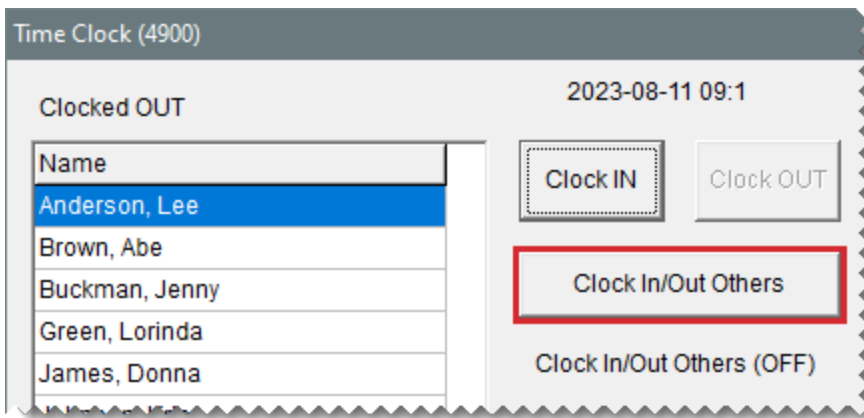
- Access the time clock using one of the following methods:
 - If the time clock is already running, click  on the Windows Task Bar.



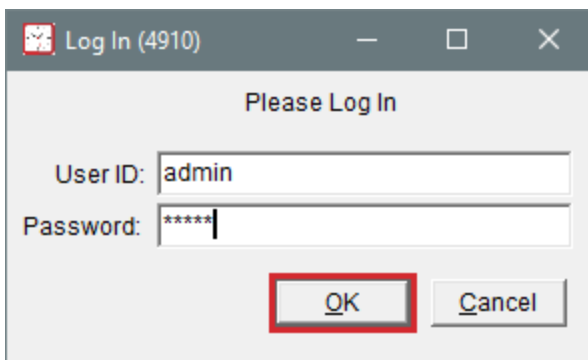
- If the time clock is not running, click **Time Clock** on the menu.



2. Click **Clock In/Out Others**. A login prompt appears.



3. Type your TireMaster user name and password, and click **OK**. The Clock In/Out Others status changes to *On* (red).



4. Do the following for each employee who needs to be clocked in or out:
 - To record *time in*, select a name on the list of clocked out employees (left side of screen) and click **Clock IN**. The time in appears next to the employee's name on the right side of screen, and the name disappears from the list of clocked out employees (left side of screen).

Time Clock (4900)

2023-08-11 10:18

Clocked OUT

Name
Anderson, Lee
Brown, Abe
Buckman, Jenny
Green, Lorinda
James, Donna
Johnson, Kris

Clock IN

Clock OUT

Clock In/Out Others

Clock In/Out Others (ON)

Tip: To limit the number of names on the list, make sure the **Active Users** check box is selected.

- To record time out, select a name on the list of clocked in employees (right side of screen) and click **Clock OUT**. The time out appears near the employee's name on the right side of screen, and the name is added back to the list of clocked out employees (left side of screen).

Time Clock (4900)

2023-08-11 10:21

Clocked OUT

Name
Anderson, Lee
Buckman, Jenny
Green, Lorinda
James, Donna
Johnson, Kris
Lee, Benson

Clock IN

Clock OUT

Clock In/Out Others

Clock In/Out Others (ON)

Clocked IN

Name	Time In	Time Out
Anderson, Lee		
Brown, Abe	10:21 AM	
Buckman, Jenny	09:03 AM	
Edwards, Jerry	08:44 AM	
Grant, Fred	08:58 AM	
Green, Lorinda		

- When you are done recording in and out times for other employees, click **Clock In/Out Others** (again). The Clock In/Out Others status changes from On (red) to *Off* (black).

Time Clock (4900)

2023-08-11 10:30

Clocked OUT

Name
Anderson, Lee
Buckman, Jenny
Edwards, Jerry
Green, Lorinda
James, Donna
Johnson, Kris

Clock IN

Clock OUT

Clock In/Out Others

Clock In/Out Others (ON)

- Do one of the following as needed:

- Click away from the time clock. This will allow it to continue running while you perform other TireMaster tasks.
- Close the time clock.

ENTER TIME IN AND OUT MANUALLY

You can record time manually in the following scenarios:


- When you need to correct a mistake
- When you were unable to enter your time for a previous shift
- When you need to report unworked time due to holidays, vacation, illness, jury duty, or bereavement leave

Manual time entry can also be used to record or correct time entries for other employees. The following instructions describe manually recording time in TireMaster 9.4.0.

Note: To record manual time clock entries, you must belong to a security group assigned the permission *Time Clock Manual Entry*.

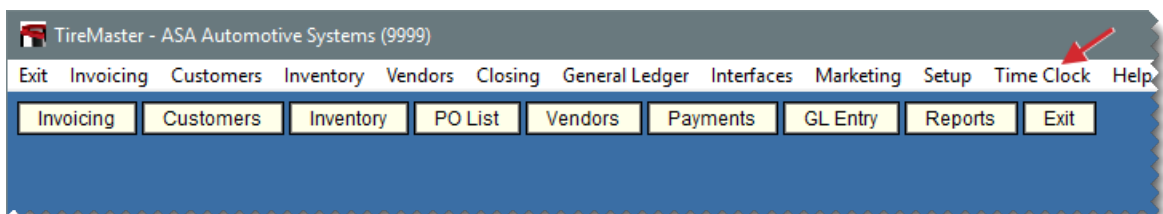
To manually enter time in and out

1. Access the time clock using one of the following methods:

- If the time clock is already running, click  on the Windows Task Bar.



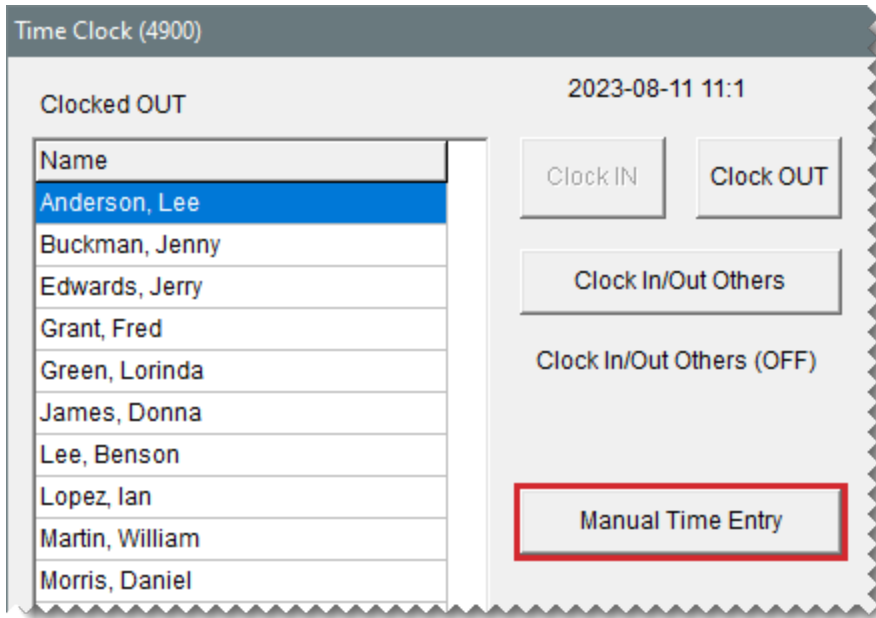
- If the time clock is not running, click **Time Clock** on the menu.



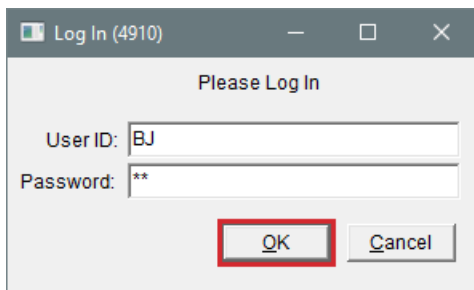
2. Do one of the following:

- If you're going to enter time for yourself, select your name.
- If you're going to enter time for another employee, select that person's name.

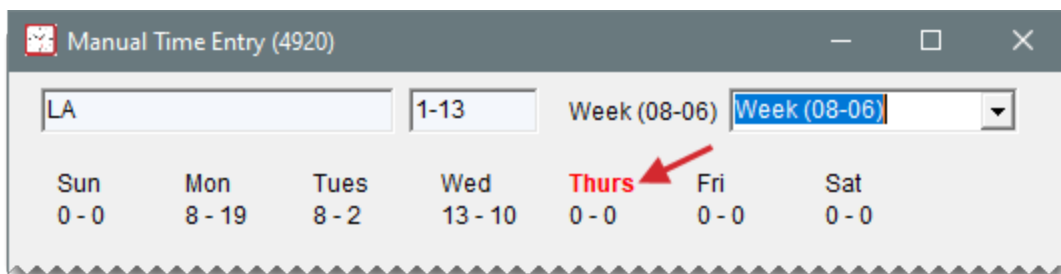
3. Click **Manual Time Entry**. The login prompt appears.



4. Type your TireMaster user name and password, and click **OK**. The Manual Time Entry screen opens.

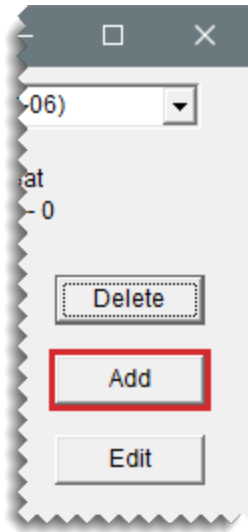


5. For a new entry, do the following. If you do not need to enter a new time, disregard this step.
 - a. Select the week for the entry from the drop-down (upper-right corner).
 - b. Click the day of the week for which you need to enter time. The day abbreviation turns red.



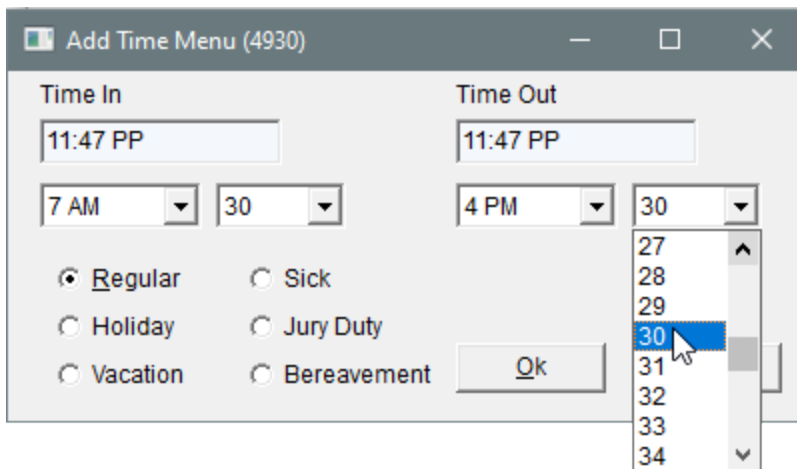
Note: The numbers underneath the day abbreviations represent the total number of hours and minutes worked during a day. For example, 8 - 20 means the employee worked eight hours and twenty minutes.

- c. Click **Add**. The Add Time Menu opens.



- d. Select the hours and minutes as needed from the **Time In** and **Time Out** drop-downs.

Tip: If the entry is for eight hours of holiday, vacation, illness, jury duty, or bereavement time, you can disregard this step. TireMaster will automatically enter eight hours for you (in step 5e).



- e. If the entry is *not* for regular work time, select the applicable time category.
 - f. Click **OK**.
6. To correct an entry, do the following. If you do not need to correct a time entry, disregard this step.
- a. Select the week for the entry from the drop-down (upper-right corner).
 - b. Click the day of the week for which you need to make a correction. The day abbreviation turns red.

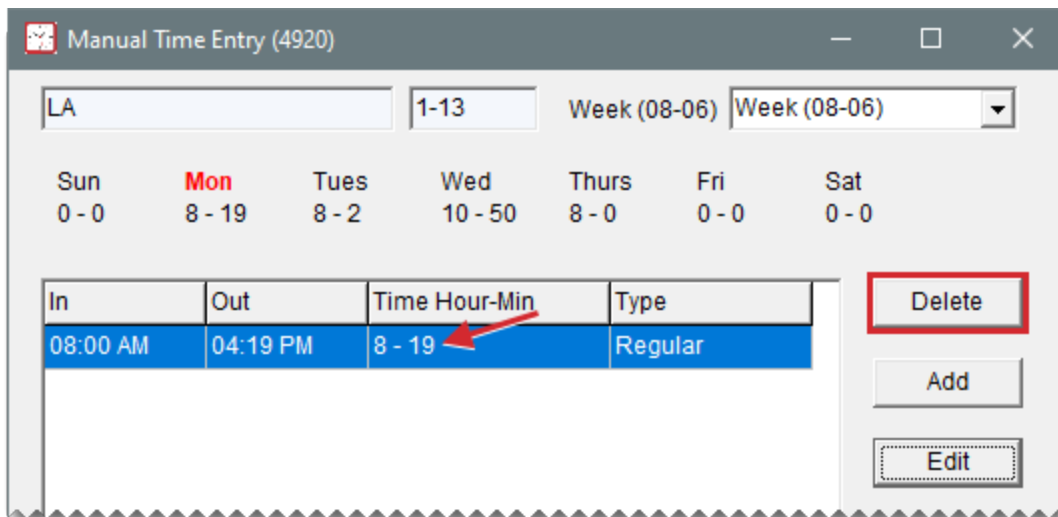
- c. Click **Edit**. The Edit Time Menu opens.

- d. Change the hours and minutes as needed, using the **Time In** and **Time Out** drop-downs.

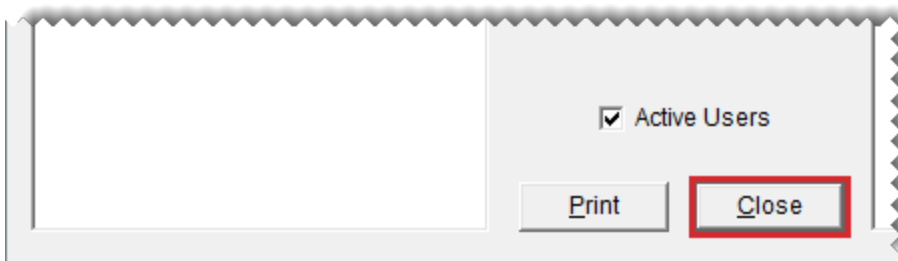
- e. If you need to change the time category, select the applicable option.
- f. Click **OK**.
7. To delete an entry, do the following. If you do not need to remove a time entry, disregard this step.
- Select the week for the entry from the drop-down (upper-right corner).
 - Click the day of the week for which you need to delete a time. The day abbreviation turns red.



- c. Select the entry you want to remove and click **Delete**.



- 8. Close the Manual Time Entry screen.



TIME CLOCK ENTRIES FOR TIME OFF

The TireMaster Time Clock accommodates entries for scenarios in which employers often grant employees paid time off. Time entries for holidays, vacation, illness, jury duty, or bereavement need to be entered manually. Holiday time can also be entered for a group of employees by making a global entry. For more information, see [Enter Time In and Out Manually on page 742](#) or [Add a Global Time Entry on page 746](#).

ADD A GLOBAL TIME ENTRY

With a global entry, you can record time that affects all employees or a group of staff members. Global entries can be made for regular work time and holiday time. This functionality is available in TireMaster

9.4.0.

When you make a global time entry for a group of employees, you need to define the employees to whom the entry *does not* apply.




Example: If you have both full and part-time employees and only the full-time employees are eligible for holiday pay, you would exclude the part-time employees from the global entry for a holiday.

Note: To record a global time entry you must belong to a security group assigned the permission *Time Clock Entry of Others*.

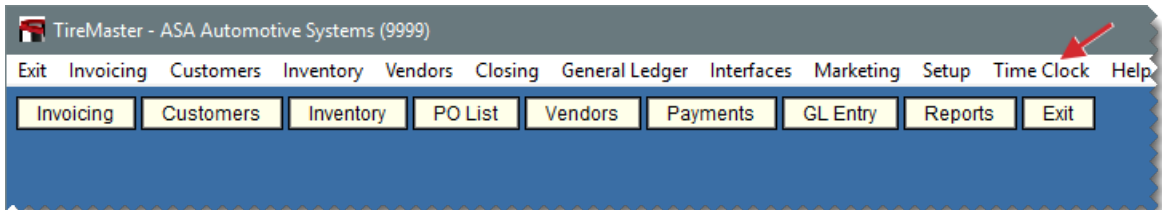
To add a global time entry

1. Access the time clock using one of the following methods:

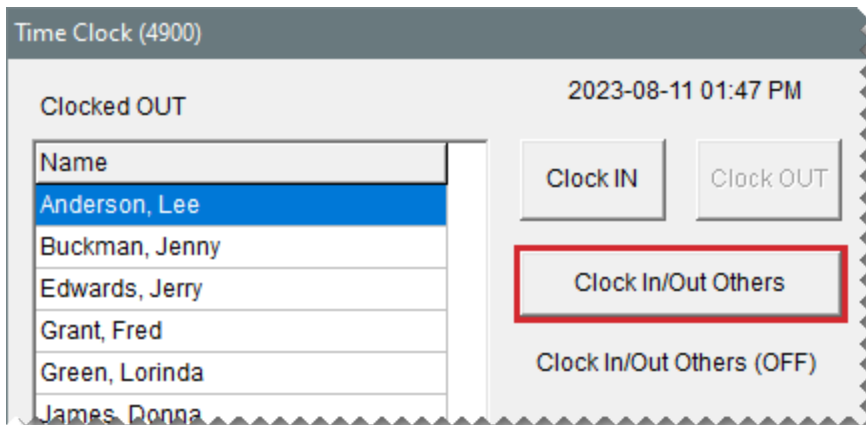
- If the time clock is already running, click  on the Windows Task Bar.



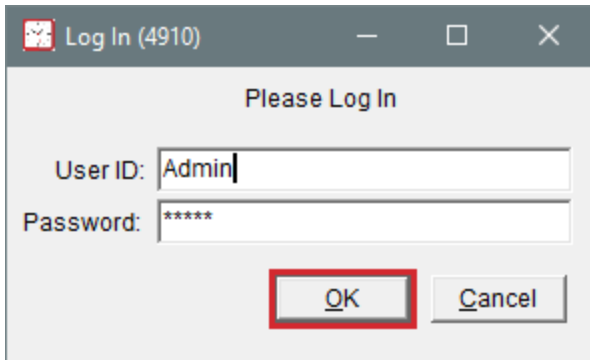
- If the time clock is not running, click **Time Clock** on the menu.



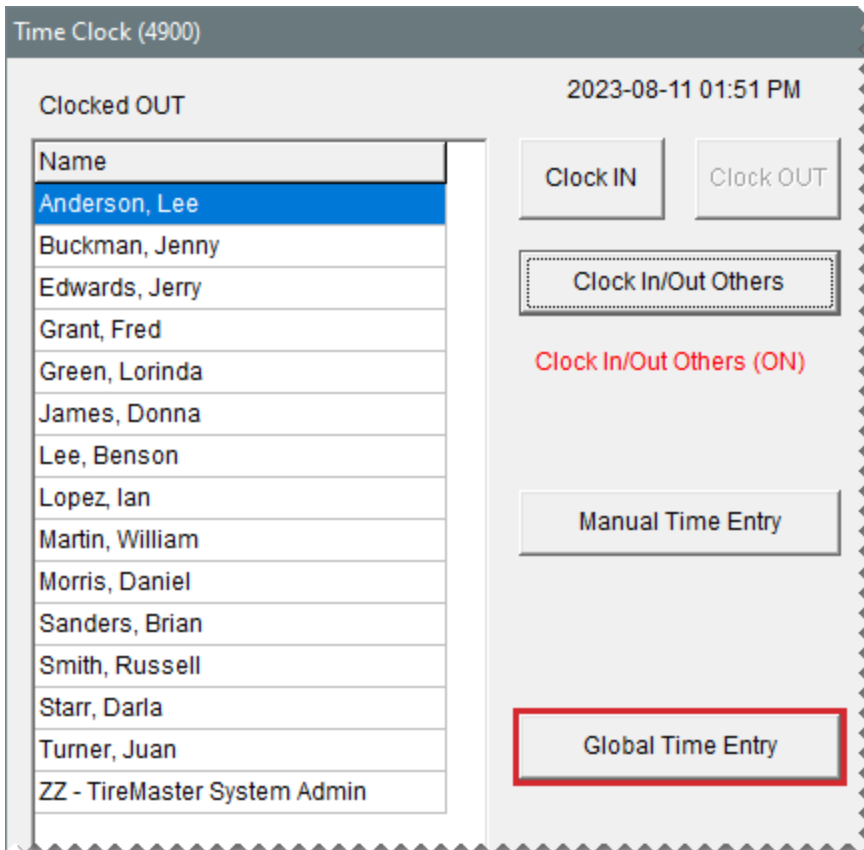
2. Click **Clock In/Out Others**. A login prompt appears.



3. Type your TireMaster user name and password, and click **OK**. The Clock In/Out Others status changes to *On* (red).



4. Click **Global Time Entry**. The Manual Time Entry screen opens.



5. If the time entry *will not* apply to some employees, select the checkboxes next to their names. If none of the employees need to be excluded from the time entry, disregard this step.

Global Time Entry (4925)

Week (08-06) Week (08-06)

Employee(s) to Exclude

Name
<input type="checkbox"/> Anderson, Lee
<input type="checkbox"/> Buckman, Jenny
<input type="checkbox"/> Edwards, Jerry
<input type="checkbox"/> Grant, Fred
<input type="checkbox"/> Green, Lorinda
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> James, Donna
<input type="checkbox"/> Lee, Benson
<input type="checkbox"/> Lopez, Ian
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Martin, William
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Morris, Daniel
<input type="checkbox"/> Sanders, Brian
<input type="checkbox"/> Smith, Russell
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Starr, Darla
<input type="checkbox"/> Turner, Juan
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZZ - TireMaster System Admin

Tip: If most of the employees need to be excluded from the entry, click **Mark All**. Then clear the checkboxes for staff members to whom the time entry applies. If you need to remove check marks for all employee names, click **UnMark All**.

6. Add the details for the global time entry.
 - a. Select the week for the entry from the drop-down (upper-left).
 - b. Click the day of the week for the entry. The day abbreviation turns red.
 - c. Click **Add**. The Add Time Menu opens.

Global Time Entry (4925)

Week (08-06) Week (08-06)

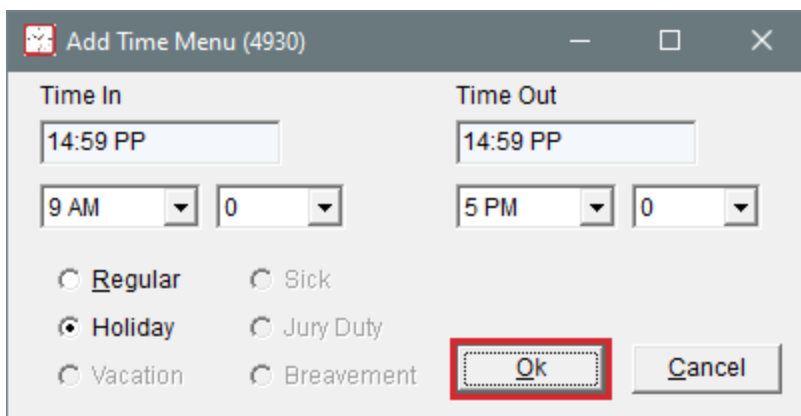
Employee(s) to Exclude

Name	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat
Anderson, Lee	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0
Buckman, Jenny							

Add

- d. To accept the default eight hour entry, leave the in and out times alone. For a different number of hours, change the in and out times.

- e. If this entry is not for a holiday, select **Regular**. Otherwise, disregard this step.
- f. Click **OK**.



The following message appears: “Are you sure you want to add this time, except for those marked as excluded?”

- 7. Click **Yes**.
- 8. Close the Manual Time Entry screen.
- 9. Click **Clock In/Out Others**. The Clock In/Out Others status changes to *On* (red).

TIME CLOCK REPORT

With the Time Clock Report, you can generate a list of time clock entries for a user-defined date range. Along with the time clock entries, the report also includes the following for each employee:

- The total number of hours worked by time category
- The total number of minutes worked during a date range


You also have the option to generate a breakdown of each employee’s regular and overtime hours for one or two work weeks. You can use this information to prepare paychecks.

Depending on your security settings, you can print a report for yourself or all employees.

Note: To generate the report for all employees, you must belong to a security group assigned the permission *Time Clock Entry of Others*.

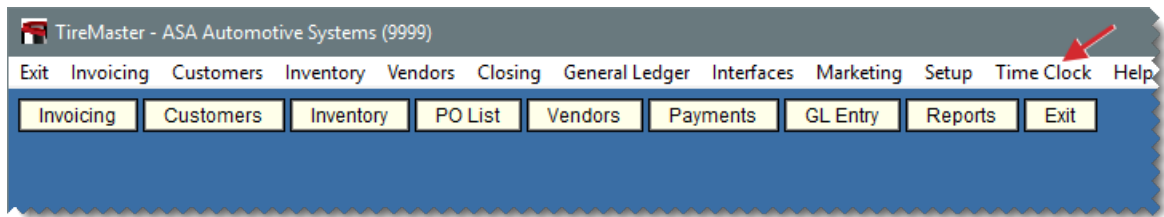
The following instructions describe printing the report in TireMaster 9.4.0.

To generate a Time Clock Report

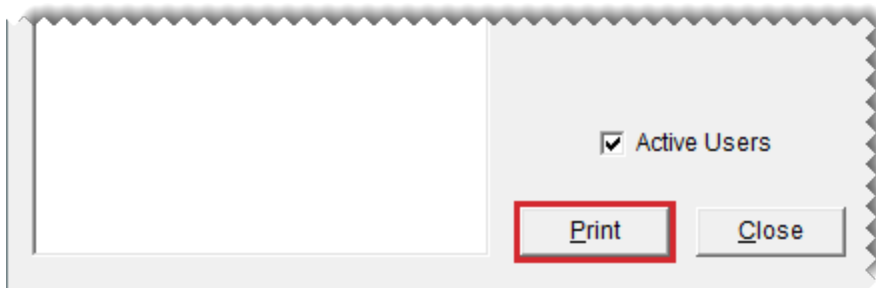
- 1. If the time clock is not already displayed, do one of the following:
 - If the time clock is already running, click  on the Windows Task Bar.



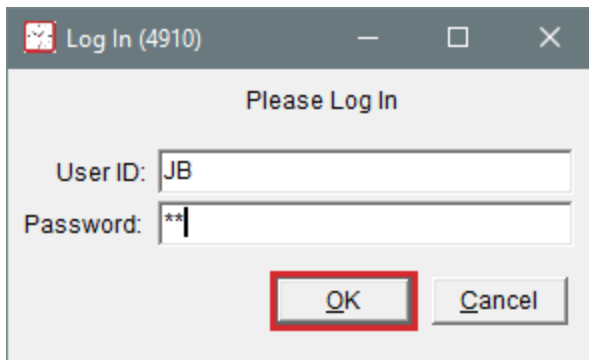
- If the time clock is not running, click **Time Clock** on the menu.



2. Click **Print**. The login prompt appears.



3. Type your TireMaster user name and password, and click **OK**. The Time Clock Report screen opens.



4. Define the date or date range for the time clock entries you want to include on the report. For a single day, use the same date for both the beginning and end of the range.

Note: In addition to the time clock entries, the report will also include the total number of hours worked by time category and the total number of minutes worked during a date range for each employee.
5. Define whether the report is for one employee or all employees.
 - For all employee times, leave the **Employee** field blank.
 - For one employee, click the **Employee** field and press . When the User List opens, select a name and click **OK**.

Note: If you're allowed to generate the report only for yourself, your user ID will be automatically entered in the **Employee** field.
6. For a breakdown of each employee's regular and overtime hours, define the dates for one or two weeks in a pay period.
 - a. For one week, select checkbox **1**. Then define the date range.

- b. For a second week, select checkbox **2**. Then define the date range.
7. If you want to print a separate page for each employee, select the **Page Break by Employee** checkbox.
8. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

Time Clock Report (16644)

Start Date End Date
8/ 1/2023 8/14/2023

Employee
[Yellow Highlight]

Option: Select & Define Work Weeks

1 8/ 1/2023 8/ 7/2023

2 8/ 8/2023 8/14/2023

Page Break by Employee

Print Close

9. Print the report and close the Report Window.
10. Close the Time Clock Report screen.
11. Do one of the following as needed:
 - Click away from the time clock. This will allow it to continue running while you perform other TireMaster tasks.
 - Close the time clock.

FLAT RATE REPORTING

Flat rate reporting is method of measuring employee productivity. You can assign a flat rate, which is the amount of time it takes an average mechanic to complete a job, to each of your labor items. You can then base a mechanic's payment for performing a service or repair on the flat rate assigned to the job, regardless of how much time was actually spent completing the work.

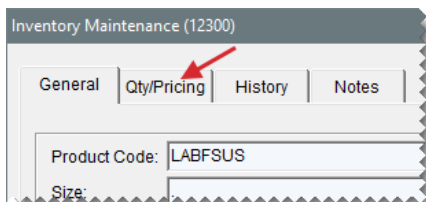
SET AN ITEM'S FLAT RATE

You can set an item's flat rate by including the number of hours an average mechanic takes to complete the service or repair in the item's price and quantity settings. Flat rates for the automotive field are published in industry labor guides, or you use a rate of your choice. Assign flat rates to labor items only.

Note: For a list of items whose flat rates have already been set, generate the Inventory Flat Rate Report. For more information, see [Inventory Flat Rate Report on page 939](#).

To set an item's flat rate

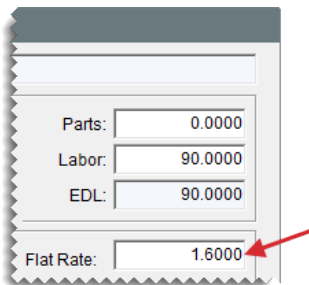
1. Look up the item whose flat rate you want to set. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#), click the **Qty/Pricing** tab.



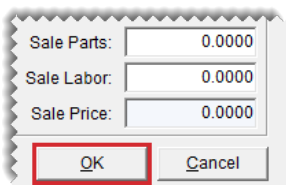
3. Click **Detail/Edit**. The [Site Prices & Quantity screen](#) opens.



4. Type the average number of hours needed to complete the job in the **Flat Rate** field.



5. To save your changes, click **OK**.



6. Close the Inventory Maintenance screen.

CALCULATE MECHANIC PRODUCTIVITY

Calculating the number of hours that a mechanic worked is a two-step process. First, add the job to a work order. If a flat rate has already been assigned to the item, that value will be included on the work order automatically. You can pay the mechanic for the number of hours defined by a job's default flat

rate, or you can enter a different number of hours.

When you're ready to see the number of hours produced by a single mechanic or a group of mechanics, print a Mechanic Flat Rate Report. This report can be generated on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

To calculate mechanic productivity

1. Start a work order. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Add a job (labor item) to the work order. The flat rate that has been assigned to the job is displayed in the **Flat Rate** column.

Mech 1	Mech 2	Flat Rate	Cor
RS		0.00	
RS		0.00	
RS		1.60	

3. Assign the mechanic to the items on the work order. Click the **Mech 1** field for the first item listed, type the mechanic's ID, and press **↓**.

Note: If you don't know the mechanic's ID, press **↕**, and select the mechanic's name from the list that appears.

4. When the mechanic is done with the job, enter one of the following in the **Qty** column:

- The amount of time you want to bill the customer.

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	F	Mech 1	Mech 2	Flat Rate
1.00		MASTER PRO STRUT - LEFT	99.99	0.00		RS		0.00
1.00		MASTER PRO STRUT - RIGH	99.90	0.00		RS		0.00
2.00		REMOVE/REPLACE SHOCK/	0.00	95.00		RS		1.60

Example: If you told the customer the job would take two hours, you'd type the number **2**. If the customer has been waiting on site and knows the work was finished in less time, you might enter the amount of time it took to complete the repair or you might change the price you're charging the customer instead.

- The job's flat rate

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	F	Mech 1	Mech 2	Flat Rate
1.00		MASTER PRO STRUT - LEFT	99.99	0.00		RS		0.00
1.00		MASTER PRO STRUT - RIGH	99.90	0.00		RS		0.00
1.60		REMOVE/REPLACE SHOCK/	0.00	95.00		RS		1.60

- The quantity of 1

Quantity	Size	Description	Parts	Labor	Flat Rate	Mech 1	Mech 2	Flat Rate
1.00		MASTER PRO STRUT - LEFT	99.99	0.00		RS		0.00
1.00		MASTER PRO STRUT - RIGH	99.90	0.00		RS		0.00
1.00		REMOVE/REPLACE SHOCK/	0.00	152.00		RS		1.60

Note: For quick and simple jobs, such as flat repairs, some dealers prefer to use a fixed quantity of 1 instead of a time.

- If you want to pay the mechanic for the number of hours defined by the job's default flat rate, leave the entry in the **Flat Rate** column alone. If you want to base the payment on a different number of hours, change the value in the **Flat Rate** column.
- Complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).
- Generate a flat rate report. For more information, see [Mechanic Flat Rate Report on page 855](#). On the report, the number of hours worked is displayed under the flat rate heading.

COLOR/SPIFF CODES

A spiff is a bonus given to salespeople as incentive to sell items. When color/spiff codes are assigned to items, TireMaster includes bonuses on the [Commission Report](#) for employees who sold the items. When items are assigned color/spiff codes, they're easy to spot on the Inventory List, because they're highlighted in the colors defined in the color/spiff code settings.

Tip: You can also use color/spiff codes to help employees identify specific items, such as those that have been discontinued. Because it's likely you won't pay a bonus for selling items in such a scenario, leave the spiff dollar amount and percentage fields blank.

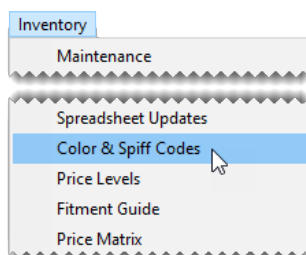
To find out which spiffs are assigned to items, print the Inventory Spiff Report. To see how much employees earned in spiff bonuses, print the Spiff Salesperson Report. For more information, see [Inventory Spiff Report on page 959](#) or [Spiff Salesperson Report on page 891](#)

ADD A COLOR/SPIFF CODE

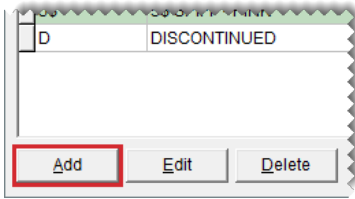
The settings for a color/spiff code define how the spiff bonus is calculated and which color is used to identify the spiff when it's assigned to items. Spiffs can be either a percentage of an item's selling price or a specific dollar amount.

To add a color/spiff code

- Select **Inventory > Color & Spiff Codes**. The Color/Spiff Code List opens.



- Click **Add**. The Color/Spiff Code Edit screen opens.

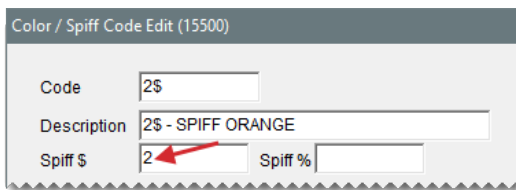


3. Type a code and description for the new color/spiff code.

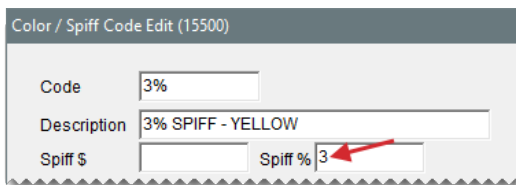
Note: Depending on the width of the letters or numbers used, the spiff code can be one or two characters long.

4. Define the spiff amount if needed:

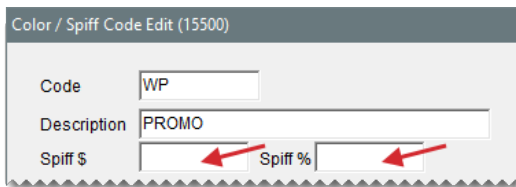
- To pay a fixed dollar amount each time items assigned the spiff code are sold, type the amount in the **Spiff \$** field.



- To pay a percentage of the selling price each time items assigned the spiff code are sold, type the percentage in the **Spiff %** field.

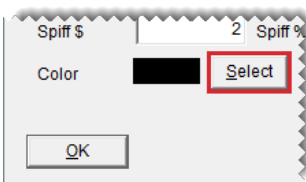


- If the spiff will be used to identify specific items, such as those that are discontinued, leave the **Spiff \$** and **Spiff %** fields blank.



5. Select a color for the spiff:

- Click **Select**. The Color screen opens.

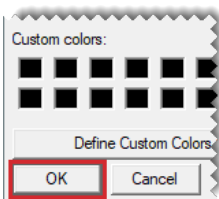


- Click one of the basic or custom color swatches.

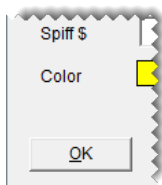


Tip: To create a custom color, click **Define Custom Colors**. Then select the color you want to use, and click **Add to Custom Colors**.

c. Click **OK**.



6. To save the new spiff, click **OK** (again).



7. Close the Color/Spiff Code List.

MANAGE EXISTING COLOR/SPIFF CODES

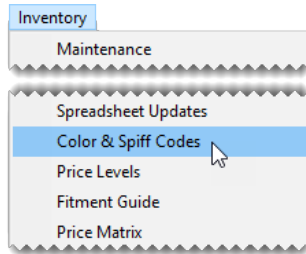
Existing color/spiff codes can be modified when the display properties or bonus calculations need to be changed, and unused color/spiff codes can be eliminated.

UPDATE A COLOR/SPIFF CODE

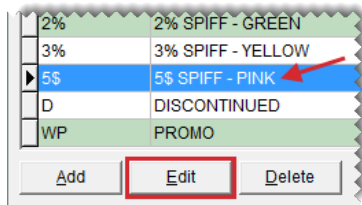
Updating a color/spiff code can include changing the description, color, or bonus calculation.

To update a color/spiff code

1. Select **Inventory > Color & Spiff Codes**. The Color/Spiff Code List opens.



2. Select the color/spiff code you want to update and click **Edit**. The Color/Spiff Code Edit screen opens.



3. Change the description if needed.
4. Define the spiff amount if needed:
 - To pay a set dollar amount each time items assigned the spiff code are sold, type the amount in the **Spiff \$** field.
 - To pay a percentage of the selling price each time items assigned the spiff code are sold, type the percentage in the **Spiff %** field.
 - If the spiff will be used to identify particular items, such as those that are discontinued, leave the **Spiff \$** and **Spiff %** fields blank.
5. Change the color if needed.
 - a. Click **Select**. The Color screen appears.
 - b. Click one of the basic or custom color swatches..

Tip: To create a custom color, click **Define Custom Colors**. Then select the color you want to use, and click **Add to Custom Colors**.
 - c. Click **OK**.
6. To save your changes, click **OK** (again).
7. Close the Color/Spiff Code List.

DELETE A COLOR/SPIFF CODE

If a color/spiff code is not being used, you can delete it.

To delete a color/spiff code

1. Select **Inventory > Color & Spiff Codes**. The Color/Spiff Code List opens.
2. Select the color/spiff code you want to delete, and click **Delete**.

3. When the confirmation message appears, click **Yes**. The color/spiff code is removed from the database.
4. Close the Color/Spiff Code List.

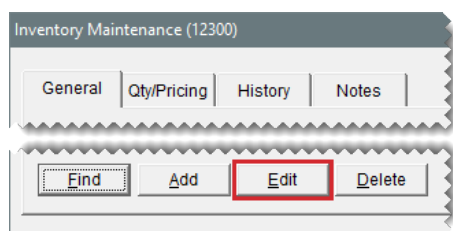
ASSIGN COLOR/SPIFF CODES TO ITEMS

Once color/spiff codes are established, you can assign them to individual items or groups of items.

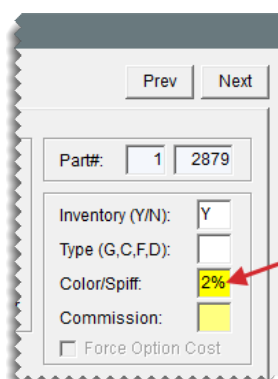
ASSIGN A COLOR/SPIFF CODE TO A SINGLE ITEM

To assign a color/spiff code to a single item

1. Search for the item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
2. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen \(General tab\)](#), click **Edit**.



3. Click the **Color/Spiff** field, press , and select a spiff code from the list that appears.



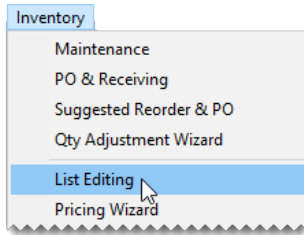
4. To save your changes, click **OK**.

ASSIGN VARIOUS COLOR/SPIFF CODES TO A GROUP OF ITEMS

If you want to assign *various* color/spiff codes to multiple items, use Inventory List Editing to complete the assignments.

To assign various color/spiff codes to a group of items

1. Select **Inventory > List Editing**.



2. Search for a group of items. For more information, see [Inventory Searches](#) on page 218.
3. Insert a code in the **Color/Spiff** field for as many items as needed. For more information, see [Update Information for Multiple Items](#) on page 198.

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory List Editing (16145)' window. It contains a table with the following data:

Part No	Size	Prod Code	Rim	Description	Color Spiff	Vel
1146	T105/80R13	090786	13	TS TRACOMPA	2%	10
1129	175/70R13	089753STUD	13	STUDED WINTERFORCE	5\$	10
1148	T105/70D14	090824	14	TS TRACOMPA	2%	10
2338	T115/70D14	148660	14	TS TRACOMPA	2%	10
696	T125/70D14	036986	14	TS TRACOMPA		10
1116	P165/65R14	087939	14	RE92 POTENZA		10

The 'Color Spiff' column is highlighted with a red box, and the cell for part 696 is currently empty.

Tip: Rearrange the columns so item descriptions, product codes, or some other identifying information is displayed next to the **Color Spiff** column. To move a column, click its heading and drag it to a different position

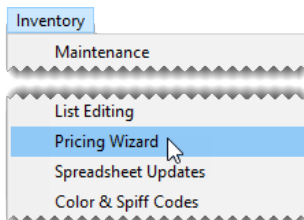
4. Close the Inventory List Editing screen.

ASSIGN THE SAME COLOR/SPIFF CODE TO A GROUP OF ITEMS

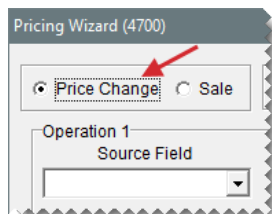
If you want to use *the same* color/spiff code for a group of items, you can assign the code with the Pricing Wizard.

To assign the same color/spiff code to a group of items

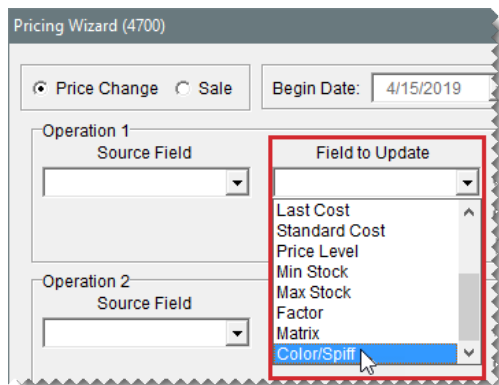
1. Select **Inventory > Pricing Wizard**.



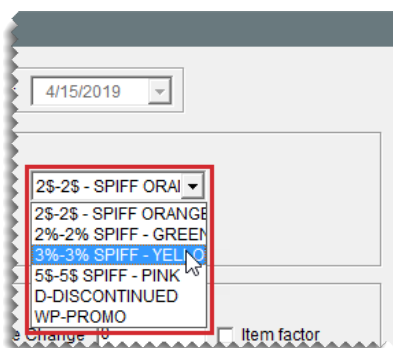
2. When the Pricing Wizard opens, make sure **Price Change** is selected.



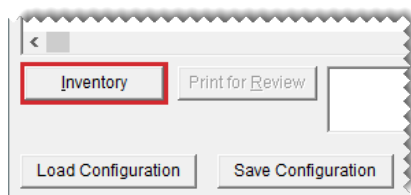
3. From the **Field to Update** drop-down for the operation being used to update the color/spiff code, select Color/Spiff. A second drop-down appears and replaces the price change fields.



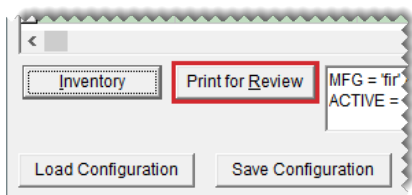
4. Select the color/spiff code you want to assign from the drop-down.



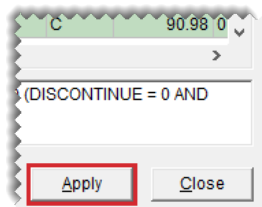
5. Click **Inventory**, and look up the item or items to which you want to assign the color/spiff code. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).



6. Review the pending changes.
 - a. Click **Print for Review**. The Report Window opens and displays the Pricing Wizard Report.



- b. Verify that the changes you want will be made.
 - c. Print the report if needed, and close the Report Window.
7. Click **Apply**. A confirmation message appears.



8. Click **Yes**. A second message verifies the update has been completed.

To view the color/spiff code assignment, look up the same items you just updated. On the Inventory List, they'll be shown in the color associated with the selected code.

COMMISSIONS

TireMaster calculates employee commissions based on a variety of preset values arranged in a grid, called the Commission Matrix (Figure 26-1). You can set up a Commission Matrix for each employee.

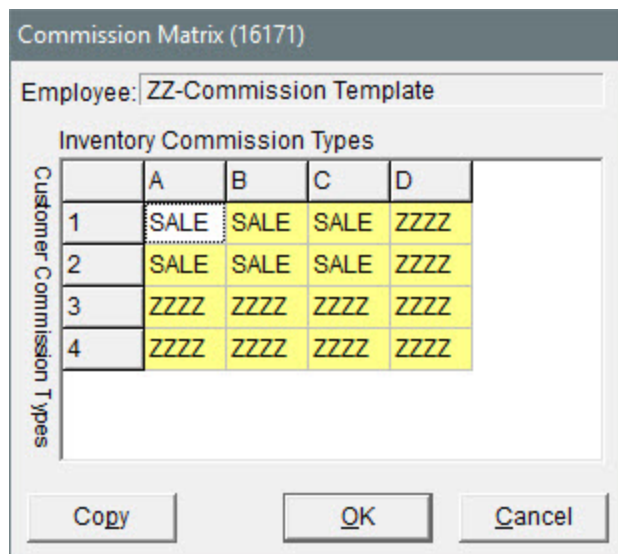


Figure 26-1: A Commission Matrix

Before you can design a commission matrix for each employee, you need to add the following to TireMaster:

- Customer commission types, which are listed down the left side of the matrix

- Inventory commission types, which are listed across the top of the matrix
- Commission codes (also called commission matrix codes), which are contained in the cells of the matrix

To calculate the commission for a sale, TireMaster looks at the code entered in the spot on the matrix where the customer's commission type meets the commission type for the items sold. In other words, the amount of commission calculated depends on the type of customer and the type of items involved in a sale.

CUSTOMER COMMISSION TYPES

With customer commission types, you can calculate commissions based on the different kinds of customers who buy your products and services. For example, you might pay a higher commission for commercial sales than you would for regular sales.

New customers are automatically assigned the default customer commission type. However, you can change customer's assigned type if needed.

Note: If there is no entry in the **Commission** field on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#), TireMaster uses the default customer commission type for calculating commissions. For more information, see [Set the Default Customer Commission Type on page 765](#).

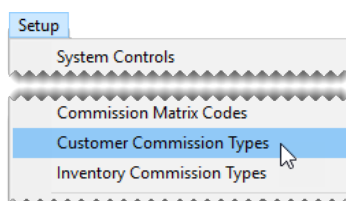
ADD A CUSTOMER COMMISSION TYPE

If you want to calculate commissions based on sales to different groups of customers, you need to create multiple customer commission types. You should also set up a type to use for non-commission sales, such as transfers.

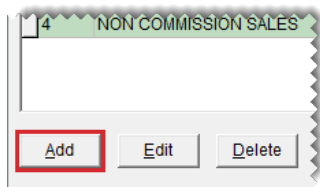
Note: You also need to set up inventory commission types and assign them to your inventory items. For more information, see [Inventory Commission Types on page 765](#).

To create a customer commission type

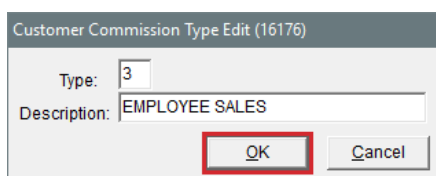
1. Select **Setup > Customer Commission Types**. The Customer Commission Types screen opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Customer Commission Type Edit screen opens.



3. Type a unique 1-character code in the **Type** field.
Note: This code cannot be used for any inventory commission type.
4. Type a name for the customer commission type in the **Description** field. (For example, Regular Sales or Commercial Sales.)
5. To save the new customer commission type, click **OK**.



6. Close the Customer Commission Types screen.

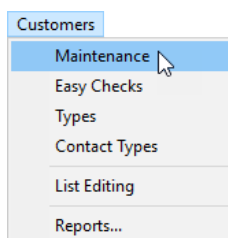
ASSIGN A CUSTOMER COMMISSION TYPE

If you want to pay commissions, you need to assign customer commission types to your clientele. Assigning commission types to customers defines how TireMaster calculates commissions when you sell products and services to them.

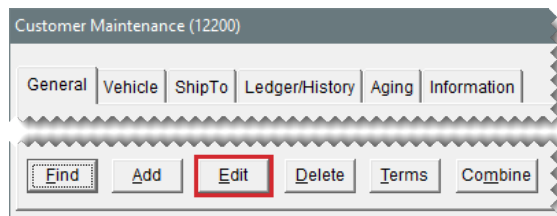
Note: If no commission type code is entered for a customer, TireMaster uses the default customer commission type set in System Controls. For more information, see [Set the Default Customer Commission Type on page 765](#).


To assign a customer commission type

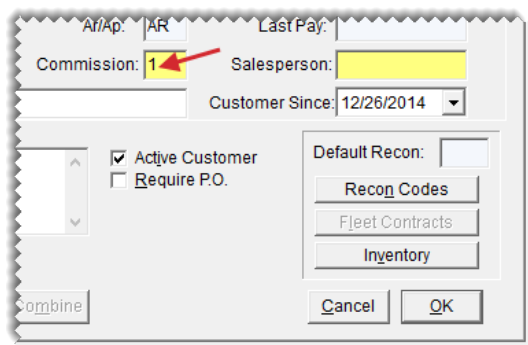
1. Select **Customers > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you for the customer's name.



2. Search for the customer to whom you want to assign a commission type. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
3. On the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) (**General** tab), click **Edit**.



4. Click the **Commission** field, press  and select the type you want to assign from the list.



5. To save your changes click **OK**. Then close the Customer Maintenance screen.

SET THE DEFAULT CUSTOMER COMMISSION TYPE

If you don't assign a commission type to a customer, TireMaster automatically assigns the default commission type, which is defined by setting a system control. When you set the default customer commission type, use the one that you'd assign to the majority of your customers. For instructions, see [Set the Commission Controls on page 769](#).

INVENTORY COMMISSION TYPES

With inventory commission types, you can calculate commissions based on the different kinds of items sold. For example, you might pay a higher commission for tires than you would for service parts.

New items are assigned the default inventory commission type automatically. However, you can change the type assigned to a customer if needed.

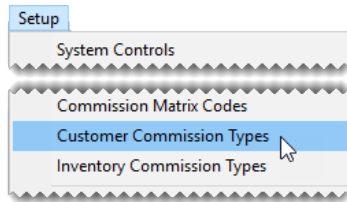
ADD AN INVENTORY COMMISSION TYPE

If you want to calculate commissions based on sales of different kinds of items, you need to create multiple inventory commission types. Also set up a type to use for items for which no commission is paid, such as shop supplies and disposal fees.

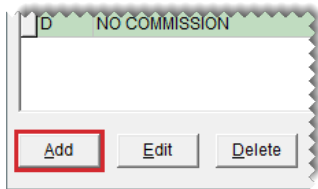
Note: You also need to set up customer commission types and assign them to your customers. For more information, see [Customer Commission Types on page 763](#).

To add an inventory commission type

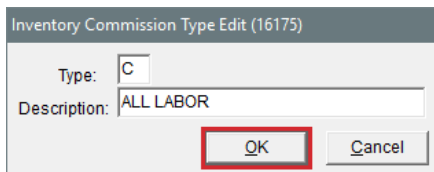
1. Select **Setup > Inventory Commission Types**. The Inventory Commission Types screen opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Inventory Commission Type Edit screen opens.



3. Type a unique 1-character code in the **Type** field.
Note: This code cannot be used for any customer commission types.
4. Type a name for the commission type in the **Description** field (for example, Tires & Wheels or Warranties).
5. To save the new type, click **OK**.



6. Close the Inventory Commission Types screen.

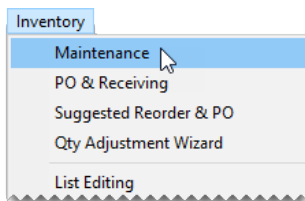
ASSIGN AN INVENTORY COMMISSION TYPE

If you want to pay commissions, you need to assign inventory commission types to your items. Assigning commission types to items defines how TireMaster calculates commissions when you sell them.

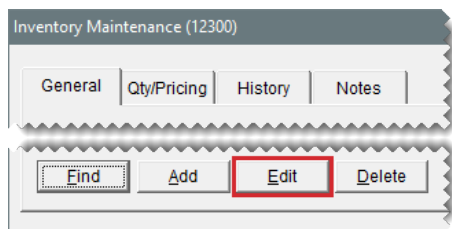
Note: You can set a default inventory commission type in System Controls. For more information, see [Set the Default Inventory Commission Type on page 767](#).

To assign an inventory commission type

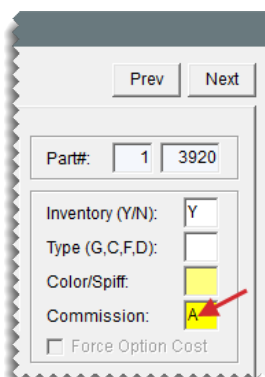
1. Select **Inventory > Maintenance**. TireMaster prompts you to search for an item.



2. Look up the inventory item whose commission type you want to assign. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
3. On the [Inventory Maintenance screen \(General tab\)](#), click **Edit**.



4. Click the **Commission** field, press \downarrow , and select the commission type you want to assign from the list.



5. To save your changes, click **OK**. Then close the Inventory Maintenance screen.

SET THE DEFAULT INVENTORY COMMISSION TYPE

If you don't assign a commission type to an inventory item, TireMaster automatically assigns the default commission type, which is defined by setting a system control. When you set the default inventory commission type, use the one that you'd assign to the majority of your items. For instructions, see [Set the Commission Controls on page 769](#).

COMMISSION CODES

Commission codes define the rates for calculating commissions. Commission codes are assigned to employees in the Commission Matrix. TireMaster then calculates the commission based on the combination of customer and inventory commission types. You can pay different commissions depending on the role (mechanic or salesperson) an employee plays during a sale.

CREATING COMMISSION CODES

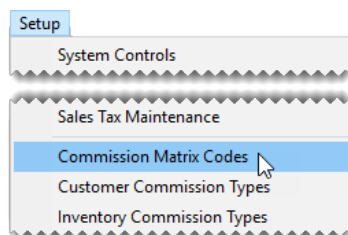
Commission codes define how the following commission rates are calculated:

- **Unit Rate** is the primary rate for the commission. This value can be either a percentage or a flat dollar amount.
- **Mechanic 2 Rate** is the amount of commission that a second mechanic gets for a sale. This value is a percentage of the unit rate.

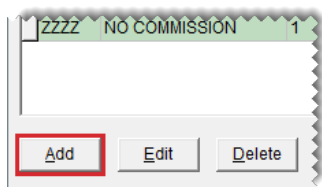
You can base the calculations for commission rates on the percentage of the profit, a percentage of a sale, or you can set a fixed dollar amount. When you create commission codes, set up one for each rate, along with one to use for those instances in which no commission is paid.

To create a commission code

1. Select **Setup > Commission Matrix Codes**. The Commission Codes list opens.



2. Click **Add**. The Commission Code Edit screen opens.



3. Type a code for the commission.

Note: The code can have four letters, numbers, or a combination of both.
4. Type a name for the commission code in the **Description** field. (For example, Senior Mechanic or Sales.)
5. Type the percentage or dollar amount for the commission in the **Unit Rate** field. For a percentage of gross sales or gross profit, enter the rate in decimal form (such as **.10** or **.30**).
6. Type the percentage of the commission that a second mechanic receives in the **Mechanic 2 Rate** field.

Note: If only one mechanic is entered in the **Mech 1** column on the [Invoice Entry screen](#), that mechanic receives the entire commission. If a second mechanic is entered in the **Mech 2** column, that mechanic receives a percentage of the unit rate based on the value entered in the **Mechanic 2 Rate** field.
7. Select an option for calculating the commission:

- **Gross Profit** calculates the commission based on gross profit.
- **Gross Sales** calculates the commission based on total sales.
- **Flat \$ Amount** calculates the commission based on a set dollar amount for each unit.

8. To save the new commission code, click **OK**.

ASSIGN COMMISSION CODES

Commission codes can be assigned to the commission matrix for each employee. Assigning commission codes defines the rate to pay when a certain customers buy certain items. For more information, see [Set Up an Employee Commission Matrix on page 771](#).

SET THE DEFAULT COMMISSION MATRIX CODE

If you don't assign a commission code to a matrix, TireMaster automatically assigns the default commission type, which is defined by setting a system control. For more information, see [Set the Commission Controls on page 769](#).

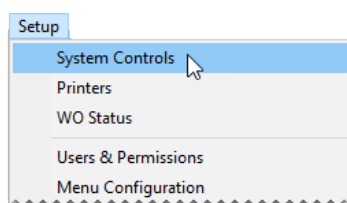
SET THE COMMISSION CONTROLS

When you're finished adding commission codes and types, set the commission defaults in System Controls. TireMaster uses these default settings when customers, items, or users do not have a commission type or code assigned to them.

Note: Once you define a default commission setting, you cannot go back to having no default. You can, however, reset the default to use a code that you don't assign to anything.

To set the commission controls

1. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.



2. Make sure the **Commission** tab is selected.
3. Set the commission cutoff date.

- a. Select **Commission Cutoff Date - Most Recent**, and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Adjust National Commissions	NO	1
Adjust National Commissions Threshold	1.00	1
Commission Cutoff Date - Most Recent		1
Default Commission Matrix Code		1

- b. Select the date of your most recent commission cutoff, and click **OK**.
Note: Once you click **OK**, the commission cutoff date cannot be changed.

4. Set the default commission matrix code.

- a. Select **Default Commission Matrix Code**, and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Adjust National Commissions	NO	1
Adjust National Commissions Threshold	1.00	1
Commission Cutoff Date - Most Recent	2019-03-30 23:59:59.999	1
Default Commission Matrix Code		1
Default Commission Type - Customer		1

- b. Select the code that you want to use as the default, and click **OK**.

5. Set the default customer commission type.

- a. Select **Default Commission Type - Customer**, and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Adjust National Commissions	NO	1
Default Commission Matrix Code	ZZZZ	1
Default Commission Type - Customer		1
Default Commission Type - Inventory		1
Default Employee Commission Matrix		1

- b. Select the type that you want to use as the default, and click **OK**.

Note: Unlike other TireMaster default settings, the default customer commission type code does not automatically appear on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#) when you add a new customer.

6. Set the default inventory commission type.

- a. Select **Default Commission Type - Inventory**, and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Adjust National Commissions	NO	1
Default Commission Type - Customer	1	1
Default Commission Type - Inventory		1
Default Employee Commission Matrix		1
Sales Spiff - Customer Type to Exclude		1

- b. Select the default inventory commission type that you want to use, and click **OK**.

Note: Unlike other TireMaster default settings, the default inventory commission type code does not automatically appear on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) when you add a new customer.

7. Set the commission matrix that will be assigned to users by default.

- a. Select **Default Employee - Commission Matrix**, and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)		
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor		
Description	Value	SiteNo
Adjust National Commissions	NO	1
Default Commission Type - Customer	1	1
Default Commission Type - Inventory	A	1
Default Employee Commission Matrix		1
Sales Spiff - Customer Type to Exclude		1

- b. Select the name of an employee or a commission matrix template. The matrix for the selected employee or template will be used as the default matrix.

8. Close the System Controls screen.

Note: Although the control **Sales Spiff - Customer Type to Exclude** is included on the **Commission** tab, setting it is not required for handling commissions.

THE COMMISSION MATRIX

You can define how much commission an employee will earn by setting up a grid called the Commission Matrix.

SET UP AN EMPLOYEE COMMISSION MATRIX

To set up an employee's commission matrix, you need to assign a commission code to each combination of customer and inventory commission types. The number of combinations available, along with the number of codes you need to assign, depends on how many customer and inventory commission types are have been set up in TireMaster.

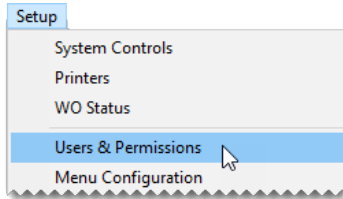
You can reduce the amount of time needed to set up a commission matrix in two ways:

- Copy another user's matrix into the one you're setting up, and make any needed changes.

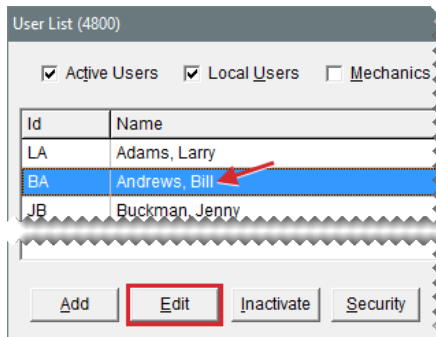
- Copy a commission matrix template into the one you're setting up, and make any needed changes. For more information, see [Create Commission Matrix Templates on page 773](#).

To set up an employee commission matrix

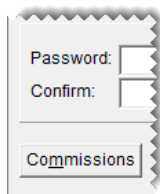
1. Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



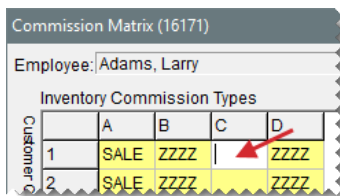
2. Select the user whose matrix you want to set up, and click **Edit**. The Employee/User Edit screen opens.



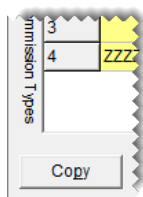
3. Click **Commissions**. The Commission Matrix screen opens.



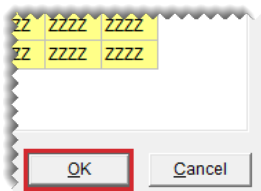
4. Enter a code into each cell of the matrix, using one of the following methods:
 - Click the cell whose code you want to update, press **[F2]**, and select a code from the list. Repeat this process until all cells in the matrix are filled.



- To copy another user's matrix *or* commission matrix into the one you're setting up, click **Copy** and make a selection from the list that appears. You can leave the copied matrix as is or modify it using the method described above.



- To save the changes to the matrix, click **OK**.



- Close the Employee/User Edit screen.

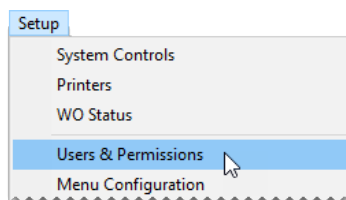
CREATE COMMISSION MATRIX TEMPLATES

If the commission matrix will be the same or similar for several employees, you can reduce the amount of setup time by creating one or more commission matrix templates. Creating a template includes setting up a generic user and the entering codes for the generic user's matrix.

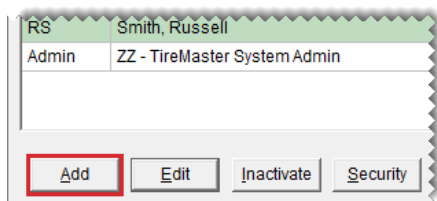
Note: Any changes you make to a commission matrix template are used only when new users are added to TireMaster. However, you can update an existing user's matrix by copying the modified template.

To create a commission-matrix template

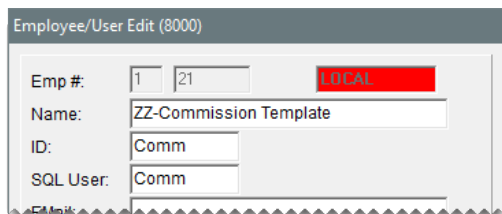
- Select **Setup > Users & Permissions**. The User List opens.



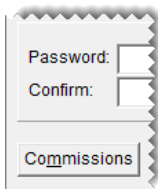
- Create a generic user.
 - Click **Add**. The Employee/User Edit screen appears.




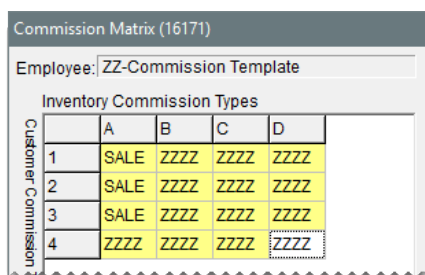
- For the name, type **ZZ-Commission Template** or another similar name.
- For the user ID and password, type **COMM** or another similar code.



3. Set up the generic user's matrix.
 - a. Click **Commissions**. The Commission Matrix screen appears.



- b. Enter a commission code into each cell of the matrix. Click the cell you want to update, press , and select a commission code from the list. Repeat this process until all cells in the matrix are filled.
 - c. To save the changes to the matrix, click **OK**.



4. Close the Employee/User Edit screen.

CALCULATE COMMISSIONS FOR PAYROLL

By generating the Commission Report, you can determine the amount of commission to pay. A few days before the end of each pay period, you might want to print the report and review it with your employees. If there are discrepancies, you can change commission percentages before the end of the pay period.

Once you're satisfied with the calculations, you can lock the commissions for the pay period by launching the report again and clicking **Save & Lock**. Once the commissions are locked, they *cannot* be changed. For more information, see [Commission Report on page 834](#).

CHAPTER 27

CASINGS

You can use TireMaster's Casing Manager to track the casings you send to a retread facility. Once the retreading is complete, you can also use it to handle the process of returning the finished goods to their owners, selling them to the retreader, or adding them to your inventory.

Retread Scenarios	776
Prepare to Track Casings	779
Add Casings to the Casing Manager	782
Send Casings to a Retreader	784
Mark Casings as Defective	786
Record Retreading Service Fees	788
Casing Credits	791
Casing Manager Reports	796

RETREAD SCENARIOS

Typically, there are three retread scenarios in which the Casing Manager is used:

- To facilitate retread services. In this scenario, you collect casings from customers and send them to a retreading plant where they're repaired and recapped.
- To buy casings from a customer and add them to your inventory. In this scenario, you collect the casings from a customer, send them to the retreader, and then add the finished retreads to your inventory. At the end of this process, you give the customer a credit for the casings you've purchased.
- To buy casings from a customer and sell them to a retreader. In this scenario, you collect the casings from a customer and send them to the retreading plant. At the end of this process, the retreader keeps the finished casings and gives you a credit for them. Then you turn around and give the customer a credit for selling the casings to you.

FACILITATE RETREAD SERVICES

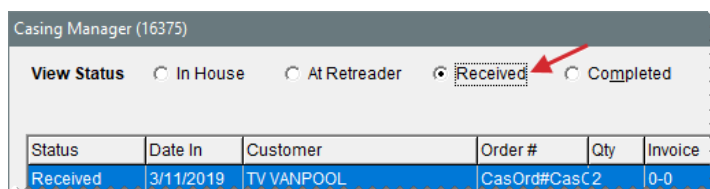
You can use the Casing Manager to facilitate retreading services for your customers. In other words, you're the middleman who ensures that a customer's casings are sent to a retreader and then returned to the customer once the recapping and repairs are finished.

To complete this type of transaction, you need to do the following:

- Generate a vendor charge for the various costs that the retreader passes on to you.
- Charge the customer service fees for the finished retreads and disposal fees for any casings that were defective.

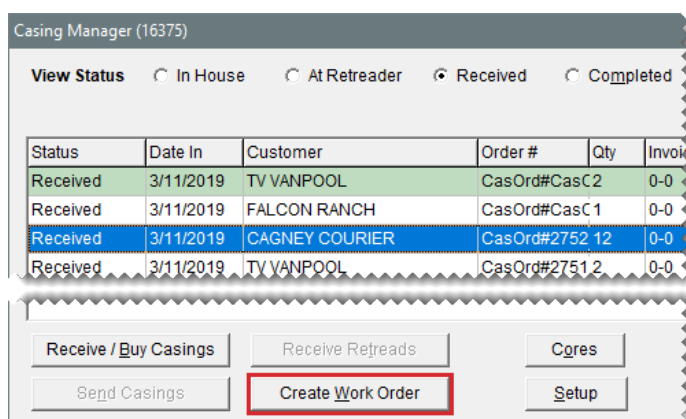
To facilitate retreading services

1. Add the customer's casings to the Casing Manager. For more information, see [Add Casings to the Casing Manager on page 782](#).
2. Send the casings to the retreader. For more information, see [Send Casings to a Retreader on page 784](#).
3. When the retreader returns the order, do the following:
 - If the order included casings that the vendor refused to retread, mark them as defective and set them aside. For more information, see [Mark Casings as Defective on page 786](#).
 - For *each* finished retread, record the recap and repair costs and the amount of the service fee you're going to charge the customer. For more information, see [Record Retreading Service Fees on page 788](#).
4. Once all of the finished retreads and defective casings on the order have been received, generate a work order for the customer (so you can collect your service and disposal fees).
 - a. Display only the orders that have been returned. If you're using the Casing Manager's default status settings, make sure **Received** is selected.



Tip: If you know the order number, tag ID, or number for a casing in the order, you can locate the order with the **Search by** drop-down list. Select the parameter you want to use (such as number), then type the number or ID and click **Find**. To include all orders, regardless of status, select the **Search All** check box.

- b. Select the order and click **Create Work Order**. A confirmation message opens.



- c. Click **OK** to close the confirmation message.
- d. Close the Casing Manager.
5. Return the finished retreads to the customer and collect your service and disposal fees.
- If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.
 - Select the customer's work order, and click **Select**. The [Invoice Entry screen](#) opens. It lists the finished retreads and fees that the customer is being charged.
 - Add items or make other changes to the work order, if needed. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#)
 - Complete the invoice and collect the payment from the customer. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

BUY CASINGS FROM A CUSTOMER

At times, you might buy casings from a customer. Once they've been retreaded you can add the finished caps and casings to your inventory and sell them in your store. When you buy a finished retread, TireMaster generates a credit in the subledger account for the customer who originally brought the casings to you.

To buy casings from a customer

1. Add the customer's casings to the Casing Manager. For more information, see [Add Casings to the Casing Manager on page 782](#).
2. Send the casings to the retreader. For more information, see [Send Casings to a Retreader on page 784](#).
3. When the order is returned, do the following:
 - If the order included casings that the vendor refused to retread, mark them as defective. For more information, see [Mark Casings as Defective on page 786](#).
 - For *each* finished retread that you're going to buy, record the credit that you'll give the customer, along with the cost of recapping the casing. Then add the finished retreads to your inventory. For more information, see [Issue Casing Credits to a Customer on page 791](#).
4. Verify that the customer's ledger history includes a credit for each casing that you bought.
5. If you assess fees for handling defective casings, create a work order and charge the customer a fee for each rejected casing. For more information, see step 4 of [Facilitate Retread Services on page 776](#).

SELL CASINGS TO A RETREADER

Sometimes retreaders will offer to buy the casings that customers have brought to you once they've been retreaded. You can use the Casing Manager to record the credit you'll receive from the retreader, along with the credit you'll give the customer.

To sell casings to a retreader

1. Add the casings to the Casing Manager. For more information, see [Add Casings to the Casing Manager on page 782](#).
2. Send the casings to the retreader. For more information, see [Send Casings to a Retreader on page 784](#).
3. When the order is finished, do the following:
 - If the order included casings that the vendor refused to retread, mark them as defective. For more information, see [Mark Casings as Defective on page 786](#).
 - For *each* finished retread that you're going to sell to the retreader, record the credit that the retreader will give you and the credit that you'll give to the customer for the cap. For more information, see [Issue Dual Casing Credits on page 794](#).
4. Verify that there is a vendor credit for each finished retread in the retreader's [ledger history](#).
5. Verify that there is a credit for each casing that you bought in the customer's [ledger history](#).
6. If you assess fees for handling defective casings, create a work order and charge the customer a fee for each rejected casing. For more information, see step 4 of [Facilitate Retread Services on page 776](#).

PREPARE TO TRACK CASINGS

Before you can begin to track casings in TireMaster, you need to enable the Casing Manager and complete various settings that define how the process is handled. Before you can set up the Casing Manager, ASA Support needs to activate this feature for you.

Note: The Casing Manager and the Core Manager both use the same setup screen.

To set up the Casing Manager

1. Log a call with ASA Support to activate the Casing Manager.

Note: During the activation, a Support representative will also review the process of setting up the Casing Manager with you.

2. Add GL accounts for tracking retread items, sales, and expenses to the chart of accounts. For information about the recommended accounts for handling Casing Manager activity, see [GL Accounts for the Casing Manager on page 1018](#).

At a minimum, you need the following.

- An asset account for casings and an asset account for caps, if your retread casing item and retread cap items (set up in step 4) will be classified as inventoriable.
- An income account for retread sales.
- An expense account for processing retreads.

Note: This expense account is to be used by the Casing Manager only to post the cost of caps to the general ledger. It will be assigned to the GL code for the clearing item (in step 4) and it needs to be assigned in the **Expense Account** field on the Core/Casing Setup screen.

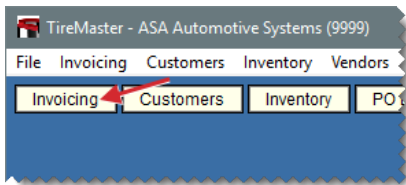
3. Add GL codes that will be assigned to the inventory items used for tracking retread activity. Each GL code should be assigned a unique expense account. For information about the recommended accounts for handling Casing Manager activity, see [GL Codes for the Casing Manager on page 1019](#).
4. Add the following items to your inventory. When you add the items, disregard setting prices for them. For information about the items recommended for handling Casing Manager activity, see [Inventory Items for the Casing Manager on page 1023](#).
 - A clearing item, which is used to make adjusting entries when finished retreads are received. The clearing item needs to be classified as noninventoriable.
 - A casing item, which is used to track the cost of casings that are retreaded. To include profit and loss information for casings on sales reports, classify the casing item as an inventoriable item. Otherwise, it can be classified as noninventoriable.
 - A cap item, which is used to track the cost of caps added to casings that are retreaded. To include profit and loss information for caps on sales reports, classify the cap item as an inventoriable item. Otherwise, it can be classified as noninventoriable.

- A repair item, which is used to track the cost of repairs made to a casing. The repair item needs to be classified as noninventoriable.
- A miscellaneous item, which is used to track the cost of any other items used to create a retread. The miscellaneous item needs to be classified as noninventoriable.

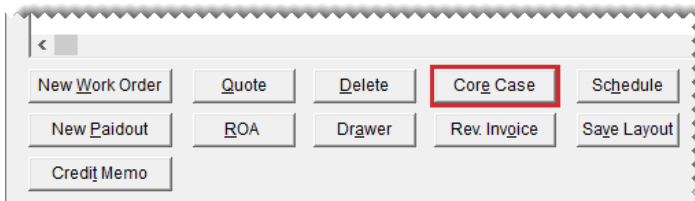
Note: To simplify general ledger research for retread activity, each item should be assigned a unique GL code and each of the GL codes should be assigned unique expense accounts.

For more information, see [Add an Inventory Item on page 193](#).

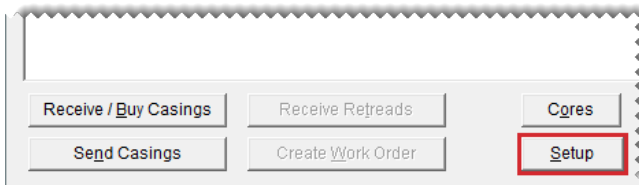
5. Open the casing setup screen.
 - a. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.



- b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager screen appears.



- c. Click **Setup**.



6. In the **At Store**, **At Retreader**, and **Returned** fields, type labels that describe the status of the casings you're tracking (For example, the labels could state whether casings are at your store or at the retread plant.) These labels will be listed next to the heading **View Status** on the Casing Manager screen. If you prefer, you can use the labels that have been provided.
7. Define the starting tag ID, order number, or both (optional). If you use your own tags, books, or both to track individual casings that are sent to the plant, type the starting numbers in the **Default TagID** and **Default Order #** fields. These numbers will be incremented as casings are added to the Casing Manager.

Core / Casing Setup (16399)

Casing Settings:

At Store: In House

At Retreader: At Retreader

Returned: Received

Default TagID: 1020196

Default Order #: 2750

Default Vendor:

8. Complete the following inventory and vendor settings:

- If you want casings and caps to be treated as separate items in TireMaster, select **Yes** from the **Separate Casings and Caps** drop-down. Otherwise, leave this setting alone.

Note: ASA recommends setting **Separate Casings and Caps** to No.
- If the default retread vendor should automatically be selected every time you add a casing to track, select **Yes** from the **Always Use Default Vendor** drop-down. Otherwise, leave this setting alone. (You'll define the default vendor in step 9.)

Separate Casings and Caps

NO

Always Use Default Vendor

YES

9. Do the following to define the default vendor, the clearing account, and inventory items for tracking casings. For better control of how retread activity posts to the general ledger and to simplify GL research, assign unique account numbers and items for each setting.

- For **Default Vendor**, click **Lookup** and look up the vendor to whom you send the majority of your retreads.
- For **Expense Account**, click **Lookup** and look up the general ledger account for processing retreads.
- For **Clearing Item**, click **Lookup** and look up the inventory item that will be used to make adjusting entries when finished retreads are received.
- For **Casing Item**, click **Lookup** and look up the inventory item for tracking casings.
- For **Cap Item**, click **Lookup** and look up the inventory item for tracking caps.
- For **Repair Item**, click **Lookup** and look up the inventory item for tracking repairs.
- For **Misc. Item**, click **Lookup** and look up the inventory item for tracking miscellaneous items.

10. If you also track cores, you can define the clearing account and core item. Otherwise, skip this step. For more information, see [Prepare to Track Cores on page 801](#).

11. Save the entries that you made in the Core/Casing Setup screen. Then close it.

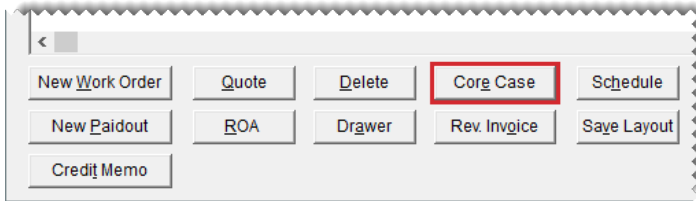
ADD CASINGS TO THE CASING MANAGER

When a customer brings you casings that need to be sent to a retreader, add them to the Casing Manager. You can add casings to the Casing Manager from a work order or the Casing Manager itself.

To add casings to the Casing Manager

- Use one of the following methods to open the Add/Edit Casings screen:
 - Start a work order for the customer who has brought you the casings. Then click **Casings** on the Invoice Entry screen. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).

- Click **Invoicing**. Then click **Core Case** on the Open Work Order List. When the Casing Manager opens, click **Receive/Buy Casings**, and look up the customer who brought you the casings. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).



2. Add the following information *for the first casing* in the group of tires that will be retreaded. Fields for required information are labeled in red.

- The number of casings that the customer brought to you (required).
- The starting tag ID number
 - Note:** If you don't want to use the default starting number defined in the Casing Manager setups, clear the **Use Default** check box.
- The size of the casing (required)
 - Tip:** To fill in the rim size automatically, press the **Tab** key after typing the tire's size.
- The casing's rim size
- A description of the casing (required)
- Whether you'll buy the casing from the customer—select **Yes** or **No** from the **Buy From Customer** drop-down.
- The amount you plan to pay the customer for the casing (if you'll buy it)
- The type of tread that will be put on the casing
- Type casing's number
- Notes about the casing

 A screenshot of a software form titled 'Add/Edit Casings (16393)'. The form contains several input fields and a dropdown menu. The fields are: '# of Casings or Tags' with the value '8'; 'Starting TagID#' with the value '102030' and a checked 'Use Default' checkbox; 'Casing Size' with the value '235/75R16'; 'Rim Size' with the value '16'; 'Description' with the value 'BRIDGESTONE POTENZA'; 'Buy From Customer' with a dropdown menu set to 'NO'; 'Purchase Price' (empty); 'Tread Type' (empty); 'DOT / Serial#' with the value 'DOTA73T5017'; and 'Retreader Note' (empty). An 'OK' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

3. Click **OK**. The Process Casings screen opens. The number of rows displayed equals the number that you typed in the **# of Casings or Tags** field on the Add/Edit Casings screen.

- Update the information for each row as needed. For example, you might need to make changes for any variations in sizes, descriptions, or serial numbers. There should be one row for each casing that the customer has brought to you.

To update information about a casing, click the cell that the information is in. Then click the cell again to make the text editable, and type your changes.

Process Casings (16372)

Customer: (Down Arrow Copies Cell) Vendor:

Buy	Send	TagID	Size	Rim	Description	Tread Type	DOT / Serial#	Re
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	102030	235/75R16	16	BRIDGESTONE POTENZA		DOTA73T5017	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	102031	235/75R16	16	BRIDGESTONE POTENZA		DOTA73T5017	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	102032	235/75R16	16	BRIDGESTONE POTENZA		DOTA73T5217	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	102033	235/75R16	16	BRIDGESTONE POTENZA		DOTA73T5017	

Tip: You can copy the information in one cell to the cell below it by pressing **↓**. For example, if you change the description of the casing in the first row to Goodyear Wrangler and press **↓**, the description for the second row will change to Goodyear Wrangler.

- Update the vendor (retreader) if needed. To select a retreader, click **Lookup** and look up the vendor you want to use. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).

Vendor: Order#:

Type	DOT / Serial#	Retreader Note	Price
	DOTA73T5017		0.00
	DOTA73T5017		0.00

- To save the casing information, click **Complete**.

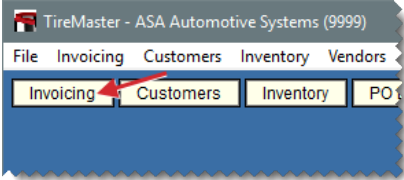
- Close the Casing Manager screen.

SEND CASINGS TO A RETREADER

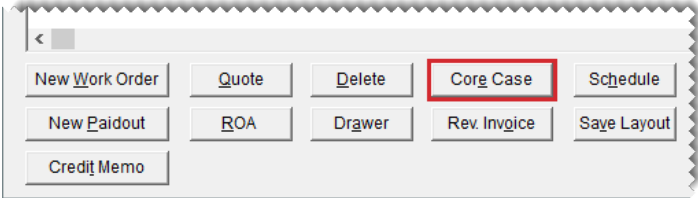
Once you've sent casings to a retreader, update the entries in the Casing Manager so you know that those items are no longer at your store.

To send casings to a retreader

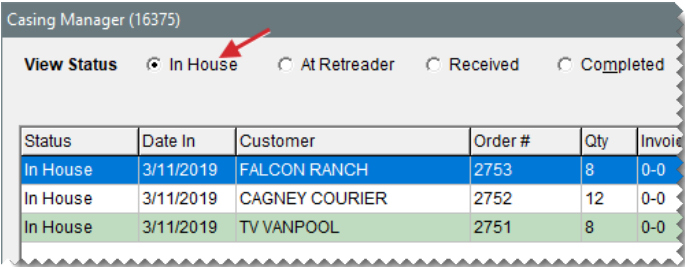
- Open the Casing Manager.
 - Click **Invoicing**.



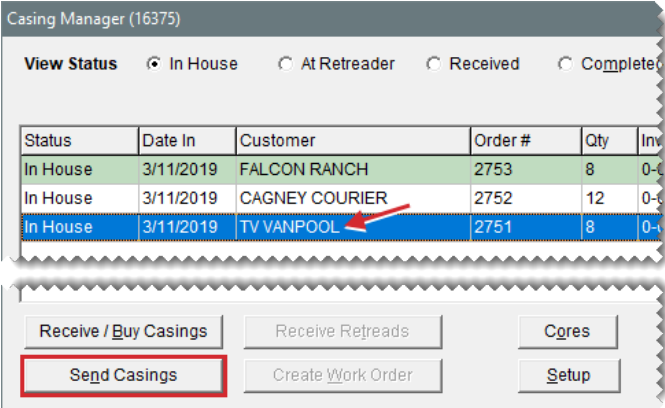
b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager screen opens.



2. Make sure that the casings displayed are those that have recently been brought in by customers. If you're using the Casing Manager's default status settings, make sure **In House** is selected.



3. Select the customer whose casings you want to send to the retreader. Then click **Send Casings**. TireMaster prompts you to select the vendor to whom you'll send the casings.



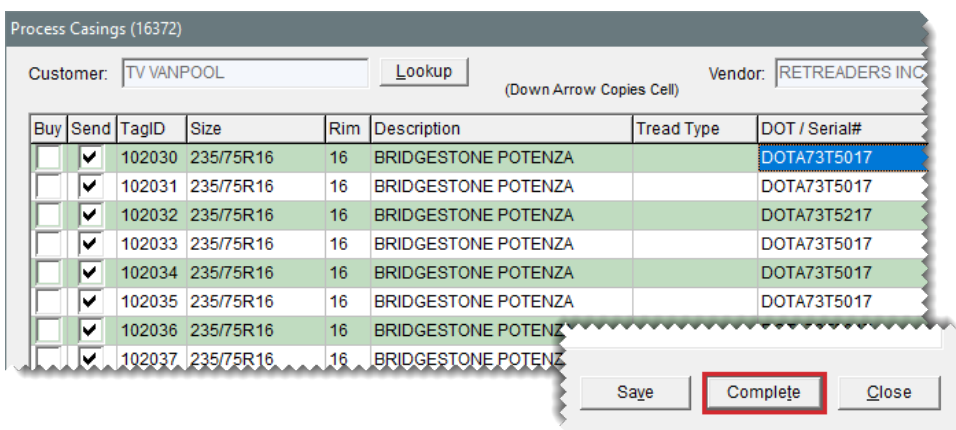
- 4. If you want to send the casings to the default vendor, click **Yes**. Otherwise, click **No** and look up the name of the retreader you want to use. TireMaster prompts you to update the order.
- 5. If you want to update the order before sending it, click **Yes** and go to step 6. To send the order as is, click **No** and disregard the remaining steps.
- 6. To update the order, make the following changes as needed:
 - To change the vendor (retreader), click **Lookup** and look up a different vendor.

- To update information for an individual casing (such as size, number, or description), type your changes directly on the screen or select the casing you want to update and click **Edit Casing Information**.
- If you didn't send a casing to the retreader, clear the **Send** check box for that item.

Tip: To select or clear the **Send** check boxes for all casings, select **Mark/Unmark All - Send to Retreader**.
- If you changed your mind about whether to buy a casing from the customer, select or clear the **Buy** check box as needed.

Tip: To select or clear the **Buy** check boxes for all casings, select **Mark/Unmark All - Buy from Customer**.

7. Click **Complete** to finish sending the retreads.



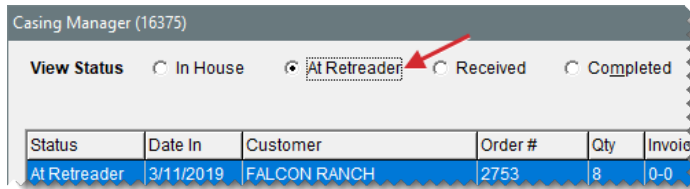
8. To send additional casings to a vendor, repeat steps 3 through 7.

MARK CASINGS AS DEFECTIVE

If a retreader refuses to recap a casing, you can mark it as defective in the Casing Manager. You can also record any costs you've incurred or charges you plan to pass on to the customer for handling the defective casing.

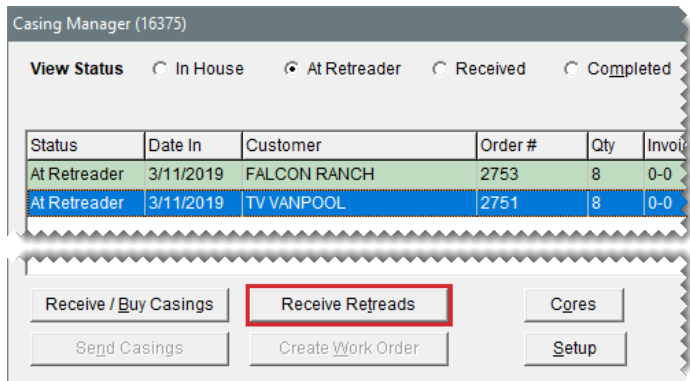
To mark casings as defective

1. If the Casing Manager isn't already open, click **Invoicing**. Then click **Core Case** on the [Open Work Order List](#).
2. Look up the customer's order.
 - a. Display only the orders that have been sent to a retreader. If you're using the Casing Manager's default status settings, make sure **At Retreader** is selected.

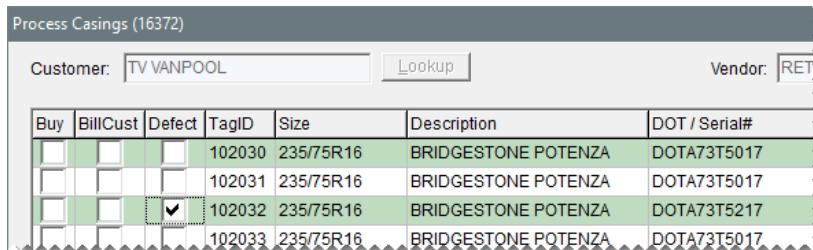


Tip: If you know the order number, tag ID, or number for a casing in the order, you can locate the order with the **Search by** drop-down list. Select the parameter you want to use (such as number), then type the number or ID and click **Find**.

- b. Select the customer's order, and click **Receive Retreads**. The Process Casings screen opens.



- 3. Select the **Defect** check box for the defective casing. The Receive from Vendor screen opens.



- 4. Enter the fees for the defective casing.
 - a. If the retreader charged you a handling fee for the defective casing, type the amount of the fee in the **Misc. Cost** field.
 - b. If you're going to pass a disposal fee on to the customer for the defective casing, type the amount of the fee in the **Cust Charge** field.

- c. If the vendor charged you for freight, type that amount in the **Freight** field.
- 5. To generate a vendor charge for the costs you owe retreader, click **Save**.

Note: To complete the credit entry, the total needs to equal the sum of the charge and discount. To recalculate the difference, click outside of the **Vendor Charge** column.

- 6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for each additional casing that is defective.
- 7. Verify that the amounts (highlighted in cyan) for each casing are correct. If you need to change any amounts for a casing, select it and click **Edit Received Charges**.

- 8. If there are other casings on the order, record the service fees or credits for them as needed. Then click **Complete** when you're done. To finish your work later, close the Process Casings screen.

Note: If all of the casings on an order are defective, create a work order so you can collect a fee from the customer who originally brought you the casings. For more information, see [Facilitate Retread Services on page 776](#) (step 4).

RECORD RETREADING SERVICE FEES

When you facilitate retreading services for a customer, you can offset the recapping and repair costs that the retreader charges you by passing a service fee on to the customer. You need to record the service fee, along with your costs, for each casing that becomes a finished retread.

To record retreading service fees

- 1. If the Casing Manager isn't already open, click **Invoicing**. Then click **Core Case** on the [Open Work Order List](#).
- 2. Look up the customer's order.

- a. Display only the orders that have been sent to a retreader. If you're using the Casing Manager's default status settings, make sure **At Retreader** is selected.

Status	Date In	Customer	Order #	Qty	Invoice
At Retreader	3/11/2019	FALCON RANCH	2753	7	0-0

Tip: If you know the order number, tag ID, or number for a casing in the order, you can locate the order with the **Search by** drop-down. Select the parameter you want to use (such as number), then type the number or ID and click **Find**. To include all orders, regardless of status, select the **Search All** check box.

- b. Select the customer's order, and click **Receive Retreads**. The Process Casings screen opens.

Status	Date In	Customer	Order #	Qty	Invoice
At Retreader	3/11/2019	FALCON RANCH	2753	7	0-0
At Retreader	3/11/2019	CAGNEY COURIER	2752	12	0-0
At Retreader	3/11/2019	TV VANPOOL	2751	6	0-0

Buttons: Receive / Buy Casings, **Receive Retreads**, Cgres, Send Casings, Create Work Order, Setup

3. Select the **BillCust** check box for a casing that has been retreaded. The Receive from Vendor screen opens.

Buy	BillCust	Defect	TagID	Size	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	102039	235/65R16	MICHELIN DEFENDER
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	102040	235/65R16	MICHELIN DEFENDER
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	102041	235/65R16	MICHELIN DEFENDER

4. Type the cost of the cap and any repairs, miscellaneous costs, and freight charges assessed by the retreader.
5. Type the amount of the fee that you'll charge the customer in the **Sell For** field.

6. Click **Save**.

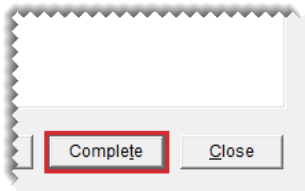
Note: To process the charges assessed by the retreader, the total needs to equal the sum of the charge and discount. To recalculate the difference, click outside of the **Vendor Charge** column.

7. Repeat steps 3 through 6 for each additional casing that will be returned to the customer.
8. Verify that the amounts (highlighted in cyan) for each casing are correct. If you need to change any amounts for a casing, select it and click **Edit Received Charges**.

9. Do one of the following:

- If you're ready to finish recording the service fee, click **Complete**. When the [Report Window](#) opens, print the Charge Edit Report. The number of Charge Edit Reports generated, depends on the number of completed retreads in an order.

- If you need to wait until later to finish recording the service fee, close the Process Casings screen.



CASING CREDITS

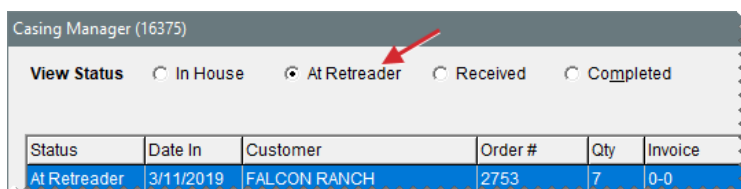
At the end of the retreading process you will need to process casing credits if you're adding finished goods to your inventory or if the retreader is buying the finished goods from you.

ISSUE CASING CREDITS TO A CUSTOMER

If you want to add finished retreads to *your* inventory, you can issue a credit to the customer who originally brought the casings to you.

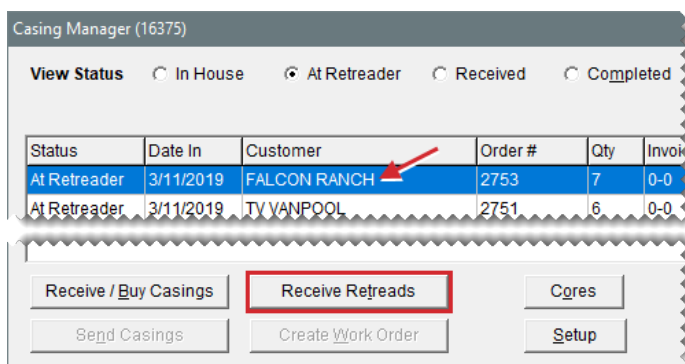
To issue casing credits to a customer

1. If the Casing Manager isn't already open, click **Invoicing**. Then click **Core Case** on [the Open Work Order List](#).
2. Look up the customer's order.
 - a. Display only the orders that have been sent to a retreader. If you're using the Casing Manager's default status settings, make sure **At Retreader** is selected.

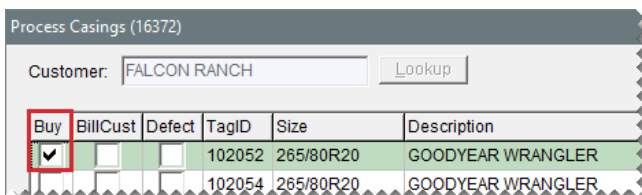


Tip: If you know the order number, tag ID, or number for a casing on the order, you can locate the order with the **Search by** drop-down list. Select the parameter you want to use (such as number), then type the number or ID and click **Find**.

- b. Select the customer's order, and click **Receive Retreads**. The Process Casings screen opens.



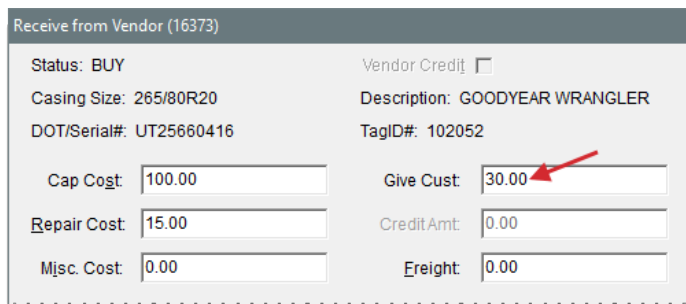
3. Select the **Buy** check box for a casing you want to buy.



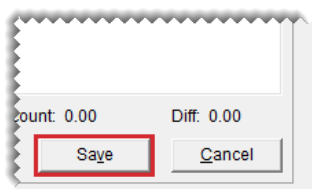
4. Do one of the following:
 - If you originally said that you weren't buying the casing from the customer, click **Yes** to verify that you have decided to buy it now. Then click **No** when you're asked if the retreader will purchase the finished product.
 - If you originally said that *you* would buy the casing from the customer, click **No** when you're asked if the retreader will purchase the finished product.

The Receive from Vendor screen opens.

5. Type the cost of the cap and any repairs, miscellaneous costs, and freight charges assessed by the retreader.
6. If it isn't already filled in, type the amount of the credit you'll give the customer in the **Give Cust** field.

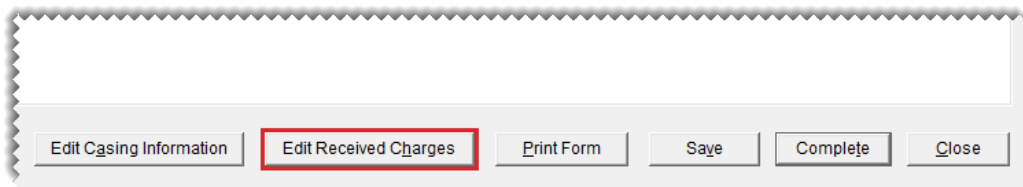


7. Click **Save**.

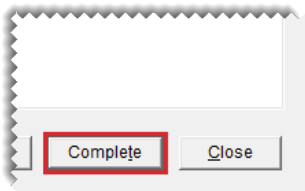


Note: To post the fees assessed by the retreader, the total needs to equal the sum of the charge and discount. To recalculate the difference, click outside of the **Vendor Charge** column.

8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 for each additional finished retread you want to buy.
9. Review the amounts listed at the top of the screen (highlighted in cyan). If you need to make any changes, select the casing and click **Edit Received Charges**.



10. Click **Complete**. The Report Window opens and displays a credit memo.



11. Generate the credit memos and add the finished retreads to a receiving document.

- a. Print the credit memo and give it to the customer. Then close the Report Window. Depending on how the Casing Manager is set up, TireMaster prompts you to look up the cap item or both the cap and casing items.

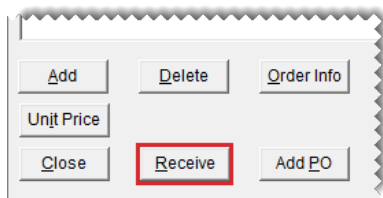
Note: Whether you need to look up one or both items depends on whether you separated caps from casings in your Casing Manager setups. For more information, see [Prepare to Track Casings on page 779](#).

- b. Look up the cap item or cap and casing items.
- c. Repeat steps 11a and 11b until you are no longer prompted to print credit memos or look up items. The Receiving Document screen opens.

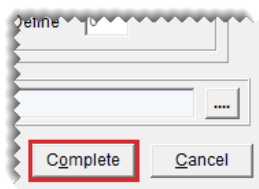
Note: The negative numbers on the receiving document represent the credits you're giving the customer who originally brought you the casings that are now finished retreads.

12. Receive and price the finished retreads.

- a. Click **Receive**. TireMaster prompts you to price the items.



- b. Click **Yes**. The Vendor Invoice screen opens.
- c. Click **Complete**. The Report Window opens and displays a copy of the vendor invoice document.



d. Print the vendor invoice document and close the Report Window.

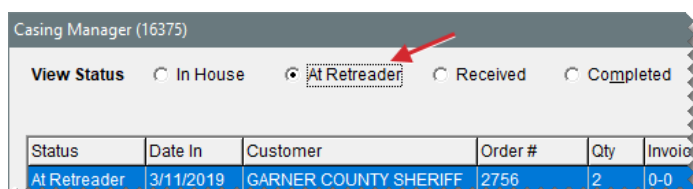
13. Close the Casing Manager and the point of sale screens. A duplicate copy of the vendor invoice document can be retrieved from the **Historical Vendor Invoices** tab on the [PO System screen](#). A charge for the finished retreads posts to the vendor's (retreader's) subledger and a credit posts to the customer's subledger.

ISSUE DUAL CASING CREDITS

If the *retreader buys the finished product* from you, you need to generate two credits with the Casing Manager. One of the credits is for the customer who originally brought you the casing. (In other words, you're buying the casing from the customer in order to sell the finished product to the retreader.) The other credit reduces the balance you owe the retreader (because the retreader is buying the finished product from you).

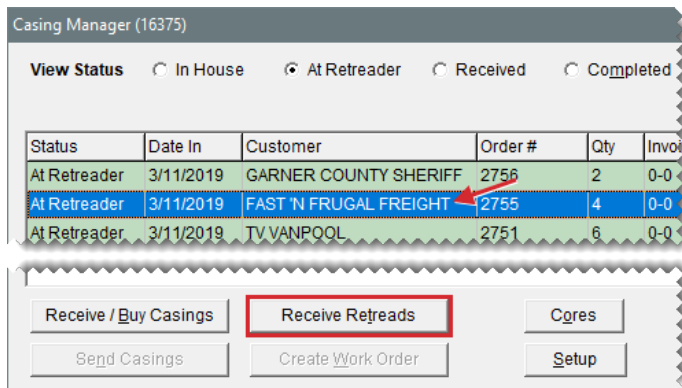
To issue dual casing credits

1. If the Casing Manager isn't already open, click **Invoicing**. Then click **Core Case** on the [Open Work Order List](#).
2. Look up the order.
 - a. Display only the orders that have been sent to a retreader. If you're using the Casing Manager's default status settings, make sure **At Retreader** is selected.

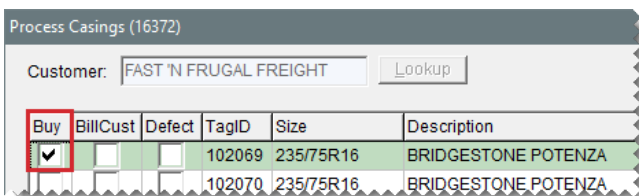


Tip: If you know the order number, tag ID, or number for a casing on the order, you can locate the order with the **Search by** drop-down list. Select the parameter you want to use (such as number), then type the number or ID and click **Find**. To include all orders, regardless of status, select the **Search All** check box.

b. Select the order, and click **Receive Retreads**. The Process Casings screen opens.



3. Select the **Buy** check box for a casing that you want to buy.

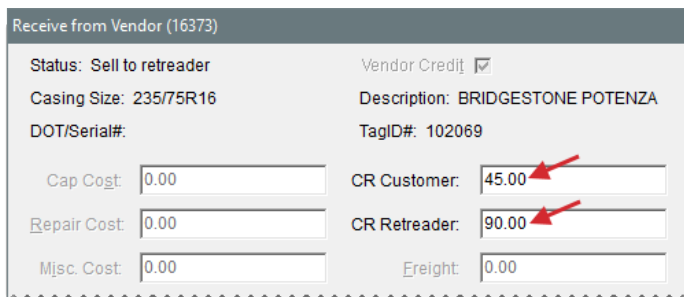


4. Do one of the following:

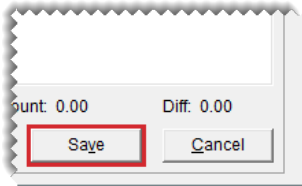
- If you originally said that you weren't buying the casing from the customer, click **Yes** to verify that you have decided to buy it now. Then click **Yes** when you're asked if the retreader will buy the finished product.
- If you originally said that *you* would buy the casing from the customer, click **Yes** when you're asked if the retreader will buy the finished product.

The Receive from Vendor screen opens.

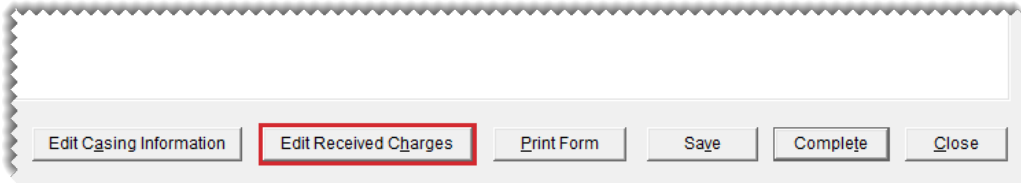
5. If it isn't already filled in, type the amount of the credit you'll give the customer in the **CR Customer** field.
6. Type the amount of the credit that the retreader is giving you in the **CR Retreader** field.



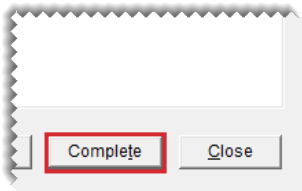
7. Click **Save**.



8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 for each additional casing you're selling to the retreader.
9. Review the amounts listed at the top of the screen (highlighted in blue). If you need to make any changes, select the casing and click **Edit Received Charges**.



10. Click **Complete**. The Report Window opens and displays a charge edit report.



11. Print the charge edit report, and close the Report Window. The Report Window re-opens and displays an account credit memo.
12. Print the account credit memo for the customer, and then close the Report Window.
13. Repeat steps 11 and 12 until you're no longer prompted to print charge edit reports and credit memos. The Casing Manager screen opens.
14. Close the Casing Manager and the point of sale screens. A credit for the finished retreads posts to the vendor's (retreader's) subledger and a credit posts to the customer's subledger.

CASING MANAGER REPORTS

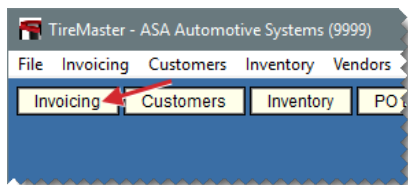
With TireMaster, you can generate the following information about the casings you've tracked:

- A list of completed casings
- A list of casings that have been brought in to your store
- A list of casings that have been taken to a retreader
- A list of casings that can be picked up by customers
- A list of customers organized by item (casing)
- A list of casings organized by customer
- A duplicate credit memo (customer receipt)

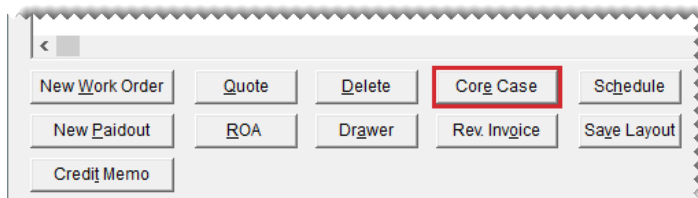
To generate Casing Manager reports

1. If the Core Manager isn't already open, do the following:

- a. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.



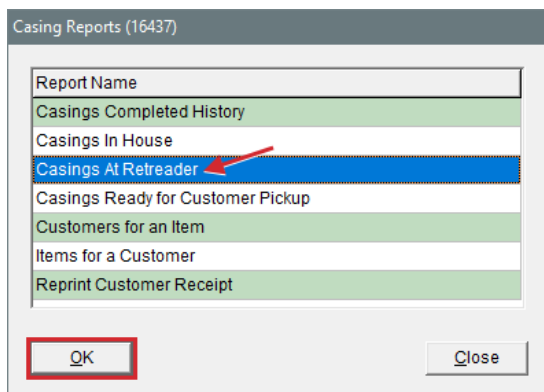
- b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager screen opens.



2. Click **Reports**. The Casing Reports screen opens.



3. Select the name of the report you want to generate, and click **OK**. The Casing Report Options screen opens.



4. Define the parameters for generating the report. The availability of report parameters depends on which document you're generating.
- To generate a report for a date range, type the beginning and ending dates or select them from the pop-up calendar. To generate a report for a single day, enter the same date for both the beginning date and ending date.
 - To generate the report for a specific customer, click the **Customer** field and press . Then look up the customer.
 - To generate the report for a specific vendor, click the **Vendor** field and press . Then look up the vendor.

- d. To generate the report for a casing that was assigned a specific tag number, type the ID number from the tag in the **TagID** field.
 - e. To generate the report for a specific group of casings (an order) or a specific point of sale invoice, type the document number in the **Order#/Invoice #** field.
5. Click **Print**. The [Report Window](#) opens.

Casing Report Options (16436)

Start Date: 3/ 6/2019 End Date: 3/12/2019

Customer: [Yellowed out]

Vendor: [Yellowed out]

TagID: [Empty]

Order# / Invoice#: 2751

Casing Status to Print: At Retreader

Print Close

6. Print the report and close the Report Window.
7. Close the Casing Reports screen.

CHAPTER 28

CORES

With the Core Manager, you can recover core charges issued by the vendors from whom you buy parts. The Core Manager includes the means to track the quantities of cores, along with the credits issued by vendors for the cores they collect from you. This chapter includes the following sections:

Core Tracking Scenarios	800
Core Items	800
Prepare to Track Cores	801
Core Charges	802
Maintain Core Cost Information	807
Core Manager Reports	808

CORE TRACKING SCENARIOS

You use the Core Manager to recover core charges issued by parts suppliers. There are three scenarios in which you track cores:

- You have high-value core items that you wish to track in your inventory, and you want to receive and invoice the items and their associated cores.
- Your service department replaces an item, such as a water pump, in a customer's vehicle. In this scenario, the core is in your possession and the core charge can be recorded.
- A customer purchases an item, such as a battery, and takes it off site. In this scenario, you can pass a core charge of your own on to the customer and refund it when (or if) the customer returns the original core.

CORE ITEMS


Core items are high-value cores that you track in your inventory.

PREPARE TO TRACK CORE ITEMS

The **Core Item** field on the [Inventory Maintenance screen](#) allows you to track high-value cores as inventory items. When a core item is assigned to a parent item, you can invoice or receive the parent item and automatically put the associated core item on the same document.

To prepare to track a core item

1. Enable the **Core Item** field.
 - a. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.
 - b. Click the **Inventory** tab.
 - c. Click **Enable Core Item Field** and press **Enter**.
 - d. Select **Yes**, and click **OK**.
2. If you want to track core items with a specific GL account, add it to the [chart of accounts](#).
3. Add an *inventoriable* core item to your inventory.

Note: When you add the core item, disregard setting prices for it.
4. Associate the inventoriable core item with the parent item.
 - a. Look up the parent item. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
 - b. Click **Edit**.
 - c. Click the **Core Item** field, press , and search for the core item you want to associate.
5. Click **OK**, and close the Inventory Maintenance screen.

WORK WITH CORE ITEMS

Core items are automatically included on purchase orders and receiving documents when you receive the associated parent items from vendors. Similarly, core items also added to work orders for you when you sell the associated parent items.

To work with a core item

1. Create a receiving document, and add the inventory item that has the been assigned a core item. For more information, see [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).
 - Note:** The associated core item appears below the parent item so you can account for its core charge.
2. Receive and price the order.
3. Create a work order and add the inventory item that has the linked core item. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
 - Note:** The linked core item appears as a separate line item on the work order.
4. Verify the quantity of each item is correct. Then complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

PREPARE TO TRACK CORES

Before you can track cores, you need to complete a variety of settings.

Note: The Core Manager and the Casing Manager both use the same setup screen. If you're running a TireMaster Point of Sale system, ask ASA Support to assist you with your core tracking setups.

To set up core tracking

1. Enable the Core Manager.
 - a. Select **Setup > System Controls**. The System Controls screen opens.
 - b. Click the **Inventory** tab.
 - c. Select **Track Cores** and press **Enter**.
 - d. Select **Yes**, and click **OK**.
 - e. Close the System Controls screen.
2. Add a clearing account for tracking cores to your general ledger. This account should be a liability account or an expense account (such as 2200–100 Track Cores - Clearing or 5200–900 COGS - Cores). For more information, see [Add a Liability Account on page 625](#) or [Add an Expense Account on page 628](#).
3. Add a *noninventoriable* item for core charges to your inventory. Adding a core charge item establishes a connection between the Core Manager and the general ledger. You'll also add this item to work orders when you need to pass core charges on to customers. For more information, see [Core Tracking Scenarios on page 800](#).

Note: When you add the core charge item, disregard setting prices for it.

4. Open the Core Manager setup screen.
 - a. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.
 - b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager screen opens.

Note: You access the Core Manager via the Casing Manager.
 - c. Click **Setup**.
5. In the **Core Settings** section of the screen, define the clearing account and inventory item for tracking cores.
 - a. For **Clearing Account**, click **Lookup** and select the GL account for tracking cores.
 - b. For **Core Item**, click **Lookup** and look up the inventory item for core charges. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Note: If you also track casings, you can define the clearing account and casing items at this time. Otherwise, skip this step. For more information, see [Prepare to Track Casings on page 779](#).
6. Save the entries that you made in the Core/Casing Setup screen. Then close it.

CORE CHARGES

Managing core charges includes adding core charge amounts to TireMaster, ensuring core charge information is complete and accurate, and processing core credits issued by vendors.

RECORD CORE CHARGES

When you sell replacement parts to customers, you can record the core charges that the vendors assessed when you bought the items. When customers take parts off site and perform installations themselves, you can also pass core charges of your own on to them. If the customers return the original cores, the core charges can be refunded.

To record core charges

1. If you haven't done so already, start a work order for the customer. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Add the replacement part to the work order and define the quantity.

Note: If you entered the item's core cost when it was received or manually defined it in Inventory Maintenance, the Add Cores screen will appear with the core cost information. In this scenario, go to step 3b. For more information, see [Maintain Core Cost Information on page 807](#).
3. If one of your technicians will install the part, enter the core charge issued by the vendor. If the customer will install the part instead, go to step 4.
 - a. Do one of the following to define the core charge amount:

Note: If the Add Cores screen appeared in step 2, go to step 3b.

- Type the amount of the core charge in the **Core Return** field for the replacement item, and press **Enter**. The Add Cores screen opens.
 - Click **Cores**. When the Add Cores screen opens, type the amount of the core charge in the **Vendor Core Charge** field.
- Note:** The vendor core charge is not included on the customer's invoice. This value is used by the Core Manager to track the credit you'll receive when the vendor collects the core from you.
- b. Click **Vendor** and look up the name of the supplier who sold you the item.

Note: You can disregard the entry in the **Customer Core Charge** field.
 - c. Update the reference number and note, if needed.
 - d. Click **OK**.
4. If the customer will install the part off site, collect a core charge of your own. If the part is being installed at your shop, go back to step 3.
 - a. Do one of the following to define the core charge you're assessing:

Note: If the Add Cores screen appeared in step 2, then go to step 4b.

 - Type the amount of the core charge you want to collect from the customer in the **Core Return** field, and press **Enter**. The Add Cores screen opens with both the vendor and customer core charge fields filled in. You can disregard the amount of the vendor core charge.
 - Click **Cores**. When the Add Cores screen opens, type the amount of the core charge *you* want to pass on to the customer in the **Customer Core Charge** field. You can disregard the amount of the vendor core charge.
 - b. Select the **Add Core Line to POS** check box.
 - c. Click **OK**. A core charge is added to the customer's work order.
 5. Add additional items to the work order if needed, and complete the invoice as usual. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

PROCESS CORE CREDITS

When a vendor comes to your shop to pick up the cores you've collected, you can process the credits that the vendor will give you for the cores. You can process credits for individual cores or a group of cores.

To process core credits

1. Open the Core Manager.
 - a. If the Open Work Order List isn't already open, click **Invoicing**.
 - b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager opens.

Note: You access the Core Manager via the Casing Manager.

- c. Click **Cores**. The Core Manager opens. For each vendor, it lists the number of cores collected and total credit amount for those cores.
2. To view a list of cores for a vendor, do one of the following:
 - Select the row for the vendor and click **View**.
 - Generate a hard copy of outstanding cores. For more information, see [Core Manager Reports on page 808](#).
3. If the information for one or more core charges is incorrect, make the needed changes. Otherwise, disregard this step. For more information, see [Update Core Charges on page 805](#).
4. If the core charges for one or more items wasn't entered at point of sale, add them. Otherwise, disregard this step. For more information, see [Add Missing Core Charges on page 805](#).
5. Verify that all of the needed changes have been made by viewing a list of core charges on the screen or printing a list of outstanding cores. For more information, refer to step 2.
6. Generate credits for one or more individual vendor core charges. If you want to generate a single credit for *all* of the core charges issued by the vendor instead, go to step 7.
 - a. On the Core Manager screen, select the row for the vendor and click **Edit**. The Process Cores screen opens.
 - b. Select the check box for each core charge for which you're receiving a credit. The total vendor credit amount is shown at the bottom of the screen.

Tip: If the vendor has several core charges, it might be easier to select the **Mark All** check box (upper-left) and then clear the check boxes for the cores you're not processing at this time.
 - c. Click **Create Vendor Credit**. A confirmation message appears.
 - d. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you for a credit memo or reference number.
 - e. Type the credit memo or reference number, and click **OK**. The Report Window opens.
 - f. Print the Charge Edit Report and close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.
 - g. To close the message, click **OK**.
7. Generate a single credit for the *all* of the vendor's core charges. If you want to generate credits for individual core charges, go back to step 6.
 - a. On the Core Manager screen, select the row for the vendor and click **Create Vendor Credit**. A confirmation message appears.
 - b. Click **Yes**. TireMaster prompts you for a credit memo or reference number.
 - c. Type the credit memo or reference number, and click **OK**. The Report Window opens.
 - d. Print the Charge Edit Report and close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.
 - e. Click **OK** to close the confirmation message.
8. Process the cores for another vendor or close the Core Manager and Casing Manager screens.

UPDATE CORE CHARGES

If the information for a core charge is incorrect, you can update it.

To update a core charge

1. If the Core Manager isn't already open, do the following.
 - a. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.
 - b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager opens.
Note: You access the Core Manager via the Casing Manager.
 - c. Click **Cores**. The Core Manager opens.
2. Select the row for the vendor whose core charge you need update, and click **Edit**.
3. Type the needed corrections for the core charge. To activate a field for editing, click it and then click the entry that needs to be changed.
Note: The entries in the **Customer, Invoice, Description, Amount, Reference, and Note** fields can be edited.
4. When you're done making your changes, click **Save & Exit**.

ADD MISSING CORE CHARGES

If the core charge information wasn't entered for an item at point of sale, you can add it from the Core Manager. There are two methods for adding core charge information from the Core Manager.

ADD CORE CHARGES FROM THE CORE MANAGER

Missing core charge information can be added from the Core Manager, which lists the vendors for whom you've collected cores.

To add missing core charge information

1. If the Core Manager isn't already open, do the following.
 - a. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.
 - b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager opens.
Note: You access the Core Manager via the Casing Manager.
 - c. Click **Cores**. The Core Manager opens.
2. Click **Add**. The Add Cores screen opens.
3. Type the amount of the core charge in the **Vendor Core Charge** field.
4. Type the quantity. Typically, it's 1.
5. Click **Vendor** and look up the vendor who issued the core charge. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
6. Type a reference number, note, or both.

7. Type a description of the item.
8. If you remember which customer purchased the item associated with a core charge, click **Customer** and look up the customer.
9. To save the new core charge, click **OK**.

ADD CORE CHARGES FROM THE PROCESS CORES SCREEN

Missing core charge information can be added from the Process Cores screen, which lists individual core charges for a selected vendor.

Note: When you add core charges in this scenario, customer names and invoice numbers cannot be defined.

To add missing core charge information

1. If the Process Cores screen isn't already open, do the following:
 - a. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.
 - b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager opens.
Note: You access the Core Manager via the Casing Manager.
 - c. Click **Cores**. The Core Manager opens.
2. Select the row for the vendor for whom a core charge is missing, and click **Edit**.
3. Click **Add Line**. TireMaster adds an empty line to the list of core charges for the vendor.
4. Type a description for the item that was sold.
5. Type the amount of the core charge issued by the vendor.
6. Type a reference number and note, if needed.
7. To save the new core charge, click **Save & Exit**.

DELETE UNCOMPLETED CORE CHARGES

If one or more core charges was added for a vendor in error, you can remove them from the Core Manager. All of the cores can be removed as a group, or you can remove individual core charges.

1. If the Core Manager isn't already open, do the following.
 - a. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.
 - b. Click **Core Case**. The Casing Manager opens.
Note: You access the Core Manager via the Casing Manager.
 - c. Click **Cores**. The Core Manager opens. For each vendor from whom you've collected cores, it lists the number of cores you've collected and the total credit amount for those cores.
2. Delete individual core charges, as needed. If you want to delete the entire group of core charges for a vendor, go to step 3 instead.

- a. Select the row for the vendor whose core charges you want to remove, and click **Edit**. The Process Cores screen opens.
 - b. Select the check box for each core charge you want to remove. Then click **Delete Line**.
 - c. Click **Save & Exit**.
3. Delete the group of core charges you want to remove.
 - a. On the Core Manager screen, select the row for the vendor whose core charges you want to remove.
 - b. Click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears.
 - c. Click **Yes**.
 4. Close the Core Manager and Casing Manager screens.

REFUND CUSTOMER CORE CHARGES

When a customer purchases a part from you and performs the installation off site, you can refund the core charge *you* assessed when the customer returns with the original core.

To refund a core charge

1. Start a work order for the customer. For more information, see [Create a Regular Work Order on page 414](#).
2. Add the core charge item to the work order.
3. Enter the quantity for the core charge as a negative amount (-1) and press **Enter**. The Customer Sales History screen opens.
4. Make sure the **Mark Return** check box is selected.
5. Select the row for the core charge and click **Return**.
6. Type the core charge amount that you passed on to the customer (the amount you're refunding) in the **Parts** field.
7. Type the price of the core charge that the vendor charged you in the **Core Return** field and press **Enter**. The Add Cores screen opens.
8. Click **Vendor** and look up the name of the vendor who sold you the item. For more information, see [Vendor Searches on page 189](#).
9. Click **OK**.
10. Complete the invoice. For more information, see [Complete an Invoice on page 428](#).

MAINTAIN CORE COST INFORMATION

If you stock parts, such as batteries or brake pads, you can maintain core cost information for those items. Core cost amounts are tracked on the Site Prices and Quantity screen in the same manner as last cost amounts. When a part is ordered or received into inventory, the item's core cost is added to the purchase order or receiving document. You can then leave it alone or change it, depending on the amount the vendor is charging. Once the order is priced, the item's core cost is updated.

ASSIGN AN ITEM'S CORE COST

The core charge that a vendor assesses for an item can be stored along with the item's price and cost information. This allows you to recall the core cost at point of sale, and it gives you the option to include the charge on a customer's invoice or track it as a vendor credit. For more information, see [Record Core Charges on page 802](#). An item's core cost can be defined on purchase orders and receiving documents, or you can assign it directly to an item.

To assign an item's core cost on a purchase order or receiving document

1. Start a purchase order or receiving document. For more information, see [Create a Purchase Order on page 250](#) and [Create a Receiving Document on page 272](#).
2. Type the core charge in the **Core** field for the line item that has a core charge.
Note: The core cost typed in the **Core** field does not calculate in the total for the order.
3. Receive and price the order.
Note: The core cost will be updated in the item's Inventory Maintenance screen.

To assign an item's core cost manually through Inventory Maintenance

1. Look up the item whose core cost you want to assign.
2. On the Inventory Maintenance screen, click the **Qty/Pricing** tab. The Site Prices and Quantity screen opens.
3. Type the amount of the vendor's core charge in the **Core Cost** field.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Close the open screens.

UPDATE AN ITEM'S CORE COST ON AN ORDER

When you put an item on a purchase order or a receiving document, the amount of the vendor's core charge is listed in addition to the item's cost. If the vendor has changed the amount of the core charge since you last purchased the item, type the new amount in the **Core** field. Once the item is received into inventory and priced, the amount from the receiving will be used to update the item's core cost.

CORE MANAGER REPORTS

With TireMaster, you can generate the following information about the cores you've collected:

- A list of cores you've finished processing
- A list of cores that can be turned in to a vendor for credit
- A list of customers organized by item (core)
- A list of cores organized by customer

To generate Core Manager reports

1. If the Core Manager isn't already open, do the following.
 - a. Click **Invoicing**. The [Open Work Order List](#) opens.

CHAPTER 29

CASH AND CLOSING

At the end of a business day, a fiscal period, and a fiscal year, you need to perform various closing procedures in TireMaster to ensure your business information is up-to-date.

Tills	812
Paidouts	814
Close a Shift	815
Day End Procedures	816
Day End Close Screen	818
Month End procedures	819
Year End Procedures	821
Reports for Closing	821

TILLS

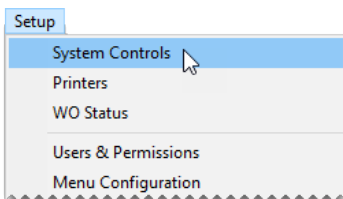
You have the option to use a single till or as many as four tills at a store. The starting till float amount can be the same for all of your tills or it can differ for each of them.

DEFINE THE NUMBER OF TILLS

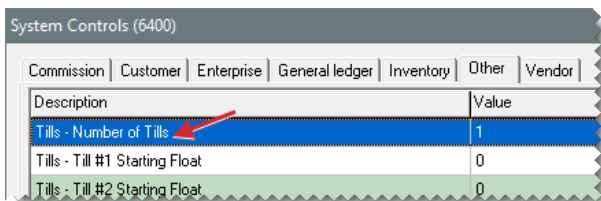
TireMaster allows a store to have as many as four tills. The number of tills is defined by setting a system control.

To define the number of tills

1. On the TireMaster server, select **Setup > System Controls** .



2. Click the **Other** tab.
3. Select Tills - Number of Tills and press **Enter**.



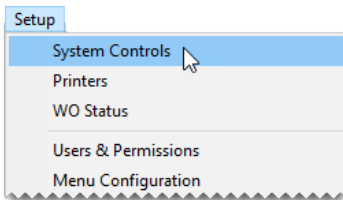
4. Select one of the choices, and click **OK**.
5. Close the System Controls screen.

DEFINE STARTING TILL FLOATS

If you use multiple tills, the starting till float amount can be the same for all of them or it can vary. If you change the till float for a shift, update this number when the shift begins and before any transactions occur. Otherwise, leave it alone.

To define starting till floats

1. On either the TireMaster server or a workstation, select **Setup > System Controls**.



2. Click the **Other** tab.

3. Select Tills - Till#1 Starting Float and press **Enter**.

System Controls (6400)	
Commission Customer Enterprise General ledger Inventory Other Vendor	
Description	Value
Tills - Number of Tills	1
Tills - Till #1 Starting Float	0
Tills - Till #2 Starting Float	0
Tills - Till #3 Starting Float	0
Tills - Till #4 Starting Float	0
TM Install - Auto download location	

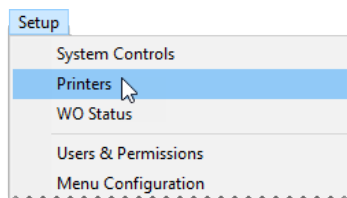
4. Type the float amount, and click **OK**.
5. If you have multiple tills, repeat steps 3 and 4 for each additional till.
6. Close the System Controls screen.

UPDATE A WORKSTATION'S TILL NUMBER

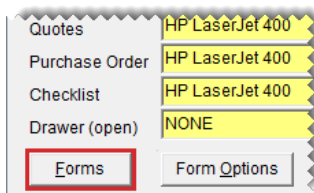
When you need to update the till number for a workstation, change an entry in the settings for your forms.

To update a workstation's till number

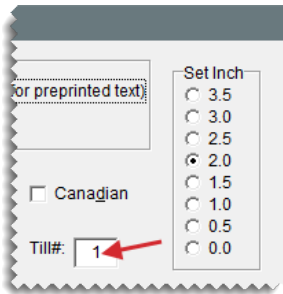
1. Select **Setup > Printers**. The Printer Selection screen opens.



2. Click **Forms**. The Forms Selections screen opens.



3. Change the entry in the **Till#** field. The number entered cannot exceed the number of tills defined in System Controls; however, you can use the same till number for more than one workstation.



4. Click **Save Setup**. Then close the open screens.

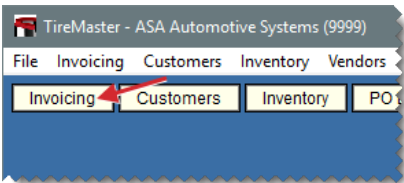


PAIDOUTS

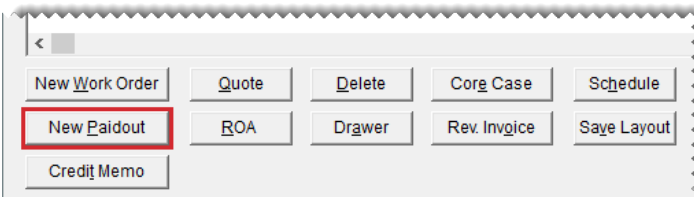
In some cases, you might need to pay for a miscellaneous expense directly from the till. This type of transaction is called a payout. To perform payouts, you must belong to a security group assigned the permission **Invoicing New Payout**.

To create a payout

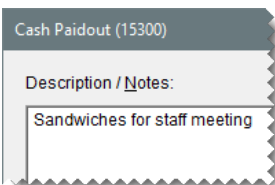
1. Click **Invoicing**. The Open Work Order List opens.



2. Click **New Payout**. The Cash Payout screen opens.

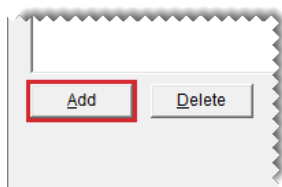


3. Type a description of the expense.



4. Record the offsetting entry for the payout.

- a. Click **Add**. A new line is added in the **GL Offset** field.



- b. Click the **Major** column, press \downarrow , and select preset account 6300-0.
 c. Type the account name in the **Descr** column.
 d. Type the payment amount, and press **Enter**.

Site	Dept	Major	Minor	Description	Amount	CL
1	1	6260	0	Meals & Entertainment	40.28	1

Amount: 40.28

5. Click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to complete the payout.
 6. Click **Yes**.

CLOSE A SHIFT

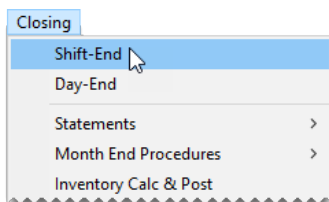
In TireMaster, closing a shift is the process of stopping transactions for a specific till so you can count the cash, checks, credit card receipts, and debit card receipts in that till at that point in time. You can close a shift once a day or several times a day. Shifts can be closed regardless of whether there is activity for a till during a shift. If you have one till, you can perform the shift end close at any workstation. If you have multiple tills, perform the shift end close on the workstation that the till is assigned to.

Note: Because TireMaster keeps track of the till float, you need to include it when entering the total cash for a shift. For example, if your till started with \$300 and you end the shift with \$700, you would enter \$700 for the cash amount.

To close a shift

- Determine the individual totals for cash, checks, credit cards, and debit cards from the till for the shift.

Note: Because TireMaster has no distinct method for handling debit cards, handle them in the same manner as credit cards.
- Select **Closing > Shift-End**. TireMaster prompts you to review the daily invoice listing before closing the shift.



Note: If you have one till, you can perform the shift end close at any workstation. If you have multiple tills, perform the shift end close on the workstation that the till is assigned to.

3. To print a daily invoice listing, click **Yes**. Otherwise, click **No**. A confirmation message appears.

Note: If you choose to print, the [Report Window](#) opens and displays the invoice listing. You can close the window to continue the closing process.

4. To continue closing the shift, click **Yes**. The screen that opens includes the shift number and till number.
5. Enter the following amounts:
 - a. Type the total of cash, *including the starting till amount*. For example, if your till started with \$300 and you ended the shift with \$700, you would enter \$700.
 - b. Type the total of all checks.
 - c. Type the total of all credit and debit card receipts in the **Cards** field.
6. When you are finished entering totals, click **OK**. TireMaster prompts you to verify that the till amounts are correct.

 A dialog box titled "Shift# 2 Close - Till# 1 (9001)". It contains three input fields: "Cash:" with the value "6664.07", "Check:" with the value "4231.96", and "Cards:" with the value "4801.96". At the bottom, there are two buttons: "OK" (highlighted with a red box) and "Cancel".

7. To accept the amounts listed, click **Yes**. Otherwise, click **No** and change the amounts as needed.
8. When the shift closed confirmation message appears, click **OK**.

DAY END PROCEDURES

When you close a day, you have an opportunity to review the day's receipts and determine if your till is over or short. You can then correct any overages or shortages before finishing the day end closing process.

CLOSE A DAY

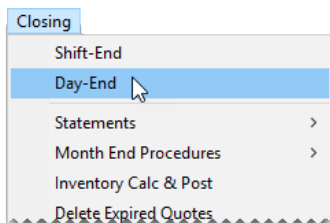
Typically, you close a day before making a deposit into your bank account. Depending on how much business you have in an average day, you might not want to actually perform a day end closing each business day.

Example: If you make bank deposits every other day, you close the day every other day.

Note: Before closing a day, you need to close all of the shifts for that day.

To close a day

1. Count the total cash, checks, and payment card receipts for all shifts.
2. From the **Closing** menu, select **Day-End**. The [Day End Close screen](#) opens.



3. If any cash, check, or payment card amounts are incorrect, type the correct amounts in the **Cash Count**, **Check Count**, and **Card Count** fields for the applicable shifts. The totals for all shifts recalculate automatically.

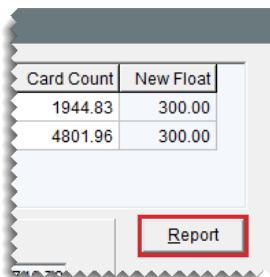
 A screenshot of the "Day End Close (11200)" screen. It displays a table with the following data:

Shift	Till	Cash	Check	Card	Cash Count	Check Count	Card Count	New Float
1	1	459.10	5134.50	1944.83	459.10	5134.50	1944.83	300.00
2	1	6664.07	4231.96	4801.96	6664.07	4231.96	4801.96	300.00

 A red arrow points to the "Cash Count" field for Shift 2, which contains the value 6664.07.

Note: When you close the day, the amount in the **Deposit** field is the amount that posts to the day end deposit and day end cash accounts defined in System Controls.

4. If you want to view the day end reports before closing the day, click **Report**.



5. When you are ready to close the day, click **OK**. The day end reports print and a confirmation message appears.



6. Click **Yes**. Another confirmation message appears.

7. Click **OK**.

Tip: You can generate day end closing information at any time by printing the [Day End Daily Sales Report on page 839](#), [Day End Daily Till Detail Report on page 840](#), and [Day End Transaction Report on page 842](#). These reports are On the Report List on the **Close** tab.

OVERAGES AND SHORTAGES

Overages and shortages for credit and debit cards do not post to the general ledger. If you have overages or shortages for credit or debit cards, you need to research and correct the discrepancies before closing the day so that the amounts you've entered match the card receipts.

DAY END CLOSE SCREEN

Counts for individual shifts are displayed at the top of the Day End Close screen, and the combined totals for all shifts are displayed beneath them.

Shift	Till	Cash	Check	Card	Cash Count	Check Count	Card Count	New Float
1	1	459.10	5134.50	1944.83	459.10	5134.50	1944.83	300.00

	Cash	Check	Card	Report
Daily Receipts	159.10	5134.50	1944.83	
Begin Till Float	300.00			
Paid Outs	0.00	Deposit	5293.60	
Total	459.10			
Actual Counts	459.10	5134.50	1944.83	OK
Over & Short	0.00	0.00	0.00	Cancel

Figure 29-1: Day End Close Screen

Item	Description
Shift	Displays the shift number for a line.
Till	Displays the till number for a line.
Cash	Displays the cash amount (including the starting till amount) originally entered for a shift.
Check	Displays the check amount originally entered for a shift.
Card	Displays the card amount originally entered for a shift.

Item	Description
Cash Count	Lets you correct the cash amount for a shift.
Check Count	Lets you correct the check amount for a shift.
Card Count	Lets you correct the card amount for a shift.
Float	<p>Displays the till float amount for a shift.</p> <p>Note: If you need to use a different till float amount for a shift, update the starting till float amount for the applicable till on the System Controls screen before the shift begins. For more information, see Define Starting Till Floats on page 812.</p>
Daily Receipts	Displays the calculated receipts (based on your invoices and ROAs) for cash, checks, and cards.
Till Float	Displays the starting till float for the first shift of the day.
Paidouts	Displays the total of cash paid out of the till and the amount of cash paid toward purchase orders for a day.
Deposit	Displays the calculated bank deposit (based on the total of your cash and check counts).
Total	Displays the total cash amount calculated from your daily cash receipts (including your till float) minus any cash paid out of the till and cash paid toward purchase orders.
Actual Counts	Displays the total of the amounts that you entered at the close of each shift for cash, checks, and cards (both debit and credit).
Over & Short	Displays any short or over amounts for cash, check, or credit or debit cards. A negative amount indicates a shortage. A positive amount indicates an overage.
Report	Lets you print your day end reports before completing the day end closing. After reviewing these reports, you can click OK to close the day or you can click Cancel to exit.
OK	Continues closing the day.
Cancel	Discontinues the day end closing procedure. Any changes made in this window are lost.

MONTH END PROCEDURES

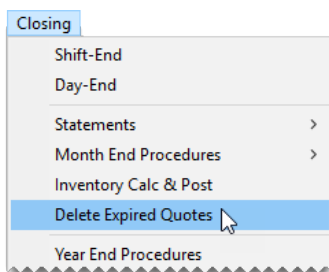
At the end of each month, perform tasks that prepare your TireMaster system to collect business data for upcoming month.

DELETE EXPIRED QUOTES

At the end of the month, or any other time you feel it's necessary, you can delete expired quotes. Although deleting expired quotes is not required to close the month, it makes finding quotes easier because fewer are displayed on the Quote List.

To delete expired quotes

1. Select **Closing > Delete Expired Quotes**. The Report Window opens and displays a list of expired quotes.



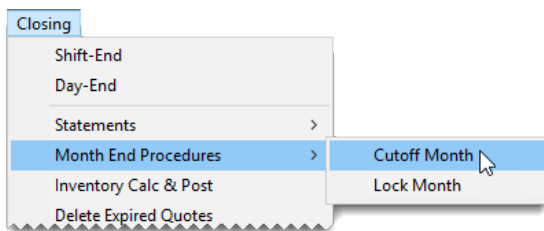
2. Print the Expired Quote List if needed, and close the Report Window. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**. A confirmation message appears.

RESET QUANTITIES OF NONINVENTORIABLE ITEMS

When noninventoriable items are sold, TireMaster displays the on-hand quantity as a negative number. You can reset the on-hand quantity to zero by performing the month end cutoff. This process also changes the status of any discontinued items to inactive.

To reset quantities of noninventoriable items

1. From the **Closing** menu, select **Month End Procedures** and then **Cutoff Month**. A confirmation message appears.



2. Click **Yes**. A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **OK**.

YEAR END PROCEDURES

Closing a fiscal year provides a fresh start for accumulating information for a new fiscal year.

Because TireMaster Point of Sale doesn't have a general ledger or accounts payable, you don't actually perform a year end closing process with the application. However, you need to complete additional steps when closing Period 12.

To close period 12

1. Apply any outstanding payments and credits in the customer open item ledger.
2. Take a physical inventory count (optional).
3. Delete expired quotes (optional). For more information, see [Delete Expired Quotes on page 820](#).
4. Reset the quantities of noninventoriable items (optional). For more information, see [Reset Quantities of Noninventoriable Items on page 820](#).
5. Generate any reports requested by your accountant.

Note: The information on some reports changes with new activity. Therefore, you need to print them before the first transaction of the new fiscal period. For more information, see [Reports for Closing on page 821](#).

6. Back up your data to a removable storage device. For more information, see [Backups on page 6](#).

REPORTS FOR CLOSING

Several reports in TireMaster can provide you with the information that you need at the month end or year end. They include details about the state of your business, and they can be used to compare subledger balances to general ledger balances.

Note: The information displayed on reports identified with a check mark (✓) changes with activity. Therefore, you might want to print these time-sensitive reports before you perform transactions in a new fiscal period.

You might want to generate reports other than those listed here during your closing procedures.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE REPORTS

The reports in [Table 29-1](#) provide information about your accounts receivable.

Note: The information displayed on reports identified with a check mark (✓) changes with activity. Therefore, you might want to print these time-sensitive reports before you perform transactions in a new fiscal period.

Table 29-1: Accounts Receivable Reports

Time-Sensitive	Report and Description
✓	AR Detail - By Customer displays accounts receivable activity for the selected customers.
✓	Customer Balance Report displays all customers with balances and shows aged balances for those customers.

INVENTORY REPORTS

The reports in [Table 29-2](#) provide information about your inventory.

Note: The information displayed on reports identified with a check mark (✓) changes with activity. Therefore, you might want to print these time-sensitive reports before you perform transactions in a new fiscal period.

Table 29-2: Inventory Reports

Time-Sensitive	Report and Description
	Inventory Counting Deck lists inventory items and includes blank lines for noting the actual quantities of items.
✓	Consignment Inventory displays all consignment items as well as their quantities and costs.
✓	Inventory Value Report displays the value of inventory items sorted by category and group.
	Inventory Reconciliation Report displays inventory quantities and the transactions that increased or decreased those quantities during the selected date range.
✓	Open Work Order - Item List shows all items that are currently on open work orders sorted by site and product code.
✓	Open Work Order - Qty lists all items that are currently on open work orders sorted by site and invoice.

CHAPTER 30

REPORTS

TireMaster includes an array of reports that provide information about the different areas of your business. This chapter includes the following sections:

TireMaster Dashboard	824
Report List	829
Close Tab Reports	830
Customer Tab Reports	893
Inventory Tab Reports	928
Unlisted Reports	968
Document Screens	971
Sales Report Options	972
Custom Tabs	973

TIREMASTER DASHBOARD

On-screen reporting of gross profit, sales, and quantity information is readily available on the TireMaster Dashboard (Figure 30-1).

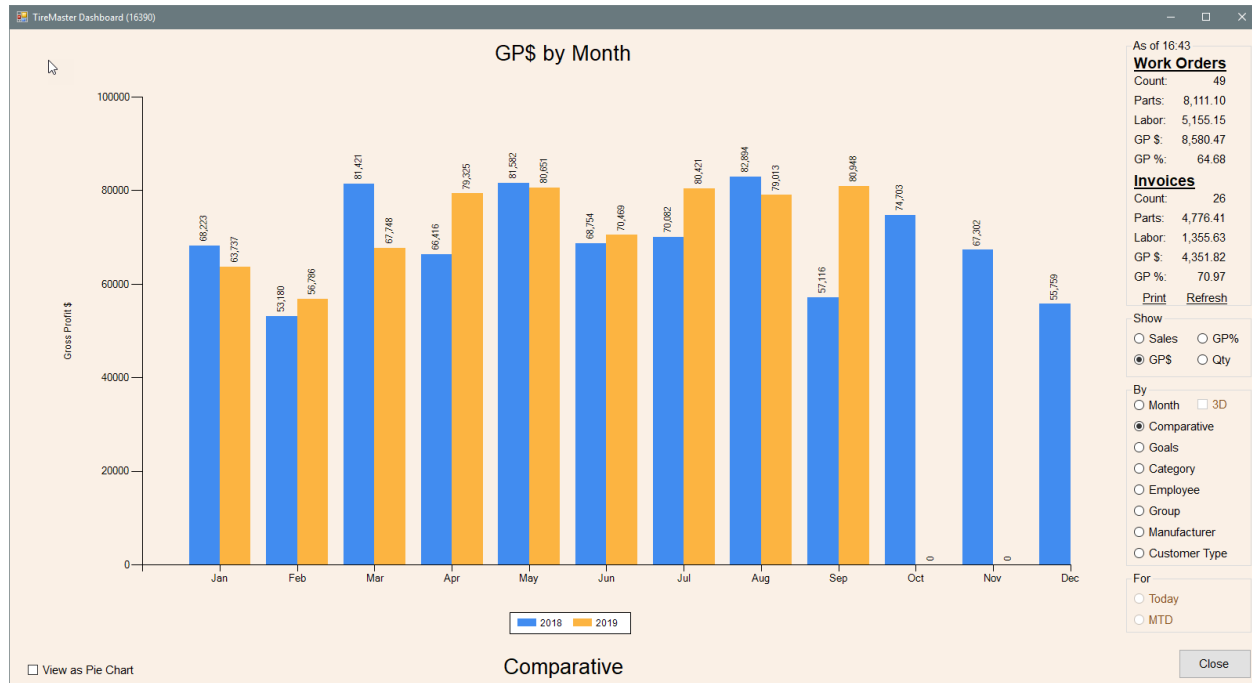


Figure 30-1: TireMaster Dashboard

Specifically, the Dashboard includes the following:

- Gross profit dollar (GP\$) and gross profit percentage (GP%) figures, parts and labor totals, and document counts for today's work orders and invoices (upper-right corner of the screen).
- Various options for generating on-screen graphs and pie-charts are listed below today's information. These options include the ability to show daily or monthly GP\$, GP%, sales totals, or quantities sold, organized by category, employee, group, manufacturer, or customer type.
- The option to compare this year's and last year's GP\$, GP%, sales, and quantity totals.
- The option to set monthly sales and gross profit goals, so you can see whether you're keeping pace with those objectives.

SET DASHBOARD REPORTING GOALS

You can quickly assess your progress toward monthly business objectives by setting Dashboard reporting goals. When reporting goals are defined, the Dashboard includes sales and gross profit markers for gauging your success.

To set Dashboard reporting goals

1. Select **Setup > Dashboard Goals**. The Dashboard Goals screen opens.

2. Select the year for which you want to set reporting goals.

Dashboard Goals (16648)

Store: 1-ASA AUTOMOTIVE SYSTEMS

Year: 2019

Month	# of Days	Sales	GP \$	GP %

Note: If you're prompted to save your changes before continuing, click **Yes**.

3. To set the goals for a month, do the following for that month.
 - a. Type the number of days the store is open.
 - b. Type the amount of money you want to earn in sales.
 - c. Type the gross profit you want to earn.
 - d. Type the gross profit percentage you want to earn.

Month	# of Days	Sales	GP \$	GP %
Jan	26	195000	108000	55
Feb				
Mar				
Apr				

Note: An entry is needed in each of the fields for the month for which you're setting goals. If you do not want to report on a dollar amount or percentage, type a 0.

4. To use the goals from an existing month to set the goals for another month, copy the existing month's goals and assign them to the other month.
 - a. Select the month with the goals you want to reuse from the **Copy From** drop-down.
 - b. Select the month that you want to assign the copied goals to from the **Copy To** drop-down.

Month

Copy From: 2

Copy To: 5

Create

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

- c. Change the number of days, sales amount, GP\$, and GP% if needed.

- d. Click **Create**.
5. To delete the goals for a month, select one of the fields for that month and click **Delete**.
6. Click **Save**. A confirmation message appears.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Dashboard Goals' with a table and several buttons. The table has two rows: 'Nov' and 'Dec', each with a date '25' and three numerical values. A red arrow points to the '10800' value in the 'Dec' row. Below the table are 'Copy From' and 'Copy To' dropdown menus set to '11' and '12' respectively. Buttons for 'Save', 'Delete', 'Create', and 'Close' are visible. The 'Delete' button is highlighted with a red box.

Nov	25	195000	10800	55
Dec	25	195000	10800	55

Month

Copy From: 11 Copy To: 12


Buttons: Save, Delete, Create, Close

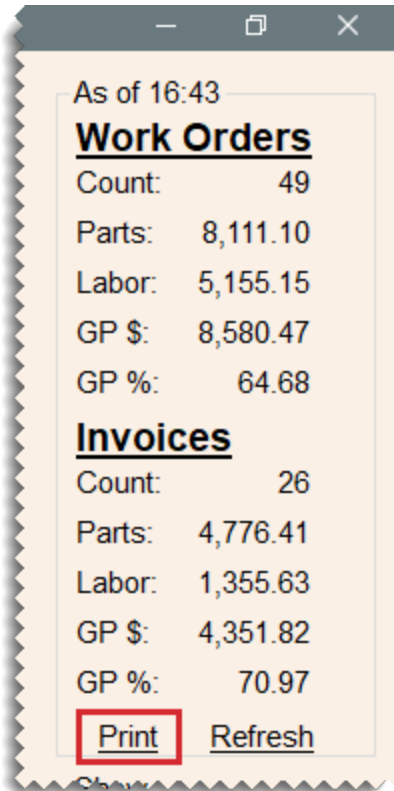
7. Click **OK**.
8. Close the Dashboard Goals screen.

VIEW THE DASHBOARD

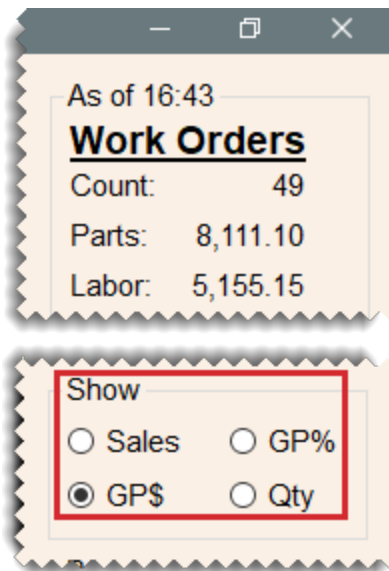
To open the Dashboard, press **F9** on your computer's keyboard. Access to the Dashboard is controlled with the permission **Dashboard View**.

To generate on-screen Dashboard graphics

1. If the Dashboard is not already open, press **F9**.
Note: When the Dashboard is already open, click  on the task bar.
2. For a hard copy of the work order and invoice data (displayed in the upper-right corner), click **Print**.



3. Under **Show**, define whether you want to generate sales, GP\$, GP%, or quantity information.



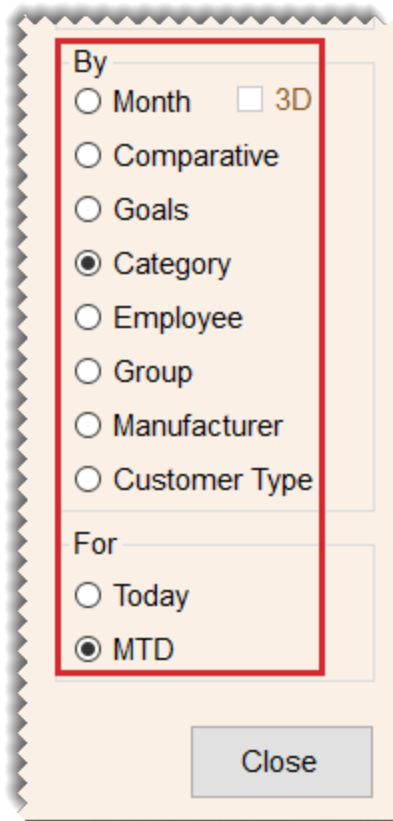
4. Under **By**, do the following as needed:
- Define whether you want to compare years, view the status of your goals, or organize the information by month, inventory category, employee, inventory group, manufacturer, or customer type.

- Select the **3D** check box if you want to generate a three-dimensional bar graph. For a one-dimensional bar graph, clear the check box.

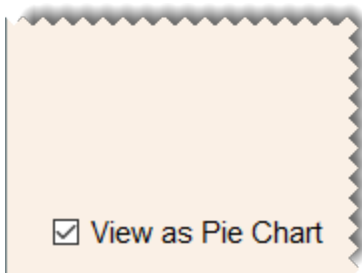
Note: 3D is available only for reports generated by month.

5. Under **For**, define whether to show today's information or month-to-date (MTD) information.

Note: These options are not available when the information is organized by month, when comparing two years, and viewing the status of goals.



6. To generate a pie chart, select the **View as Pie Chart** check box (lower-left corner of the screen).



7. Do one of the following:

- If want to view additional information on the Dashboard, repeat steps 3 through 6.
- If you want to exit the Dashboard, click **Close**.

REPORT LIST

The Report List displays most of the reports available in TireMaster and any custom reports you've purchased.

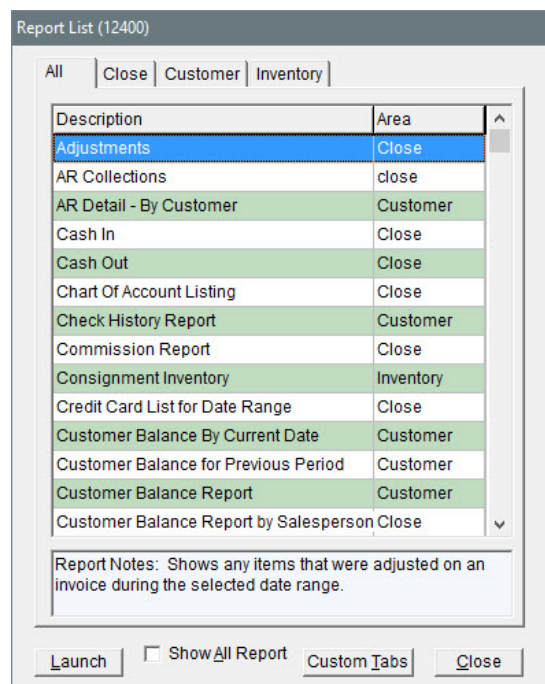


Figure 30-2: Report List

Item	Description
All	This tab displays all reports that can be generated from the Report List.
Close	These reports are useful for day end, month end, and year end activities.
Custom	These reports are developed on special request. Note: If you have not requested any custom reports, this tab is not available.
Customer	These reports display customer-related information, including accounts receivable activity and outstanding balances.
Inventory	These reports let you track and manage your inventory.
Launch	Does one of the following, depending on the selected report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opens the screen for generating the report Displays the document on the Report Window, for reports that do not have screens

Item	Description
Custom Tabs	Accesses tools for creating your own report tabs.
Close	Closes the Report List.

CLOSE TAB REPORTS

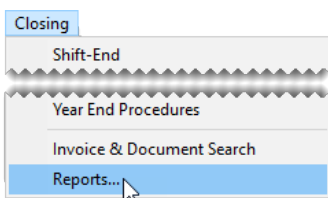
The reports on the **Close** tab are useful for day end, month end, and year end closing activities. Some reports on this tab are also useful for accounting or payroll purposes.

ADJUSTMENTS

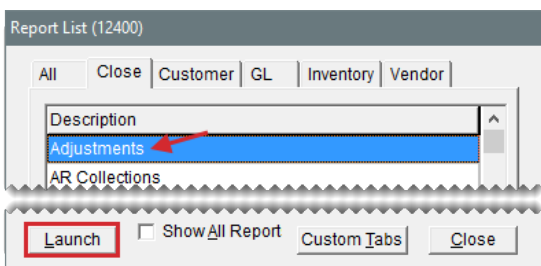
This report shows any items that were adjusted on an invoice during the selected date range. For each adjusted item, this report displays the invoice number, the item's product code, quantity, parts price, labor price, federal excise tax, amount, cost, and gross profit margin percentage.

To generate the Adjustments Report

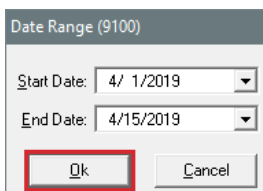
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Adjustments and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



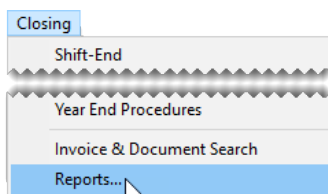
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

AR COLLECTIONS

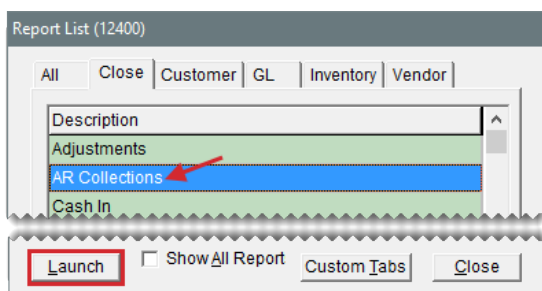
Referring to the AR Collections Report can help you collect money from customers who have outstanding balances. Depending on which customer lookup is used, information generated by this report can be grouped by customer, customer type, or salesperson. Balances displayed on the report can be aged by the date of the sale or by the payment due date.

To generate the AR Collections Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



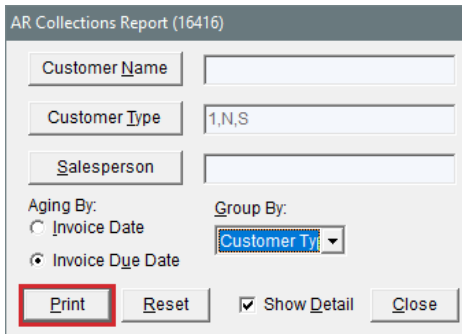
2. Select AR Collections, and click **Launch**. The AR Collections Report screen opens.



3. To look up balances, do the following as needed:
 - For all outstanding balances, leave the **Customer Name**, **Customer Type**, and **Salesperson** fields blank.
 - For a specific customer, click **Customer Name** and look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For one or more customer types, click **Customer Type**. Then select one or more types and click **OK**.

Note: For multiple types, press **Ctrl** while selecting each type.
 - For customers assigned to a specific salesperson, click **Salesperson** and select a name from the list that appears.
 4. Indicate how to age the balances by selecting either **Invoice Date** or **Invoice Due Date**.
 5. Indicate how to organize information on the report by making a selection from the **Group By** drop-down.
- Note:** This option is not available when generating a report for a single customer.

- To include invoice information on the report, make sure the **Show Detail** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.
- Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



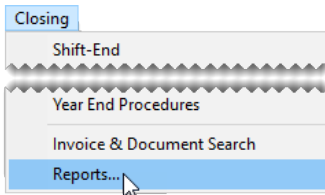
- Print the report and close the Report Window.
- To generate a report for other customers, click **Reset**. Then repeat steps 3 through 8.
- Close the AR Collections Report screen.

CASH IN

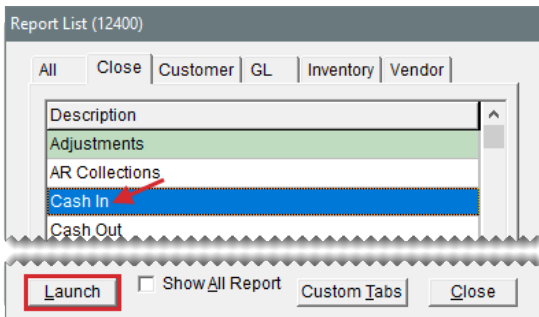
This report displays all of the cash collected during a date range, including invoices and amounts received on account (ROAs). It shows each invoice listed by transaction type and the method of payment.

To generate the Cash In Report

- Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



- Select **Cash In** and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



- Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
- Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Date Range (9100)

Start Date: 4/1/2019

End Date: 4/15/2019

Ok Cancel

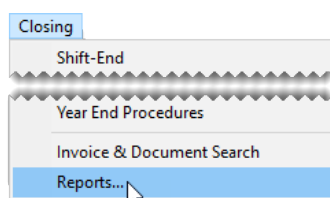
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CASH OUT

This report displays all of the cash paid out of the till for a selected date range.

To generate the Cash Out Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Cash Out and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.

Report List (12400)

All Close Customer GL Inventory Vendor

Description
Adjustments
AR Collections
Cash In
Cash Out
Commission Report

Launch Show All Report Custom Tabs Close

3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Date Range (9100)

Start Date: 4/1/2019

End Date: 4/15/2019

Ok Cancel

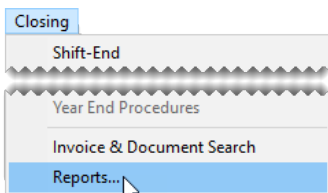
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CHART OF ACCOUNT LISTING

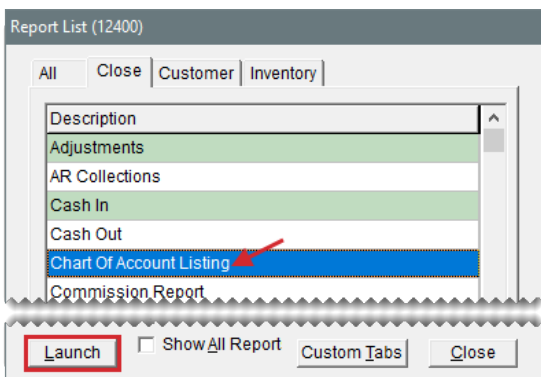
This report lists the major and minor accounts in your chart of accounts.

To generate a Chart of Accounts Listing

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select **Chart of Accounts Listing** and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

COMMISSION REPORT

This report displays the sales commissions and spiffs for an individual employee or all employees for a specific date range. The information included on the Commission report is described in [Table 30-1](#).

Table 30-1: Commission Report Properties

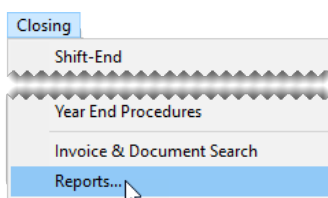
Item	Description
CommType	Identifies the type of commission that was used for a line: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ GM: Gross margin or gross profit (based on the report's GP\$ column) ▪ TS: Total sales or gross sales (based on the report's TOTAL column) ▪ FD: Flat dollar amount (based on the report's QTY column) ▪ S: Salesperson (from the work order's SALES column) ▪ M1: Mechanic 1 (from the work order's MECH1 column) ▪ M2: Mechanic 2 (from the work order's MECH2 column)
Qty	Identifies the number of units for a line item.

Item	Description
Total	Identifies the total cost for a line item.
GP\$	Identifies the amount over your cost for an item.
GPM%	Identifies the markup percentage for an item.
SpiffAmount	Shows the calculated spiff for each item sold by an employee.
CommAmount	Shows the calculated commission for each item sold by or worked on by an employee.
Split	Defines whether the commission matrix code used for a line item is set up with a MECHANIC 2 rate (even if the job was not actually split).

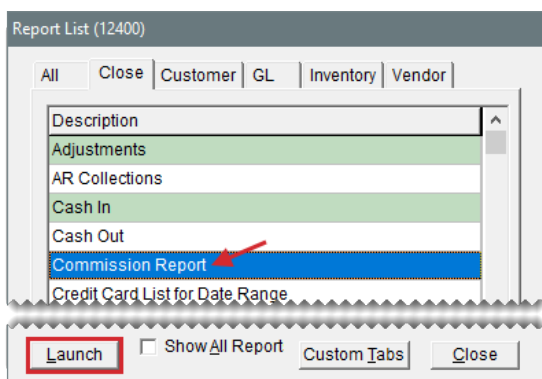
Tip: After you verify commission calculations, you can launch the report again, choose the same settings, and click **Save & Lock**. Commissions will not change on locked reports if you update any of your commission settings.

To generate a Commission Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



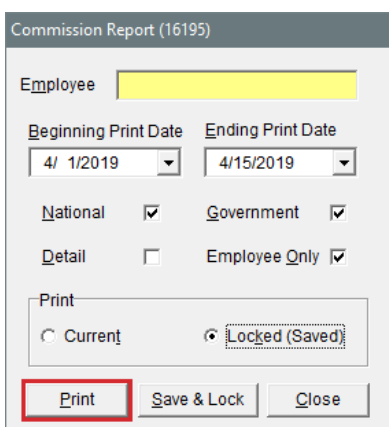
2. Select Commission Report and click **Launch**. The Commission Report screen opens.



3. Look up one or more employees:
 - For one employee, click the **Employee** field and press . Then select the employee's name from the list that opens.
 - For all employees, leave the **Employee** field blank. Commission calculations can be saved and locked only when generating a report for all employees.
4. Select a beginning and ending date for the report's date range.

5. Define which information will appear on the report.
 - a. To include national account and government support sales, select the **National** and **Government** check boxes as needed.
 - b. To list the items sold, make sure the **Detail** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.
 - c. To exclude customer commission totals, select the **Employee Only** check box.
6. Define whether you want to generate information about locked or unlocked commissions:
 - For unlocked commissions, select **Current**.

Note: Until you lock commissions, data on the report could change if you update the settings for commission rates, commission types, and the employee's commission matrix.
 - For locked commissions, selected **Locked (Saved)**.
7. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



8. Print the report and close the Report Window.

Once you have verified that the commission calculations are accurate, you can prevent them from being changed by launching the report again and clicking **Save & Lock**.

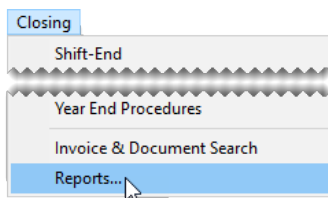
Warning: Once you save and lock the commissions for a date range, you cannot unlock or change the commissions in that range.

CREDIT CARD LIST FOR DATE RANGE

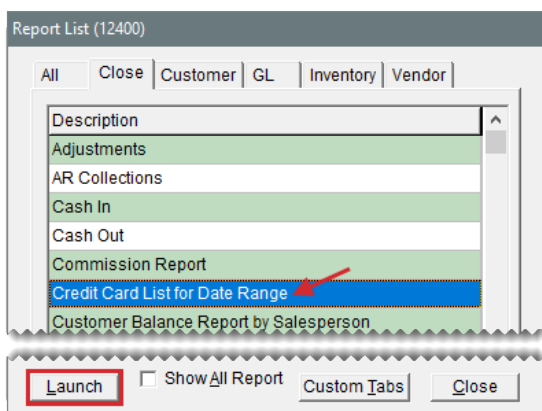
This report lists all credit card purchases for a selected date range. It's useful for reconciling payments from credit card companies.

To generate a Credit Card List for Date Range Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.

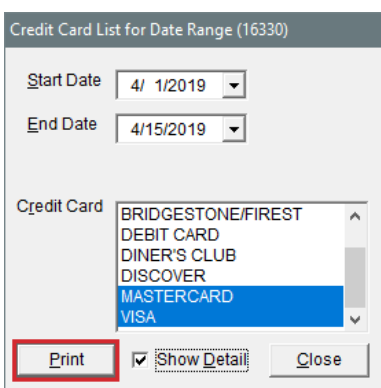


2. Select Credit Card List for Date Range and click **Launch**. The Credit Card List for Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one or more credit cards.

Note: For multiple credit cards, press **Ctrl** while selecting each card. For all cards, select **All**.
5. To include invoice, credit card, and authorization numbers on the report, make sure the **Show Detail** check box is selected. For card totals only, clear the check box.
6. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



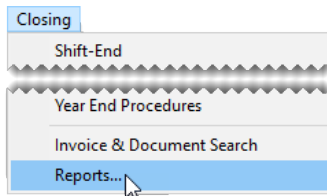
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER BALANCE REPORT BY SALESPERSON

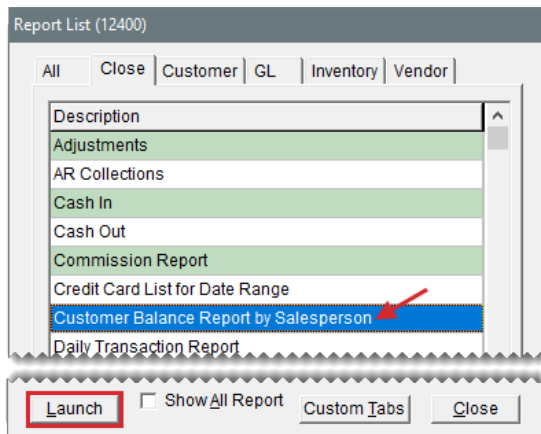
This report lists the aging balances for all of the customers that a salesperson is assigned to. You can generate the report for all salespeople, one salesperson, or a range of salespeople.

To generate a Customer Balance Report by Salesperson

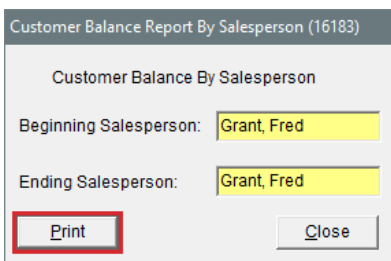
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Balance Report by Salesperson and click **Launch**. The Customer Balance Report by Salesperson screen opens.



3. Select one or more salespeople:
 - For one salesperson, press in the **Beginning Salesperson** field and select an employee from the list that opens.
 - For a range of salespeople, press in the **Beginning Salesperson** field and select an employee from the list that opens. Then click the **Ending Salesperson** field select another employee in the same manner.
 - For all salespeople, leave the **Beginning Salesperson** and **Ending Salesperson** fields as is.
4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



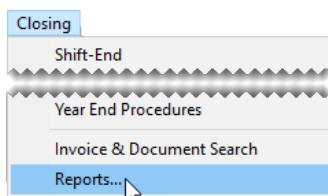
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

DAY END DAILY SALES REPORT

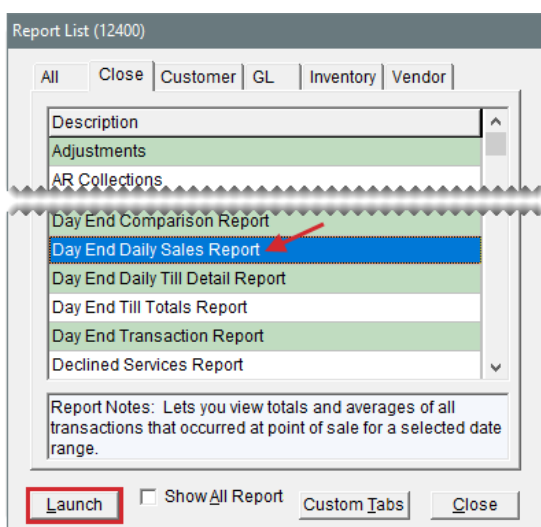
This report lets you view the totals and averages of all transactions that occurred at point of sale for a selected date range. This report is useful for determining your total sales and gross profit margin for a given period.

To generate a Day End Daily Sales Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Day End Daily Sales Report and click **Launch**. The Day Close Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. To retrieve documents that were completed on a specific day, select **Use Invoice Date**. For the documents included in the closing for a business day, select **Use Day Close Date** instead.
5. To include invoice information, select the **Show Detail** check box. For invoice totals and averages only, clear the check box.
6. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

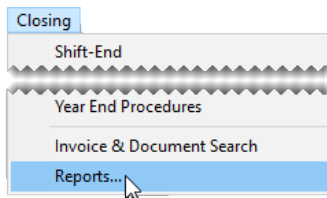
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

DAY END DAILY TILL DETAIL REPORT

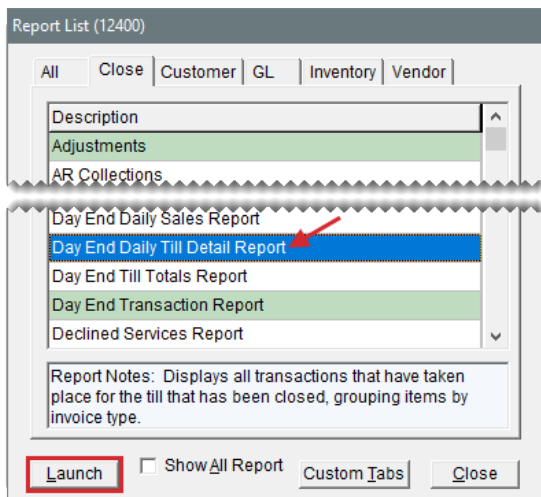
This report displays all transactions that have taken place for the till that has been closed, grouping items by invoice type. Like the Day End Daily Sales Report, it presents invoice totals but with different groupings.

To generate a Day End Daily Till Detail Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Day End Daily Till Detail Report and click **Launch**. The Day Close Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.

- To retrieve documents that were completed on a specific day, select **Use Invoice Date**. For the documents included in the closing for a business day, select **Use Day Close Date** instead.
- To include invoice information, select the **Show Detail** check box. For invoice totals and averages only, clear the check box.
- Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Day Close Date Range (16274)

Start Date: 4/1/2019

End Date: 4/15/2019

Use Invoice Date

Use Day Close Date

Show Detail

OK Close

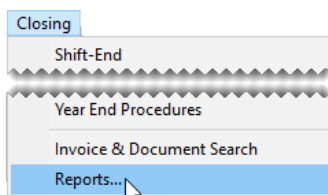
- Print the report and close the Report Window.

DAY END TILL TOTALS REPORT

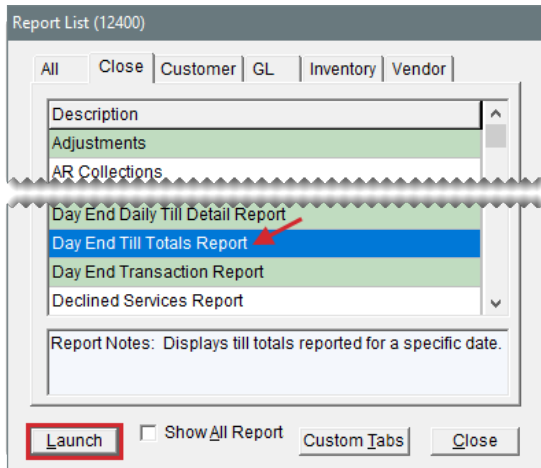
This report lists the till totals recorded for a specific date.

To generate a Day End Till Totals Report

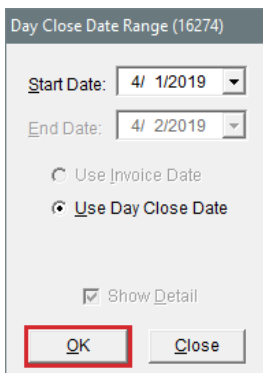
- Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



- Select Day End Till Totals Report, and click **Launch**. The Day Close Date Range screen opens.



3. Enter the date for which you want a list of till totals in the **Start Date** field.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

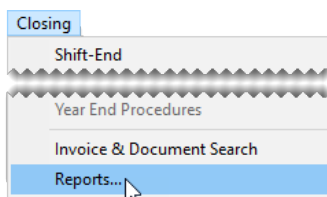


DAY END TRANSACTION REPORT

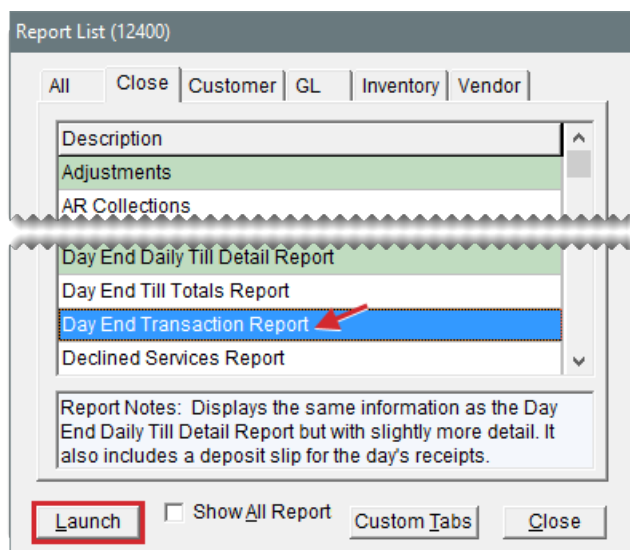
This report displays the same information as the Day End Daily Till Detail Report (all transactions for the till that has been closed) but with slightly more detail. It also includes a deposit slip for the day's receipts.

To generate a Day End Transaction Report

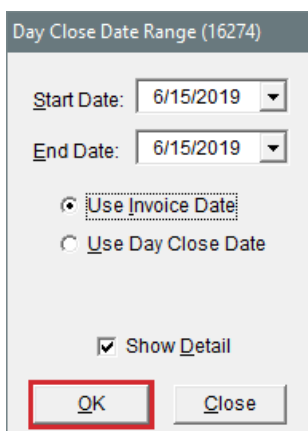
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Day End Transaction Report and click **Launch**. The Day Close Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range. For a single day, use the same date for both the starting and ending dates.
4. Do one of the following:
 - For transactions completed on a specific day, select **Use Invoice Date**.
 - For transactions included in the closing process run for a *business* day (or a range of business days), select **Use Day Close Date**.
5. To include invoice information, select the **Show Detail** check box. For invoice totals and averages only, clear the check box.
6. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

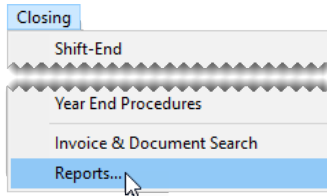
DECLINED SERVICES REPORT

This report lists customers who've declined services, along with descriptions of the services they did not authorize, during a selected date range. You can generate the report for all customers, a single customer, or by salesperson. When generating the report for all customers or by salesperson, you also

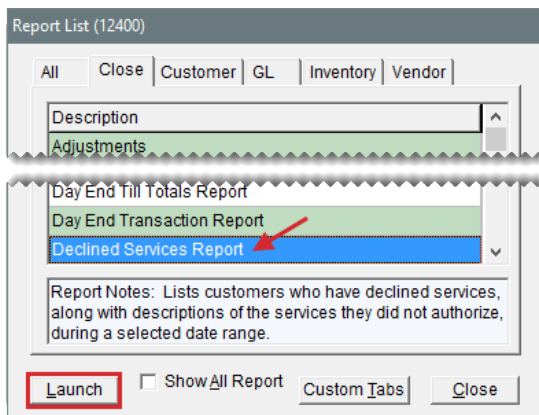
have the option to limit the information retrieved to a single checklist and inspection area.

To generate a Declined Services Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Declined Services Report, and click **Launch**. The Declined Services screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. To retrieve information for a specific customer, click **Customer** and look up the customer. Otherwise, leave this field empty.
5. To retrieve information for a specific salesperson, click **Salesperson** and make a selection from the list that opens. Otherwise, leave this field empty.
6. To retrieve information for a specific checklist and inspection area, select the name of the checklist from the **Service Checklist** drop-down. Then make a selection from the **Inspection Area** drop-down. You can disregard the numbers listed to the right of the service checklist and inspection area names.

Note: If you use the Epicor® Integrated Service Estimator™ with your TireMaster system, select the ISE checklist instead of the generic checklist set up for use with the Integrated Service Estimator.

7. Select or clear the check boxes to define whether services should be included based on the condition of inspection areas.
8. To organize the report by inspection area, select the **Group by Inspection Area** check box. Otherwise, leave the check box alone.
9. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

10. Print the report and close the Report Window.

DELETED WORK ORDERS REPORT

With this report, you can generate one of the following:

- A list of work orders deleted during a specific date range
- A list of deleted work orders that were created during a specific date range

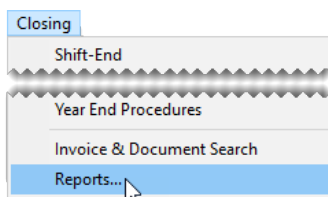
For each deleted work order, the report includes item quantity, cost, and price information. It also displays the name of the user who started and deleted each work order

Note: User names are available for work orders started in TireMaster Point of Sale 3.8.1, TireMaster Plus 8.1.0, or TireMaster Corporate 8.1.0 or newer.

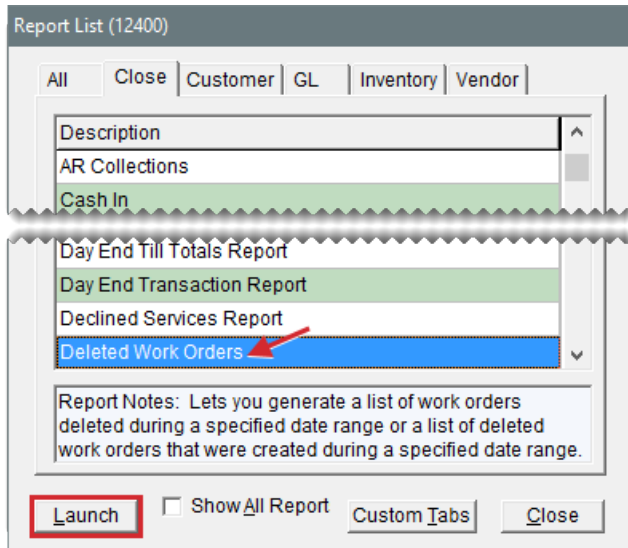
When the System Control **Work Orders - Require Comments When Deleting** is set to **Yes**, the report also includes the reasons for deleting work orders.

To generate a Deleted Work Orders Report

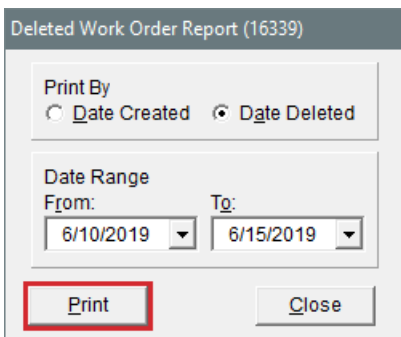
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Deleted Work Orders and click **Launch**. The Deleted Work Order Report screen opens.



3. Select one of the following options:
 - For a list of deleted work orders created during a specific date range, select **Date Created**.
 - For a list of work orders deleted during a specific date range, select **Date Deleted** instead.
4. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
5. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



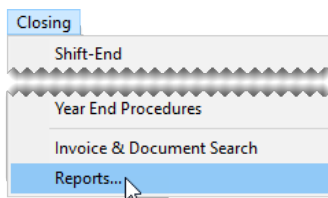
6. Print the report and close the Report Window.

DIRECT DEPOSIT

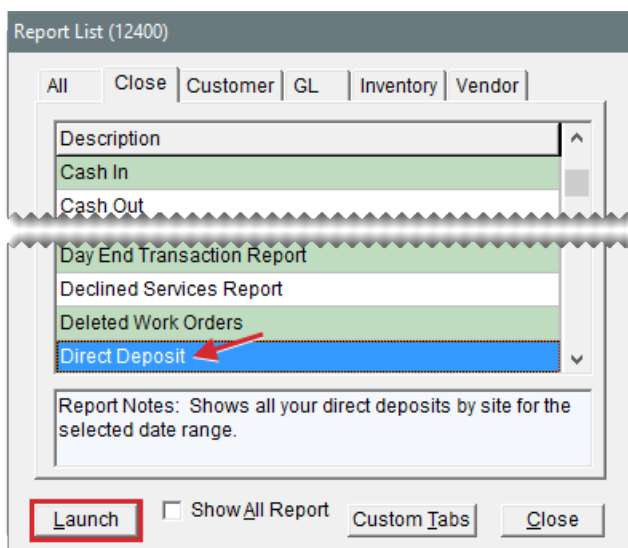
This report shows all your direct deposits for the selected date range.

To generate a Direct Deposit Report

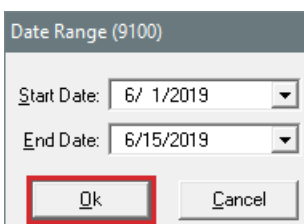
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Direct Deposit and click **Launch**. The **Date Range** screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



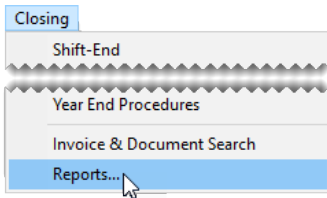
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

EMPLOYEE CUSTOMER TYPE LIST

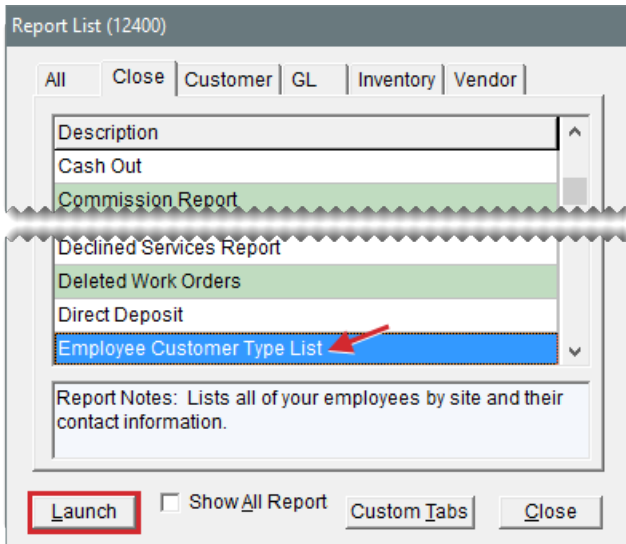
This report lists all of your employees and their contact information.

To generate an Employee Customer Type List

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Employee Customer Type List and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



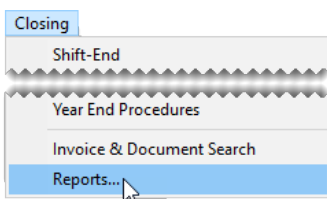
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

EMPLOYEE/USER LIST

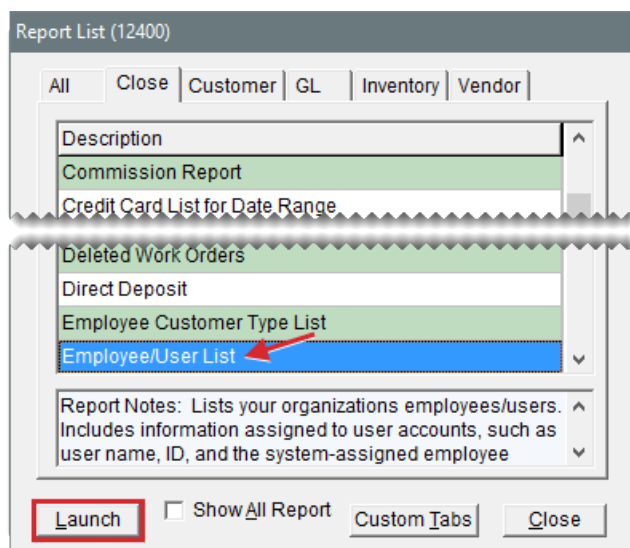
This report lists the employees/users set up in TireMaster. It includes information assigned to user accounts, such as user name, ID, and the system-assigned employee number. This report can be generated for all employees/users or only those who are active.

To generate an Employee/User List

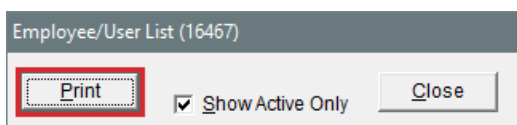
1. Select **Reports** from the **Closing** menu. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Employee/User List and click **Launch**. The Employee/User List screen opens.



- To limit the report to active employees/users, make sure the **Show Active Only** check box is selected. For both active and inactive employees/users, clear the check box.
- Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



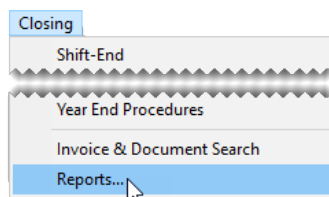
- Print the report and close the Report Window.

HISTORICAL OPTION COST SALES

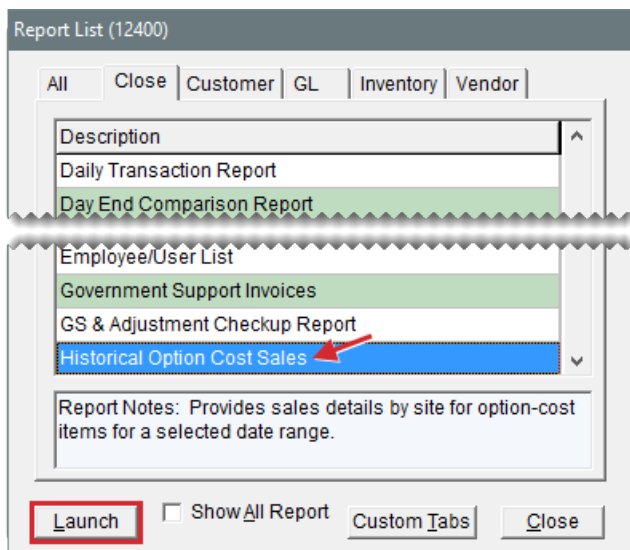
This report provides sales details for option cost items for a selected date range.

To generate a Historical Option Cost Sales Report

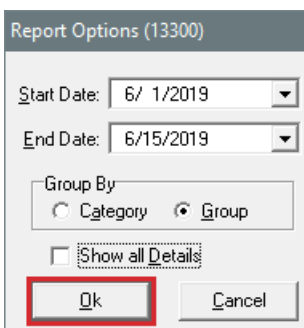
- Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



- Select Historical Option Cost Sales and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
5. To include invoice information on the report, make sure the **Show all Details** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.
6. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

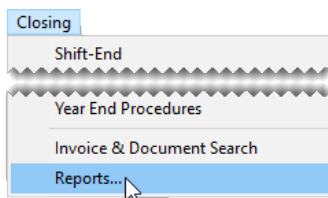
HISTORICAL SALES

This report shows quantities sold, parts and labor prices, total price, FET, cost, and gross profit (GPM) for each item sold and the total of all items sold during a selected date range. This report is useful for month end closing procedures.

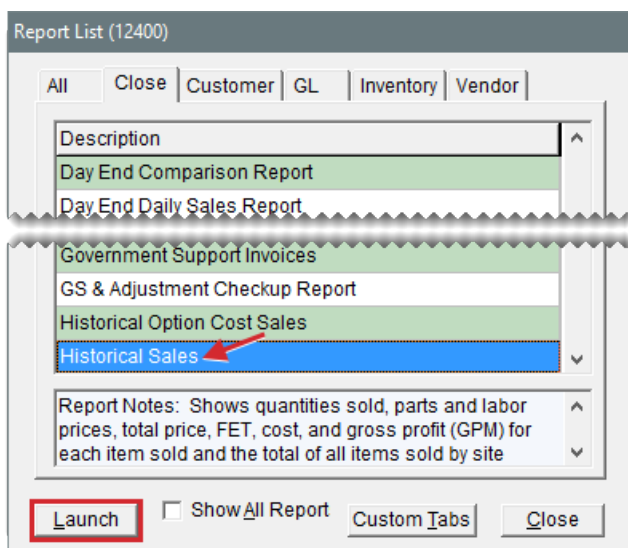
Note: The cost shown for inventoriable items depends on the item's costing method. For more information, see [Inventoriable Costing Methods on page 346](#).

To generate a Historical Sales Report

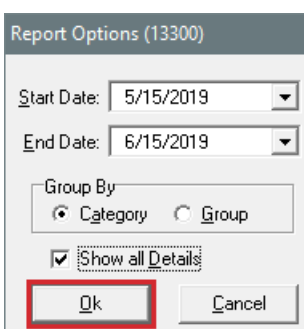
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Historical Sales and click **Launch**. The Report Option screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
5. To include invoice information on the report, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.
6. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



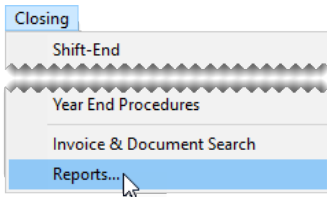
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

HISTORICAL SALES BY ZIP CODE

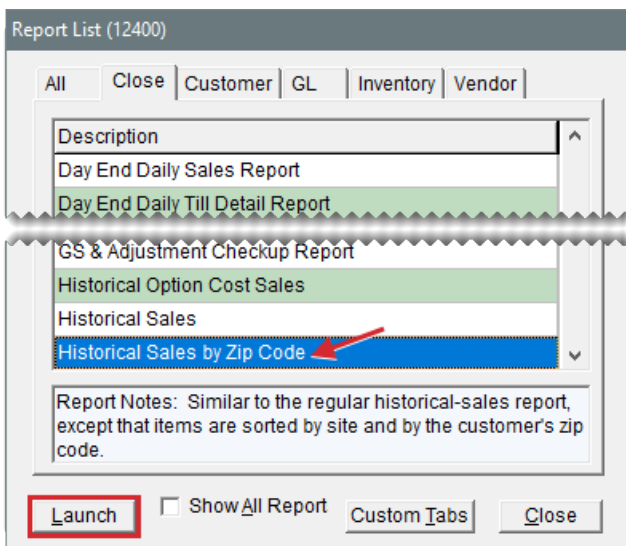
This report is similar to the regular historical sales report, except that items are sorted by the customer's zip code. For more information, see [Historical Sales on page 850](#).

To generate a Historical Sales by Zip Code Report

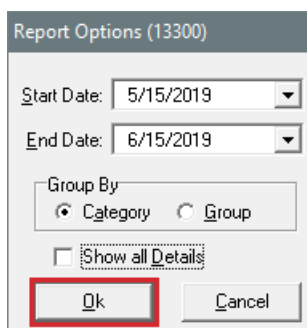
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Historical Sales by Zip Code and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
5. To include invoice information on the report, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.
6. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



Report Options (13300)

Start Date: 5/15/2019

End Date: 6/15/2019

Group By
 Category Group

Show all Details

Ok Cancel

- Print the report and close the Report Window.

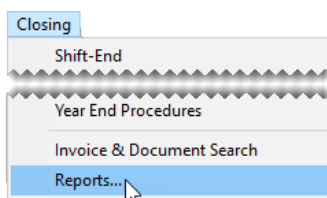
INVOICE AVERAGES BY DATE

You can use this report to see if your invoice and gross profit averages increased as the result of selling a particular item, such as a coupon discount, during a specified date range. You can include information for all customers or a single customer on the report.

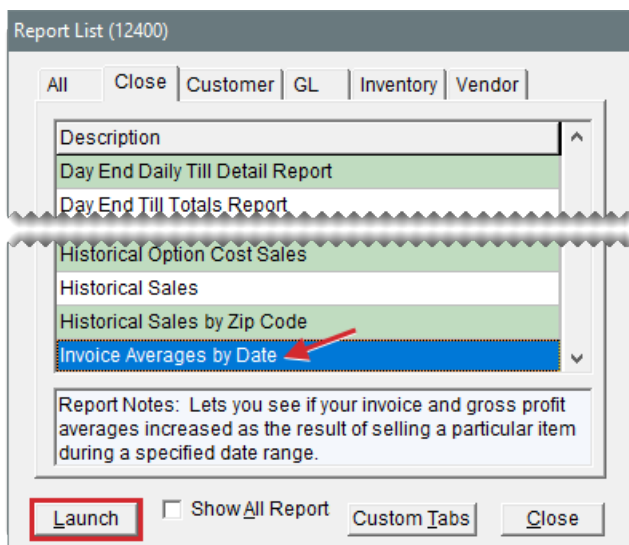
Note: Discounts are set up in the same manner as items in TireMaster. For more information, see [Set Up Discounts on page 337](#)

To generate an Invoice Averages by Date Report

- Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



- Select Invoice Averages by Date and click **Launch**. The Invoice Averages by Date screen opens.



Report List (12400)

All Close Customer GL Inventory Vendor

Description

- Day End Daily Till Detail Report
- Day End Till Totals Report
- Historical Option Cost Sales
- Historical Sales
- Historical Sales by Zip Code
- Invoice Averages by Date

Report Notes: Lets you see if your invoice and gross profit averages increased as the result of selling a particular item during a specified date range.

Launch Show All Report Custom Tabs Close

- Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.

4. Click the **Lookup** button next to the **Inventory Product Code** field, and search for the item on which you want to base the report. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
5. Define how much customer information you want to include on the report:
 - For all customers, leave the **Customer** and **Vehicle** fields blank.
 - For a single customer, click the **Lookup** button next to the **Customer** field and look up the customer. To retrieve information about a specific vehicle owned by the customer, also click the **Lookup** button next to the **Vehicle** field and select the vehicle. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
6. To include individual invoice totals, leave the **Show Detail** check box selected. For a summary of the invoice averages, clear the check box.
7. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

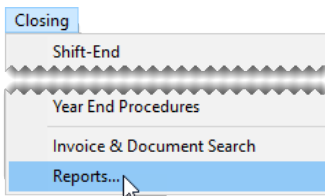
8. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVOICE DETAIL

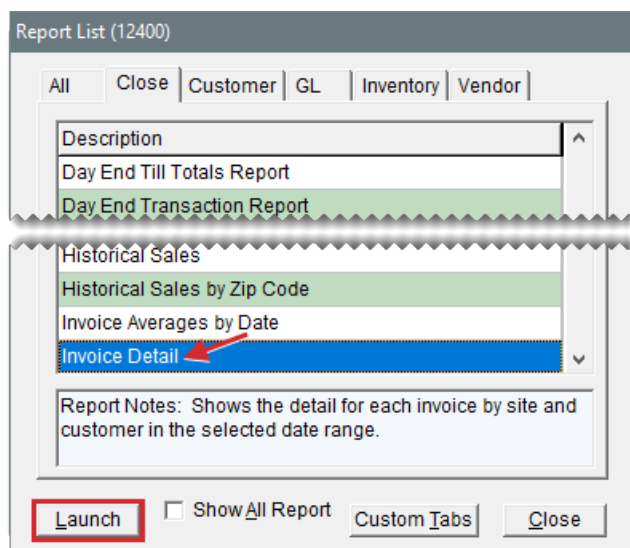
This report shows the detail for each invoice by customer during the selected date range. It can be generated any time or as a daily or weekly report.

To generate an Invoice Detail Report

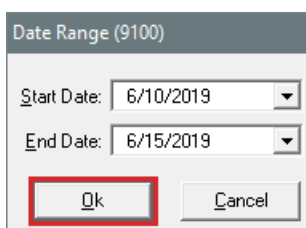
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Invoice Detail and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



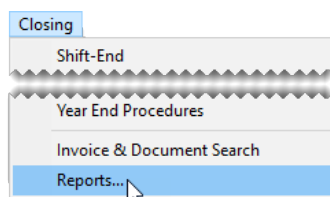
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

MECHANIC FLAT RATE REPORT

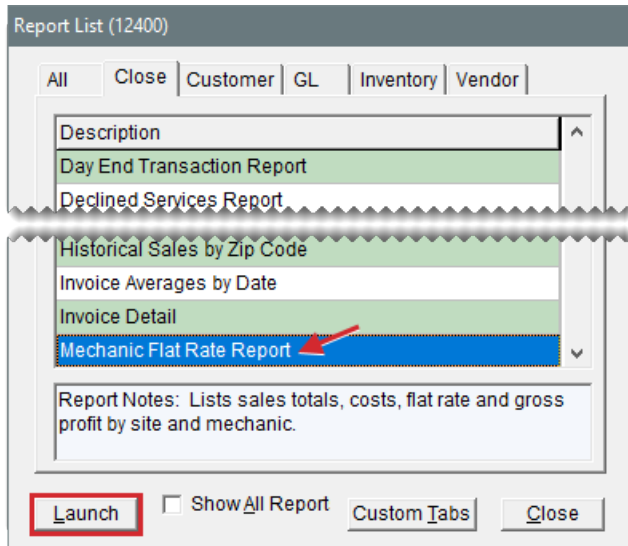
This report lists the number of hours of work produced by a single mechanic or all of your mechanics. The number of hours worked is displayed in the flat rate column. For more information, see [Calculate Mechanic Productivity on page 753](#).

To generate a Mechanic Flat Rate Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.

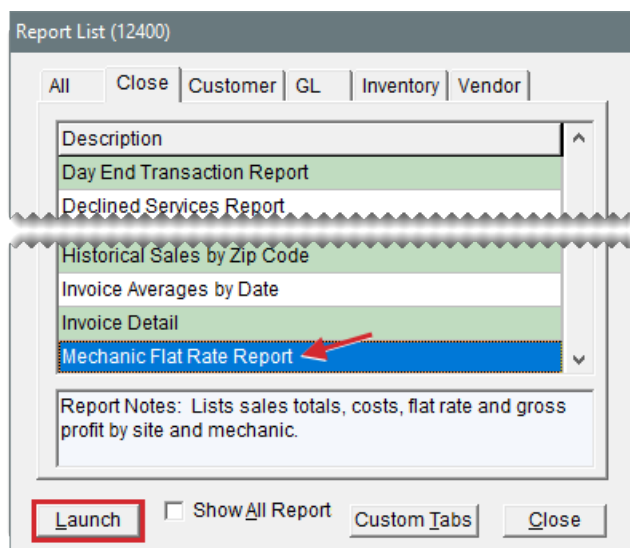


2. Select Mechanic Flat Rate Report and click **Launch**.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. To generate the report for all employees, leave the **Employee** field blank. For a single employee, click the **Employee** field, press , and select a name from the list that appears.

Tip: To limit the User List to mechanics only, select the **Mechanics** check box at the top of the screen.
5. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
 - **Invoice**
6. To print information for each mechanic on a separate page, make sure the **Page Break** check box is selected. For one continuous document, clear the check box.
7. To include the time spent on each job, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For subtotals only, clear the check box.
8. To exclude gross profit percentages, select the **Suppress profit information** check box. To include the information, clear the check box.
9. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



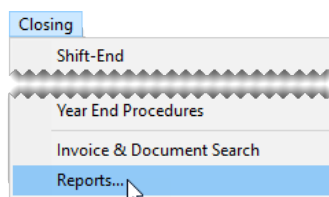
10. Print the report and close the Report Window.

MECHANIC REPORT

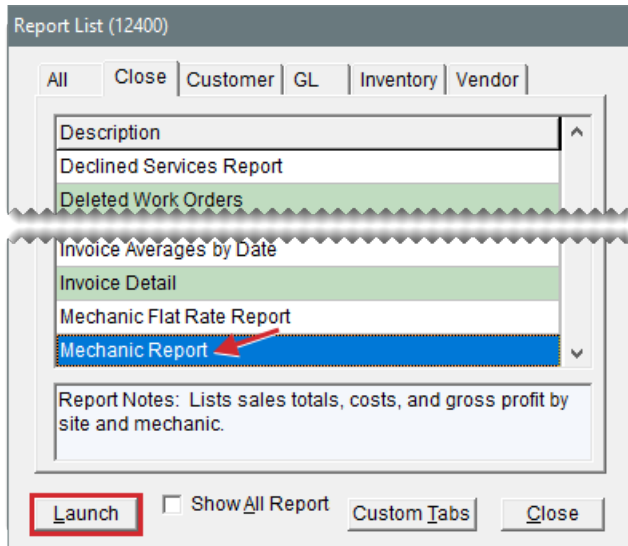
This report lists sales totals, costs, and gross profit by mechanic. It can be generated at the end of the month to help you determine commission amounts for mechanics.

To generate a Mechanic Report

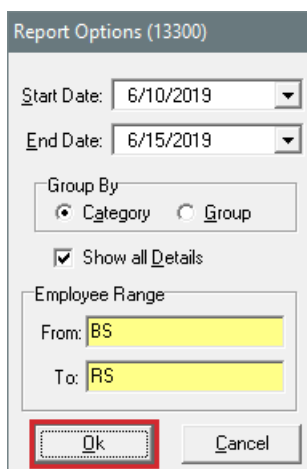
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Mechanic Report and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
5. To include information about each item sold, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For category or group subtotals, clear the check box.
6. Do one of the following in the **Employee Range** area:
 - For all mechanics, leave the **From** and **To** fields blank.
 - For a range of mechanics, select the employees for the beginning (**From** field) and end (**To** field) of the range. To select an employee, click a field and press . Then choose a name from the list that appears.
 - For a single mechanic, click the **From** field and press . Then choose a name from the list that appears.
7. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



Report Options (13300)

Start Date: 6/10/2019

End Date: 6/15/2019

Group By: Category Group

Show all Details

Employee Range:

From: BS

To: RS

Ok Cancel

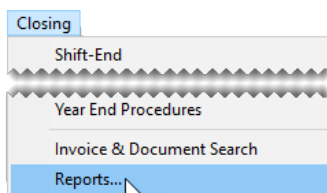
- Print the report and close the Report Window.

NATIONAL ACCOUNT INVOICES

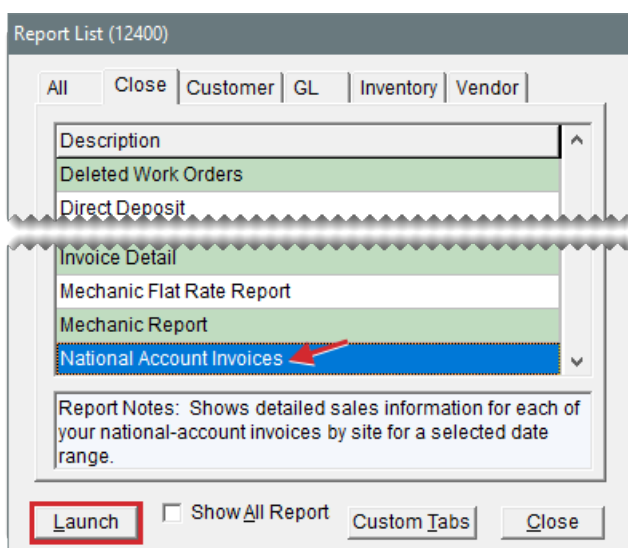
This report shows detailed sales information for each of your national account invoices for a selected date range.

To generate a National Account Invoices Report

- Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



- Select National Account Invoices and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



- Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.

- Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Date Range (9100)

Start Date: 6/10/2019

End Date: 6/15/2019

Ok Cancel

- Print the report and close the Report Window.

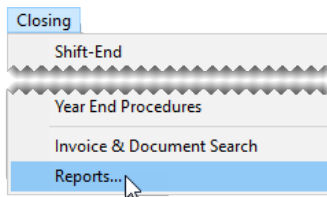
NATIONAL ACCOUNT RECON. REPORT

This report lists national account, government support, and adjustment invoices for which vendors owe you credits. When this report is generated from the Report List, it shows the totals for each reconciliation code for a specified date range.

Note: This report can also be generated for a single vendor from the National Credits screen by clicking **Reconcile Report**. In this scenario, you can limit the report to unreconciled items if needed.

To generate a National Account Recon Report

- Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



- Select National Account Recon. Report and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.

Report List (12400)

All Close Customer GL Inventory Vendor

Description

Direct Deposit

Employee Customer Type List

Mechanic Flat Rate Report

Mechanic Report

National Account Invoices

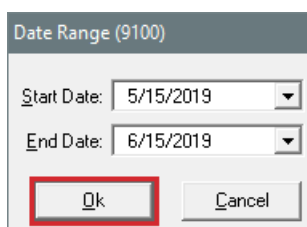
National Account Recon. Report

Report Notes: Lists national-account, government-support, and adjustment invoices for which vendors owe you credits.

Launch Show All Report Custom Tabs Close

- Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.

- Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Date Range (9100)". It contains two date selection fields: "Start Date" with the value "5/15/2019" and "End Date" with the value "6/15/2019". Below these fields are two buttons: "Ok" and "Cancel". The "Ok" button is highlighted with a red rectangular border.

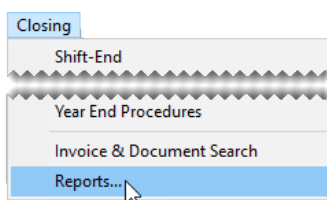
- Print the report and close the Report Window.

NEGATIVE OPTION COST TOTALS

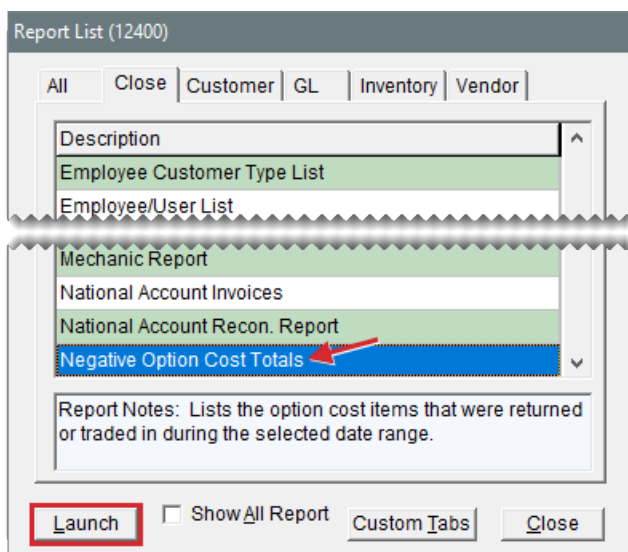
This report lists the option cost (outside purchase) items that were returned or traded in during the selected date range. It shows the cost (including FET) that posted to the inventory and cost of goods sold accounts.

To generate a Negative Option Cost Totals Report

- Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



- Select Negative Option Cost Totals and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Report List (12400)". It has several tabs: "All", "Close", "Customer", "GL", "Inventory", and "Vendor". The "Close" tab is selected. Below the tabs is a list of reports. The reports listed are: "Employee Customer Type List", "Employee/User List", "Mechanic Report", "National Account Invoices", "National Account Recon. Report", and "Negative Option Cost Totals". The "Negative Option Cost Totals" report is highlighted in blue, and a red arrow points to it. Below the list is a "Report Notes" section that reads: "Lists the option cost items that were returned or traded in during the selected date range." At the bottom of the dialog box are four buttons: "Launch", "Show All Report", "Custom Tabs", and "Close". The "Launch" button is highlighted with a red rectangular border.

- Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
- Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Date Range (9100)

Start Date: 5/15/2019

End Date: 6/15/2019

Ok Cancel

5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

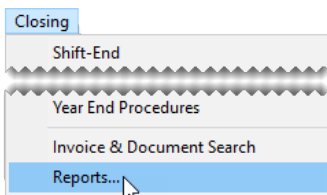
NONINVENTORY SALES

This report shows the selling price, cost, gross profit amount, and gross profit percent of all noninventoriable items that have been sold within the selected date range.

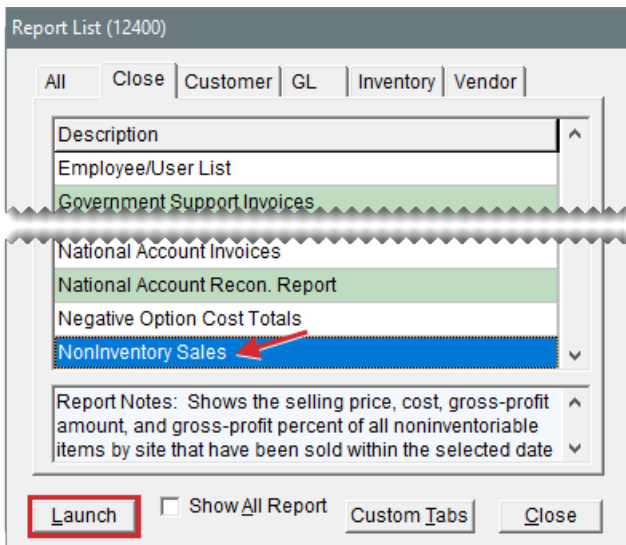
Note: The cost shown on this report (and your regular sales report) depends on the item's costing method. For more information, see [Noninventoriable Costing Methods on page 347](#).

To generate a Noninventory Sales Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Noninventory Sales and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Date Range (9100)

Start Date: 5/15/2019

End Date: 6/15/2019

Ok Cancel

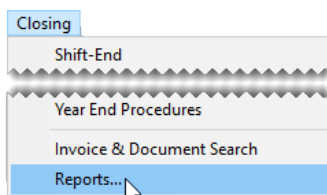
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

NULL SALESPERSON REPORT

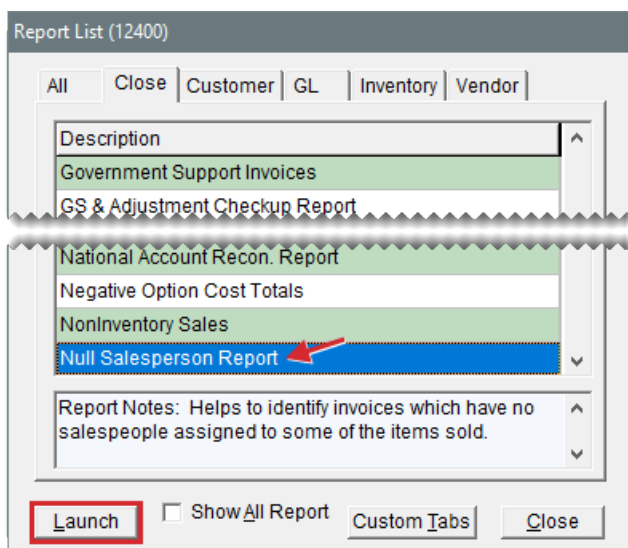
This report helps users identify invoices that have no salespeople assigned to some of the items sold.

To generate a Null Salesperson Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Null Salesperson Report and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



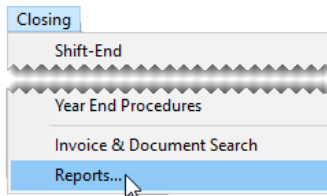
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

OPEN QUOTE REPORT

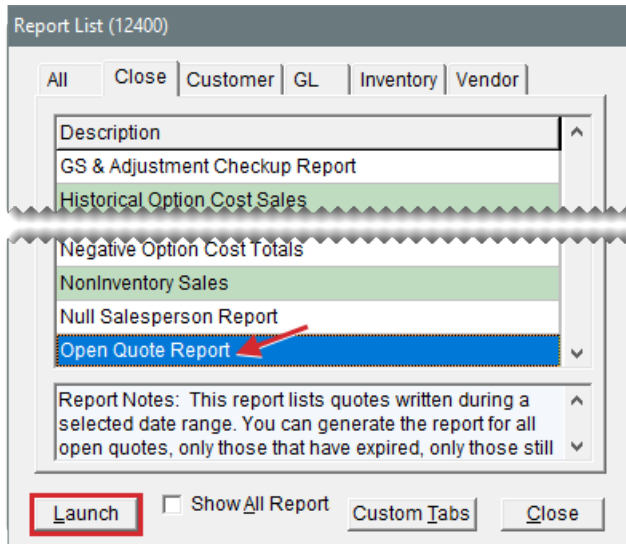
This report lists quotes written during a selected date range. You can generate the report for all quotes, only those that have expired, only those still in effect, or only those that have been turned into work orders. You can also limit information retrieved by the report to a particular customer, salesperson, or quotes whose total margin was negative.

To generate an Open Quote Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Open Quote Report, and click **Launch**. The Open Quote Report screen opens.



3. Depending on which quotes you want to include, select **All Quotes**, **Expired**, **Not Expired**, or **Work Order**.
4. Select the starting and ending dates for the date range in which the quotes were written.
5. Do one of the following:
 - For all quotes, leave the **Customer** and **Salesperson** fields blank.
 - For quotes for a single customer, click **Customer** and look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For quotes assigned to a single salesperson, click **Salesperson** and select the employee's name from the list that opens.
6. To display only those quotes whose total margin is negative, select the **Quotes with negative total margin only** check box.
7. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

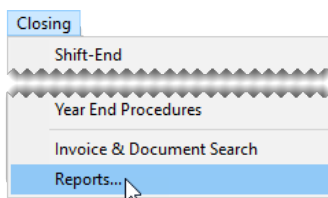
8. To print the report, click **Print**. Then click **Close**.

OPEN WORK ORDER - ITEM LIST

This report lists all items that are currently on open work orders sorted by product code.

To generate an Open Work Order - Item List

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Open Work Order - Item List and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.

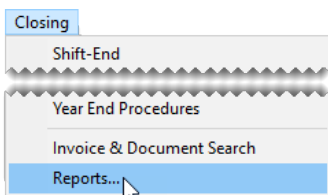
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

OPEN WORK ORDER - QTY

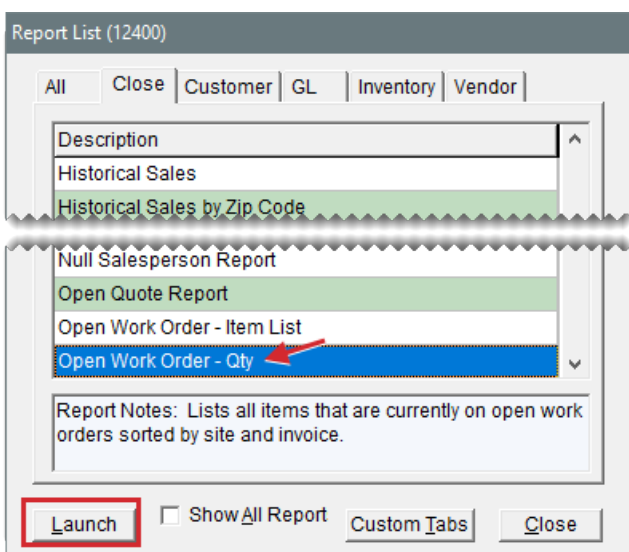
This report lists all items that are currently on open work orders sorted by invoice.

To generate an Open Work Order - Qty Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Open Work Order - Qty and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



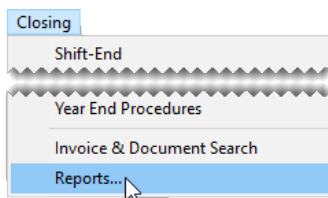
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

OPEN WORK ORDER DEPOSITS

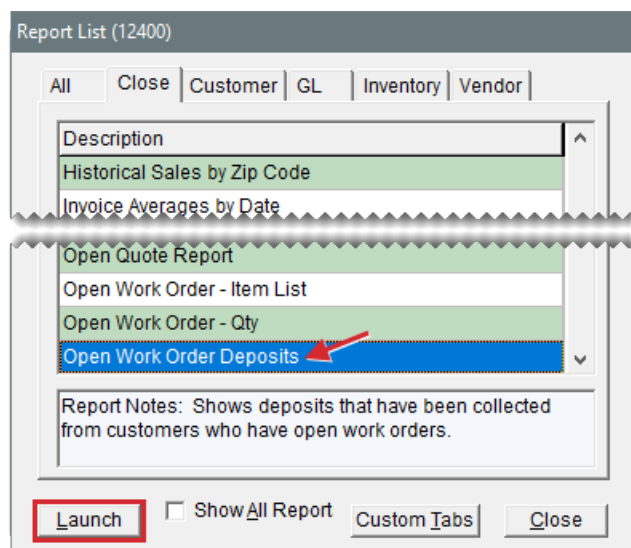
This report shows deposits that have been collected from customers who have open work orders. The deposit total for this report should match the balance of the clearing account for tracking point of sale deposits.

To generate the Open Work Order Deposits Report

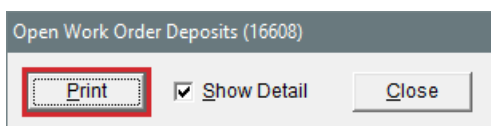
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select **Open Work Order Deposits** and click **Launch**. The Open Work Order Deposits screen opens.



3. To include invoice and customer contact information on the report, select the **Show Detail** check box. For customer deposit totals only, clear the **Show Detail** check box.
4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



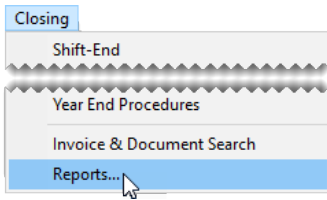
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

OPEN WORK ORDER REPORT

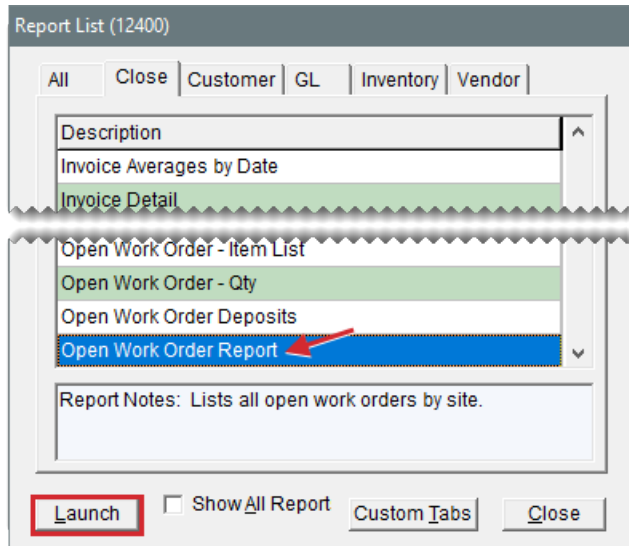
This report lists all open work orders.

To generate an Open Work Order Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Open Work Order Report and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



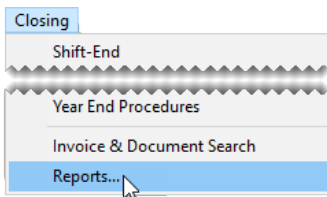
3. To print the report, click **Print**. Then click **Close**.

OVER SHORT REPORT

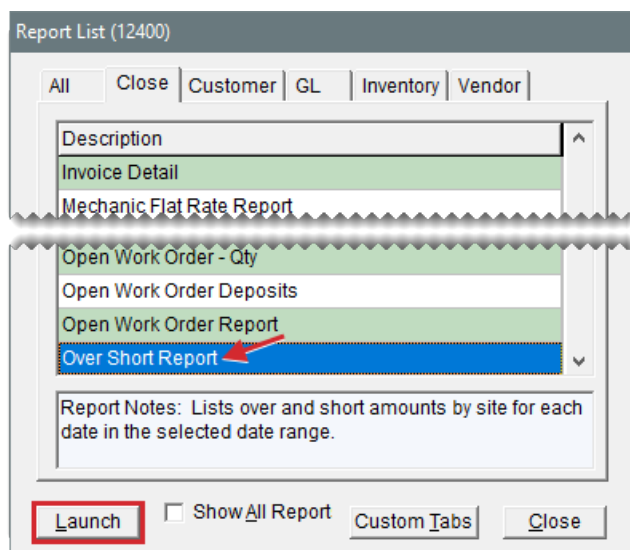
This report lists over and short amounts for each date in the selected date range.

To generate an Over Short Report

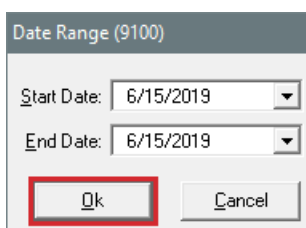
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Over Short Report and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



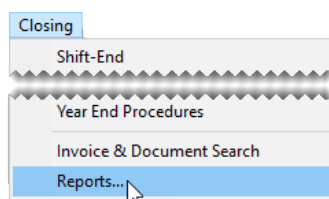
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

PAIDOUT LIST FOR DATE RANGE

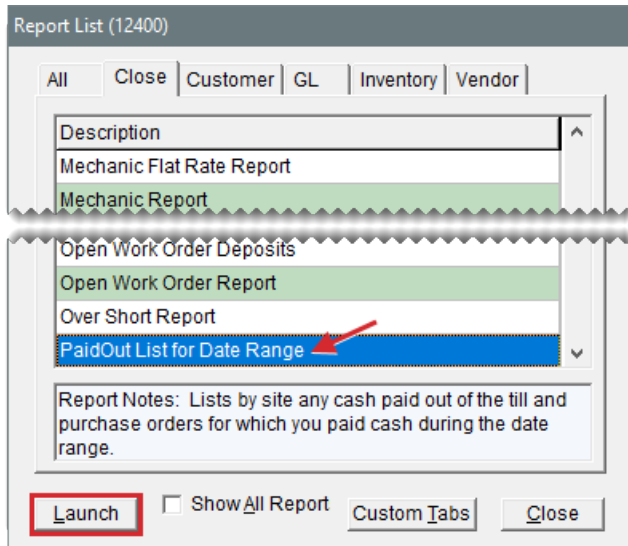
This report lists payouts and purchase orders that you paid cash for during the selected date range.

To generate a Paid List for Date Range Report

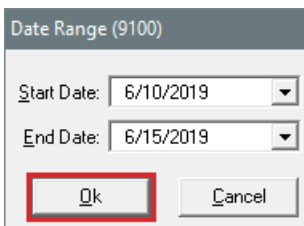
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Payout List for Date Range and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



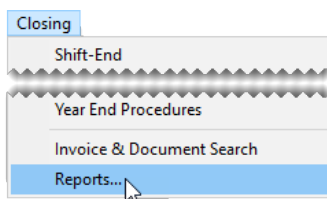
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

PURCHASE ORDER REPORT

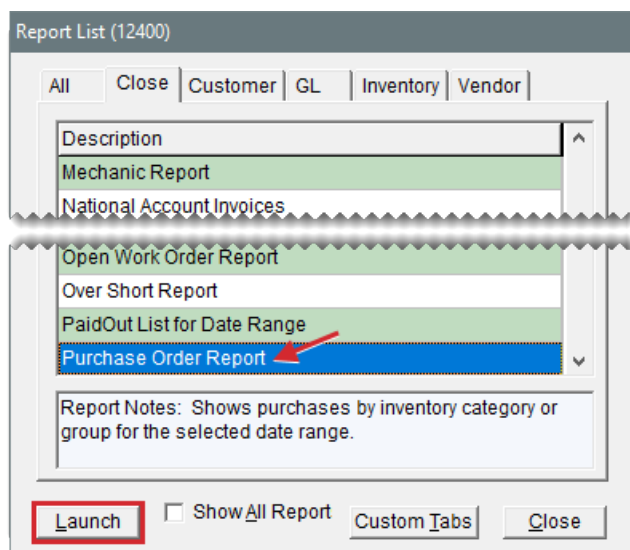
This report shows purchases by inventory category or group for the selected date range.

To generate a Purchase Order Report

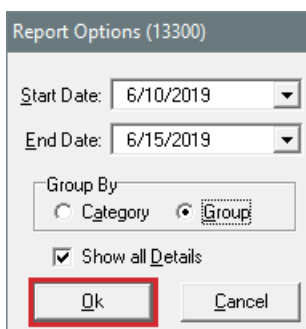
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Purchase Order Report and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Group**
 - **Category**
5. To include information for each item ordered, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.
6. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



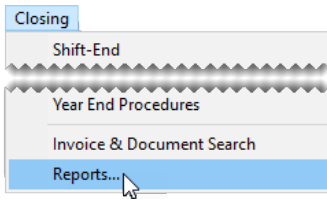
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

SALES ANALYSIS REPORT

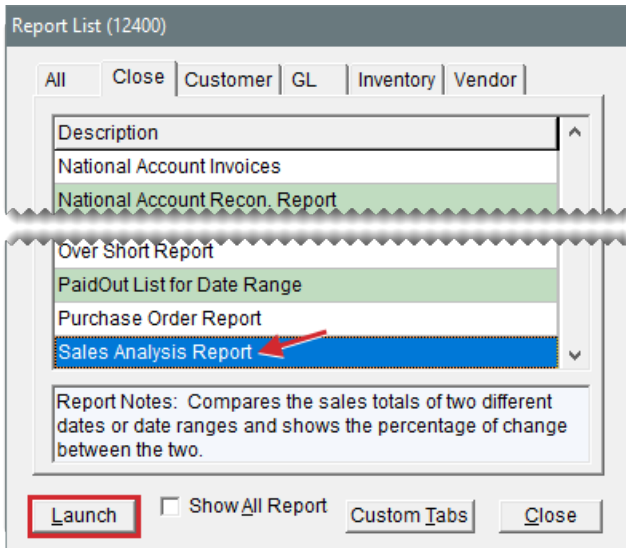
This report compares the sales totals of two different dates or date ranges and shows the percentage of change between the two. It provides several different settings for retrieving information, and the first page of the report shows which settings were chosen. Because your selections are saved until you exit the report settings screen, you can go back and modify them after printing.

To generate a Sales Analysis Report

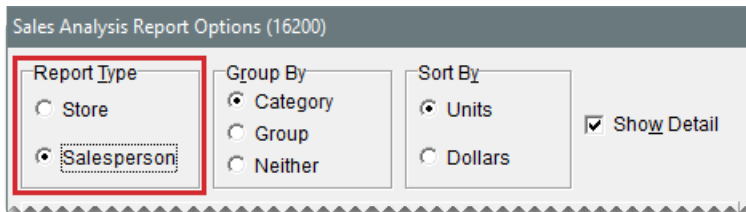
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



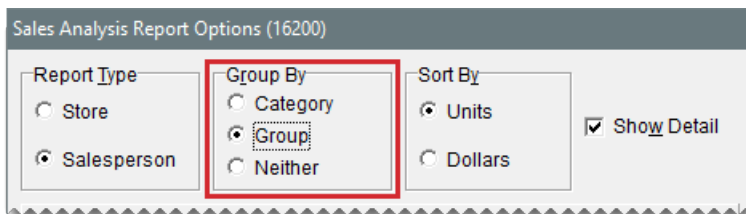
2. Select Sales Analysis Report and click **Launch**. The Sales Analysis Report Options screen opens.



3. Select one of the following report types:
 - **Store** to generate storewide sales figures
 - **Salesperson** to generate sales figures by salesperson



4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
 - **Neither**



5. Select one of the following in the **Sort By** area:

- **Units** to display items from the highest to the lowest number of units sold
- **Dollars** to display items from the highest to lowest dollar amount sold

Sales Analysis Report Options (16200)

Report Type: Store, Salesperson

Group By: Category, Group, Neither

Sort By: Units, Dollars

Show Detail

6. To include items sold on the report, make sure the **Show Detail** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.

Sales Analysis Report Options (16200)

Report Type: Store, Salesperson

Group By: Category, Group, Neither

Sort By: Units, Dollars

Show Detail

7. Choose the following date ranges.
- Select a date or date range from the **Report Date Range** pop-up calendars.
 - Select another date or date range from the **Compare Date Range** pop-up calendars.

Report Date Range: Beginning Date: 6/ 1/2019, Ending Date: 6/15/2019

Compare Date Range: Beginning Date: 6/ 1/2018, Ending Date: 6/15/2018

Beginning Salesperson: [Field]

8. Define whether to display the sales figures in report subgroups:
- If you selected the store report type (step 3), select **Salesperson** or **Customer**. Then, look up one salesperson, a range of salespeople, all salespeople, one customer, or all customers.

Salesperson Beginning Salesperson: Grant, Fred

Customer Ending Salesperson: James, Donna

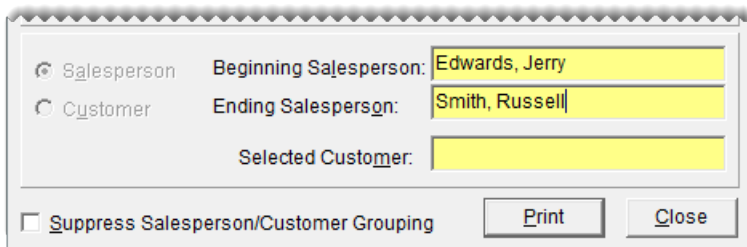
Selected Customer: [Field]

Suppress Salesperson/Customer Grouping

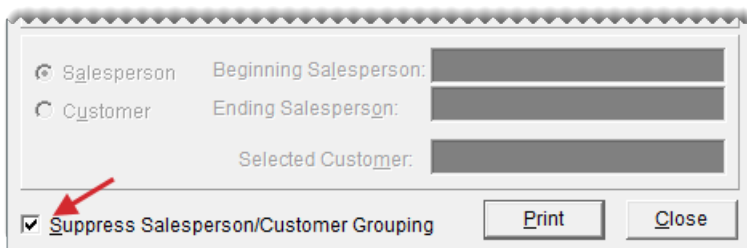
Print Close

Note: To look up the name of a salesperson or customer, click the **Beginning Salesperson**, **Ending Salesperson** or **Selected Customer** field. Then press and select an employee or customer from the list that opens. For all salespeople or customers, leave the fields blank.

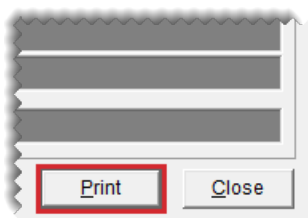
- If you selected the salesperson report type (step 3), look up one salesperson, a range of salespeople, or all salespeople. Then limit the report to one customer or include all customers.



- If you don't want to display the information subgroups, select **Suppress Salesperson/Customer Grouping**.



9. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



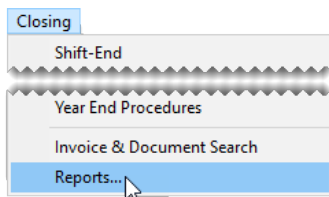
10. Print the report and close the Report Window.

SALES COMPARISON REPORT

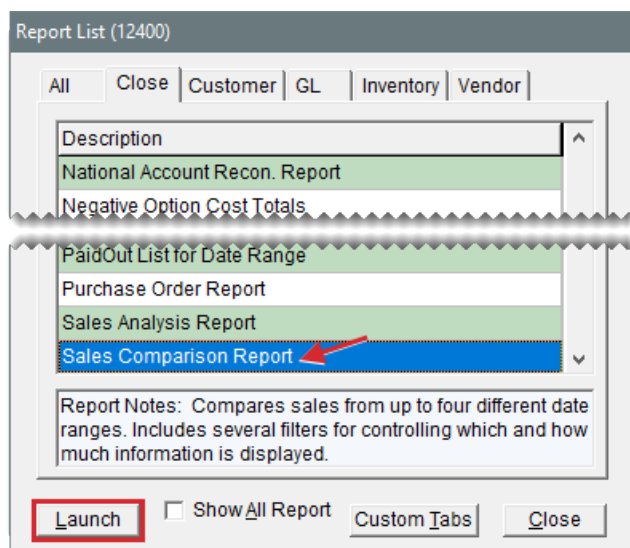
With the Sales Comparison Report, you can compare sales that occurred in up to four different date ranges. These date ranges can be selected at random or they can be a series of weeks, months, quarters, or years. You can also generate the report for specific sites.

To generate a Sales Comparison Report

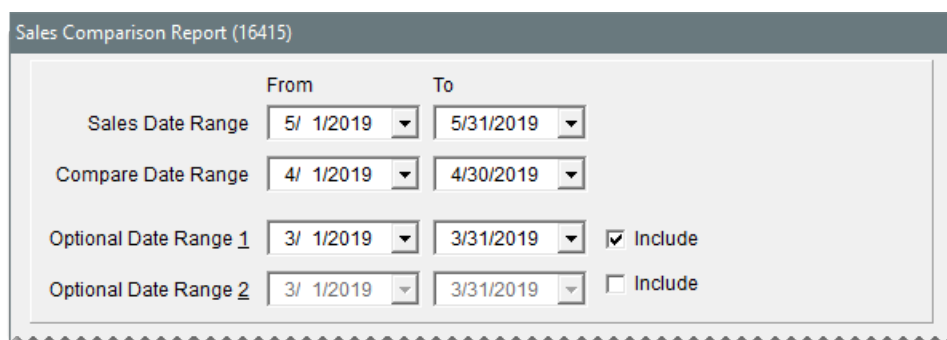
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Sales Comparison Report and click **Launch**. The Sales Comparison Report screen opens.



3. Select the date ranges you want to compare from the pop-up calendars. To compare three date ranges, select the **Include** check box for **Optional Date Range 1**. For four date ranges, select the **Include** check boxes for both **Optional Date Range 1** and **Optional Date Range 2**.



4. Choose which customers you want to include on the report by doing the following as needed:
 - For a single customer, click **Customer Name** and look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For one or more customer types, click **Customer Type**. Then select one or more types from the list that opens.

Note: For multiple types, press **Ctrl** while you select each type.
 - For customers assigned to a specific salesperson, click **Salesperson** and select a name from the list that opens.
 - For all customers, leave the **Customer Name**, **Customer Type**, and **Salesperson** fields blank.
5. Choose which items you want to include on the report by doing one of the following:
 - For a single item or a group of items, click **Inventory** and look up the item or items. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
 - For all items, disregard looking up any inventory.

Inventory	Product Code	Size	Description
	001628	155/60R20	EP500 ECOPIA
	001475	155/70R19	EP600 ECOPIA
	001619	155/70R19	EP500 ECOPIA
	001629	175/55R20	EP500 ECOPIA
	001476	175/60R19	ECOPIA EP600

6. To organize items retrieved by the report, do the following.
 - a. Select the main method of grouping the items from the **Primary Group** drop-down.
 - b. Select an additional grouping method from the **Secondary Group** drop-down if needed.

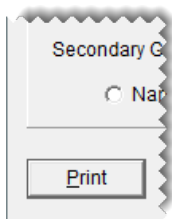
The dialog box contains two sections. The first section is for the 'Primary Group' with a dropdown menu set to 'Inv Category' and three radio buttons: 'Name', 'Sales', and 'GP', with 'GP' selected. The second section is for the 'Secondary Group' with a dropdown menu set to 'None' and three radio buttons: 'Name', 'Sales', and 'GP', with 'GP' selected. A 'Print' button is located at the bottom left.

Note: Disregard the **Name**, **Sales**, and **GP** options for each group.

7. Set the display options for the report.
 - a. To include item descriptions and vendor part numbers, leave the **Show Description** and **Show Detail** check boxes selected. For item totals only, clear the check boxes.
 - b. Select a sorting method from the **Sort Detail** drop-down.
 - c. To display the sort detail from highest to lowest, select the **Descending** check box. Otherwise, leave the check box clear.

The dialog box contains four options: 'Show Detail' (checked), 'Sort Detail' (dropdown menu set to 'Inv Product Code'), 'Show Description' (checked), and 'Descending' (unchecked). A 'Close' button is located at the bottom right.

8. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



9. Print the report and close the Report Window.
10. Close the Sale Comparison Report screen.

SALES INFORMATION REPORT

With the Sales Information Report, you can identify which items were popular sellers during a specific date range and which customers affect sales and profits the most. You can also use this report to gauge mechanic productivity.

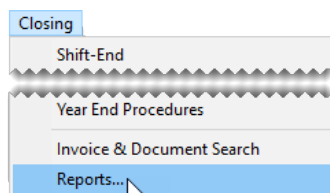
Example: You could generate this report to identify the following:

- Which brand of tires is the most or least profitable
- Which tire of a particular size is sold the most or least
- Which customer spent the most or least money
- Which customer type contributes the most or least to your gross profit
- Which services (labor) are sold the most or least
- Which services (labor) did a mechanic perform the most

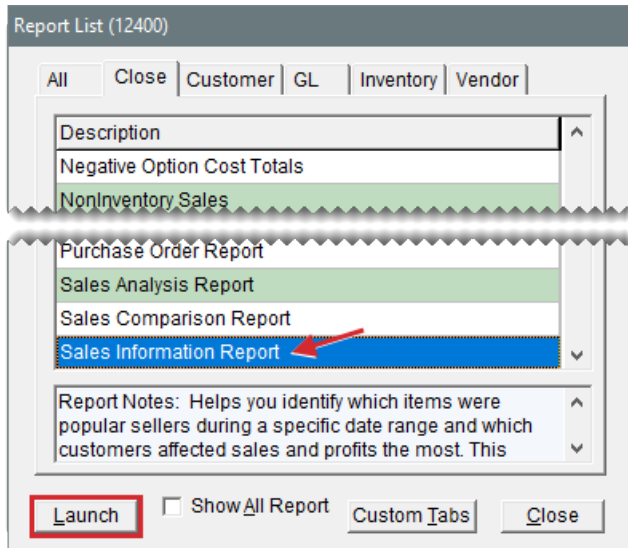
Note: When none of the sales report options are selected on the Sales Report Options screen, generating this report retrieves items sold in normal sales. When **Adjustment Lines** is selected on the Sales Report Options screen, this report retrieves items sold at an adjusted price along with items sold in normal sales. For more information, see [Sales Report Options on page 972](#).

To generate a Sales Information Report

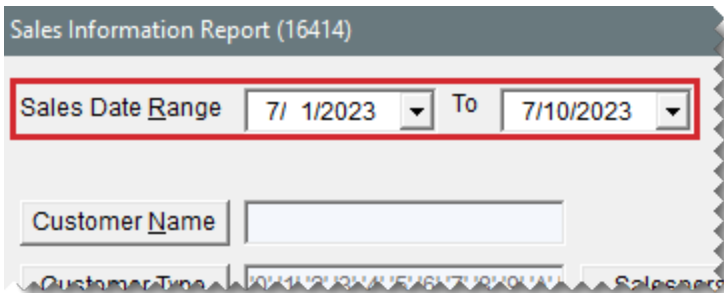
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Sales Information Report and click **Launch**. The Sales Information Report screen opens.



3. Select starting and ending dates from the **Sales Date Range** pop-up calendars.



4. Select the following check boxes as needed:
 - **Active Employees Only** to limit the report to active employees
 - **Include Labor w/Sales** to retrieve sales information for labor items
 - **Include FETax w/Sales** to retrieve federal excise tax assessed for items (Available in TireMaster 9.4.0.)
 - **Show Top 25 Only** to limit information to the 25 most popular items
 - **All Customer Types** to retrieve information for all customer types (Available in TireMaster 9.4.0.)
 - **All Sites** to retrieve information for all sites (Available in TireMaster 9.4.0.)

Note: The **All Customer Types** and **All Sites** checkboxes default to being selected. The checkboxes clear when you click the **Customer Type** or **Sites** buttons and make manual customer type or site selections. The option to select sites is present only in multi-store environments. This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.

5. Define which customer or employee information to include on the report by doing one of the following:
 - For all customers, leave the **Customer Name**, **Customer Type**, and **Salesperson** fields blank.
 - For a single customer, click **Customer Name** and look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For one or more customer types, click **Customer Type**. Then select one or more types from the list that opens.

Note: For multiple types, press **Ctrl** while you select each type.

 - For information about customers assigned to a specific salesperson, click **Salesperson** and select a name from the list that opens.
 - For information from specific sites, click **Sites**. Then select one or more sites from the list that opens (multi-store environments only).
 - For information about mechanic productivity, click **Mechanic** and select a name from the list that opens.

6. Define which items you want to include on the report by doing one of the following:

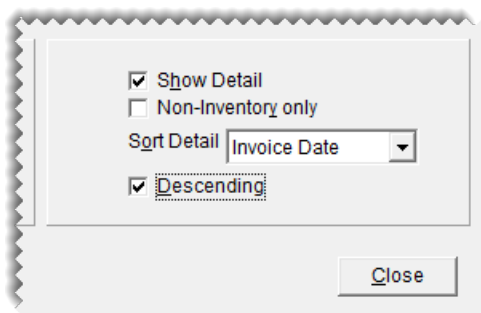
- For a single item or a group of items, click **Inventory** and look up the item or items. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Inventory	Product Code	Size	Description
	744154900	LT215/75R15/8	HT WRANGLER
	744821900	LT215/85R16/10	HT WRANGLER
	744830900	LT225/75R16/10	HT WRANGLER
	744826802	LT235/75R15/6	HT WRANGLER
	744725502	LT235/85R16/10	HT WRANGLER
	744395900	LT245/75R16/10	HT WRANGLER

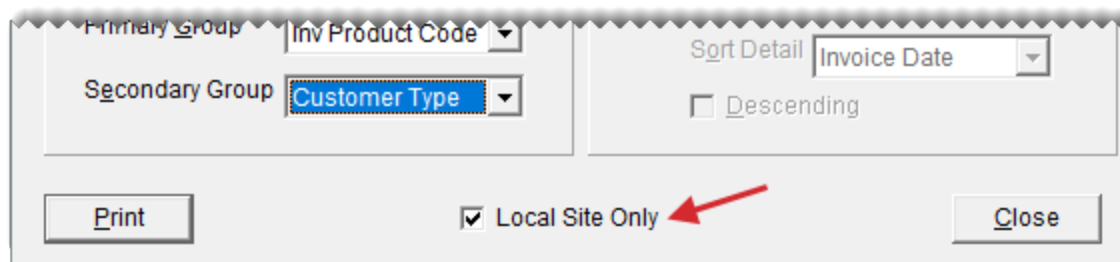
- For all items, leave the **Inventory** field blank.
- To organize the items retrieved by the report, do the following:
 - Define how to list the items by selecting **Inventory** or **Customer**.
 - Select the main method of grouping the items from the **Primary Group** drop-down.
 - Select an additional grouping method from the **Secondary Group** drop-down, if needed.

Note: If you select **Mechanic** from the list of secondary groups, the report displays the names of both mechanics when the work on an invoice was performed by a pair of employees.

- To display both invoice detail and totals on the report, do the following.
 - Select the **Show Detail** check box.
 - To limit the report to noninventoriable items, select the **Non-Inventory only** check box.
 - Select a sorting method from the **Sort Detail** drop-down.
 - To display the sort detail from highest to lowest, select the **Descending** check box. Otherwise, leave the check box clear.



9. To limit report output to the site from which you're running the report, select the **Local Site Only** checkbox (Data Exchange environments only).



10. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



11. Print the report and close the Report Window.

SALES TAX BY RATE

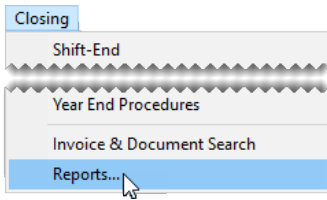
This report provides a summary of the following information for each sales-tax rate:

- Taxable sales total
- Nontaxable sales total
- Tax collected
- Labor sales total
- Taxable sales and nontaxable sales total

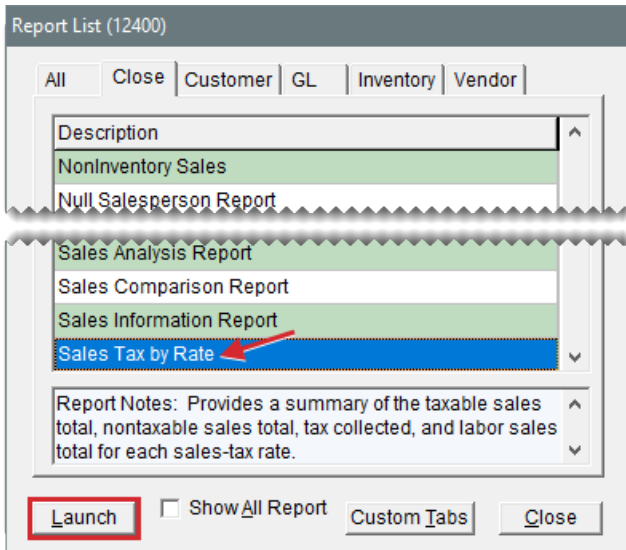
Note: For detailed sales tax information, refer to [Sales Tax Report on page 883](#).

To generate a Sales Tax by Rate Report

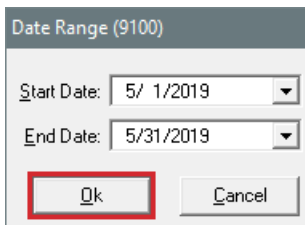
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Sales Tax by Rate and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

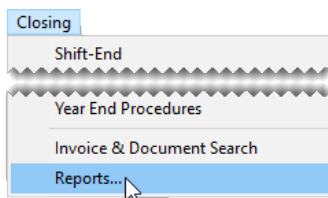
SALES TAX LEDGER REPORT

With the Sales Tax Ledger Report, you can compare the total sales tax collected in individual transactions to the balance of the general ledger's sales tax account. This report also displays the GL codes associated with the general ledger's income accounts.

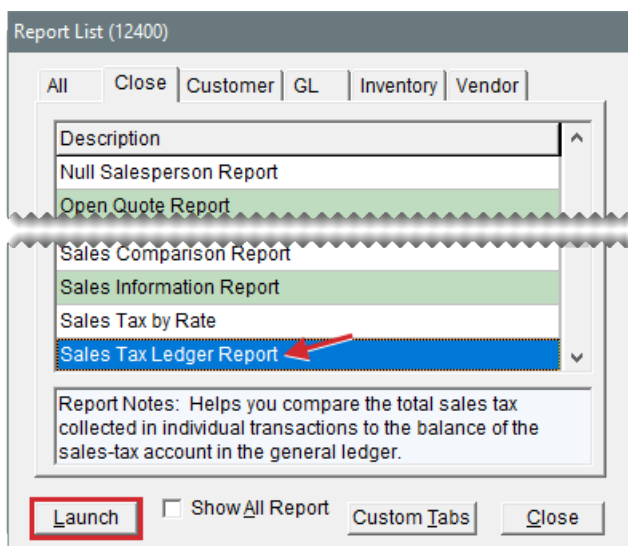
Note: To ensure that the amounts on this report aren't distorted, make sure your GL Ranges do not overlap.

To generate a Sales Tax Ledger Report

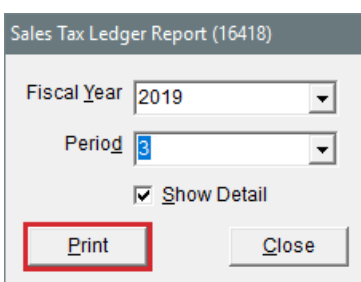
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Sales Tax Ledger Report and click **Launch**. The Sales Tax Ledger Report screen opens.



3. Select a fiscal year and period from the drop-downs.
4. To include invoice information on the report, make sure the **Detail** check box is selected. For account totals only, clear the **Detail** check box.
5. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



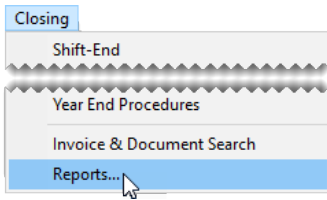
6. Print the report and close the Report Window.

SALES TAX REPORT

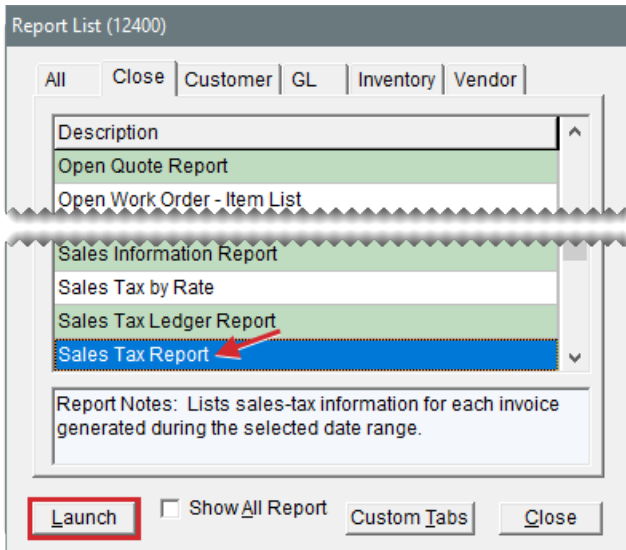
This report lists sales tax information for each invoice generated during the selected date range.

To generate a Sales Tax Report

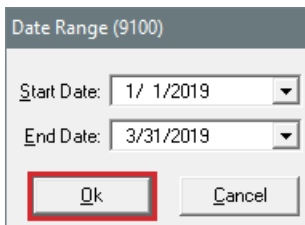
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Sales Tax Report and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



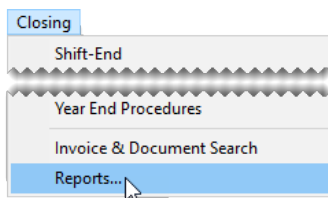
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

SALES TAX SETUP REPORT

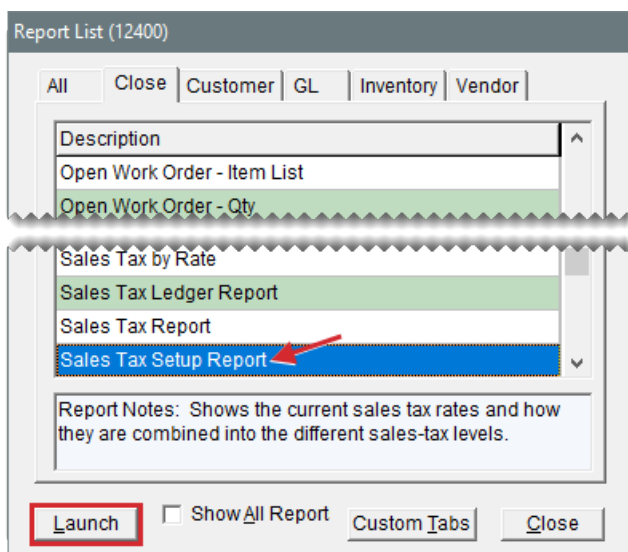
This report shows how your sales tax rates are combined into the different sales tax levels.

To generate a Sales Tax Setup Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Sales Tax Setup Report and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

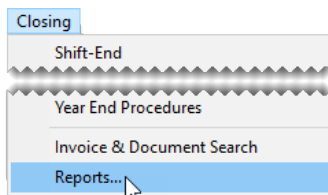
SALES TREND REPORT

This report lets you compare the monthly sales for two different years. You can display trend information as numbers or as a bar graph, and group it by customer, salesperson, or manufacturer if needed.

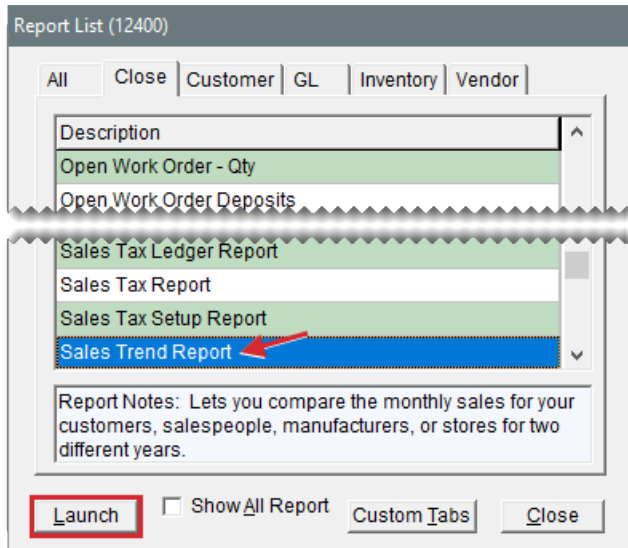
Note: This report does not include sales of add-on items or shop supply charges.

To generate a Sales Trend Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.

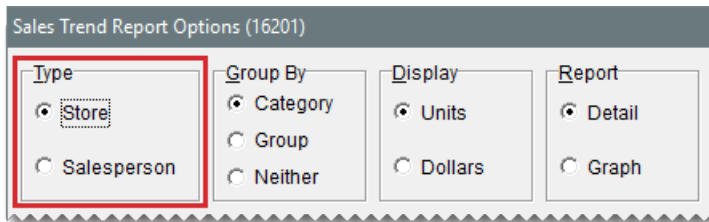


2. Select Sales Trend Report and click **Launch**. The Sales Trend Report Options screen opens.



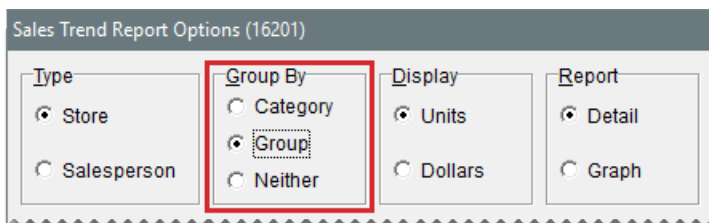
3. Select one of the following report types:

- **Store** to generate a report of storewide sales trends
- **Salesperson** to generate report of sales trends by salesperson



4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:

- **Category**
- **Group**
- **Neither**



Note: When generating a bar graph, it is not necessary to select a means of grouping report information.

5. Select one of the following in the **Display** area:

- **Units** to display the number of units sold
- **Dollars** to display the dollar amount generated

Sales Trend Report Options (16201)

Type <input checked="" type="radio"/> Store <input type="radio"/> Salesperson	Group By <input type="radio"/> Category <input checked="" type="radio"/> Group <input type="radio"/> Neither	Display <input type="radio"/> Units <input checked="" type="radio"/> Dollars	Report <input checked="" type="radio"/> Detail <input type="radio"/> Graph
--	--	---	---

6. Select one of the following in the **Report** area:

- **Detail** to generate a report showing units sold or dollar amounts as numbers
- **Graph** to generate a bar graph that represents units sold or dollar amounts

Sales Trend Report Options (16201)

Type <input checked="" type="radio"/> Store <input type="radio"/> Salesperson	Group By <input type="radio"/> Category <input checked="" type="radio"/> Group <input type="radio"/> Neither	Display <input type="radio"/> Units <input checked="" type="radio"/> Dollars	Report <input checked="" type="radio"/> Detail <input type="radio"/> Graph
--	--	---	---

7. If you want to group trend information by customer, salesperson, or manufacturer, select **Customer**, **Salesperson**, or **Manufacturer** in the **Selection** area. Otherwise, go to step 9.

8. Depending on your selection in step 7, look up one of the following:

- For a single customer, manufacturer, or salesperson, click the **Selected Customer** field, **Beginning Salesperson** field, or **Beginning Manufacturer** field and press . TireMaster prompts you to type a customer's name or select a salesperson or manufacturer from a list.
- For a range of customers or manufacturers, click the **Beginning Salesperson** field or **Beginning Manufacturer** field, press , and select a salesperson or manufacturer from the list that opens. Repeat this process for the **Ending Salesperson** or **Ending Manufacturer** fields.
- For all customers, salespeople, or manufacturers, leave the fields blank.

Selection

<input type="radio"/> Customer <input type="radio"/> Salesperson <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manufacturer	Beginning Manufacturer: <input type="text" value="COO"/> Ending Manufacturer: <input type="text" value="GEN"/>
--	---

9. Type the two years you want to compare in the **Report Year** and **Compare Year** fields.

10. If you want to disable the grouping of trend information by customer, salesperson, or manufacturer, select the **Suppress Salesperson, Customer, MFG Grouping** check box.

Report Year: 2019
 Compare Year: 2018
 Beginning: []
 Ending: []
 Suppress Salesperson, Customer, MFG Grouping
 Print Close

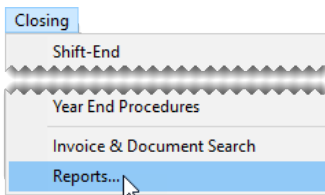
11. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.
12. Print the report and close the Report Window.

SALESPERSON REPORT

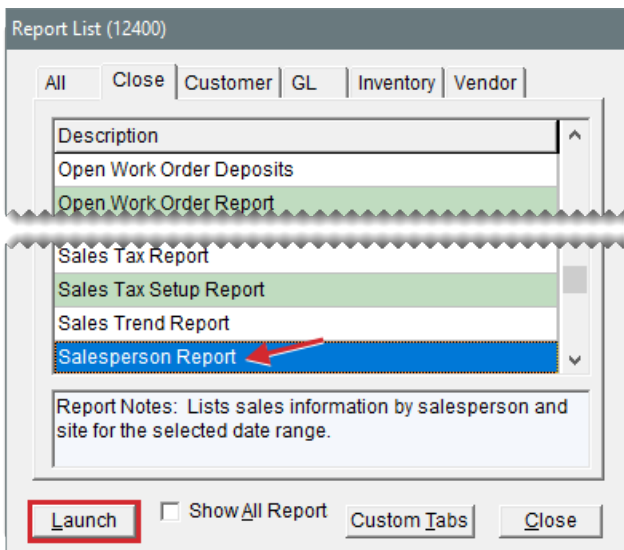
This report lists sales totals by salesperson for the selected date range.

To generate a salesperson report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Salesperson Report and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**

5. To include information about each item sold, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For category or group subtotals, clear the check box.
6. Do one of the following in the **Employee Range** area:
 - For all users, leave the **From** and **To** fields blank.
 - For a range of users, select the employees for the beginning (**From** field) and end (**To** field) of the range. To select an employee, click a field and press . Then choose a name from the list that opens.
 - For a single user, click the **From** field and press . Then choose a name from the list that opens.
7. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Report Options (13300)

Start Date: 6/1/2019

End Date: 6/15/2019

Group By

Category Group

Show all Details

Employee Range

From: DJ

To: RS

8. Click **Print**. Then close the Report Window.

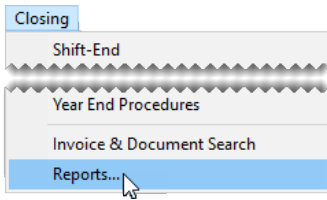
SENT EMAIL/TEXT LIST

This report lists all customers and vendors who've been sent text messages or documents by email from TireMaster during the selected date range.

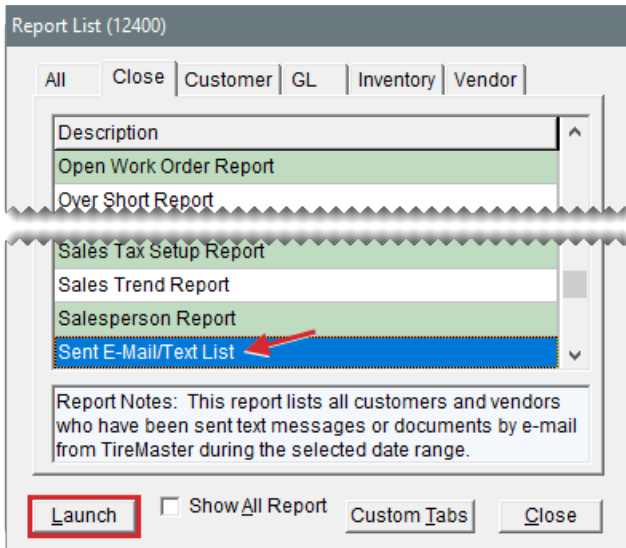
- For emails, the report lists the email address and the type of document sent to it. If the same document is listed multiple times, it was emailed more than once or both the original document and one or more duplicate copies were sent.
- For text messages, the report lists a the type of text message that was sent. If the same type of text message is listed multiple times, it was sent more than once.

To generate a Sent Email/Text List

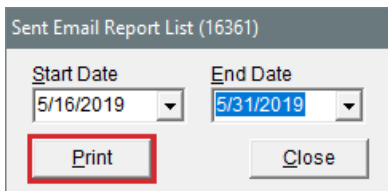
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Sent Email List and click **Launch**. The Sent Email Report List screen opens.



3. Select a date or date range for the report, and click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



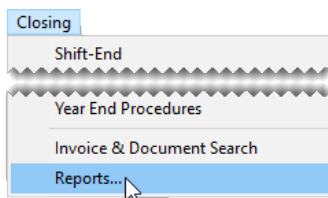
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

SERVICE CHECKLIST SETUP REPORT

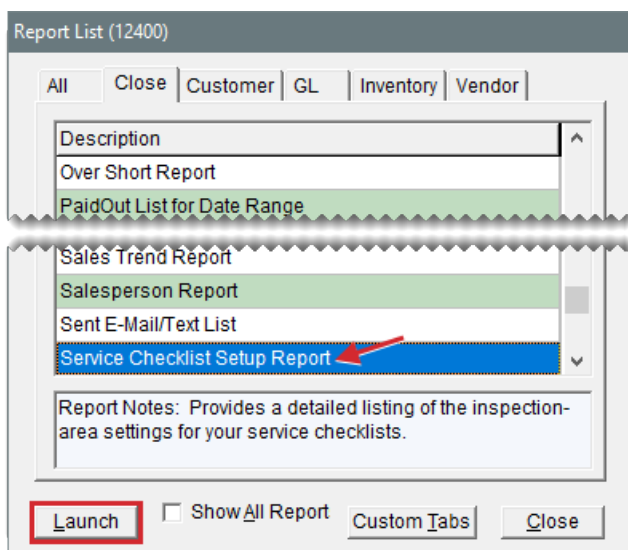
This report provides a detailed listing of the inspection area settings for each of your service checklists. For each inspection area, the report includes a description of what to check and a list of items that can be sold to customers when services are recommended. The report also identifies which postcard code, if any, is assigned to an inspection area and whether services are recommended based on vehicle mileage.

To generate a Service Checklist Setup Report

1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Service Checklist Setup Report and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

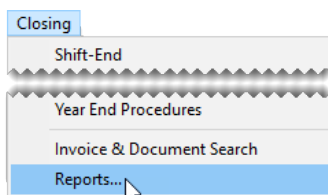
SPIFF SALESPERSON REPORT

This report shows the sales spiff information for each salesperson during the specified date range. For each spiff item that's sold, this report shows the quantity sold, the parts total, and the resulting spiff amount. It also shows the spiff percentage and spiff amount to remind you of the settings for a particular spiff.

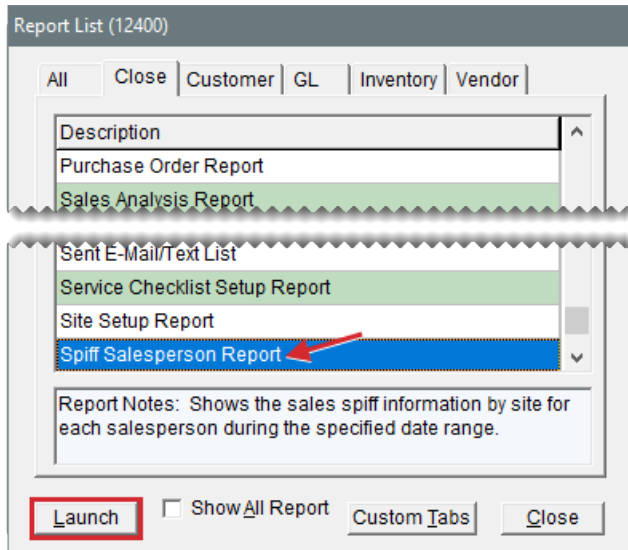
Note: Generate the spiff report before updating the spiffs or the items to which they're assigned, so you can keep track of the changes.

To generate a spiff salesperson report

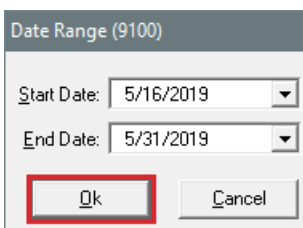
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Spiff Salesperson Report and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



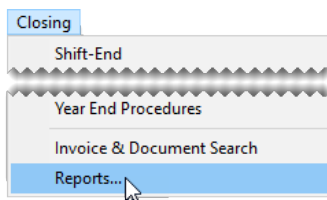
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

TRANSFER INVOICES

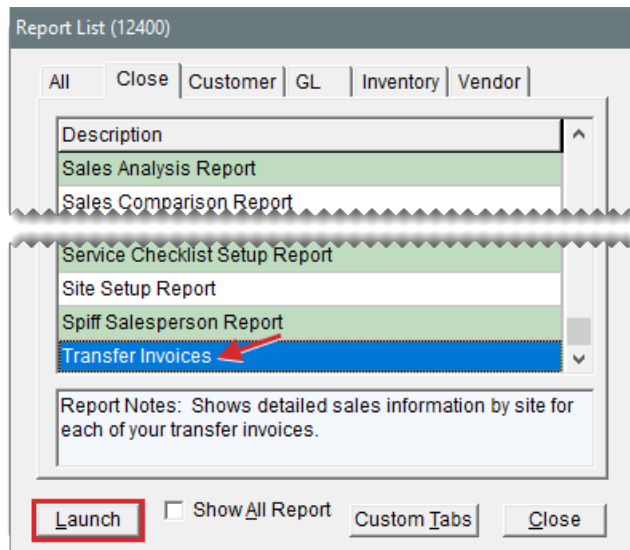
This report shows detailed sales information for each of your transfer invoices.

To generate a report of transfer invoices

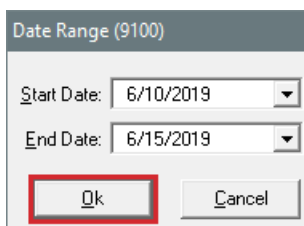
1. Select **Closing > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Close** tab selected.



2. Select Transfer Invoices and click **Launch**. The Date Range screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER TAB REPORTS

This tab includes reports for generating customer information, such as purchase history and account balances.

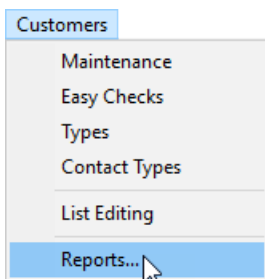
AR DETAIL - BY CUSTOMER

This report shows accounts receivable activity for one or more customers.

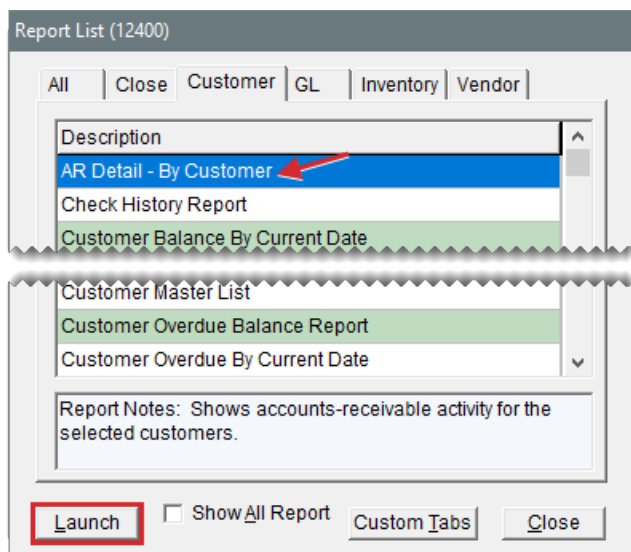
Note: When you select a customer range, this report lists all customers alphabetically that fall between the first and last names you select.

To generate the AR Detail - By Customer Report

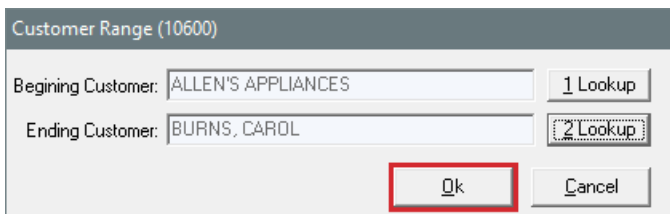
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select AR Detail - By Customer and click **Launch**. The Customer Range screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer for the beginning of the range. Then click **2 Lookup** and look up the customer for the end of the range.
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



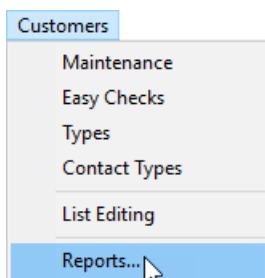
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CHECK HISTORY REPORT

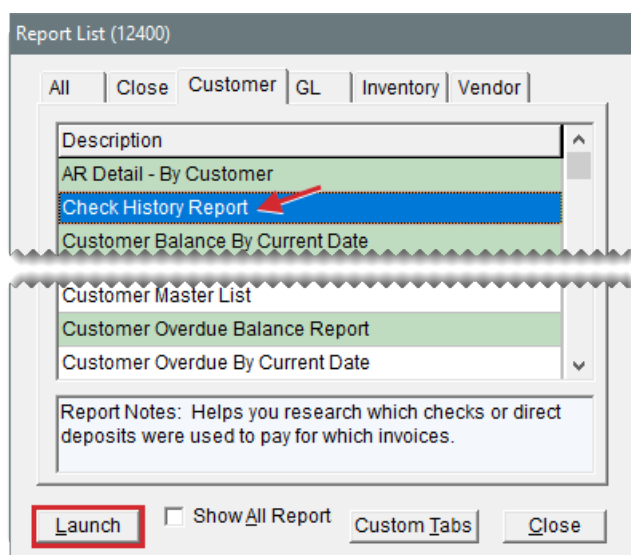
This report is designed to help you research which checks or direct deposits were used to pay for which invoices. The report includes any checks and direct deposits that were received from the customer at either the time of the sale or received later on account. If a check number was not entered at the time of payment, that check is excluded from the report.

To generate a Check History Report

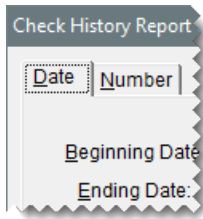
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



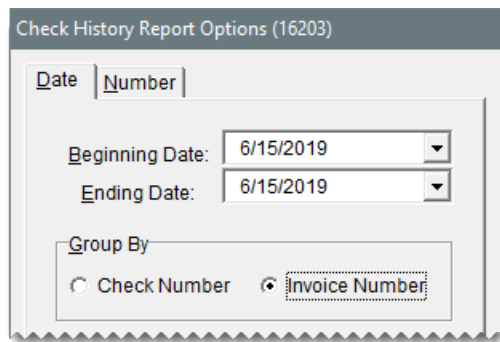
2. Select Check History Report and click **Launch**. The Check History Report Options screen opens.



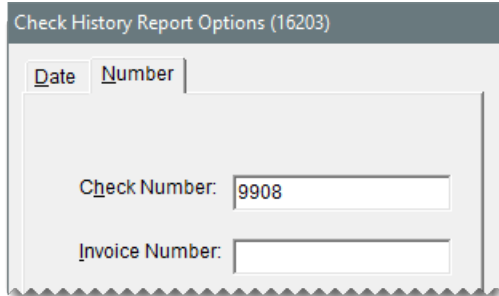
3. Select one of the following:
 - To look up checks written during on a specific day or during a date range, click the **Date** tab.
 - To look up a specific check number or invoice number, click the **Number** tab. Then go to step 6.



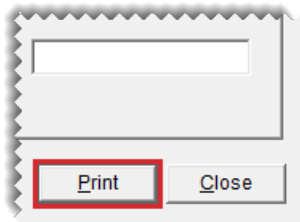
4. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
5. Select one of the following in the **Group By** area. Then go to step 7
 - **Check Number** to sort checks by the check number that was entered at point of sale
 - **Invoice Number** to sort checks by invoice number



6. Type the check number or the invoice number.



7. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



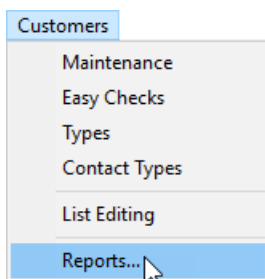
8. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER BALANCE BY CURRENT DATE

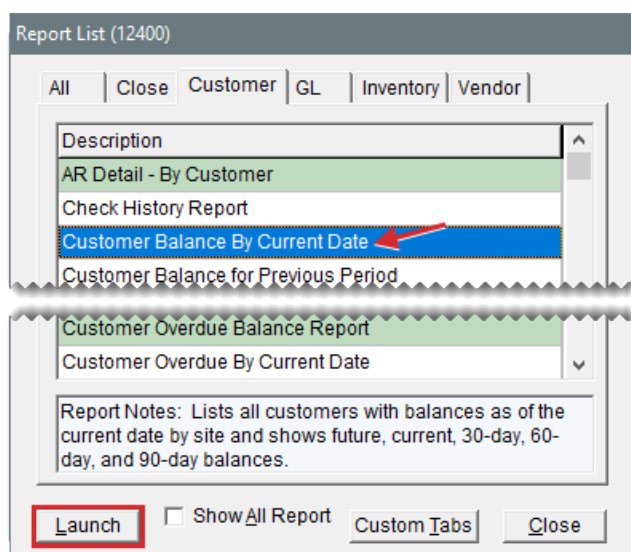
This report lists customers with balances as of the current date. It includes future, current, 30 day, 60 day, and 90 day balances.

To generate a Customer Balance Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Balance by Current Date and click **Launch**. The Customer Balance Reports screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
 - For one customer, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** to look up the first and last customers in the range.
 - To retrieve information for specific customer types only, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list.

Note: Information for all types is included on the report by default.

4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

5. Print the report and close the Report Window.
6. Close the Customer Balance Reports screen.

CUSTOMER BALANCE FOR PREVIOUS PERIOD

This report provides balance information for a single customer, a group of customers, or all customers for a previous fiscal period.

New fiscal period data for this report is available once the period ends. If your computer is running at 10:30 PM on the last day of the period (typically the end of the month), the report data is compiled at that time. If your computer is not running then, the compilation occurs the next time the computer is turned on.

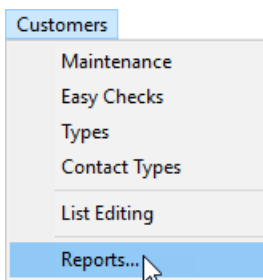
Note: This report and the corresponding data compilation were introduced in TireMaster 9.2.0. Therefore, fiscal period data for the report is available as of the end of the first period that occurred after TireMaster 9.2.0 was installed.

The data compiled for this report represents a moment in time. Therefore, it will not include backdated entries posted after the compilation.

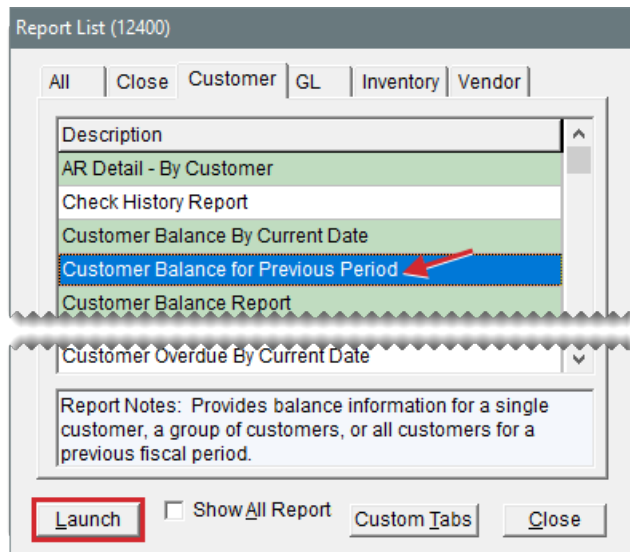
Example: An entry created in Period 5 and backdated to Period 4 would be excluded.

To generate a Customer Balance for Previous Period Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.

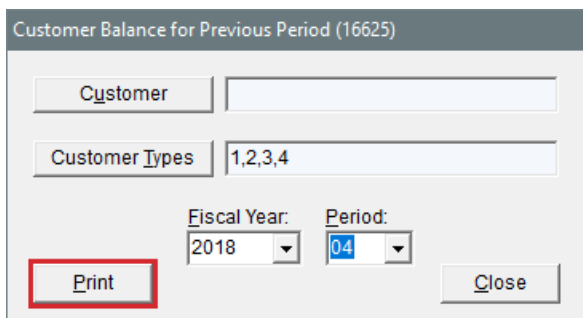


2. Select Customer Balance for Previous Period and click **Launch**. The Customer Balance History screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For a specific customer, click **Customer** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For all customers, leave the **Customer** field blank.
 - For information for specific customer types only, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list that appears.

Note: Information for all types is included on the report by default.
4. Select the fiscal year and period from the drop-downs.
5. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



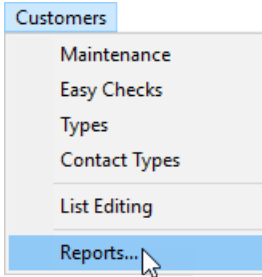
6. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER BALANCE REPORT

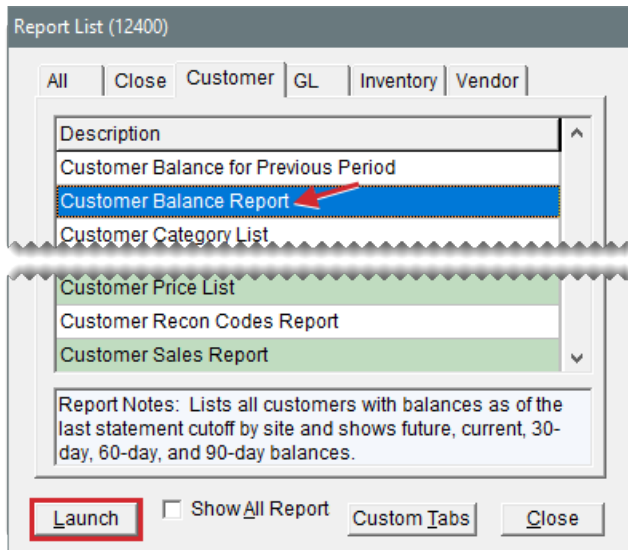
This report lists customers with balances as of the last statement cutoff. It includes future, current, 30 day, 60 day, and 90 day balances.

To generate a Customer Balance Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.

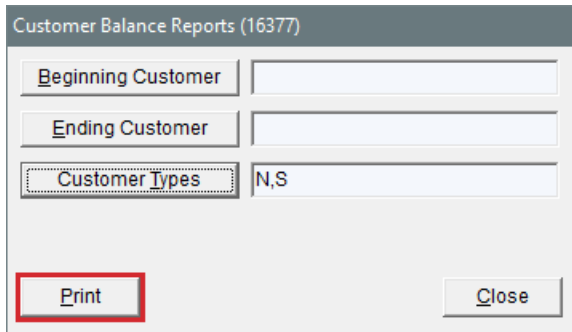


2. Select Customer Balance Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Balance Reports screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
 - For one customer, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** to look up the first and last customers in the range.
 - To retrieve information for specific customer types only, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list.

Note: Information for all types is included on the report by default.
4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



Customer Balance Reports (16377)

Beginning Customer

Ending Customer

Customer Types

Print

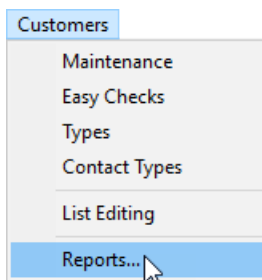
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.
6. Close the Customer Balance Reports screen.

CUSTOMER CATEGORY LIST

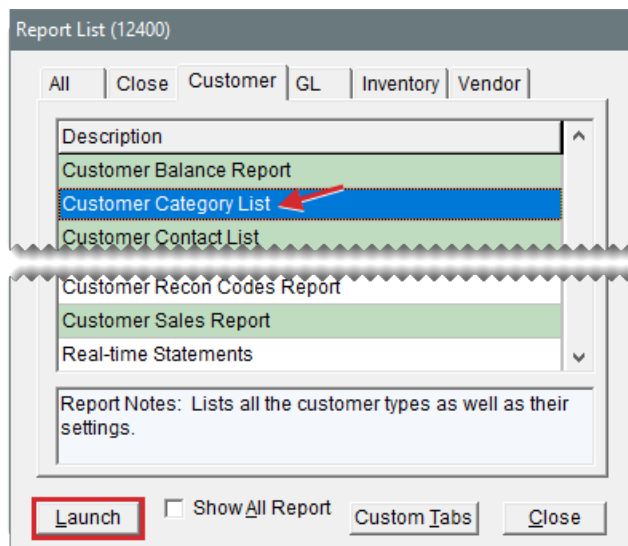
This report lists all the customer types as well as their settings.

To generate a Customer Category List

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Category List and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



Report List (12400)

All | Close | Customer | GL | Inventory | Vendor

Description

- Customer Balance Report
- Customer Category List** ←
- Customer Contact List
- Customer Recon Codes Report
- Customer Sales Report
- Real-time Statements

Report Notes: Lists all the customer types as well as their settings.

Launch Show All Report

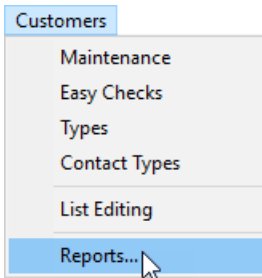
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER CONTACT LIST

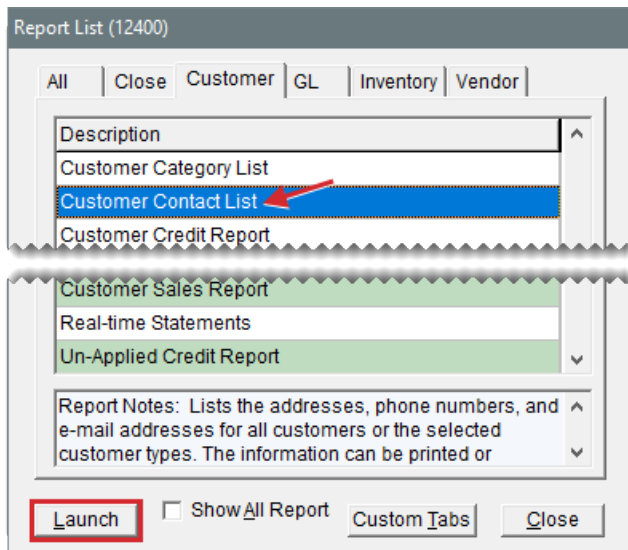
This report lists the addresses, phone numbers, and email addresses for all customers or one or more customer types. Information generated with this report can be printed or exported to a spreadsheet.

To generate a Customer Contact List

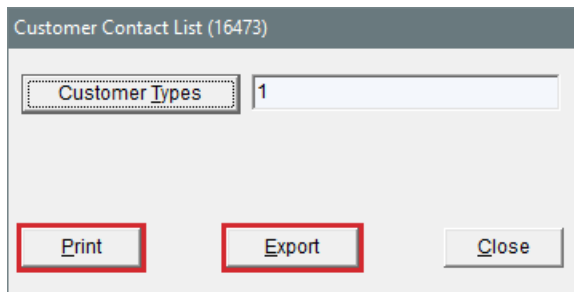
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Contact List and click **Launch**. The Customer Contact List screen opens.



3. Define which customers you want to include:
 - For all customers, leave the entries in the **Customer Types** field alone.
 - For specific customer types, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list that appears, and click **OK**. For multiple types, press the **Ctrl** key while you make your selections.
4. To generate the report, do one of the following:
 - For a printed copy, click **Print**. When the Report Window opens, click **Print** again. When you're done printing the report, close the Customer Contact List screen.
 - For a spreadsheet, click **Export**. Then click **OK** to close the message. The spreadsheet is saved in the **Apps** folder inside your TireMaster program directory.



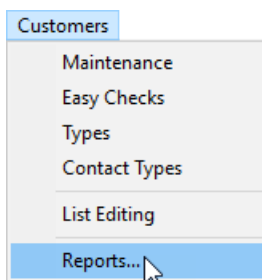
CUSTOMER CREDIT REPORT

This report shows the credit limit, remaining credit available, and aged balances for one or more customers. You can generate the report for the following:

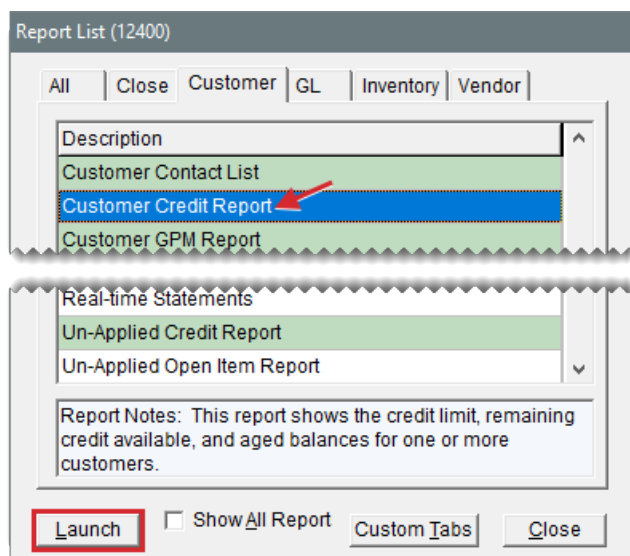
- One customer
- Customers who are all assigned the same customer type
- Customers who are assigned two or more different customer types

To generate a Customer Credit Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.

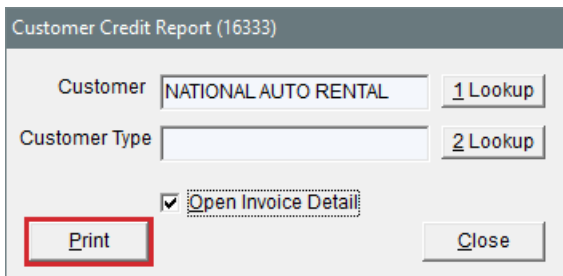


2. Select Customer Credit Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Credit Report screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:

- For one customer, click **1 Lookup**. Then look up the name of the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For customers who are all assigned the same type, click **2 Lookup**. Then select a type from the list.
 - For customers who are assigned two or more different types, click **2 Lookup**. Then press **Ctrl** and select each type that you want to include on the report.
4. To include invoices that haven't been paid, select the **Open Invoice Detail** check box. Otherwise, leave the check box clear.
 5. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



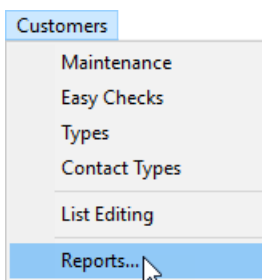
6. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER GPM REPORT

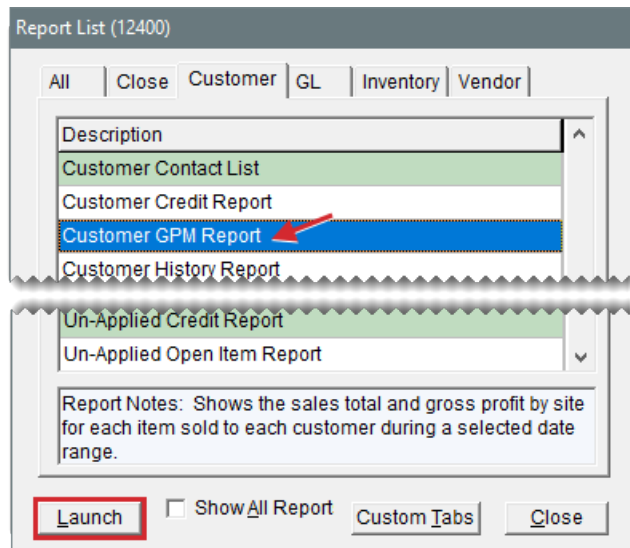
This report shows the sales total and gross profit for each item sold to each customer during a selected date range.

To generate a Customer GPM Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer GPM Report and click **Launch**. The Customer GPM Report Options screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click the **Beginning Customer** field, press , and look up the customer. Then look up the same customer by repeating this process in the **Ending Customer** field. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click the **Beginning Customer** field, press , and look up the first customer in range. Then click the **Ending Customer** field and look up the customer for the end of the range.
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields as is.
4. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
5. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Inventory Group**
 - **Inventory Category**
 - **Customer Type**
6. To include invoice information, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the **Show All Details** check box.
7. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

Customer GPM Report Options (16182)

Customer Sales Report

Beginning Customer 0

Ending Customer Z

Beginning Date 6/ 1/2019

Ending Date 6/15/2019

Group By

Inventory Group

Inventory Category

Customer Type

Show All Details

Print Close

8. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER HISTORY REPORT

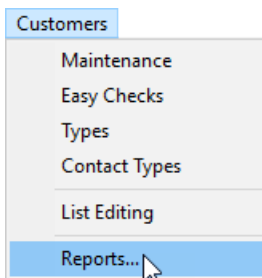
With this report, you can generate the following:

- For one customer, the running balance and a list of all transactions that occurred during a date range
- For all customers, running balances and a list of all transactions that have occurred since you started using TireMaster

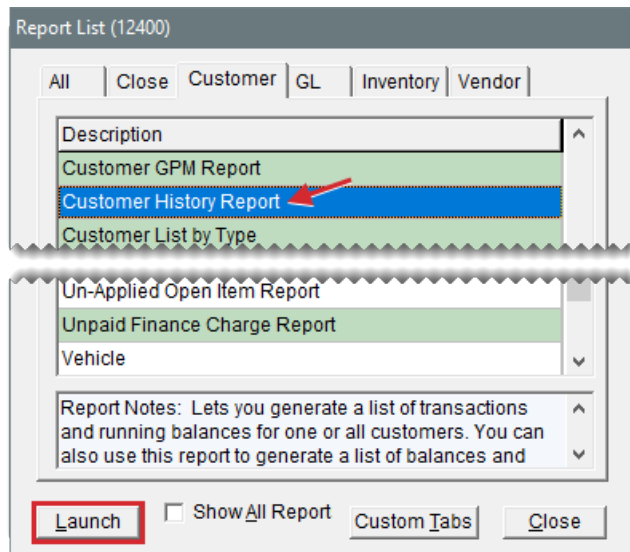
In addition to generating detailed history, you can also print a summary that shows only the balance and sale and payment totals for one or all customers.

To generate a Customer History Report

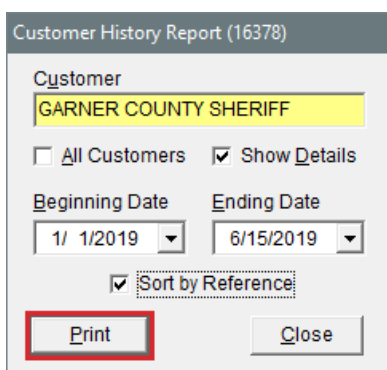
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer History Report and click **Launch**. The Customer History Report screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click the **Customer** field and press [accent]. Then look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For all customers, leave the **Customer** field blank and make sure the **All Customers** check box is selected.
 4. To include individual invoice totals, make sure the **Show Details** check box is selected. To display only balances and sale and payment totals, clear the **Show Details** check box.
- Note:** The report's **Cash/Credit** column includes cash, check, and credit card amounts.
5. If you're generating the report for one customer, select a date range.
 6. To sort transactions by reference number, select the check box. Otherwise, leave it alone.
 7. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



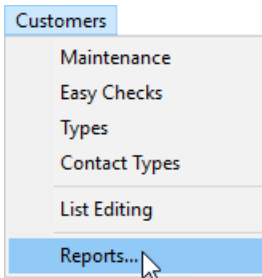
8. To print the report, click **Print**. Then click **Close**.

CUSTOMER LIST BY TYPE

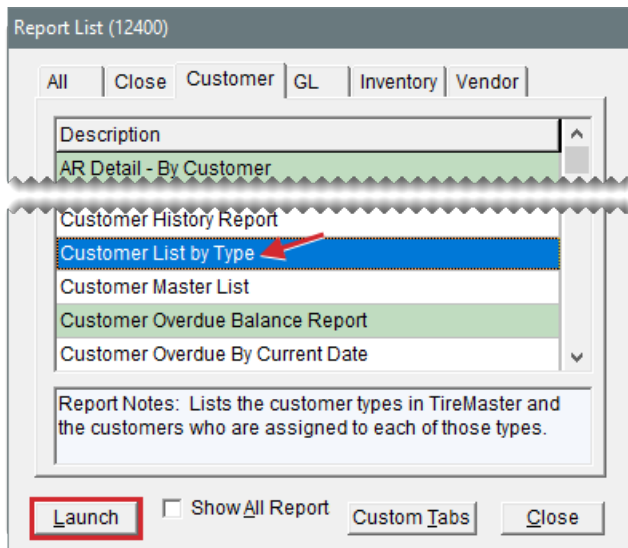
This report lists the customer types in TireMaster and the customers who are assigned to each of those types.

To generate a customer list by customer type

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer List by Type and click **Launch**. The Customer Range screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer for the beginning of the range. Then click **2 Lookup** and look up the customer for the end of the range.
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.

Customer Range (10600)

Beginning Customer:

Ending Customer:

- Print the report and close the Report Window.

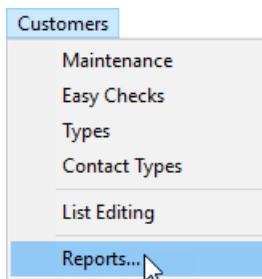
CUSTOMER MASTER LIST

With this report, you can generate the following:

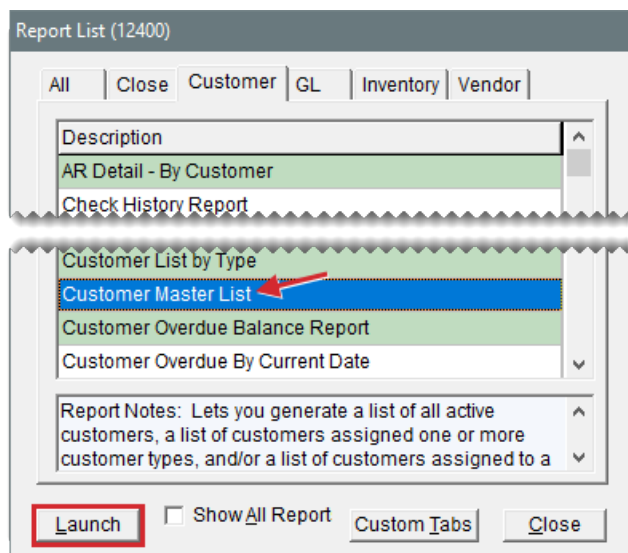
- A list of all active customers
- A list of customers assigned one or more customer types
- A list of customers assigned to a specific salesperson
- A list of customers assigned one or more customer types and a specific salesperson.

To generate a Customer Master List

- Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.

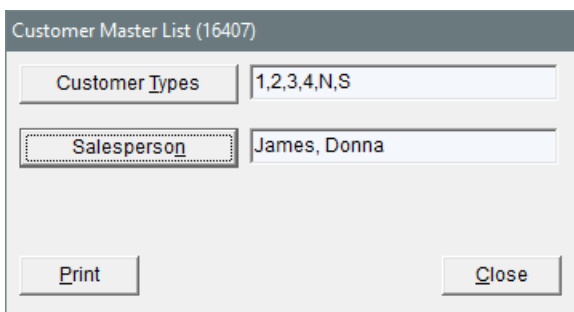


- Select Customer Master List and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



- To limit the report to specific customer types, do the following.

- a. Click **Customer Types**. The Customer/Vendor Type List opens.
 - b. Select one or more types from the list. For multiple types, press the **Ctrl** key and select each type that you want to include on the report.
 - c. Click **OK**.
4. To limit the report to customers who are assigned to a specific salesperson, do the following.
 - a. Click **Salesperson**. The User List opens.
 - b. Select the salesperson's name from the list and click **OK**.
 5. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



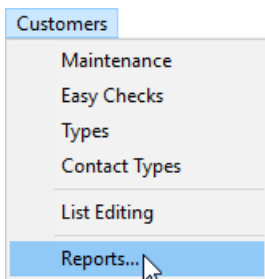
6. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER OVERDUE BALANCE REPORT

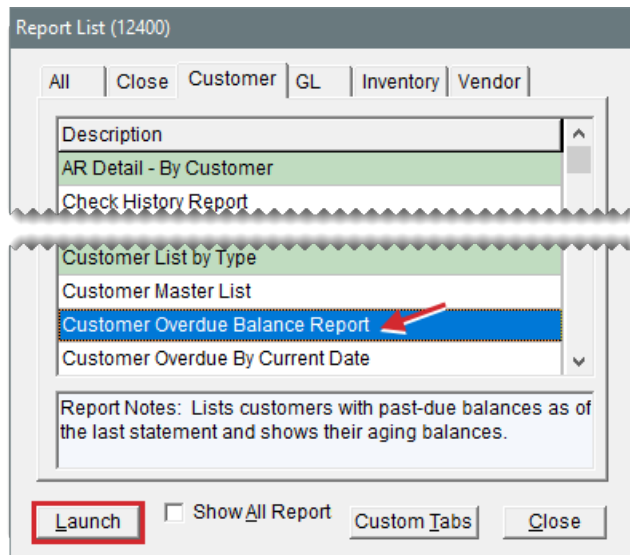
This report lists customers with past due balances as of the last statement and shows their aging balances.

To generate a Customer Overdue Balance Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Overdue Balance Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Balance Reports screen opens.

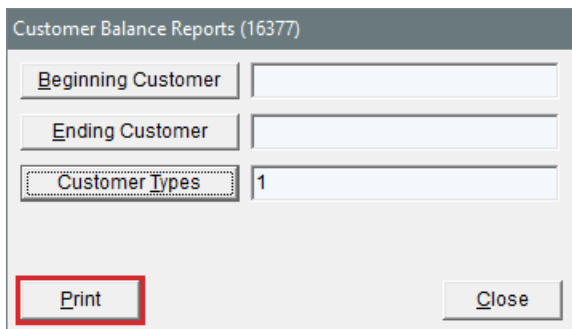


3. Select one or more customers:

- For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
- For one customer, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
- For a range of customers, click **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** to look up the first and last customers in the range.
- To retrieve information for specific customer types only, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list.

Note: Information for all types is included on the report by default.

4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

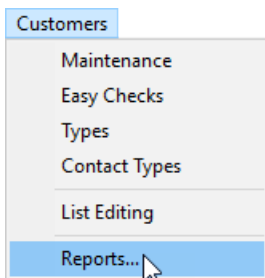
6. Close the Customer Balance Reports screen.

CUSTOMER OVERDUE BY CURRENT DATE

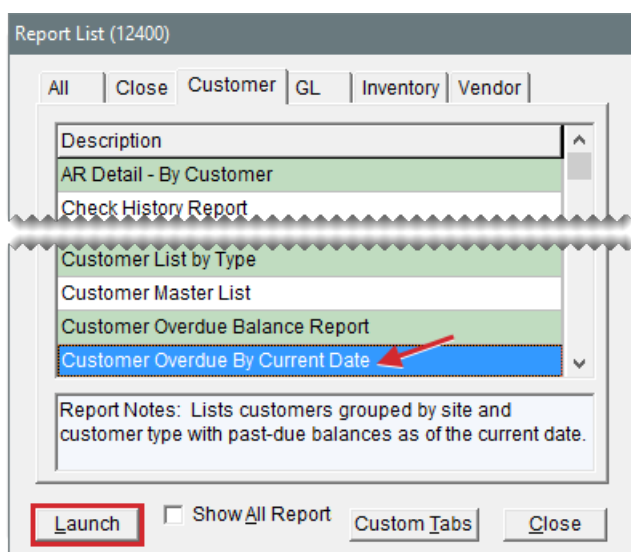
This report lists customers grouped by site and customer type with past due balances as of the current date.

To generate a Customer Overdue Balance by Current Date Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.

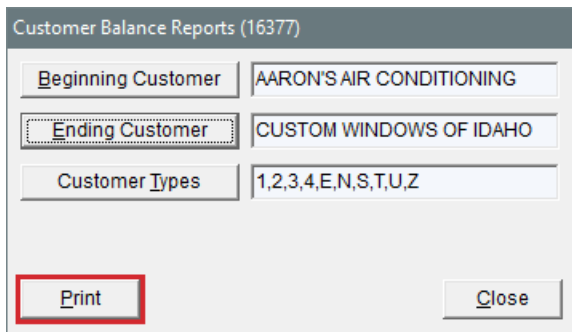


2. Select Customer Overdue by Current Date and click **Launch**. The Customer Balance Reports screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
 - For one customer, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** to look up the first and last customers in the range.
 - To retrieve information for specific customer types only, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list.

Note: Information for all types is included on the report by default.
4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



Customer Balance Reports (16377)

Beginning Customer: AARON'S AIR CONDITIONING

Ending Customer: CUSTOM WINDOWS OF IDAHO

Customer Types: 1,2,3,4,E,N,S,T,U,Z

Print (highlighted with a red box) Close

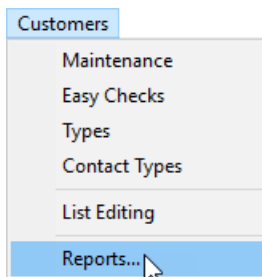
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.
6. Close the Customer Balance Reports screen.

CUSTOMER PRICE LIST

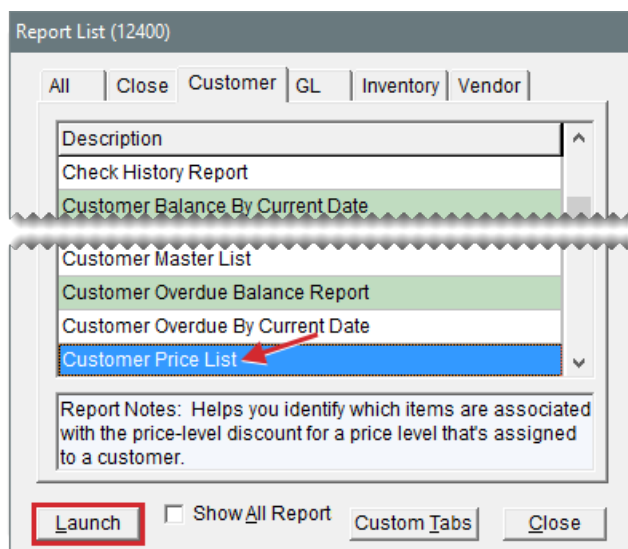
This report helps you identify which items are associated with the price level discount for a price level that's assigned to a customer.

To generate a Customer Price List

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Price List and click **Launch**. The Price List Report screen opens.



Report List (12400)

All Close Customer GL Inventory Vendor

Description

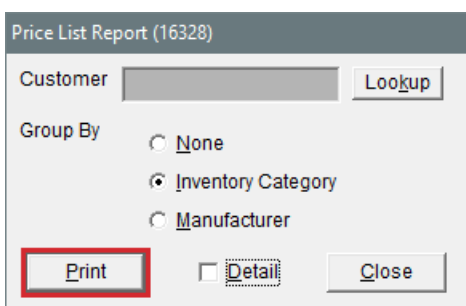
- Check History Report
- Customer Balance By Current Date
- Customer Master List
- Customer Overdue Balance Report
- Customer Overdue By Current Date
- Customer Price List (highlighted with a blue background and a red arrow)

Report Notes: Helps you identify which items are associated with the price-level discount for a price level that's assigned to a customer.

Launch (highlighted with a red box) Show All Report Custom Tabs Close

3. Select one or all customers:

- For one customer, click **Lookup**. Then look up the customer whose price level information you want to view. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For all customers, leave the **Customer** field blank.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **None**
 - **Inventory Category**
 - **Manufacturer**
 5. To include price level codes and descriptions, make sure the **Detail** check box is selected. To show items and their prices only, clear the check box.
 6. Click **Print**. The Custom Inventory Lookup screen opens.



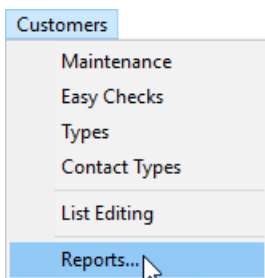
7. Look up the items that you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
8. Print the report and close the Report Window.
9. Close the Price List Report screen.

CUSTOMER RECON CODES REPORT

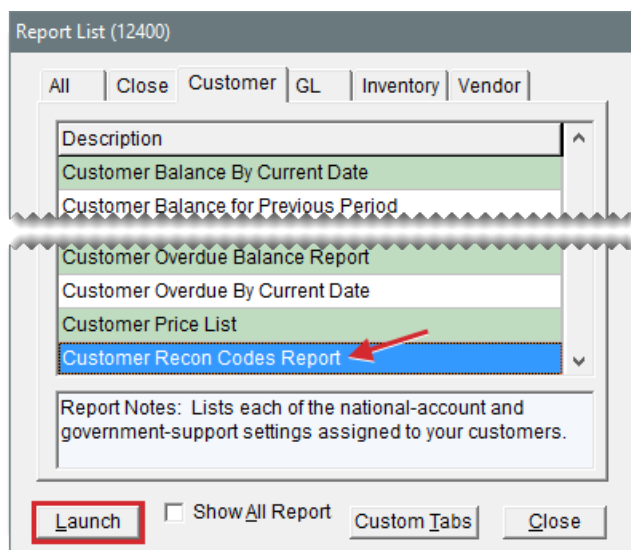
This report lists each of the national account and government support settings assigned to your customers. This listing includes the reconciliation code, the customer’s vendor-assigned account number, and your dealer ID number. The report also identifies whether prices and the term “delivery receipt” are to be printed on invoices for each reconciliation code.

To generate a Customer Recon Codes Report

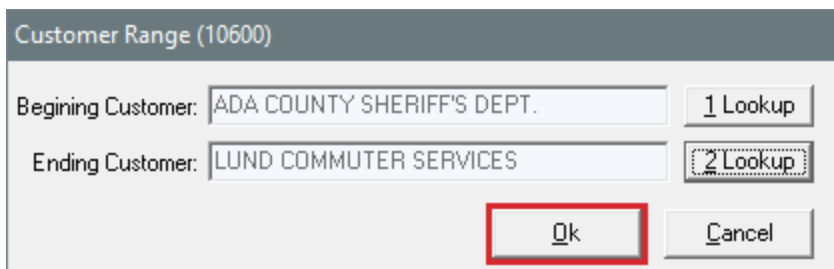
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Recon Codes Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Range screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer for the beginning of the range. Then click **2 Lookup** and look up the customer for the end of the range.
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



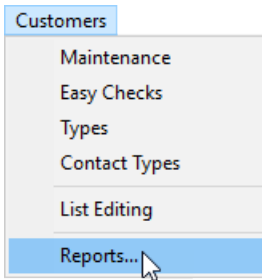
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

CUSTOMER SALES REPORT

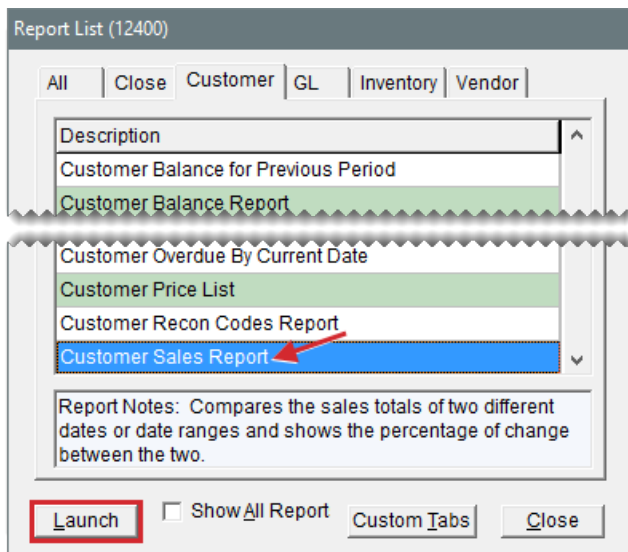
This report compares the sales totals of two different dates or date ranges and shows the percentage of change between the two. It provides several different settings for retrieving information, and the first page of the report shows which settings were chosen. Because your selections are saved until you exit the report settings screen, you can go back and modify them after printing.

To generate a Customer Sales Report

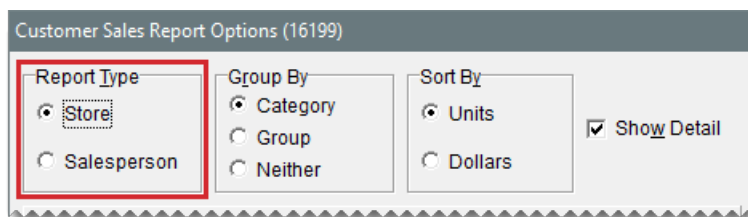
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Customer Sales Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Sales Report Options screen opens.



3. Select one of the following report types:
 - **Store** to generate storewide sales figures
 - **Salesperson** to generate sales figures by salesperson



4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
 - **Neither**

Customer Sales Report Options (16199)

Report Type: Store, Salesperson

Group By: Category, Group, Neither

Sort By: Units, Dollars

Show Detail

5. Select one of the following in the **Sort By** area:

- **Units** to display items from the highest to the lowest number of units sold
- **Dollars** to display items from the highest to lowest dollar amount sold

Customer Sales Report Options (16199)

Report Type: Store, Salesperson

Group By: Category, Group, Neither

Sort By: Units, Dollars

Show Detail

6. To include items sold on the report, make sure the **Show Detail** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.

Customer Sales Report Options (16199)

Report Type: Store, Salesperson

Group By: Category, Group, Neither

Sort By: Units, Dollars

Show Detail

7. Select dates for which you want to compare sales totals.

- a. Select the date or date range for current sales from the **Report Date Range** pop-up calendars.
- b. Select the date or date range that you want to compare your current sales to from the **Compare Date Range** pop-up calendars.

Report Date Range: Beginning Date: 4/ 1/2019, Ending Date: 6/30/2019

Compare Date Range: Beginning Date: 4/ 1/2018, Ending Date: 6/30/2018

Salesperson Beginning Salesperson: [Yellow field]

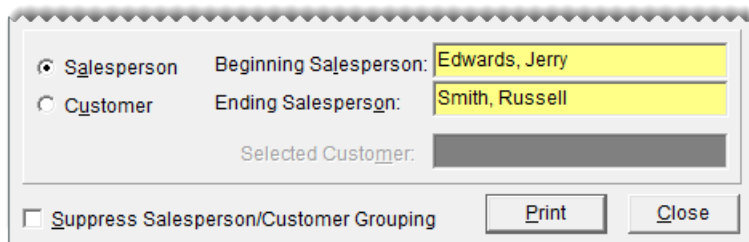
8. Define whether you want to display sales figures in report subgroups:

- If you selected the store report type (step 3), select **Salesperson** or **Customer**. Then, look up one salesperson, a range of salespeople, one customer, or all customers.

Note: To look up the name of a salesperson or customer, click the **Beginning Salesperson**, **Ending Salesperson** or **Selected Customer** field. Then press and select an

employee from the list that opens or look up a customer when prompted. For all salespeople or customers, leave the fields blank.

- If you selected the salesperson report type (step 3), look up one salesperson, a range of salespeople, or all salespeople. Then limit the report to one customer or include all customers.
- If you don't want to display the information in subgroups, select **Suppress Salesperson/Customer Grouping**.



9. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.
10. Print the report and close the Report Window.

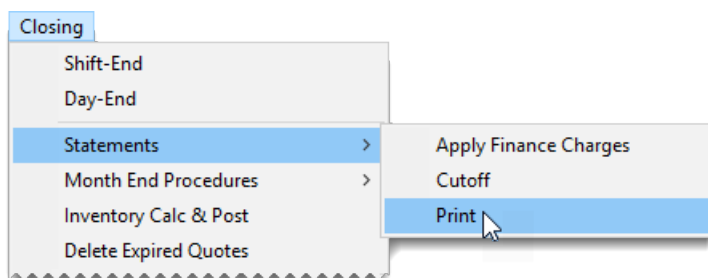
REAL TIME STATEMENTS

When you generate customer statements, you can produce them for all customers or limit the statement run to those who meet specific requirements. Then you can send statement emails and print the hard copies.

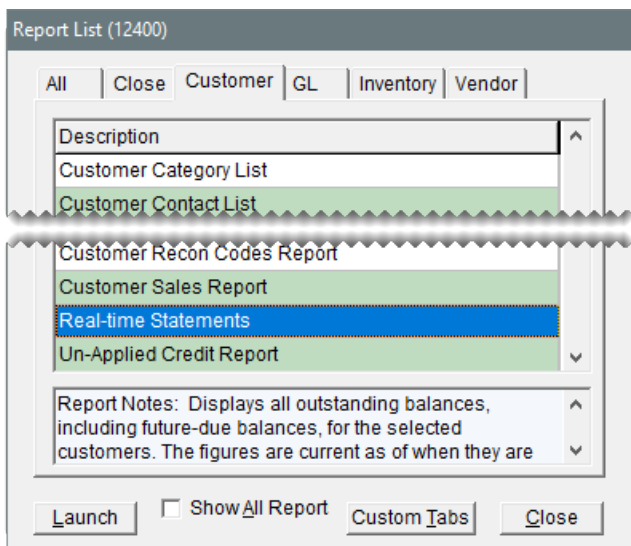
Note: You can also print real time statements for individual customers from the **Ledger/History** tab of the [Customer Maintenance screen](#). To generate a real time statement, click **Print**. Then select **Print real-time statement** and click **OK**.

To generate real time statements

1. Open the [statements screen](#) using one of the following methods:
 - Select **Closing > Statements > Print**.

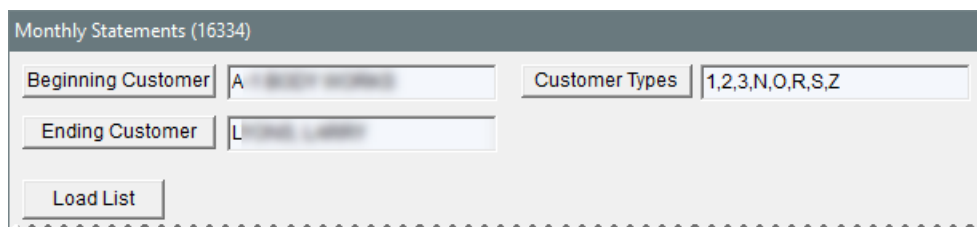


- Click **Reports** to open the Report List. Click the **Customer** tab, select Real-time Statements, and click **Launch**.

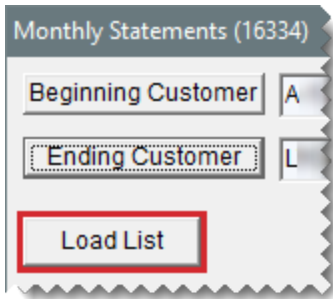


2. To define whether all customers, a group of customers, or individual customers will receive statements, do one of the following:
 - For all customers, leave all of the fields blank.
 - For one customer, click **Beginning Customer** and look up the customer for whom you want to generate a statement.
 - For a range of customers, click **Beginning Customer** and search for the first customer in the range. Then click **Ending Customer** and search for the last customer in the range.
 - For specific customer types, click **Customer Types**. Then select one or more types from the list that appears and click **OK**.

Note: For multiple types, press the **Ctrl** key while making your selections.



3. Click **Load List**. TireMaster adds the names and account balances for the customers who will receive statements to the screen.



The colors, codes, and dates in the **Email** and **Print** columns indicate the following:

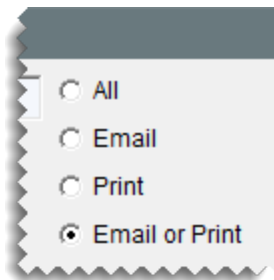
- The color green means a statement can be generated for a customer
- The color red means a statement has been printed or emailed to a customer
- The code *None* means the delivery method is not used for a customer
- The date is the date when a statement was last emailed or printed.

Note: The **Email** field is blank for new customers who have not yet been emailed statements. It is also blank prior to the first-ever statement run, after updating to TireMaster 9.3.0.

4. If you want to narrow down the number of customers displayed, do one of the following. By default, all customers with balances are displayed regardless of whether they receive statements.

Note: If you generate statements for customers with zero balances, they're also listed. For more information, see [Define Statement Print Options on page 659](#).

- For only the customers with balances who receive statements by email, select **Email**.
- For only the customers with balances who receive printed statements, select **Print**.
- For customers with balances who receive statements, select **Email or Print**.



5. Generate the statements.

- a. Click **Email**. TireMaster emails statements to customers assigned the email delivery method.

Note: Distributing statements by email can last several minutes to several hours, depending on the number of customers receiving statements by email. The PDFs of statements and duplicate invoices that are emailed to customers are available in the **Out** folder in your TireMaster program directory.

- b. Click **Print**. Statements for customers assigned the print delivery method are sent to the printer.

2.33	None	08/30/2019
8129.22	None	08/30/2019
744.81	None	08/30/2019

Buttons: **Email** **Print** **Close**

Once a customer's statement is printed or emailed, the **Print** field, **Email** field, or both turn red (depending on the customer's delivery method) and the statement-generation date appears.

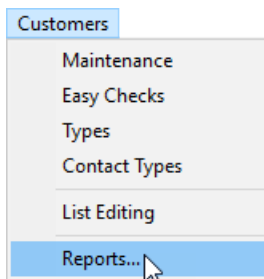
- If you experience an issue such as a printer jam or an email failure, resend the affected statements as needed. Otherwise, disregard this step. For more information, see [Customer Tab Reports on page 893](#).
- Close the statements screen.

UNAPPLIED CREDIT REPORT

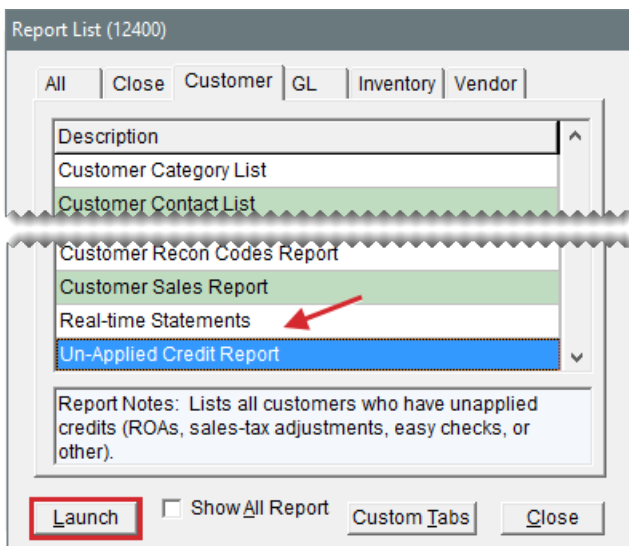
This report lists all customers who have unapplied credits (ROAs, sales tax adjustments, easy checks, or other). For each unapplied credit, the report shows the document type and number, the original credit amount, the applied amount, and the unapplied amount. You should generate this report before printing statements.

To generate an Unapplied Credit Report

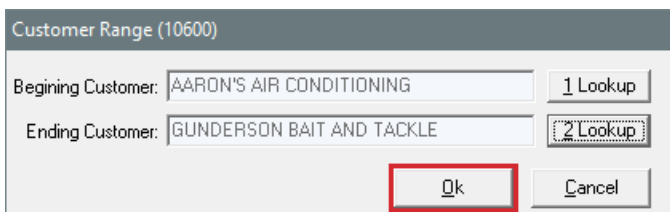
- Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



- Select Unapplied Credit Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Range screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer for the beginning of the range. Then click **2 Lookup** and look up the customer for the end of the range.
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



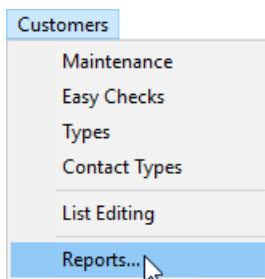
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

UNAPPLIED OPEN ITEM REPORT

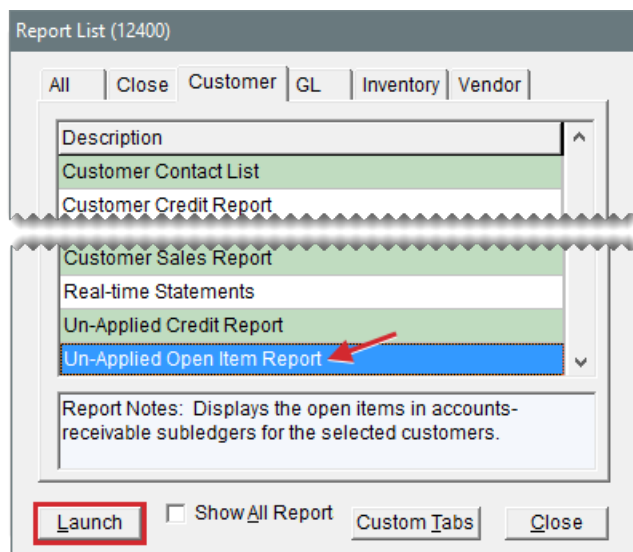
This report displays the open items in accounts receivable subledgers for the selected customers. These items include ROAs, finance charges, discounts, and other items that haven't been fully applied. This report shows the original amount, the applied amount, and the unapplied amount.

To generate an Unapplied Open Item Report

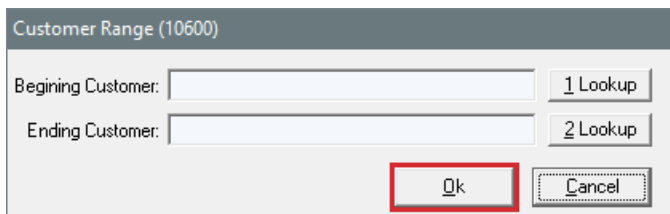
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Unapplied Open Item Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Range screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer for the beginning of the range. Then click **2 Lookup** and look up the customer for the end of the range.
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



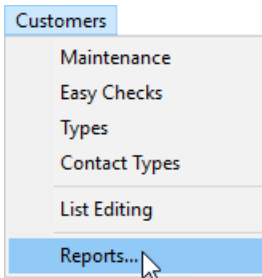
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

UNPAID FINANCE CHARGE REPORT

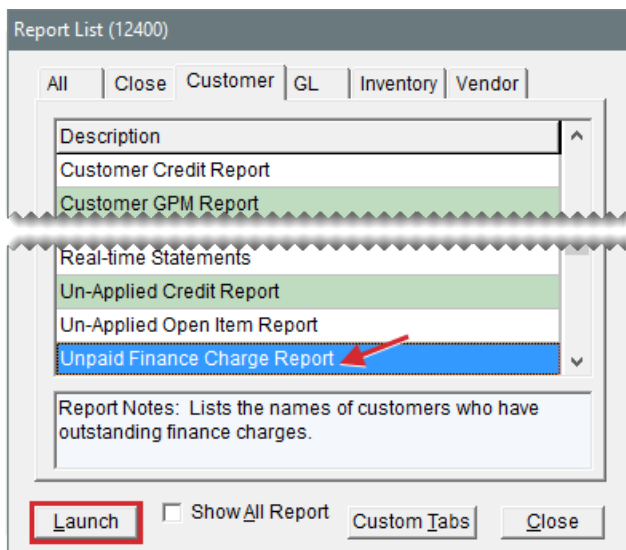
This report lists the names of customers who have outstanding finance charges. It displays the original amount for each outstanding charge, the amount paid on the charge, and the remaining amount due. In addition to those numbers, the report also includes aging information for the outstanding charges.

To generate an Unpaid Finance Charge Report

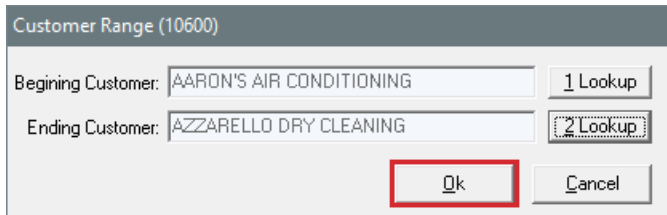
1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Unpaid Finance Charge Report and click **Launch**. The Customer Range screen opens.



3. Select one or more customers:
 - For one customer, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
 - For a range of customers, click **1 Lookup** and look up the customer for the beginning of the range. Then click **2 Lookup** and look up the customer for the end of the range.
 - For all customers, leave the **Beginning Customer** and **Ending Customer** fields blank.
4. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



Customer Range (10600)

Beginning Customer: AARON'S AIR CONDITIONING

Ending Customer: AZZARELLO DRY CLEANING

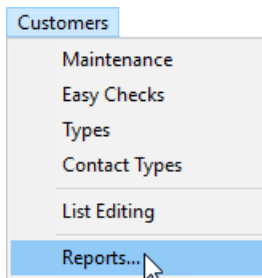
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

VEHICLE

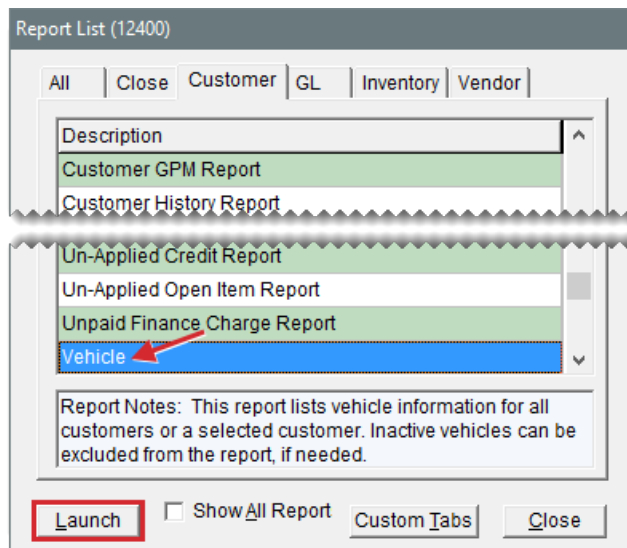
This report lists vehicle information for all customers, active customers, or a selected customer. For each vehicle, the report includes the year, make, model, mileage, license plate number, VIN, and the date of the last service.

To generate a Vehicle Report

1. Select **Customers > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Customer** tab selected.



2. Select Vehicle and click **Launch**. The Vehicle Master List screen opens.



Report List (12400)

All | Close | Customer | GL | Inventory | Vendor

Description

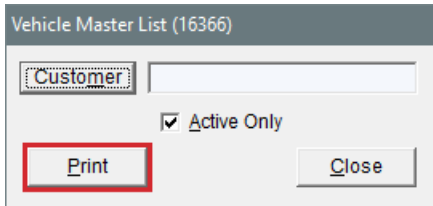
- Customer GPM Report
- Customer History Report
- Un-Applied Credit Report
- Un-Applied Open Item Report
- Unpaid Finance Charge Report
- Vehicle**

Report Notes: This report lists vehicle information for all customers or a selected customer. Inactive vehicles can be excluded from the report, if needed.

Show All Report

3. Select the vehicles for one or more customers:
 - For a list of all vehicles, leave the **Customer** field blank.

- For a list of vehicles belonging to a particular customer, click **Customer**. Then look up the customer's name. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).
- 4. To exclude inactive vehicles from the report, make sure the **Active Only** check box is selected. For all vehicles, clear the check box.
- 5. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.



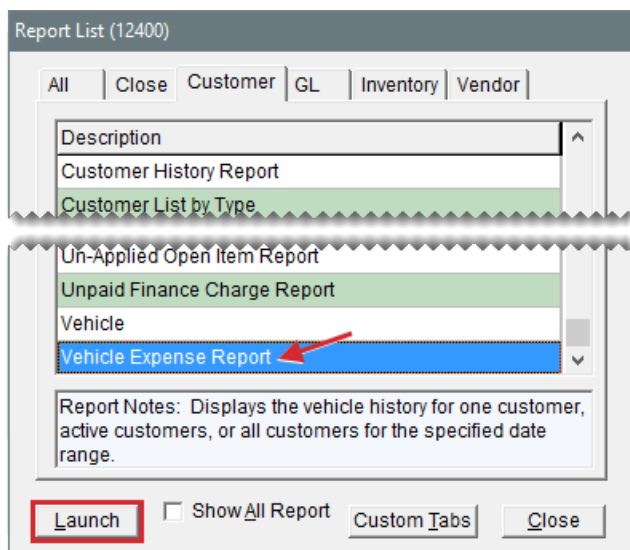
- 6. Print the report and close the Report Window.

VEHICLE EXPENSE REPORT

The Vehicle Expense Report displays the vehicle history for one customer, active customers, or all customers for the specified date range. It can be printed from either the Report List or the **Vehicle** tab on the [Customer Maintenance screen](#).

To generate a Vehicle Expense Report

- 1. Do one of the following to launch the report:
 - Select **Reports** from the **Customers** menu. Then select Vehicle Expense Report and click **Launch**.



- On the Customer Maintenance screen, click the **Vehicle** tab. Then select a vehicle and click **Expense**.

Customer Maintenance (12200)

General Vehicle ShipTo Ledger/History Aging Information

Retail Commercial

GARNER COUNTY SHERIFF

Year	Make	Model	Unit #	License	Mileage	Site	VIN	Veh #
13	CHEVROLET	SUBURBAN 1500	4	GCS3	0	1		161
12	DODGE	CHARGER	4	GCS4	0	1		162

Add Edit Delete Transfer Combine History **CUSTOMER SIGNUP** Expense

The Vehicle Expense Report Options screen opens.

2. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
3. Define whether to generate a report for one customer or all customers. If you're generating this report from Customer Maintenance, disregard this step.
 - For one customer, click **Customer** and look up the customer. For more information, see [Customer Searches on page 90](#).

Note: The customer's name is already entered when printing the report from the Customer Maintenance screen.
 - For all customers, leave the **Customer** field blank.
4. Define whether to generate a report for one vehicle or all vehicles:
 - For one vehicle, click **Vehicle** and select a vehicle from the list that opens.

Note: The vehicle is already entered when printing the report from the Customer Maintenance screen.
 - For all vehicles, leave the **Vehicle** field blank.
5. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
 - **Invoice**
6. To exclude inactive vehicles from the report, select the **Active Only** check box.
7. To include invoice information, make sure **Show Detail** is selected. To only display totals, clear the check box.
8. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens and displays the report.

Vehicle Expense Report Options (16205)

Beginning Date: 1/ 3/2016 Ending Date: 7/ 3/2019

Customer: GARNER COUNTY SHERIFF

Vehicle: 13 CHEVROLET SUBURBAN

Group By:
 Category Group Invoice

Active Only Show Detail

Print Close

9. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY TAB REPORTS

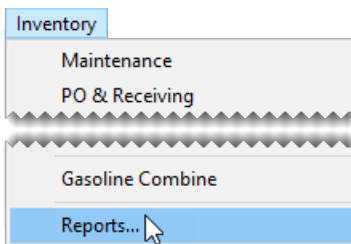
These reports are useful for managing your inventory.

CONSIGNMENT INVENTORY

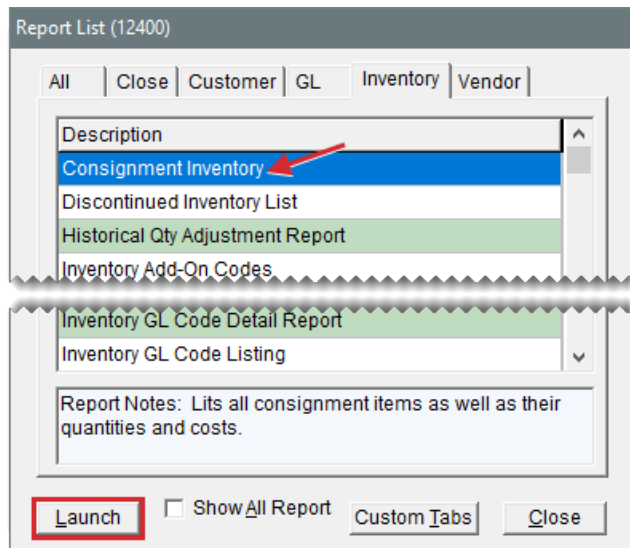
This report lists all consignment items (items assigned type **C**) as well as their quantities and costs.

To generate a Consignment Inventory Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Consignment Inventory and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



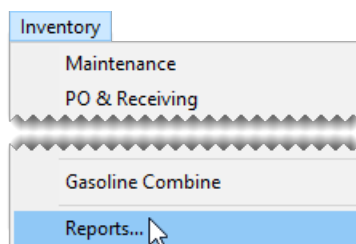
3. Look up one or more items. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

DISCONTINUED INVENTORY LIST

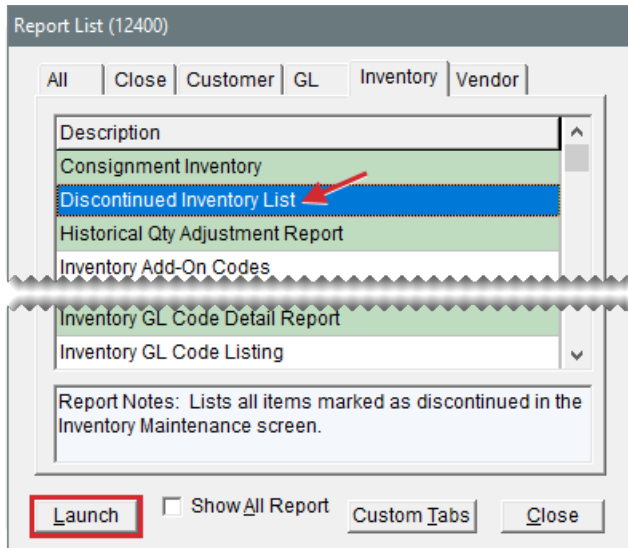
This report lists all items marked as discontinued on the [Inventory Maintenance Screen](#). Information displayed on the report includes the on hand quantity, unpriced quantity, total quantity, parts price, labor price, and FET.

To generate a Discontinued Inventory List

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select **Discontinued Inventory List** and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



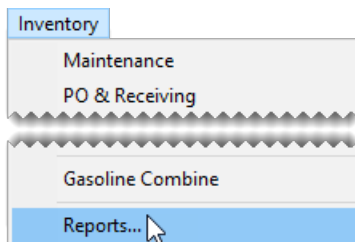
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

HISTORICAL QTY ADJUSTMENT REPORT

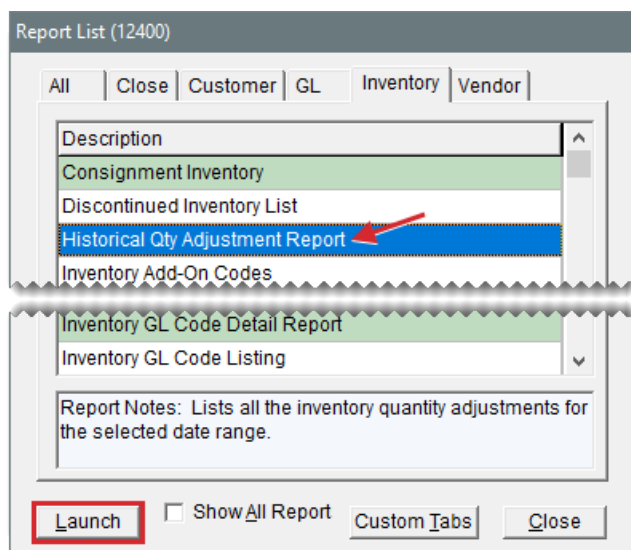
This report lists all the inventory quantity adjustments for the selected date range.

To generate a Historical Qty Adjustment Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Historical Qty Adjustment Report and click **Launch**. The Report Option screen opens.



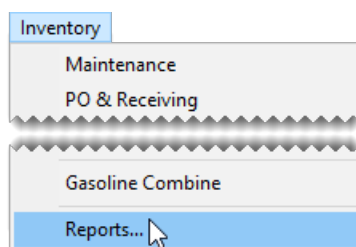
3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
5. To include individual items, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For group or category totals only, clear the check box.
6. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY ADD-ON CODES

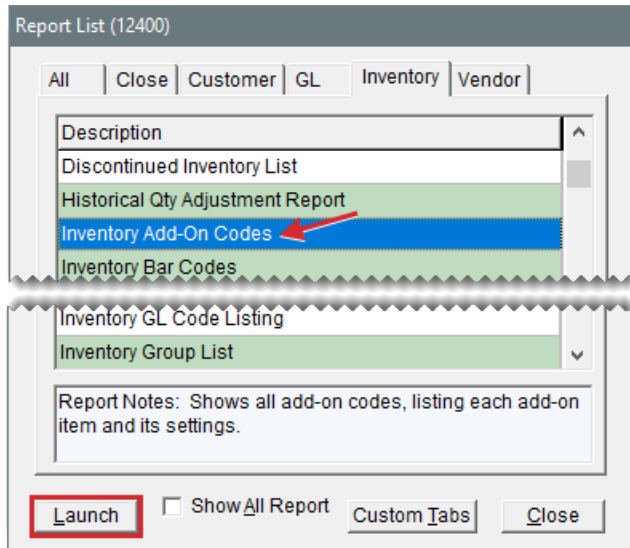
This report shows all add-on codes, along with the settings and items assigned to each of the codes.

To generate an Inventory Add-On Codes Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Add-On Codes and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



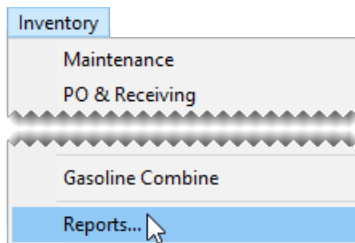
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY BAR CODES

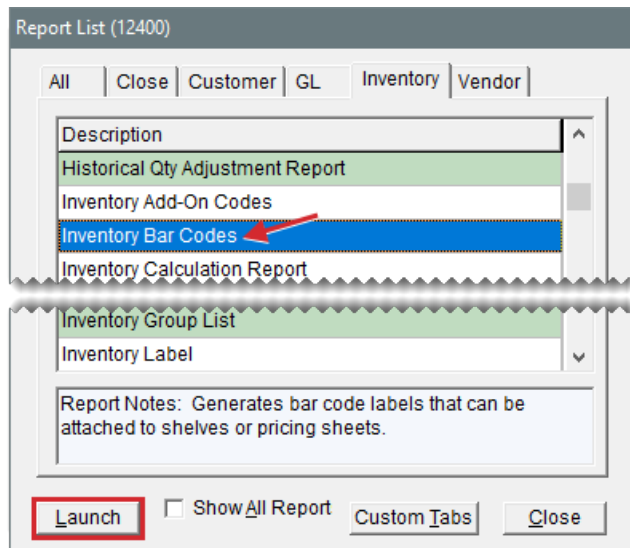
With this report, you can generate bar code labels that can be attached to shelves or pricing sheets. In addition to bar codes, the labels can include up to four types of information, such as sizes and descriptions. Bar codes can be printed on Avery® 8163 label sheets or other compatible label sheets (2 x 4 inches).

To generate inventory bar codes

1. Load the printer with label sheets.
2. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



3. Select Inventory Bar Codes and click **Launch**. The Bar Code Report screen opens.



4. Select up to four of the following types of information to include with the bar code:

- **Product Code**
- **Size**
- **Description**
- **Quick Look**
- **Bar Code #**
- **Store Name**

Note: This information prints in the order that it's selected. To rearrange the information, clear the check boxes and then select them in the order that you want.

5. Select the bar code that you want to print from the drop-down.

Note: If you've stored bar codes in the [Inventory Maintenance screen's Vendor Part#](#) field, you can also retrieve that data from the drop-down.

6. Click **Print**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.

Bar Code Report (16408)

Select the information you want to include with the bar code. (Limit 4)

Product Code Quick Look
 Size Bar Code #
 Description Store Name

Print Order

Product Code
Size
Description
Bar Code #

Select the bar code that you want to print

Bar Code1

Print Close

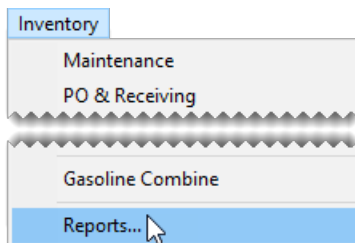
7. Look up the items whose bar codes you want to print. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
8. Print the labels and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY CATEGORY LIST

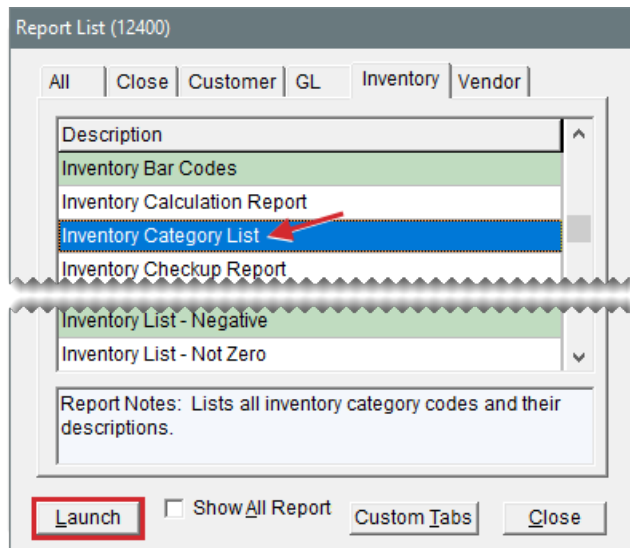
This report lists all inventory category codes and their descriptions.

To generate an Inventory Category List

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Category List and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

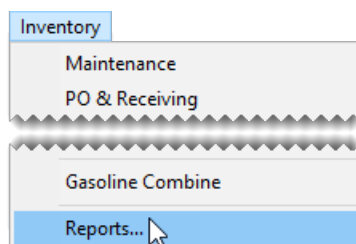
INVENTORY CHECK UP REPORT

This report compares TireMaster's inventory quantities to the quantities calculated from detailed histories for sales, receivings, and adjustments. If the report notes any differences, call ASA Support. Print this report at stores only.

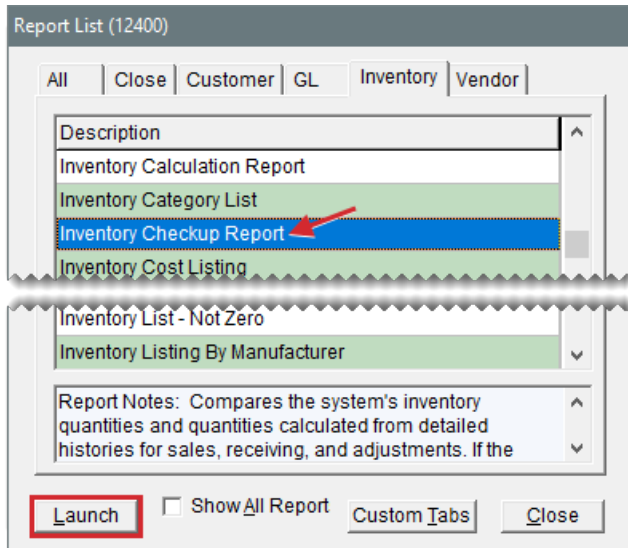
Note: To ensure that TireMaster reports item quantities and any potential discrepancies correctly, generate this report only when no other users are logged in to the program.

To generate an Inventory Check Up Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Check Up Report and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

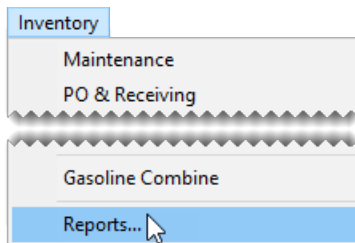
INVENTORY COST LISTING

This report provides a variety of information about items, including quantities, cost, federal excise tax, parts and labor prices, and gross profits. With this report, you can also view month-to-date, year-to-date, and last year's total quantities sold for items.

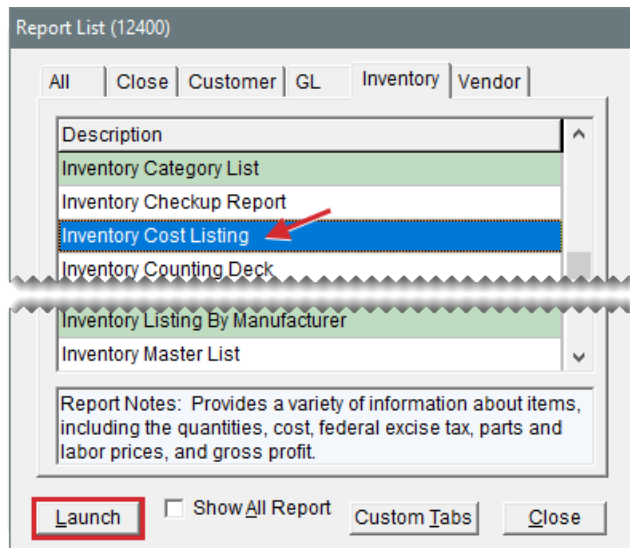
Note: An asterisk (*) next to the parts price indicates that an item is on sale.

To generate an Inventory Cost Listing

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Cost Listing and click **Launch**. The Inventory Cost Listing Report screen opens.



3. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Inventory Group**
 - **Inventory Category**
 - **Site**
4. To include information for individual items, make sure the **Show Detail** check box is selected. For totals only, clear the check box.
5. Click **Print**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



6. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.
8. Close the Inventory Cost Listing Report screen.

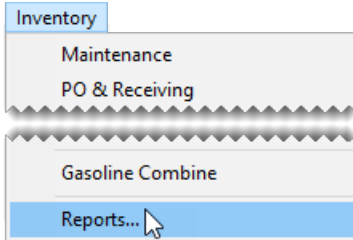
INVENTORY COUNTING DECK

This report lists the items you want to count, and it includes blank lines where you can write the actual quantity for each of the items.

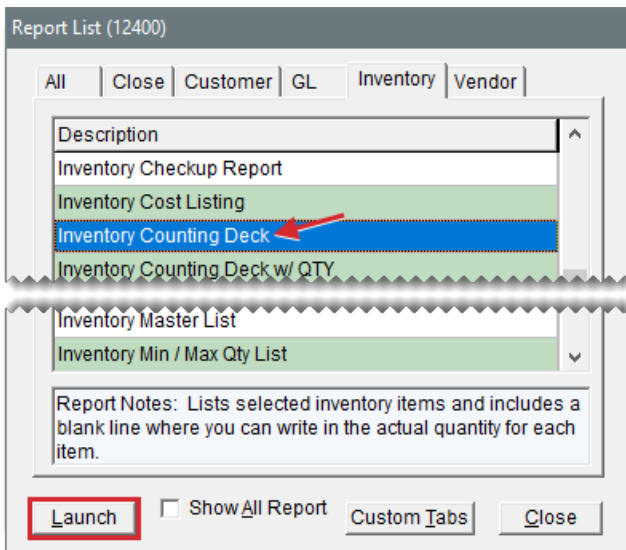
Note: For a counting deck that includes TireMaster's system-generated inventory quantities, print [Inventory Counting Deck w/ QTY](#) instead.

To generate an Inventory Counting Deck

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select **Inventory Counting Deck** and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



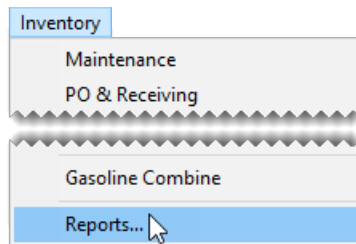
3. Look up the items you want to count. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY COUNTING DECK W/ QTY

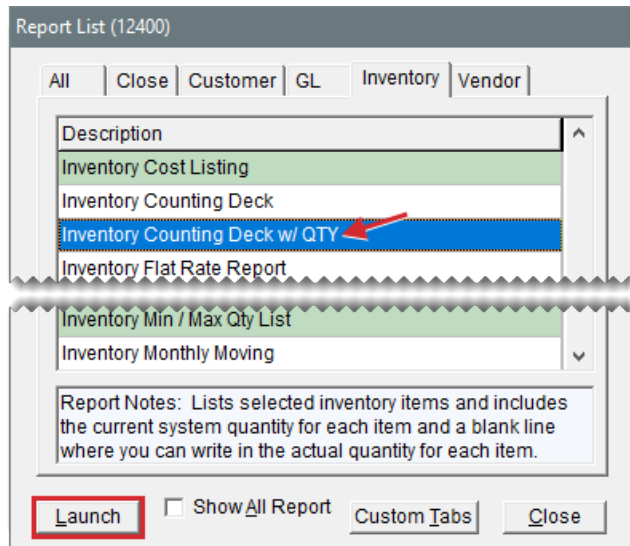
This report lists the items that you want to count. For each item, it includes the current system-generated quantity, a blank line where you can write the actual quantity, and the quantity on work orders.

To generate an Inventory Counting Deck w/QTY

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Counting Deck w/ QTY and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



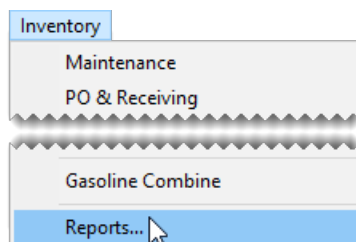
3. Look up the items you want to count. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches](#) on page 218.
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY FLAT RATE REPORT

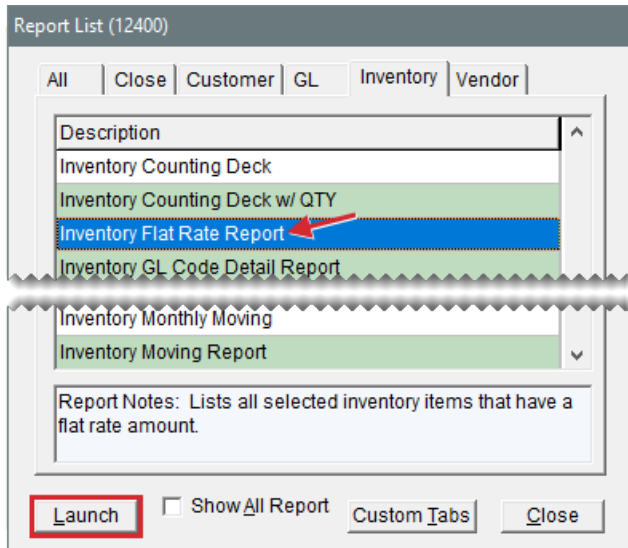
This report lists items whose settings include a flat rate. For more information, see [Flat Rate Reporting](#) on page 752.

To generate an Inventory Flat Rate Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Flat Rate Report and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



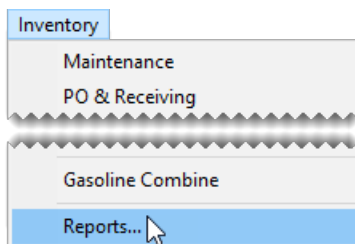
3. Look up the items you whose flat rate you want to see. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY GROUP LIST

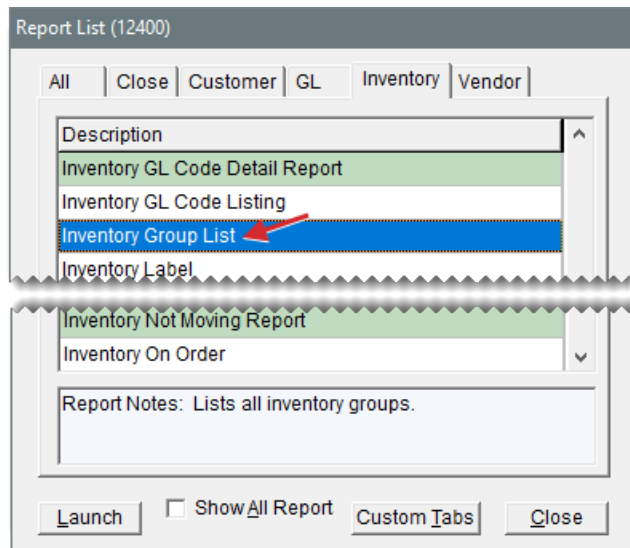
This report lists the inventory groups set up in TireMaster.

To generate an Inventory Group List

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Click **Inventory Group List** and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens and displays the report.



3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY LABEL

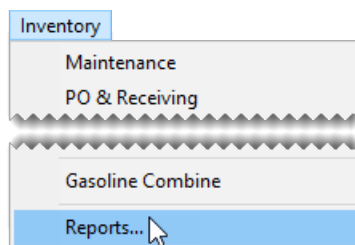
This report prints a label for each selected item. Each page of the report prints three labels across and ten labels down. The labels include the following information:

- Product Code
- Manufacturer
- Name (Description)
- Size
- Rim Size
- Vendor Part Number
- Everyday Low Price

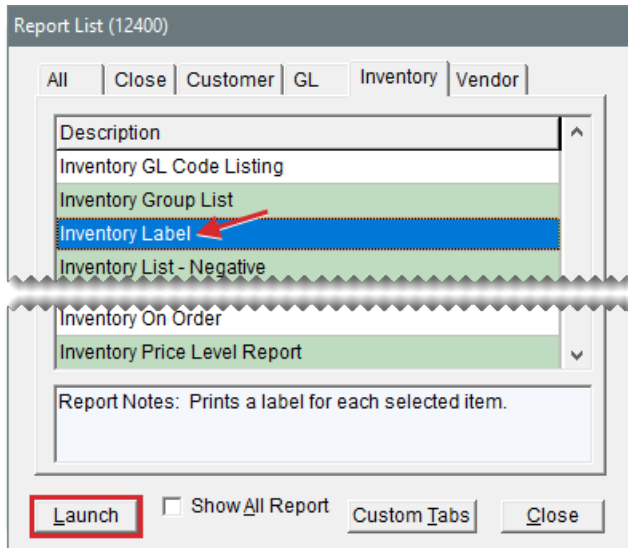
Note: For best results, print on Avery® 5160 labels or a similar label type.

To create inventory labels

1. Load the reports printer with label sheets.
2. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



3. Select Inventory Labels and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



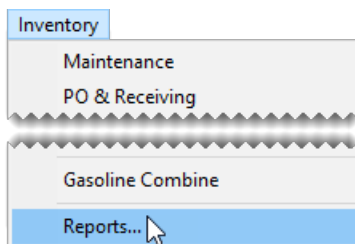
4. Look up the items for which you're creating labels. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY LIST - NEGATIVE

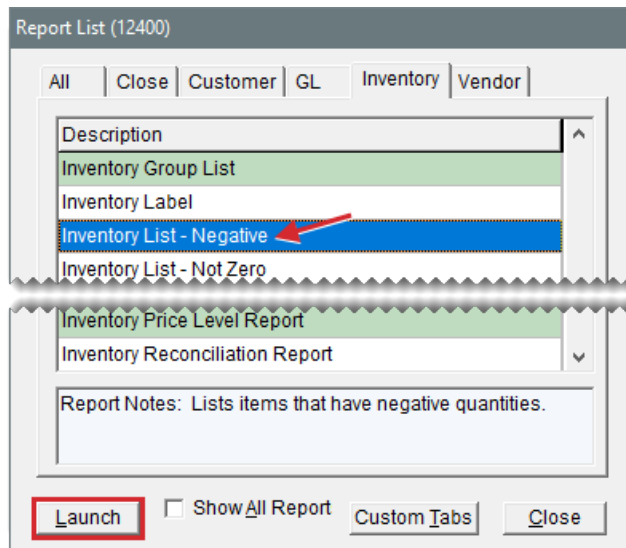
This report lists inventory items that have negative quantities in TireMaster.

To generate an Inventory List - Negative Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory List - Negative and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



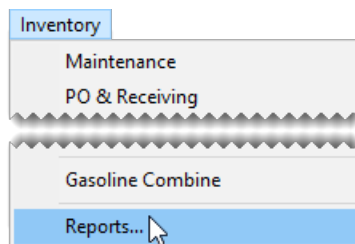
3. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY LIST - NOT ZERO

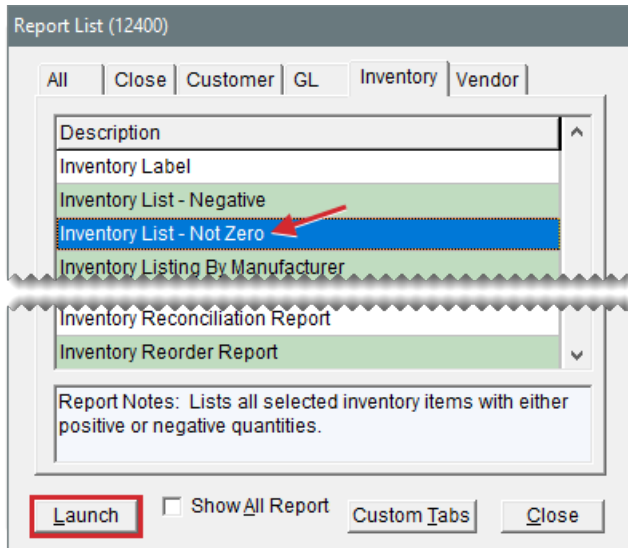
This report lists all selected items with either positive or negative quantities.

To generate an Inventory List - Not Zero Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory List - Not Zero and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



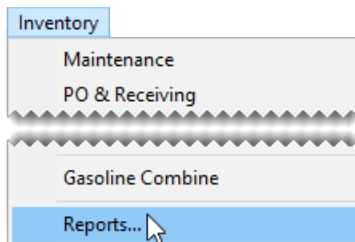
3. Look up the items you want to check. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY LISTING BY MANUFACTURER

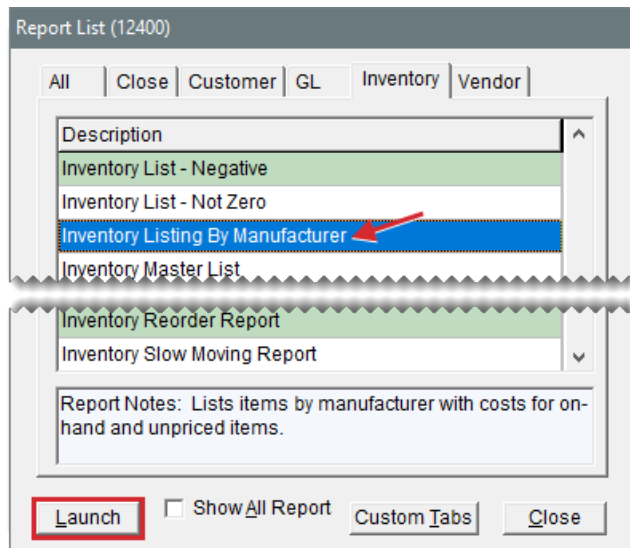
This report lists items by manufacturer with costs for on hand and unpriced items.

To generate an Inventory Listing by Manufacturer

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Listing By Manufacturer and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



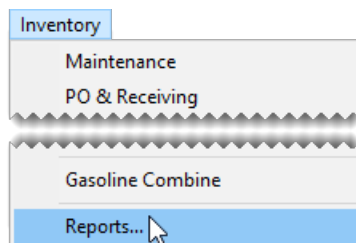
3. Look up items for one or more manufacturers. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Search by Manufacturer on page 219](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY MASTER LIST

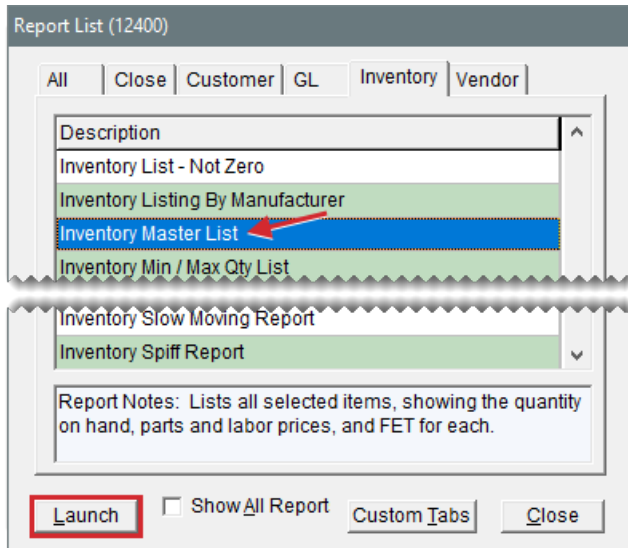
This report lists all selected items, showing the quantity on hand, parts and labor prices, and FET for each. This report includes both inventoriable and noninventoriable items.

To generate an Inventory Master List

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Master List and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



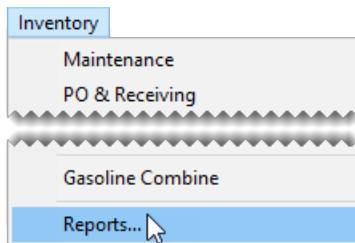
3. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY MIN/MAX QTY LIST

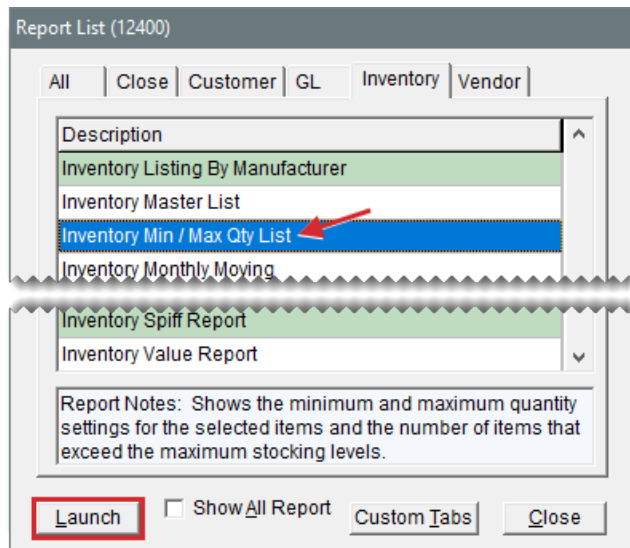
This report shows the minimum and maximum quantity settings for the selected items and the number of items that exceed the maximum stocking levels. In addition to stocking level information, the report also includes on work order, on hand, unpriced quantities.

To generate an Inventory Min/Max Qty List

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Min/Max Qty List and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



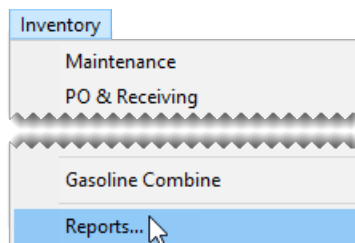
3. Look up the items you want to check. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY MONTHLY MOVING

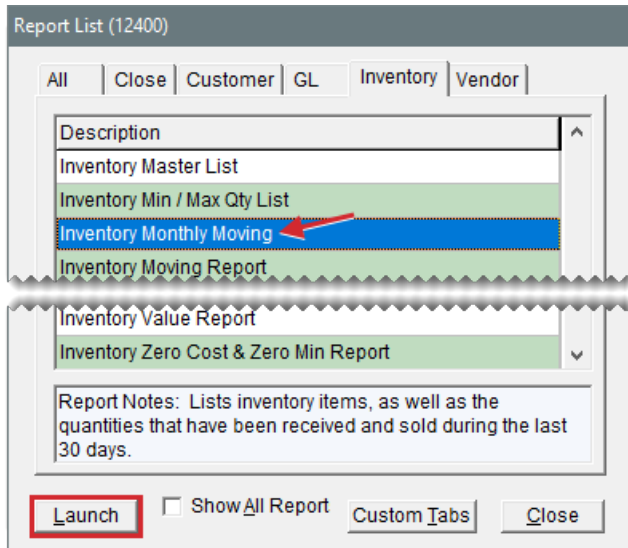
This report lists inventory items, as well as the quantities that have been received and sold, during the last 30 days.

To generate an inventory monthly moving report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Monthly Moving and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



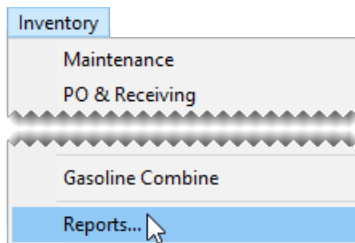
3. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY MOVING REPORT

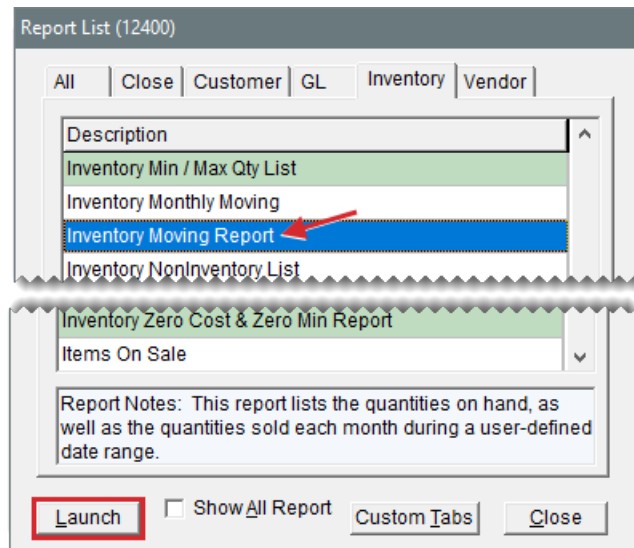
This report lists the quantities on hand and the quantities sold each month, during a user-defined date range.

To generate an Inventory Moving Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Moving Report and click **Launch**. The Inventory Moving Report screen opens.



3. Type the beginning and ending dates of the date range. For a single day, use the same day for the beginning and ending date.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Product Code**
 - **Size**
 - **Description**
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
 - **MFG**
5. To include minimum/maximum quantities, location (where the item is stored), and site, select one or more of the check boxes.
6. Click **Print**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.

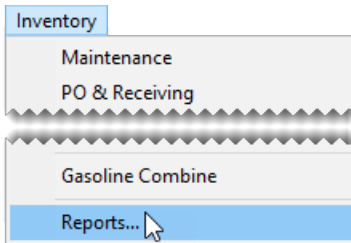
7. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
8. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY NONINVENTORY LIST

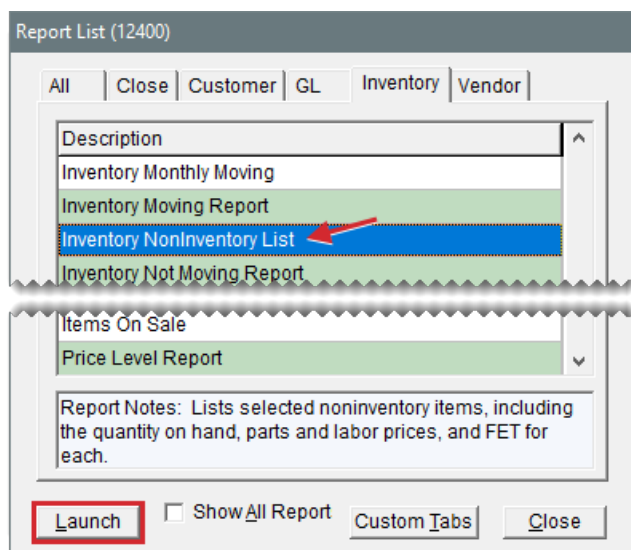
This report lists selected noninventory items, including the quantity on hand, parts and labor prices, and FET for each.

To generate an Inventory NonInventory List

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory NonInventory List and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



3. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

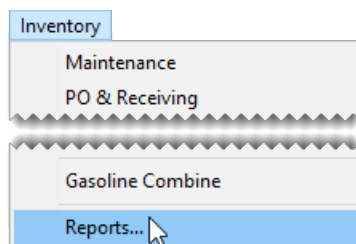
INVENTORY NOT MOVING REPORT

For items you currently have on hand, this report shows those that have not had any activity at all (for example, sales, receipts, or adjustments) during the selected date range.

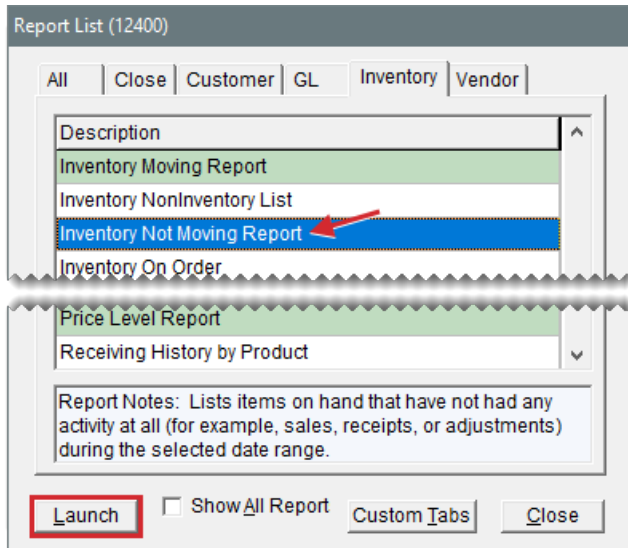
Note: If the report is blank, verify that you've entered a valid date range for the time your TireMaster system has been online.

To generate an Inventory Not Moving Report

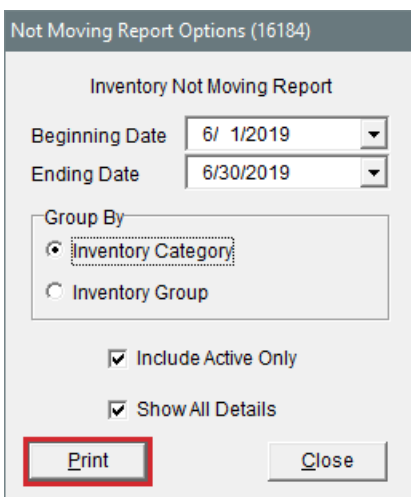
1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select **Inventory Not Moving Report** and click **Launch**. The Not Moving Report Options screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Inventory Group**
 - **Inventory Category**
5. To exclude inactive items, make sure the **Include Active Only** check box is selected. For both active and inactive items, clear the check box.
6. To include information for individual items, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For group or category totals only, clear the check box.
7. Click **Print**.



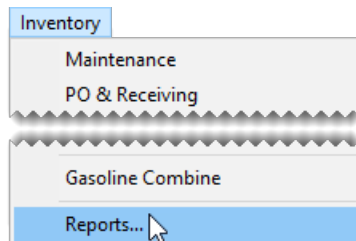
8. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY ON ORDER

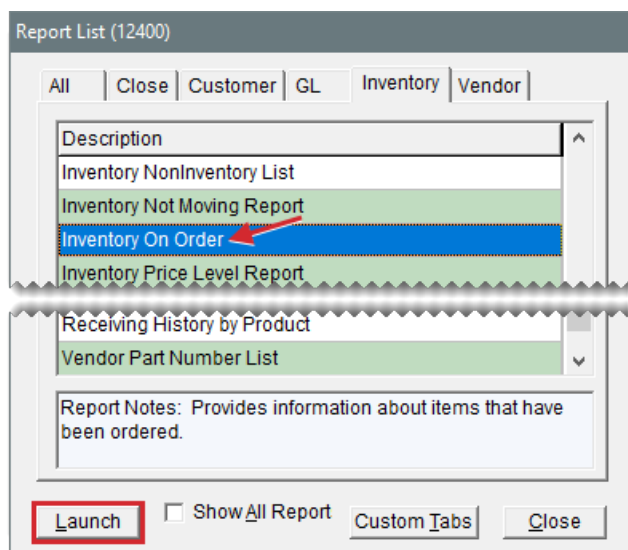
This report provides information about items that have been ordered. For each item, the report displays the vendor, date ordered, prices, and quantity ordered and received.

To generate an Inventory On Order Report

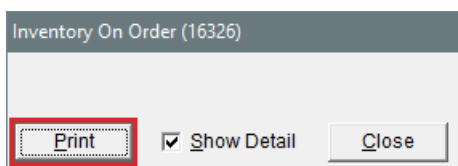
1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select **Inventory On Order** and click **Launch**. The Inventory On Order screen opens.



3. To include purchase order information on the report, make sure the **Show Detail** check box is selected. To display ordered items only, clear the check box.
4. Click **Print**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



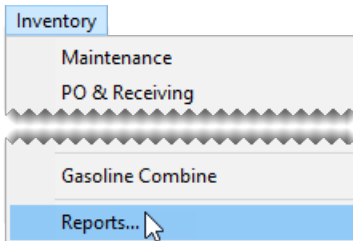
5. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
6. Print the report and close the Report Window.
7. Close the Inventory On Order screen.

INVENTORY PRICE LEVEL REPORT

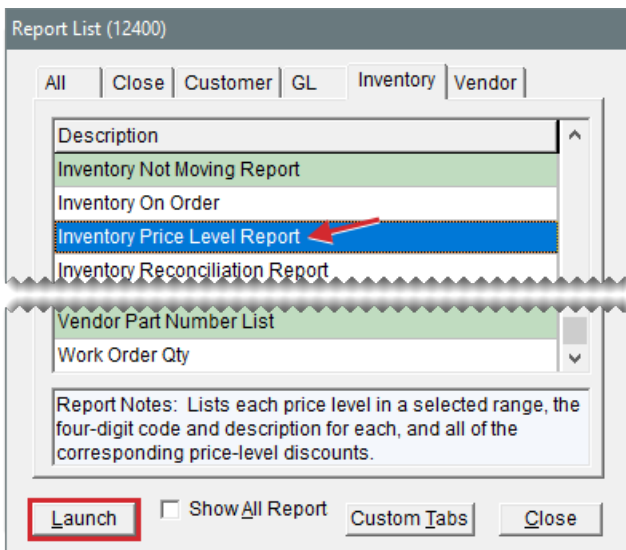
This report lists each price level in a selected range, the four-digit code and description for each price level, and all of the corresponding price level discounts.

To generate an Inventory Price Level Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Price Level Report and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select one price level or a range of price levels:
 - For one price level, click ▼ next to the **Beginning Price Level** field and select a price level from the list. Then repeat this process for the **Ending Price Level** field.
 - For a range of price levels, click ▼ next to the **Beginning Price Level** field and select the price level for the beginning of the range. Then click ▼ next to the **Ending Price Level** field and select the price level for the end of the range.
4. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

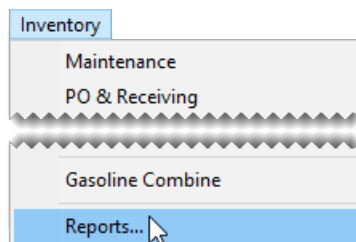
5. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY RECONCILIATION REPORT

With the Inventory Reconciliation Report, you can research your inventory quantities and the transactions that increased or decreased those quantities in a given date range. Because this report displays the ending quantities and costs of items for the specified date range, you might want to include printing it in your month end closing procedures.

To generate an Inventory Reconciliation Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Reconciliation Report and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.

3. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Selected Inventory screen opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).

Note: If you want to look up different items, click **Change**.

4. Click **OK**. The Inventory Reconciliation Report screen opens.

Selected Inventory (16202)

	EFFSITENO	PRODUCT_CODE	SIZE	
▶	1	403105174	P235/65R17/SL	↑
	1	403113174	P215/70R16/SL	↑
	1	403207174	P215/70R16/SL	↑
	1	403422171	P265/70R17/SL	↑
	1	403422658	P265/70R17/SL	↑
	1	403682171	P245/50R20/SL	↑
	1	403767658	P265/70R17/SL	↑
	1	403934169	P275/60R20/SL	↑
	1	403934174	P275/60R20/SL	↑
	1	740036515	LT195/75R14/6	↓

OK

5. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
6. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
7. Select or clear the following check boxes as needed:
 - **Show Detail** includes document numbers, unit costs, and part numbers on the report.
 - **Show Current Qty** includes current on hand and current work order quantities.
8. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

Inventory Reconciliation Report (16202)

Beginning Date: 6/16/2019 Ending Date: 6/30/2019

Show Selected Inventory

GroupBy
 Category **Group**

Show Current Qty
 Show Detail

Print Close

9. Print the report and close the Report Window.
10. Close the Inventory Reconciliation Report screen.

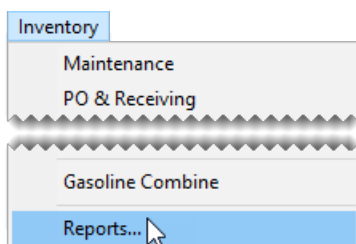
INVENTORY REORDER REPORT

This report lists on hand quantities for all items in the selected range. It also includes the total weight and month-to-date, year-to-date, and last year's quantities sold for each of the items. Unlike the reorder report generated by the suggested purchase order feature, this one is not based on minimum stocking levels.

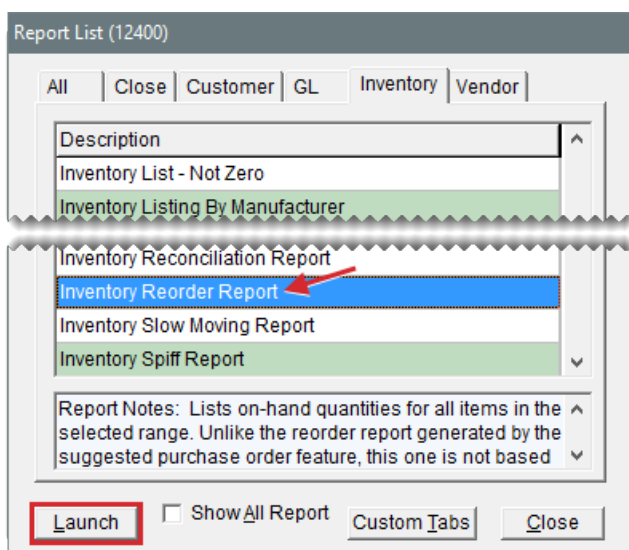
Note: The control **Reorder Reports - Include Transfers** affects whether transfers are included in the report's month-to-date, year-to-date, and last year totals. This setting is on the [Inventory tab on the System Controls screen](#).

To generate an Inventory Reorder Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Reorder Report and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



3. Look up the items that you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY SLOW MOVING REPORT

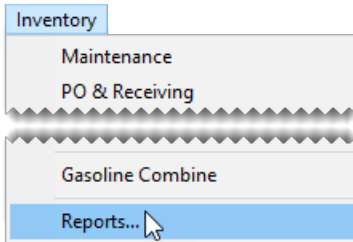
This report shows items for which the following is true:

- They have an on hand quantity of any number except zero.
- They have not been sold during the specified date range.

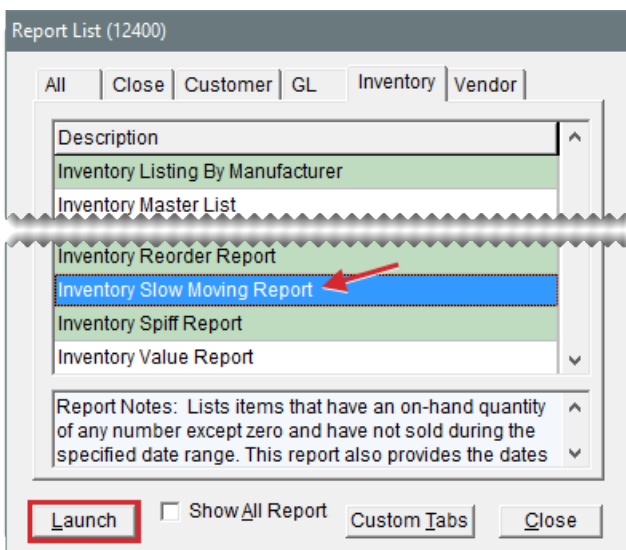
This report also provides the dates on which the items were last sold.

To generate an Inventory Slow Moving Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select **Inventory Slow Moving Report** and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select the starting and ending dates for the report's date range.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Inventory Group**
 - **Inventory Category**
5. To exclude inactive items, make sure the **Include Active Only** check box is selected. For both active and inactive items, clear the check box.
6. If you want to include individual items on the report, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is checked. For category or group totals only, clear the check box.
7. Click **Print**. The Report Window opens.

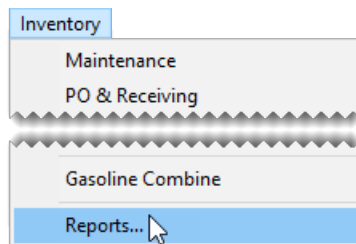
8. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY SPIFF REPORT

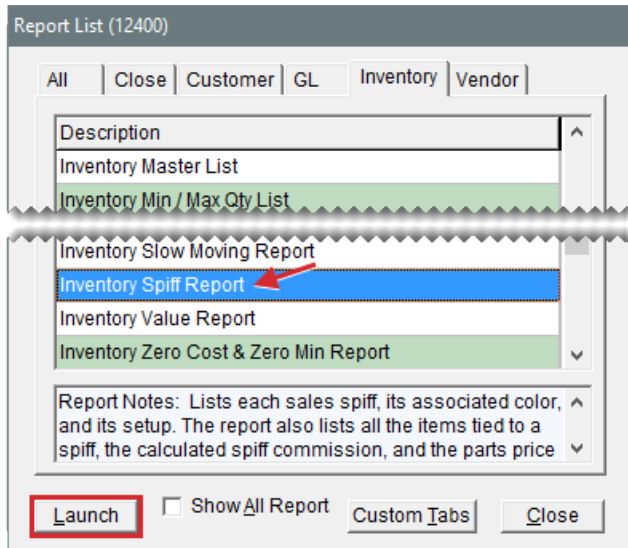
This report lists each sales spiff, its associated color, and its settings. The report also lists all the items associated with a spiff, the calculated spiff commission, and the parts price that's used in the calculation.

To generate an Inventory Spiff Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Spiff Report and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



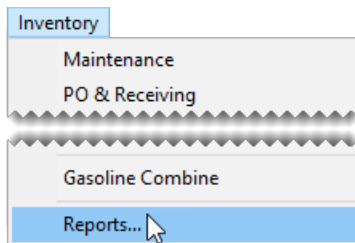
3. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY VALUE REPORT

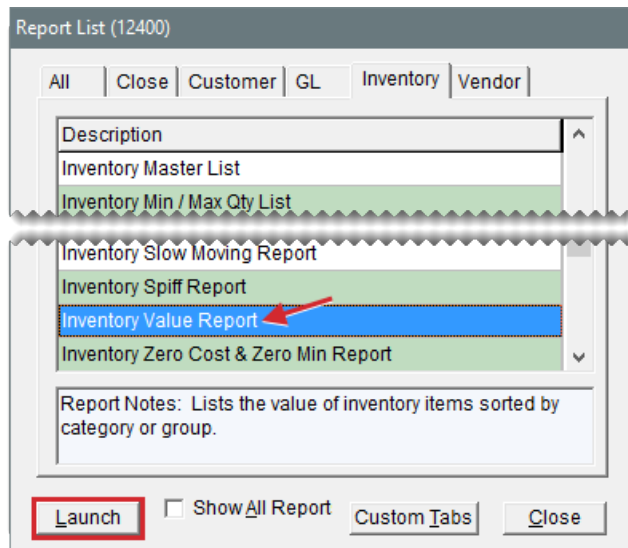
This report lists the value of inventory items sorted by category or group. The value is the quantity on hand multiplied by the item's cost (usually the next cost) including any FET.

To generate an Inventory Value Report

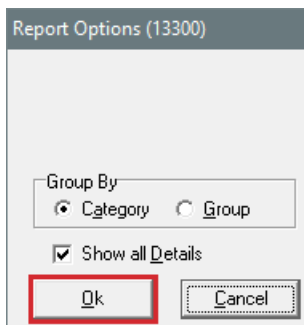
1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Value Report and click **Launch**. The Report Options screen opens.



3. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **Category**
 - **Group**
4. To include information for individual items, make sure the **Show All Details** check box is selected. For group or category totals only, clear the check box.
5. Click **OK**. The Report Window opens.



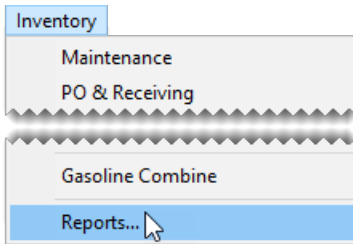
6. Print the report and close the Report Window.

INVENTORY ZERO COST & ZERO MIN REPORT

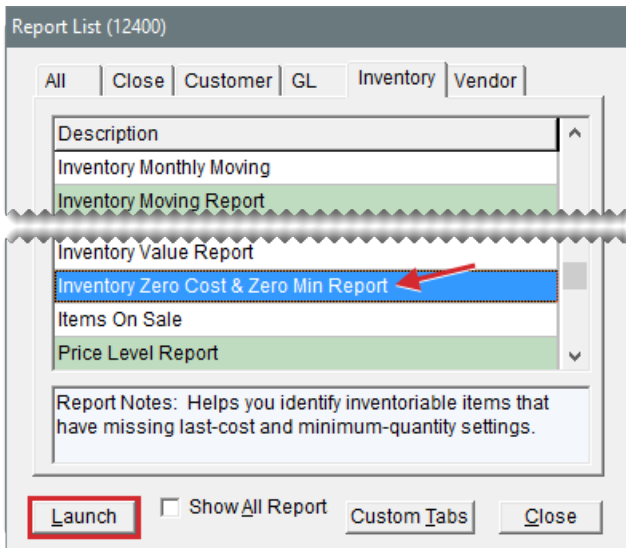
This report helps you identify items that have incomplete settings. The report displays only inventoriable items whose settings are missing the last cost and minimum quantity.

To generate an Inventory Zero Cost & Zero Min Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Inventory Zero Cost & Zero Min Report and click **Launch**. The [Custom Inventory Lookup screen](#) opens.



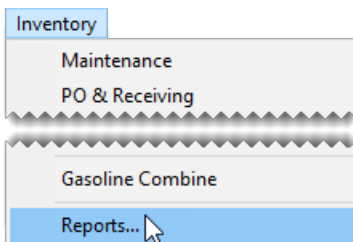
3. Look up the items you want to check. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

ITEMS ON SALE

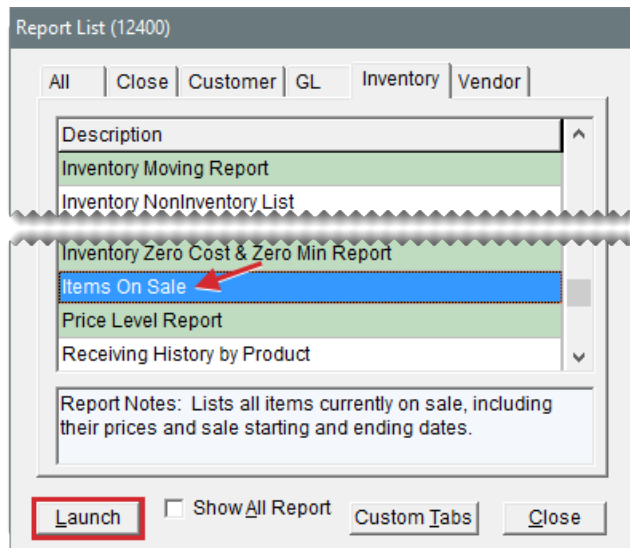
This report lists all items currently on sale, including their prices and sale starting and ending dates.

To generate an Items on Sale Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Items on Sale and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



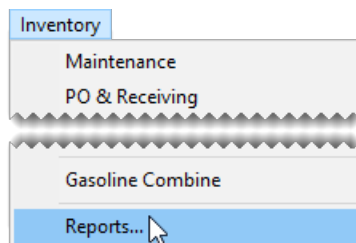
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

PRICE LEVEL REPORT

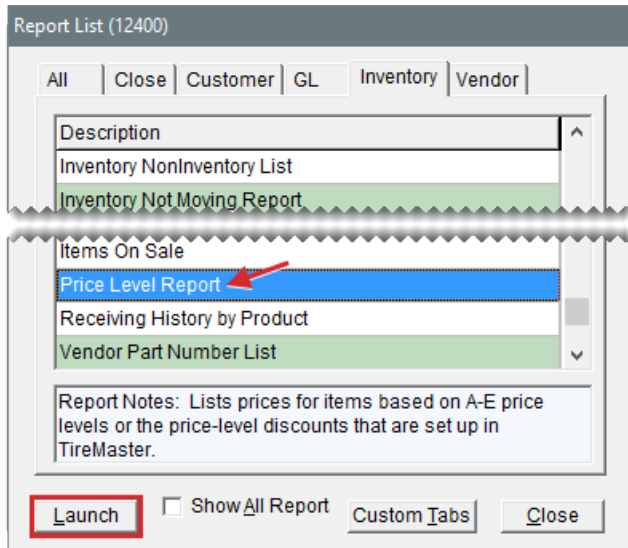
Lists prices for items based on A–E price levels or the price level discounts that are set up in TireMaster.

To generate a Price Level Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Price Level Report and click **Launch**. The Price Level Report screen opens.



3. Do one of the following:
 - For a list of items that are assigned A–E price levels, select one or more of the check boxes labeled **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, and **E**.
 - For a list of items that are assigned price level discounts, click **Lookup** and select one or more price level discounts.

Note: For multiple price level discounts, press **Ctrl** while you select each discount.
4. Select one of the following methods for organizing items on the report:
 - **None**
 - **Inventory Group**
 - **Inventory Category**
 - **Manufacturer**
5. Click **Print**. The Custom Inventory Lookup screen opens.

Price Level Report (16327)

A - E Price Levels
 A B C D E

OR

Price Level Discounts Selected

Group By
 None
 Inventory Group
 Inventory Category
 Manufacturer

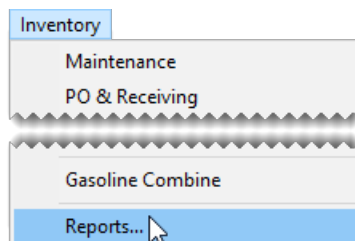
6. Look up the items that you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
7. Print the report and close the Report Window.

RECEIVING HISTORY BY PRODUCT REPORT

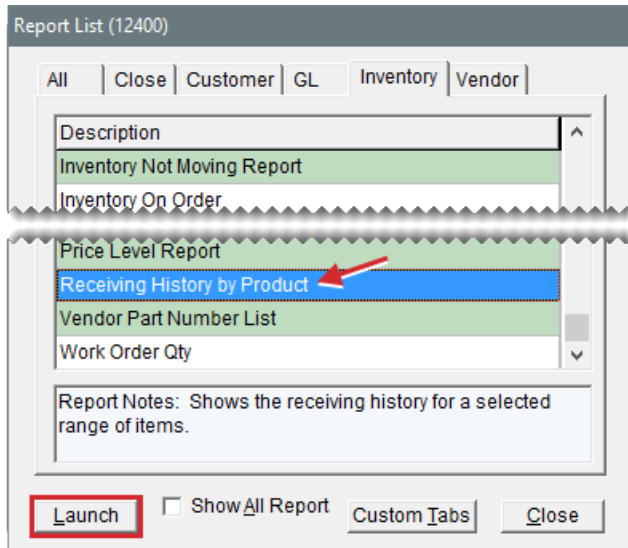
This report shows the receiving history for a selected range of items.

To generate a Receiving History by Product

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Receiving History by Product Report and click **Launch**. The Custom Inventory Lookup screen opens.



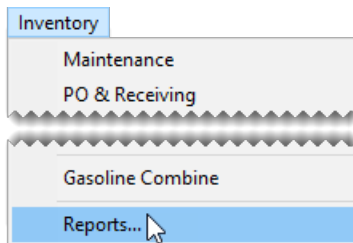
3. Look up the items you want to include on the report. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
4. Print the report and close the Report Window.

VENDOR PART NUMBER LIST

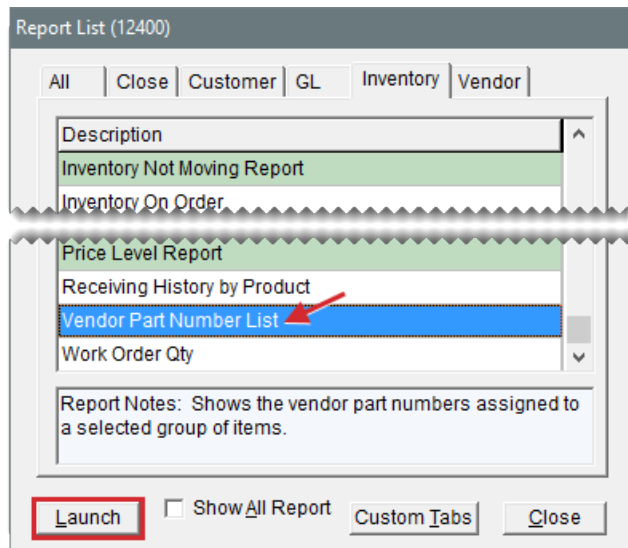
This report shows the vendor part numbers assigned to a selected group of items, along with the corresponding reconciliation codes for each of the vendor part numbers.

To generate a vendor part number list

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Vendor Part Number List and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



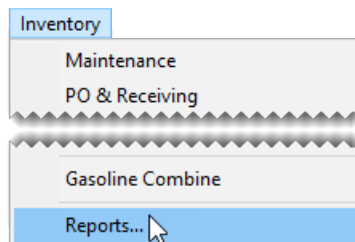
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

WORK ORDER QTY

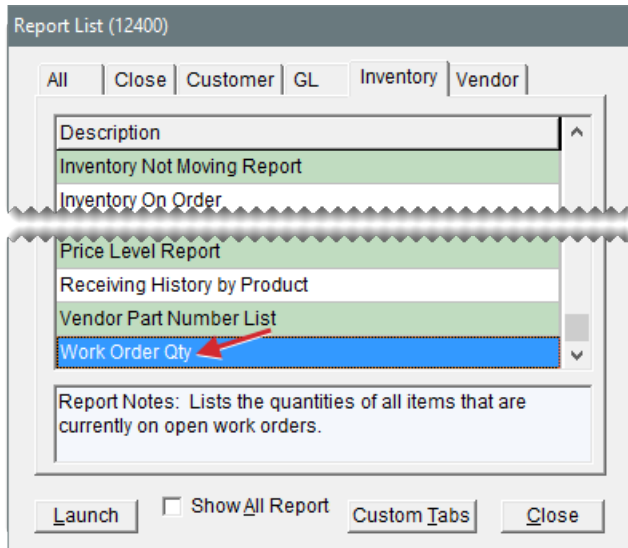
This report lists the quantities of all items that are currently on open work orders.

To generate a Work Order Qty Report

1. Select **Inventory > Reports**. The Report List opens with the **Inventory** tab selected.



2. Select Work Order Qty and click **Launch**. The Report Window opens.



3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

UNLISTED REPORTS

The following reports are not shown on the Report List. Some of these reports are generated when you perform various tasks, such as closing a shift or applying finance charges.

APPOINTMENT REPORT

This report, which is generated from the Scheduler, lists the appointments for the selected day or date range. For more information, see [Print a List of Appointments on page 551](#).

CASING MANAGER REPORTS

The Casing Manager includes seven reports that provide information about casings and the customers who've brought casings to your store.

CORE MANAGER REPORTS

The Core Manager includes four reports that provide information about cores and the customers who've brought cores to your store.

DAILY INVOICE REPORT

This report prints automatically when you close a day. It displays sales activity, beginning balances, cash paid out of the till, and any overages or shortages. This report cannot be printed except when you close a day. For more information, see [Day End Procedures on page 816](#).

DAILY SALES REPORT

This report prints automatically when you close a day. It displays all sales activity for the day and includes separate listings for national account, government support, and adjustment activity. This report also includes daily and month-to-date sales totals. It cannot be printed except when you close a

day. For more information, see [Day End Procedures on page 816](#).

DAILY TILL DETAIL REPORT

This report prints automatically when you close a shift or day. It displays all transactions that have taken place for the till that has been closed, grouping items by invoice type. This report cannot be printed except when you close a day. For more information, see [Day End Procedures on page 816](#).

DAY END TRANSACTION REPORT

This report prints automatically when you close a day. It displays slightly more detail than the [Daily Till Detail Report on page 969](#), and it includes a deposit slip for the day's receipts. This report cannot be printed except when you close a day. For more information, see [Day End Procedures on page 816](#).

FINANCE CHARGE EDIT REPORT

This report, which shows each customer who will be assessed finance charges, can be printed before applying finance charges.

Note: TireMaster calculates finance charges based on the total of all the aged amounts in the customer's ledger. To prevent an over assessment of finance charges, make sure all unapplied credits are applied to the customer's balance before generating this report.

To generate a Finance Charge Edit Report

1. Select **Closing > Statements > Apply Finance Charges**. The Report Window opens.
2. Print the report and close the Report Window. TireMaster prompts you to post the finance charges.
3. To apply the charges, click **Yes**. A confirmation message appears.

Note: If you applied finance charges to a customer in error, see [Reverse Finance Charges on page 650](#).

INVENTORY LIST EDITING REPORT

This report lists the items currently displayed on the Inventory List Editing screen. For more information, see [Update Information for Multiple Items on page 198](#).

ITEM TRACKING REPORT

This report provides you with a hard copy of the items listed on the Item Tracking screen. For more information, see [Item Tracking Screen on page 305](#) and [Verify Noninventoriable Item Returns on page 296](#).

LIST EDITING REPORT

This report lists the records currently displayed on the Customer List Editing and Vendor List Editing screens. For more information, see [Update Multiple Customer Records on page 69](#).

Note: Multiple vendor records are updated in the same manner as multiple customer records with Vendor List Editing.

PAIDOUT REPORT

This report, which displays all cash transactions paid out of the till, prints automatically during the day end closing process. If needed, you can print a similar report from the **Close** tab of the Reports List. For more information, see [Paidout List for Date Range on page 869](#) and [Day End Procedures on page 816](#).

PHYSICAL INVENTORY COUNT

This report prints automatically before you adjust inventory quantities. It lets you preview the results of a pending adjustment. A positive quantity adjustment indicates a reduction in an item's quantity. For more information, see [Adjust Inventory Quantities on page 237](#).

PRICING WIZARD REPORT

This report provides a preview of price or cost changes that you plan to implement with the Pricing Wizard. For each item being updated or put on sale, this report shows the current price or cost and what the price or cost will be. For more information, see [Change Prices for a Group of Items on page 370](#) and [Put Items on Sale on page 376](#).

SECURITY ASSIGNMENTS REPORT

This report lists the assignments for a security group, user, permission, or report. It's generated from the View Security Assignments screen. For more information, see [Review Security Assignments on page 57](#).

SERVICE CHECKLIST

This report lists the inspection areas for a service checklist. Technicians can refer to this document while conducting vehicle inspections and write notes about any needed services or repairs on it. For more information, see [Print a Service Checklist on page 487](#).

SUGGESTED REORDER REPORT

This report is generated when you create a suggested reorder. After generating the report, you can decide whether to create a purchase order based on the report's information.

The Suggested Reorder Report lists the items in the selected range for which the available quantity (on hand, unpriced, and on order) is less than the minimum quantity specified in the item's settings. This report also displays the total weight and month-to-date, year-to-date, and last year's quantities sold for each of the items.

Note: You can choose whether to include transfers in the report's month-to-date, year-to-date, and last year totals by setting the control **Reorder Reports - Include Transfers**. This setting is on the [Inventory tab on the System Controls screen](#).

To generate a Suggested Reorder Report

1. Select **Inventory > Suggested Reorder & PO**. TireMaster prompts you to look up items.

2. Select the item or range of items that you want to generate the report for and click **OK**. The Report Window opens. For more information, see [Inventory Searches on page 218](#).
3. Print the report and close the Report Window.

TIME CLOCK REPORT

This report, which is generated from the Time Clock, lists employee time clock entries and the amount of time worked during a date range. For more information, see [Time Clock on page 734](#).

DOCUMENT SCREENS

Documents are typically displayed on screen, unless they print automatically as part of a program function (such as the day end close) or you've disabled the on-screen display for them.

Note: You can send work orders, invoices, ROAs, and deposits directly to the printer by setting the number of copies to 1 or a higher number.

REPORT WINDOW

The Report Window is used for reports, credit memos, and documents generated by the PO System. The top of the Report Window includes buttons for navigation, printing, magnification, and printer setups ([Figure 30-3](#)).

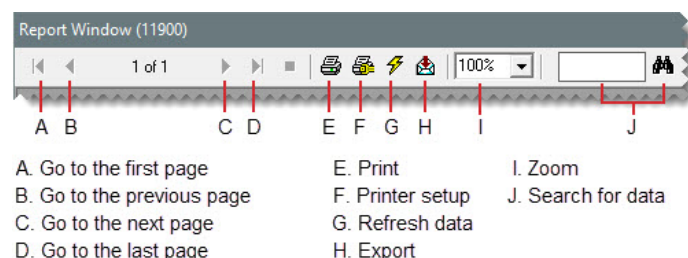





Figure 30-3: Report Window Top Buttons

You can use the Report Window buttons ([Figure 30-4](#)) to do the following:

- To move to another page or print a report, click one of the arrow buttons.
- To adjust the size at which a report is displayed, select the magnification from the drop-down or type a value and click outside the magnification field.
Note: The magnification can range from 25% to 400%.
- To find a specific quantity, dollar amount, item, or name on a report, type the information in the data search field and click .
- To export report data to other software applications, click  and select the application and destination.
- To ensure that the report includes the most up-to-date information, click .

Example: The Inventory Master List displays an on hand quantity of 5 for your 36 month batteries. Then a salesperson places one of those batteries on a work order while the report is displayed on the screen. Clicking ⚡ updates the item's on hand quantity to 4.

The bottom of the Report Window includes a **Close** button and additional navigation, printing, and magnification buttons.



Figure 30-4: Report Window Bottom Buttons

REPORT SCREEN

The Report screen is used for forms (work orders, invoices, ROAs, and deposits). All buttons for navigation, printing, magnification, and printer setups are at the top (Figure 30-5).

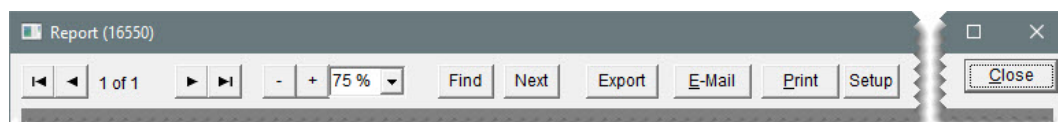


Figure 30-5: Report Screen Buttons

SALES REPORT OPTIONS

To generate an accurate picture of the sales activity that occurs in your store, you can define which types of sales to include on your sales reports by completing settings on Sales Report Options screen (Figure 30-6).

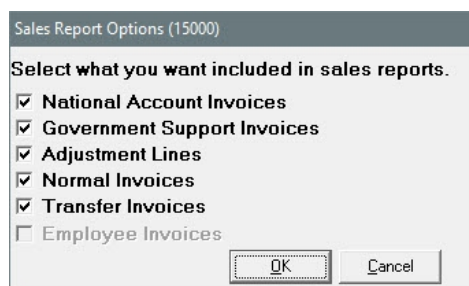


Figure 30-6: Sales Report Options Screen

Item	Description
National Account Invoices	Displays national account invoices on sales reports.
Government Support Invoices	Displays government support invoices on sales reports.

Item	Description
Adjustment Lines	Displays adjustment lines from invoices on sales reports.
Normal Invoices	Displays normal invoices on sales reports.
Transfer Invoices	Displays all transfer invoices on sales reports.
Employee Invoices	Not used.

CUSTOM TABS

If there are certain reports that you frequently print, you might want to assign them to a custom tab. Using custom tabs makes it easier and faster for you to find the report you need. You can create up to six custom tabs.

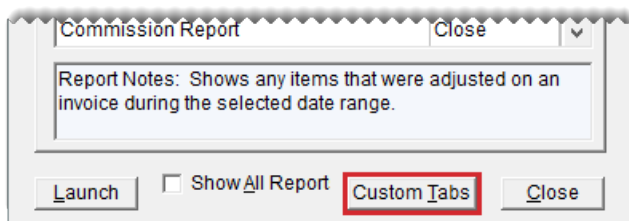
ADD A CUSTOM TAB

For convenience, you can create a custom tab that lists the reports you most frequently print.

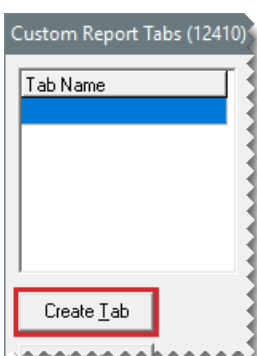
Note: For custom tabs to appear on the Report List, one or more reports must be assigned to them.

To add a custom tab

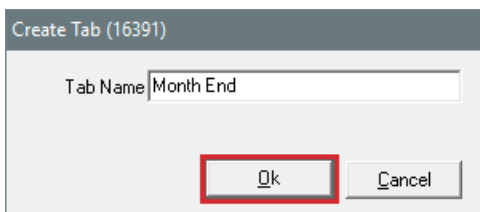
1. Click **Reports**. The Report List opens.
2. Click **Custom Tabs**. The Custom Report Tabs screen opens.



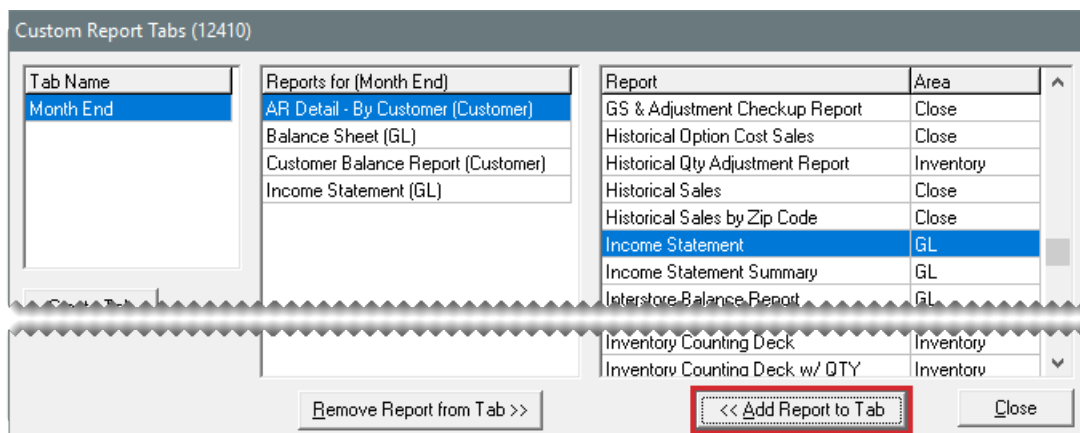
3. Click **Create Tab**. The Create Tab screen opens.



4. Type the name of the new tab and click **OK**.



5. Under **Tab Name**, select the new tab.
6. Do one of the following under **Report**:
 - To assign a report to the tab, select the report and click **Add Report to Tab**.
Tip: You can also assign one report to a tab by double-clicking the report's name.
 - To assign a range of reports to the tab, select the report at the beginning of the range, press **Shift**, and select the report at the end of the range. Then click **Add Report to Tab**.



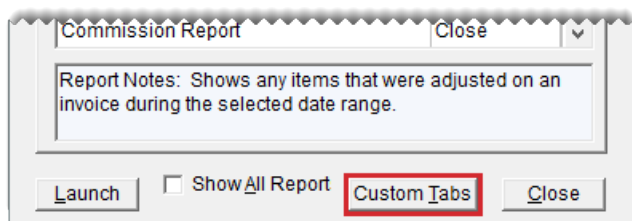
7. Close the Custom Report Tabs screen. The new tab is added to the Report List.

UPDATE CUSTOM TAB PROPERTIES

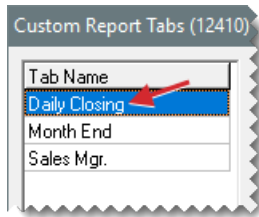
Occasionally, you might need to rename a tab or change which reports are assigned to it.

To update a custom tab's properties

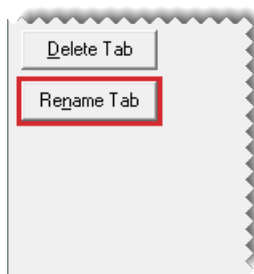
1. Click **Reports**. The Report List opens.
2. Click **Custom Tabs**. The Custom Report Tabs screen opens.



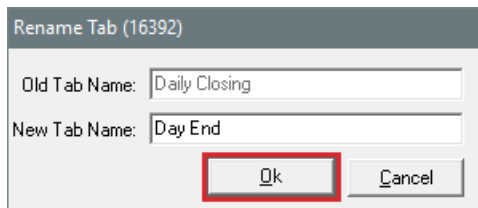
3. To rename a tab, do the following under **Tab Name**.
 - a. Select the tab you want to rename.



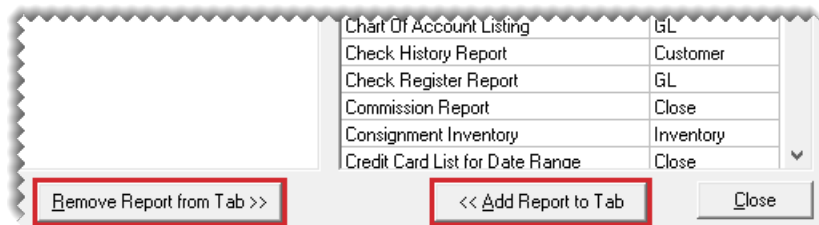
- b. Click **Rename Tab**. The Rename Tab screen opens.



- c. Type the new tab name and click **OK**.



4. To change the reports assigned to a tab, do one the following:
- To add a report, select the report in the **Report** pane and click **Add Report to Tab**.
 - To remove a report, select the report in the **Reports for** pane and click **Remove Report from Tab**.



Tip: You can also add or remove a report by double-clicking its name in the **Report** pane or **Reports for** pane.

5. Close the Custom Report Tab screen.

DELETE A CUSTOM TAB

If you no longer use a custom tab, you can delete it.

To delete a custom tab

1. Click **Reports**. The Report List opens.

2. Click **Custom Tabs**. The Custom Report Tabs screen opens.
3. Select the tab you want to delete, and click **Delete Tab**. A confirmation message appears
4. Click **Yes**.
5. Close the open screens.

APPENDIX A

PERMISSIONS

Permissions define which program areas users in a security group are allowed to access. This appendix includes a list of TireMaster's permissions descriptions for each of them.

PERMISSIONS LIST

TireMaster's permissions ([Table A-1](#)) define which program areas users in a security group are allowed to access.

Table A-1: *TireMaster Permissions*

Item	Description
Automatic Calc & Post JE	Lets the user choose whether to have TireMaster make adjusting journal entries automatically when recalculating inventory value (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Card Auto-Auth	Lets the user enable or disable auto authorization at point of sale (for systems set up to automatically process credit and debit cards).
Close a Shift	Lets the user close a shift.
Close Day	Lets the user close a day.

Item	Description
Close Day/OverShort	Lets the user proceed with the day end close regardless of whether the system totals for cash, checks, and cards match the actual totals. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0.
Close Month	Lets the user close a month.
Close Month Unlock	Lets the user unlock a month that has been locked.
Close Reports	Lets the user access the closing reports including the mechanic and salesperson reports.
Close Year	Lets the user close the year.
Credit Card Setup	Lets the user access the setup screen for the Merchant Partners credit card processing system.
Credit Limit Clearance	Lets the user start work orders and complete invoices for customers who have gone over their credit limits. This permission also allows users to see a customer's credit limit on the Invoice Entry screen.
Customer Access	Gives the user permission to access and update parts of customer records that aren't protected by specific permissions.
Customer Add	Lets the user add a customer.
Customer Combine Customer	Lets the user make a customer account inactive and combine it with another customer's account.
Customer Delete	Lets the user delete an unused customer record.
Customer Edit Account	<p>Lets the user update a customer's sales tax, statement, and price level settings.</p> <p>Note: To allow users to update addresses, email addresses, phone numbers, and notes only, assign the permission Customer Edit Contact instead.</p>
Customer Edit Cash Only	Lets the user change a cash only customer to a charge customer or vice versa.
Customer Edit Contact	Lets the user update a customer's address, phone numbers, email addresses, and notes.
Customer Edit Cred. Limit	Lets the user view and change a customer's credit limit on the General tab of the Customer Maintenance screen. The Credit Limit field is visible only to users who have this permission.

Item	Description
Customer Edit Information Tab	Lets the user add or update content on the Customer Maintenance screen's Information tab.
Customer Edit Required PO	Lets the user change the setting for the Require P.O. check box on the General tab of the Customer Maintenance screen.
Customer Ledger View	Lets the user access a customer's open item ledger.
Customer List Editing	Lets the user update a range of customer or vendor records with Customer List Editing or Vendor List Editing.
Customer Nat Recon Edit	Lets the user assign reconciliation codes to customers. If the user isn't assigned this permission, the Recon Codes button is disabled on the General tab of the Customer Maintenance screen.
Customer Terms	Lets the user access and make changes to a customer's payment terms.
Customer Update Salesperson	Lets the user change the salesperson assigned to a customer.
Dashboard View	Lets the user view the TireMaster Dashboard. For more information, see TireMaster Dashboard on page 824 .
Default Salesman Override	Lets the user override the salesperson for a line item on a work order. This permission is also required for changing the starting salesperson on a work order.
Easy Checks	Lets the user create easy checks (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Ext Data Access Read Only	Lets the user extract data from the TireMaster database. Note: In addition to this permission, users also needs to be granted external data access by ASA Support.
Fleet Pricing	Not used.
GL Accounts Add/Edit	Lets the user add or update general ledger accounts and departments (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
GL Accounts View	Lets the user view the chart of accounts.
GL Check Add	Lets the user add or update a check or its status on the Check Reconciliation screen (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).

Item	Description
GL Check Reconciliation	Lets the user view the Check Reconciliation screen (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
GL Journal Entries	Lets the user make journal entries and AR journal entries to adjust customer balances.
GL Transaction View	Lets the user view general ledger activity on the GL Transaction View screen (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Gross Margin Viewer	Lets the user access and view the gross profit margin for a work order with the GM Viewer. For more information, see GM Viewer on page 422 .
Inventory Access	Lets the user open the Inventory Maintenance screen and access any inventory menus that aren't protected by a specific permission.
Inventory Add	Lets the user add inventory items.
Inventory Edit	Lets the user update basic settings for items, such as product codes, descriptions, manufacturer codes, and categories (settings that are on the General tab of the Inventory Maintenance screen).
Inventory Edit Price	<p>Lets the user update prices in each of the following program areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Site Prices & Quantity screen ▪ Inventory List Editing screen ▪ Pricing Wizard ▪ Price Levels
Inventory GL Code Add/Edit	Lets the user change inventory GL codes (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Inventory GL Code Delete	Lets the user delete existing inventory GL codes that have never been used (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Inventory GL Code View	Lets the user view inventory GL codes.
Inventory Pricing	Not used.
Inventory Qty Adjustment	Lets the user access the Quantity Adjustment Wizard.
Inventory View Only	Prevents the user from updating items' price and cost information,

Item	Description
Price/Cost	<p>by overriding the editing functionality granted by the Inventory View/Edit Cost permission.</p> <p>When both Inventory View/Edit Cost and Inventory View Only Price/Cost are assigned, the user is able to see price and cost information but cannot edit amounts, assign price matrices, or recalculate factor based prices on the Site Prices and Quantity screen.</p>
Inventory View/Edit Cost	<p>Lets the user do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ View or update an item's cost on the Site Prices and Quantity screen. ▪ View the next cost, last cost, and base cost of items on the Inventory List. ▪ View general ledger entries for completed receivings. ▪ Print historical receiving documents.
Invoicing Access	<p>Lets the user access quotes, work orders, invoices, ROAs, and payouts. Also lets the user access the customer screens that are accessible with the Customer Access permission at point of sale.</p>
Invoicing Change Date	<p>Lets the user change the beginning or ending date of an open work order.</p>
Invoicing Edit Printed WO	<p>Lets the user change work orders that have been printed.</p>
Invoicing New Payout	<p>Lets the user pay an expense with cash from the till.</p>
Invoicing New ROA	<p>Lets the user process payments received from customers.</p>
Invoicing Pop Till	<p>Causes the till to open when users accept cash for completed invoiced at their assigned tills.</p> <p>Note: This option is only available if you have an electronic cash drawer attached to your TireMaster system.</p>
Invoicing Reverse Invoice	<p>Lets users who have the Invoicing Access permission automatically reverse (and create a duplicate of) any customer's completed invoice.</p>
Invoicing WO Delete	<p>Lets the user delete open work orders and unknown receiving documents (from the Item Tracking screen).</p>
Message Critical Notice	<p>Lets the user access the TireMaster messaging center.</p>

Item	Description
	<p>Note: In future versions, critical notices could alert users to issues that adversely affect TireMaster.</p>
<p>Message Marketing Notice</p>	<p>Lets the user access the TireMaster messaging center.</p> <p>Note: In future versions, marketing notices could notify users of sales events and describe new TireMaster products and services.</p>
<p>Message Support Notice</p>	<p>Lets the user access the TireMaster messaging center.</p> <p>Note: In future versions, support notices could provide troubleshooting information.</p>
<p>Message Update Notice</p>	<p>Lets the user access the TireMaster messaging center and view messages about the availability of TireMaster updates.</p>
<p>Nat'l Recon Codes/Credits</p>	<p>Lets the user view or edit reconciliation code settings.</p>
<p>Nat'l Recon Credits</p>	<p>Lets the user view or edit credits on the National Credits screen, where credits from national account, government support, or adjustment invoices can be tracked.</p>
<p>Option Cost Change RD Option</p>	<p>Lets the user choose whether to put an option cost item on a receiving document by selecting or clearing a check box on the Option Cost screen.</p> <p>Note: To force users to always put option cost items on receiving documents, assign this permission and set the control Option Cost - Create RD Default to Yes.</p>
<p>Overdue Balance Clearance</p>	<p>Lets the user start work orders and complete invoices for customers who have overdue balances.</p> <p>Note: If the system control Suppress overdue balance warning in POS is set to No, warning messages appear before the override prompts.</p>
<p>Override Document Lock</p>	<p>Lets the user override a security lock that protects a work order from being opened on two workstations at the same time.</p> <p>Note: This override should only be used under special circumstances, such as if a workstation is locked when it has a work order opened. A work order should never be edited on two workstations at the same time.</p>
<p>Payroll Comm</p>	<p>Lets the user prevent commission and spiff calculations from being</p>

Item	Description
Lock/Adjust	changed. Commissions can be saved and locked for a specified date range when printing the Commission Report.
PO Access/Receiving	Lets the user view, create, and process purchase orders and receiving documents.
PO Edit Locked	Not used.
PO Suggested	Lets the user generate the Inventory Reorder Report and create a suggested purchase order.
PO/Recv All Qtys/Prices	Not used.
PO/Recv Override Price	Not used.
PO/Recv Override Qty	Lets the user change quantities or prices for items on a receiving document or vendor invoice document (VID).
Price Level Change	Lets the user change the price of an item on a quote or work order by making a selection from the global price levels list.
Price Level Override	Lets the user manually change the parts price (by typing a different amount) for items associated with the customer's assigned price level.
Quotes Admin Templates	Lets the user create quote templates, which can be saved and repeatedly used to serve as a starting point for future quotes.
Quotes Change Tax Level	Lets the user change the tax level used for a quote or quotes.
Quotes Delete Quote	Lets the user delete individual quotes.
Quotes Extend Expired	Lets the user change the expiration date for quotes.
Quotes Lock Override	Lets the user unlock a quote that is open on the same workstation or another workstation.
Quotes Make Work Order	Lets the user turn a quote into a work order.
Quotes Print Quote	Lets the user print a quote or a set of quotes.
Quotes Sell Below Margin	Lets the user override the price of an item and sell it at an amount that doesn't meet the required margin set in System Controls.

Item	Description
Quotes View Margin	Lets the user view the margin for an item.
Reports Customer	Lets the user print the customer reports.
Reports GL	Lets the user print general ledger reports (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).
Reports Inventory	Lets the user print inventory reports.
Reports Mech/Salesperson	Not used. To limit access to the mechanic and salesperson reports, assign the Close Reports permission.
Reports Month-End	Not used. To limit access to the month end reports, assign the Close Reports permission.
Reprint Documents	Lets the user reprint historical documents.
Save Screen Layout	Lets the user rearrange columns on the Inventory List and the Inventory List Editing screens and save the changes.
Setup	Lets the user access any command on the Setup menu that doesn't have a specific permission. Also lets the user create custom report tabs.
Setup Interfaces	Lets the user access the setup menu for various applications that are integrated with TireMaster (such as the CARFAX Interface and the Bridgestone National Accounts Interface).
Setup Users/Permissions	<p>Lets the user view, edit, add, or delete user settings, permissions, commissions, and menus.</p> <p>Note: This permission should be granted to the system administrator only.</p>
Site Selection	<p>Lets the user access only the sites that are assigned to that user account in colocated environments. This permission is referenced in the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When users log in to TireMaster and are prompted to select a site. ▪ When users attempt to change the site by double-clicking the bar at the bottom of the screen.
Skip Electronic Submission	Lets the user submit national account claims manually on systems running electronic claims applications, such as the Firestone National Account Interface and the Goodyear Tire-HQ Interface.

Item	Description
Time Clock Entry of Others	<p>Lets the user do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enter in and out times for other employees ▪ Make global time entries (Available in TireMaster 9.4.0) ▪ Generate Time Clock Reports for other employees
Time Clock Manual Entry	<p>Lets the user do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enter forgotten in and out times ▪ Correct previously-entered in and out times
Vehicle Service Checklist Access	<p>Lets the user access the service checklist from an open work order and from the customer's record.</p>
Vehicle Service Checklist Add/Edit/Delete	<p>Lets the user add, modify, and delete service checklists.</p>
Vendor Access	<p>Lets the user access any vendor menus that don't have a specific permission.</p> <p>Note: Some vendor menus are available only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.</p>
Vendor AP Payments	<p>Lets the user access the AP Payment screen and the vendor's open item ledger (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).</p>
Vendor Charges	<p>Lets the user access the Vendor Charge screen (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate). Once the screen is open, the permission does not affect whether the user can add or update vendor charges.</p>
Vendor Reports	<p>Lets the user print vendor reports (in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate).</p>
Vendor View/Change Bank Information	<p>Lets the user see the vendor's bank name, routing number, and bank account number.</p>
Work Order Change Tax Level	<p>Lets the user select a different tax level for a work order.</p>
Work Order Change Recon Code	<p>Lets the user perform the following tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Choose a different reconciliation code for a work order.

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Remove the reconciliation code from a work order to change a national account or government support sale to a normal sale. ▪ Assign a reconciliation code to a work order to change a normal sale to a national account or government support sale. <p>This functionality is available in TireMaster 9.4.0.</p>
<p>Work Order Sell Below Cost</p>	<p>Lets the user sell items at prices that are below your cost.</p>
<p>ZZ 3rd-Party Add to PO</p>	<p>Lets the user add an item to a purchase order directly from the invoicing screen for selected third party vendors.</p>

APPENDIX B

SYSTEM CONTROLS

By setting system controls, you can define many default settings for your TireMaster system. The controls are available on a series of tabs, organized by program areas. This appendix includes the following sections:

Commission Controls	988
Customer Controls	989
Inventory Controls	994
Other Controls	997

COMMISSION CONTROLS

Table B-1: TireMaster's Commission Controls

Item	Description
Adjust National Commissions	Defines whether you can adjust sales commissions for national account, government support, and adjustment sales.
Adjust National Commissions Threshold	<p>Defines a minimum amount for sales commission adjustments. If the suggested sales commission for an invoice is less than the amount defined here, the focus of the Sales Commission Adjustments screen will be on the Cancel button instead of the OK button.</p> <p>Note: The purpose of this setting is to help you work more quickly when adjusting sales commissions.</p>
Commission Cutoff Date - Most Recent	Defines the cutoff date for commissions.
Default Commission Matrix Code	Defines which commission matrix code to use if no other code has been assigned.
Default Commission Type - Customer	Defines the default commission type for customers who have no assigned commission type.
Default Commission Type - Inventory	Defines the default commission type for inventory items that have no assigned commission type.
Default Employee - Commission	Defines the default commission matrix code for new employees who have no assigned code.
Sales Spiff - Customer Type to Exclude	Lets you define a customer type to exclude from your sales spiffs.

CUSTOMER CONTROLS

Table B-2: TireMaster's Customer Controls

Item	Description
Auto Inactivate Vehicles	<p>Improves loading times for the Vehicle List when customers have dozens of vehicles that you'll work on only once. When this control is enabled and a customer has more than 100 vehicles set to Active, the following occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If there was activity for fewer than 100 of the vehicles during the last 180 days, all of the vehicles that did not have sale invoices during that time will be marked inactive. ▪ If there was activity for more than 100 vehicles during the last 180 days and activity for fewer than 100 vehicles during the last 90 days, the vehicles that did not have sale invoices in the last 90 days will be marked inactive. ▪ If there was activity for more than 100 vehicles during the last 90 days and activity for fewer than 100 vehicles in the last 60 days, the vehicles that did not have sale invoices in the last 60 days will be marked inactive. ▪ If there was activity for more than 100 vehicles in the last 60 days, the vehicles that did not have sale invoices in the last 30 days will be marked inactive.
Check for Duplicate PO	<p>Lets you define whether the same PO number can be repeatedly used on a customer's invoices. When this control is enabled, TireMaster compares the PO number entered for the current sale (on the Work Order or Invoice Completion screen) to PO numbers used for the customer's sales during the past year. If a duplicate is detected, you'll be instructed to enter a different PO number.</p>
Customer Default Price Level	<p>Defines which price level is assigned to new customers by default.</p>
Customer - Transfer Type	<p>Defines the default customer type code for transfer customers.</p>
Customer Default Type	<p>Defines the which customer type is most commonly used for new customers</p>
Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Labor	<p>Defines which tax level is most commonly used for calculating the amount of sales tax a customer will pay for labor. When you add new customers, they're automatically assigned this tax level.</p>

Item	Description
<p>Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Parts</p> <p>Debit Cards - Allow Cash Back</p>	<p>Defines which tax level is most commonly used for calculating the amount of sales tax a customer will pay for parts. When you add new customers, they're automatically assigned this tax level.</p> <p>Defines whether you allow customers paying with debit cards to add an additional amount to their purchases that is given back to them in cash.</p> <p>Note: This control needs to be set only if a payment card processing application is integrated with your TireMaster system.</p>
<p>Default AR Discount #Days/Date</p>	<p>Defines the number of days or a day of the month for calculating early pay discounts.</p>
<p>Default AR Discount (D=#Days or T=Date)</p>	<p>Defines the discount scheduling option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to D to apply the discount if payment is received before the number of days has passed. ▪ Set to T to apply the discount if payment is received on or before the selected date.
<p>Default AR Discount Percentage (%)</p>	<p>Defines the most commonly used percentage for calculating discounts.</p>
<p>Default AR Due #Days/Date</p>	<p>Defines the number of days or a day of the month for payment due dates. This setting is used for all new customers, unless it's changed in a customer's payment terms. It is also used for aging balances, but not for calculating finance charges.</p>
<p>Default AR Due (D=#Days or T=Date)</p>	<p>Defines payment due dates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to D if payments are due a specific number of days after the purchase ▪ Set to T for a specific day of the month.
<p>Default AR Invoice Terms (#Payments)</p>	<p>Sets the default number of payments for an invoice.</p>
<p>Deposit - MIN Dollar Amount</p>	<p>Defines the minimum dollar amount customers are required to pay toward purchases.</p>
<p>Deposit - MIN Percentage (%)</p>	<p>Defines the minimum percentage of the invoice total that customers are required to pay toward future purchases.</p> <p>Note: When the minimum deposit <i>percentage</i> for an invoice is less than the minimum dollar amount for deposits (Deposit</p>

Item	Description
Enable Customer/Vendor Next & Prev buttons	<p>- MIN Dollar Amount), the customer is required to pay the minimum deposit dollar amount.</p> <p>Defines whether the Next and Prev (previous) buttons should be available on the Customer Maintenance and Vendor Maintenance screens.</p> <p>Note: The shortcut key for the Prev button is PageUp, and the shortcut for the Next button is PageDown. To move to the next or previous customer, you must be out of edit mode.</p>
Finance Charges on Finance Charges	<p>Defines whether to include previous finance charges in the calculation of new finance charges.</p> <p>Note: Assessing finance charges on finance charges might not be allowed in your state. Contact your state's Attorney General's office before setting this control.</p>
Finance Chrg Later than Day	<p>Lets you define the age (in days) at which to begin calculating finance charges for invoices.</p> <hr/> <p>Example: If you set the control to 90, finance charges will be calculated only for invoices that are older than 90 days. When the control is set to 0, it is disabled.</p>
Ledger History show all sites	<p>Defines whether the site you are signed into will list other site invoices in the ledger/history on the Customer Maintenance screen.</p> <p>Note: This control is used for sites that are part of a corporate database configuration.</p>
ROA Complete - Flag Old Invoices Selected	<p>Defines whether the Flag Old Invoices check box on the ROA/Deposit Complete screen is selected by default.</p>
Sales Tax - Charge Govt. Customers	<p>Defines whether sales tax is calculated by default on work orders for government support customers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to No to exclude sales tax from government support invoices. Selecting No overrides the tax settings assigned to individual customers. ▪ Set to Cust to use customer tax settings to determine whether sales tax is calculated for government support invoices.
Sales Tax - Charge Natl. Customers	<p>Defines whether sales tax is calculated by default on work orders for national account customers.</p>

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to No to exclude sales tax from national account invoices. Selecting No overrides the tax settings assigned to individual customers. ▪ Set to Cust to use customer tax settings to determine whether sales tax is calculated for national account invoices.
<p>Sale Tax - Ignore Single Exemptions</p>	<p>Helps to ensure that enough sales tax is collected when the following conditions exist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Your stores are in multiple locations (counties or states) with tax rates that vary. ▪ Your default tax levels are based on site instead of the tax levels assigned to customers. (Another control, Sales Tax - Use Levels Assigned to Customers, is set to No.) ▪ <i>One</i> of the tax levels assigned to a customer is an exempt level. (For example, parts are taxed and labor is not.) ▪ That customer buys items at stores besides the one where he or she was added to TireMaster. <p>By setting Sales Tax - Ignore Single Exemptions (Customer tab) to Yes, a customer who is assigned one exempt level will be charged the site's sales tax for both parts and labor when shopping at a store in an area where there is a different tax rate.</p> <hr/> <p>Example: A customer is added at a Store A, which is located in a county that does not tax labor. Sometimes this customer buys items at Store B, which is in another county that levies sales tax on both parts and labor. Enabling the new control ensures that when tax collections are based on site defaults instead of the customer's assigned tax levels, the site defaults are used to calculate sales tax. Therefore, the customer will be charged for both parts and labor at Store B, but will be taxed only for parts when shopping at Store A.</p> <p>Note: There are two scenarios in which the new control has no effect: 1) Customers who are exempt from paying tax on <i>both</i> parts and labor will never pay sales tax, regardless of which store they visit, and 2) When customers are assigned a customer type with Tax Select enabled, TireMaster will prompt you to choose tax levels at point of sale.</p>
<p>Sales Tax - Use Levels</p>	<p>Defines whether sales tax collections should be based on the</p>

Item	Description
Assigned to Customers	<p>default tax levels assigned to a store or the tax levels assigned to individual customers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To base your sales tax collections on the default parts and labor tax levels for your store, select No. <p>Note: The system controls for settings for your store's default tax levels are Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Labor and Customer/Site Default Tax Level - Parts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To base your sales tax collections on the tax levels assigned to individual customers, select Yes.
Set Credit Color Code	Enables the automated process that assigns credit colors to customers with 30, 60, or 90 day overdue balances.
Statement Cutoff Date	Defines the day of the month for cutting off statements.
Statement Cutoff Date - Most Recent	Defines the latest cutoff date. TireMaster increments this date by one month with each cutoff.
Statement Cutoff Grace Period	<p>Defines the number of days for the statement grace period. Charges made within the number of days you specify won't be due until the following cutoff date.</p> <p>Note: The grace period does not stop TireMaster from calculating finance charges for past due balances.</p>
Statement Fin. Charge - Annual Percentage Rate (%)	Defines the annual percentage rate (APR) for finance charges.
Statement Fin. Charge - Minimum Amount (\$)	Defines the minimum finance charge amount.
Statement Fin. Charge - Periods per Year	Defines the number of fiscal periods per year. This value should be 12 unless you've implemented a short tax year. Fiscal periods can be set only in TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.
Statement Print 0 Balances	Defines whether to print statements for customers who have paid off their balances since the last statement cutoff.
Suppress overdue balance warning in POS	Defines whether warnings should appear when starting work orders and completing invoices for customers who have overdue balances.
Vehicle Year Format	Defines whether vehicle years are added to customer records as

Item	Description
Zip Code Length for Prompts	two digit (such as 16) or four digit numbers (such as 2016). This setting affects vehicles chosen from the Standard Vehicle Selection screen, not those entered manually. Defines how many numbers you need to type in zip code entry fields before the Zip Code list automatically opens.

INVENTORY CONTROLS

Table B-3: TireMaster's Inventory Controls

Item	Description
Base Price - Use Instead of Last Cost for POs/RDs	Defines whether to use the base price or last cost as the cost (price) of items added to purchase orders and receiving documents.
Base Price Copied to Last Cost if Zero	Defines whether to use a new item's base price as its last cost if the cost for that item is zero: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If you select Yes, the base price is copied only if the last cost is zero. You are then notified that the base price was copied. ▪ If you select No, nothing is copied. You are then warned that the last cost is zero.
Core - Noninventory Core Item	Defines the item used to assess core charges on work orders.
Cost Replacement Code (10 unique alphas)	Defines the cost replacement code for noninventoriable items that are set up with the option cost or relief percent costing methods. This code must include ten unique letters.
Cost Replacement Code - Show on Invoices	Defines whether to display the cost replacement code on invoices and on the Option Cost screen at point of sale.
Custom Inventory Lookup	Enables the Custom Inventory Lookup screen : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If you select Yes, TireMaster uses the Custom Inventory Lookup screen for all searches. ▪ If you select No, TireMaster uses the Custom Inventory Lookup screen for some searches and the standard lookup screen for other searches.
Enable Core Item Field	Enables the Core Item field on the Inventory Maintenance screen ,

Item	Description
Fitment Guide - Skip Inventory Lookup	<p>so core items can be assigned to parent items.</p> <p>Defines how the fitment guide uses the Custom Inventory Lookup screen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to Yes, if you want the tire selected in the fitment guide to be added directly to a quote or work order. ▪ Set to No, if you want the Custom Inventory Lookup screen to open regardless of whether you've already selected a tire in the fitment guide.
Fitment Guide - Use Size for Search	<p>Defines whether the fitment guide automatically uses size for inventory searches:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to Yes, if you want to display the tire size identified by the fitment guide on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen. ▪ Set to No, if you want to display the quick look code for the tire size identified by the fitment guide on the Custom Inventory Lookup screen.
Interface Labor PartNo	<p>Defines the part number used to add labor items retrieved from Epicor to quotes and work orders.</p>
Interface Parts PartNo	<p>Defines the part number used to add parts retrieved from Epicor to quotes and work orders.</p>
Inventory Cost Method (FIFO, AVG, LIFO)	<p>Defines which costing method to use (FIFO, AVG, or LIFO) as your inventoriable costing method.</p> <p>Note: Once you complete your first invoice, you will not be able to change this setting. Consult with your accountant about which costing method to use. For more information, see Inventoriable Costing Methods on page 346.</p>
Inventory Default Category	<p>Defines the default category for new inventory items.</p>
Noninventory Vendor Item	<p>Identifies the nonstock item used to order items that you don't carry from American Tire Distributors (ATD). This setting also makes it possible for you to access Quick Quote information for items distributed by ATD.</p>
PO System - Re-Open Ordered POs	<p>Defines whether purchase orders for which ordering has already occurred can be opened and edited.</p>

Item	Description
Price Level Override - Reset Price	Enforces price levels for items added to work orders via the Epicor Integrated Service Estimator (ISE). Enabling the control ensures that an item's price will reset to the amount defined by a customer's price level, when a price change is attempted by a user who is not assigned the price level override permission.
Reorder Reports - Include Transfers	Defines whether to include transfer sales in the month-to-date, year-to-date, and last-year totals on the Suggested Reorder Report and the Inventory Reorder Report.
Shop Supplies (YES or NO)	Defines whether to include shop charges on work orders. If you select Yes , a shop charge is calculated for every work order. If you select No , the remaining shop supply settings are ignored.
Shop Supplies Amount - Maximum	Defines the maximum dollar amount that can be charged for shop supplies on each invoice.
Shop Supplies Amount - Minimum	Defines the minimum dollar amount that can be charged for shop supplies on each invoice.
Shop Supplies Item - Part#	Defines which item to use as the shop supply item.
Shop Supplies Labor Amount - Percentage (%)	Defines the percentage used to calculate shop charges based on labor prices. Shop charge amounts change each time you add items to work orders.
Shop Supplies Parts Amount - Percentage (%)	Defines the percentage used to calculate shop charges based on the parts prices. (For shop supplies, the parts price also includes FET.) Shop charge amounts change each time you add items to work orders.
Shop Supplies Service Checklist	Defines whether shop supplies are included on the service checklist (Quote and Estimate Writer screen) when items are retrieved from the Epicor Integrated Service Estimator (ISE).
Show Price Level Question	Defines whether to display the Show Price Levels check box on the Inventory List.
Show Price Levels	<p>Defines whether to display A–E price levels and the best prices for items on the Inventory List.</p> <p>Note: Depending on how this control and Show Price Level Question are set, A–E prices and best prices are displayed all of the time, some of the time, or never. For</p>

Item	Description
Show Recalculate/Update EDL Message	<p>more information, see Show and Hide A–E Prices on page 400.</p> <p>Defines whether a confirmation message appears when the price of a single item is being recalculated. For more information, see Recalculate Prices for Individual Items on page 363.</p>
Track Cores	Enables the Core Manager.
Use Next FET for POS/Receivings	<p>Defines whether the next FET is used for items put on purchase orders, receiving documents, quotes, or work orders.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set to Yes to use an item's next FET. An item's next FET is the system-calculated average of the various FET amounts entered when receiving that item. Set to No to use the FET from an item's last receiving. <p>Note: This setting also determines whether an item's next FET or last FET is added to the cost displayed in the GM Viewer. For more information, see GM Viewer Cost Options on page 1000.</p>

OTHER CONTROLS

Table B-4: TireMaster's Other Controls

Item	Description
Activate Employee Payroll Field	Defines whether the Payroll field on the Employee/User Edit screen can be used to store data that can be accessed by third party applications.
Apply Sales Tax to FET	<p>Defines whether federal excise tax is included when calculating the sales tax for an invoice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set to Yes to calculate the sales tax based on parts prices, labor prices, and FET. This control is set to Yes by default. Set to No to exclude FET from sales tax calculations.
AR/AP Lookup Date	Lets you limit the number of documents retrieved when looking up customer and vendor history by date. Only documents completed <i>after</i> the selected date will be displayed on the Ledger/History tabs for both the Customer Maintenance and Vendor Maintenance screens.

Item	Description
	<p>Example: If you set the control date to 1/1/2021, only documents completed between 1/1/2021 and the present are displayed.</p>
ASN Manager	Defines whether the ASN Manager for the Bridgestone Electronic Inventory Replenishment Interface is active on your TireMaster system.
ATW Interface	Defines whether the Around the Wheel integration has been installed on your TireMaster system.
Cash Disbursement Vendor/Customer	<p>Defines the default vendor to use for tracking the history of cash paid out of the till.</p> <p>Note: Leave this control set to Vendor - Cash Payout.</p> <p>Tip: To exclude this vendor from vendor reports and regular vendor searches, set it to inactive.</p>
Cash Drawer - Open for Credit Card	Defines whether your cash drawers will open when a credit card transaction is completed.
Checklist - Append to Comments	Defines whether to include notes about recommended services on invoices.
Checklist - Include Add-Ons for Inspection Areas	Defines whether add-ons are automatically included with service checklist inspection areas (when you're setting up service checklists) and on the Quotes and Estimate Writer screen.
Checklist - Mileage Threshold	<p>Defines a range at which mileage-based services are automatically recommended to customers.</p> <hr/> <p>Example: If you set the threshold to 1000 and defined that spark plugs should be checked at 30,000 miles, the check spark plug service will be recommended when the mileage falls between 29,000 and 31,000 miles.</p>
Checklist - View All	Defines whether all service checklists are available to a site or if users at that site can access only the checklists created there. This setting is for TireMaster Corporate systems only.
Checklist - View Status	Defines which inspection areas to display when different service checklists were used for previous vehicle inspections:

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to 1 to display inspection areas from another checklist with the status of 1, 2, or 3. ▪ Set to 2 to display only inspection areas from another checklist with the status of 2 or 3. ▪ Set to 3 to display only inspection areas from another checklist with the status of 3. <p>How this control works depends on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ It affects stores that use multiple checklists (such as one for retail and another for fleets). ▪ It affects TireMaster Corporate systems in which the checklists used by each of the sites vary. <p>Note: Disregard this setting if only one service checklist is used by everyone.</p>
Days for Saving Text Messages	Defines the number of days text messages are visible in text history before being automatically deleted.
DOT Interface - Enabled	Defines whether the DOT interface for recording tire identification numbers appears at point of sale.
DOT Interface - Entry Bypass	<p>Defines whether recording tire identification numbers is required to complete invoices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to Yes to let users complete invoices without tire identification numbers. ▪ Set to No to require users to enter tire identification numbers. <p>Note: When DOT Interface - Enabled is set to No, set this control to No as well.</p>
DOT Interface - Print	Defines whether registration certificates for the Tire Pros Tire Protection Plan can be printed at point of sale. When the control is enabled, the Print button on the DOT Interface screen is active and you can add tire serial numbers and buyer, seller, tire, and vehicle information to preprinted registration certificate forms.
DVI Company ID	Lists the identification code the Digital Vehicle Inspection App uses to identify ASA.
DVI Location ID	Lists the identification code the Digital Vehicle Inspection App uses to identify your business.
Enforce BAR for	Defines whether changes to quotes require a BAR change entry.

Item	Description
Quotes	
Enforce BAR for Work Orders	Defines whether changes to work orders require a BAR change entry.
Force in Mileage	<p>Defines whether to require a mileage entry when starting a work order and completing an invoice.</p> <p>Note: Forcing mileage applies only when a vehicle has been selected for a work order.</p>
Force Mechanics	<p>Defines whether salesperson and mechanic information is required on invoices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to Yes to require the information for each item before the invoice can be completed. ▪ Set to No to remind users to enter this information.
Force Option Cost Required	<p>Defines whether entering the actual cost for noninventoriable items is required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to Yes to require users to enter the cost before invoices can be completed. <p>Note: When this control is set to Yes, TireMaster prevents users from entering a cost of \$0.00.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to No to display a warning and let users complete invoices anyway.
Force PO System to Create New PO	<p>Defines whether purchase orders must be created before users can create receiving documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set to Yes to require users to create new purchase orders before items can be received. ▪ Set to No to let users create new receiving documents instead of starting with purchase orders. <p>Note: Regardless of how this control is set, users can still create receiving documents for returning items to vendors.</p>
GM Viewer Cost Options	<p>Defines whether an item's next cost or last cost should be displayed in the GM Viewer and whether FET should be added to that cost. The options for this control include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 LstCost displays the item's last cost only.

Item	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 2 LstCost + FET displays the total of the item's last cost and its FET. ▪ 3 NxtCost displays the item's next cost only. ▪ 4 NxtCost + FET displays the total of the item's next cost and its FET. <p>Note: If the control Use Next FET for POS/Receivings tab is set to Yes (on the Inventory tab), the item's next FET will be added to the cost. Otherwise, the last FET will be used instead.</p>
Grid Control - Limit 1	<p>Defines how many historical documents (also referred to as records) are displayed when selecting a corresponding radio button that's on the Inventory Maintenance screen's History tab.</p> <hr/> <p>Example: If you wanted to display 30 documents when the button is selected, you'd set this control to 30.</p>
Grid Control - Limit 2	<p>Defines how many historical documents are displayed in the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When a corresponding radio button is selected on the Inventory Maintenance screen's History tab. <hr/> <p>Example: If you wanted to display 90 documents when the button is selected, you'd set this control to 90.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When viewing a list of documents on the PO System screen. <hr/> <p>Example: If the control is set to 90, a maximum of 90 purchase orders, receiving documents, or historical vendor invoices will be displayed until you click Filter Off.</p>
Invoice - Print Header	<p>Defines whether to print company information on invoices.</p> <p>Note: If you use preprinted invoice paper, Select No.</p>
Invoice - Print Signature Line	<p>Defines whether to print signature lines at the bottom of invoices and work orders.</p> <p>Note: If you use preprinted invoice paper, Select No.</p>
Log Files - Delete Previous Months	<p>Defines whether to delete the previous month's log files. These log files are used along with your backups to restore data.</p>

Item	Description
Log Files - Path to Back Up	Not used.
Option Cost - Create RD Default	<p>Defines whether the Put item on a receiving document check box is selected by default on the Option Cost screen.</p> <p>Note: To force users to always put option cost items (outside purchases) on receiving documents, set this control to Yes and assign the permission Option Cost Change RD Option.</p>
PDF save copy to server	Defines whether to save PDF copies of original sale invoices, ROAs, POs, receiving documents, vendor invoice documents, and day end closing reports in a subfolder in the TireMaster program directory. Available in TireMaster 9.4.0.
POS Message - Show Below Cost Message	Defines whether a message appears at point of sale to let you know that an item's price is being changed to an amount that's less than its cost.
POS Messages - Disable Mechanics Not Assigned	Disables the message that prompts you to assign mechanics to the items on a work order (only when the control Force Mechanics is set to No).
POS Messages - Disable Selling into Negative Qtys	Disables the warning that an item's available quantity will fall below zero if it's added to a work order.
Quote Module Enabled	Defines whether the Quote and Estimate Writer can be accessed and used to prepare quotes and estimates
Quotes - Default Description	Defines the default description for quotes.
Quotes - Default Name	Defines the default name for quotes.
Quotes - Default Qty	Defines the default quantity for items that are added to quotes.
Quotes - Epicor Show Part #	Defines whether supplier part numbers for items retrieved from the Epicor Integrated Service Estimator (ISE) are added to the Size field on service checklists (Quote and Estimate Writer screen) in TireMaster. This control is used only by TireMaster systems that are integrated with the ISE.
Quotes - Include Add-	Defines whether the total price for quotes includes add-on items by

Item	Description
Ons	default.
Quotes - Include Sales Tax	Defines whether the total price for quotes includes sales tax by default.
Quotes - Include Shop Supplies	<p>Defines whether the total price for quotes includes shop charges.</p> <p>Note: The shop supplies amount is not shown as a line item on the screen and on printed quotes. On the screen, it's displayed in the Shop field next to the authorized total. On printouts, the shop supplies charge is included in the totals at the bottom of the page.</p>
Quotes - Keep for (#) of Days	Defines the default number of days before a quote expires. You can override this default when saving a quote. You can delete expired quotes as part of the month end closing process.
Quotes - Lowest Margin Allowed	<p>Defines the lowest margin you're willing to earn for quoted items.</p> <p>Note: Although margins are displayed as percentages on the Quote and Estimate Writer, you need to enter the default margin as a whole number for the system control. For example, to earn at least a 25% margin, type 25.</p>
Quotes - Print Add-Ons	Defines whether add-on items are printed on hard copies of quotes.
Quotes - Print Header	Defines whether to print your store's name on quotes. The store name is defined on the Site Identification Maintenance screen. (Go to Setup > Sites .)
Quotes - Print total on bottom	Defines whether the total for a quote prints in the lower-right corner of the page. For good, better, best quotes, the amount is the sum of all of the quotes.
Quotes - Require Phone#	Defines whether a phone number is required to save quotes.
Quotes - Use Good/Better/Best	Defines whether defines whether to automatically assign the labels <i>Good</i> , <i>Better</i> , and <i>Best</i> to the first three items added to a comparison quote.
Quotes - Use Tire Brands	Defines whether product information for up to three items is displayed across the top of the page. If your TireMaster system is integrated with Tire Brands, this information includes product images (when available).

Item	Description
Report Detail Shading	Enables shading for reports and formatting for documents printed on plain paper.
Reports - Header (Company Name)	Defines your company name and an identifier (a street name, store number, or some other unique piece of information).
Schedule - Automatic Delete Days	<p>Defines the number of days that expired appointments remain on the Appointment List and the Appointment Calendar before they're automatically deleted.</p> <hr/> <p>Example: If you set the number of days to 3, an appointment for August 10 will remain on the list until August 13. On August 14, it will be gone.</p> <p>Note: Items on an expired appointment are included in the on work order quantities until the appointment is deleted.</p>
Shop Supplies Service Checklist	Defines whether shop supplies are included on the service checklist (Quote and Estimate Writer screen) when items are retrieved from the Epicor Integrated Service Estimator. This control is used only by TireMaster systems that are integrated with the Epicor ISE.
Show AR AP check box in Name Lookup/Entry dialog	Defines whether to include the Both AP and AR checkbox on the Name Lookup/Entry screen. Setting the control to Yes allows to you to include vendors in customer searches and vice versa.
Signature Capture	Defines whether the Signature Capture Interface is enabled. If you haven't installed the Signature Capture Interface, you can disregard setting this control.
Site Number - Current	Defines the site number for a store. This option should be set to 1 unless you have multiple stores.
Startup/IC Vendor	<p>Defines which vendor is used to document your startup accounts payable balances and any inventory count adjustments.</p> <p>Note: Leave this control set to Vendor - Inv. Adjustments.</p>
Statement - Days After Cutoff	Defines the number of days that need to pass before previously-generated statements can be printed or emailed again. The Statement Setup screen also includes a field for defining this value.
Statement - Print	Defines whether to include your business address on statements.

Item	Description
<p>Address</p> <p>Statement Cutoff or Real-time</p>	<p>Note: This control can also be set on Statement Setup screen.</p> <p>Defines whether statements are generated based on the most-recent statement cutoff date or today's date.</p> <p>Note: This control can also be set on the Statement Setup screen by selecting or clearing the Statement - Print from Cutoff check box.</p>
<p>Surcharge - Percentage</p>	<p>Defines your state's surcharge percentage rate for credit card sales. Enter this value as a whole number.</p>
<p>Surcharge for CC - Noninventory Item</p>	<p>Defines the inventory item used to add credit card surcharges to sale invoices.</p>
<p>Texting - Send Automated Appointment Reminders</p>	<p>Defines whether appointment reminder text messages should be sent to customers.</p>
<p>Texting - Send Thank You Text at Completion</p>	<p>Defines whether the TireMaster- Texting screen appears when completing an invoice, so you can send a thank you text message to customers at that time.</p>
<p>Tills - Number of Tills</p>	<p>Defines the number of tills. You can have up to four tills.</p>
<p>Tills - Till #1 Starting Float</p>	<p>Defines the starting till float amount for Till #1. If you use the same float amount for each shift, you don't need to change this setting as part of your shift-end closing process.</p>
<p>Tills - Till # 2 Starting Float</p>	<p>Defines the starting till float amount for Till #2. If you use the same float amount for each shift, you don't need to change this setting as part of your shift-end closing process. If you do not have a second till, disregard this entry.</p>
<p>Tills - Till #3 Starting Float</p>	<p>Defines the starting till float amount for Till #3. If you use the same float amount for each shift, you don't need to change this setting as part of your shift-end closing process. If you do not have a third till, disregard this entry.</p>
<p>Tills - Till #4 Starting Float</p>	<p>Defines the starting till float amount for Till #4. If you use the same float amount for each shift, you don't need to change this setting as part of your shift-end closing process. If you do not have a fourth till, disregard this entry.</p>

Item	Description
TM Install - Auto download location	<p>Defines the location where installers are placed when they're automatically deployed as part of the nightly backup. These installers can be for TireMaster or integrated tools, such as utilities for processing payroll or national account sales.</p> <p>Note: If no location is set, installers are automatically placed in the apps folder in the TireMaster, QDSTM, or TMPOS directory.</p>
Use Embedded Fonts in PDF	<p>Defines whether font information used to create PDFs is included in those documents when they're emailed. The purpose of this setting is to ensure that text in emailed documents is not distorted when those PDFs are opened on recipients' computers.</p> <p>Note: Setting this control to Yes results in larger PDF file sizes.</p>
Validate Database	<p>Defines whether the nightly backup should check for data corruption.</p> <p>Note: If this control is not set, the database validation is enabled by default.</p>
Vehicle History - This site only checked	<p>Defines whether the Vehicle History screen's This Site Only checkbox is selected by default. The checkbox is visible at stores in TireMaster Corporate environments.</p>
Work Orders - Default Quantity	<p>Defines a default quantity for items that are added to work orders.</p>
Work Orders - Epicor Auto Order	<p>Defines whether to automatically place an order with a supplier, when items are added to a work order. This control is used only by TireMaster systems that are integrated with the Epicor ISE.</p> <p>Note: When this control is set to Yes, the control Work Orders - Epicor View Order is typically set to No.</p>
Work Orders - Epicor Create Receiving Document	<p>Defines whether you want TireMaster to create receiving documents for the items added to work orders via the Integrated Service Estimator. This control is used only by TireMaster systems that are integrated with the Epicor ISE.</p>
Work Orders - Epicor Show Part#	<p>Defines whether you want to display supplier part numbers instead of item sizes on work orders (both on screen and printed). This control is used only by TireMaster systems that are integrated with the Epicor ISE.</p>

Item	Description
Work Orders - Epicor View Order	Defines whether you want the ability to preview a pending order and make changes before placing the order. Enabling this setting also gives you the ability to associate items retrieved from the Integrated Service Estimator with items in TireMaster at point of sale. This control is used only by TireMaster systems that are integrated with the Epicor ISE.
Work Orders - Fitment Print Air Pressure	Defines whether to include air pressure values recommended by a vehicle's manufacturer in work order and invoice comments.
Work Orders - Fitment Print TRQ	Defines whether to include torque values recommended by a vehicle's manufacturer in work order and invoice comments.
Work Orders - Mechanic Autofill	<p>Defines how salesperson and mechanic assignments are handled at point of sale (on the Invoice Entry screen):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When Yes is selected, the user ID entered in the top row of the Sales, Mech 1, and Mech 2 columns is automatically entered in the remaining rows, regardless of whether user IDs have already been entered in them. ▪ When No is selected, the user ID entered in the top row of the Sales, Mech 1, and Mech 2 columns is not be entered in any of the remaining rows. In this scenario, you need to enter a user ID in each row manually. ▪ When EMPTY is selected, the user ID entered in any row of the Sales, Mech 1, and Mech 2 columns is also automatically entered in the remaining rows that have no user IDs in them. ▪ When BELOW is selected, the user ID entered in a row is automatically entered in all of the rows below it.
Work Orders - NAGS Sell Below Cost	Defines whether users are allowed to sell items to national account and government support customers at prices that are below cost.
Work Orders - Print Header	Defines whether to include your address and signature line on work orders.
Work Orders - Print Vehicle Spec	Defines whether the Print Vehicle Spec checkbox is selected by default on the Work Order screen. When the checkbox is selected, vehicle specs print on a separate sheet of paper when you print a work order. Manufacturer vehicle specifications can be retrieved from Epicor if the Integrated Service Estimator (ISE) is integrated

Item	Description
Work Orders - Print When Deleting	<p>with your TireMaster system.</p> <p>Defines whether deleted work orders are printed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Set to Yes to send deleted work orders directly to the printer▪ Set to No to display deleted work orders in the Report Window. You can then decide whether to print them
Work Orders - Require Comments When Deleting	<p>Defines whether to print notes on deleted work orders that state the reason for deleting them.</p>
Work Orders - Threshold Promised Time Minutes	<p>Defines when the promised time for work orders should turn yellow on the Open Work Order List (to indicate that the promised time is approaching).</p> <hr/> <p>Example: If you want the promised time to turn yellow an hour before it occurs, you'd select 60 minutes.</p>

APPENDIX C

VALIDATION MESSAGES

When the data validation detects uncompleted settings, TireMaster displays errors, warnings, or both. This appendix lists the troubleshooting messages that provide information to help you resolve setup and configuration issues.

Resolve Validation Errors	1010
Resolve Validation Warnings	1012

RESOLVE VALIDATION ERRORS

The following information describes errors generated during the validation process. You need to complete the settings identified in validation errors.

Note: You can disregard validation messages referring to GL codes, general ledger accounts, checking accounts, departments, reconciliation codes, the fiscal calendar, and TireMaster Enterprise. These items pertain only to TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.

- **System Control Corporate** checks the corporate-site control for TireMaster Corporate systems. To change this setting, call ASA Support.
- **System Control: Enterprise** checks the Enterprise setting. To change this setting, call ASA Support.
- **System Control (GL): Default Department** checks the default department setting in System Controls. If the validation generates an error, make sure the department set in the **General Ledger** tab exists in the Department Listing screen.
- **System Control (GL): Default GL Class** checks the default GL class setting in System Controls. This option is set in the System Controls and cannot be changed.
- **System Control (Inventory): Inventory Cost Method** checks whether an inventory costing method has been set in the System Controls. If the validation generates an error, select a costing method in the **Inventory** tab.
- **System Control (Vendor): Default Checking Account** checks whether a default checking account has been set. If the validation generates an error, make sure the checking account set in the **Vendor** tab exists in the Checking Account List.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Cash** checks the default general ledger account setting for cash. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Freight** checks the default general ledger account setting for freight. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Sales Tax** checks the default general ledger account setting for sales tax. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Fin Charge Income** checks the default general ledger account setting for finance charge income. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Year-end Profit/Loss** checks the default general ledger account setting for year end profit or loss. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.

- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Over & Short** checks the default general ledger account setting for posting overages and shortages. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Inventory Correction** checks the default general ledger account setting for rounding errors in inventory calculations. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - Inventory Clearing Account** checks the general ledger account setting for the inventory clearing account. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account number for your inventory clearing account has been set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls. If this setting has been completed, then verify that the general ledger account is valid.
- **System Control (GL): Default Account - FET Correction** checks the default general ledger account for FET rounding error corrections. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Startup Account - Accounts Receivable** checks the default general ledger account for the accounts receivable startup account. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Startup Account - Accounts Payable** checks the default general ledger account for the accounts payable startup account. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (GL): Startup Account - Inventory** checks the default general ledger account for the inventory startup account. If the validation generates an error, make sure the account set in the **General ledger** tab in System Controls exists in the chart of accounts.
- **System Control (Other): Startup/IC Vendor** checks the vendor designated for documenting startup accounts payable balances and any inventory count adjustments. If the validation generates an error, make sure there is a vendor record for the vendor named in the **Other** tab in System Controls.
- **General Ledger: Fiscal Calendar (Year and Period)** checks the fiscal calendar for the current date. If the validation generates an error, add the period with today's date to the fiscal calendar.
- **System Control (Customer): Statement Cutoff Date - Most Recent** checks whether the date set for your last statement cutoff is valid. If the validation generates an error, define the date when you last cut off statements. If you don't generate customer statements, enter any date in the past except the default date.

- **Customer/Vendor Types: Type (GL Accounts and Dept)** checks whether any customer and vendor types are set up and if the settings used in those types are valid. If the validation generates an error, make sure that you have at least one customer or vendor type set up and that the GL accounts and departments used in it exist.
- **Customer/Vendor Maintenance: Customers/Vendors (Type)** checks whether any customers and vendors are set up and that the type assigned to them exists in the Customer/Vendor Type List. If the validation generates an error, check customer and vendor records to see whether an invalid customer or vendor type has been assigned.
- **System: System User Messages** checks whether all user messages are present in the system. If the validation generates an error, call ASA Support.
- **Inventory Maintenance: Inventory (GL Code)** checks whether any inventory items are set up and that the GL codes assigned to items are valid. If the validation generates an error, make sure the GL codes assigned to items exist.
- **System Control (Enterprise): Interstore Offset - Major Account** checks whether an interstore offset account has been set for Enterprise systems. If the validation generates an error, create an interstore offset account in the chart of accounts. Then define the number for the new account in the **Interstore Offset - Major Account** field in the **Enterprise** tab in System Controls.
- **System: GL Accounts in Use (Active Only)** checks whether valid general ledger accounts are used in program settings. If the validation indicates that a general ledger account is invalid or does not exist, make sure the account is included in the chart of accounts and is marked as active.

RESOLVE VALIDATION WARNINGS

The following information describes warnings generated during the validation process. You are not required to complete the settings identified in validation warnings.

- Note:** You can disregard validation messages referring to GL codes, general ledger accounts, checking accounts, departments, reconciliation codes, the fiscal calendar, and TireMaster Enterprise. These items pertain only to TireMaster Plus and TireMaster Corporate.
- **System Control (Inventory): Shop Supplies Item** checks whether a shop supplies item has been set in System Controls. If the validation generates a warning and you charge a shop supplies fee, consider setting this control in the **Inventory** tab.
 - **Setup: Inventory GL Codes (GL Accounts and Dept)** checks whether any GL codes are set up. To eliminate a warning, you might want to create at least one GL code.
 - **Vendors: Nat'l Recon Codes (GL Accounts and Dept)** checks whether any reconciliation codes are set up. To eliminate a warning, create at least one reconciliation code.
 - **Setup: Checking Accounts (GL Account)** checks whether any checking accounts are set up. To eliminate a warning, create at least one checking account.

- **Setup: Credit Cards (GL Account)** checks whether any credit cards are set up. To eliminate a warning, create at least one credit card.
- **Customer/Vendor Maintenance: Customers/Vendors (Type)** checks whether any customers and vendors are set up and that the type assigned to them exists in the Customer/Vendor Type List. To eliminate a warning, create at least one customer and one vendor.
- **Inventory Maintenance: Inventory (GL Code)** checks whether any inventory items are set up and that the GL codes assigned to items are valid. To eliminate a warning, add items to the system.
- **System Control (Commission): Default Commission Matrix Code** checks whether a default commission matrix code has been set. If the validation generates a warning and you pay sales commissions, make sure that a default matrix code is set in the **Commission** tab in System Controls and that the code exists in the Commission Codes List.
- **System Control (Commission): Default Commission Type - Customer** checks whether a default customer commission type has been set. If the validation generates a warning and you pay sales commissions, make sure that a default customer commission type code is set in the **Commission** tab in System Controls and that the code exists in the Customer Commission Types screen.
- **System Control (Commission): Default Employee Commission Matrix** checks whether a default commission matrix has been set. If the validation generates a warning and you pay sales commissions, make sure that a default employee commission matrix is set in System Controls.
- **System Control (Commission): Default Commission Type - Inventory** checks whether a default inventory commission type has been set. If the validation generates a warning and you pay sales commissions, make sure that a default inventory commission type code is set in the **Commission** tab in System Controls and that the code exists in the Inventory Commission Types screen.

APPENDIX D

DOCUMENT TYPES

When transactions are completed, a variety of documents are produced in TireMaster. This appendix provides information about each available document type.

DOCUMENT TYPE CODES

A document type code identifies the type of document that resulted from a transaction. In some areas of TireMaster, the document type code is called a keymod or MOD. The document type code is typically displayed to the left of the document number.

Table D-1: Document Type Codes

Item	Description
Blank	Normal sale invoice.
CC	Credit card invoice. Note: When a customer pays with a credit card, the charge posts to the AR account for the credit card company (such as ZZ-Visa/Mastercard). This type of sale is treated like a cash sale in the customer's history.
DC	Disbursement of cash, in which money was taken from the till to pay for an expense. In TireMaster, this kind of transaction is called a payout.

Item	Description
DE	Deposits entered at point of sale when customers made partial payments or prepayments for items on layaway or special purchases.
EC	Easy check or a check written in the check register (Check Reconciliation Add screen).
FC	Finance charge that was applied to a customer's outstanding customer balance before the statement cutoff.
GS	Government support sale invoice.
IC	Inventory correction in which an item's quantity was adjusted.
IR	Inventory return.
JE	Journal entry that was created by the day end closing process. This entry posts to the account for the Inventory Adjustment Vendor.
NA	National account sale invoice.
PO	A vendor charge that was created automatically by completing (pricing) a purchase order or receiving document.
PY	An amount paid to a vendor for either a purchase order or a manual vendor charge.
RO	A payment received on account (ROA) from a charge customer. Can also be an early pay discount that was given to a charge customer.
SA	Scheduled appointments.
ST	Indicates that the amount of sales tax for an invoice has been adjusted.
TR	Transfer sale invoice.
VC	Vendor charge that was created manually. Vendor charge that was created when an item was returned to a vendor.
VR	Vendor return, in which an item on a purchase order was received and priced at a negative quantity. Note: This code was discontinued in TireMaster 6.0.2. Therefore, it will appear in your vendor and inventory histories only if you started using TireMaster before that release.
XX	Either a customer's beginning balance or a customer balance adjustment (AR journal entry).

APPENDIX E

**CASING MANAGER SETUP
RECOMMENDATIONS**

ASA recommends that you add general ledger accounts, GL codes, inventory categories, and inventory items (in that order) that will be used only by the Casing Manager. The benefit of these settings is that they help to simplify research and reconciliation of general ledger activity for the retreading process. This appendix includes the following sections:

Note: When you set up the GL accounts for the Casing Manager, contact ASA Support for assistance.

GL Accounts for the Casing Manager	1018
GL Codes for the Casing Manager	1019
Categories for the Casing Manager	1022
Inventory Items for the Casing Manager	1023

GL ACCOUNTS FOR THE CASING MANAGER

The general ledger accounts for the Casing Manager include a set of inventory accounts, sales accounts, and expense accounts.

Note: Depending on the structure of your chart of accounts, you might need to use account numbers, names, or both that are different from the examples shown in this appendix.

CASING MANAGER INVENTORY ACCOUNTS

If you plan to use the Casing Manager, ASA recommends adding the following inventory accounts to your chart of accounts.

Note: Depending on the structure of your chart of accounts, you might need to use account numbers that are different from the examples shown below ([Table E-1](#)). For the Casing Manager inventory accounts, ASA recommends using a major account number that falls within the GL range for inventory accounts. To view your GL ranges, select **Setup > GL Ranges** from the menu.

Table E-1: Casing Manager Inventory Accounts

Major	Minor	Description	Type
1220	100	Retread Inventory - Clearing Item	Asset
1220	200	Retread Inventory - Casings Note: If you'll be classifying your casing item as inventoriable, select the Inventory Item check box on the GL Account Edit screen when adding this account.	Asset
1220	300	Retread Inventory - Caps Note: If you'll be classifying your cap item as inventoriable, select the Inventory Item check box on the GL Account Edit screen when adding this account.	Asset
1220	400	Retread Inventory - Repairs	Asset
1220	500	Retread Inventory - Misc.	Asset

CASING MANAGER SALES ACCOUNTS

If you plan to use the Casing Manager, ASA recommends adding the following sales accounts to your chart of accounts.

Note: Depending on the structure of your chart of accounts, you might need to use account numbers that are different than the examples shown below ([Table E-2](#)).

Table E-2: Casing Manager Sales Accounts

Major	Minor	Description	Type
4220	100	Retread Sales	Income
4220	200	Retread Sales - Casings	Income
4220	300	Retread Sales - Caps	Income
4220	400	Retread Sales - Repairs	Income
4220	500	Retread Sales - Misc.	Income

CASING MANAGER EXPENSE ACCOUNTS

If you plan to use the Casing Manager, ASA recommends adding the following expense accounts to your chart of accounts.

Note: Depending on the structure of your chart of accounts, you might need to use account numbers that are different than the examples shown below ([Table E-3](#)).

Table E-3: Casing Manager Expense Accounts

Major	Minor	Description	Type
5220	100	Retread Expense	Expense
5220	200	Retread Expense - Casings	Expense
5220	300	Retread Expense - Caps	Expense
5220	400	Retread Expense - Repairs	Expense
5220	500	Retread Expense - Misc.	Expense

GL CODES FOR THE CASING MANAGER

Once you've established the general ledger accounts for the Casing Manager, set up five GL codes. These GL codes will be assigned to the inventory items for tracking retread activity.

GL CODE RTRD

The purpose of the GL code RTRD is to define how the retread clearing item will post to the general ledger. Use the following image ([Figure E-1](#)) as a guide to set up this GL code.

Account Type	Value 1	Value 2
Inv. Acct - Parts	1220	100
Inv. Acct - FET	1220	100
Sales Acct - Parts	4220	100
Sales Acct - FET	4220	100
Sales Acct - Labor	4220	100
Expense Acct - Parts	5220	100
Expense Acct - FET	5220	100

Figure E-1: Settings for the GL Code RTRD

GL CODE RTCS

The purpose of the GL code RTCS is to define how the retread casing item will post to the general ledger. Use the following image (Figure E-2) as a guide to set up this GL code.

Account Type	Value 1	Value 2
Inv. Acct - Parts	1220	200
Inv. Acct - FET	1220	200
Sales Acct - Parts	4220	200
Sales Acct - FET	4220	200
Sales Acct - Labor	4220	200
Expense Acct - Parts	5220	200
Expense Acct - FET	5220	200

Figure E-2: Settings for the GL Code RTCS

Note: If your retread casing item will be classified as inventoriable, select the **Inventory** check box when setting up this GL code.

GL CODE RTCP

The purpose of the GL code RTCP is to define how the retread cap item will post to the general ledger. Use the following image (Figure E-3) as a guide to set up this GL code.

Inventory GL Code Maintenance (14600)

GL Code: RTCP
Description: RETREADS - CAPS
Department: 1 Inventory Std. Cost

Inv. Acct - Parts	1220	300
Inv. Acct - FET	1220	300
Sales Acct - Parts	4220	300
Sales Acct - FET	4220	300
Sales Acct - Labor	4220	300
Expense Acct - Parts	5220	300
Expense Acct - FET	5220	300

Buttons: OK, Cancel

Figure E-3: Settings for the GL Code RTCP

Note: If your retread cap item will be classified as inventoriable, select the **Inventory** check box when setting up this GL code.

GL CODE RTRP

The purpose of the GL code RTRP is to define how the retread repair item will post to the general ledger. Use the following image (Figure E-4) as a guide to set up this GL code.

Inventory GL Code Maintenance (14600)

GL Code: RTRP
Description: RETREADS - REPAIRS
Department: 1 Inventory Std. Cost

Inv. Acct - Parts	1220	400
Inv. Acct - FET	1220	400
Sales Acct - Parts	4220	400
Sales Acct - FET	4220	400
Sales Acct - Labor	4220	400
Expense Acct - Parts	5220	400
Expense Acct - FET	5220	400

Buttons: OK, Cancel

Figure E-4: Settings for the GL Code RTRP

GL CODE RTMS

The purpose of the GL code RTMS is to define how the miscellaneous retread item will post to the general ledger. Use the following image (Figure E-5) as a guide to set up this GL code.

GL Code	RTMS	
Description	RETREADS - MISC	
Department	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inventory <input type="checkbox"/> Std. Cost
Inv. Acct - Parts	1220	500
Inv. Acct - FET	1220	500
Sales Acct - Parts	4220	500
Sales Acct - FET	4220	500
Sales Acct - Labor	4220	500
Expense Acct - Parts	5220	500
Expense Acct - FET	5220	500

Figure E-5: Settings for the GL Code RTMS

CATEGORIES FOR THE CASING MANAGER

Before you set up the inventory items that will be used for tracking Casing Manager activity, create a set of inventory categories that can be assigned to those items. The categories will affect how information about the Casing Manager items is organized on reports.

CATEGORY RTCS

Use the following image (Figure E-6) as a guide to add the category RTCS to your TireMaster system. This category will be assigned to the retread casing item.

Figure E-6: Settings for the Category RTCS

CATEGORY RTCP

Use the following image (Figure E-7) as a guide to add the category RTCP to your TireMaster system. This category will be assigned to the retread cap item.

Inventory Category Edit (5000)

Category

Description

Labor Cost % Active
 Tire

Figure E-7: Settings for the Category RTCP

CATEGORY RTZZ

Use the following image (Figure E-8) as a guide to add the category RTZZ to your TireMaster system. This category will be assigned to the retread clearing, repair, and miscellaneous items.

Inventory Category Edit (5000)

Category

Description

Labor Cost % Active
 Tire

Figure E-8: Settings for the Category RTZZ

INVENTORY ITEMS FOR THE CASING MANAGER

When you set up the Casing Manager, you need to define which inventory items will be used to track caps, casings, repairs, and other items consumed during the retreading process. The Casing Manager setups also require a clearing item, which is used to make adjusting entries when finished retreads are received.

CLEARING ITEM

Use the following image (Figure E-9) as a guide to add the retread clearing item to your TireMaster system.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes | Prev | Next

Product Code: RTDCLR

Size: . Rim Size:

Description: RETREAD - CLEARING ITEM

Quick Look: RETREADS Active Discontinued

Group: RETREADS Charge Shop: Parts Labor

Part#: 1 5227

Inventory (Y/N): N

Type (G,C,F,D):

Color/Spiff:

Commission:

Force Option Cost

Bolt1: Bolt2: Lugs: Width: Offset: Weight: 0.00

Add-On/Kit Code: Mfg Code: Taxable: Parts Labor

Category: RTZZ GL: RTRD

Find Add Edit Delete Close

Figure E-9: Casing Manager Clearing Item

CASING ITEM

Use the following image (Figure E-10) as a guide to add the retread casing item to your TireMaster system.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes | Prev | Next

Product Code: RTDCAS

Size: . Rim Size:

Description: RETREAD - CASINGS

Quick Look: RETREADS Active Discontinued

Group: RETREADS Charge Shop: Parts Labor

Part#: 1 5228

Inventory (Y/N): Y

Type (G,C,F,D):

Color/Spiff:

Commission:

Force Option Cost

Bolt1: Bolt2: Lugs: Width: Offset: Weight: 0.00

Add-On/Kit Code: Mfg Code: Taxable: Parts Labor

Category: RTCS GL: RTCS

Find Add Edit Delete Close

Figure E-10: Casing Manager Casing Item

CAP ITEM

Use the following image (Figure E-11) as a guide to add the retread cap item to your TireMaster system.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes | Prev | Next

Product Code: RTDCAP
Size: Rim Size:
Description: RETREAD - CAPS
Quick Look: RETREADS Active Discontinued
Group: RETREADS Charge Shop: Parts Labor

Part#: 1 5229
Inventory (Y/N): Y
Type (G,C,F,D):
Color/Spiff:
Commission:
 Force Option Cost

Bolt1: Lugs: Offset:
Bolt2: Width: Weight: 0.00
Add-On/Kit Code: Taxable: Parts Labor
Mfg Code: Category: RTCP GL: RTCP

Find Add Edit Delete Close

Figure E-11: Casing Manager Cap Item

REPAIR ITEM

Use the following image (Figure E-12) as a guide to add the retread repair item to your TireMaster system.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes | Prev | Next

Product Code: RTDRPR
Size: Rim Size:
Description: RETREAD - REPAIRS
Quick Look: RETREADS Active Discontinued
Group: RETREADS Charge Shop: Parts Labor

Part#: 1 5230
Inventory (Y/N): N
Type (G,C,F,D):
Color/Spiff:
Commission:
 Force Option Cost

Bolt1: Lugs: Offset:
Bolt2: Width: Weight: 0.00
Add-On/Kit Code: Taxable: Parts Labor
Mfg Code: Category: RTZZ GL: RTRP

Find Add Edit Delete Close

Figure E-12: Casing Manager Repair Item

MISCELLANEOUS ITEM

Use the following image (Figure E-13) as a guide to add the miscellaneous retread item to your TireMaster system.

Inventory Maintenance (12300)

General | Qty/Pricing | History | Notes | Prev | Next

Product Code: RTDMSC
Size: . Rim Size:
Description: RETREAD - MISC
Quick Look: RETREADS Active Discontinued
Group: RETREADS Charge Shop: Parts Labor

Part#: 1 5231
Inventory (Y/N): N
Type (G,C,F,D):
Color/Spiff:
Commission:
 Force Option Cost

Bolt1: Lugs: Offset: Add-On/Kit Code: Taxable: Parts Labor
Bolt2: Width: Weight: 0.00 Mfg Code: Category: RTZZ GL: RTMS

Find Add Edit Delete Close

Figure E-13: Casing Manager Miscellaneous Item

INDEX

A

- accent/tilde key 8
- account balances
 - customer 89
- account history
 - customer 86
 - vendor 188
- account registration, Autotask 13
- accountant's security group 51
- accounts
 - assets, setting up 624
 - deleting 630
 - equity, setting up 626
 - expense, setting up 628
 - general ledger 624
 - inactivating 629
 - income, setting up 627
 - liability, setting up 625
 - new users 46
- accounts receivable reports 821
- active
 - postcards 568
 - user accounts 50
- adding
 - accounts, asset 624
 - accounts, equity 626
 - accounts, expense 628
 - accounts, income 627
 - accounts, liability 625
 - casings to Casing Manager 782
 - codes, color/spiff 755
 - codes, commission 768
 - codes, credit card 689
 - codes, customer color 102
 - codes, manufacturer 326
 - codes, reconciliation 694
 - contact types 156-157
 - core charges from Core Manager screen 805
 - core charges from Process Cores screen 806
 - customer email addresses 159
 - customer information tab content 72
 - customer phone numbers 159
 - customers 64
 - customers, AR 66
 - customers, cash 64
 - customers, transfer 459
 - government support customers 713
 - inflation values to work orders 525
 - inventory categories 320
 - inventory items 193
 - items 193
 - items to inventory and receivings 274
 - menus 28
 - missing core charges 805
 - national account customers 705
 - postcard filters 569
 - predefined text messages 129
 - price level codes 386
 - price level discounts 389
 - psi to work orders 525
 - security groups 52
 - service checklists 509
 - shipping addresses 71
 - shop charges to items 342
 - shop supplies item 339
 - sites 633
 - statement logos 657
 - tax levels 597
 - tax rates 589
 - torque to work orders 525
 - types, customer 96

- types, customer commission 763
- types, inventory commission 765
- user accounts 46
- vehicles 112
- vehicles, commercial 123
- vendor email addresses 159
- vendor phone numbers 159
- vendors 174
- work order statuses 554
- adding and ordering items
 - simultaneously 252
- add-on codes
 - associating items 244
 - creating 242
 - deleting 244
 - removing add-on items 246
 - updating 243
- add-on items, updating 246
- add-on packages
 - components 240
 - overview 240
- adjusting
 - customer balances 645
 - inventory quantities 237
 - quoted item margins 485
 - sales commissions 727-728, 730, 732
 - sales tax collected 605
- adjustment sales
 - example 719
 - overview 718
 - process 719
 - requirements 719
 - work orders 721
- Adjustments Report 830
- administrator security group 51
- A-E price levels
 - assigning to customers 400
 - overview 394
 - price level discounts 399
 - showing and hiding 400
 - updating 397
- A-E prices, viewing 400
- aged balances
 - customer 89
- aging customer balances 667
- air pressure
 - controls 525
 - recommendations 525
- applying
 - finance charges 969
 - ROAs 640
- Appointment Calendar 553
- Appointment Report 551, 968
- appointments
 - canceling 551
 - changing mechanics 546
 - changing service bays 548
 - deleting 551
 - printing a list 551
 - rescheduling 543, 549
 - resources 534
 - scheduling 537
 - scheduling quoted work 502
 - scheduling recommended services 504
 - sending text reminders 144
 - text reminder activation 129
 - turning into work orders 552
 - updating 549
- AR balances, adjusting 645
- AR Collections Report 831
- AR customers 66
- AR Detail - by Customer 893
- AR journal entries 645
- archiving data 7-8
- asset accounts
 - creating 624
- assigning
 - A-E price levels, customers 400
 - A-E prices, multiple items 396
 - A-E prices, overview 395

- A-E prices, single item 395
 - codes, add-on 247
 - codes, color/spiff 759
 - codes, commission matrix 771
 - codes, customer color 104
 - core cost amounts 808
 - factor for multiple items 361
 - menus 32
 - permissions, security groups 51
 - price matrix to items 409
 - primary contact method 170
 - tax levels to customers 601
 - types, customer 97
 - types, customer commission 764
 - types, inventory commission 766
 - types, transfer customer 459
 - associating
 - postcards, invoices 575
 - postcards, service checklists 576
 - at-a-glance sales history 427
 - automated appointment reminders 144
 - automatic backups 6
 - Autotask account registration 13
 - average costing method (AVG) 346
 - AVG 346
- B**
- back ordering items
 - all quantities 270
 - overview 268
 - partial quantities 268
 - backup media 7-8
 - backups
 - automatic 6
 - daily 7
 - manual 6
 - month end 7
 - overview 6
 - redundant 6
 - year end 8
 - balance sheets, organizing 41
 - balances
 - previous system 675
 - BAR change entries 425
 - bar codes
 - assigning 328
 - entering, purchase orders 330
 - entering, quotes 330
 - entering, receiving documents 330
 - entering, work orders 330
 - inventory searches 223
 - overview 328
 - scanner requirements 328
 - scanner set up 328
 - search option setting 328
 - bay list
 - setting up 535
 - updating settings 536
 - bays, deleting 536
 - beginning balances, customers 675
 - billing addresses, storing 86
 - blank postcards 581
 - breaking gas links 336
 - Bureau of Automotive Repair 425
 - buying
 - casings from customers 777
 - consignment items 332
- C**
- Calc and Post 820
 - calculating
 - factor based prices 359
 - margins 359-360
 - markups 359
 - mechanic productivity 753
 - per unit cost 255
 - sales commission 774
 - calendar for appointments 553

- canceling
 - appointments 551
 - items from POs 256
 - ordered items 256
 - purchase orders 261
- cap item, Casing Manager 1024
- CARFAX
 - overview 120
 - setting up interface 122
 - submitting service information 121
 - vehicle history 121
 - vehicle lookup 120
- cash customers 64
- cash drawers 37
- Cash In Report 832
- Cash Out Report 833
- cash reimbursements 649
- casing credits
 - dual 794
 - issuing 791
 - overview 791
- casing item, Casing Manager 1024
- Casing Manager
 - adding casings 782
 - buying casings 777
 - Cap item 1024
 - casing item 1024
 - categories 1022
 - clearing item 1023
 - defective casings 786
 - dual credits 794
 - expense accounts 1019
 - GL accounts 1018
 - GL codes 1019
 - inventory accounts 1018
 - inventory items 1023
 - issuing credits 791
 - miscellaneous item 1025
 - repair item 1025
 - reports 796
 - retread cap category 1022
 - retread cap GL code 1020
 - retread casing category 1022
 - retread casing GL code 1020
 - retread clearing GL code 1019
 - retread facilitation 776
 - retread miscellaneous category 1023
 - retread miscellaneous GL code 1021
 - retread repairs GL code 1021
 - retread service fees 788
 - sales accounts 1018
 - selling casings 778
 - sending casings to retreader 784
 - setting up 779
 - setup recommendations 1017
 - use scenarios 776
- Casing Manager Report 968
- casings
 - adding to Casing Manager 782
 - buying from customers 777
 - defective 786
 - dual credits 791
 - generating list 968
 - selling to retreaders 778
 - sending to retreaders 784
- categories
 - Casing Manager 1022
 - inventory 320
 - retread caps 1022
 - retread casings 1022
 - retread miscellaneous items 1023
- Cbal utility 675, 677
- certificates
 - sales tax exemption 603
 - Tire Pros Tire Protection Plan 530
- changing
 - add-on item settings 246
 - item settings 370
 - reconciliation codes on work orders 698
 - security groups 52

- selling prices 370
- tax levels at point of sale 612
- tax rate settings 592
- vehicle job status 557
- vendor prices (your cost) 370
- charging
 - retread service fees 788
- chart of accounts
 - defined 624
 - updating 624
- Chart of Accounts Listing 833
- Check History Report 895
- check register
 - entries, merchant fees 684
- CIMS credentials 529
- clean up zip codes 10
- clearing item, Casing Manager 1023
- client portal, support 13
- Close tab, reports 830
- closing
 - day end 816
 - fiscal periods 820
 - month end 819
 - reports 821
 - shifts 815
- closing reports
 - Adjustments 830
 - Cash In 832
 - Cash Out 833
 - Commission Report 834
 - Credit Card List for Date Range 836
 - Customer Balance Report by Sales-person 837
 - Day End Daily Sales Report 839
 - Day End Daily Till Detail 840
 - Day End Till Totals Report 841
 - Day End Transaction Report 842
 - Declined Services 843
 - Deleted Work Order 845
 - Direct Deposit 846
 - Employee Customer Type List 847
 - Employee/User List 848
 - Historical Option Cost Sales 849
 - Historical Sales 850
 - Historical Sales by Zip Code 852
 - Invoice Averages by Date 853
 - Invoice Detail 854
 - Mechanic Flat Rate Report 855
 - Mechanic Report 857
 - National Account Invoices 859
 - National Account Recon. Report 860
 - Negative Option Cost Totals 861
 - NonInventory Sales 862
 - Null Salesperson Report 863
 - Open Quote 863
 - Open Work Order - Item List 865
 - Open Work Order - Qty 866
 - Open Work Order Deposits 866
 - Open Work Order Report 867
 - Over Short Report 868
 - overview 830
 - PaidOut List for Date Range 869
 - Purchase Order Report 870
 - Sales Analysis Report 871
 - Sales Person Report 888
 - Sales Tax by Rate 881
 - Sales Tax Report 883
 - Sales Tax Setup Report 884
 - Sales Trend Report 885
 - Service Checklist Setup 890
 - Spiff Sales Person Report 891
 - Transfer Invoices 892
- Closing Reports
 - AR Collections 831
 - Sales Comparison 874
 - Sales Information 877
 - Sales Tax Ledger 882
- codes
 - add-on, associating with items 244
 - add-on, creating 242

- add-on, deleting 244
- add-on, removing items 246
- add-on, updating 243
- assigning to commission matrix 769
- color/spiff, adding 755
- color/spiff, deleting 758
- color/spiff, overview 755
- color/spiff, updating 755, 757
- commission rate 768
- commission, overview 767
- cost replacement 354
- credit card, creating 689
- customer color, assigning 104
- customer color, creating 102
- customer color, deleting 104
- customer color, overview 101
- customer color, removing 105
- customer color, updating 103
- document type 1015
- manufacturer 326
- manufacturer, adding and updating 326
- manufacturer, deleting 327
- manufacturer, overview 326
- manufacturer, updating 327
- postcard 562
- price level, creating 386
- reconciliation, adding 694
- reconciliation, changing on a work order 698
- reconciliation, deleting 697
- reconciliation, overview 694
- reconciliation, updating 696
- spiff, adding 755
- collecting sales tax
 - multiple states 611
 - parts price and labor prices 610
 - parts price only 610
- color codes
 - assigning, customers 104
 - creating 102
 - customer overview 101
 - deleting from customer records 104
 - removing from customer 105
 - setting up 755
 - updating, customer 103
- color coding
 - customers 101
 - promised time 559
- color/spiff codes
 - assigning one code, group of items 760
 - assigning various, group of items 759
 - assigning, single item 759
 - deleting 758
 - overview 755
 - updating 376
- columns, rearranging in tables 10
- combining
 - customer records 73
 - vehicles 115
 - vendor records 178
 - zip codes 10
- commercial vehicles
 - adding 123
 - overview 123
- commission codes
 - creating 768
 - overview 762, 767
- commission controls 988
- commission matrix
 - overview 771
 - setting up 771
- Commission Report 834
- commission types
 - assigning to customers 764
 - assigning to inventory items 766
 - customer, adding 763
 - inventory, adding 765
- commissions
 - adjusting, national account sale 727
 - calculating 774

- codes, assigning 769
- locking 834
- overview 762
- rates 767
- report 834
- types, customer 763
- types, inventory 765
- comparison quotes 476
- completing
 - BAR change entries 425
 - invoices 428
 - sales 428
 - work orders 428
- Consignment Inventory 928
- consignment items
 - buying from vendors 332
 - selling 332
 - setting up 332
- consignments, defining 332
- contact information
 - customers 78
 - global ordering 167
 - ordering for individuals 168
 - organizing 167
 - overview 155, 159
 - vendors 184
- contact methods, assigning primary 170
- contact types
 - adding 156-157
 - defined 156
 - deleting 158
 - removing 158
 - updating 156-157
- control settings
 - commission 769
 - force option cost 352
 - service checklist 516
 - torque and psi 525
 - transfer sales 458
- copying
 - another user's commission matrix 771
 - commission matrix templates 771
 - inventory tax adjustment groups 616
 - oil change invoice lines 418
 - price matrix 408
- core charges
 - adding from Core Manager screen 805
 - adding from Process Cores screen 806
 - managing 802
 - missing 805
 - recording 802
 - refunding 807
 - updating 805
- core cost
 - assignments 808
 - overview 807
- core credit processing 803
- core items
 - invoicing 801
 - overview 800
 - receiving 801
 - setting up 800
- Core Manager reports 808
- core tracking
 - scenarios 800
 - setting up 801
- cost replacement codes 354
- costing methods
 - average (AVG) 346
 - first in, first out (FIFO) 346
 - inventoriable 346
 - last in, first out (LIFO) 346
 - noninventoriable 347
- counting inventory items 237
- creating
 - accounts, asset 624
 - accounts, equity 626
 - accounts, income 627
 - accounts, liability 625

- basic tire quotes 473
- bay list 535
- codes, add-on 242
- codes, commission 768
- codes, credit card 689
- codes, customer color 102
- codes, price level 386
- custom report tabs 973
- customers, AR 66
- customers, cash 64
- expense accounts 628
- global messages 41
- inventory tax-adjustment groups 613
- job list 535
- oil change work orders 418
- passwords 48
- postcard filters 569
- price level discounts 389
- purchase orders 250
- receiving documents from scratch 272
- service checklists 509
- tax levels 597
- tax rate adjustments 618
- tax rates 589
- tax-exemption certificates 603
- templates, commission matrix 773
- types, customer commission 763
- types, inventory commission 765
- vendor records 174
- work orders 414
- credit and debit card processing 682
- credit card company
 - payments, recording 684
 - subledger accounts 687
- Credit Card List for Date Range 836
- credit cards
 - codes, adding 689
 - customer type 687
 - payment reversals 649
 - prefixes 690
 - reversing invoices 684
 - sales 682
 - setting up 687
- credit customer color codes 106
- credit limit
 - customers 78
 - vendors 184
- credit memos 647
- credit reconciliation overview 723
- credits
 - reconciling vendor 723
- Custom Inventory Lookup screen
 - enabling 230
 - overview 227
 - properties 227
 - setting up 230
- custom report tabs
 - creating 973
 - deleting 975
- customer
 - color codes 102
 - list editing 69
 - statement email addresses 665
- customer accounts
 - adjusting balances 645
 - finance charges 650, 667
 - outstanding items 643
- Customer Balance by Current Date 897
- Customer Balance for Previous Period Report 898
- Customer Balance Report 899
- Customer Balance Report by Salesperson 837
- customer beginning balance utility 677
- Customer Category List 901
- customer color codes
 - assigning 104
 - creating 102
 - deleting 104
 - overview 101

- removing 105
 - updating 103
- customer color codes, credit 106
- customer commission types
 - adding 763
 - assigning 764
 - default setting 769
 - overview 763
- Customer Contact List 902
- customer controls 989
- customer credit color codes 106
- Customer Credit Report 903
- Customer GPM Report 904
- customer history
 - TireMaster DOS 108
 - TireMaster Lite 108
- Customer History Report 906
- customer information
 - updating, multiple customers 69
 - updating, one customer 68
- customer information tab 72
- Customer List by Type 908
- Customer Maintenance screen
 - Aging tab 89
 - General tab 78
 - Information tab 90
 - Ledger/History tab 86
 - overview 78
 - ShipTo tab 86
 - Vehicle tab 84
- Customer Master List 909
- Customer Overdue Balance Report 910
- Customer Overdue by Current Date 911
- customer payments
 - applying to invoices 640
 - overview 638
 - processing 638
 - unapplying 641
- Customer Recon Codes Report 914
- customer refund checks 649
- customer reports
 - AR Detail - by Customer 893
 - Check History Report 895
 - Customer Balance by Current Date 897
 - Customer Balance for Previous Period 898
 - Customer Balance Report 899
 - Customer Category List 901
 - Customer Contact List 902
 - Customer Credit Report 903
 - Customer GPM Report 904
 - Customer History Report 906
 - Customer List by Type 908
 - Customer Master List 909
 - Customer Overdue Balance Report 910
 - Customer Overdue by Current Date 911
 - Customer Recon Codes Report 914
 - Customer Sales Report 915
 - overview 893
 - Real-Time Statements 918
 - Sent E-mail/Text List 889
 - Unapplied Credit Report 921
 - Unapplied Open Item Report 922
 - Unpaid Finance Charge Report 924
 - Vehicle 925
 - Vehicle Expense Report 926
- Customer Sales Report 915
- customer statements 652
- Customer tab, reports 893
- customer transactions, overview 414
- customer turnaround 534
- customer types
 - adding 96
 - assigning 97
 - credit card 687
 - default 97
 - deleting 99
 - managing 99
 - overview 95
 - transfer sales 458

- updating 98
- customers
 - adding 64
 - adding, AR 66
 - adding, cash 64
 - additional information 72, 90
 - addresses, delivery 71
 - addresses, shipping 71
 - A-E price level assignments 400
 - aging balances 667
 - aging information 89
 - beginning balances, entering 675
 - beginning balances, overview 675
 - color codes 101, 103
 - combining records 73
 - contact information 78
 - credit card company 687
 - credit limit 78
 - deleting 78
 - finding 90
 - government support 713
 - history 86
 - inactive 77
 - looking up 90
 - maintaining 64
 - national account 705
 - open item ledger 643
 - payment settings 78
 - payment terms, overview 91
 - payment terms, setting 94
 - price level assignments 393
 - reimbursement overview 648
 - searches 90
 - separating records 76
 - subledger 86
 - tax level assignments 601
 - tax settings 78
 - tax settings overview 610
 - text messages 138
 - uncombining 76

- vehicle listing 84
- customizable menu overview 28
- cut off, month end 820
- cutting off, customer statements 667

D

- daily backups 7
- Daily Invoice Report 968
- Daily Sales Report 968
- Daily Till Detail Report 969
- daily till totals 818
- Dashboard
 - setting goals 824
 - viewing 826
- data archive 7-8
- data backups 6
- Data validation 3
- databases
 - maintaining 3
 - validating 3
- Day End Close screen 818
- day end closing
 - overages and shortages 818
 - overview 816
 - procedures 816
- Day End Daily Sales Report 839
- Day End Daily Till Detail 840
- day end reports
 - Day End Daily Sales Report 839
 - Day End Daily Till Detail 840
 - Day End Transaction Report 842
- Day End Till Totals Report 841
- Day End Transaction Report 842, 969
- debit card
 - sales 682
 - setting up 691
- declined services
 - follow-ups 508
 - postcards 575

- declined services postcards 576
- Declined Services Report 843
- default
 - AR discount settings 990
 - code, commission matrix 769
 - commission matrix code 988
 - inventory category 322, 995
 - service checklist 509
 - tax levels 602, 989-990
 - terms, customer 91
 - till float 1005
 - type, customer 97, 989
 - type, customer commission 765, 988
 - type, inventory commission 767, 769, 988
 - types, commission 769
- defective casings 786
- defining
 - mechanics 534
 - number of tills 812
 - recommended service mileage 518
 - statement delivery method 663
 - statement print options 659
 - till floats 812
 - workstation till number 813
- Deleted Work Orders 845
- deleting
 - accounts, general ledger 630
 - appointments 551
 - bays 536
 - codes, add-on 244
 - codes, customer color 104
 - codes, manufacturer 327
 - codes, reconciliation 697
 - codes, spiff 758
 - contact types 158
 - custom report tabs 975
 - customer e-mail addresses 166
 - customer phone numbers 166
 - customers 78
 - estimates 499
 - expired appointments 536
 - inventory categories 323
 - inventory groups 326
 - inventory items 207
 - inventory tax adjustment groups 616
 - job types 536
 - menu assignments 33
 - postcard filters 574
 - price matrix 409
 - Pricing Wizard Configurations 381
 - purchase order items 252
 - purchase orders 261
 - quotes 499
 - quotes, expired 820
 - service checklists 516
 - tax rates 597
 - types, customer 99
 - uncompleted core charges 806
 - vehicles 117
 - vendor email addresses 166
 - vendor phone numbers 166
 - vendors 184
 - work order statuses 557
 - work orders 426
- delivery addresses 71
- delivery method for statements 663
- deposits
 - point of sale overview 442
 - processing at point of sale 443
 - refunding point of sale 444
 - setups for point of sale 442
- designing
 - financial statements 41
 - invoices 40
 - service checklists 509
 - statements 657, 659
 - work orders 40
- dimensions
 - label 583

- postcards 562
- Direct Deposit 846
- Discontinued Inventory List 929
- discontinued items 206
- discounts
 - overview 337
 - setting up 337
- document email
 - body text 146
 - overview 149
 - subject lines 146
- document searches 631
- document type codes 1015
- document types, printer selection 37
- documents
 - designing 40
 - emailing historical invoices 151
 - emailing newly-completed 149
 - setting up 38
- DOT Interface
 - CIMS registration 529
 - defining availability 529
 - enabling and disabling 529
 - overview 528
 - protection plan certificates 530
 - recording DOT numbers 530
 - setting up 528
 - tire category settings 528
- down-arrow lookup method
 - settings 230
 - using 9
- dual casing credits 794
- duplicate statements 672

E

- editing
 - support requests 19
 - tax rates 592
- EDL, setting 358

- email
 - overview 149
 - server setups 146
 - statement configuration 661
 - support requests 18
- email addresses
 - adding for customers 159
 - adding for vendors 159
 - deleting for customers 166
 - deleting for vendors 166
 - updating for customers 162
 - updating for vendors 162
- email, statements 668
- emailing documents
 - historical invoices 151
 - newly completed 149
- employee commission matrix, setting up 771
- Employee Customer Type List 847
- employee email addresses 146
- Employee/User Edit screen 44
- Employee/User List 848
- employees
 - user accounts, adding 46
 - user accounts, inactivating 49
- enabling
 - Custom Inventory Lookup screen 230
 - item tracking 286
- enhancement requests 25
- entering
 - bar codes on purchase orders 330
 - bar codes on quotes 330
 - bar codes on receiving documents 330
 - bar codes on work orders 330
 - bar codes, overview 330
 - customer balances 675
 - customer beginning balances 675
 - option cost 353
 - work times for others 739
 - work times for yourself 737

- work times manually 742
- Epicor Integrated Service Estimator 494
- equity accounts
 - creating 626
- errors, validation 5, 1010
- estimates
 - customer follow-ups 508
 - deleting 499
 - Integrated Service Estimator 494
 - preparing 492
 - preparing with ISE 494
 - printing 498
 - retrieving 496
 - turn into work orders 506
 - unlocking 499
 - updating 497
- everyday low price settings 367
- examples, tax rates and levels 588
- EXE version 13
- expense accounts
 - Casing Manager 1019
 - creating 628
- expense costing method 347
- expense method items
 - returns, tracked 454
 - returns, untracked 455
- expenses, paying from the till 814
- expired
 - quotes 820
 - tax rates and levels 603
- expired appointments, deleting 536
- exporting reports 971
- External History
 - TireMaster DOS customer 108
 - TireMaster DOS vehicle 109
 - TireMaster Lite customer 108
 - TireMaster Lite Vehicle 109
- External History Viewer 108

F

- F keys 8
- factor based prices
 - margins 360
 - markups 359
 - overview 359
 - recalculating 363
- factors
 - assigning to group of items 361
 - updating 376
- federal excise tax
 - excluding from sales tax 609
 - handling cost 315
 - settings 367
- fees
 - overview 338
 - retread services 788
 - setting up 338
- FET cost, handling 315
- FIFO 346
- filters
 - created on-the-fly 569
 - customer 569
 - mailing labels 583
 - managing postcard 569
 - mileage 569
 - postcard 569
 - product 569
 - reusable 569
 - sales 569
 - selecting reusable 578
 - updating 573
- Finance Charge Edit Report 969
- finance charges
 - applying to customer accounts 650, 667
 - report 969
 - reversing 649-650
- financial statements
 - designing 41

- finding
 - customers 90
 - inventory items 9
 - vendors 189
 - first in, first out costing method 346
 - fiscal calendar
 - overview 633
 - fiscal periods
 - closing 820
 - locking 820
 - fitment guide
 - F7 access 522
 - inventory lookup settings 524
 - overview 522
 - quote access 523
 - recommended air pressure 525
 - recommended torque 525
 - screen overview 526
 - staggered fitments 524
 - work order access 523
 - fixed prices, setting 358
 - flat rates
 - calculating productivity 753
 - overview 752
 - setting for items 752
 - follow-ups, quotes 502
 - former employee user accounts 49
 - forms
 - preprinted 38
 - text length 38
 - front tire size 524
 - function keys 8
- G**
- gas items
 - linking 334
 - viewing links 336
 - Gas Link Maintenance screen 333
 - gas links
 - breaking 336
 - overview 333
 - settings 333
 - gasoline
 - adding to work orders 336
 - overview 333
 - selling 336
 - setting up 333
 - general ledger
 - account list 624
 - general ledger accounts
 - deleting 630
 - inactivating 629
 - sales tax rounding 608
 - general ledger reports, Chart of Accounts Listing 833
 - generating
 - customer statements 652
 - duplicate statements 672
 - mass mailing postcards 578
 - Time Clock Report 750
 - generic postcards 581
 - GL accounts for Casing Manager 1018
 - GL codes
 - Casing Manager 1019
 - retread cap 1020
 - retread casing 1020
 - retread clearing 1019
 - retread miscellaneous 1021
 - retread repairs 1021
 - global messages, creating 41
 - global price levels, using 393
 - GM Viewer 422
 - good, better, best quotes 476
 - government support customers
 - adding 713
 - price levels 718
 - government support sales
 - example 711

- overview 710
- requirements 711
- gross profit
 - invoices 824
 - work orders 824
- group user accounts 48
- groups
 - inventory 320, 324
 - security 51
- guidelines, printer selection 37

H

- handling
 - FET cost 315
 - overages, day end close 818
 - shortages, day end close 818
- historical document searches 631
- historical ledger
 - customers 86
 - vendors 188
- Historical Option Cost Sales 849
- Historical Qty Adjustment Report 930
- Historical Sales 850
- Historical Sales by Zip Code 852
- history
 - customer 86
 - items, overview 232
 - text messages 144
 - vendor 188
- hot keys 8
- hours worked list 750
- hours worked, calculating 753

I

- inactivating
 - customers 73
 - general ledger accounts 629
 - tax rate adjustments 621
 - user accounts 49

- vendors 178
- inactive
 - customers 77
 - items 206
 - postcards 568
 - predefined text messages 134
 - reconciliation codes 697
 - vehicles 117
 - vendors 183
- income accounts
 - creating 627
- income statements
 - organizing 41
- inspection areas
 - associating postcards 576
 - creating 510
 - updating 514
- installing patches and updates 1
- Integrated Service Estimator 494
- inventoriable costing methods
 - average (AVG) 346
 - defined 346
 - first in, first out (FIFO) 346
 - last in, last out (LIFO) 346
 - setting 346
- inventoriable items
 - overview 192
- inventory
 - adding 193
 - history, overview 232
 - linking to photos 217
 - linking to web sites 217
 - note settings 217
 - price settings 367
 - receiving from vendors 262
 - required settings 193
 - searches 218
 - specifications settings 217
 - system controls 994
 - tax settings, overview 610

- transfer receivings 460
- transferring to other stores 458
- updating 197
- inventory accounts for Casing Manager 1018
- Inventory Add-On Codes 931
- Inventory Bar Codes 932
- inventory categories
 - adding 320
 - deleting 323
 - overview 320
 - updating 322
- Inventory Category List 934
- inventory category, default 322
- Inventory Check-Up Report 935
- inventory commission types
 - adding 765
 - assigning 766
 - overview 765
- Inventory Cost Listing Report 936
- inventory cost settings 367
- Inventory Counting Deck
 - printed from Quantity Adjustment Wizard 235
 - printed from Report List 937
- Inventory Counting Deck w/ QTY 938
- inventory counts
 - overview 235
 - resetting 820
- Inventory Flat Rate Report 939
- Inventory Group List 940
- inventory groups
 - adding 324
 - deleting 326
 - overview 320
 - updating 325
- inventory history
 - looking up 232, 234
 - viewing, Inventory List 234
 - viewing, item records 232

- inventory items
 - adding and receiving simultaneously 274
 - Casing Manager 1023
 - commission types 762
 - counting 237
 - gasoline 333
 - history 214
 - looking up 9
 - ordering 250
 - product details 207
 - quantity and price information 213
 - reordering 259
 - resetting noninventoriable quantities 820
- Inventory Label Report 941
- Inventory List
 - item history, accessing 234
 - layout, changing 231
 - overview 231
 - sorting items 231
- Inventory List - Negative 942
- Inventory List - Not Zero 943
- Inventory List Editing 198
- Inventory List Editing Report 969
- Inventory Listing by Manufacturer 944
- Inventory Maintenance Screen
 - General tab 207
 - History tab 214
 - overview 207
 - Qty/Pricing tab 213
- Inventory Master List 945
- Inventory Min/Max Qty List 946
- Inventory Monthly Moving Report 947
- Inventory Moving Report 948
- Inventory Non-Inventory List 950
- Inventory Not Moving Report 951
- Inventory On Order Report 953
- Inventory Price Level Report 954
- inventory quantities, adjusting 237
- Inventory Quantity Adjustment Wizard 237
- inventory receipts 262

- Inventory Reconciliation Report 955
- Inventory Reorder Report 957
- inventory reports
 - closing 822
 - Consignment Inventory 928
 - Discontinued Inventory List 929
 - Historical Qty Adjustment Report 930
 - Inventory Add-On Codes 931
 - Inventory Bar Codes 932
 - Inventory Category List 934
 - Inventory Check-Up Report 935
 - Inventory Cost Listing 936
 - Inventory Counting Deck 937
 - Inventory Counting Deck w/ QTY 938
 - Inventory Flat Rate Report 939
 - Inventory Group List 940
 - Inventory Label 941
 - Inventory List - Negative 942
 - Inventory List - Not Zero 943
 - Inventory Listing by Manufacturer 944
 - Inventory Master List 945
 - Inventory Min/Max Qty List 946
 - Inventory Moving 948
 - Inventory Non-Inventory List 950
 - Inventory Not Moving Report 951
 - Inventory On Order 953
 - Inventory Price Level Report 954
 - Inventory Reconciliation Report 955
 - Inventory Reorder Report 957
 - Inventory Slow Moving Report 957
 - Inventory Spiff Report 959
 - Inventory Value Report 960
 - Inventory Zero Cost & Zero Min Report 961
- Items on Sale 962
- monthly moving 947
- overview 928
- Price Level Reports 963
- Receiving History by Product Report 965
- Vendor Part Number List 966
- Work Order Qty 967
- inventory searches
 - bar codes 223
 - item ranges 221
 - manufacturer codes 219
 - multiple codes 225
 - quick look codes 218
 - staggered fitment tires 224
- Inventory Slow Moving Report 957
- Inventory Spiff Report 959
- Inventory tab, reports 928
- Inventory Value Report 960
- inventory value, recalculating 820
- Inventory Zero Cost & Zero Min Report 961
- Invoice Averages by Date 853
- invoice completion text messages 142
- Invoice Detail 854
- Invoice Entry screen 438
- Invoice/Document Search screen 632
- invoices
 - adjustment sale 721
 - completing 428
 - global messages 41
 - government support sale 716
 - gross profit 824
 - looking up 631
 - national account sale 708
 - reusing 432
 - reversing 430
 - text length settings 38
- invoicing core items 801
- ISE estimates 494
- issuing
 - casing credits 791
 - duel casing credits 794
- item ranges, inventory searches 221
- item tracking
 - expense method items 287
 - how it works 285
 - option cost items 288

- overview 285
- previously-received option cost 290
- relief percent items 287
- setup 286
- unknown receiving document 287
- verify returns 296

Item Tracking Report 969

Item Tracking screen 305

items

- adding and receiving simultaneously 274
- add-on codes, removing 246
- A-E price assignments 395-396
- assigning add-on codes 247
- assigning price matrix 409
- associating with add-on codes 244
- consignment 332
- core cost assignments 808
- deleting 207
- discontinuing 206
- history, overview 232
- inventoriable 192
- looking up 218
- make inactive, automatically 206
- make inactive, manually 206
- noninventoriable 192
- nonstock 192
- ordering 250
- price matrix assignments 409-410
- putting on sale 376
- receiving from vendors 262
- stock 192
- updating individual 197
- updating multiple 198
- upselling 240

Items on Sale Report 962

J

- job status 557
- job type list, setting up 535

- job types, deleting 536
- journal entries
 - AR 645
 - researching 630

K

- keymod 1015
- keys, function 8

L

labels

- dimensions 583
- mailing 582
- printing 583

last in, first out costing method (LIFO) 346

ledgers

- customer 86
- vendor 188

liability accounts

- creating 625

LIFO 346

linking gas items 334

list editing

- customer 69
- inventory 198

List Editing Report 69, 969

list of sent emails 153

lists

- permissions 977
- reports 829

locked quotes 499

locking

- fiscal periods 820
- month 820

locking commissions 834

logging in, TireMaster 8

logins, overview 44

logos, statements 657

- looking up
 - customers 90
 - documents, transaction 631
 - estimates 496
 - historical vendor invoices 278
 - history, inventory 232, 234
 - history, TireMaster DOS customer 108
 - history, TireMaster DOS vehicle 109
 - history, TireMaster Lite customer 108
 - history, TireMaster Lite vehicle 109
 - history, vehicle 119
 - inventory items 218
 - purchase history 278
 - quotes 496
 - staggered tire fitments 524
 - tire sizes at point of sale 523
 - tire sizes with fitment guide 522
 - vehicles with CARFAX 120
 - vendors 189
 - wheel information 522

M

- mailing labels 582-583
- mailings
 - mass 578
 - point of sale 575
- maintaining
 - customers 64
- making
 - sales tax adjustments 605
 - vendors inactive 183
- making active, predefined text messages 136
- making inactive
 - GL accounts 629
 - predefined text messages 134
- managing
 - core charges 802
 - customer turnaround 534
 - customer types 99

- items 193
- postcard filters 569
- postcards 562
- quotes and estimates 496
- service checklists 508
- tills 812
- vendor records 184
- manual backups 6
- manufacturer codes
 - adding 326
 - deleting 327
 - inventory searches 219
 - updating 327
- margins
 - adjusting on quotes 485
 - calculating 360
 - recalculating 363
 - settings 367
- Marketing Module
 - active postcards 568
 - associating invoices 575
 - blank postcards 581
 - creating filters 569
 - declined services 575-576
 - deleting filters 574
 - inactive postcards 568
 - label dimensions 583
 - laying out postcards 562
 - making labels 582
 - mass mailing postcards 578
 - modifying postcards 566
 - point of sale mailings 575
 - point of sale postcards 577
 - printing labels 583
 - target mailings 578
 - text files 582, 584
 - updating filters 573
- markups
 - calculating 359
 - recalculating 363

- settings 367
- maximum stocking levels, Pricing Wizard 203
- Mechanic Flat Rate Report 855
- mechanic productivity, calculating 753
- Mechanic Report 857
- mechanics
 - defining for Scheduler 534
 - rescheduling appointments 546
- menus
 - adding 28
 - assigning 31-32
 - deleting 31
 - deleting assignments 33
 - setup overview 27-28, 30
 - updating 30
- merchant fees 684
- merging
 - customer records 73
 - vendor records 178
 - zip codes 10
- message center 3
- messages, validation 4
- mileage
 - intervals 569
 - threshold 517
- mileage based services
 - indicating mileage 518
 - overview 517
 - recommended service range 517
- minimum stocking levels, Pricing Wizard 203
- miscellaneous
 - expenses 814
- miscellaneous item, Casing Manager 1025
- month end
 - backups 7
 - cutoff 206
 - lock 820
 - procedures 819

- moving
 - Inventory List columns 231
 - Open Work Order List columns 437
 - table columns 10
- multiple codes, inventory searches 225
- myCARFAX registration 121

N

- naming tax rates 591
- National Account Invoices 859
- National Account Recon. Report 727, 860
- national account sales
 - commission adjustments 728
 - customer price levels 710
 - customers 705
 - example 703
 - not selling at cost 710
 - process 702
 - requirements 703
- national accounts
 - credits 727
- National Credits screen 725
- National Recon Code Edit screen 699
- National Sales Commission List 728, 730
- Negative Option Cost Totals 861
- negative receiving documents 316
- new feature requests 25
- noninventoriable costing methods
 - defined 347
 - expense method 347
 - option cost method 350
 - relief percent method 349
- noninventoriable items
 - overview 192
 - resetting counts 820
- noninventoriable returns, verifying 296
- NonInventory Sales 862
- nonstock items 192
- normal sale work orders 414

Notes Tab, Inventory Maintenance 217
 notifications 3
 Null Salesperson Report 863

O

oil change
 item setups 343
 items examples 344
 work orders 418
 Open Item Ledger screen 643
 open item ledger, applying payments 640
 Open Quote Report 863
 Open Work Order - Item List 865
 Open Work Order - Qty 866
 Open Work Order Deposits 866
 Open Work Order List
 changing layout 437
 overview 434
 properties 434
 sorting 437
 Open Work Order Report 867
 open-item ledger, customer 643
 operation, Pricing Wizard 374
 option cost
 entering 353
 forcing 352
 method 350
 option cost item returns, untracked 451
 ordering contact information
 globally 167
 individually 168
 ordering items 250
 organizing
 balance sheets 41
 income statements 41
 organizing contact information 167
 other (miscellaneous) controls 997
 outgoing server setups 146

outside purchases
 overview 310
 performing 311
 requirements 310
 tracked items 311
 untracked items 313
 outstanding items on customer
 accounts 643
 Over Short Report 868
 owner
 security group 51
 user accounts 47

P

PaidOut List for Date Range 869
 Payout Report 970
 payouts 814
 parent items 247
 passwords, user account 48
 patches, TireMaster 1
 paying
 miscellaneous expenses 814
 payment settings for customers 78
 payment terms
 customer 91, 94
 customer default 91
 payments
 credit card 682
 debit cards 682
 per unit cost calculation 255
 performing the day-end close 816
 permissions
 assigning 53
 list 977
 overriding 61
 removing assignments 59
 viewing assignments 57
 phone numbers
 adding for customers 159
 adding for vendors 159

- deleting for customers 166
- deleting for vendors 166
- updating for customers 162
- updating for vendors 162
- physical counts 235
- Physical Inventory Count Report 970
- PO System screen
 - Historical Vendor Invoices tab 284
 - overview 280
 - Purchase Orders tab 280
 - Receiving Documents tab 282
- point of sale
 - deposit processing 443
 - deposits overview 442
 - fitment guide access 523
 - mailings 575, 577
- POs
 - creating 250
 - overview 250
- postal code clean up 10
- postcard filters
 - created on-the-fly 569
 - creating 569
 - reusable 569
 - updating 573
- postcards
 - active 568
 - assigning filters 562
 - associating invoices 575
 - associating service checklists 576
 - blank 581
 - dimensions 562
 - generic 581
 - gutter correction 562
 - inactive 568
 - layout 562
 - making active 568
 - making inactive 568
 - managing 562
 - managing filters 569
 - mass mailing 578
 - messages 566
 - modifying 566
 - positioning text boxes 562
 - printing point of sale 577
 - printing test pages 562
 - target mailing 578
- potential profits, viewing 422
- predefined text messages
 - active 136
 - adding 129
 - inactive 134
 - overview 129
 - updating 133
- prefixes, credit card 690
- preparing
 - estimates 492
 - estimates with Epicor ISE 494
- preprinted forms 38
- previous system balances 675
- price comparison quotes 481
- price level codes, setting up 386
- Price Level Discount Edit screen 386, 402
- price level discount settings 402
- price level discounts
 - A-E price levels 399
 - setting up 389
 - settings 386
- price level discounts, creating 389
- Price Level Reports 963
- price levels
 - adding price level codes 386
 - adding price level discounts 389
 - A-E overview 394
 - assigning to customers 393
 - government support settings 718
 - national account settings 710
 - overview 385
 - selecting at point of sale 393

- price matrix
 - assigning 376, 409
 - assigning group of items 410
 - assigning single item 409
 - copying 408
 - deleting 409
 - overview 404
 - setting up 405
 - updating 406
 - updating prices 412
- price settings, inventory 367
- price updates, XML spreadsheets 200
- prices
 - calculated with factors 359
 - recalculating with factors 363
- pricing
 - items received from vendors 265
- pricing items
 - setting fixed prices 358
 - using factor based calculations 359
- pricing screen 367
- Pricing Wizard
 - configuration overview 379
 - configuration removal 381
 - configuration reuse 380
 - configuration saving 379
 - cost changes 370
 - deleting configurations 381
 - item setting changes 370
 - multiple changes to same items 374
 - operations 374
 - overview 370
 - recalculating prices 363
 - reusing configurations 380
 - sales, setting up 376
 - saving configurations 379
 - selling price changes 370
 - setting stocking levels 203
- Pricing Wizard Report 970
- Pricing Wizard screen 381
- primary contact method
 - assigning 170
 - overview 170
- print options, statements 659
- print statements 668
- printers
 - document assignments 36
 - document type guidelines 37
 - setting up 36
- printing
 - appointment lists 551
 - estimates 498
 - mass-mailing postcards 578
 - point of sale postcards 577
 - quotes 498
 - service checklists 487
 - tax exemption certificates 604
 - Time Clock Report 750
- processing
 - core credits 803
 - credit cards 682
 - customer payments 638
 - debit cards 682
 - deposits at point of sale 443
 - returns 446
 - returns to vendors 316
 - ROAs 638
 - trade-ins 446
- product photos 217
- product web sites 217
- productivity, calculating mechanic 753
- promised time
 - color coding 559
 - setting 558
- Promised Time Indicator 558
- Purchase Order Report 870
- purchase orders
 - add and order simultaneously 252
 - canceling 261
 - canceling ordered items 256

- creating 250
- deleting 261
- deleting items 252
- down-arrow lookup 9
- overview 250
- removing items 252
- re-opening and updating 257
- suggested reorder 259
- updating, open 254
- updating, reopened 257

Q

- quick look codes, inventory searches 218
- quick quotes 519
- Quote and Estimate List 500
- Quote and Estimate Writer 464
- quotes
 - adjusting item margins 485
 - comparison 476
 - convert to sales 502
 - creating basic tire 473
 - customer follow-ups 508
 - deleting 499
 - deleting expired 820
 - following up 502
 - global messages 41
 - good, better, best 476
 - including trade-ins 486
 - locked 499
 - overview 472
 - price comparison 481
 - printing 498
 - quick 519
 - retrieving 496
 - scheduling appointments 502
 - starting options 485
 - turning into work orders 503
 - unlocking 499
 - updating 497

R

- Real-Time Statements 918
- rear tire size 524
- rearranging
 - Inventory List columns 231
 - Open Work Order List columns 437
 - table columns 10
- rebooting your system 12
- recalculating
 - factor based prices, group of items 365
 - factor based prices, individual items 363
 - factor based prices, overview 363
 - inventory value 820
- receiving
 - core items 801
 - inventory items 262
 - ordered items 262
 - transferred inventory 460
- receiving documents
 - back ordering all quantities 270
 - back ordering partial quantities 268
 - created from purchase orders 262
 - creating 272
 - down-arrow lookup 9
 - negative 316
 - pricing items 265
 - reversing 276
- Receiving History by Product Report 965
- receiving inventory
 - without an order 272
- recommended services
 - follow-ups 508
 - mileage based recommendation 518
 - scheduling appointments 504
- reconciliation codes
 - adding 694
 - changing, point of sale 698
 - deleting 697
 - GL settings 694

- inactive 697
- overview 694
- settings 699
- updating 696
- reconciliation report 727
- reconciling
 - adjustment sale credits 723
 - government support sale credits 723
 - national account sale credits 723
- recording
 - core charges 802
 - credit card payments 684
 - tire ID numbers 530
 - vehicle inspection results 488
- redundant backups 6
- reference numbers on statements 38
- refreshing report data 971
- refunds
 - cash 649
 - core charges 807
 - credit memos 647
 - customer 648
 - issuing checks 649
 - overview 648
 - point of sale deposits 444
 - store credits 649
- registrations
 - Autotask support portal 13
 - myCARFAX 121
 - TireMaster 2
- reimbursing customers
 - cash refunds 649
 - check refunds 649
 - credit card reversals 649
 - issuing credit memos 647
 - issuing store credits 649
 - overview 648
- relief percent method 349
- remote desktop application 24
- removing
 - color codes from customer 105
 - contact types 158
 - customers 78
 - items from add-on codes 246
 - items from purchase orders 252
- reopening purchase orders 257
- reordering inventory 259
- repair item, Casing Manager 1025
- report
 - assignment removal 59
 - assignments 57
- Report List 829
- report tabs
 - Close 830
 - custom 973
 - Customer 893
 - Inventory 928
- Report Window overview 971
- reports
 - accounts receivable 821
 - assigning, security groups 54
 - casing manager 796
 - closing 821, 830
 - Core Manager 808
 - customer 893
 - data search 971
 - exporting, other formats 971
 - inventory 822, 928
 - national account reconciliation 727
 - refreshing data 971
 - unlisted 968
- reprint statements 671
- request support
 - email 18
 - portal 14
- requesting TireMaster improvements 25
- requirements
 - adjustment sales 719
 - government support sales 711

- national account sales 703
- outside purchases 310
- XML pricing spreadsheets 201
- rescheduling appointments 543, 549
- researching
 - journal entries 630
 - purchase history 278
- resending statements 671
- resetting inventory counts 820
- resizing
 - Inventory List columns 231
 - Open Work Order List columns 437
 - screens 10
- resources, appointment 534
- retread service fees 788
- retreaders, sending casings to 784
- retrieving
 - estimates 496
 - quotes 496
 - work orders 423
- return sales 446
- returning items to vendors 316
- returns
 - expense method items, tracked 454
 - expense method items, untracked 455
 - inventoriable items 446
 - noninventoriable items 447
 - option cost items, tracked 447
 - tracked expense method items 304
 - tracked option cost items 300, 447
 - tracked outside purchase items 300
 - tracked relief percent items 304
 - untracked option cost items 451
- reusing invoices 432
- reusing Pricing Wizard Configurations 380
- reversing
 - credit card invoices 684
 - credit card payments 649
 - finance charges 649-650
 - invoices 430

- receiving documents 276
- reviewing support requests 19
- roadside work orders 421
- ROAs
 - applying to invoices 640
 - credit card payments 684
 - overview 638
 - processing 638
 - text length 38
 - unapplying 641

S

- sale prices, setting for multiple items 376
- sales
 - commissions 762
 - completing invoices 428
 - credit card 682
 - debit card 682
 - defect adjustment, performing 721
 - government support, performing 716
 - national account, performing 708
 - report options 972
 - transfer 460
- sales accounts, Casing Manager 1018
- Sales Analysis Report 871
- sales commission adjustments
 - enabling 728
 - overview 727, 732
 - performing 728, 730, 732
- Sales Commission Adjustments screen 732
- Sales Comparison Report 874
- sales cycle
 - defect adjustment 719
 - government support 710
 - national account 702
- sales history, at a glance viewing 427
- Sales Information Report 877
- Sales Person Report 888
- sales security group 51

- sales tax
 - adjustments 605
 - collection methods 607
 - default rounding account 608
 - deleting rates 597
 - excluding FET 609
 - overview 588
 - rate change preparations 593
 - setting up rates 589
- Sales Tax by Rate Report 881
- sales tax collections
 - multiple states 611
 - parts and labor prices 610
 - parts price only 610
- Sales Tax Ledger Report 882
- Sales Tax Report 883
- Sales Tax Setup Report 884
- Sales Trend Report 885
- sample statement 652
- saving Pricing Wizard Configurations 379
- scanner (bar code) requirements 328
- Scheduler setups
 - adding bays 535
 - adding job types 535
 - defining mechanics 534
 - expired appointment control 536
- scheduling
 - another mechanic 546
 - another service bay 548
 - appointments 537
 - recommended services 504
 - work quoted items 502
- screen
 - Appointment Calendar 553
 - Cbal Utility 677
 - Custom Inventory Lookup 227
 - Customer Maintenance 78
 - Customer Type Edit 99
 - Day End Close 818
 - Inventory List 231
 - Inventory Maintenance 207
 - Invoice Entry 438
 - Invoice/Document Search 632
 - Item Tracking 305
 - National Credits 725
 - National Recon Code Edit 699
 - National Sales Commission List 730
 - Open Item Ledger (customer) 643
 - Open Work Order List 434
 - PO System 280
 - Price Level Discount Edit 386, 402
 - Pricing Wizard 381
 - Quote and Estimate List 500
 - Quote and Estimate Writer 464
 - Report List 829
 - Report Window 971
 - Sales Commission Adjustments 732
 - Site Prices and Quantity 367
 - statements 654
 - Vendor Maintenance 184
- screen resizing 10
- searches
 - customer 90
 - documents, historical 631
 - inventory items 218
- Security Assignments Report 57, 970
- security groups
 - adding 52
 - assigning permissions 53
 - assigning reports 54
 - assigning users 56
 - assignments 57
 - overview 51
 - removing assignments 59
 - renaming 52
- security permissions, overriding 61
- selling
 - consignment items 332
 - gasoline 336
 - vehicles 116

- selling price updates 370
- send statements 668
- sending
 - appointment reminders 144
 - completed invoice texts 142
 - customer text messages 138
 - vendor text messages 139
 - work order status change texts 141
- Sent E-mail/Text List 889
- separating
 - customer records 76
 - vendor records 182
- service bays, rescheduling 548
- service call work orders 421
- service checklist
 - controls 516
 - default 509
- Service Checklist 970
- Service Checklist Setup Report 890
- service checklists
 - associating postcards 576
 - creating 509
 - creating estimates 492
 - deleting 516
 - inspection areas 510
 - overview 508
 - printing 487
 - recommending repairs 488
 - setting up 509
 - updating 513
- service intervals 569
- service pack information 13
- services, recommending 488
- setting
 - air pressure controls 525
 - commission controls 769
 - customer payment terms 94
 - default commission codes 769, 988
 - default commission matrix code 769
 - default commission types 988
 - default customer commission type 765
 - default customer type 97, 989
 - default inventory category 322, 995
 - default inventory commission type 767
 - default payment terms 91
 - default service checklist 509
 - default tax levels 602, 989-990
 - default till float 1005
 - FET cost handling 315
 - flat rates 752
 - inventoriable costing methods 346
 - option cost controls 352
 - promised time 558
 - recommended service range 517
 - sales report options 972
 - shop suppoes control 340
 - torque controls 525
 - vehicle job status 557
- setting fixed inventory prices 358
- setting up
 - accounts equity 626
 - accounts, asset 624
 - accounts, expense 628
 - accounts, income 627
 - accounts, liability 625
 - bar codes 328
 - bay list 535
 - CARFAX Interface 122
 - CIMS credentials 529
 - codes reconciliation 694
 - codes, add-on 242
 - codes, color/spiff 755
 - codes, commission 768
 - codes, customer color 102
 - codes, price level 386
 - commission matrix 771
 - commission matrix templates 773
 - core tracking 801
 - cost replacement codes 354
 - costing method, expense 347

- costing method, option cost 350
- costing method, relief percent 349
- credit cards 687
- Custom Inventory Lookup screen 230
- customers, AR 66
- customers, cash 64
- debit cards 691
- discounts 337
- documents 38
- DOT Interface 528
- email body text 146
- email outgoing servers 146
- email subject lines 146
- employee email addresses 146
- fees 338
- gas links 334
- global messages 41
- groups, inventory 324
- groups, inventory tax-adjustment 613
- inspection areas 510
- inventory categories 320
- item tracking 286
- items, consignment 332
- items, gasoline 333
- items, inventory 193
- job type list 535
- margins 360
- markups 359
- mileage based services 517-518
- oil change items 343
- point of sale deposits 442
- price level discounts 389
- price matrix 405
- printers 36
- sale prices, multiple items 376
- Scheduler 534
- service checklist inspection areas 510
- service checklists 509
- shipping addresses 71
- shop supplies 339
- sites 633
- tax levels 597
- tax rate adjustments 618
- tax rates 589
- tire categories for DOT 528
- TMText 126
- types, customer 96
- types, customer commission 763
- types, inventory commission 765
- vehicles 112
- settings
 - down-arrow lookup method 230
 - inventoriable item type 192
 - noninventoriable item type 192
 - price level discount 386, 402
- shift end closing 815
- shipping addresses
 - adding 71
 - storing 86
- shop supplies
 - adding item 339
 - adding to items 342
 - control 340
 - overview 338
 - setting up 339
- shortcut keys 8
- Site Prices and Quantity screen 367
- sites
 - overview 633
 - setting up 633
- sorting inventory search results 231
- special tax requirements, overview 613
- spiff codes
 - deleting 758
 - overview 755
 - setting up 755
 - updating 376
- Spiff Sales Person Report 891
- SQL user IDs 44

- staggered fitments
 - inventory searches 224
 - quotes and work orders 524
 - starting
 - quotes 485
 - TireMaster 8
 - statements
 - customer delivery method 663
 - cut off 667
 - define body text 661
 - define delivery method 663
 - define from email address 661
 - designing 40
 - duplicates, generating 672
 - email configuration 661
 - generating 652
 - global messages 41
 - logos 657
 - print options 659
 - properties 652
 - real-time 918
 - reference numbers 38
 - reprinting 671
 - resending 671
 - sample 652
 - screen 654
 - updating email addresses 665
 - statements, email 668
 - statements, print 668
 - statements, resend 668
 - status indicator for work orders 557
 - status, text messages 144
 - stock items 192
 - stocking levels
 - assigning, Pricing Wizard 203
 - settings for 367
 - updating 376
 - store credits, reimbursements 649
 - storing backups 7
 - subledgers
 - customer 86
 - individual balances 630
 - overview 630
 - vendor 188
 - submissions, CARFAX 121
 - suggested purchase order 259
 - Suggested Reorder Report 259, 970
 - support
 - client portal 13
 - priority levels 21
 - remote access 24
 - request overview 13
 - troubleshooting tips 12
 - support requests
 - by email 18
 - by portal 14
 - information to include 12
 - reviewing and editing 19
 - submitting 14
 - system administrator accounts 47
 - system controls
 - commission 988
 - customer 989
 - inventory 994
 - other 997
- T**
- target mailing 578
 - tax adjustment groups
 - copying 616
 - creating 613
 - deleting 616
 - overview 613
 - updating 615
 - tax exempt customers 601
 - tax exemption certificates
 - creating 603
 - overview 603

- printing 604
- tax levels
 - changing at point of sale 612
 - creating 597
 - defined 588
 - examples 588
 - expired 603
 - overview 597
 - setting defaults 602
 - updating 600
- tax rate adjustments
 - inactivating 621
 - overview 613, 618
 - updating 620
- tax rates
 - changing settings 592
 - creating 589
 - defined 588
 - deleting 597
 - editing 592
 - examples 588
 - expired 603
 - naming 591
 - overview 589
 - preparing to change 593
 - replacement rates 593
- tax settings
 - customer 78
 - customers 610
 - inventory 610
- templates, commission matrix 773
- text files 584
- text messages
 - completed invoices 142
 - history 144
 - sending 137
 - sending to customers 138
 - status 144
 - work order status changes 141
- texting
 - customers 138
 - enable appointment reminders 129
 - enable for completed invoices 128
 - enable for work order status changes 127
 - phone number 126
 - predefined messages 129
 - vendors 139
- till floats 812
- tills
 - defining how many 812
 - managing 812
 - starting float amounts 812
 - workstation assignments 813
- time clock
 - bereavement entries 746
 - enter time off 746
 - holiday entries 746
 - jury duty entries 746
 - manual entry 742
 - overview 734
 - recording times for others 739
 - recording times for yourself 737
 - sick time entries 746
 - time off entries 746
 - vacation entries 746
- Time Clock Report 750, 971
- Tire Guide and Vehicle Information screen 526
- tire ID numbers, recording 530
- Tire Pros Tire Protection Plan certificates 530
- tire tax fees 338
- TireMaster Dashboard 824
- TireMaster version 13
- TMText
 - setup 126
 - source number 126
- torque controls 525

- torque recommendations 525
- tracked items, outside purchases 311
- tracked items, previously-received option cost 290
- tracking
 - inventory costs 192
 - inventory quantities 192
 - outside purchases 311
- tracking cores
 - processing credits 803
 - updating charges 805
- trade-ins
 - adding to quotes 486
 - adding to work orders 456
- transactions
 - document searches 631
- transfer customer type 458
- transfer customers, adding 459
- Transfer Invoices 892
- transfer sales
 - control settings 458
 - overview 458
 - performing 460
- transferred inventory, receiving 460
- transferring
 - vehicles to another customer 116
- troubleshooting tips 12
- turnaround, customer 534
- turning estimates into sales 504
- types
 - customer 95

U

- Unapplied Credit Report 921
- Unapplied Open Item Report 922
- unapplying
 - ROAs 641
- unauthorized access, preventing 47
- uncombining
 - customer records 76

- vendor records 182
- uncompleted core charge deletions 806
- unlisted reports
 - Appointment Report 968
 - Casing Manager Report 968
 - Daily Invoice Report 968
 - Daily Sales Report 968
 - Daily Till Detail Report 969
 - Day End Transaction Report 969
 - Finance Charge Edit Report 969
 - Inventory List Editing 969
 - Item Tracking 969
 - List Editing Report 969
 - overview 968
 - Paidout Report 970
 - Physical Inventory Count Report 970
 - Pricing Wizard Report 970
 - Security Assignments Report 970
 - Service Checklist 970
 - Suggested Reorder Report 970
 - Time Clock 750, 971
- unlocking
 - estimates 499
 - quotes 499
- Unpaid Finance Charge Report 924
- untracked items, outside purchases 313
- updating 370
 - A-E price levels 397
 - appointments 549
 - bay list settings 536
 - chart of accounts 624
 - codes, add-on 243
 - codes, color/spiff 757
 - codes, customer color 103
 - codes, manufacturer 327
 - codes, postcards 566
 - codes, reconciliation 696
 - color/spiff codes 376
 - contact types 156-157
 - customer e-mail addresses 162

- customer phone numbers 162
 - customer records, multiple 69
 - customer records, single 68
 - customer types 98
 - estimates 497
 - factor for multiple items 361
 - factors 376
 - inspection areas 514
 - inventory categories 322
 - inventory groups 325
 - inventory items, multiple 198
 - inventory items, single 197
 - inventory quantities 237
 - inventory tax adjustment groups 615
 - item core costs 808
 - item settings 370
 - items, add-on 246
 - job type settings 536
 - menus 30
 - postcard filter assignments 566
 - postcard filters 573
 - postcard settings 566
 - predefined text messages 133
 - price matrix 376, 406
 - prices with matrix 412
 - prices with XML spreadsheets 200
 - primary contact method 170
 - purchase orders, open 254
 - purchase orders, reopened 257
 - quotes 497
 - sales report options 972
 - sales tax rates 593
 - selling prices 370
 - service checklists 513
 - stocking levels 376
 - tax levels 600
 - tax rate adjustments 620
 - TireMaster 1
 - vehicle information 114
 - vendor email addresses 162
 - vendor phone numbers 162
 - vendor records, multiple 177
 - vendor records, single 176
 - work order statuses 556
 - work orders 423
 - updating statement email addresses 665
 - updating tire categories 528
 - upselling items 240
 - user accounts
 - adding 46
 - former employees 49
 - group users 47-48
 - high security 47
 - inactivating 49
 - low security 47
 - making active 50
 - making inactive 49
 - overview 44
 - properties 44
 - user assignments
 - reviewing 57
 - security group removal 59
 - security groups 56
 - user IDs 44
 - using global price levels 393
- V**
- validating TireMaster data 3
 - validation
 - errors 5, 1010
 - messages 4
 - overview 3
 - warnings 5, 1012
 - Vehicle Expense Report 926
 - vehicle inspections
 - overview 487
 - recording results 488
 - Vehicle Report 925

- vehicles
 - adding 112
 - CARFAX history 121
 - combining 115
 - commercial 123
 - deleting 117
 - history 119
 - inactive 117
 - job status 557
 - managing 113
 - retail customer 112
 - selling 116
 - TireMaster DOS history 109
 - TireMaster Lite history 109
 - transferring to another customer 116
 - updating information 114
- vendor
 - ledger 188
- vendor credit reconciliation overview 723
- vendor credits
 - reconciliation settings 725
 - reconciling 723
- vendor invoice documents searches 278
- vendor invoices, entering 265
- Vendor Maintenance screen
 - General Tab 184
 - Ledger/History tab 188
 - overview 184
- Vendor Part Number List 966
- vendor price (cost) updates 370
- vendor prices (your cost) 370
- vendors
 - adding 174
 - addresses 184
 - combining records 178
 - contact information 184
 - deleting 184
 - finding 189
 - inactive 183
 - looking up 189
 - managing 176, 184
 - overview 174
 - phone numbers 184
 - searches 189
 - separate records 182
 - text messages 139
 - uncombine 182
 - updating information for multiple 177
 - updating information for one 176
- verify noninventoriable returns 296
- version
 - TireMaster EXE 13
 - Windows 13
- viewing
 - A-E prices 400
 - at-a-glance sales history 427
 - DOS customer history 108
 - DOS vehicle history 109
 - gas links 336
 - history, Inventory List 234
 - history, item records 232
 - inventory history, overview 232
 - item history, overview 232
 - ledger history 188
 - Lite customer history 108
 - Lite vehicle history 109
 - permission assignments 57
 - report assignments 57
 - security group assignments 57
 - subledger balances 630
 - text message history 144
 - user assignments 57
 - work order profit margins 422

W

warnings, validation 5, 1012

Windows

- service pack information 13

- version 13

- Work Order Qty 967
- Work Order Status Indicator 554, 557
- work order statuses
 - adding 554
 - deleting 557
 - enable texting 127
 - sending text messages 141
 - updating 556
- work orders
 - adding gasoline 336
 - adjustment 721
 - BAR change notification 425
 - changing reconciliation codes 698
 - completing 428
 - created from estimates 506
 - creating from appointments 552
 - creating regular 414
 - deleting 426
 - designing 40
 - down-arrow lookup 9
 - generating from quotes 503
 - global messages 41
 - government support 716
 - gross profit 824
 - gross profit margin viewer 422
 - including inflation values 525
 - including temporary addresses 421
 - including torque values 525
 - manage existing 423
 - national account 708
 - oil change 418
 - retrieving 423
 - service calls 421
 - text length 38
 - trade-ins 456
 - updating 423
- work time list 750
- writing
 - estimates 492

- writing quotes
 - basic tire 473
 - comparison 476
 - good better best 476

X

- XML spreadsheets
 - requirements 201
 - updating prices 200

Y

- year end backups 8
- yellow fields 8

Z

- zip codes, merging 10